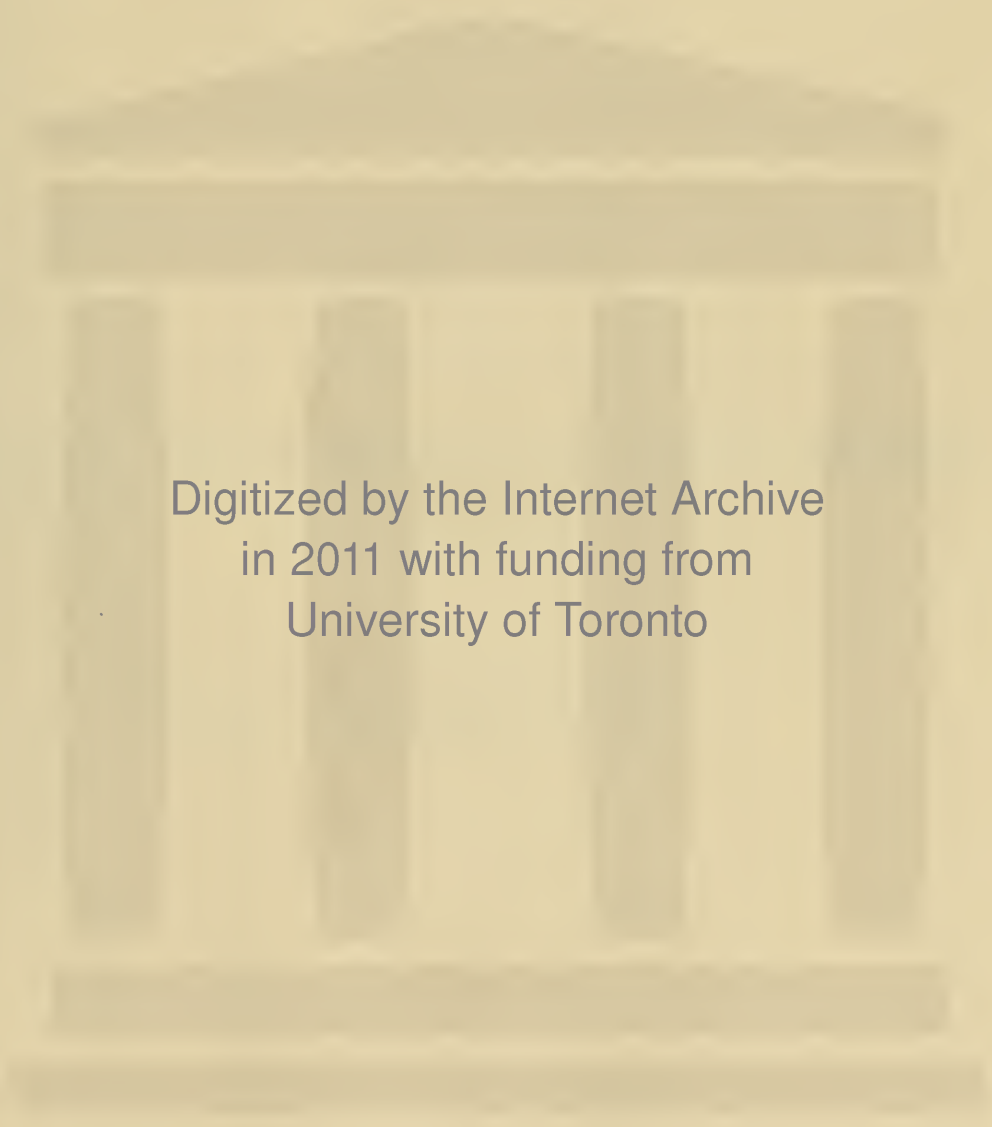


*Conservation of this
volume was made
possible through the
generous support of
PETER WARRIAN
and the Friends
of the Library*



PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI
SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER
THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

ON the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN
MONACHI CESTRENSIS;

TOGETHER WITH THE

ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF JOHN TREVISA
AND OF AN UNKNOWN WRITER OF
THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

EDITED

BY

REV. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, D.D.,
NORRISIAN PROFESSOR OF DIVINITY, CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. IX.

(Containing a continuation of the Polychronicon by Johannes Malverne.)

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:

LONGMAN & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW; TRÜBNER & Co., LUDGATE HILL;

ALSO BY

PARKER & Co., OXFORD; AND MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, AND DOUGLAS & FOULIS, EDINBURGH;
AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1886.



JAN 12 1950

15409

CONTENTS.

	Page
INTRODUCTION - - - - -	vii
SUMMARY OF CONTENTS	xxv
APPENDIX (JOHANNES MALVERNE) - - - - -	1-283
ENGLISH GLOSSARY - - - - -	1-176
LATIN GLOSSARY - - - - -	177-191
INDEX NOMINUM - - - - -	{ PAGINIS } 1 77
INDEX NOMINUM AD VOLUMEN IX. - { AD CALCEM }	{ NOTATIS. } 79-89

INTRODUCTION.

DA
25
.B8
V.41

INTRODUCTION.

When the eighth volume of the Polychronicon was completed it was not contemplated to include in this present volume anything more than the two Glossaries and the general Index. But a further examination of some of the continuations of Higden's work showed that one of them was of a character different to any of the rest, and as it proved that a portion of this had been already printed in Vol. VIII. as Appendix A., it seemed worth while to print what remained of it in the unique MS. in which it is preserved. This MS. is No. 197 in Nasmyth's Catalogue of the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. There are several pieces bound up in the same volume. That with which we are concerned commences on p. 111. It opens with the coronation of Edward III., and only varies from the text of Higden (Vol. VIII. p. 324) already printed, in giving, as the day of the coronation, the conversion of St. Paul, while it notices that others, *per Cestrensem*, *i.e.*, following Higden, place it on the Purification of the Virgin.

The text of the MS. then continues, with only here and there a verbal modification, exactly like what is printed in Vol. VIII. to the end of page 338. At that point it gives the following additional sentence.

Hic revera Ranulphus monachus Cestrensis suas chronicas terminavit. Hic etenim liberalibus artibus eruditus literatura-que insignis quorundam sodalium suorum instantia pulsatus, de famosioribus orbis historiis, scilicet ab initio macrocosmi usque ad tempora Edwardi regis tertii post conquestum opus æternitaliter commendabile perduxit in lucem: quod opus quia multorum temporum chronicas claudit Policraticon voluit appellari; concludens vero suum opus in septem libellulis, ad

exemplum¹ primi Opificis cuncta condentis. Post hunc scripsit quidam monachus Wygornensis, Johannes Malverne, quasi duorum annorum omittens tempora, forsan in his nil gestu commendabile peractum fuerat, quod pennarum postularet labores, quare sic procedit. In festo translationis, &c.

The MS. then proceeds as nearly as possible in agreement with our printed text (Vol. VIII. 340-344) to the words "adversa propetior," after which it is the same in nearly every particular as the Appendix A. of Vol. VIII., which commences on p. 355. The only variations which deserve notice are, the addition on p. 355 of a notice of the death of "John de Offorde," archbishop elect of Canterbury, and the succession in that office of "Thomas de Bredewardyn." Again on p. 359, to the notice of the death of Fitzralph, the archbishop of Armagh, there is added after "sepulturæ traduntur,"

In hujus viri transitu fertur quendam cardinalem dixisse: "Hodie cecidit columna magna in ecclesia dei." Composuit iste libros diversos, unum quidem de quæstionibus² Armeniorum, alium vero de pauperie Christi, sermonesque quamplures edidit, ex quibus et aliis suis tractatibus veraciter agnitionem extat quod fuerat scriba probatissimus in regno cælorum.

Another addition is to the character of Alice Perrers (*see* Higden VIII. 385) where there is added after "fuerat accusata."

Hæc enim sui sexus et fragilitatis femineæ penitus immemor olim juxta justiciarios regios sedere in et pro defensione causarum suarum nullatenus erubuit: conformiter et in foro ecclesiastico pari audacitate juxta doctores et judices residebat propria negotia pro libito suo determinans et decernens.

The next variation is on p. 393, where after "puer octo annorum" there is inserted, with the marginal note "Commendatio Regis Edwardi," the following passage:

Erat autem iste Rex Edwardus inter omnes mundi magnificos immensæ bonitatis dictus generosus, quod virtute gratiæ

¹ For this statement, Cf. Higden, vol. i., p. 26.

² The title of Fitzralph's book here alluded to is, "*Summa, seu*

"*libri xiv. adversus errores Armenorum.*" It has been printed at Paris, 1612. See Cave, *Ser. Eccl.*, sub anno 1347.

sibi divinitus concessæ universos prædecessores suos, viros illustres et nobiles, excellebat, corde magnanimus, quod ad infortunia et incommoda casualiter accidentia nunquam expavit, belliger insignis et fortunatus, quod in terra et in mari in hujusmodi bellicis congressibus triumphali gloria victoriam reportavit. Clemens et benignus, familiaris et mansuetus etiam ad omnes, tam ad externos quam ad suos subditos in regno, et alios sub ejus regimine constitutos, Deo devotus, quod ecclesiam Dei et ejus ministros reverenter venerabatur. Tractabilis in curis temporalibus; in consilio vero providus et discretus; in eloqui suavitate affabilis et mitis; in gestu et moribus laudabilis et præsertim ab universis nationibus egregie commendatus, nam multum ejus magnalia extollere curabant dicentes nullam terram fuisse sub cælo quæ unquam tam nobilem tam generosum aut felicem produxit, nec eo extincto talem aut consimilem posteris forsitan suscitabit. Afflictis vero pia gestabat viscera, in beneficiis quoque conferendis liberalis fuerat; in rerum affluentia honorificus et moderatus; circa nova ædificia construenda sollicitus ac curiosus: regnum suum usque in senium gloriose rexit: largus in donis et prodigus in expensis erat, autem in universa morum honestate præclarus; lenitur ferens damna, deditus semel alicui occupationi jugis et assidue circa illam vacabat. Tanta enim gratia erat perfusus, ut si quis ejus faciem viderit sive de illo quaque nocte somniaverit ea die sperabat sibi jucunda solacia et prospera evenire. Luxus tamen et motus suæ carnis etiam senili ætate non cohibuit, unde citius ut creditur propter illius immoderantiam vitam finivit; et sicut in ejus primordio cuncta grata et prospera successive venerunt, ita versus ejus finem, morte appropinquante, mala quam plurima sunt exorta, et in dies excrescere non desistunt.

After this the MS. continues, but without any division into chapters or sections, exactly as the Appendix A. of Vol. VIII. to page 406, which was all that was contained in our MS. A. This brings us almost to the end of p. 130 of the Corpus MS.

It will have been noticed how much this Appendix, so far as is printed in the last volume, differs from Walsingham, whose history is the only one yet included in this series which relates to the times of Richard II. When to this difference there is added that the MS. here printed appears to be unique, and preserves to us the only

name known of the many persons who undertook to continue the Polychronicon, it will be understood why it appeared desirable, by printing the remaining portion, to make the whole of John Malverne's text accessible.

Of the compiler Pits has the following notice in his Appendix (p. 878 *sub anno* 1342):

Joannes Malvernæus, Milvernæum alii vocant, natione Anglus. Oxonii studiis aliquando bonarum literarum operam dedit, eratque ibi Orialensis alumnus¹ Collegii. Postea factus est S. Benedicti monachus Wigorniensis. Scripsit magnum quoddam opus visionum Anglico, quod absolvisse perhibetur Anno Domini 1342, cui operi titulum fecit Pierce Plowman,² quod opus in aliquibus Angliæ bibliothecis adhuc MS. reperiri ferunt.

Scripsit præterea, ad continuationem Polychronica, chroniconum librum unum, MS. Cantabrigiæ in collegio³ S. Benedicti. De aliis ejus scriptis aut gestis hactenus nihil invenio. Claruit anno Domini præfato 1342, regnante apud Anglos Edwardo tertio.

It will be convenient to notice year by year the matters recorded in this Appendix which do not appear in Walsingham.

In 1381, the events of which are on pp. 1-11, the additional events chronicled are the breaking down by

¹ I find that there are no records preserved at Oriel which go back to the times of Malverne.

² The writer of *Piers Plowman* was of a different mould from the compiler of a chronicle such as that of John Malverne. The only person of the name (or something like it), whom I have found mentioned at this period, is one "Malveren" spoken of in the Examination of William Thorpe (A.D. 1407) as given in Fox (*Acts & Mon.* i. 629, seqq.). There on p. 630 he is described as "a phisician that was called Malveren, person of S. Dunstons in London." That these two professions were sometimes combined in the same person we see from the text of the present

volume, p. 3. Once more on p. 643 he is noticed thus: "And then a clerke Malvern (as I gesse) sayde to the Archbishop," and subsequently the name appears on p. 644, and three times on p. 646. But I have found nothing either in connexion with S. Dunstan's in London or with the monastery of Worcester which helps to identify the monk of Worcester with the "person" of S. Dunstan's.

³ The college of S. Benedict, or, as it was better known, Bene't College, is now called Corpus Christi, and the MS. of which Pits here speaks is that from which the Appendix in the present volume is printed.

an ice flood of Rochester bridge, and the death of lord Latymer. In the description of the insurrection of the peasantry, we learn that they first attacked the archbishop's palace at Lambeth, from which he fled and took refuge with the king in the Tower.¹ It appears too that when the mob broke into the Tower the king was still at Mile End, which is a different version from that of Walsingham (i. 458), who, though giving much detail, does not tell that the heads of the primate and others were fixed up on London Bridge. Walsingham says nothing of the murder of the warden of the Marshalsea, nor of the king's² solemn visit to Westminster. John is the name (not Walter) given to the Tiler at the head of the insurgents in our chronicle, and the details of the story are much briefer, but more natural; while

¹ It is interesting to notice the chronology of this Chronicle where it can be tested. For Malverne gives many more dates than Walsingham, and if those which can be examined prove correct, it adds to the confidence with which the rest may be accepted. The first such date occurs on p. 2 in connexion with the attack on the archbishop. This is noted as happening *pridie idus Junii*, i.e., June 12, which is also marked as the correct day by a fixed feast, the martyrdom of Basilides and Cirinus, and by the moveable feast of Corpus Christi day, i.e., the Thursday after Trinity Sunday, which in 1381 fell on June 12 (see De Morgan's Book of Almanacs, No. 23). Similarly on p. 26 it is noted that in 1383 the *littera dominicalis* was D, which is perfectly correct. And there are many tokens that the writer was living through the events which he describes. Thus p. 2, line 10, the occurrence of "ducis" for "the duke," without any definition, shows

how much "time honoured Lancaster" overtopped every one of the same rank in the eyes of his contemporaries, so that there could be no mistake about who was meant. So the use of "cerneres" just below on the same page seems to bespeak an eye witness. Also "videres" (pp. 4, 5, 7) and on p. 22 the passage commencing "Utique et utinam."

² Throughout this brief chronicle much emphasis is constantly given to the religious character of Richard II. He is very frequent in his visits to Westminster, and his devotions are repeatedly mentioned. Also, wherever the chronicler has occasion, or opportunity, to speak of the king's character, he always paints it in the most attractive colours. See p. 6, where his horror of civil strife is noted; p. 10, which describes his large indulgence towards offenders; p. 26, his prudence and sagacity, and many other passages.

a very different colouring is given to the dispersion of the rebels from that in Walsingham's narrative. The preacher among the insurgents is John Balne (not Balle), and the vengeance permitted to the Flemings¹ for what their friends had suffered is a detail unnoticed in Walsingham, as is also the immense prevalence of false accusations, and the council held at Reading, at which the chronicle represents Sir Hugh Segrave to have been appointed lord treasurer, an appointment which Walsingham places in the year after (ii. 49).

Among the records of 1382 (pp. 12-17) the chronicle supplies the notice of the irregularity in the queen's coronation, the archbishop having not yet received the pall from Rome, and also preserves the line written on the queen, and the popular comment upon it. It adds some details (p. 12) concerning the condition and desires for enfranchisement of the people of London: it records the death of the countess of Bedford, and the sufferings of the country from the enormous rainfall of the year. The sudden death of the abbat of Battle, the notice of his character, and of the appointment of his successor, are additions to Walsingham's narrative.

Under 1383, the chronicle (p. 17) gives other reasons for the opposition which was offered in Parliament to the bishop of Norwich's expedition² to the continent, and the anger of the duke of Lancaster at what was done is unnoticed in Walsingham, as is also the appointment of Michael de la Pole to be Lord Chancellor. Though the story of the bishop's campaign is roughly the same

¹ Though Flemish artizans came over with the conqueror, and were settled in and near Norwich, it was not till the reign of Edward III. that they were largely encouraged to come and settle in England. That these foreign workmen should be detested by the inhabitants, and, when an opportunity offered, mercilessly attacked, is no more than we still see happening, though per-

haps in less violent ways, in our own and other countries.

² The French were supporting the antipope (Robert of Geneva), and it was for this reason that the crusade of the bishop of Norwich against the north of France was encouraged by Urban VI. The English nobles did not favour the expedition, as it was not in the interest of England but of Rome.

the offer of the earl of Arundel (p. 19) to join him as the king's vicegerent, shows that the Parliament felt loth to have English troops abroad under the bishop's sole command. Though Walsingham records marvels enough he does not chronicle the miracle at Ely spoken of on p. 20, nor the king's visits to Nottingham and York, nor the resignation of Sir John Denrose, the governor of Calais, though he had mentioned his appointment in 1379 (i. 427). The speech of De la Pole to the bishop of Norwich is new matter (p. 25), and so is that first mention (p. 26) of the differences between the king and the lords temporal, which afterwards grew to have such important consequences.

Among the events of 1384 (pp. 28-54) the additional particulars commence with the destruction by the Scots of the castle of Lochmaben, and include much information on the troubles in London during the mayoralty of John Northampton, telling how he tried the policy which had been successful on the¹ fishmongers upon the other crafts, and became in consequence unpopular. Nicholas Brembre being elected instead of him, we have a collision between the mayor and his predecessor in the street. Later on in the year (p. 45) we have an account of the arrest of the sheriff, Thomas Husk, and of the charges which he brought against John Northampton. The history of the proceedings which followed shows a very disturbed condition of the city of London, and Northampton's claim not to be sentenced in the absence of the duke of Lancaster (p. 46) points to the immense, and no doubt often improper, influence which one like John of Gaunt could exercise. The sentences of imprisonment passed on Northampton and his abettors do not close the troubles of the year in respect of the

¹ The use of "curia" (p. 29) for the privileges of the fishmongers marks how the crafts of the city had their special rights acknowledged, but the story shows how a

lord mayor, feeling himself backed by the court party, could harass his fellow citizens, and trouble the city guilds considerably.

mayoralty. At the next election Brembre is opposed by a portion of the electors who preferred Twyford for their mayor, but by dint of strong precautions and a vigorous course afterwards he secures the office for a second year, and has, we are told, the king's approval.

Other matters, not recorded in Walsingham, are the capture by the Spaniards of some English clerks (p. 31), and also of some English ships (32); how the duke of Lancaster in the Scottish war saved Melrose Abbey from destruction (32); how in the parliament of Salisbury he appeared as mediator between opposite parties, and how the earl of Arundel spoke in strong terms of the evil rule prevalent throughout the kingdom (33). Many details are given in the account of the torture of the Carmelite friar who brought charges against John of Gaunt, which show how dangerous a course it was in these unruly days to speak against the powerful, while the anger of the duke (p. 39) with the keeper of Salisbury castle looks like the conduct of a man who was conscious of the evil of which his agents had been guilty. The mention of a miraculous light shining over the dead friar's grave reminds us of some of the stories of Beda, and contrasts greatly with the details of the miracles said to have been wrought there, as they are recorded by Walsingham.

It will be enough to mention the rest of the additional records of this year. There is the complaint of the commons (p. 40): the suggestion by the king of an inquest of *Trailbastoun* (41): a lament over the low condition of the church (42): a dispute concerning the right of the archbishop of Canterbury to visit the diocese of Exeter (42): the help given by the northern prelates against the inroads of the Scots (43): the marriage of the earl of Nottingham (44): the play at Skinnerswell¹ (47): the death of Sir Wm. de Windeshore

¹ As the performers are called "Clerici" the play was probably a "miracle-play." These were not un- frequent in pre-Reformation times. There is a record at Bassingbourne, near Cambridge, of one performed

(49), formerly governor of Cherbourg : some executions at Foulke which afterwards form a ground of accusation : the death of the duchess of Brittany (50) : and there is also a variation from Walsingham (53) in the day assigned to Wycliffe's death. The chronicle mentions St. Stephen's day (26th December), while Walsingham says it was the day of St. Thomas-à-Becket (29th December), and embellishes his narrative with a story of the blasphemies which Wycliffe was said to have prepared to utter against Becket in his sermon of that day.

For 1385 we have (pp. 54-80) the following matters in supplement of Walsingham. The notice of the support which the queen of Naples at first gave to Pope Urban VI., and afterwards withdrew in favour of Robert of Geneva, the antipope. On p. 56 we have a reason assigned for the hatred felt by those around the king's person against the duke of Lancaster, and much more detail concerning the estrangement between the king and his uncle. The names of the duke's special opponents are given on p. 58, where also we find that the anger against the archbishop of Canterbury had the same origin as that against John of Gaunt. All the narrative about the capture of Barnabo, king of Milan, is additional (pp. 59-60) ; and so is the notice of the intense heat of the summer, and that a council was held at Reading during this year. A reason is given (p. 61) for Sir John Holand's violence in murdering the son of the earl of Stafford. The capture of Rhodes by the Saracens (62) and the division which the king made of the army provided for the invasion of Scotland, together with several particulars of events in that invasion, *e.g.*, the destruction of Newbottle Abbey, and the disbanding of the troops at Newcastle, are details which find no place in

there in the reign of Henry VII., for the entertainment at which all the neighbourhood round contributed provisions and money, and

which, like that mentioned in the text, was continued for several days.

Walsingham. To these may be added the death of Wm. Rud (sometimes spelt Reed or Reade), bishop of Chichester, and his fame as an astronomer; several notices of the shifting residence of Pope Urban (pp. 66, 70) in these troublous days: the raid of the Scots on Carlisle, and Percy's pursuit of them (66-67): the re-election of Nicholas Brembre as lord mayor of London: the submission made to the king by the archbishop of Canterbury (69), over which the chronicler makes a very pathetic lament that the days and spirit of Thomas-à-Becket are no more. On p. 71 we are told that it was the news of the success of Portugal against Spain which induced John of Gaunt to prosecute his claim for the Spanish crown; on p. 72 additional details are the death of the king's ambassador to the pope at Genoa, and the appointment of a new bishop of Chichester; and on p. 74 the ineffectual appeal of the duke of Lancaster for a remission of the sentence on John Northampton and the others who were condemned to imprisonment along with him; the notices of the visit of the king of Armenia which commence on p. 76 are fuller than in Walsingham, who omits also to mention the consecration of Walter Skyrlowe as bishop of Chester, and the appointment of the bishop of Durham to be lord Treasurer (78), as well as the touching and effectual suit for mercy of the contumacious Sir John Holand (79).

Among the events of 1386 (pp. 81-90) we find on p. 81 an entirely different account from Walsingham's of the doings and death of Charles of Durazzo; the mention of the divine favour manifested to the cause of Pope Urban is also peculiar to this chronicle, while where Walsingham is very copious, in the history of this year, on the doings and the charges against Michael de la Pole, the writer of our chronicle says not a word, and barely alludes to the Chancellor's impeachment afterwards. The fragment of the commission for inquiry into the royal revenue

(pp. 83-89) deals with a subject on which Walsingham is silent, and it is worth noting that though its purport is contained in the statutes at large, yet the form of our text is all couched in the first person plural and so it differs in many respects from that version of it which is given among the statutes. The death of the abbat of Westminster, Nicholas Litlyngton, and the difficulty about the appointment of his successor, in unnoticed by Walsingham, and so are most of the matters recorded on p. 90, the death of the earl of Stafford, the movements of the pope, the change of the king's officers, the death of Sir Hugh Segrave, and the visits of the king to York and afterwards to Nottingham.

In 1387 (pp. 91-113) the occurrences noted in this chronicle and not in Walsingham are the following: on p. 91 the death of the abbat of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, and subsequently (98, 102) the incidents connected with the appointment of a successor, and the difficulties and outlay caused to the society by the action of the court of Rome: on 93, the pardon granted to John Northampton: the king's regret over the commission which had been appointed, followed by councils at Reading, Woodstock, and Nottingham, and the endeavour to form a party in the nation to resist any action which the commissioners might take: the appointment (94) of the duke of Ireland as justiciary of Chester: the events connected with the duke of Lancaster's expedition to Spain (95), to which is subjoined an account of his family and that of Lionel, king Edward's second son, an enumeration which suggests that the minds of men were turned at the time to the thought of who should succeed, if it became necessary to depose the too free-handed Richard. The notice of Henry Percy's exploits at sea (p. 98) is not found in Walsingham, nor the list of questions put to the justiciaries, the answering of which cost them so dear in the end. On p. 102 the pope's movements and the in-

stallation of the abbat of Westminster: on 103 the enumeration of the various causes which led to the rising of the lords against the king are peculiar to this chronicle. The force of the words "rege volente" in the account of the mayoralty of Nicholas Exton (104) is seen, when the notice by Walsingham (ii. 150) is considered, where he tells how Exton had refused to be a party to the plot against the duke of Gloucester and his companions. Walsingham makes no mention of the inquiry put by the king to the lord mayor and the citizens: nor of the proclamation against the earl of Arundel (105): nor of the advice given to Richard by his adherents: nor does he give the details of the gathering of the forces of the nobles: nor the speech of Sir Richard Scrope (107) explaining the causes of the rising: nor the request of the lord mayor to be relieved of his office: nor the proposition made (109) for the king's deposition and resisted by the Earl of Warwick: nor of the movements of the forces of the nobles (110, 111) to meet the troops gathered by the duke of Ireland, nor of the flight of the latter from England by taking ship at Queenborough.

It is, however, to the year 1388 that the compiler of this continuation has given most attention. The notices of that year extend from p. 113 to 202 of the printed text, and are in marked contrast to Walsingham's chronicle where little more than eight pages are devoted to the same time. On p. 113 we have somewhat more detail of the way in which the forces of the nobles were gathered, and much more (114-115) about the interview which they had with the king at the Tower, previous to the commencement of their work of deprivation and removal of various persons from attendance on the monarch. On 116-117 all the notice of the proposals for peace among the crafts of London is omitted from Walsingham, as is the less important item about the scarcity of water this year in the Thames. The account of the

impeachment of the archbishop of York, the duke of Ireland, chancellor de la Pole, the justiciary Tresilyan, and the late lord mayor, Nicholas Brembre, is dismissed by Walsingham in a line or two, while to this subject and the further trial of Sir Simon Burle, Sir John Beauchamp, Sir James Bemers, and Sir John Salesbury our chronicler devotes a great deal of space. He first gives the preamble of the charge, then the 39 articles of impeachment against the archbishop and his colleagues, followed by the 16 charges against Burle and the others. And though these are contained in the rolls of Parliament yet the French text here given differs in some points both of language and arrangement from any that has been published, and on this account it seemed worthy of being printed as well as for another reason which will presently be mentioned. On p. 158 our chronicle gives the French text of the act of pardon for all that was done in the proceedings of the year, which is found in substance in the English statutes at large referred to in the margin. But after the original documents the chronicler supplies us in Latin with a sort of commentary with additions on what has been barely recorded in the French. Thus on p. 150 the French document has noticed the removal from office of Robert Belknapp and the other justiciaries, but additional details are given in the Latin of p. 165. So on p. 166 and 168 with regard to Nicholas Brembre; on p. 167 with regard to Tresilyan's sentence and execution, and that of Blake and Uske on p. 169. On 171 and 172 we have accounts of the examination of Lollards before the papal sub-collector, and many particulars concerning the privileges of sanctuary and the light in which those privileges were viewed by the king; a subject which was of much debate at this time in consequence of the seizure out of Westminster of Tresilyan who had fled thither for refuge.

From p. 185 to 187 there is much more about the doings of the Scots, and about the causes of the disaster

at Otterbourne than is recorded in Walsingham; as well as about the earl of Arundel's exploits on the coast of France, where, however, the names of some of the islands given in the text are not easy of identification.

From p. 189 to 200 this chronicle gives an account of the parliament held this year (1388) at Cambridge. Among the published rolls of parliament this roll does not appear. Something in great part like our text is found in Knyghton's Chronicle,¹ but a comparison of the two shows many variations. What we have in our text purports to be an abstract of the enactments from the French parliament roll, and from its agreement in character with the previous extracts we may judge it to be a good representation of what the roll really was. Hence it possesses both value and interest.²

In the concluding pages of the annals of this year (200-202) there are one or two matters recorded which do not appear in Walsingham. Such are the notice of the embassy to Prussia; some particulars of the death of Sir Thomas Tryvet; the record of the marriage of Katharine daughter of John of Gaunt to the son of the Spanish king; the election of Nicolas Twyford as lord mayor of London, and the raids of Englishmen in France and of the Scots in England.

From p. 202-219 the chronicle deals with the events of 1389.

The matters of interest in this part, that are not found in Walsingham, are the history of a dispute between the abbat of Westminster and the priests of St. Stephen's chapel. On the origin of the disagreement the writer enters into some detail. Much information is given, in addition to the papal bull, concerning the jubilee which was appointed for the coming year, and a brief sketch of the history of jubilees up to this date.

Twysden's *Decem Scriptores*
coll. 2729-2734.

parliament cf. the remarks of Mr.
Cooper. (*Annals of Cambridge*,
vol. i., p. 133.)

² On the loss of the roll of this

The ecclesiastical obituary for the year (p. 212) adds some particulars to Walsingham, who is also supplemented in the narrative of the doings on the Scotch border, and in some minor matters, *e.g.*, the deaths of Sir John Harpedene and of Sir Michael de la Pole.

On the year 1390 Walsingham is extremely brief, extending over little more than three pages. Our chronicle gives particulars of the parliament at Westminster in which was enacted the statute against provisions, of which the text is also given. Some interest attaches to the notice of the pleas which were admissible in the Marshalsea; to the gift of a pair of jewelled coronation shoes to the abbey of Westminster, because one of those formerly in use had been lost at the coronation of the king; as well as to the notices of tournaments at home and abroad, and to the adventurous spirit and deeds of Henry earl of Derby, afterwards to be Henry IV. of England. A pestilence in this year carried off many persons of note. A relaxation of his sentence was granted to John Northampton at the request of the duke of Lancaster, and he afterwards was fully reinstated. We have some curious particulars of a life of outlawry, where some persons took to the woods in consequence of an inquisition of *Trailbastoun*.

Other points of interest relate to the regulation of market hours in London, and to the fixing of the price of wool, and where the staple should be held, by an order of parliament in the November of this year.

The records of 1391 (pp. 246–263) contain mostly an account of the visit of a papal nuncio to England and the expostulations and arguments which were used by him in the pope's name against the recent statutes "Quare impedit," *Præmuniri facias*," and the like. Here we have a good picture of the English policy on these questions, and of the small concessions, for appearance sake only, made to the papal claims.

Among matters not contained in Walsingham are

some doings of English adventurers in Prussia, and the touching story connected with the death of Sir John Clanvowe.

In 1392, the annals of which year extend from p. 263 to 278, the main matters of interest relate to a quarrel of the king against the citizens of London, because of the refusal of the latter to advance money on a loan¹. The story is given at much greater length than in Walsingham, and varies in many particulars.

¹ Fabyan's account of the offence, the mayor being John Heende, is different, and so curious that it seems worth recording.

"In thys yere also and moneth of Junye a baker's man bearyng a basketful of horsebred to serve his masters customers in Fletestrete, whan he came fore agayne the byshop of Salysburyes place standyng in Salysbury aley, a servaunte of the bishoppes starte unto the basket and tooke out one of the loves. And for the baker woulde agayne have recovered hys horse-lofe, the bishoppes servaunte wyth hys dagger brake the bakers head. Than came the inhabitauntes of the strete and wolde have broughte the yoman unto warde for brekyng of the kynges peace. But he was rescowed by hys felowes, and so had unto the byshoppes palayes whyche that day stooode treasurer of Englande.

For thys rescous the people beyng in a furye in greate multytud gathered about þe palayes and wold have entred perforce to have fet out þe yoman. Agaynste whome the byshoppes servauntes made resystence so that the rumoure grew more and more. And the people of the cytee, aswel such as were of evel disposicion as other, encreased into a grete number.

Fame of thys doing than sprang to the mayre which in al hast with divers aldermen and the shreffes sped them thether to se the peace kepte, and dyd that he coude to withdrawe the people. But after þe mayre and the offycers of the cytee drewe thither, in muche more multytud than they had before, so that the more they were in number þe worse they were to rule. In so much that they wolde not be satysfied, thei might have þe yoman delyvered, whose name was Walter Romaine. And for to bryng about their folly, they made many assautes at the gates of þe said palays, the byshoppe hymselfe beyng then at Wyndesore. Lastly, after many showtes and lyftes at the gates made, by discrecion of þe mayre and aldermen with other discrete comoners of þe cytie, the people was mynished and sent again every man to his dwellyng, and al was sette in quyet and rest. When worde of this came unto the bishop, in much worse maner then the thyng was in deede, by gevyng light credence without examinacion made in the mater, assocyat unto hym Mayster Arundel the archebishop of Yorke and chaunceler of Englande, and so grevously enfourmed the kyng, þt he toke agayne the cytie righte grevouse

There is a list of all the citizens who were summoned to appear before the king at Nottingham, and a very full account of the action taken towards both mayor and sheriffs. A reconciliation between the city and the monarch is effected through the queen and the nobles, and we have a long narrative of the grand doings in a procession of the king and queen through the city on their return to London, and of a banquet given to the sovereign by the warden of London, Baldwin de Radyngton.

The remaining pages (278–283) contain a few entries relating to events in 1393 and 1394. They are not of very much interest, the most striking being notices of sacrilege at Westminster,¹ and of the curious proceedings in connexion with the death of one of the outlaws spoken of in 1390. The chronicle closes at the time, in 1394, when the Irish in England were ordered to return to their own country.

dyspleasure, so that in all hast the mayre was sent for, to the kyng. At whose comynge was layd unto his charge great and heynous matters, þt he none otherwyse ruled the cytie, but suffered the cytezens to make suche assautes upon þe kynges hed offycers, to the kynges great dishonour, and jeopardy of suche greate treasoure as he then had of þe kynges in his custody and kepyng. And after brought unto þe kyng his presence, of whom notwithstandinge hys reasonable excuse before made, he was of the kyng right sore blamed and greuously sayd unto. Then was the mayre and sheryffes discharged of the rule of þe cytie, and the liberties of þe same seased into þe kynges handes and a knight of þe court called Syr Edward Dalyngrige, a good man and favourable to the cytezens was

made governoure of þe cytie the xxī day of June and continued in þe offyce to the first day of July next followyng."

Fabyan adds that on St. Matthew's day next following, at the instance of the Queen and "doctour Gravysende," then bishop of London, the city's liberties were restored and they again chose them a Lord Mayor. "But yet the "kynges displeasure was not reconcyled, nor the cytezens admitted unto his grace and "favour."

¹ The place "la Puwe" mentioned (p. 279) in connexion with this sacrilege, was the Chapel or Oratory of our Lady *de la Pieu*, probably so named from the four wells (*les puits*) which were near it. See Walcott's *Westminster*, p. 236.

Of the glossaries and indexes it need only be remarked that an endeavour has been made to include all that is needful without unduly increasing their extent.

In the Introduction to Vol. VIII. (p. xxix) I was obliged to confess my inability to discover what a book was which Caxton, in a passage there alluded to, calls "*Aureus de universo*." I labour still under the same difficulty, nor have I found any one who could suggest the solution. The Rev. W. D. Macray, however, of the Bodleian Library, saw my query in the *Athenæum*, and kindly wrote to me a note, of which he allows me to print a portion,¹ as though his particular suggestion was not the solution, it may direct others to the right track.

I am much indebted to the kindness of the Librarian of Corpus Christi College (the Rev. S. S. Lewis) and to Dr. Perowne, the Master of the College, for the great facilities they afforded me for the copying and collation of the MS., also to many other friends for their kind endeavours to throw light on points of difficulty which arose in the progress of the work.

(Signed) J. RAWSON LUMBY.

Cambridge,
July 2, 1886.

¹ "I would suggest that Caxton refers to John of Tynemouth's *Historia Aurea*, which is an universal history from the creation, and that as Matthew of West-

minster was called *Florilegus*, from his *Flores Historiarum*, so John was styled *Aureus* from the title of his book."

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

ANNO 1381.

Rochester bridge broken down. Death of Lord Latimer. Outbreaks of the peasantry in Essex and Kent. Many outrages. Conference of the king with the rebels. Loyal and brave conduct of Lord Mayor Walworth. The king makes a progress into Essex. Of John Balne. Executions in Chepe. Effects of the severity. Quarrel between the duke of Lancaster and the earl of Northumberland. Death of the earl of Suffolk. Arrival and coronation of Queen Anne. - - - pp. 1-12.

1382.

The Londoners seek to obtain a charter. Overtures for a treaty with France. War between the people of Ghent and Bruges. Severe shocks of earthquake in England followed by a plague. Parliament in London. Death of the countess of Bedford. Expedition against the French by the bishop of Norwich. Various embassies. Successes of the French against the Flemings. King Richard at Westminster. Death of the abbat of Battle. Unpopularity of the bishop of Norwich's expedition. - - - - - pp. 12-17.

1383.

Michael de la Pole Lord Chancellor. The bishop of Norwich sets sail and reaches Calais. His success. Capture of Spanish ships. The Scots make a raid into England. Visitation of the abbeys. A miracle at Ely. Council at Nottingham. An epidemic. The bishop of Norwich besieges Ypres. Disagreement between the bishop and his officers. English officers said to have been bribed. The English destroy Gravenyng. Capture of Audenarde by the men of Ghent. The king of England expected to cross into France. Parliament grants subsidies to the king. Embassy from France. The Scots invade Northumberland. The guardianship of the Scottish marches. The bribed English officers are imprisoned, but soon released. Speech of the Chancellor to the bishop of

Norwich. Differences between the king and the nobles.
 Message from the king of Scotland. John of Vienna in
 Scotland. Pestilence in Kent. - - - pp. 18-28.

1384.

Simon Burle made warden of Dover. Destruction of Lochmaben castle by the Scots. English forces sent to the north. John Northampton lord mayor of London. Troubles with the London crafts. Nicholas Brembre elected lord mayor. Northampton arrested and imprisoned. Further excitement in the city. The pope at Naples. English forces enter Scotland. The duke of Lancaster prevents the destruction of Melrose abbey and other places. Parliament at Sarum. Cruel treatment of a Carmelite friar. His charges said to be against the duke of Lancaster. A miraculous light at the friar's grave. Complaints of the English commons. Reply of the duke of Lancaster. Measures taken for securing supplies for the king. Dispute between the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishop of Exeter. Parliament at Sarum. Invasion of England by the Scots. Truce with France. Thomas Husk, secretary to John Northampton, accuses the late mayor to the council. Northampton condemned to death, but spared at the intercession of the queen. Numerous arrests. A miracle play. The arrested citizens are to be tried. The judges afraid to act. Some of the prisoners confess and are imprisoned. Executions without trial at Foulke. Truce with France. Death of the duke of Anjou, and of the duchess of Brittany. A new election of lord mayor. The Scots ravage the north of England. Blame attached to the earl of Northumberland. Death of Wycliffe. Imprisonment of certain cardinals by the pope. Of pope Urban VI. - - - - pp. 28-54.

1385.

The pope makes Charles of Durazzo king of Naples. Conspiracy to put the duke of Lancaster to death. The duke's appeal to the king and the king's reply. Other complaints against the king's counsellors. Ambassadors sent to Calais. Seizure of Milan and imprisonment of king Barnabo. French army in Scotland. English troops sent northward, Halt at York. Quarrels there. The son of the earl of Stafford murdered by Sir John Holand. Capture of Rhodes by the Saracens. Capture of Damme by the people of Ghent. Arrangement of the troops for the Scotch campaign. The French king meditates an attack on England, but is prevented. The English in

Scotland. Death of the king's mother. The army withdrawn from Scotland and disbanded. The pope at Genoa. War between Spain and Portugal. Attack on Carlisle by the Scots. Valour of Henry Percy. English raid in Picardy. Nicholas Brembre again Lord Mayor. Raids of the Scots checked by Henry Percy. Reconciliation of the king and the archbishop of Canterbury. The king's uncles made dukes. Other honours. Portuguese victories over the Spaniards. The duke of Lancaster desires to go to Spain to forward his claims to that kingdom. Clerical changes. The earl of Oxford made marquis of Dublin. The Staple recalled to England. The people of Ghent seek aid against France. Grants to the king. Release of John Northampton asked for, but not granted. The people of Ghent submit to France. French Parliament at which the duke of Brittany declines to be present. Visit to England of the king of Armenia. Great floods in England. Sir John Holand pardoned by the king. - - pp. 54-80.

1386.

Lavish liberality of king Richard on the marriages of some of the queen's country women. Death of the king of Hungary and excitement thereupon. Calais nearly lost. Crusade led by the duke of Lancaster. Provisions and men sent to Calais. Commission for inquiry into the royal revenue. Death of the abbat of Westminster, and of the earl of Stafford. The king's favour to Michael de la Pole. - - - pp. 80-90.

1387.

Changes among the royal officers. The king goes to York and Nottingham. The earl of Arundel put in command of the fleet. His successes at sea. The king's anger against the duke of Gloucester. John Northampton pardoned. Further doings of the earl of Arundel, and his return to England. Many councils. Duke of Ireland made justiciary of Chester. He provokes the anger of the dukes of Lancaster, York and Gloucester. The duke of Lancaster in Spain and Portugal. Some of his family history. Henry Percy commander at sea. The questions put by the king to the judges about the commission lately appointed, and their answers. The pope at Perusia. The king of England proposes to surrender some castles and towns to France. Causes of the rising of the nobles against the king. They begin to collect forces, and declare the realm to be in danger by reason of the king's evil counsellors. Sir Richard Scrope comes to the king, and explains the charges against the archbishop of York, the duke of Ireland, the earl

of Suffolk, Robert Tresilian, and Nicholas Brembre. Four of these five abscond. Brembre is taken. The king's action. A proposal to depose him is checked by the earl of Warwick. A force sent against the duke of Ireland. Flight of the duke. The nobles receive promises of help. - - pp. 90-112.

1388.

The lords determine to seek an interview with the king. Results of the interview. Royal officials deprived, and some arrests made. A council of government appointed. The lords try to pacify the Londoners. A meeting in the Guildhall. A parliament. Accusations brought against the persons lately arrested and others. XXXIX articles of accusation against Alexander archbishop of York, Robert de Vere duke of Ireland, Michael de la Pole earl of Suffolk, Robert Tresilian, and Nicholas Brembre. XVI articles against Sir Simon Burle, Sir John Beauchamp, Sir James Berners, and Sir John Salisbury. Proceedings in the parliament. The accused do not appear. Brembre is proceeded against and condemned. Tresilian brought out of sanctuary, and sentenced and put to death. A like sentence passed on Brembre. The justiciaries tried. The bishop of Chichester impeached. Sentences on the justiciaries. Their lives granted to them. Oath to be taken by the lords to guard the peace of the realm; also by all those about the king, and by all civic authorities. Burle put to death. Sentences on Beauchamp, Berners, and Salisbury. Judgment against the bishop of Chichester. Sir John Holand made earl of Huntingdon. Subsidies granted. Writ of pardon to those who had acted under the commission. Approval of all proceeding of the existing parliament. New justiciaries appointed. Judgment on the accused lords. Sentences on John Blake and Thomas Uske. Reports about Lollard preaching. Sir Michael de la Pole and the duke of Ireland flee to France. Questions on the privilege of sanctuary. Praises of king Richard. Examination of Lollards. The pope asks for a subsidy. Ordinances about markets. Case of a clerk who took sanctuary. Renewal of the king's coronation oath. Close of the parliament. Sir Thomas Percy returns to Bayonne, to the duke of Lancaster. Departure of the pope from Lucca. Of the Scottish inroads. Battle of Otterbourne. Earl of Arundel at sea. The English invade Flanders and Picardy. Parliament at Cambridge. Complaints concerning the retainers of the nobility. Suppressions of guilds and fraternities. Statutes enacted at Cambridge. Death of Sir Thomas Tryvet. Scots come as far south as Berwick. Nicholas Twyford lord mayor

of London. The French attack the duke of Geldres. Commission to treat for peace with France. Vision of a soldier concerning peace. - - - - - pp. 112-202.

1389.

Death of the abbat of Bury St. Edmunds. On the proposed peace with France. Guardians of the Scotch marches appointed. Charge by the priests of St. Stephen's against the abbat of Westminster. Action of the pope in consequence of the statute of provisors. Episcopal changes. Papal ordinance about the Jubilee. New feasts appointed by the pope. Council at Westminster. The king removes some of his chief officers. Appointments of bishops. Of the guardianship of the Scottish border. Negotiations for a peace between England and France. Conflict of gnats. Severe storm in Kent. Death of Sir John Harpedene, of the abbat of St. Mary's at York, and of Michael de la Pole. Contest for the office of lord mayor of London. Pope Urban VI. dies and is succeeded by Boniface IX. Appointment of sheriffs. Inquest of *Traille-bastoun*. Duke of Lancaster's return to England. - - - - - pp. 202-219.

1390.

Earl of Pembroke killed in a tournament. Parliament passes the statute of provisors. Legislation concerning artizans. New bishop of Chichester. Papal embassy. Proceedings of parliament about grants of pardon. Text of the statute of provisors. Embassy to Rome in connexion with this statute. Another article of the late parliament at Cambridge. Saracens attack the Christians in north Africa. English expedition against the Saracens. The earl of Derby wishes to join in it. Visit of the duke of Geldres to London. The bishop of Durham goes to France about the question of a peace. Pestilence. The earl of Derby makes an expedition into Prussia. Appeal to the king on behalf of John Northampton. An inquest of *Traille-bastoun* in Yorkshire. Expedition of the duke of Bourbon into Africa. Tournament. Election of Adam Bamme as lord mayor. Honours conferred on the earl of Ostrenantz. Proclamation concerning markets. The earl of Derby's adventures in Prussia. - - - - - pp. 219-246.

1391.

Henry Percy and others permitted to go abroad. Council at Reading. No result from the negotiations with France. Return of the earl of Derby to England. Arrival of a papal

nuncio. Bull of pope Boniface. Speech of the papal legate against the recent statutes, and against the peace with France. The king's reply. A dearth in England. Vigour shown at the time by the lord mayor of London. Englishmen in Prussia. Death of the count d'Armenak. Duke of Gloucester goes into Prussia. Archbishop of York made chancellor. Death of Sir John Clanvowe. Concessions of parliament in respect of the statute of provisors. Departure of the papal nuncio. Perilous voyage of the duke of Gloucester. - - pp. 246-263,

1392-1394.

An embassy from Aquitaine. Duke of Gloucester made warden of Ireland. Duke of Lancaster passes over to Calais. Council at Stamford. Administration of the duke of Geldres for the English. Truce with France. The king's courts removed from London to York. King's anger with the Londoners, and its cause. Lord mayor, sheriffs and aldermen summoned to Nottingham. Confession of John Paule. Prevalence of great fires in England. Action against the mayor and sheriffs of London. Liberties of London recalled. Madness of Charles king of France. Submission of the mayor and sheriffs of London. Intercession of the queen. Reconciliation with the king. Grand progress of the king and queen into London. Banquet given to the king. He restores to the Londoners their liberties. Election of a lord mayor, William Staundon. Presents from the Londoners to the king and queen. Sacrilege at Westminster. Death of the duchess of York, and of Sir John Deverose. Truce with France. John Hadlee lord mayor of London. Parliament. Death of Sir John Haukewode, of queen Anne, and of the countess of Derby. The Irish ordered to quit England and return to Ireland. - - pp. 263-283.

* A P P E N D I X.

[From MS. 197, Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, p. 130, ad calc.]

ISTO anno circa Purificationem beatæ Mariæ disrupta fuit magna pars pontis Roucestre; fuerat quidem glacies immensa quæ postmodum tepido aere resoluta mole suarum partium ponti incumbentium pontem confregit. Dominus de Latymer vitam relinquens temporalem mundo valefecit; hic denique per dominum Robertum Halys invitatus ad epulas de equo volens descendere subita paralysi raptus sermonem perdidit et mortem invenit. Eodem anno pridie Idus Junii coadunata fuit maxima multitudo ruralium Estsexiæ pariter et Cantiae; et hi quidem qui de Cantia per plures partes Cantiae, uti rabidissimi canes discurrentes plurimorum domos et maneria solotenus diruerunt, nonnullos decapitaverunt et quosque sibi occurrentes, qui de eorum conturbine non fuerant, ut eis adhærerent et cum eis in defensionem regis Ricardi interposito juramento constringebant, prætendentes se defensuros regem et regni commoditatem contra suos traditores. Quare concrecente eorum turba longe lateque debachabantur; magistrum Simonem de Sudbury, tunc archiepiscopum pariter et Angliæ cancellarium, proditorem esse asserentes et morte dignissimum; unde ad manerium suum de Lambhuth descendentes libros vestes mappas et plura alia inibi relictâ igne combusserunt; dolia vino referta confregerunt et hauserunt et quod vini fuerat relictum in terram effuderunt: singula coquinæ vasa adinvicem collidentes frugerunt

A.D. 1381.

Death of
Lord Latymer.

Ignobilis
turba rusti-
corum sur-
rexit.

MS. p. 131.

A rising in
Kent.
Cf. Walsing-
ham, i. 454.

The insur-
gents attack
the arch-
bishop's
palace at
Lambeth.

* For an account of this Appendix see Introduction.

The arch-
bishop takes
refuge in the
Tower.

et ista perpetrantes velut de re laudabili plaudentes
“ A Revell, A Revell,” exclamaverunt. Acta sunt
hæc pridie idus Junii die videlicet Basilidis et Cirini
quæ dies tunc erat vigilia Corporis Christi. Interea
archiepiscopus manibus se quærentium comprehendi
timens in regium fugit palatium, deinde ad regem in
turrin Londoniæ.

Attack on
the Savoy,
the palace
of the duke
of Lancaster
Cf. Wals.
i. 457.

In crastino vero agrestis illa societas totum stimulata
in rabiem hora quasi quarta post nonam hospitium
ducis vocatum “ le Savoye ” invaserunt, omnes clausuras
disrumpentes, nihil quod pretiosum erat parcentes quin
illud aut igne combusserunt aut in Thamense flumen
demergendum projecerunt. Cerneret ibidem rem nostris
seculis insolitam, nam dum pretiosissima cernerent trac-
tarent et colligerent non audebant rustica manus pretiosa
furtivis manibus surripere, quia si quis in aliquo furto
fuerat deprehensus sine processu sine judicio ad mortem
rapiebatur decapitandus. Nec ista facientes satiati
fuerunt vindicta, quin ignem in pluribus locis immit-
tentes tam speciosum locum tam insigne hospitium in
cineres redigerent. Supra hoc in sequente noctis cre-
pusculo ad locum sancti Johannis de fonte clericorum
pergentes quosque sibi resistentes interfecerunt, uni-
versasque domos igne consumpserunt sed et manerium
de Hybury, quod noviter construxerat Robertus Hales
tunc temporis loci prior et Angliæ thesaurarius, et alio-
rum maneria flammis voracibus delenda tradiderunt.

And on the
hospital of
St. John's
at Clerken-
well.

And on the
manor of
Highbury.
Cf. Wals.
i. 458.

Ista ergo videntes tam archiepiscopus quam thesaura-
rius Angliæ et ex talibus principiis deteriores fines
aucupantes et de vita sua desperantes, in turri Lon-
doniæ cum rege latuerunt. Tandem hoc cernens illa
turbulenta et tumultuosa turba ruralium petiverunt ut
rex ad eos accederet, tanquam colloquium habituri cum
rege et per regem negotio tractaturi; sed metuentes

The insur-
gents de-
mand a
conference
with the
king.

tam archipræsul quam thesaurarius ne regi et regno cederet in damnum si illa furens turba postulata obtineret non permiserunt regem ad eos accedere, unde cumulado furore agitati ad turrim Londoniæ impetuose accesserunt et dicti turris minabantur ruinam nisi ad eos rex accederet suis petitionibus satisfactorius. Videns igitur rex eorum insultum ac improbam eorum audaciam annuit petitioni eorum perrexitque ad locum qui Anglice vocatur "Mile ende," ubi illa agrestis multitudo congregata instantissime postulavit a rege sibi omnimodam libertatem donari, et cujuscunque delicti contracti, ratione illius commotionis seu alicujus alterius rei, usque ad illud tempus concedi indulgentiam. Timens rex ne si postulata non concederet ex negatione perveniret detrimentum furentis vulgi cessit precibus optatam eis annuens libertatem forisfactorumque indulgentiam. Interea dum ista agerentur pars funesta villani cœtus ad turrim Londoniæ accessit extraxitque archipræsulem et thesaurarium et quendam fratrem Minorem chirurgicum domini ducis Lancastriæ et in Monte turris adductos et quendam Johannem Leeg clavigerum regium et alium ibidem decollaverunt. Facta fuit hæc decollatio xvij. kalendas Julii hora xi. Tandem caput archipræsulis et ceterorum in palis fixentes per diversos Londoniæ vicos portaverunt tanquam de ingenti victoria gratulantes, ipsaque capita super pontem Londoniæ ponebant; sacratum caput archiepiscopi in medio et eminentiori loco fixerunt et, ut specialius a ceteris capitibus agnosceretur, capellam rubeam super caput cum clavo fixerunt.

They threaten to attack the Tower of London.

The king meets them at Mile End,

and yields to their demands.

Part of the rebels enter the Tower, and seize and behead on Tower Hill the archbishop and several others. Cf. Wals. i. 461.

Nec in his malis quemlibet eorum furor mitigatus a cæde retraxit, sed etiam transierunt per ripas Thamensis fluminis quo Flandrenses maxime morantur, omnes Flandrenses repertos sine indicio et sine causa decollaverunt.

They attack the settlement of the Flemings, and slay all of them. Cf. Wals. i. 462.

Attende
quod isto
die niteban-
tur ærarium
regium spo-
liare apud
Westmona-
sterium.

Indecision
of the people
of London.

Videres enim congeries corporum in plateis et per loca diversa truncos occisorum corporum jacere. Taliter hunc diem consumpserunt solum neci Flandrensium vacantes. Doluit interea rex, et consilium maxime in tali temporis articulo periit a sapiente, sed et tota civitas Londoniæ in seipsa confusa et aliquantulum, ut a multis putabatur, in seipsam divisa quid ageret non cernebat. Aegre namque toleravit agrestis turbæ tumultuationem et invasionem, tum in occisione civium, tum in consumptione sine recompensatione victualium, tum in destructione ædium, rusticorum aggressionibus resistere cupiens, obstare non valens vel audebat, formidabat quidem si invalescentibus servis resisterent communes tanquam suorum fautores cum servis contra reliquos civium insurgerent; sicque tota civitas in seipsam divisa deperiret. Quievit igitur civitas suæ salutis dubia rerum gestarum exitum cum formidine expectans.

p. 132.

Further
excesses of
the rebels.

They slay
the warden
of the Mar-
shalsea.

In crastino quippe, quæ dies sabbati erat, sæpe nominata turba more solito omnes penes quos ira movebantur diligenti indagatione inquirebant apprehensos decapitabant; inter quos quendam Ricardum Ymmeworthe senescallum de Marchalsie, ad ecclesiam Westmonasterii causa suæ salutis confugientem, et columnas feretri amplexantem, violenter a tam sacrato loco extraxerunt et extractum sine aliquo iudicii processu decollaverunt in medio Chepe. Sed sanctus Edwardus irrogatam sibi injuriam citissime vindicavit in suæ sanctitatis exaltationem et regni consolationem. Nam post horam ejusdem diei nonam rex, in tanta rerum turbine concomitantibus dominis et militibus cum multo civium equitatu ad Westmonasterium causa orationis, accessit divinum ad feretrum prædicti regis imploraturus auxilium ubi humanum omnimodo defuit consilium. Unde accedenti propius portæ monasterii conventus proces-

Rex venit ad
Westmona-
sterium.

A procession
of monks to
meet the
king.

sionaliter ibat in obviam. Rexque equo continuo descendens flexis genibus crucem quæ ante conventum ferebatur devote cum lacrimis osculatus est. Dein ad feretrum gloriosi regis Edwardi accessit, moram ibidem in oratione pertrahendo. Videres ibidem dominos milites armigeros aliosque innumeros pia devotione contendere quis ante alium sanctorum reliquiis ibidem repositis prius offerret, quis profusius lacrimas in oratione perfunderet. Nec defuit devotis oratoribus, meritis sui sancti regis Edwardi, divinum præsidium; surgentes ab oratione singuli quandam spem et conformationem boni eventus conceperunt. Sicque animati ad civitatem equitaverunt et ad locum qui 'Planus campus' vocitatur perrexerunt colloquium habituri cum duce villanæ turbæ. Is enim cum innumera rusticorum multitudine ibidem regium præstolabatur adventum ut a rege emendatiorem obtineret de libertate cartam. Displicuerat enim eis carta per regem primitus concessa.

The king prays at king Edward's tomb.

The king and his retinue return to the city, and in Smithfield there is held a conference with the leader of the insurgents.

Accessit igitur rex cum suis, et assistente majore Londoniæ Willelmo Walworth, fit a Johanne tegulatore duce præfatæ multitudinis cum rege de relaxatione servitutis tractatio, sed nefandus dux, dum plura pro rusticorum libertate haberet colloquia, nullum quem debebat regiæ majestati exhibebat honorem sed potius capite operto vultu minaci verbis audacissimis in facie regis aggressus est. Sermonem ejus, temeritatem improbam et temerariam improbitatem cernens ipse major in hoc potissime consistere, quod nullam regi ut subditum decuit præbebat reverentiam talem intulit affatum.

Demands of John the tiler. Cf. Wals. i. 464.

"Cur, inquit, regi tuo nullam exhibes reverentiam?" At ille indignanter verbum assumens, "Nullus," inquit, "regi per me ministrabitur honor," subintulit major "et ego te arresto." Et ille extracto cultello majorem nitebatur percutere. Unde major in ipsum irruens

The mayor of London rebukes the tiler.

The tiler aims a stroke at the mayor.

The tiler is slain and the crowd is disheartened.
Cf. Wals. i. 465.

Address of the king.

The mayor calls the citizens to arms.
Cf. Wals. i. 465.

The insurgents ask for mercy.

They disperse.

Anno Ric. v°.

The king, with soldiers, goes into Essex, near to Brentwood, where the insurrection began.

gladio perforavit, aliusque armiger qui affluerat apprehenso capite iniqui ducis ad terram de equo deiecit. Ceciditque virtus spes et fiducia rusticorum et exclamante tota servili turma "occiditur primicerius noster," respondit rex "Silete," inquit, "ego sum vester rex, vester dux, vester primicerius, et si qui ex vobis mihi adhærent exeant statim in campum."

Interea strenuus ille major citissimo gressu equitavit in urbem jubens omnes et singulos quatinus arma capere et in regis defensionem quam cito possent in campos transirent. Paruit statim majoris imperiis generosa civitatis communitas et ad arma ruens, nunc per unam portam, nunc per aliam, turmatim egrediens in campum in regis auxilium citissime currunt, rusticamque multitudinem undique circumvallentes eorum minitabantur internecionem. Igitur videntes se undique circumseptos armatorum manu ac mortis imminere periculum arma fustes arcus sagittas et quæque defensiva projicientes corruerunt in terram regis clementiam pariter postulantes ne reos puniret suppliciis dignos sed potius demerentibus misericordiam impertiret. Tandem concessit rex indignis indulgentiam, civilis sanguinis effusionem abhorrens, et jussit ut unusquisque ad sua remearet ipsa nocte, comminans unumquemque infra urbis mœnia repertum pœnam capitalem subitutum. Obtenta tali modo regia benignitate recessit turba illa paulatim diminuta dum unusquisque ad sua revertitur.

Post hæc et alia hujus tempestatis tormina convocat rex omnem suam militiam et circumdatus manu armata in partes Estsexiæ proficiscitur rebelles castigaturus. Per hos enim qui Estsaxiam inhabitant juxta villam quæ "Combusta silva" nominatur et villulas circumjacentes inchoata fuerat ista servilis turbatio,

quare non obstante regia indulgentia iterato adunati resurgere statuerunt. Sed rex eos invadens plurimos occidit in rubetis in segetibus corpora occisorum relinquens. E quibus plurimi erant suspensi et plures eorum videntes ex eorum rebellione pervenire incommodum in abdita silvarum fugerunt. Castigatis ad unguem ipsis partibus hujus commotionis fautoribus revertitur rex Londoniam, quo paululum moratus, transivit ad civitatem Verolamiam quosdam ibidem dissidiosos castigaturus. Quo adveniente et in monasterio sancti Albani moram trahente suggestum fuerat per abbatem loci ejusdem et per priorem quod plures et nobiliores de villa huic commotioni assensum præbuerunt et proposuerunt destruxisse funditus monasterium; quare suspensi fuerunt nobiliores villæ ejusdem unde plures doluerunt.

Crushes the instigators of the insurrection.

He returns to London and then goes to St. Albans. p. 133.

On the way he takes vengeance on the enemies of the abbey of St. Albans. Cf. Wals. i. 467-484.

Interea capitur in villa Coventriæ quidam Johannes Balne presbyter, presbyterali per omnia indignus charactere, et ad villam sancti Albani adducitur. Hic enim prædicabat per villas diversas Angliæ ea quæ vulgum in hanc conjurationem summe stimularent. Quare perductus coram judice, nil quantum ad hoc quod talia prædicaverat quæ plebem commoverent negans, morti addictus suspensus et distractus est et postea in quatuor partes divisus, ejus caput super portam de Ludgate est affixum. Videres tunc regium justiciarium ubique residere et de hujusmodi conspiratoribus inquirere et quoscunque reos sine dilatione suspensioni adjudicare. Tunc furcæ erigebantur ubi prius non erant quia damnatorum corporibus non sufficebant jam erectæ. Multi hujuscemodæ commotionis conscii fugiebant ne comprehensi cum aliis amara morte subirent. Horruit vulgus videre tot corpora visui solis exponi suspendio, doluitque videre indigenas quasi exules natale solum relinquere. Nec in his poenis reis inflictis quoquomodo mansuescere

Of John Balne (by Walsingham called *Balle*). Cf. Wals. ii. 32.

His preaching and execution.

Numerous executions, and terror inspired thereby. Cf. Wals. ii. 40, 41.

Reflections
on these
events.

videbatur regiae censuræ rigor, sed magis insontium pœnas aggravari. Quare plurimis visum est quod in consimili eventu potius regia benignitas uti deberet clementia quam vindicta, et videntes pœnis dignissimi quod superabundaret gratia ubi abundavit delictum suis conjurationibus imponerent terminum. E contrario nonnulli in cumulum damnorum conspiratores pœnarum tormenta cumulare summæ justitiæ decretum esse dicebant, ut dum hi condignâ pro factis gustarent supplicia consimilibus essent in exemplum talia non agendi.

An executioner's
block
erected in
Chepe.

Sed dum harum rationum in pendulo maneret sententia manus vindex adeo extensa est quod truncus ligneus cum securi in medio Chepe positus erat in expeditionem amputationis caput damnatorum. Nam pro qualitate maleficii discreta damnationis subiere decreta unde alii patibulis affixi sunt, alii decollati, alii distracti, alii horum tormentorum cumulo puniti. Amicis quoque Flandrensiū, qui secus Tamenses ripas lares fovebant, qui etiam campestris turbæ manibus neci tradebantur, pro eorum voto interfectores suorum carorum animadverti concessum est, in tantum quod uxoribus interfectorum occisores maritorum largita est decollandi potestas. Dum ergo plena reorum corporibus non parceret sed in dies magis cresceret in malorum interitum cœperunt plurimi corde indurescere et in conjurationis fomentum animum revocare et congregati in silvarum saltibus per advenientium incrementum eorum conventicula augebantur. Nullum enim sentiebant remedium quo diri leti declinarent incursum. Quare magis eligunt collatis viribus persequentium gladiis magnanimitè interire quam avidæ taxationis servituti colla subijcere seu patibulorum jugulo vitam terminare.

The friends
of the slain
Flemings are
allowed to
take vengeance
on the in-
surgents.

Dread of
punish-
ments so
severe causes
new gather-
ings of mal-
contents.

Tacitus interea subintravit huic errori error per omnia pejor qui civilis discidii scintillas magis obtegeret quam extingueret. Plurimi namque cernentes nullorum mise-

rerum quos conjurationis macula aliquo modo infectaret
 his singulis erga quos canescentis odii malitia move-
 bantur tanti maleficii crimen imponebant ut vel tali
 objectionis titulo diu affectatam in hos quos oderant
 explerent vindictam. Sceleris itaque accusatus horum
 trium alterum subire cogeatur. Aut enim seipsum uti
 innocentem purgabat duodenæ decreto, aut ut convictus
 infami adjudicabatur suspendio, aut ut citius mortem
 evaderet onere gravissimæ militiæ depressus perfidi
 accusatoris satisfecit per singula voto. Taliter effrenata
 cupiditas opportunitatem captans ex tempore exquisitis
 fraudibus non solum mirum lucrandi adinvenit com-
 pendium, sed et invidiæ suæ solatium plurimorum.
 exterminium per commotiones prætextu insontes mul-
 tans aut damnans. Sed talia exequi parum erat videre
 secularium versutias cum pari tergiversatione vaga quo-
 rundam religiosorum levitas utpote seditionis reos
 incusaret proprios ea tempestate prelatos. Virus hujus-
 modi damnosi criminis adeo canonicorum animos inva-
 serat, quod nonnulli eorum pauperiores accusatorum
 instantia cogeantur Westmonasterium fugere ad asylum.
 Miserum erat intueri, zeli voto faventibus poenis, servum
 dominum accusare, civem in sibi conterminum insurgere,
 uxorem damnare maritum, dominæ ancillam minari et
 subditos disruptis tollerantiæ frænis suos inordinate
 calumniare rectores. Horum in cumulum accessit ma-
 lorum tanti nefas diuturnitas nec finem captans ex
 tempore.

Many use the occasion for carrying out their private vengeance.

Courses open to the accused.

Some prelates accused by members of religious orders.

Abundance of accusations.

Perpendens igitur regalis clementia ex cupiditatis
 adinventionibus totius civilitatis imminere jac-
 turam, provido senatorum consilio decrevit quod deinceps
 nullus pertacti facinoris accusatus aliter legalium
 poenarum tormenta subiret nisi prius trium duodenarum
 sententia damnaretur. Concessit insuper rex ex sua

A decree that none shall be punished except they have been condemned by three juries.

p. 134.

Reflections
on these
events.

videbatur regiae censuræ rigor, sed magis insontium pœnas aggravari. Quare plurimis visum est quod in consimili eventu potius regia benignitas uti deberet clementia quam vindicta, et videntes pœnis dignissimi quod superabundaret gratia ubi abundavit delictum suis conjurationibus imponerent terminum. E contrario nonnulli in cumulum damnorum conspiratores pœnarum tormenta cumulare summæ justitiæ decretum esse dicebant, ut dum hi condignâ pro factis gustarent supplicia consimilibus essent in exemplum talia non agendi.

An executioner's
block
erected in
Chepe.

Sed dum harum rationum in pendulo maneret sententia manus vindex adeo extensa est quod truncus ligneus cum securi in medio Chepe positus erat in expeditionem amputationis caput damnatorum. Nam pro qualitate maleficii discreta damnationis subiere decreta unde alii patibulis affixi sunt, alii decollati, alii distracti, alii horum tormentorum cumulo puniti. Amicis quoque Flandrensiū, qui secus Tamenses ripas lares fovebant, qui etiam campestris turbæ manibus neci tradebantur, pro eorum voto interfectores suorum carorum animadverti concessum est, in tantum quod uxoribus interfectorum occisores maritorum largita est decollandi potestas. Dum ergo plena reorum corporibus non parceret sed in dies magis cresceret in malorum interitum cœperunt plurimi corde indurescere et in conjurationis fomentum animum revocare et congregati in silvarum saltibus per advenientium incrementum eorum conventicula augebantur. Nullum enim sentiebant remedium quo diri leti declinarent incursum. Quare magis eligunt collatis viribus persequentium gladiis magnanimitè interire quam avidæ taxationis servituti colla subjicere seu patibulorum jugulo vitam terminare.

The friends
of the slain
Flemings are
allowed to
take vengeance
on the in-
surgents.

Dread of
punish-
ments so
severe causes
new gather-
ings of mal-
contents.

Tacitus interea subintravit huic errori error per omnia pejor qui civilis discidii scintillas magis obtegeret quam extingueret. Plurimi namque cernentes nullorum mise-

rerum quos conjurationis macula aliquo modo infectaret
 his singulis erga quos canescentis odii malitia move-
 bantur tanti maleficii crimen imponebant ut vel tali
 objectionis titulo diu affectatam in hos quos oderant
 explerent vindictam. Sceleris itaque accusatus horum
 trium alterum subire cogeatur. Aut enim seipsum uti
 innocentem purgabat duodenæ decreto, aut ut convictus
 infami adjudicabatur suspendio, aut ut citius mortem
 evaderet onere gravissimæ militiæ depressus perfidi
 accusatoris satisfecit per singula voto. Taliter effrenata
 cupiditas opportunitatem captans ex tempore exquisitis
 fraudibus non solum mirum lucrandi adinvenit com-
 pendium, sed et invidiæ suæ solatium plurimorum
 exterminium per commotiones prætextu insontes mul-
 tans aut damnans. Sed talia exequi parum erat videre
 secularium versutias cum pari tergiversatione vaga quo-
 rundam religiosorum levitas utpote seditionis reos
 incusaret proprios ea tempestate prelatos. Virus hujus-
 modi damnosi criminis adeo canonicorum animos inva-
 serat, quod nonnulli eorum pauperiores accusatorum
 instantia cogeantur Westmonasterium fugere ad asylum.
 Miserum erat intueri, zeli voto faventibus poenis, servum
 dominum accusare, civem in sibi conterminum insurgere,
 uxorem damnare maritum, dominæ ancillam minari et
 subditos disruptis tollerantiæ frænibus suos inordinate
 calumniare rectores. Horum in cumulum accessit ma-
 lorum tanti nefas diuturnitas nec finem captans ex
 tempore.

Many use the occasion for carrying out their private vengeance.

Courses open to the accused.

Some prelates accused by members of religious orders.

Abundance of accusations.

Perpendens igitur regalis clementia ex cupiditatis
 adinventionibus totius civilitatis imminere jac-
 turam, provido senatorum consilio decrevit quod dein-
 ceptus nullus pertacti facinoris accusatus aliter legalium
 poenarum tormenta subiret nisi prius trium duodenarum
 sententia damnaretur. Concessit insuper rex ex sua

A decree that none shall be punished except they have been condemned by three juries.

p. 134.

The king grants indulgences except to the principal insurgents. pictate munifica universales indulgentias conjurationis obnoxiiis ipsius commotionis duntaxat exceptis auctoribus pariter et aliis quos cædis aut incendiarum labes multifarie resperserat.

Council at Radyng. Nonis Augusti accitis totius Angliæ magnatibus rex tenuit consilium suum Radyngiæ in quo fuit electus cancellarius Angliæ dominus Willelmus Courteneye episcopus Londonensis et thesaurarius dominus Hugo Segrave miles. Fuerat eodem mense Oxoniæ homi-

Great mortality. num mortalitas et Londoniæ subsequenter, sed maxime puerorum et puellarum. Circa festum sancti Dionysii

Council at Berkhamptstead. celebravit rex consilium suum in castro de Berkhamptstede ad pacificandum ducem Lancastriæ et comitem Northumbriæ. Hi quidem ex certis causis auli-

Dissensio inter ducem Lancastriæ et comitem de Northumbrelond. cum ante ferales inimici effecti sunt. Quare studuit rex interne mente diligenter magnatorum animos ira retortos

The king vainly tries to reconcile the duke of Lancaster and the earl of Northumberland. Cf. Wals. ii. 43, 44. ad rectitudinem unitatis et pacis revocare ne dissidentium duorum invalescente rancore nondum penitus sopitæ conjurationis scintillæ in destructivas totius regni succrescerent flammæ. Sed casso labore fatigata dominorum sedulitate in æqua vel in majori inimicitia

The earl made a citizen of London. Cf. Wals. ii. 45. discesserunt. Subsequenter comes prænominatus Londoniam accessit et Londoniensium captans benevolentiam interveniente juramento civis effectus est. Nec

sine causa irarum, namque incendia quæ dudum Londoniensium animos contra prætactum ducem in immensum calefacere ex inito fœdere sumebant argu-

The duke comes to the parliament at Westminster with armed attendants. mentum. Metuens igitur dux magnanimitatem comitis, et inter hunc et Trinovantanos firmatas amicitias ad parliamentum apud Westmonasterium, die lunæ post festum omnium sanctorum celebratum, in fortitudine quingentorum armatorum accessit. Cujus facti ratione

The gates of London guarded and closed. Londonienses singulas urbis suæ portas robustissima manu armatorum custodierunt in quarumcunque venellarum introitu ex transverso positis repagulatoriis ne

quis ex parte præscripti ducis fraudulentius intraret
 damnum civitati allaturus. Intuens rex ex acciden-
 tibus imperii sui pacem verisimiliter posse infirmari
 solemniter in pleno parlamento prohibuit edicto ne quivis
 ex alterutra parte armatus ad parlamentum accederet.
 Tandem illius odii præpositis articulis et tantæ discor-
 diæ causis manifestatis pax renovatur inter eosdem.

The king
forbids any
of either
party to
come armed
to the par-
liament.

Peace
brought
about.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 45.

Durante adhuc parlamento Thomas Ufford comes
 Southfolchiæ subito cadens ad gradus introitus ostii ca-
 pellæ sancti Stephani xv^o kalendas Octobres vitam ter-
 minavit. Non frustra uti reor cecidit tam nobilis illius
 temporis articulo; exemplum enim fuerat extantibus
 dominis umbratilem mundi non magnipendere gloriam;
 nec ex subditorum oculis in suum commodum coacer-
 vare pecuniam dum inopinati mortis accessu, ut is,
 extemplo possent e mundo auferri. Modicum ante
 Natale Domini soror Imperatoris Dovoriam applicuit,
 cui fuit obviæ dux Lancastriæ, quam honestissime re-
 ceptam usque ad castrum de Ledys perduxit, ubi per
 totum Natale morata est. Infra hujus Natalis dies
 nocte media inter festum sancti Stephani et festum
 sancti Johannis Evangelistæ obiit comes Marchiæ in
 oris Hibernicis. Huic per regem totius Hiberniæ fuerat
 commissa tutela ut armorum virtute rebellium insolentiam
 refrenaret. Erat is gestu maturus, affatu suavis,
 regno fidelis et in rebus agendis summa prudentia fultus.

Sudden
death of the
earl of
Suffolk.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 48.

Moral
drawn from
it.

Venit
regina.
Arrival at
Dover of the
intended
queen.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 46.
Death of
the earl of
March in
Ireland.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 49.

Decimo octavo die mensis Januarii cum summo
 honore Londoniensium civium recepta fuit soror præ-
 dicti Imperatoris et ad Westmonasterium cum ingenti
 gloria perducta stratoris officium gerentibus dominis*

The in-
tended
queen re-
ceived at
Westmin-
ster.

residebat

enim in uno dextrario, quæ tertiodécimo kalendas
 Februarias in ecclesia Westmonasterii regi desponsata

The king's
marriage.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 47.

* The names are omitted.

Coronation
of the
queen.

est, et in die sancti Vincentii proxime subsequente per manus domini Willelmi Courteneye archiepiscopi in reginam coronabatur. Desponsationis peragebat solemnia episcopus Londoniensis quare archiepiscopus indignatus, licet injuste, coronationis sacra complevit, quanquam pallium a papa nondum obtinuerat. De ista regina quidam scripsit metrice,

The queen
said to have
been bought
by England.

“Digna frui manna datur Anglis nobilis Anna,”
sed scrutantibus verum videbatur non dari sed potius emi. Nam non modica pecunia refundebat rex Angliæ pro tantilla carnis portione.

The Lon-
doners seek
to obtain a
charter of
freedom.

In festo Milburgæ virginis senatus Londoniensis una cum majore ejusdem civitatis et aliquibus de quocunque artificio pro carta suæ libertatis venerunt ad regem in manerio de Kenyngton tunc moram trahentem. Numerus eorum erat quasi sexcenti. Regiam majestatem deprecabantur quatinus libertates et privilegia quæ antea sibi concessa fuerant ipse ratificaret. Postulantes insuper ut unum solum haberent regem, asserentes se sub uno tantum subesse velle.

Alarm and
flight of the
duke of
Lancaster.

Quare dux Lancastriæ pavescens in erastino, videlicet in die sancti Mathiæ apostoli, circa horam nonam a civitate summa cum festinatione diffugit, prinitus a rege obtenta licentia. Circa ista tempora venerunt de Calesia ambassiatores, id est, dominus Johannes Cobham et episcopus Herefordensis quandam conditionalem concordiam secum afferentes inter Anglos et Francos, habitisque responsis redierunt.

Ambassa-
dors about
a truce with
France.

Capture of
ships.
p. 135.

Eodem tempore captæ fuerunt decem naves diversis victualibus onustæ quæ directæ fuerant versus castrum de Chirebourgh per Normannos et aliæ duæ naves juxta Calesiam lanis onustæ. Venerunt ambassiatores præfati et succincta Gallorum responsa manifestaverunt in concilio celebrato apud Westmonasterium in erastino Annunciationis beatæ Mariæ, ad quod vocati fuerunt

1382.

French
reply laid
before a par-
liament.

per regias literas abbas Westmonasterii et alii priores de London. In die Inventionis sanctæ crucis cives de Gaunt, inextinguibili odio contra villanos de Bruges succensi, civile bellum inter eos jamdudum inceptum sub lamentabili invasione continuaverunt et hoc modo. Antiqua Brugensium consuetudo fuerat et religiosissime sine quavis intermissione servata quod in die Inventionis sanctæ crucis tota civitas in unum conveniret, singulique artifices cum summa devotione et facta processione solemnem sanguinem crucifixi miraculose obtenti deferebant. Cujus ritus observantiam ut devotissimi imitatores jam observabant, præsentem* jam consuetudini comite Flandrensi. Quare agebatur solemnitas illa ingenti lætitia velut a gente imminentis periculi penitus ignara. Interea illi de Gaunt uti pervigiles bellatores nihil segniter agentes studebant quomodo eos vincerent et opportunitate habentes ex tempore. Constitutis cunctis infidus quidam Philippus Hartefeld filius Jacobi Hartefeld civitatem invasit, quod comes cum suis considerantes ad arma convolarunt et rem gladiis agentes ex incognitis insidiis circumvallati oppressi sunt. Agnoscens comes adversarios triumphare de suis fugam cum aliquibus iniit suæ vitæ solum in hoc consulens. Devictis hostibus resistantibus persecuti sunt ceteros fugientes in urbem de Bruges quemque gladio consumebant nulli sexui parcentes, Anglicis mercatoribus duntaxat exceptis, sicque eis de inimicis gloriosus pro tempore cessit triumphus.

War between the people of Ghent and Bruges. Cf. Wals. ii. 61.

Holy Cross day solemnly kept at Bruges.

**præfate*, MS.

Bellum inter Gaunt et Bruges.

Attack made on that day by the men of Ghent.

The count of Flanders forced to fly.

Capture of Bruges, and great slaughter.

Duodecimo kalendas Junii fuit terræmotus ingens non universalis sed particularis ut puta circa oras maris et fluminum hora post nonam, cujus vi ceciderunt templorum pinacula et concussa sunt volta ecclesiarum. Isto die terminatum fuit parliamentum apud Westmonasterium. In crastino hujus terræmotus hora diei xii^a visus est circulus nigerrimus et nebulosus.

Terræmotus. Cf. Wals. ii. 67.

End of this parliament.

A circle round the sun.

- Another shock of earthquake. Return of ambassadors. Sir Richard Scrope deposed from the chancellorship. Cf. Wals. ii. 68. A plague in London. A new chancellor. Parliament in London. Death of the countess of Bedford. The clergy grant a subsidy on conditions. Return of the earl of Cambridge from Spain. Cf. Wals. ii. 82.
- losus et immensus et latus circa solem. Nono kalendas ejusdem mensis diluculo diei iteratus fuerat terramotus, non tamen adeo vehemens fuerat sicut die Mercurii præcedente. In die Processi et Martiniani reversus est episcopus Herefordensis Robertus Aston, dominus Johannes Deurose de partibus transmarinis et Ricardus Stury, magister Johannes Shepeye. Quarto idus Julii dominus Ricardus Scrope remotus fuit ab officio cancellariæ. Eodem tempore fuit epidemia Londoniæ sed maxime puellarum et puerorum. Episcopus Londoniensis fuit cancellarius effectus, secundo die mensis Augusti in concilio tento apud Wodestoke. In quindena sancti Michaelis fuit parliamentum celebratum Londoniæ in quo post multas multorum altercationes fuit concessum regi ex parte laicorum una quinta decima, sed clerus tunc nihil concessit.
- Quarto nonas Octobres obiit Londoniæ Isabella comitissa de Bedeforde et filia regis Edwardi tertii, quæ apud fratres minores Londoniæ sepulta est. Circa festum sancti Edmundi regis congregatis episcopis et cleri multitudine apud Oxoniam per archiepiscopum Cantuariensem pro hæresis examinatione de qua superius fit mentio concessum fuit regi dimidia decima dum cederet in usus regni magis necessarios. Asserebant enim quod decimæ hactenus concessæ potius cedebant in commodum inimicorum quam regni; quod concludebant ex expeditione facta in Hispaniam per comitem de Cantabrigia quæ fuit circa festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Anno Domini M^oCCCLXXXI^o. Et ista congregatio fuit quasi synodus.
- Circa idem tempus reversus est comes Cantabrigiæ de oris Hispanicis dissoluto matrimonio inter ejus filium et filiam regis Portugalie. In ista expeditione congregato alterutro exercitu, videlicet Anglorum et Hispanorum

reformata est pax inter regem Hispaniæ et Portugaliæ. Dixerat enim rex Hispaniæ quod nollet pugnare contra Anglos et præcipue contra filium nobilissimi regis Edwardi tertii. Nescitur an amore an fraude hæc dixerat. Sicque Angli ex bello innocenter in Angliam sunt reversi. Instante hoc tempore papa Urbanus direxit bullas suas episcopo Northwycensi ut virtute illarum literarum insurgeret contra Gallos tanquam adversus schismaticos et in eorum devastationem erigeret crucem, concedens eandem indulgentiam omnibus et singulis hanc expeditionem adjuvantibus, vel in eadem personaliter euntibus, quæ conceditur ad terram sanctam peregrinantibus. His temporibus venerunt nuncii in Angliam de tribus civitatibus Flandriæ petentes a rege expensas per eos factas per avum suum regem Edwardum circa obsidionem Calesiæ. Petiverunt etiam multa alia de quibus petitionibus attonitum fuit concilium regis. Venerunt insuper quidam episcopus et quidam miles cancellarius regis Portugaliæ duci Lancastriæ missi, quatinus dirigeret auxilium fratri suo comiti Cantabrigiæ. Sed dum ista fierent concordati sunt reges ut pertactum est.

Pope Urban's bull sent to the bishop of Norwich. Cf. Wals. ii. 71. Cruciata.

Ambassadors from Flanders.

Also others from Portugal.

Hisdem temporibus innumera multitudo Gallorum intravit fines orientales Flandrensium et villas de Gravenyng, Dunkyrke et Neuport et alias villas, assistente rege Franciæ et vexillam suam erigente, circiter festum sanctæ Katerinæ obtentis partibus orientalibus Flandriæ. Rex Franciæ trinum bellum commisit cum duce civium de Gaunt, scilicet, Philippo Hartefeld et ipsum fraude Flandrensium circumventum devicit. Et ita villam de Bruges et de Ipres occupavit. Interim rex Angliæ metuens villæ de Caleys imminere periculum tum propter paucitatem victualium tum propter defectum bellatorum, undique victualia collecta cum multitudine armatorum Calesiam transmisit villam

The French enter Gravenyng, Dunkirk, and other towns.

p. 136.

Death of Philip van Arteveldt. Cf. Wals. ii. 80.

Fears about the safety of Calais.

in tutelam. Per duos dies et tres noctes ante festum sancti Thomæ apostoli indesinens erat inundatio pluviarum unde per diversas partes Angliæ in tantum augebatur aquarum discursus ut exinde sequeretur frugum et aliarum rerum immensum detrimentum. In die prædicti apostoli episcopus Northwycensis sumpsit crucem pariter et erexit in ecclesia sancti Pauli super gradus ante ostium chori, peragente solemnia episcopo Londnensi. Ipso die clara fuit et sine nube temperies, aliquod felix auspiciū offerens, et quia invisā fuit et incognita Anglis ista solemnitas ubique in omni ecclesia cathedrali scrutatus est episcopus formam tanti facti; sed nullibi reperiens solum in ecclesia Westmonasterii plenissimam hujus observationis invenit formam.

A great ruin.

The bishop of Norwich assumes the cross, and with great solemnity undertakes the crusade.

King Richard keeps Christmas at Westminster.

Injury done by the rains.

Council at Westminster.

Fears entertained of the conduct of the duke of Lancaster.

Death of the young earl of Nottingham.

Rex tenuit Natale apud Westmonasterium, proposuerat ipsum tenuisse Wyndeshoram, sed impediēbatur aquarum immensitate, et præfata pluvia tanta crevit aquarum immensitas in pluribus locis inopinate quod demersit greges omnes et armenta diversa pecudum et in adeo se levavit in altum quod homines vitæ suæ consulentes solaria altissima domorum, quidam arborum cacumina petiverunt. Egit rex in sceptris pariter et regina in ecclesia Westmonasterii in die Natali inter solemnia missarum. Finitis diebus nataliciis in multis hastiludiis tenuit rex concilium suum ibidem; in quo regi erat concessum altera dimidia decima ex parte cleri sub ista conditione quod rex bella pararet adversum eos qui magis contra regnum instabant; timebant ne dux Lancastriæ qui semper Hyberorum aspiravit ad regnum obtentis pecuniis illuc omni expeditione transiret et non contra Gallos ex quorum rebellione majus regno imminēbat periculum. Nocte sequente immediate festum Scolasticæ virginis comes de Notyngham ætate xx. annorum vitam terminavit et apud fratres Carmelitas sepulturam possedit. De mense Februario, obiit abbas de

Bello. Hic missarum peractis mysteriis dum diceret illud evangelium *In principio*, et pervenisset ad illud ubi dicitur *Et verbum caro factum est*, juxta cor languore percussus clamitabat “Domine, Miserere mei.” Unde accurrentes ministri eum confortare nitebantur, sed dum nil in hoc valerent in stratu suo eum reposuerunt, ubi statim, doloris angustia prævalente, corpus sine spiritu reliquit. De cujus morte plurimi summum mœrorem trahebant. Fuerat enim sub habitu monachico belliger insignis patriam et conterminos littora-
que maris ab invasionibus piratarum strenuissime servans. Huic successit dominus Johannes Craneforde monachus ejusdem monasterii.

Sudden death of the abbot of Battle.

His character.

Secundo die mensis Februarii tenuit rex parliamentum suum apud Westmonasterium et de mense Martii. In quo parlamento proposuit negotium suum episcopus Northwycensis super crucis assumptione contra Robertum antipapam, offerens se in ea expeditione profecturis stipendia annualia collaturum. A tempore enim quo bullæ indulgentiales per papam sibi fuerant transmissæ statim per diversas partes Angliæ certos collectores et primarios qui et populum de confessis criminibus absolverent et pecunias sub spe obtinendæ indulgentiæ collatæ congregarent. Unde innumera summa pecuniarum per suos tales ministros sibi fuit allata. Sed dominorum invidia diu ei resistens dicebat quod accideret de ejus transitu Angliæ sicut contigit de Neapoli. Dicebant enim in consimili casu Neapolim fuisse papæ rebellem¹ unde misso duce et exercitu pro parte papæ capta fuit civitas et ex hoc hucusque in potestatem papæ redacta. Conformi modo aiebant jus quod rex Angliæ habuerat in Francia posse de facili deperire si is episcopus sub colore assumptæ crucis Franciam bellorum virtute subjugaret, præcipue cum

Discussion in Parliament about the bishop of Norwich's expedition. Cf. Wals ii. 84.

Reasons for opposition.

¹ [*rebellis*, MS.]

The bishop has the support of the people, and of the two sons of the earl of Devon.

Anger of the duke of Lancaster.

Michael de la Pole chancellor. p. 137. Return of prisoners from Spain.

The bishop of Norwich assumes the cross.

The words in [] are taken in from the head margin, and appear to have been omitted.

The abbot and convent of Westminster lose their temporalities.

The bishop of Norwich arrives at Calais. Cf. Wals. ii. 88.

videretur potius in causa ecclesiæ quam in causa regis eam obtinuisse. His aliisque suasionibus iniquo zelo ducti nitebantur plurimi dominorum ejus transitum impedire. Quapropter communitas regni, videns inertiam dominorum in multis peractis expeditionibus regno fuisse nocivam, parti episcopi favebant, insistentes¹ pro eo maxime duo filii comitis Devonix et milites videlicet Philippus et Petrus de Courteneye. Qua de re dux Lancastriæ indignatione permotus dicebat quædam verba; quorum verborum ratione rumore in vulgo divulgato communitas cœpit commoveri; quod cum ad aures ducis venisset cum paucis, equis ascensis, ad alias aufugit partes. Sicque remansit parlamenti negotium aliquantulum indecisum.

Post hoc factus est dominus Michael de Pole cancellarius Angliæ episcopo Londoniæ amoto. De mense Martii, transmissi sunt in Angliam captivi longa captivitate in Hispania detenti, dominus le Sparra, Johannes Harpedone et Johannes Cossons milites. [Septimo decimo die Aprilis episcopus Northwycensis in ecclesia Westmonasterii accepit vexillum crucis ac illud ipsemet portavit aliquantulum extra monasterium, processitque cum infinita multitudo ad sanctum Paulum. Decantata ibidem missa solemni continuavit iter suum postmodum versus mare. Illo quoque die abbas et conventus Westmonasterii perdiderunt sua temporalia et abhinc usque festum apostolorum Petri et Pauli anno revoluto in manu regis fuerunt, mediantibus tamen amicis nihil inde percepit. Perdiderunt namque eorum temporalia quia persecuti sunt jus eorum in curia Romana contra decanum et collegium sancti Stephani situati infra palatium contra prohibitionem regis.] In festo sanctæ Trinitatis applicuit episcopus Northwycensis cum capitaneis suis Calesiam, ubi per dies Lunæ

¹ [*insistentibus*, MS.]

et Martis usque ad horam nonam recreationis causa præstolans ad villam de Gravenyng equitavit et dispositis aciebus die Mercurii magnanimi insultu peracto villam obtinuerunt, et alias villas Dunkyrk Neuport Boreburgh et Poperyng Lumbard cum adjacentibus munitionibus in suam potestatem redigerunt. Vicesimo quinto die mensis Maii dum episcopus et sui in villa de Dunkyrk armis exuti se recrearent post horam diei nonam venerunt gens numerosa Flandrensium et Francorum, in armatis cuneis optime dispositi, vexillis et lanceis undique stipati, vix per miliare a villa distantes quorum numerus ad xxviij. millia hominum ad minus extendebat. Factoque in exercitu Anglorum ingenti buccinarum et tubarum sonitu, strepitu et clamore cursum est ad arma et catervatim villani exeuntes bellum viriliter aggressi sunt, conjunctisque aciebus fit fragor lancearum, disrumpuntur cassides, solvuntur laquei, et totus campus sonuit a fremitu occisorum fugientesque adversarios armati equites insequuntur. Traduntur neci ad numerum x. milium ad minus, per totam patriam in fossis segetibus et planitiibus dispersi. Quo finito ad vexilla cunctis reparantibus "Te Deum laudamus" humiliter genuflexi decantarunt Altissimo pro victoria illis celitus concessa gratias exsolventes, hymnoque finito accidit mirabile enim tonitruum et grandissonum terribileque fulmen et nebula densissima super loca ad quæ inimici fugientes divertebant apparuerunt, aeris serenitatem auramque levem super exercitum Anglorum Domino ostendente. In quibus omnibus pauci aut nulli de Anglis neci succubuerunt.

Assault on
Gravenyng,
cf. Wals.
ii. 89,

and other
towns.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 95.

The Flem-
ings and
French raise
an army.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 90.

Victory of
the English.

They are
marvell-
ously aided
by a thun-
derstorm.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 93.

Prope festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ missum fuit per concilium regni episcopo prædicto ad inquirendum de eodem an vellet habere comitem de Arundell in suum adiutorem qui vicem gereret regiam. Sed per eum responsum est quod noluit. Promiserat is comes invenire

The bishop
of Norwich
declines the
presence of
the earl of
Arundel
with his
army.

The bishop
is opposed
by his
officers.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 99.

Willelmo Elmham et Willelmo Faryndon quorum consilio astrictus erat actus bellicos peragere illi noluerunt consentire ad quod providus ille episcopus cum assensu domini Hugonis de Calveleye pro meliori excogitavit in animo percomplere. Igitur rex Franciæ cum innumera multitudine armatorum in partes Flandrenses descendit et quoddam municipium de Borbourgh quasi in fine mensis Septembris gravibus insultibus invasit. In quo recepti erant milites præfati cum

The French
king cap-
tures Bor-
bourgh.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 102.

aliis valentibus militibus strenuis et bellicosis. Primo insultu hostes eorum valide protriverunt sed postmodum muneribus laqueati oppidum reddiderunt regi Franciæ, interveniente juramento quod arma non portarent contra regem Franciæ quousque personaliter fuissent in Anglia. Et taliter isti milites egerunt ut vita sua cum bonis suis temporalibus fruerentur. Pro-

p. 139.

Money said
to have been
received
from the
French king
by English
officers.

fecto istud damnabile factum iniquum ab Anglicis militibus gestum esse cognoscimus ut citius temporalia lucra et momentanea contenderent servare quam bonam famam accumulare quæ universis bonis fortuitis præeminet et præcellit. Nonne illud prophetæ vaticinium eis possumus adaptare? "Erubescere Sydon ait mare." Nonne factum istorum militum in perpetuam ignominiam Anglicis in posterum redundabit? Utique, et utinam quod nunquam fuisset hæc pecunia, pro qua tanto dedecore se involverent, ut tam vili pacto villas domino regi virtute bellica conquisitas, sic de facili in manus inimicorum suorum redderent. Receperunt namque isti milites pro his et aliis inter se xxviii. millia francorum.

Is. xxiii. 4.

The bishop
retires to
Gravenyng.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 102.

Interea dum hæc infeliciter gererentur videns episcopus suos non recte agere recepit se cum suis in oppidum de Gravenyng, cui adhæsit dominus Hugo de Calveleye. Cogitabant enim hi pridem fortalicium contra suos adversarios aliquamdiu tenere, sed

ob defectum hominum armorum et victualium, nec sperabant de succursu, illud funditus destruxerunt prout inter ipsos et Francos extitit concordatum. Illi vero in Angliam repedarunt. Venerunt Francigenæ et reædificaverunt illud fortius quam unquam fuit, et pro præsidio tenent illud. Ganenses namque deserta obsidione villæ de Ipres, quam ipsi cum episcopo et suis quasi per duas menses obsederunt, paulo post quandam villam ceperunt vocatam Audonard in qua immensos thesauros et vina in magna copia invenerunt, cujus spoliis ditati, relictis ibidem capitaneis ad tuitionem villæ prædictæ, mox ad propria sunt reversi.

The English destroy Gravenyng, and the French re-build it. Cf. Wals. ii. 103.

Capture of Audenarde by the men of Ghent. Cf. Wals. ii. 107.

Dux Lancastriæ et comes Buckyngham frater suus circa xxiiii. diem Augusti audientes quod rex Franciæ versus partes nostras descendit cum tanta multitudine armatorum, de quo literis suis præmunierunt regem, profecti sunt in Cantiam et ibi morati sunt juxta litus maris usque post festum sancti Michaelis cum suo toto retenemento. Putabant isti domini quod rex exercitum suum celeriter congregaret ac cum celeritate possibili ad dimicandum cum rege Franciæ omissis ceteris impiger festinaret. Rex vero existens in partibus borealibus postquam fama ad eum pervenit quod rex Franciæ venisset prope terram suam cum ingenti exercitu, nulla mora protracta, celeriter cum paucis venit Londoniam circa festum Exaltationis sanctæ crucis, convocatoque super isto suo concilio responsum est quod rex non potuit habere tam brevi tempore, scilicet per unam septimanam vel duas, exercitum præparatum, nec esset honorificum regi in lato campo coram tota potentia regis Franciæ comparare nisi nobili apparatu; et hoc esset sumptuosum, nec habetur in ærario regio ad complendum ea quæ affectat et sic sua intentio isto modo fuit frustrata.

The duke of Lancaster and the earl of Buckingham come into Kent.

The king is expected to set out for France, cf. Wals. ii. 103,

but after a council at London it is decided that he cannot make such an expedition.

Parliament
at West-
minster.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 108.

Subsidies
granted.

Embassy
from the
king of
France to
treat for
peace.

The duke of
Lancaster
and others
sent over to
France.

The Scots
invade
North-
umberland.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 105.

Certain
lords ap-
pointed
guardians
of the
Marches.

Septimo kalendas Novembres tenuit rex suum parliamentum apud Westmonasterium et duravit usque vigiliam sanctæ Katerinæ in quo concesserunt viri ecclesiastici unam decimam et laici unam quintam decimam sub ista forma quod si rex haberet pacem cum Francigenis et Scotis tunc reciperet medietatem decimæ una cum medietate quintæ decimæ concessæ, alias concessa haberet et non plus suo avo plene concessis gauderet. Circa ista tempora misit rex Franciæ domino regi Angliæ ut transmitteret aliquos de suis apud Calesiam ad tractandum inter eos de pace. Super ista missione mirantur plurimi quod rex Franciæ loqueretur de pace, ex quo de nostris manum superiorem in solito more modicum antea reportavit. Diriguntur tamen pro parte nostra ad tractandum cum Francigenis dux Lancastriæ, episcopus Herefordensis, magister Walter Skyrlowe doctor legum et portitor privati sigilli, magister Johannes Shepeye doctor legum, et dominus Willelmus Nevill miles, qui de mense Novembri venerunt Calesiam, et fuerunt ibi per totum tempus Natale et diu post.

Incepto parlamento quasi in principio mensis Novembris invaserunt Scoti partes Northumbranas, homines occiderunt spoliaverunt et totam patriam more hostili crudeliter consumentes damnis gravissimis incolas affligebant. Propter quod, consilio regis super hoc consulto, concorditer ordinatum est ut domini habentes terras et redditus illinc ea vero a talibus invasionibus de cetero custodirent. Illi vero cum suis eo pacto ab omni tallagio seu impositione prorsus deinceps fierent immunes. Unde super hoc ordinavit consilium prædictum viros perspicuos et nobiles qui custodiam patriæ seu plagæ predictæ præ ceteris primariam obtinerent, scilicet Eboracensem archiepiscopum, episcopum Carliensem, dominum de Nevyle, dominum Fitz-Watre, dominum

Ricardum Scrope et comitem de Northumbrelond cum aliis inibi in patria sibi adjunctis, dansque eis plenam potestatem ea faciendi quæ ad regni regisque commodum et honorem cedere poterunt in futuro quousque ea duxerit revocanda. Interim durante parlamento coram rege et proceribus terræ adducti sunt milites præfati, qui dudum in Flandria villas regi Angliæ adquisitas accepta pecunia suis adversariis reddiderunt, et super præmissa requisiti quare sic fecerunt aut qua potestate, absque cognitione et licentia domini regis seu loci tenentis ibidem, ad tantum facinus prorumpere attemptabant. Sed quia ad objecta congruum non dederunt responsum adjudicati sunt ad custodiam in p. 140. turrin Londoniæ. Thomas vero Tryvet ilico posuit se in gratiam regis et liberis gaudebat habenis. Alii vero mediantibus eorum amicis, regi fine facto, quia pecunia solvit omnia, istis diebus reconciliati sunt et libertati pristinae restituti.

Powers
given to
them.

The English
soldiers who
had taken
bribes
abroad are
accused and
imprisoned,

but soon,
by means of
money, go
free.

Circa finem vero parlamenti sic allocutus est cancellarius Angliæ episcopo Northwycensi coram rege et regni magnatibus. “ Domine episcope vos habetis gladium vestrum delatum coram vobis ubilibet sicut dominus temporalis. Deponatis gladium vestrum quia ob hoc offenditur rex et ceteri domini temporales inde gravi murmure conqueruntur. Habeatis etiam vos de cetero secundum quod episcopo deceat se habere. Præterea, domine episcope, ad petitionem comitatum prout desiderastis rex præfecit vos gubernatorem guerrarum suarum per unum annum integre duraturum, ad debellandum viriliter hostes suos ubicunque contingerent vobis occurrere, magna summa pecuniæ perinde a rege accepta, finaliterque promisistis præmissa indilate servare, at nunc medietate anni fere transacta promissum relinquitis incompletum thesauroque terræ sine

Speech of
the chan-
cellor to the
bishop of
Norwich.

He blames
the bishop
for neglect
of his pro-
mise.

The bishop
is dumb-
foundered.

The king
takes pos-
session of
the bishop's
temporal-
ties.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 109.

Differences
between
the king
and the
lords tem-
poral.

Cautions
conduct of
the king.

“ expeditione absumpto, status guerrarum quasi in nihilum adduxistis.” Episcopus vero ad hæc quodammodo stupefactus excusabile responsum ad objecta minime protulit, sed sicut homo undique suis inimicis vallatus, dispendium evitare non valens, ea quæ potuit amittere scilicet temporalia sua ab eo quantocius erant ablata et in manu regis protinus sequestrata. Rex vero consolatus est episcopum et hortatus est eum ne ullatenus expavescat protestans quod satis favorabilis sibi existeret quicquid ibidem protunc extitit iudicatum. Acta sunt hæc ut dicebatur, feria vi^a proxime ante finem parliamenti, litera dominicalis D.

Item in isto parlamento inter regem et dominos temporales magna dissensio est exorta. Nam prout eis videbatur rex insano consilio adhærebat et propter hoc bonum regimen circa se non admisit. Unde nitebantur totum onus gubernationis supra se assumere. Allegabant enim quod prædecessores sui reges nobilissimi temporibus retro actis dominorum consilio regebantur, et quamdiu illorum gubernatio fuerit acceptata regnum Angliæ magnificis prosperitatibus affluebat. Rex vero contrarium sentiens dixit se nolle illorum consilio regi vel duci solummodo, sed per suum consilium, scilicet per viros electos et probatos de regno placuit sibi modeste et tractabiliter gubernari. Et licet ad hæc domini excandescentes multipliciter essent moti egit tamen rex in isto casu multum sagaciter et prudenter, videlicet ne forsan sub dominorum regimine aliquid mali acciderit illorum negligentiae communitas imputaret ac sic divisi status regni diversimode turbaretur. Igitur ut præmissa consultius possit rex pacificare, primo dominorum insolentiam aliquantulum rigide reprehendit, ut inferiorum animos ab ipso quodammodo elongatos verbis persuasibilibus ad suum imperium expeditius revocaret.

Ordinatum est in isto parlamento quod causas et
negotia tam beneficialia quam profana in curia Ro-
mana persequentes per breve regis ad persecutionem
suorum adversariorum utlagati possent in banco do-
mini regis per procuratorem de cetero comparere, quod
eis antea non licebat. Quarto decimo die Decem-
bris misit rex Scotiæ domino regi Angliæ quandam
literam humillimam et devotam excusans se super
transgressione suorum in partibus borealibus regni
Angliæ nuper commissa, recitando quod homines nostri
de Marchia quam plura damna eis per prius nequiter
intulerunt. Propter quod quidam de suis, ipso incon-
sulto et sine ejus licentia, surrexerunt et injuriam
vindicarunt. Affectabat tamen quicquid sit actum
treugas inter nos firmatas libenter servare ac damna
ex utraque parte facta bona mediatione per visum
virorum nobilium de consensu utriusque partis electorum
prævia discretione efficaciter compensare. Sed quicquid
dominus rex nobis per suas literas miserit certum est
quod dominus Johannes de Vienna de Francia miles
nominatissimus fovebat in Scotia per totam hyemem de
Francigenis quinque millia hominum armatorum ac de
die in dies turmatim de Francia ad eum venerunt, nec
Scoti ab inceptis destiterunt quin ad xx^{ti} milliaria et
amplius in terra Angliæ prædas agebant, occidendo,
comburendo, captivando villas, et castra etiam spoliando.
Illam opportunitatem habuerunt protunc quia prædicti
domini nuper ad custodiam dictæ patriæ deputati
noluerunt movere arma contra eos donec treuga inter
eos capta foret elapsa.

Concession
to those who
were suing
causes in
the Roman
curia.

Humble
message of
the king of
Scotland.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 109.

John of
Vienna with
his troops in
Scotland.

Remissness
of the
guardians
of the
Marches.

Rex tenuit Natale apud Eltham in multis hastiludiis
et aliis jocundis solatus consuetis. Circa ista tempora
fuit magna pestilentia in Cantia et aliis pluribus locis
Angliæ nonnullos ad ultimum suæ vitæ vale deducens
neque sexui vel ætati quoquomodo pepercit. De mense

Pestilentia

Simon de Burle made warden of Dover.

Januarii vacante custodia castri Dovorïæ per mortem domini Roberti de Assheton militis rex contulit illam domino Simoni de Burle, ad cujus introitum rogavit cum esse. Cui consentiens rex xviii^o die ejusdem mensis versus Dovoriam profectus est. Quo peracto rediit rex ad manerium suum de Eltham penultimo die Januarii et ibidem tenuit festum Purificationis beatæ Mariæ. Ad quem primo die Februarii dux Lancastriæ accessit referens sibi totam medullam tractatus inter ipsos et Francigenas habiti. Venerunt etiam tunc temporis Londoniam omnes, qui ex parte nostra erant Calesiam causa tractatus, narrantes quod pro meliori capta fuit una treuga tam per mare quam per terram inter nos et Gallos usque proximum festum sancti Michaelis, ut interim ambo regna consultius et cautius deliberarent se super articulos concordïæ tactos in prænominato tractatu.

Return of the duke of Lancaster from France. p. 141.

Advice of the ambassadors.

Circa ista tempora Scoti cum ingenti multitudine obsederunt castrum de Laoghmanban in quo fuit quidam Scoticus ad fidem Anglorum commissus, qui custodi castri prædicti obtulit se illud custodire cum xx. hominibus cum illis victualibus jam habitis in illo xx. diebus, eo pacto quod ipse medio tempore laboraret pro habendo succursum. Ipse vero ut vecors id renuit facere, unde quinto die Februarii custos prædictus tanquam infidelis et ingratus reddidit eis castrum prædictum. Scoti namque ilico intrantes illud solotenus destruxerunt, compatriotam suam prædictum membratim discerpserunt; lapides itaque castri prædicti in flumen Loogh ne deinceps pro reparatione dicti castri aliquatenus deservirent nequiter projecerunt. Demum consumptis omnibus structuris castri supra dicti ad sua salvi et incolumes sunt regressi. Cujus facti fama ocius pervenit ad regem qui celeriter super hoc sumpto consilio propter impotentiam nostrorum ibidem in partibus existentium, nec resistere tantæ multitudini valen-

The Scots attack Laoghmanban castle,

and take and destroy it.

The king determines to send a force to the north.

tium, ducem Lancastriæ et dominum Thomam comitem Bukyngham fratrem ejusdem ducis cum aliis potentibus ad compescendam Scottorum audaciam destinare curabat. Qui de mense Martii iter arripientes xxiiij^o die ejusdem mensis apud Novum castrum super Tyne cum eorum exercitu salvi pervenerunt.

The force comes to Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Hoc anno erat quidam major in civitate Londoniæ Johannes Northampton nomine. Hic in officio suo per duos ferme annos rigide se habuit. Nam piscarios in civitate Londoniæ dure et acerbe afflixit, et digne ut aliqui judicabant, quia omnis generis pisces carius quam necessitas pro tempore exposcebat semper indefesse vendebant. Unde propter ista immo et propter alias iniquas consuetudines quas jugiter in venditione piscium observabant major prædictus curiam eorum destruxit, recentes pisces eis vendere interdixit, nisi ad mare vellent transire et inde pisces afferre ac eo foro vendere quo extranei vendere voluerunt. Ad hæc enim communitas civitatis multipliciter applaudebat, videns namque major prædictus hoc communitati valde placere apposuit uberiores diligentiam adhibere, scilicet ut communitas prædicta deinceps meliori foro eorum victualium emerent quam antea fecerunt, ordinavit extraneos venire cum piscibus et eos in plateis stare ac cuicunque voluerint pisces vendere libere permisit. Placuit enim primo ista ordinatio universis civitatis prædictæ, sed cum vellet alias artes ejusdem civitatis super eorum transgressionibus etiam justificare eorumque pravas consuetudines in melius transmutare et errata corrigere aliquo temptavit emendare quæ ad finem effectualem perducere propter malitiam partis adversæ prout voluit non valebat. Quare inter ipsum majorem et quasdam artes civitatis prædictæ gravis dissensionis materia est suborta et percrebuit in

John Northampton lord mayor of London.

His dealings towards the fishmongers. Cf. Wals. ii. 66.

The people applaud the mayor's conduct.

The mayor tries the same course with the other crafts.

Discord in consequence.

Election of
lord mayor.

Nicholas
Brembre
chosen in-
stead of
Northamp-
ton.

tantum quod multi ex eis qui primo fortiter tenuerunt cum eo, amicitiae vinculo procul abjecto, divertentes ab eo noluerunt ejus imperio ulterius obedire. Tandem adveniente die quo ad novi majoris electionem procederent aliqui clamabant Northampton, ipsum affectantes ut ante in eorum majorem habere, alii vero contrarium sentientes ipsum respuerunt et dominum Nicholam Brembre in eorum majorem attentius petierunt. Et sic aliquamdiu invicem disceptantes demum dominum N. Brembre rege favente in majorem Londoniae licet non habuit vota singulorum erat tamen assumptus. Qui cum arte sua piscaria tam viriliter stetit quod piscarii sicut ante omnis generis pisces more solito vendiderunt, extraneos etiam in eorum stationibus pisces vendere permisit sed eis pisces scindere penitus interdixit.

Disturb-
ances in
London by
John North-
ampton.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 110.

Septimo die Februarii prandente comite de Notyng-
ham cum praedicto Johanne Northampton rogavit eum comes praefatus ut post prandium veniret cum suis ad fratres Carmelitas exhibendo sibi honorem eo quod dies anniversarii fratris sui nuper ibidem sepulti in proximo imminabat. Annuit ipse et venit cum cecctis circiter viris de diversis artibus congregatis. Major vero Londoniae non habuit secum in sua comitiva ultra xl. viros. In redeundo quoque major obviavit Northampton quærens ab eo ad quid tanta turba eo tempore erat vallatus. At ille retulit sibi causam dicens quod omnes qui erant cum illo pro tunc minime invitavit immo gratis absque sui notitia ad eum confluebant. Alii namque indignati dixerunt illam fuisse causam quare tot et tales sibi protunc ascivit, scilicet, ut tumultum et seditionem in populo suscicaret; unde per seditiosos orta dissensione non obstante ejus multitudine Northampton interfectus ibidem fuisset, nisi major eum citius arrestasset. Demum postea facta de illo relatione domino regi, scilicet

Arrest of
Northamp-
ton.

quomodo nitebatur civitatem Londoniæ, cameram suam, diversimode perturbare et nisi alibi sit pro tempore quam in civitate præfata timendum est quod ipse erit causa destructionis civitatis prædictæ. Quare super ista suggestionem rex jussit eum mitti in castrum de Corfe ut ibi in custodia teneretur ad tempus quousque ipse super quibusdam sibi impositis etiam potuit se purgare.

He is sent a prisoner to Corfe Castle.

Præterea xi^o die Februarii quidam sutor spiritu diabolico agitatus, ut volunt quidam, discurrebat per plateas civitatis commovens populum assurgere in majorem, asserens majorem velle omnes adhærentes Johanni Northampton in frusta delere. Innuens per hoc ut illi subito et inopinate majorem extinguerent. Sed deus justus et misericors noluit quod tanta seditio in tam populosa civitate foret exorta, ut prætextu unius personæ unus forsitan extingueret alium. Inmo pro meliori disposuit

A mad cobbler excites the city against Northampton. Cf. Wals. ii. 111.

p. 142.

ut unus citius moveretur quam tantorum sanguis innoxius funderetur. Propter quod sutor prædictus fuit captus et coram omnibus valentioribus de civitate de mendacio convictus morti fuit legitimæ adjudicatus.

The cobbler is taken and put to death.

Cujus caput super portam de Neugate jubente senatu erat affixum. Veruntamen de prædicto sutore dixerunt quidam eum fuisse bonæ vitæ, utpote jejuniis et orationibus multipliciter insistentem, pia loca et sacra devote et sæpius visitantem, nec erat intentionis suæ ut verba

This course deemed unfortunate.

sua quempiam moverent offendere tantæ civitatis majorem. Unde concludebant eum fore male peremptum ac mors sua verisimile est in posterum ut gravem ex peteret ultionem. Confestim major prædictus sumpto sano consilio artes civitatis adinvicem discordantes quas potuit cum omni diligentia pacificavit.

The new mayor labours for peace.

Hoc anno mense Decembri circa festum Natale Domini, Hispani Angligenis oppido infesti clericos Anglicos et bene promotos de Roma versus Neapolim proficiscentes

The Spaniards seize some English clerics.

numero xvi. in mari mediterraneo ceperunt et captos secum in Hispaniam adduxerunt. Item de mense Martii. Quinque naves ex ipsis armatorum agmine sufficienter onustæ naves nostras tendentes ad Burdegaliā pro vino quindecim ex eis ceperunt. Quod facile potuissent, tum quia separatim et non gregatim se marinis periculis exposuerunt, tum quia sine præsidio et tutela virorum armatorum incaute mare intrabant. Papa vero tunc temporis et diu antea traxit moram Neapolim unde duxit originem.

English ships taken.

The pope at Naples.

1384.

The duke of Lancaster, and the earl of Buckingham enter Scotland. Cf. Wals. ii. 111.

The duke saves Melrose Abbey and the city of Edinburgh from destruction.

The English suffer much privation.

The earl of Northumberland undertakes to guard the Marches.

Parliament.

A parliament at Sarum. Cf. Wals. ii. 112.

Hoc anno tertio die Aprilis dux Lancastriæ comes de Bukyngham et alii domini de Anglia cum ingenti exercitu Scotiam intrabant, damna quamplurima Scoticis inferebant, et longe majora fecissent nisi dux Lancastriæ eos impeditisset. Nam Abbatiam de Meuros funditus destruxissent nisi ipse prohibuisset, eo quod ibi hospitatus fuisset quando in Scotiam causa tuitionis fugisset temporeurbationis plebeiorum. Item villam de Edinburch ceperunt et illam voraci flamma consumpsissent nisi dux Lancastriæ contrarium sentiens illam redemptioni exponere iudicasset. Et ab hinc usque ad aquam de Forth, quæ mare Scoticum nuncupatur, procedentes modicum damnum quodammodo nostris hostibus inferebant. Multi quoque tam homines quam eorum equi propter caristiam et raritatem victualium in illo itinere perierunt. Demum inter eos capto consilio nondum quindena completa postquam Scotiam intrassent omnes domini cum suis in Angliam sunt reversi. Comes vero de Northumberland, non sine invidia multorum, custodiam Marchiæ et eorundem finium super se solus recepit.

Præterea xxix^o die Aprilis rex Angliæ apud Sarum tenuit Parliamentum et duravit usque xxvii^m diem mensis Maii. In quo aliqua in sui principio emanarunt miranda. Primo quia tam viri ecclesiastici quam domini temporales inter se mirabiliter adversantes effectum

parliamenti pœne frustrabant. Sed dux Lancastriæ Parliamentary strife only appeased by the duke of Lancaster. superveniens eos in multa verborum facundia minas intermiscens pacificavit. Secundo de verbis comitis Arundell; nam cunctis audientibus in pleno parlamento Speech of the earl of Arundell on the evil government of the kingdom. et rege præsentē dixit hæc verba sive consimilia. “ Domini mei, vos scitis quod omne regnum carens pro-
 “ vida gubernatione in periculo destructionis consistit, et
 “ res jam est in aperto, quia ut nostis regnum istud a
 “ diu propter malum regimen cœpit languescere ac modo
 “ fere tabescit. Et nisi citius appositis sibi remediis
 “ succurratur, ac de tempestuosa voragine qua involvitur
 “ celerius relevetur profecto timendum est ne in brevi
 “ maxima incommoda et graves jacturas sustineat ac
 “ omnino deficiat, sublata omni potestate, quod absit, in
 “ posterum succurrendi.” Ad hæc verba excanduit rex et Anger of the king. totus versus in furorem ac torvo vultu comitem prædictum respiciens dixit ei. “ Quod si tu mihi imponas et
 “ mei culpa sit ut malum regimen habeatur in regno in
 “ faciem tuam mentiris, vadas ad diabolum.” Quo audito tacuerunt omnes nec fuit unus de astantibus qui loqui audebat. Tunc dux Lancastriæ rupto silentio in suorum prolatione sermonum dictum comitis interpretatus est, sic quod furor regis destitit mitigatus.

Tertio de quodam fratre Carmelita qui quodam De fratre Carmelita. stimulo fatuitatis ductus ad curiam regis accessit ea intentione ut ducem Lancastriæ accusaret scilicet quod Charges made by a Carmelite friar against the duke of Lancaster. cf. Wals. ii. 112. ipse dux Lancastriæ dolose et proditorie mortem regis machinatus est. Igitur postquam frater iste quadam die coram rege in camera comitis Oxoniæ missam celebrasset obtentaque licentia dicendi ea quæ sibi placuisset domino regi, super hujusmodi re frater prædictus ducem Lancastriæ instantè impetiit et tam acriter processit quod rex sine examinatione ducem prædictum juberet occidi. The king decides that the duke should be put to death, but the Sed alii nobiles domino regi astantes id fieri omnino negabant asserentes iniquum fore ut quispiam sine

nobles
oppose this
decision.

The king
yields,

but sub-
sequently
behaves
like a
madman.

The friar
states that
Sir W. le
Souche
knows the
truth of his
accusations.
cf. Wals.
ii. 114.

He does not
like the
prospect of
the duke's
answer to
his charges.

He is given
over into
custody,

but is seized
by Sir John
Holand and
others.

judicio condemnaretur. His quoque auditis rex velut sapiens secundum consilium eorum se protunc facturum promisit. Igitur, secundum quod dominus J. Clanvowe prædixerat, statim simulavit furorem exiit se capa sua et calciamentis suis eaque per fenestram ejiciebat ac ea quæ furiosi sunt ipse per omnia agebat. Et ulterius interrogavit sæpedictum fratrem an foret aliquis hujus rei conscius vel ipse solus novit. Ad quem frater respondit. "Immo dominus Le Souche plenam notitiam habet hujus materiæ et bene cognosco me moriturum pro ista causa." Cui iterum ait rex, "Sume tibi parcamantum ac facias¹ duas billas indentatas continentes omnia quæ volueris objicere contra aliquam personam et tradas mihi unam et alteram habebis penes te, et tunc sciemus quid super hujusmodi faciemus." Sed frater quodammodo confusus erat eo quod dux Lancastriæ ad objecta sibi imposita respondere deberet. Rex itaque hæc videns jussit eum interim custodiri donec deliberaret se cum suo consilio quid secum agere deberet. Erant tunc præsentibus tam seneschallus dominus J. de Monte Acuto quam camerarius dominus S. de Burle, qui accipientes fratrem prædictum tradiderunt ipsum custodi castri Sarum ad custodiendum, sed antequam pervenerunt ad portam regii mansionis occurrit eis Dominus J. de Holand cum² aliis militibus protestans quod faceret eum recognoscere illum qui induxit eum talia prædicare, et sic

¹ On the margin here is the note:
"Istæ duæ billæ postea secundum
quod dictus frater jacendo in lecto
suo dictavit fuerunt confectæ et
in pleno parlamento adhibitæ et
perlectæ. In quibus vero fate-
batur . . . sse dominum le
Souche totam materiam dictæ
prædicationis ad plenum scivisse.
Insuper et affirmavit in billis

" prædictis communitatem Lon-
doniæ et Coventrensem dictæ
prædicationi etiam consensisse."

² Names in margin:—

" P. Courteneye.
J. Holand.
S. Burle.
W. Elmham.
T. Marreus.
H. Grene."

in præsentia dictorum officiariorum ipsum assumentes in decretam sibi cameram adduxerunt; ac misso fune Cruel treatment of the friar. ultra trabem illius cameræ manus prædicti fratris post terga ligabant et ipsum per funem sursum trahebant, lapidemque ponderis duorum modiorum ¹ frumenti ad ejus pedes appendebant, et sic eum mobiliter p. 143. in aere cum tali pœna et tormento pendere fecerunt. Tandem venerunt ad eum imperantes ut fateretur He refuses to confess to anything. quis consuluit eum talia pronuntiare. Sed ille velut Christi servus omnia prædicta sibi imposita patienter sustinuit, asserens illos in vanum circa hujusmodi laborare. Propter quod illi in majorem insaniam prolapsi ipsum per partes domus prædictæ nequiter Further cruelty exercised upon him. impellebant, nunc ipsum deprimendo et nunc elevando non modicum ipsius corpusculum variis contusionibus affligebant. Nihilominus inter hæc famulus Dei immobilis permanebat, nec voluntati eorum propter ista cedebat; sed spiritum ferociorem assumens eorum malitias in omnibus deridebat. Nec ista facientes adhuc eis satisfecerunt quin etiam A fire is kindled under him. copiosum ignem subtus eum fecerunt ut ejus incendio et fumo duplici pœna illum contererent. Nec sic

¹ At the foot of page 142 is added:—

Illo quoque die quo frater ducem Lancastriæ de predicatione accusaverat de consensu totius parliamenti sollemnis processio haberetur cum una missa pro statu universalis ecclesiæ et prosperitate regis et regni. Unde episcopi et alii de clero usque post lapsum horæ nonæ in cimiterio cathedralis ecclesiæ regem jugiter expectabant. Sed eo die propter tardationem regis missa et processio fuerunt omissæ. Qua de causa dux Lancastriæ ad regem accessit quem videns frater dixit

regi. “Ecce adest ille nequam
“proditor, irruere in eum et privare
“eum vita, alioquin in posterum in-
“terficiet te.” Dux vero ad hæc
stabat stupefactus; sed postquam
innotuit sibi de his quæ frater de
illo prædicabat resumpto spiritu
cœpit se coram rege de sibi im-
positis excusare in tantum quod rex
eum pro excusato habebat. Rex
vero repletus furore fratrem jussit
occidi; at dux ne ita fieret obnixè
rogavit, cujus prece rex destitit
mitigatus versus fratrem prædic-
tum, secundum quosdam.”

Still more
cruelties.

The tor-
mentors not
satisfied.

Marks of the
ill-treatment
seen when
the friar
was dead.

He gives no
answer to
all their
questions.

They fancy
he has been
suborned by
some great
person.

vincitur, sed ista patientissime toleravit. Illi vero in eorum malitiis persistentes et iniquitatem super iniquitatem apponentes quendam alium lapidem ponderis unius modii frumenti simul circa ejus virgam et testiculos appendebant. Nec multo post dominus P. de C. super dictum lapidem ascendit et super eum stetit et cum violentia pedum suorum simul cum ponderositate sui corporis valide nervos et vena prætendit in tantum quod lapis ille super quem stetit ita erat depressus ut lapis ille et alius qui erat ad pedes ejus appensus insimul offenderent ex quorum collisione divisus est lapis ille in duas partes qui circa ejus verenda fuit appensus. Et revera gravior fuit sibi ista pœna quam omnia præcedentia quæ fuerunt sibi illata, quia ista causabat ejus mortem prout infra dicetur. Præmissa tamen eis minime sufficebant sed quid deposuerunt eum tunc ad pedes suos et tibias usque ad genua diu in igne violenter jacere fecerunt. Nam dominus W. Elmham tam ponderose super lumbos prædicti fratris sedebat quod vis retrahendi pedes suos ab igne penitus ab eo erat ablata. Qua de causa ex ignis adustione et incendio plures rimæ torridæ in ejus pedibus et tibiis usque in diem suæ sepulturæ cunctis intuentibus apparebant. Ad ultimum vero cogeabant eum super ejus dorsum jacere et in os suum opertum lintheo fundebant aquam calidam ad mensuram trium lagenarum et amplius monentes eum sæpius inter ista ut fateretur quisnam esset ille qui illum adversus tam magnum dominum tanta et talia proponere procuravit. Sed ille injuriis et tormentis afflictus multipliciter et attritus ad illorum interrogata respondere non curavit. Putabant enim isti milites prædictum fratrem ab aliquo magno fore subornatum et ideo ipsum talia supplicia sive cruciatus subire cogeabant, ut saltem aliquando

metu pœnæ ipsum eis citius revelaret. Sed supervacue laborabant. Igitur appropinquante noctis umbraculo At night the friar is given into the charge of the keeper of the Sarum Castle, custos castri prædicti, secundum quod sibi erat primitus imperatum, accepit fratrem prædictum et leves compedes super eum posuit et timens ne forsán experimentis who treats him with more humanity. uteretur in tuto loco tamen castri prædicti honesto ipsum recluserit; et ei quantum licuit in esculentis poculentis et lectisterniis nocte illa abundantissime ministravit. Rex namque postquam prædictus frater a suis conspectibus esset subtractus incontinenti misit pro domino le Souche ut ceteris postpositis ilico veniret ad eum. Sir W. le Souche sent for by the king. Qui audito nuncio nulla mora protracta licet aliquali infirmitate esset gravatus statim accinxit se ad iter et infra paucos dies pervenit ad regem. *Dux itaque Lancastriæ audiens ipsum fore penes dominum The duke of Lancaster clears himself to the king. regem graviter accusatum celeriter accessit ad eum et ipsum super hujusmodi infamia splendide excusavit; sic quod rex ipsum postmodum pro excusato habebat.* Supervenit etiam ad eum dominus le Souche et dicta prædicti fratris reprobravit, dicens se nullatenus de tali prædicatione unquam scivisse et hoc obtulit se duello probare contra quemlibet sibi contradicere volentem. Sir W. le Souche denies all knowledge of the friar's statements. Quid plura? Tanta enim instantia penes regem et alios dominus tunc præsentis instetit, quod ab hujusmodi impetitione totaliter extitit absolutus.

Decurso igitur noctis spatio facto mane præfatus castri custos perrexit ad locum ubi frater prædictus jacebat et invenit eum gravi infirmitate oppressum. Nam venæ et nervi ejus virilis virgæ cœperunt introrsus putrescere ac corpus ejus totum ita erat diversis suppliciis conquassatum quod eum sine magna pœna movere non posset. Unde Sad condition of the friar after his tortures. custos prælibatus misericordia motus ipsum in eminens He is removed to better quarters.

* This sentence has been partly erased.

The friar
hears of the
arrival of
Sir W. le
Souche,

and asks
that he may
have an
interview
with him.

The keeper
of the castle
informs the
king of this
request.

Sorrow of
the king
over the
treatment
of the friar.

Sir W. le
Souche is
to visit the
friar, but not
without
witnesses
of the
interview.

tiorem locum fecit adduci, compedes suos deposuit et ibi pro eo stravit lectum satis honestum, atque alia sibi necessaria sufficienter providit. Audivit namque frater prædictus de adventu domini le Souche, vocavit ad se custodem castri et dixit ei: "Amore Dei et beatæ Virginis Mariæ hoc unum rogo facias pro me, si placet, et habebis c. solidos tibi eo pacto fideliter persolutos; procures cum diligentia quod cum domino le Souche possem habere secretum colloquium per aliquod tempus et habebis sine dubio quod promisi." Cui custos: "Temptabo si possem implere desiderium tuum." Et discedens ab eo venit ad curiam regis. Ac eundo versus curiam cogitabat inter se quod de hujusmodi¹ possit de facili imminere periculum, si hoc esset factum absque scientia domini regis. Igitur accessit ad seneschallum et camerarium domini regis et eis negotium ex ordine totum pandit. Qui accedentes ad regem et eidem retulerunt ea quæ a præfato custode audierunt eo interim præsentialiter existente. Rex vero quæsivit ab eo qualiter frater se habuit; nesciebat enim quod talibus gravissimis quæstionibus fuisset expositus. Sed postquam scivisset quomodo stetit cum eo anxiosos gemitus pectoris ab imo suspirando eduxit. Demum tamen concessit rex ut frater ille cum præfato domino le Souche colloquio frueretur, sub ista tamen forma, quod aliqui ex suis, in quibus multum confidebat, in fenestris vel aliis locis propinquis residentes possent audire ea quæ sibi voluerit ea parte referre. Nec mora, venit ad sæpedictum fratrem dominus le Souche et quidam secretarii domini regis cum eo, qui steterunt juxta eum et inquirentes ab eo instantè an aliud quam bonum scivisset de prædicto domino le

¹ On *hujusmodi* preceded by a preposition, but with no noun, see Prof. Mayor's Pliny, Letters III. p. 55. Other examples occur on pp. 35, 41, 43, 45, &c.

Souche. Quibus ipse dixit. "Scio ipsum esse valentem dominum et fidelem, nam profecto aliud quam bonum nescio de illo proferre." Mox respiciens custodem castridixit Latine: "Nonne dixi tibi et cetera:" innuens per hoc quod si cum prædicto domino in secreto potuisset colloquium habuisse c. solidos eidem dedisset. Post hoc vero cœpit graviter languescere, et spiritu consolationis procul abjecto neque cibum neque potum gustare curavit. Tandem invalescente infirmitate causante putrefactione nervorum et venarum ob nimiam læsionem eorundem ut præmittitur; at urgente mortis stimulo post aliquot dies frater prædictus ab hac instabili luce migravit et in pace quievit. Igitur publicata morte supradicti fratris postquam ad aures ducis Lancastriæ fama de ejus morte pervenit non rectis oculis prædictum castricustodem aspexit sicut antea.¹ Nam fratre vivente sub ejus custodia familiariter secum conferre solebat. Sed nunc mutata facie causam mortis suæ² et culpam sibi imponere contendebat sub isto tamen colore ut illi qui causam mortis dederunt immunes ab ejus nece penitus viderentur, quia dixerunt illum nequaquam mori propter illa quæ sibi intulerunt, sed potius propter carcerales pœnas quas sub ejus custodia jugiter sustinuit illum obire et decedere oportebat.

The friar asserts the high character of Sir W. le Souche,

but the interview not being private led to nothing.

Death of the friar.

The duke of Lancaster is offended with the keeper of the castle.

p. 144.

The death of the friar ascribed not to the tortures undergone but to the punishment inflicted in the prison.

¹ In margin here is:—

"Vera est ista litera secundum quosdam. Alii vero contrarium affirmant asserentes ducem Lancastriæ vitam fratris prædicti habere salvam libentius voluisse."

² At the foot of p. 143 is the following passage:—

"Veneruntque cum domino le Souche ad fratrem præfatum sex milites domini regis, tres milites ducis Lancastriæ, et tres milites de parlamento qui coram rege et toto parlamento dicta fratris quasi referendarii propone-

bant, asserentes ipsum palam dixisse quod suggestionem diabolicam talia contra præfatos dominos prædicavit. Propter quod in pleno parlamento ad petitionem domini le Souche, favente ad hoc potissime duce Lancastriæ, statutum fuit assensu omnium procerum tunc ibidem existentium, quod tales dominorum delatores nisi juste et juridice ea probaverunt quæ eis objecerunt pœnam tractionis et suspensionis incurerent indilate."

The keeper
of the castle
appeals to
the king.

Conduct
of his
opponents.

The corpse
of the friar
is dragged
through the
streets,

but at last
is allowed to
be buried.
A light is
seen over
his tomb.

Nota
de signis.

Complaints
by the
commons in
parliament
concerning
the frustra-
tion of
justice.

Proposal
for a
remedy.

Ad hæc custos castri videns illos velle contra se omnimode prævalere ac illum sic falsissime illaqueare, confestim ad seneschallum et camerarium domini regis cum aliis suis amicis accessit et totum processum eis narravit. Qui videntes ejus innocentiam ipsum ad regem induxerunt et coram eo illum fore immunem de prædicti fratris morte evidenter extitit declaratum, ac ab hujusmodi impetitione pro absoluto ab omnibus habebatur. Tunc ejus æmuli perpendentes istam viam fore eis periculosam aliam invenire sollicite laborabant in salvationem ipsorum, et quia frater prædictus odiosam prædicationem super alios seminabat, nec probare valebat quod impie proponebat, de consilio cujusdam jurisperiti dignum aestimabant ipsum consimilem pœnam sustinere quam alii procurabat. Igitur pœnam talionis similariter super eum dictabant, et accipientes illius cadaver opertum pallio ponebant super cratem cui cum funibus ligabant. Deinde trahi illud fecerunt per plateas civitatis prædictæ, ac postremo ad instantiam fratrum permiserunt illud sepeliri in cimiterio sancti Martini juxta civitatem prædictam, ubi ad laudem Dei diu postea resplenduit lux immensa.

Interim isti per communitatem electi pro communi utilitate regni de veniendo ad parliamentum gnaviter sunt conquesti super potentes homines in partibus dominantes scilicet quomodo per dominos regni signis quasi ornamentis diversis perditum ac eorum favore protecti, et profecto ex hoc nimis elati, pauperes et inopes in patria minus juste opprimunt ac confundunt, legesque pro communi utilitate regni editas ac etiam promulgatas conantur evertere, ipsorumque etiam subtilitatibus ac amicitia dominorum freti non permittunt eas suam rectitudinem tenere. Unde digne et juste arbitrabantur eos fore generali statuto in posterum coercendos ne illorum fraus et versutia in detrimentum regni invalescat.

Ad hæc dux Lancastriæ respondit dicens illud nimis generaliter fuisse locutum; asserens ulterius illud et hujusmodi consimilia specietenus opportunum fore proferre, quia quilibet dominus satis sufficiens est et potens suos ad se pertinentes pro talibus excessibus corrigere et punire. Nam in rebus temporalibus et seculari potentia post regem dixit se ceteris regni dominis præcellere. Si quis igitur suorum sibi in aliquo pertinentium in hujusmodi inventus fuerit culpabilis sive reus et ad ejus notitiam pervenire contigerit talem subibit pœnam quod ceteris ad committenda similia timorem incutiet. Hoc idem respondebat pro fratribus suis comitibus videlicet Cantebrigie et Bukyngham. Illi vero per communitatem regni electi hæc audientes quod nullum foret in hujusmodi dare remedium tacuerunt. Rex autem cum suo consilio ardentem instabat erga clerum et populum ut ab eis pecunias extorqueret. Post multa vero consilia et sermocinationes pro et contra clerus concessit ei dictam medietatem decimæ quæ supra in alio parlamento sub conditione fuerat eidem concessa. Simili modo fecerunt sibi et laici de sua quinta decima. Sed rex his concessis non contentus dixit se velle exercere illam gravissimam inquisitionem contra usurpatores coronæ vocatam Trailbastoun nisi ampliora vellent sibi concedere. Quo audito et habito super hoc consilio clerus concessit sibi aliam medietatem unius decimæ ac laici modo consimili concesserunt sibi unam aliam medietatem quintædecimæ, secundum illud, sicut tenebræ ejus ita et lumen ejus. Constat namque istis diebus fere in ecclesia dei omnia luminaria fore extincta: quod dolendum est quia permaxime tenebræ obnubilant ejus superficiem usquequaque, nec est aliquis jam qui disponat se exsurgere et stare ex adverso pro ecclesia

Reply of
the duke of
Lancaster.

He says the
lords can
check such
excesses.

He promises
that he, as
well as his
brothers
the earls of
Cambridge
and Buck-
ingham, will
do this.

The com-
mons are
silenced.

Grants of
money
sought and
obtained by
the king.
cf. Wals.
ii. 114.

Not content
he hints at
a commis-
sion of
*Trailbas-
toun*.

Thus he
obtains a
further
supply.

Low con-
dition of
the church
at this time.

She has none to defend her.

Calamity to be feared in consequence.

Dispute between the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishop of Exeter.

The Canons of Exeter complain of their bishop to the archbishop.

The archbishop summons the bishop to his visitation. The messengers made to eat the summons.

Counteraction of the archbishop's supporters.

The bishop of Exeter appeals to the other bishops assembled in Parliament at Sarum.

Dei. Facti sunt ejus prælati sicut canes muti non valentes latrare. Propter hoc timendum est, quod absit, ne super viros ecclesiasticos taliter sublimatos veniat repentina calamitas, dolor immensus, angustia intolerabilis et miseria lacrimosa.

Quo in tempore inter archiepiscopum Cantuariensem et episcopum Exoniensem grave dissensionis materia hoc modo fuit exorta. Disposuit enim præfatus archiepiscopus suam provinciam visitare et primo in Devoniam suam visitationem incepit, venitque ad ecclesiam cathedralem Exoniensem. Canonici vero ejusdem ecclesiæ contra suum episcopum aliqua objiciebant. Quare archiepiscopus misit pro memorato episcopo ut veniret ad eum et ad objecta responderet ac in aliis prout decet suam visitationem subiret. Sed antequam archiepiscopi nuntius prevenit ad episcopum, ejus ministri ipsum interceperunt; cognita vero causa pro qua venerat literas quas archiepiscopus prædicto episcopo direxerat per eundem ipsum deglutire fecerunt. Archiepiscopus namque videns suum nuntium ita contemptabiliter dehonestatum totus ira incaluit ac in episcopum prælibatum graves censuras dictavit. Familiares quidam dicti archiepiscopi cum quibusdam aliis¹ in quasdam nundinas ingressi quendam scutiferorum præfati episcopi ibidem inventum summitates sive aculeos sotularium suorum masticare et deglutire coegerunt, [sed non comedit licet comedere fuisset coactus].² Istis ridiculis sic ex utraque parte nequiter peractis majoris odii fomitem inter illos citius suscitavit unde sæpe dictus episcopus sentiens se gravatum perrexit Sarum et illic episcopos parlamenti

¹ Here half a line is left blank.

² The words in [] are on the margin with a $\wedge$.

causa congregatos alloquitur exponens eis qualiter in aliquibus dictus archiepiscopus in sua visitatione modum excessit; et si in hujusmodi debuerit resistere eorum consilio uti vellet. Cui episcopi dixerunt: “Nos
 “ reputamus te ita potentem in tua diocesi sicut archi-
 “ episcopum, igitur defende te ab eo meliori modo quo
 “ poteris. Nos vero cum præfatus archiepiscopus gratia
 “ visitandi ad ecclesias nostras contigerit declinare,
 “ faciemus prout nobis melius nostra parte videbitur
 “ expedire.” Postquam vero dictus episcopus cognovit
 voluntatem eorum misit archiepiscopo viros perspicuos
 et genere præclaros quorum mediatione et industria pax
 inter illos reformata est archiepiscopus voti compos
 effectus ulterius in visitatione sua processit.

Answer of
the bishops.

After this
the bishop
takes mea-
sures for
peace.

Finito vero parlamento prædicto rex pro majori
 tempore ætatis cum regina et sua familia per loca
 diversa in australibus partibus moram traxit. In-
 terim mense Junii Scoti cum multitudine gravi An-
 gliam intraverunt, et more solito cœperunt insolentius
 agere. Terram namque Northymbranam rapinis et
 incendiis vastaverunt prædæ etiam rapaci et cædi
 pestiferæ continue vacaverunt. Et profecto multo
 majora damna ibi fecissent nisi archiepiscopus Eboracensis,
 episcopus Dunelmensis, et episcopus Carliensis,
 cum aliis dominis in patria eis celerius occurrissent.
 Qui cum eis inierunt tractatum et pacem a festo Nativitatis
 sancti Johannis Baptistæ usque festum sancti Michaelis . . . obtinuerunt treuga firmata. Item
 xx^o. die Junii apud Oxoniam quidam frater Carmelita
 eo quod in prædicatione sua publice asseruit præfatum
 fratrem Carmelitam nuper apud Sarum enormiter occi-
 sum nefarie fuisse peremptum ac martyrizatum per
 suum provincialem fuit perpetuo carceri condemnatus.
 Restitutus est tamen postea pristinae libertati. Præterea
 in ista æstate tanta erat siccitas ita ut fluvii et fontes

Parliamen-
tum finitur
apud Sarum.

Invasion of
the Scots.
cf. Wals.
ii. 115.

Anno Reg.
Ricardi viij^o.

Their raid
hindered by
the arch-
bishop of
York and
others.

A truce
made.

A Carmelite
friar at
Oxford
preaches
about the
murder of
his brother
friar. He
is impri-
soned but
set at liberty
again.
p. 145.

- A great drought, perenni cursu de terra scaturientes immo, quod magis mirabile videbatur, etiam putei altissimi siccarentur. Et duravit ista siccitas usque festum Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ. Et ab hinc usque festum purificationis ejusdem virginis continuo exceptis paucis diebus pluebat. Grossa vero animalia in ista æstate quam plurima pro aquæ penuria perierunt.
- followed by a long rain. Circa finem mensis Junii dux Lancastriæ et comes Buckingham frater suus, dux Thomas Percy miles, et alii superius nominati ad tractandum de pace cum Francigenis versus Calesiam iter arripuerunt. Qui ibidem circa principium mensis Julii applicuerunt. Diu namque Francigenos expectabant. Demum postquam ad locum destinatum insimul convenissent pompose Gallici sunt locuti ac semper in extraneis materiis dormientes. Ea vero quæ pacis sunt quasi parvi pensa penitus neglexerunt. Sicque omni die caute et callide in eorum versutiis permanentes tempus consumendo usque circa festum sancti Mathæi evangelistæ. Interim tamen fuit tractatum de quadam treuga inter nos et illos firmanda quæ duraret usque in primum diem mensis Maii prout in suo loco infra dicetur. Item de mense Julii, apud castrum Arundell fiebant solemnes nuptiæ celebratæ, nam dux Thomas Mowbray comes Notyngham desponsavit filiam Ricardi comitis Arundell ibidem. Et duravit ista solemnitas per unam septimanam et amplius ac omnibus intrare volentibus sive exire libere patebat introitus et egressus. His nuptiis interfuerunt rex et regina cum tota eorum familia. Quos omnes comes predictus læta fronte suscepit et secundum statum cujuslibet eorum unumquemque remuneravit.
- The duke of Lancaster and others go to France to treat for a peace. cf. Wals. ii. 115.
- Slow progress of the negotiations.
- A short truce concluded.
- Marriage of the earl of Nottingham to a daughter of the earl of Arundel.
- The king and queen are present.
- Two French envoys to Scotland pass through England.
- Quo in tempore venerunt in Angliam duo viri valentes de Francia, unus clericus, alter miles, cum paucis eorum domesticis et salvo conductu usque Scotiam per medium Angliæ transierunt et ab hinc usque

ad australes partes Angliæ pervagantes tam in exeundo quam in redeundo omnia secreta regni quæ optabant videre libere aspexerunt, in tantum quod regalia regis et reginæ apud Westmonasterium reposita rege mandante sunt etiam liquido contemplati. Circa festum sanctæ Margaretæ quidam Londonienses ceperunt Thomam Husk, clericum vicecomitem Londoniæ et præcipuum J. Northampton, qui plura quæ in civitate facere proponebat, redigebat in scriptis, missusque in carcerem in quo aliquamdiu erat detentus ea de causa ut secreta J. Northampton revelaret. Qui videns viam evadendi sibi fore præclusam ac illos quibus antea coherebat carcerali custodiæ deputari nec sibi posse in aliquo suffragari caute votis illorum cessit quos protunc noverat prævalere. Satagebat namque astu et arte illorum amicitiam sibi attrahere quos procul dubio ante capitales hostes sibi fuisse cognovit. Unde major Londoniæ eum recepit in gratiam licet confessus fuerit proditorem fuisse civitatis prædictæ. Liberatusque de carcere in domo majoris manebat eo mandante ubi interim contra Johannem Northampton multa enormia et sinistra in diversis articulis recitavit et eum super hujusmodi appellavit ac in scriptis redegit. Interea amici Johannis Northampton vivaciter laborabant erga regem et ejus consilium pro ipsius liberatione propter quod dominus rex xviii^o. die Augusti apud Rading consilium celebrare decrevit, ad quod tam prælati ecclesiæ quam procures regni confestim jussu regis venerunt. Accessit autem ad dictum consilium major Londoniæ cum senioribus et valentioribus dictæ civitatis; et adduxit secum Thomam Husk prædictum qui stans coram rege et toto consilio dixit: "Ego
" Thomas Husk proditor civitatis Londoniæ et totius
" regni scienter scripsi ea et celavi quæ Johannes North-

In England they are allowed to see all they will.

Arrest of Thomas Husk, the secretary of J. Northampton, late mayor of London. cf. Wals. ii 116.

He is induced to confess matters which inculpate Northampton.

The friends of Northampton labour for his release from prison.

The mayor of London comes to Reading to the king's council.

Husk accuses Northampton before the council.

Manner
of Husk's
accusation.

Northamp-
ton denies
all the
charges
made against
him.

He is con-
demned, but
the king
allows him
out of his
property
one hundred
marks a
year.

Northamp-
ton claims
that he
should not
be con-
demned in
the absence
of the duke
of Lan-
caster.

Anger of
the king
thereupon.

He orders
Northamp-
ton to be
executed,

but at the
queen's
intercession

“ ampton cum omnibus fautoribus in destructionem et
 “ enervationem civitatis prædictæ proposuit ordinare.”
 Sicque ibidem seriatim in diversis articulis mala non
 pauca et odiosa contra Johannem Northampton et
 complices sine erubescencia publicavit ac eum super
 eisdem articulis sic appellavit. Et ad quodlibet arti-
 culum sic incepit “Ego Thomas Husk, etc.” Et e contra
 Johannes Northampton constanter negavit ea quæ sibi
 objiciebat vocansque eum in præsentia regis falsum
 ribaldum mortequè dignum et quod falsum sibi im-
 posuit manu propria obtulit se probare duello. In hoc
 vero Johannes Northampton nimis limites suos trans-
 cendit quia reverentiam domini regis ut in talibus
 decuit non excepit. Nihilominus rex de sua gratia
 speciali concessit sibi annuatim de suis redditibus
 centum marcas refundi. Nec propter hoc regi ut de-
 buit est regratiatus: igitur rex videns eum aliqualiter
 obstinatum dixit: “Faciamus finem istius controversiæ
 “ et camus ad iudicium secundum comperta et pro-
 “ bata.” Cui Johannes Northampton sic intulit: “Spero
 “ domine mi rex quod in absentia ducis Lancastriæ
 “ avunculi vestri non vultis ad iudicium procedere
 “ neque in ista causa pro tribunali sedere.” Quo audito
 rex ira totus incaluit dicens se fore satis habilem
 tam ipsum quam ducem Lancastriæ judicare. “Cog-
 “ nosces namque” dixit rex “quod ero iudex tuus sua
 “ absentia non obstante.” Confestim vero jussit eum
 trahi ac suspendi ac omnia bona sua etiam confiscari.
 Verum est quod omnia bona sua mobilia propter hoc
 erant confiscata non tamen bona sua immobilia ut in-
 ferius clare patebit. Sicque J. Northampton propter
 tria præmissa ac propter incompósitos mores vitam
 suam turpi morte finaliter terminasset nisi domina
 regina ibi casu aliter extitisset, ac pro ejus vita ne

moreretur domino regi provoluta humiliter supplicasset. Cujus interventu rex concessit sibi vitam sed jussit eum tamen perpetuo carceri mancipari. Demum J. Northampton sic a mortis interitu generose ereptus ad castrum de Corfe celeriter est adductus ubi prius erat carcerali custodiæ deputatus. Finito consilio unusquisque remeavit ad propria. Non multum post inter Londonienses, quod dolendum est, gravis discordia est exorta, quia divulgatum erat apud eos quod J. Northampton, J. More vicecomes tunc Londoniæ, Ricardus Northbury et Willelmus Estsex, quondam magni in civitate prædicta, cum suis complicibus mortem magnorum tam in civitate quam extra non dicam regis seu aliorum illustrium proditorie affectarunt et quantum in eis fuit nequiter procurarunt propter quod capti sunt J. More et R. Northbury et missi in custodiam. Relatum est etiam quod isti ad excitandam seditionem in civitate Londoniæ multipliciter laborabant et ideo erant capti sed Willelmus Estsex longe ante causa refugii ad Westmonasterium caute transivit.

his life is spared, but he is condemned to perpetual imprisonment and sent to Corfe Castle.

Licet ista fuerunt eisdem imposita, tamen non erant omnino vera ut patet inferius per processum

Accusations and arrests of other prominent citizens of London.

One of these takes sanctuary in Westminster.

Vicesimo nono die Augusti clerici Londoniæ apud Skynnereswell fecerunt quendam ludum valde sumptuosum duravitque quinque diebus. Circa principium mensis Semptembris J. Northampton de castro Corfe eductus transmissus est in turrin Londoniæ. Quo in tempore misit rex pro justiciariis suis et juris peritis ut sine dilatione ulteriori septimo die Septembris se apud Westmonasterium ejus conspectui præsentarent ad procedendum juridice contra prædictos super tam notoriis criminibus et excessibus publice appellatos ac etiam notorie diffamatos. Principalis vero judex regis nomine Robertus Tresilian timuit in hujusmodi causa sententiare. Dicebat enim illorum judicium majori Londoniæ

p. 146.
 A play by the clerks of London.

J. Northampton transferred to the Tower of London.

The king summons the judges for the trial of the arrested citizens.

The chief justice, Tresilian, is afraid to act.

He asserts that the jurisdiction in the case is with the Lord Mayor.

Three of the prisoners are examined in the Tower.

They confess to what is laid against them.

Sentence of death is passed upon them.

The chancellor (Michael de la Pole) comes into the assembly,

and says that of special grace the king grants the prisoners their life,

but they are to be imprisoned.

One in Corfe Castle, another in Nottingham Castle, and Northampton

tunmodo pertinere; at quia isti prædicti scilicet J. Northampton et ejus socii fuerunt super proditione appellati, ac etiam indictati, necessario eorum bona tam mobilia quam immobilia confiscarentur si contigerit eos propter hujusmodi crimina ad mortem in judicio condemnari. Igitur decimo die Septembris in turrim Londoniæ coram domino Johanne de Monteacuto senescallo domini regis, præsentibus etiam duobus justiciariis, scilicet Roberto Tresylian et Roberto Beleknap, tres illorum fuerunt producti ac super sibi impositis examinati. Ea illis illata fatebantur esse vera, se tamen totaliter in regis gratiam posuerunt, et hoc ideo fecerunt quia propter subornationem in hominibus patriæ confidere non audebant. Unde dominus Johannes de Monteacuto senescallus domini regis, ut profertur, tulit sententiam super eos et adjudicavit eos trahi et suspendi. Mox dominus Michael de la Pole cancellarius domini regis concionem intravit. Et patefacta sunt ei singula quæ circa eos erant acta et quo modo erant confessi ea quæ sibi imponebantur. Unde rite fuerant adjudicati trahi et suspendi. Tunc cancellarius cunctis audientibus dixit “Licet isti
 “ propter scelera commissa mortem subire celeriter de-
 “ buissent, tamen quia regiæ gratiæ se ultro dederunt
 “ rex concedit eis vitam tantum de sua gratia speciali.
 “ Nihilominus tamen vult quod usque ad beneplaci-
 “ tum suum in locis securis interim custodiantur, donec
 “ si videatur expedire eis gratiam facere duxerit am-
 “ pliorem. Confestim ne isti tres insimul aliquibus
 “ solatiis congauderent, missi sunt ad tres partes
 “ Angliæ adinvicem satis remote distantes, scilicet T.
 “ Northbury ad castrum Corfe in australi parte Angliæ
 “ situatum; J. More ad castrum Nottyngham in bo-
 “ reali parte situatum; et J. Northampton ad castrum

“ de Tyntagel in Cornubia situatum ut ibi in custodia
 “ morarentur.” Hæc autem omnia sibi fieri procura-
 runt eorum æmuli piscarii, ut dicebatur, quia per illos
 stetit quod ars et curia eorum erant destructæ.

in Tyntagel
 castle.

The fish-
 mongers
 the cause
 of all this
 process.

Item circa festum exaltationis sanctæ crucis obiit
 dominus Willelmus de Windeshore, miles strenuus et
 bellicosus, ac multis divitiis opulentus, quas sibi virtute
 sua bellica acquisivit. Item decimo nono die Sep-
 tembris ad instantiam cujusdam valetti domini regis
 summo mane de Neugate undeviginti viri sunt educti
 et apud Fouleoke in Cantia erant decapitati. Distat
 autem locus parum a civitate Londoniæ usque Cantiam.
 Erant namque quinque eorum presbyteri qui alta voce
 gementes et querelantes contra ecclesiam Dei eo quod
 sine processu sine examinatione et sine iudicio quodam-
 modo ita turpiter morerentur. Retulit namque domino
 regis præfatus valettus quod violenter sunt eum depræ-
 dati et quod erant notorii et latrones ac etiam valde
 astuti prædones; quare rex jussit eos occidi ordine
 judiciario prætermisso.

Death of
 Sir W. de
 Windeshore.

Executions
 at Fouleoke.

Some of
 those
 executed
 were clergy.

They had
 been accused
 by one of
 the king's
 valets.

Circa festum vero sancti Mathei Evangelistæ dux
 Lancastriæ, comes de Bukyngham frater suus et alii
 qui causa tractatus cum Francigenis missi fuerant
 Calesiam redierunt et effectus totius tractatus fideliter
 domino regi et ejus consilio intimarunt, affirmantes pro
 vero quod secundum intellectum eorum plus placuit
 votis Francorum bellum habere quam pacem. Nihilo-
 minus tamen quandam treugam, tam per terram quam
 per mare, inter nos et eos cum adhærentibus usque in
 principium mensis Maii proxime sequentis concesserunt
 firmari si voluerimus acceptare; ac interim si nobis
 visum fuerit etiam cum illis de pace tractare. Placuit
 enim omnibus dictam treugam ratam habere. Unde
 protinus ad Francigenos ex parte nostra directis nuntiis

The duke of
 Lancaster
 and others
 sent to
 France
 about a
 treaty of
 peace.

A truce
 made till the
 beginning
 of next May.

Meanwhile
 the negotia-
 tions about
 peace are
 continued.

inter nos et illos usque idem tempus cum adhærentibus est treuga firmata.

Duke of Anjou dies at Tarentum. Cf. Wals. ii. 119.

He had gone into Italy against the Pope, but was persuaded to change his purpose.

Quo in tempore in Apulea apud Tarentum obiit dux Andegaviæ qui a duobus annis elapsis cum ingenti exercitu Alpes pertransiens venit Italiam eo animo ut Romam immo et papam cum omnibus suis pariter destrueret. Quod facile potuisset si cœptum iter forsitan tenuisset, sed comes Salmo eum ab hoc proposito pie inflexit, ne hoc scelus committeret ipsum est multis rationibus et monitis allocutus, asserens illum locum fore sanctissimum ac per totum sanguine sanctorum martyrum dedicatum atque multa sanctorum corpora ibi quiescere dinoscuntur humata, ob quorum reverentiam consuluit eum ne aliquid mali faceret illi loco neque personis in eo habitantibus, sed cœptum iter versus Apuleam recto tramite tenere sibi suasit, illis dimissis in pace, quoniam adversus clericos et presbyteros dimicare magis dedecus quam honor sibi potuit applaudere. Dux vero annuit votis suis et continuo flexo itinere versus Apuleam tendit quo principaliter ire disposuit et cito post ibi ut est supra relatum diem clausit extremum. Item circa idem tempus in minori Britannia obiit ducissa ejusdem, soror domini regis ex parte matris.

Death of the duchess of Brittany.

The Scots invade and ravage Northumberland. Cf. Wals. ii. 118.

Scoti vero, treugis elapsis inter nos et illos initis, parum vel modicum curantes de treuga quæ inter nos et Francigenos cum eorum adhærentibus extitit firmata plagam Northumbranam invaserunt et pœne eam destructam et desolatam rapinis et incendiis reddiderunt. Verum tamen quia duodecimo die Octobris seniores et valentiores civitatis Londoniæ ad novi majoris electionem solebant procedere dominus Nicholas Brembre, qui fuit major anno transacto, voluit præcavere ne in hujusmodi electione foret aliqua dis-

Election of a Lord Mayor of London.

cordia sive perturbatio suscitata, in cameris apud Gyldehall clam abscondit viros armatos sub ista conditione quod si aliqua dissensio sive discordia fieri contigerit in ista electione statim exirent ad compescendum rebelles et discordes, ut saltem metu pœnæ incarcerationis se a tumultu et verborum loquacitate inordinata penitus abstinerent et ad concordiam ac unitatem prorsus redirent. Quid plura? Convenerunt prædicti valentes in unum pro electione novi majoris facienda apud Gylde Halle, una pars civitatis fortiter acclamabat, "Tvyford, Tvyford:" affectans illum in eorum majorem habere. Altera vero pars e contrario sentiebat, quæ etiam clamando prævaluit "Brembre, Brembre:" sicque facta inter eos dissensione protinus ad nutum domini N. Brembre comparuerunt dicti armati coram illis qui aderant in concione ut seditiosos sedarent, quibus visis fugerunt illi qui clamabant "Tvyford." Porro sedata tempestate valentiores civitatis qui remanserant prædictum dominum N. Brembre iterato in eorum majorem concorditer assumpserunt. Quo facto N. Brembre cum prædicto cuneo armatorum perrexit in vicum qui vocatur Chepe ad inquirendum et investigandum si qui pacis perturbatores forent inibi congregati, postea in alios vicos ea de causa transivit ut si quos tales seditiosos inveniret eos in exemplum aliorum apud Neugate ad tempus in vinculis custodiret. Isto modo fuit prædicta electio celebrata. Tamen licet aliqui illam prout audebant impugnaverint nihilominus per totum annum deinceps stetit major rege præcipue annuente.

Duodecimo die Novembris tenuit rex parlamentum apud Westmonasterium in quo more solito petuntur subsidia domino regi concedi pro defensione regni præcipue. Tandem post magnam super hoc deliberationem concessæ sunt sibi a clerico duæ decimæ, ac duæ

Device of the present mayor to prevent an uproar.

One party supports "Tvyford," the other "Brembre," the present mayor.

The armed men placed in ambush appear on the scene.

p. 147.

Brembre is elected.

He makes a circuit to put down any disturbance.

In spite of some murmurs he has the king's approval for his election.

Parliamentum. Cf. Wals. ii. 117.

Grants made to the king.

Conditions
of these
grants.

No satis-
factory
legislation
in this par-
liament.

The Scots
take Ber-
wick castle.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 118.

The earl of
Northum-
berland
condemned
for neglect
of the castle.

He must
recover it
within a
certain time.

He under-
takes the
task, and at
last buys it
back for a
ransom.

The Scots
are allowed
to go un-
molested to
their own
land.

quintædecimæ a populo laicali, eo pacto quod dominus rex manu robusta transiret in Franciam anno sequenti, alias non haberet nisi medietatem omnium concessorum. Posteaquam transivit in Scotiam, prout inferius describetur, accepit omnia sibi concessa conditione rejecta. In isto vero parlamento pro commodo regni nihil utile fuit actum quia domini temporales quibus competit loqui pro statu et commodo regni adinvicem adversantes semper eo tempore discordes fuere ac eo finito in discordia recesserunt. Durante parlamento Scoti dolose ceperunt castrum de Berewyk et licet comes Northumberland, custos castri prædicti, erat tunc Londoniæ causa parlamenti, prout a rege habuit in mandatis, non potuit excusari quod domini temporales et præcipue dux Lancastriæ decernebant ipsum juste debere prædictum castrum suis propriis expensis tantummodo recuperare, quia propter sui defectum illud erat amissum. Et nisi fuerit infra dictum tempus recuperatum decreverunt illum et omnia bona sua mobilia et immobilia subiacere regiæ voluntati. Accepit namque comes prædictus pro custodia dicti castri annuatim a rege quingentas marcas; qui videns a rege aliud subsidium non posse habere celer accinxit se ad iter et venit Berewycum; ubi invenit suos stipendiarios graves insultus indies hostibus castellanis et damna quotidiana inferre, sed propter fortitudinem loci contra eos minime prævaluerunt. Præfatus vero comes considerans quod dicti castri recuperatio sine majori potentia virorum [et] armorum fuisset omnino sibi impossibilis, unde super hoc librato consilio ad evitandum majus malum et pro meliori emit illud a Scotis duobus millibus marcarum. Sub ista conditione adjecta quod Scoti possent libere in Scotiam cum suis redire. Quod et factum est.

Ultimo die Novembris in palatio domini regis apud Westmonasterium factum est duellum inter Johannem Walshe Anglicum defendentem et quendam Navarrem vocatum Martigo apellantem, prævaluitque Anglicus, et quia prædictus Martigo appellavit præfatum Johannem de prodicione, constabularius et marescallus Angliæ ex officio adjudicarunt ipsum trahi et suspendi. Et ne tales appellationes in ista terra nimis in posterum multiplicarentur, rex cessit iudicio reo lato.

Duellum.
Duel between an Englishman and a native of Navarre; the former is victor. Cf. Wals. ii. 118.
Measure to prevent such appeals for the future.

Quartodecimo die Decembris fuit finis parliamenti et unusquisque velut in discordia ad propria remeavit. Rex vero tenuit suum Natale apud Wyndeshoram. Et in die sancti Stephani magister Johannes Wyclyf subito arreptus paralysi diem clausit extremum, qui multa heretica et perversa in ecclesia Dei, ut placeret hominibus non Deo, nequiter seminavit. Item circa principium Januarii certificatum fuit domino papæ quod sui cardinales, immo quidam eorum, conspirarunt in ejus mortem accusantes eum de hæresi et de aliis criminibus majoribus quæ si contra eum fuissent probata merito deponeretur ac etiam juxta canones, si ea defendere temere voluerit, synodi iudicio moreretur. Sed dominus papa scivit a talibus criminibus se fore immunem, sex cardinales quos præcipue hujusmodi factionis habuit suspectos incarceravit et eos ut vera faterentur gravissimis tormentis exposuit. Inter quos fuit quidam cardinalis Anglicus quondam monachus Northwychensis qui professus est se de hujusmodi conspiratione parante scivisse unde papa valde contra eum ira commotus quia sibi minime indicavit tam eum quam alios omni honore ordine et dignitate privavit demum fecit eos in arcto loco ad tempus recludi.

Close of the Parliament.

De papa hic pleraque.

Death of John Wycliffe. Cf. Wals. ii. 119.

Charge of heresy made against the pope. Cf. Wals. ii. 122.

Six cardinals imprisoned by the pope,

among them one Englishman.

Verumtamen quia de isto papa Urbano VI. hic fit mentio aliqua de illo tangam hic quasi recapitulando pauca quæ supra sunt omissa. Constat namque reginam

Concerning Pope Urban VI.

The queen
of Naples at
first sup-
ports Pope
Urban,

and sends
him some
soldiers.

Afterwards
she is won
to the cause
of the anti-
pope.

She asks
back her
soldiers from
Urban VI.

He warns
her, and
threatens
to deprive
her of the
kingdom.

The pope
makes
Carolus de
Pace king
of Naples.

Neapolitanam primo de istius papæ promotione multum gaudere eo quod unus de sua patria dignus poterit repperiri qui regeret ecclesiam universalem, et misit ei literas regratiatorias quibus evidenter poterat deprehendi qualem affectionem erga eum gerebat; fuit etiam postea manifestius declaratum. Nam rebellantibus contra eum suis cardinalibus petiit ipse ab ea quoddam subsidium virorum armatorum ut per illos suos valeat confundere inimicos. Statim ipsa concessit et misit sibi centum viros in armis strenuos et in bellicis congressibus valde expertos: quod postquam innotuit Roberto Gebenensi Romani papatus intrusori ad prædictam reginam clam accessit, factisque ei quibusdam mediatoribus familiaribus ab ea fuit acceptus ac demum in suam partem illam allexit ita ut papam Urbanum sperneret et protinus ipsum Gebenensem pro vero papa penitus acceptaret. Statimque misit prædicta regina ad papam Urbanum quatinus ut sibi mitteret dictos viros bellicosos quos sibi in sui auxilium nuperrime destinavit; confestim ipse illos remisit. Ecce quam leniter potest quis mulierum animos immutare, nec mirum quia inconstantia eas excusat. Quo cognito papa Urbanus sæpius monuit præfatam reginam ut relicto schismate ad verum Christi vicarium in terris se tempestive converteret et nisi voluerit ad ecclesiæ unitatem redire procederet contra eam juridice ad privationem regni Neapolitani pro perpetuo: sed illa nulla suasionem aut monitionem vellet a suo proposito declinare affirmans semper dictum Gebenensem verum esse papam. Mox papa Urbanus facto processu contra prædictam reginam deposuit eandem et Carolum de pace, filium regis Hungariæ, in regem Neapolitanum solemniter coronavit, alii domini tamen illius regni contra eum rebellantes nunquam illum pro eorum domino recipere voluerunt. Papa quoque Urba-

nus fecit prædictum Carolum jurare ad tenendum certas conventiones inter illos initas antequam vellet sibi tradere insignia regalia. Quas tamen postea observare neglexit, papa Urbanus habens quendam consanguineum cui contulit dominium de Capua quod dictus Carolus tunc in sua manu tenebat. Quo audito rex Carolus iratus versus papam Urbanum et cognita incarceratione dictorum cardinalium apud castrum de Nocera venit cum multitudine pugnatorum et papam in eodem castro obsedit; papa vero ipsum excommunicavit inhabilitavit ac demum regno Neapolitano privavit. Ob quam causam rex Carolus eum acrius infestavit ponens obsidium circa castrum prædictum undique ne fugæ subsidium inde haberet. Papa itaque bene vidit se non posse manus regis Caroli sine succursu aliquorum magnorum evadere, misit latenter ad valentes dominos regni Neapolitani, videlicet Jacobum de Sancto Severino et Raymundum de Balsio filium comitis Nolani, ut illum sic inclusum succurrerent sub benedictione paterna. Qui responderunt se fore paratos sibi in omnibus obedire tanquam spirituales filii merito tanto patri, præsertim si prout incepit contra Carolum processum privationis voluit continuare. Ad hæc papa applaudens promisit eis dictum processum contra præfatum Carolum se velle debite finire prout incepit vita comite si contigerit eum ad aliquem locum tutum venire.

Conditions demanded by the pope from the new king.

Charles is enraged, and attacks the pope at Nocera. Cf. Wals. ii. 121. *Nusteryn.* MS.

p. 148.

The pope seeks for aid in his difficulties.

Help is promised, but on condition that Charles is deprived of the kingdom of Naples. 1386.

The pope promises this.

Cum vero infausta infortunia quandoque evitari non possint igitur xiii^o et xiiij^o diebus Februarii in Carni-privio et in magna aula Westmonasterii tenuit rex hastiludia. Ultima quoque nocte eorundem a quibusdam dominis, ut dicebatur rege ad hoc favente, fuit conspiratum in necem ducis Lancastriæ; sed ipse caute de hujusmodi præmunitus paucis secum comitantibus clam aufugit. Causa namque quare ipsum voluerunt interfecisse fuit ista ut quidam assertive volunt. Parum ante

Tournament in Lent at Westminster.

A conspiracy at this time to put the duke of Lancaster to death

The duke
had spoken
his mind
about the
bad govern-
ment of the
nation.

He urges an
expedition
into France.

A portion of
the council
strongly
oppose this
proposal,

and it is
generally
rejected.

The duke
refuses his
help to any
other pro-
ject.

Hence the
rage against
the duke
and the
plotting to
destroy him.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 126.

The duke of
Lancaster
comes to
the king at
Shene.

in quodam consilio tactum fuit de regni gubernatione regisque regimine et quid foret expeditius regi facere pro utilitate regni sequenti autumnno. Dux vero Lancastriæ prout ipse sentiebat dicebat magis utile fore pro comodo regni quod rex cum exercitu suo transiret in Franciam ut ibi manu armata hostes suos viriliter debellaret potius quam daret eis facultatem veniendi in terram istam et nos non sine gravi damno et jactura continuo infestarent. Ad hæc quidam de consilio contrarium sentientes ducis consilium improbant et violenter impugnant, asserentes non esse sanum regem maria transmeare neque terram Francorum intrare cunctis de causis ; sed potius in terra propria securius residere illam ab inimicorum morsibus defendendo quam ad externas provincias inconsulto transire nil gloriosum suæ famæ addendo. Placuit istud universis de consilio, excepto duce Lancastriæ et fratribus suis, qui propter hoc indignati continuo de consilio exierunt. Insuper dux Lancastriæ protestatus est se neque suos auxilium domino regi velle impendere nisi in Franciam disposuerit se transire. Quod quidem verbum tam regi quam toti ejus consilio valde displicuit. Unde propter hoc arbitantes eum neque regi neque regno fore fidelem. Tamen isti domini temporales ducem Lancastriæ propter ejus magnam potentiam prudentiam commendabilem et suum ingenium tam præclarum semper timebant. Ideo licet aliquod sinistrum scivissent de illo non tamen audebant in lucem producere ; unde ut prædictum est aliqui illorum ipsum occultæ perjuriae satagebant.

Item xxiiij^{to} die Februarii dux Lancastriæ armatorum comitura stipatus nocte apud Shene venit ad regem, dimissa prius sua turba armatorum citra flumen Thamense, transitoque flumine dimisit ibi quosdam de suis qui usque ad reditum suum cymbam taliter custodirent ne illam interim quispiam occuparet. Accessitque

ad portam etiam et ibi dimisit quosdam de suis qui, He leaves most of his retainers without.
 usque ad suum regressum, introitumque et exitum quibus-
 cumque negarent. Demum loricatorum ingressus est cum
 paucis ad regem qui ut decebat facta debita veneratione When he comes before the king he speaks very strongly of the evil counsellors about the king's person.
 satis dure et aspere est eum primitus allocutus, incre-
 pans eum quod tamdiu tam malos consiliarios secum
 retinuit finaliter ipsum consulens tales ab eo penitus
 amovere ac de cetero viris sanioris consilii adhærere.
 Nam inhonestum est regem in suo regno cum sit domi-
 nus omni se privato homicidio vindicare cum ipse sit
 supra legem cujus est posse vitam tribuere et membra
 etiam et si voluerit ea tollere potest ad nutum. Igitur And urges that they should be dismissed.
 eo amplius ac necessario convenit tam excellentem per-
 sonam bonos consiliarios et fideles circa se habere quo-
 rum sano consilio semper se ab illicitis abstinere et ea
 quæ recta sunt illis mediantibus ferventi animo jugiter
 agere minime formidaret.

Cui rex mollia verba et suavia benigne refudit The king makes a gentle reply.
 asserens indubitanter ea quæ antea minus juste sunt
 gesta operam daret deinceps in melius reformare.
 Demum dux Lancastriæ petita licentia excusavit se The duke excuses himself from attendance on the king while these enemies of his remain about the royal person.
 de non veniendo ad eum in posterum sicut ante
 solebat, quia illic quosdam videbat ei assidue adhærere
 qui libentius vellent eum vita privare. Statimque
 a rege discessit et ea nocte cum suis venit ad villam
 de Todenham ubi parumper quievit deinde festinus
 accessit ad castrum suum de Herteford ubi secure cum
 suis statuit commanere. Mater quidem regis de his He goes to Tottenham.
 certiorata nimio dolore et stupore turbata celeriter
 festinavit ad regem suadens ei semper discordias suo-
 rum nobilium evitare præsertim ducis Lancastriæ et
 fratrum suorum qui patrui ei existunt. Igitur ad ejus
 suum vi^{to} die Martii venit Westmonasterium cum
 magna militum comitura. Mater regis confestim accessit The king's mother prays her son to avoid a quarrel with the duke.
She also visits the

duke and effects a reconciliation.

Names of the principal opponents of the duke.

Complaints concerning the king's councillors by the archbishop of Canterbury and others.

They are specially grieved at the plot against the duke of Lancaster.

Such plots threaten injury to the whole realm.

The king is angry. Cf. Wals. ii. 128.

He meets the archbishop's barge on the Thames.

The archbishop repents his

ad ducem Lancastriæ et ita eum inflexit quod cum ad regem adduxit, ejus etiam mediatione protinus sunt ad invicem concordati. Remisit etiam dux Lancastriæ ad rogatum domini regis iracundiam suam quam erga quosdam dominos regi familiares gerebat. Et fuerunt hi comes Sarum, comes Oxoniæ, comes Notyngham; alique fuerunt qui nondum potuerunt ab eo protunc remissionis gratiam obtinere.

Incontinenti postea apud Westmonasterium consilio celebrato, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, alique ecclesiarum prælati ac de dominis temporalibus aliqui de istis consiliariis circa regem conversantibus graviter sunt conquesti, eo quod induxerunt regem assentire interfectioni ducis Lancastriæ tam crudeliter in privato tum quia fuit res mali exempli tum quia sequeretur ex hoc quod quandocunque rex versus magnam sive mediocrem personam cor sive animum gestierat odiosum consimili modo forsitan illam, quod absit, mandaret occidi. Ut sic per hoc leges et consuetudines approbatæ læsionem non modicam paterentur, rixæ lites jurgia contentiones dissensiones et cetera talia in regno, quod absit, ubique forsitan nascerentur. Igitur abstinendum est a talibus sceleribus in futurum ne propter hujusmodi illicita deterioratio regni fieri manifesti contingat. Ista verba sive consimilia archiepiscopus Cantuariensis retulit regi ex parte dominorum tunc ibidem existentium. Quibus auditis rex iratus versus archiepiscopum illico surrexit et minas ei intulit. Illo namque die comedit rex cum majore Londoniæ: finito prandio rex flumen Thamense intravit et inter palatium suum et Lambheth archiepiscopum habuit obvium. Venerat enim præfatus archiepiscopus ad regem sub salvo conductu comitis de Buckyngham. Demum recitata materia quam ante prandium

archiepiscopus fuerat prosecutus, rex extracto ense archiepiscopum illico perfodisset nisi comes Buckyngham, dominus Johannes Deuereye et dominus Thomas Tryvet eidem fortiter restitissent. Quibus rex iratus igitur de scapha regis propter metum in cymbam archiepiscopi statim prosiliebant et sic ab eo protunc in discordia recesserunt.

previous language.

The king draws his sword upon him.

The whole party retires in fear.

Item xxiii^o die Martii tractatores pacis ex parte nostra omnes excepto duce Lancastriæ Calesiam transierunt qui circa finem mensis Aprilis redierunt absque pacis effectu. Item xv^o die Aprilis obiit dominus

1385.

The ambassadors cross to Calais.

p. 149.

Robertus Stanton Cestrensis episcopus cui per electionem ac confirmationem papalem successit magister Walterus Skyrflow clericus privati sigilli domini regis.

Death of the bishop of Chester.

Item vi. die Maii captus est Barnabos dominus Mediolani extra portam Vercellæ prope muros civitatis prædictæ juxta hospitale sancti Ambrosii cum duobus filiis suis per nepotem suum comitem Virtutum, filium fratris

Captus est Barnabos.

Barnabo, king of Milan, made prisoner by his nephew.

sui Galeas, et missus est in quoddam castrum fortissimum quod ipsemet construxit pro perpetuis ibidem incarcerationis, scilicet ut si contingat quempiam illic carcerali custodia detineri sciret se ibidem sine spe exeundi vitam finire, cecidit ipse in laqueum quem aliis immitis paraverat. Nihilominus tamen captus fuit dolose.

Quia dictus comes Virtutum similavit se velle quandam locum in Alpibus visitare ubi imago beatæ Virginis in veneratione maxima colebatur. Sed propter prædones in patria dixit se non audere illuc transire.

Pretext used for gaining admission to Milan.

Unde petiit a domino Barnabos ut in manu forti per civitatem Mediolanæ versus locum prædictum possit transire. Annuit Barnabos nihil mali de suis callidis insidiis in suo corde revolvens. Ordinavitque in civitate erga adventum suum hastiludia, torneamenta, tripudia et alia spectacula curiosa quæ inspicientium animos cum ingenti lætitia jucundarent. Denique die

Preparations made for the reception and entertainment of the visitors.

Barnabo goes forth to welcome the visitors.

He is arrested and put in prison.

Reasons alleged for this proceeding.

Intense heat in England.

Council held at Radyng.

The duke of Lancaster excuses himself.

A French army under John of Vienna lands in Scotland.

statuto dominus Barnabos cum xl. equitibus ad duo vel tria miliaria exivit ei obviam, et cum maximo gaudio eum recepit. Comes prædictus jussit suos viros armatos præcedere, qui celeri cursu equorum ad muros civitatis velociter prævenerunt custodientes portas civitatis ea parte ut nullus intraret aut exiret. Appropinquantibus illis civitati prædictæ comes Virtutum arestavit dominum Barnabos primo. Et tunc irruerunt prædicti armati in homines domini Barnabos; quosdam vulneratos ceperunt, quosdam in terram non sine læsione ab equis prostrarunt. Unde dominus Barnabos super hoc stupefactus, quæsivit a nepote suo quidnam facere vellet cum illo? Cui comes respondit "Hac de causa huc veni ut te caperem quia diutius hic non regnabis. " Nam quasi tyrannus huc usque regnasti et terram istam injuste immo tyrannice invasisti." Et sic isto modo captus fuit dominus Barnabos prædictus bonaque sua omnia quæ poterant inveniri fuerant confiscata. Quidam tamen volunt dominum Barnabos sui nepotis mortem multis viis et modis longe ante excogitasse ut ipse solus in Lombardia regnaret. Sed de hoc erat comes caute præmunitus [et] casum sibi machinatum prævenit.

In ista vero æstate erant calores nimii, nam a principio Maii usque ad festum nativitatis beatæ Mariæ fere durabant. Aqua tamen non erat ita cara sicut proximo fuit anno. Circa principium Junii rex apud Radyngum consilium celebrare decrevit misitque pro suis dominis tam ecclesiasticis quam laicis. Dux vero Lancastriæ excusavit se propter adventum domini Johannis de Vienna qui eo tempore applicuit in terra Scotiæ cum multitudine armatorum, paratus una cum Scotis fines Angliæ invadere, ac borealem plagam penitus relinquere desolatam, præsertim nisi succursus remedium sibi citius apponatur. Erat tunc temporis

dux Lancastriæ cum suo retenemento apud Pomfret.

Rex igitur super his sumpto consilio jussit suis ut præpararent se erga principium mensis Julii ad eundem cum illo in Scotiam ad fugandum suos hostes inibi congregatos. Unde die præfixo cum exercitu copioso ac sufficienti cariagio usque Eboracum iter arripuit. Habuit namque currus tam de episcopis, quam de abbatibus et de prioribus opulentis et de quibusdam etiam sumpsit viros pugnaces. Continuatisque diebus itinere festivus venit Eboracum, et in manerio archiepiscopi Eboracensis vocatum Bisshoppisthorpe aliquamdiu quievit, expectando illos qui nondum venerant ad transeundum cum illo.

An army prepared to go into Scotland. Cf. Wals. ii. 129.

It reaches York.

Festivities during the halt at York.

Interim xvi^o die Julii apud Eboracum orta discordia inter duos armigeros domini Johannis Holand, fratris regis ex parte matris, et duos valettos comitis Stafford, qui armigeros prædictos occiderunt, et ad ecclesiam confugerunt; populus vero nitebatur eos extrahere quod vero fecisset nisi rex velocius occurrisset qui eos fecit immunitate percepta gaudere. Dominus Johannes Holand dolens super morte suorum interfectorum conquerendo venit ad regem; quem rex sagaciter et leniter alloquens promisit ei istud factum ad talem finem perducere quod sibi cederet ad commodum et honorem, prohibens expresse ne se super hoc ullatenus vindicaret. Qui a rege obtenta licentia versus Eboracum dirigit viam suam et itinerando accidit filio et heredi comitis Stafford obviare; quem post verba injuriosa ex utraque parte prolata protinus interfecit in ultionem suorum interfectorum. Publicata vero morte filii comitis prædicti rex diutius vacavit in lacrimis et lamentis quia illum quasi coevum et sodalem suo juventutis in flore magis corditer diligebat. Comes itaque quadam paternali affectione quasi amens effectus etiam inconsolabiliter ipsum planxit. Postquam inno-

A quarrel between two knights of Sir John Holand and two retainers of the earl of Stafford. Cf. Wals. ii. 129.

Sir John Holand's followers are killed.

He appeals to the king.

He meets the son of the earl of Stafford and slays him.

Filius comitis Stafford occiditur.

Sorrow of the king and of the earl of Stafford.

The king
determines
to punish
Sir J.
Holand.

tuit regi de ejus mæstitia nisus est cum verbis consolatoriis confortare, protestans cum juramento, non obstante fraternali proximitate, at aliqua prece sibi porrecta, quin communem legem J. Holand haberet ut publicus homicida. Quare ille hoc audiens retraxit se et in comitatum Lancastriæ se recepit. Corpus quoque filii comitis apud Langeleye in Chylterne rege jubente fuit sepultum. Item in ista æstate ut quidam volunt capta est insula de Rhodes a Saracenis sive paganis.

Burial of the
murdered
man.

Rhodes
captured by
the Saracens.

Meteor in
the sky.

Item xv^o die Julii apud Londoniam et etiam apud Dovorriam post solis occasum apparuit species ignea ad modum capitonis ab australi parte cæli tendens in plagam borealem quæ volando in tres partes se divisit, et transierunt in aere quasi aucæ silvestres in volatu. Demum in unum ut prius insimul coierunt et subito immediate disparuit.

Captio de
Damme.

Attacks on
the conquerors of
Damme.

An earth-
quake.

The king
and his army
advance
from York
to Durham.

Division of
the army
into three
parts.

i.
Com-
manders
of the first
portion,

ii.
of the
second,

Item xvi^o die Julii Gandavenses ceperunt villam de Damme. Statimque illi de Selusa et Bruges venerunt et graves insultus eis dederunt, nihilominus illi viriliter ipsam defenderunt et invitis eorum hostibus tenuerunt. Item xvii^o die Julii fuit terræ motus nocte inter horam x^{am} et xi^{am}. Item xx. die Julii rex cum suo exercitu removit se de Eboraco et venit Dunelmam ubi ad instantiam domini regis concordatus erat dux Lancastriæ cum comitibus de Notyngham Oxenford et Sarisbury, ut unanimes et concordēs ad hostes nostros accederent et eos viriliter debellarent, sopitis injuriarum actionibus pro tempore universis. Ad hæc rex totam gentem suam in tres acies rite divisit. Primam aciem quæ præcederet commisit duci Lancastriæ senescallo Angliæ, comiti de Buckyngham constabulario Angliæ, comiti de Notyngham marescallo Angliæ, quibus adjunxit episcopum Northwycensem cum cruciata et vexillo sancti Cuthberti cum aliis etiam nobilibus strenuis et robustis. Secundam

vero aciem, quæ et media custodia vocatur, duxit idem rex et secum habuit comites de Cantabrigia, Oxenford, Stafford, Arundell, Warwyk, et Saresbury, ac alios nobiles dominos et potentes. Tertiam quoque aciem et ultimam posuit sub ductu et regimine comitis de North-^{iii. and of the third.}umberland, domini de Nevile, domini de Clifford, baronis de Graystoke, et domini Ricardi de Scroop, qui habuerunt cum illis viros validos et fortes in armorum strenuitate multiplici commendatos. Æstimatio namque hominum armatorum erat quinque milia, sagittariis valettis ac aliis personis mediocribus minime computatis, et circa finem mensis Julii venit rex Berewycum.^{p. 150. Number of the troops. They arrive at Berwick.}

Interea rex Francorum in multa ordinatione disposuit transire in Angliam et illam suo dominatui subjugare; sed audita captione villæ de Damme statuit illam primitus oppugnare. Quare de mense Augusti cum multitudine pugnatorum glomerosæ ad illam descendit atque obsedit, erectisque prope illam in multa ordinatione machinis bellicis duos et graves insultus in dies villæ defensoribus impulit indefesse. Tandem consumptis armis defensivis quibus tam illos quam villam defendere debuerunt neque succursum aut auxilium prout sperabant ab Anglia habuerunt. Idcirco cum aliquibus bonis circa finem mensis Augusti villam prædictam latenter nocte deseruerunt et ad civitatem Gandavensem celeriter aufugerunt. Francigenæ vero prædati sunt omnia quæ in præfata villa Gandavenses propter defectum cariagii reliquerunt. Demum illam cum ceteris villulis adjacentibus incendio destruxerunt et ante civitatem Gandavensem aliquamdiu causa obsidii jacuerunt. Sed in removendo rex Francorum plures de suis amisit.

Sexto die Augusti rex Angliæ intravit Scotiam cum exercitu copioso ac vexillo expanso, fecitque

The French king meditates an attack on England. Cf. Wals. ii. 133.

He is prevented by the capture of Damme.

He attacks the conquerors of that town.

They in the end desert the place.

The Frenchmen take the booty deserted by the men of Ghent.

The English enter Scotland.

Conferring
of honours
on the
leaders.

The army
rests first at
Edryk forest.

Booty taken.

They come
to Melrose
Abbey.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 131.

Which they
set on fire.

They lay
waste the
whole of
Lothian.

Newbottle
abbey
destroyed.

Both Scots
and French-
men flee.

The army
arrives in
Edinburgh.

Death of
the king's
mother.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 130.

Arrival of
some Portu-
guese galleys
in London.

milites comites et duces, scilicet comitem de Cantabrigia promovit in ducem Cantabrigiensem, et comitem de Bukyngham in ducem, dominum Michaellem de la Pole erexit in comitem de Southfolk, et dominum de Nevyle comitem de Comberlond. Ea vero nocte hospitatus est rex cum suo exercitu apud forestam de Edryk et quoscunque potuit capere de Scotis et Francigenis fecit occidi. Ceperuntque illi de exercitu tam grossa animalia ibidem quam parva, ob quorum captionem exercitus fuit inde aliquantulum recreatus. Et ab hinc quasi per unam septimanam transeuntes versus abbatiam de Mailros, ad duas leucas in latitudine cædi prædis et incendiis continuis indulserunt, totam patriam post se relinquentes destructam. Abbatiam Malrocensem quia fuit quoddam receptaculum hostium nostrorum voraci incendio consumpserunt. Et abhinc usque ad Scoticum mare totam terram Laudian vastaverunt. Hostes vero tam Francos quam Scotos coram eis etiam fugaverunt. Omnia loca et castella eorum, exceptis regalibus in quibus hostes fuerant recreati, etiam combusserunt. Abbatiam de Neubotel in pulverem redigerunt. Nam ista mala eis ingesserunt quia erant schismatici, tenentes cum antipapa Gebenensi, et semper hostes fugerunt coram eis, Scoti versus occidentalem plagam, et Francigenæ versus orientalem; et sic in duas partes divisi nullus eorum audebat alterum appropinquare. Postea xi^o die Augusti venit rex ad urbem Scotiæ capitalem vocatam Edinburgh quam cum quadam abbazia eidem annexa jussit igne consumi.

Item viij^o die Augusti apud Walyngford obiit Johanna comitissa et principissa Walliæ mater domini regis et apud Stamford in ecclesia fratrum minorum satis honeste est sepulta. Item circa festum sancti Laurentii venerunt sex galeæ Londoniam bene apparatus,

missæ domino regi pro tempore autumnali per regem Portyngaliæ, quæ victualibus et aliis necessariis per Londonienses refertæ sive refocillatæ in mare remigando cursu celeri pervenerunt, ubi quicquid adquisierunt secum ad Portyngal deduxerunt. Existente rege cum suo exercitu super ripam Scotici maris consuluit eum dux Lancastriæ ultra illud mare cum suo exercitu se transferre ac fines totius Scotiæ pervagare. Cui rex ait, "Nosti quo modo jam exercitus noster hic fere inedia et fame tabescit, et indubie omnia victualia ea parte inimici præripuerunt, et ea in locis firmis et securis intulerunt. Quod si nos jam juxta tua vota istud mare cum exercitu nostro debuerimus pertransire, sequeretur quod omnes hi pro majori parte qui mei causa huc venerunt ad sua cum salute vix aut nunquam redirent. Licet tu et alii domini hic existentes pro se ipsis copiam victualium possent habere, ceteri tamen mediocres et inferiores nostri exercitus nequaquam tantam ciborum opulentiam inibi reperirent quin fame perirent." Consilium igitur ducis Lancastriæ rex improbat et impugnat dicens illud consilium nullatenus ex fidelitatis zelo procedere sed potius detestabilis proditiōis errore. Multa quoque et alia opprobriosa verba protulit contra ducem Lancastriæ sed demum sermonibus injuriosis sedatis, xx^{mo} die Augusti rex decrevit ulterius non procedere sed in Angliam quantocius repedare, ex quo manifeste constabat hostes suos nolle expectare; qui jugiter tam Franci quam Scoti a facie ejus fugerunt. Igitur rex post reconciliationem sibi ducis Lancastriæ rediit de Scotia et apud Novum castrum venit cum suis ubi unicuique devertere ad propria tribuit liberam facultatem.

Item xiiij^o. die Augusti obiit magister Willelmus Rud doctor sacre theologiæ episcopus Cicestrensis qui in astronomia sensus suos multum vexabat quia in

They are sent back well laden. Cf. Wals. ii. 135.

Advice of the Duke of Lancaster about continuing the campaign in Scotland. Cf. Wals. ii. 131. The king's reply.

He sets forth the impossibility of finding food for the troops.

He ascribes the duke's advice to an evil motive.

It is decided to return to England, as the enemy is fled.

The king is reconciled to the duke. The army disbanded at Newcastle.

Death of the bishop of Chichester.

Richard Scrop chosen bishop of Chichester, but at the king's wish the bishop of Llandaff is appointed. De papa hic parum.

The pope goes to Genoa.

The king visits London and Westminster.

Villa de Damme amittitur. Cf. Wals. ii. 135. Bellum Portuall.

War between Spain and Portugal. Cf. Wals. ii. 134.

Distinguished persons who fell therein.

The king of Portugal recovers former losses.

The Scots and French attack Carlisle. Cf. Wals. ii. 133.

illa facultate fuit peritus. Quo sepulto canonici ejusdem ecclesiæ elegerunt in eorum episcopum magistrum Richardum Scrop decanum dictæ ecclesiæ. Rex vero misit ad illos ut postularent episcopum Landavensem confessorem suum in eorum episcopum qui etiam pro eodem scripsit papæ et sic obtinuit votum suum. Item xx^o. die Augusti papa transtulit se de Nuceria et industria seu auxilio Januensium circa finem Septembris venit Januam eorum urbem. Tertio die Septembris venit rex Londoniam et eodem die circa horam vespereorum antequam ingressus fuerit locum mansionis accessit ad monasterium visitare sanctum Edwardum et alias reliquias ibi per prædecessores suos repositas.

Item vij^o. die Septembris venerunt nova de amissione villæ de Damme. Quo in tempore venerunt certa nuntia de quodam bello commisso in Portyngal inter reges Hispaniæ et Portyngal: cessit victoria regi Portyngal, divina gratia opitulante, qui secum habuit in exercitu suo Anglicos viros bellicosos cum sagittariis quasi septingentos. Cecidit quoque in illo bello flos nobilium totius Hispaniæ in primis comes de Mayorca, comes de Carion, Consalmus Valasci, Johannes Gondissalvi, Didatus Comecii, Prior Sancti Johannis de Castila, magister de Callatrava, dominus Johannes Ducis, Vicacus Alvarus et frater ejus dominus Johannes Remiles, filius Marcasir de Villena, comes de Deene, Lupus de Rodeneye, Lupus Comecii de Lile proditor. Commissum fuit istud bellum in vigilia Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ in quo bello erant de Hispanis interfecti amplius quam septem milia quingenti. Et sic rex Portyngal per hoc recuperavit amissa quæ per regem Hispaniæ fuerant ab eo violenter ablata.

Item vij^o. die Septembris Scoti cum Francigenis urbem de Caerlill invaserunt appositisque scalis et machinis ad

muros ejusdem, illam in multa ordinatione, aut omnino destruere aut per insultus capere satagebant. Sed deus but are unsuccessful. ob reverentiam suæ martyris cujus festum tunc imminabat id fieri non permisit. Nam omnia eorum machinamenta erant inepta unde illis deservire pro tunc minime potuerunt. Ideo tanquam homines devicti et confusi ab illa recedentes ipsam indemnem reliquerunt. They are pursued by Henry Percy, Quod comperiens dominus Henricus Percy, filius et heres comitis Northumberland, insecutus est eos et nocte irruit in eos, pluresque ex eis interfecit, plures fugavit et quosdam captivavit, cepit quoque xxj. valentes personas : and many of them slain or captured. reversusque est postea ad sua omni gloria triumphali. p. 151.

Item xiiij^o. die Septembris in portu Calesiæ per tempestatem marinam duæ galeæ et nonæ naves aliæ de Francia sunt confractæ multis bonis et divitiis hominibusque armorum onustæ. Fuerantque Francigenæ venientes de Sclosa cum diversis mercimoniis ibidem emptis qui relictis inibi universis per terram versus Gravenyng fugerunt. Hoc audiens dominus de Beauchamp capitaneus Calesiæ fecit gentem suam equos ascendere et persecutus est eos cepitque ex eis quingentos et plures, videlicet armirallum eorundem de Normannia et de Seyne cum aliis mercatoribus divitiis plenis. Item xvi^o. die mensis prædicti classis Franciæ venit de Sclosa circa octoginta naves sulcantes maria versus Normanniam et villam de Rochelle. Postquam innotuit adventus earum dominus Willelmus de Beauchamp confestim paratis navibus et balingeris Some of the crews and their admiral captured by the captain of Calais. quas habuit cum suis viris bellicosus irruit in classem prædictam et cepit ex eis fortissimam navem vocatam barge, quæ etiam fuit pulerior quam rex Francorum habuit in mundo, cum aliis navibus xxi. quæ fuerunt cum bonis et spoliis Flandrensiis plene onustæ. Item xviiij^o. die mensis prædicti in medio mari coram Calesia Capture of several French ships laden with Flemish spoils. Appearance off Calais

of two war
ships.

The captain
attacks
them,

and they are
ultimately
captured.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 136.

English raid
in Picardy.

An English
friar made
prisoner at
Calais, being
an agent of
John of
Vienna.

Re-election
of Nicholas
Brembre as
Lord Mayor
of London.

Regulations
made con-
cerning the
election of a
lord mayor.

demonstrarunt se duæ naves vocatæ cogges Hispaniæ optime ad bellum paratæ. Una vero erat regis Francorum et altera domini de Clissoun, neque in Anglia neque in Francia fuerant duæ tales. Quamobrem capitaneus prædictus disposuit se pugnare cum illis et acceptis navibus quas cepit de eis, cum aliis de suis at cum viris bellicosus bene munitis accessit ad illas et inito certamine illi existentes in duabus illis navibus egregie defenderunt se de illis per spatium quinque horarum, fatebantur enim nostri viri pugnaces se nunquam tam strenuos bellatores experimentaliter in navibus didicisse. Nihilominus tamen in fine se necessario reddiderunt.

Item circa illa tempora quidam ex nostris de Caley, de Gynes, de Hammes exierunt et equitarunt in partes Picardiæ ceperuntque xxv. captivos et quatuor [millia] ovium ac grossorum animalium et ea absque contradictione quacumque ad nostra præsidia deduxerunt. Circa finem mensis Septembris Calesiis captus fuit quidam frater minor Anglicus decens persona, sed proditor regni manifestus, missus a domino Johanne de Vienna cum literis credentiæ ad regem Francorum; qui apud turrin Londoniæ aliquamdiu incarceratus pro nullo tormento voluit rei veritatem fateri. Unde paucis supervixit diebus. Item xiii^o. die Octobris Londonienses, ut moris est eo die majorem eligere, iterato dominum Nicholam Brembre in eorum majorem satis concorditer elegerunt rege annuente, qui confestim de consilio seniorum civitatis prædictæ statuit ut nullus præsumeret interesse electioni novi majoris nisi seniores et boni ac valentes de communitate civitatis præfatæ. Item quod nullus inferat convicium seu obloquium palam vel occulte majori seniori aut alicui bono et valenti de communitate civitatis prædictæ sub pœna privationis suæ vitæ et confiscatione omnium bo-

norum suorum. Item quod nullus audeat clam vel aperte dominos in Parlamento proxime congregandos novis relationibus super gubernatione dictæ civitatis aliquatenus movere, quod si quis in hoc inventus sit culpabilis talem poenam subiret quod ceteris ad committenda similia terrorem incuteret.

No motion to be brought into Parliament on the government of the city of London.

Item xx^o. die Octobris tenuit rex suum parliamentum apud Westmonasterium in quo multa per communitatem pro salvatione regni fuerunt mota et hinc inde proposita, quorum aliqua inferius describentur. Quarto die parliamenti episcopus Northwycensis habuit restitutionem suorum temporalium, quæ quidem temporalia statim postquam venit de Flandria in quodam parlamento ad nutum dominorum amisit, quomodo est supra relat-
tum. Quo in tempore Scoti latenter Angliam intraverunt et villam de Exham cum tota provincia adjacenti rapinis et incendiis solitis devastabant. Et profecto ista dispendia nobis jam per illos inflicta excedunt ea quæ dudum noster exercitus illis in Scotia irrogabat. Quamvis enim nostri boreales olim multa strenuitate vigeabant nunc vero mutato velo desides et vecordes effecti eorum patriam vigiliis sive excubiis ab inimicorum insidiis custodiæ contemnunt. Unde causante illorum negligentia et desidia accidit illis patriam perdere ac bona eorum fortuna. Et pro certo multo majora medio tempore forsitan amisissent nisi magnanimitas et nobilitas domini Henrici de Percy fuisset qui cum Scotis post recessum domini regis cum exercitu suo de Scotia quinquies dimicavit et de eis semper victoriam reportavit.

Parliamentum.

The bishop of Norwich has his temporalities restored. Cf. Wals. ii. 141.

Raid of the Scots. They ravage Hexham.

Negligence of the northern borderers.

Further losses prevented by the bravery of Henry Percy.

Item xxiiij^o. die Octobris mediante episcopo Londoniæ reconciliatus est domino regi archiepiscopus Cantuariæ. Rex autem gloriæ cupidus appetensque ob omnibus prout regi decuit venerari permisit archiepiscopum veniam ab eo petentem genuflectere coram

Reconciliation between the king and the archbishop of Canterbury.

The submission of the archbishop.

Not like St. Thomas of Canterbury.

The pope has his court at Genoa.

Some adherents of the anti-pope change sides.

Rex creavit duces et comites. The king's uncles made dukes. Cf. Wals. ii. 140.

They are also well endowed.

Michael de la Pole made earl of Suffolk. Cf. Wals. ii. 141.

Belting of the earl of Ormond.

Banquet given by the duke of Lancaster.

ipso, sed si tam effectualis constantia vigoreque rationis munita in dicto archiepiscopo protunc efficaciter claruisset, quanta perseveranter in beato Thoma martyre dinoscitur floruisse nunquam pro veritatis prolatione salva semper tramite rectæ justitiæ caput eo modo alicui inclinaret aut genu, cum potius juxta canonicas sanctiones regum colla et principum genibus pontificum inclinari debeant et submitti. Papa vero de manu regis Caroli liberatus et apud urbem Januensem cum cardinalibus suis in prospero satis statu existens curiam suam, quæ diu vacavit, circa finem mensis Octobris resumpsit et omnes confluentes ad eum quantocius expedit. Nonnulli etiam habitatores circumadjacentium provinciarum antipapam relinquentes sibi ut Christi vicario adhærebant.

Item ix^o die Novembris apud Westmonasterium in pleno parlamento rex duos suos patruos præfecit in duces, videlicet dominum Edmundum de Langelee comitem de Cantabrigiæ promovit in ducem Eboracensem, et Thomam Wodestok comitem Buckyngham in ducem Gloucestriæ exaltavit, qui variis ornamentis eorum statui congruentibus insigniti ac per regem competenter dotati homagium sibi flexis genibus præstiterunt. Item eodem die in Parlamento dominum Michaellem de la Pole militem et cancellarium Angliæ rex etiam terris dotatum erexit in comitem de Southfolk appropriatisque sibi etiam ornamentis ejus statum concernentibus, facto regi homagio, inter alios comites juxta suum gradum secessit. Item eodem die dominus Jacobus comes de Ormond cingulum militiæ recepit a rege; quibus rite peractis rex et regina una cum prædictis magnatibus taliter insignitis ceterisque nobilibus tunc ibidem præsentibus ad convivium ducis Lancastriæ ea de causa laute ac splendide apparatus comiter adierunt

Bis in eo mense Calesienses Flandriam intrabant scilicet The men of Calais invade Flanders and carry off much booty. xii^o. et xvi^o. diebus Novembris hominesque illius patriæ ultra trecentos captivos secum duxerunt magnam etiam prædam animalium secum Calesiam attulerunt in tantum quod omnes existentes in ea, diu postea erant opulentiores.

Dux Lancastriæ audito rumore quomodo Portyngalenses Hiberos in deditionem dederunt quia circa ista p. 152. Rumours of the Portuguese victories over the Spaniards. tempora venerunt nova quod post primam stragem eis inflictam bis vel ter cum illis valide conflixerunt quod lx. milia ex eis viriliter occiderunt et usque ad

civitatem eorum magnam vocatam Cunegrant sunt eos in ore gladii persecuti, et si dux Lancastriæ ibi tunc præsens fuisset totam Hispaniam sibi protinus subjugasset, quia potestas [et] virtus defensionis et eorum animositas ab eis penitus sunt ablatae, quare These excite the hopes of the duke of Lancaster. vigili cura plures vias attentius exquisivit dux Lancastriæ qualiter ad id obtinendum posset in hoc casu consultius agere et ad suum votum maturius pervenire.

Igitur demum regem et alios dominos parlamenti est interim allocutus ut suam in hujusmodi impleant voluntatem. Et si vellent condescendere votis suis procuraret et faceret ut speravit quod florem militiæ Scotiæ He desires to have permission to go to Spain thinking to gain the crown. secum adduceret, ac etiam comitem de Armynak et dominum le Bryt qui Burdigalenses jugiter infestabant allicere et penes se in illo negotio retinere promisit.

Burdegalenses propterea citius pace verisimiliter fruerentur, et si contingat dominum regnum, favente divina He points out certain advantages for England, gratia, per illum forsitan adipisci, pacem procul dubio inter regnum Angliæ illud pro perpetuo stabili-
ret. Ista etiam coram regni communitate sæpius and asks for money for his expedition. publicavit ac juxta promissa perficere affirmavit, dum tamen ipsum juvarent de xl. millibus libris.

Rex autem et alii nobiles regni, auditis promissis The king and the nobles consent. ducis prædicti, cum consensu dictæ communitatis

regni sui quod petivit liberaliter concesserunt. Item
Death of John Bacon, the king's ambassador to the pope. xxvii^o. die Novembris venerunt nova domino regi de morte domini Johannis Bacon clerici sui apud urbem Januæ decedentis, qui fuit missus a rege et ejus consilio ad papam ut tolleret privilegium pro debito ab ecclesia Westmonasterii, qua de causa dominus Johannes Waltham clericus regis de rotulorum nomine suo petiit veniam ab abbate et convētu Westmonasterii rogans eos instanter ut sibi misericorditer perdonarent, et quia erat morte præventus ante adventum papæ non est votum neque in his neque in aliis consecutus. Item xxvii^o. die Novembris quia placuit regi dominum Johannem Holand pro nece filii et heredis comitis Staffordi communem legem debere subire, igitur idem comes fecit eum in banco regis per breve de exigent vocari, præsentibus ibidem septem aliis comitibus et cum illis magno nobilium comitatu. Sed
Sir John Holand summoned before the king's bench,
 non comparuit neque quispiam alius loco ejus.
but does not appear.

Quo etiam die rex fecit solemnem missam fieri in ecclesia Westmonasterii pro clerico suo paulo superius nominato. Habuit etiam die lapso ibidem 'Placebo' et 'Dirige' in conventu pro anima dicti clerici et utroque die ipsemet fuit præsens in choro dum pro dicto clerico erat obsequium peragendum. Item divulgatum fuit eo die quomodo ad petitionem domini regis papa transtulit fratrem Thomam Russhok confessorem regis de ordine prædicatorum de ecclesia Landavensi ad ecclesiam Cicesteriæ. Et episcopum Beethlemitanum ejusdem ordinis transtulit ad ecclesiam Landavensem. Cujus contemplatione hoc factum sit nescitur. Primo die Decembris rex contulit dominium Hiberniæ de eo tenendum comiti Oxoniæ, qui pro illa confestim fecit regi homagium et statuit eum appellari Marchionem Dubliniæ; marchio enim est major comite et minor duce. Unde
Solemn mass at Westminster.
Thomas Russhok translated from the see of Llandaff to that of Chichester, and the bishop of Bethlehem made bishop of Llandaff.
Earl of Oxford made marquis of Dublin. Cf. Wals. ii. 140. Marchio.

rex in parlamento supra comites fecit cum sedere.

Item quinto die Decembris, reconciliatus est major Londoniæ duci Lancastriæ et cum eo ea nocte cœnavit. Fuit etiam ibi rex et regina. Item vi^o. die Decembris parliamentum sortitum est finem, in cujus principio multa pro bono communi mota fuerunt. Sed ejus finis

Reconciliation between the duke of Lancaster and the lord mayor of London.

non correspondebat sui initio. Nam inter cetera petebat communitas ut rex ea revocaret quæ aliis e corona erant indiscrete collata quia notum est quod

Petitions of the commons to the king.

magis honor foret regi; immo et suis subditis utile de suis propriis vivere quam illos pro victu et aliis necessariis continue expoliare. Istam petitionem dux Lancastriæ evacuavit dicens non esse neque æquum neque justum ut rex nunc concederet alicui per paten-

Remarks of the duke of Lancaster make the appeal of no effect.

tem terras et tenementa pro termino suæ vitæ, at illa nunc cum sibi placuerit revocare, et quia tunc non surrexit contradictor expressus prævaluit sermo ejus.

Sui ipsius tamen inter alia non est oblitus, nam in pleno parlamento petiit ut omnes post eum jure hereditario in ducatum Lancastriæ succedentes duces

The duke obtains a privilege for his heirs.

vocentur ac confestim fuit sibi concessum. Item assensu omnium existentium in parlamento de partibus transmarinis fuit stapula revocata ut pro majori utilitate in Anglia haberetur.

The staple recalled to England.

Item in fine Parlamenti Gandavenses miserunt domino regi et ejus consilio expresse dicentes quod nisi citius subsidio virorum belligerorum fulcirentur oportet eos necessario reddere civitatem eorum regi Francorum. Sed quid profuit ista missio regi Anglorum cum tunc omnes pro majori parte essent Francigenæ? Revera modicum

The people of Ghent ask aid against France from the king of England.

ut infra patebit. Tamen ex cum suo consilio in defensionem dictæ civitatis ordinavit cum omni celeritate ccc. lances et dcc. viros sagittarios ad illos transmittere. Sed illa ordinatio postea erat quassata et illi

Nota, quia isti Gandavenses non coacti sed sponte a rege Angliæ diverterunt.

The troops sent to the Scottish border.
French priors to leave England,
but certain persons are excepted.

A desire to exclude laymen from holding spiritual benefices.

Argument of the king's counsellors.

A larger contribution thus gained from the laity.

A grant made to the king by the clergy.

Release of John Northampton and others asked for by the duke of Lancaster.

transmissi sunt ad villam de Berewyk causæ custodiæ illius. Item ordinatum est in parlamento quod priores Francigenæ omnes de Anglia exirent. Sic quod nullus eorum in hac terra ultimo die Januarii sit inventus, cum pœna adjecta, his tamen exceptis qui tales prioratus habent ad terminum vitæ per patentem eisdem assignatos qui etiam jurabant quod non prodant consilium regis alienis intra vel extra habitantibus colloquio suscepto vel signo sub pœna qua incumbit. Istud non est novum sed antiquum; item volunt quod omnes seculares laici tales prioratus jure possessorio obtinentes, vel ad firmam a rege eisdem tenentes, ab eisdem penitus excludantur quia non competit laicis spiritualia possidere sive ad firmam tenere. Finis parliamenti fuit iste. Nam isti de consilio domini regis dixerunt; satis constat omnibus quomodo dominus noster rex pro defensione et tuitione sui regni fovet bella erga terras diversas; et adhuc necessitas ipsum cogit, velit nolit, si suos adversarios debeat resistere ulterius continuare quod sibi foret impossibile sine vestro auxilio tale onus super se assumere cum effectu: igitur et cetera . . . Sic itaque talibus sermonibus inducti sunt laici unam quintam decimam et dimidiam concedere licet inviti. Prelati vero ecclesiarum laicos in concessione ut tempus parliamenti diminuerent prævenientes non multum post ejus inceptionem apud sanctum Paulum Londoniæ convenerunt et domino regi unam decimam cum una dimidia decimæ concesserunt.

Item in fine parliamenti dux Lancastriæ talem gratiam impetravit a rege quod Johannes Northampton et ejus socii a carcerali custodia liberarentur; concessit rex dumtamen civitatem Londoniæ per decem leucas minime approximarent. Londonienses vero eorum æmuli his auditis insteterunt penes regem quod per centum mili-

aria non appropinquarent civitati prædictæ. Annuit rex votis eorum. Sicque cassatis his quæ pro eorum commodo fuerant impetrata diu postea manserunt in custodia cartis frustrati et bonis. Gandavenses vero quibus sæpius ex parte regis Angliæ fuit auxilium pulcre promissum, sed ut eis videbatur non ita tempestive fuit eis transmissum ut deberet, graviter sunt conquesti super ejus longa expectatione, quia dixerunt se fore artifices et operarios, victum et vestitum operibus manuum suarum necessario haberent adquirere, bellorum tumultibus jugiter insistere non valentes, nec ea posse fovere tempore diuturno. Quo circa nisi talis succursus virorum belligerorum haberent quorum potentia et defensione civitas eorum cum tota patria circumadjacente ab hostium incursionibus posset tueri viriliter et defendi, et illi interim suis artibus lucrativis intendere valerent assidue in quiete nequaquam eos vivere posse commode asserebant. Præterea brevi intervallo post inter eos super hujusmodi materia murmure suscitato, quidam illorum adhærebant parti regis Angliæ, quidam vero regi Franciæ et eorum domino duci Burgundiæ. Sicque illis ad invicem aliquamdiu taliter contendentibus, tandem circa festum sanctæ Luciæ virginis placuit eis pro majori parte cum rege Franciæ et eorum domino duce Burgundiæ pro securiori via componere. Igitur cum illis convenire sic finaliter decreverunt, scilicet quod libertates et consuetudines antiquas approbatas et inter illos hactenus usitatas ac legitime præscriptas possent ita libere quiete et pacifice deinceps absque molestatione violenta in perpetuum obtinere, sicut unquam temporibus retro actis illas habuerunt et etiam possederunt. Item quia amicitias affectabant potius cumulare quam inimicitias aggregare, cum sunt artifices et operarii, igitur de

Protest of the people of London, so they are not released. p. 153.

The people of Ghent complain that no help is sent to them.

They cannot defend themselves without it.

In the end most of them yield themselves to the king of France. Cf. Wals. ii. 142.

Terms of the surrender.

They are artizans and desire to live in peace and friendship.

They ask to be allowed to remain neutral in all wars.

The duke of Burgundy received into Ghent, and afterwards into Ypres and Bruges.

Parliament of the French king.

The duke of Brittany summoned.

He declines to come except under a safe conduct.

Capture of ships.

John Harpedene who captured them had been captain of Rochelle, and for a time, prisoner in Spain.

Landing in Kent of the king of Armenia. Cf. Wals. ii. 142.

guerris motis sive in posterum movendis inter regem Anglorum et regem Francorum voluerunt intromittere ne alicui eorum opem ferre seu cum alio illorum tenere, sed vellent omnino ad utramque partem se indifferenter habere durante inter eos turbine praeliorum.

Demum istis concessis, et in debitam formam redactis atque cum sufficienti securitate firmatis ducem Burgundiæ in eorum dominum placide admiserunt. Quorum exemplo illi de Ipres et Bruges quantocius provocati ducem Burgundiæ in eorum dominum, consimili modo quo Gandavenses fecerunt, etiam receperunt.

Quo in tempore Parisiis rex Francorum suum tenuit parliamentum ac pro suis dominis et terræ magnatibus specialiter misit quos protunc voluit ibi habere, et inter alios misit pro duce Britanniae ut ipse cum ceteris dominis ad suum parliamentum veniret. Dux vero super hujusmodi legatione aliququaliter stupefactus nihilominus super hac re sumpto sano consilio noluit illuc transire nisi prius datis obsidibus de plena securitate eundi et redeundi cum salute ad sua; et pro certo secundum fide dignos nisi sic fecisset procul dubio nunquam corpore vitali ad propria remeasset.

Item de mense Decembri dominus Johannes Harpedene strenuus miles factus jam seneschall Vasconiae in eundo versus Burgedaliam cepit septem naves vino et aliis mercimoniis plene onustas quas circa festum Natalis Domini misit domino nostro regi. Erat namque iste Johannes Harpedene tempore Edwardi principis Walliae et domini Aquitanniae capitaneus villæ de Rochell, et ibi viriliter cum comite de Penbrok fuit captus ab Hispanis et mansit apud illos in custodia carcerali usque ad proximum annum elapsam quo inde fuit liberatus.

Item non multum ante festum Natalis in Cantia applicuit rex Armeniae qui in principio festi praedicti

apud Eltham veniens, ubi rex Angliæ tenuit suum Natale, ab eo honorifice est receptus, et tam ab ipso quam a regina ac aliis dominis ibidem existentibus multis donis et muneribus revera magnificis est ditatus. He is honourably received in England.

Porro dominus Hugo Despenser, dominus Willelmus Drayton, et alii jam dudum ordinati transire ad civitatem de Gaunt, in fine mensis Decembris iter arripuerunt versus Berewycum et ibidem se contra Scotos viriliter habuerunt vicibus iteratis. Quadam vero die infra Natale rex Angliæ apud Eltham, cum suorum nobilium comitiva, jura diversa tractabat, accessit ad eum rex Armeniæ et ei causam sui adventus reverenter ut decuit explicavit asserens se venisse ea de causa ut quietem et tranquillitatem utriusque regni efficaciter procuraret, quia et si illa antiqua discordia posset sedari et vera pax atque finalis inter duo regna poterat adipisci profecto foret maxima lætitia quæ toti Christianitati potuit evenire, et indubie Saracenis paganis et aliis inimicis crucis Christi quibusque esset confusio manifesta. The king of Armenia explains the purpose of his coming.

Cumque hæc et his similia pro pace habenda dictus rex in præsentia regis et regni nobilium in multa verborum facundia protulisset, placuit regi ejus suasionem aliquos de suis ad tractandum de pace cum Francigenis Calesiam destinare. Denique rex Armeniæ a duce Gloucestriæ invitatus ut die Epiphaniæ apud Pleyssh secum existeret. Igitur primo die Januarii petiit licentiam recedendi a rege et obtinuit. Tandem mane facto innotuit regi Angliæ prædictum regem velle transitum facere per Londoniam; accinxit se apparatu nobiliori et eundem regem usque Westmonasterium commeavit; supervenientique noctis umbraculo nihilominus accensis cereis adduxit illum ad monasterium; factisque oblationibus et visis reliquiis ibidem repositis ostendebat ei etiam insignia regalia He desires to bring about peace between England and France.

Messengers sent to Calais to treat for peace.

The Armenian king becomes guest of the duke of Gloucester.

Departure of the Armenian king.

Honour paid to him.

Great flood
in Devon-
shire.
Inunda-
tions.

A similar
flood the
same year
in Venice.

Conse-
cra-
tion of
Walter
Skyrlowe to
be bishop
of Chester.

The bishop
of Durham
made trea-
surer of
England.

Of a pro-
phesy given
concerning
England,

partly evil,
partly good.

quibus olim fuerat coronatus. Item circa principium mensis Januarii immo parum post erat magna inundatio aquarum in Devonia juxta civitatem Exoniæ quæ violenter a statione sua asportavit pontes et domos in ejus cursu constructas ac etiam plures submersit. Similis inundatio erat isto anno in urbe Venetiarum mense Julii quæ omnes pauperes debiles et impotentes, qui ad altiora loca abscondere minime valuerunt, submersit.

Tertio decimo die Januarii apud monasterium de Westminster facta est sollemnis consecratio episcopi Cestrensis de magistro Waltero Skyrlowe clerico privati sigilli domini regis per Willelmum Courteneye archiepiscopum Cantuariæ, præsentibus regibus Angliæ et Armeniæ, Eboracensi archiepiscopo et quinque aliis episcopis, ducibus Lancastriæ et Gloucestriæ cum aliis Angliæ nobilibus profecto non paucis. Item xvij^o. die Januariæ factus est episcopus Dunelmensis thesaurarius Angliæ. Circa principium vero istius mensis venit ad curiam domini regis quidam armiger, qui aliquamdiu in Lombardia stetit in comitiva domini Johannis Haukewode, et narravit de quodam religioso in illis partibus demorante quomodo prædicebat gentem Anglorum infra tres annos proxime secuturos propter eorum malam vitam fore atrociter castigandam et hoc potissime per famem et pestilentiam, ut asseruit, sed post hæc omnium regnorum erit patria illa felicissima quia homines illius terræ erunt ita fideles et stabiles quod eorum simplici assertioni unusquisque poterat sine hæsitatione et fallacia fidem dare. Hæc ille.*

* The following sentences occur in margin and footnote of p. 153, without any indication of their place :—

Quo in tempore dominus Barnabas moriebatur in carcere, qua morte an gladio aut fame seu veneno ignoratur.

In festo Purificationis beatæ Mariæ tenuit rex curiam suam apud Wyndeshoram habuitque secum ibidem regem Armeniæ quem vultu jucundo et facie læta studuit in omnibus honorare. Nam contulit sibi quoddam jocale argenteum et deauratum formatum ad modum navis, vocatur discus eleemosynarum, longitudine trium pedum, eratque magni pretii et implevit illud auro usque ad summum. Hæc et alia hic accepit ante suum recessum rex prædictus. Quæ omnia pro majori parte juxta Calesiam per prædones amisit.

The king keeps his court at Windsor. p. 154.

Presents made to the king of Armenia,

who is plundered near Calais.

Item eodem die J. Holand veste lugubri indutus inter manus archiepiscopi Cantuariæ et episcopi Londoniæ intravit ad regem, et ter corruit in terram super genua sua et brachia ante quam provenit ad eum; demum super genua sua erigens se manusque suas sursum extendens flens et ejulans petens a rege humiliter misericordiam ac obnixe eum obsecrans ut sibi indulgeret, quod contra eum et ejus prohibitionem improvide et indiscrete deliquit tantum facinus committendo. Flebant nonnulli de circumstantibus hoc videntes. Tertia vero vice præfati episcopi ante regem genuflexerunt cum illo. Tunc rex aliquantisper pietate motus ad preces nobilium qui aderant et præcipue comitum Stafford et Warwyk, quos præ ceteris dominis J. H. offenderat, eidem pardonavit id quod contra eum inique peregit. Erat autem dictus J. Holand cum perante

Sir J. Holand sues to the king for mercy.

The bystanders are moved to tears.

The king grants him a pardon.

Item anno domini millesimo cccxxxv^{to} rex Angliæ misit speciales literas domino papæ pro canonizatione regis Edwardi sancti post conquestum qui jacet Gloverniæ nec tamen obtinuit quod optavit. Eodemque anno Hibernienses, satis solliciti fuerunt in curia papæ pro canouizatione magistri Ricardi

fili Radulphi archiepiscopi ecclesiæ Armachanæ; contra quos viriliter steterunt fratres mendicantes et impederunt in quantum potuerunt. Item eodem anno circa festum Natalis domini Græci submiserunt se domino papæ qui antea obstinati sedi apostolicæ parere minime curaverunt.

He is also
reconciled to
the nobles.

The king
gives back
to Sir J.
Holand
all his
forfeitures.

Ambassa-
dors cross
to Calais to
treat with
the French.

The king of
Armenia
follows
them.

Of the terms
of his patent
from the
king of
England.

Marriages
of some of
the queen's
country-
women.

Lavish
liberality of
the English
king.

Conse-
quences
thereof.

cum prædictis comitibus finaliter concordatus, et quid pro anima occisi faceret annuatim alias nequaquam rogarunt pro eo. Desponsavit itaque comes Stafford antedictus sororem comitis Warwyk de qua suscitavit filium clitonem quem sæpedictus dominus J. Holand ut est supra relatum sic nefarie peremit. Non multum vero post rex concessit præfato domino J. Holand fratri suo omnia quæ ratione dictæ transgressionis erant fisco regis forisfacta et acceptis cartis perdonationis præparavit se transire cum domino Lancastriæ in Hispaniam. Item decimo die Februarii transierunt Calaisiam causa tractatus episcopus Cestrensis, comes Southfolk, dominus Hugo Segrave et alii ad tractandum cum Francigenis deputati. Et incontinenti post secutus est eos rex Armeniæ quem dominus Symon Burle et alii valentes, rege volente et expensas ministrante, usque Dovoriam honorifice commearunt. Et profecto circumspectus fuit iste rex Armeniæ et valde astutus quia talem patentem a rege obtinuit sigillatum quod si pax inter duo regna posset procurari pro perpetuo et firmari mille libras ab eo reciperet annuatim; sin autem mille marcas tantummodo ab eo perciperet annuatim. Quo in tempore rex quasdam mulieres dominæ reginæ compatriotas viris nobiles suis sumptibus nuptui tradidit. Erat namque rex iste in sui primordio tam liberalis ut si quis ab eo quicquid rite petiisset illico sibi concederet. Immo quandoque petentium voluntates ipse prævenit et ultra petita sæpe conferre solebat; verum tamen tam profuse est sua largitus quod omnia quæ suæ coronæ pertinuerunt diversis personis hæc et illa postulantibus particulatim cum aliis emolumentis fisco regis pertinentibus fere distribuit; sic enim suis aliis erogatis communitatem de necessitate opprimere est compulsus. Unde pauperes

super hoc graviter conqueruntur, asserentes se tale onus diu sustinere non posse. Utinam rex disponderet eosdem in aliquo alleviare et profecto commodum inde non modicum, ut æstimo, reportaret.

It were better if the king thought more for his overtaxed people.

Denunciata vero morte regis Hungariæ heredes masculos non habentis, Carolus de Pace, qui filium suum filiæ regis prædicti cogitaverat matrimonialiter copulare, Hungariam celeriter adiit et circa principium mensis Februarii ibi sanus applicuit. Hungari namque filiam dicti regis in eorum reginam solemniter coronabant quinto die mensis prædicti. Mox Carolus prædictus affuit et coronam de capite reginæ vi abstulit et capiti suo imposuit ac in decretam sibi cameram est confestim ingressus. Hungari vero ipsum a tergo insequentes vulnera gravia ibidem sibi imprimebant sic quod infra decem dies sequentes diem clausit extremum. Commisit quoque Carolus prælibatus regnum suum interim cuidam armigero custodiendum quem Neapolitani eodem die etiam occiderunt, qui dudum a præfato Carolo fuit missus ad arestandum dominum nostrum papam Urbanum. Sed illico manus ejus quæ summum pontificem tetigit usque ad ejus cubitum aruit et ita usque ad ejus obitum perduravit. Miro modo egit divina clementia pro domino nostro papæ Urbano, ut cunctis claresceret manifeste quod ipse verus Christi vicarius in terris fuisset. Et perfecto constat istos a domino papa fore excommunicatos. Ideoque credendum est eos turpiori et acerbiori morte tanquam sacrilegos et maleficos interire.

Death of the king of Hungary.

Charles of Durazzo tries to secure the crown.

He is wounded by the Hungarians and dies in consequence.

He had made one of his knights guardian of the kingdom of Naples.

Divine favour shown towards the cause of pope Urban.

Fate of his enemies.

Item decimo die Februarii villa de Calays fere a Francigenis fuit capta in dolo sed postquam innotuit stipendiariis et aliis viris existentibus in villa exierunt armati ad hostes qui in fugam continuo sunt conversi. Item xviii^o. die Februarii apud sanctum Paulum Lon-

Calais is nearly captured by the French.

Crusade of
the duke of
Lancaster
sanctioned
by the pope
Cf. Wals. ii.
143.

Certain pro-
motors of
the crusade
appointed.

Duration of
the expedi-
tion.

Tournament
in Smith-
field.

The king
proclaims
the duke of
Lancaster to
be heir to
the Spanish
throne.

Commence-
ment of the
duke's ex-
pedition.

Ambassa-
dors to
France re-
turn, but
without a
peace.

The king of
England
sends pro-
visions and
men to
Calais.
Cf. Wals. ii.
144.

doniæ publicata fuit quædam cruciata domino duci Lancastriæ per papam commissa. Fuit tamen auctoritas hujusmodi cruciatæ ad instantiam dicti ducis certis personis sub isto tenore commissa scilicet dominis episcopis Landavensi, Herefordensi, et Aquensi et fratri Waltero Dysse, sacræ paginæ professori ordinis Carmelitarum, conjunctim et divisim in regnis Angliæ, Castellæ, et legionis Navarriæ et Portualiæ et Arragoniæ ac in partibus Vasconiæ apostolicæ sedis nuntiis ac eorum commissario delegata; et extunc, usque post annum qui in prima die Junii proximi futuri inchoabatur duraturus. (Cetera vero supra in privo papyro.)

Item v^o et vj^o die Martii erant hastiludia apud Smithefeld. Item octavo die Martii dominus noster rex in pleno consilio in quantum potuit confirmavit et declaravit dominum ducem Lancastriæ verum fore heredem Hispaniæ ac in signum regii honoris illum in consilio supra archiepiscopos fecit juxta se sedere. Quo in tempore quidam ex nostris ceperunt naves de nostris inimicis numero xxi. Hoc anno xxv^o die Martii dux Lancastriæ, factis suis peregrinationibus in orientalibus ac australibus et borealibus partibus Angliæ cepit suum iter versus partes occidentales; visitatisque in ibi locis sacris divertebat se ad villam de Plummouthe ubi ea quæ sibi fuerant opportuna usque ad ix^m diem Julii expectabat. Item xxvii^o die Martii redierunt sine pacis effectu illi qui dudum Calesiam ad tractandum de pace cum Francigenis erant transmissi. Et quia vulgaris fama protunc habebat quod rex Francorum disposuit Calesiam obsidere, igitur rex Anglorum munivit tam victualium copia quam proborum militia in ista æstate, sic quod rex Francorum illam aggredi non præsumpsit. Ordinatum est hoc anno per consilium regis et ejus expensis (*sic*) ut per totam æstatem quidam de

familia regis, scilicet superabundantes in suo hospitio, transirent Sandycum et custodirent loca maritima ibidem ab inimicorum invasione, quorum aggressionem incolæ et patria damnum incurrerent forsitan et jacturam nisi defensio hujusmodi apponeretur.

Some of the king's retainers appointed to guard Sandwich and the places near.
Cf. Wals. ii. 146.

[Here one leaf of the MS. is wanting. The continuation is in French.]

. . . justice ne droitz faitz a nostre dit poeple paront plusours desheretesons et autres tres grande meschiefs et damages sont avenuz si bien a nous come a nostre dit poeple et a tout nostre roialme. Et nous a lonour de Dieu et pur le bien de nous et dit roialme et pur le quiete et relevacion de nostre dit poeple qont este grandement chargez en plusours maneres devant ces hocures veullantz ove la grace de Dieu contre tielx meschiefs mettre bone et due remedie, si avons de nostre franche volunte et al requeste des seignours et comunes suisditz ordeignez et assignez noz grandez officeres, cest assavoir, noz chaunceller tresorer et gardein de nostre prive seal tielx come nous tenons bones foialx et sufficiantz pur honour et profit de nous et de nostre dit roialme. Et outre ceo de nostre auctorite roiale, certeine science, bone gre et franche volunte et par avys et assent de prelatz seignours et comunes suisditz et en plein parlement en ayde de bone governance de nostre roialme et bone et due execucion de noz ditz lieges et en relevement de lestat de nous et de nostre poeple en temps avenir confiantz pleinement del bone avisement sen et discrecion de les honorables pieres en Dieu William ercevesque de Cantebires, Alisandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, noz tres chers oncles Esmon duc d'Everwyk, Thomas duc de Gloucestre, les honorables pieres en Dieu William evesque de Wyncestre, Thomas evesque d'Excestre, et Nichol abbe de Waltham, noz

p. 155.

Fragment of a commission for inquiry into the royal revenue. Cf. Statutes at large, 10 Ric. II. cap. 1.

The commission is of the king's free will, and by the request of the estates of the realm.

The members of the council of the commission.

chers et foialx Richard count d'Arundell, Johan seignour de Coboham, Richard le Scrop et Johan Deverouse yceux avons ordeignez assignez et deputez ordeignons assignons deputons destre de nostre grande conseil, par un an entier proschein, apres la date de cestes, a surveier et examiner ovesque noz ditz grandez officeres si bien lestat et governale de nostre hostell et de touz noz courtz, lieux et places come lestat et governaille de tuit nostre roialme et de touz noz officeres et ministres de quelconque estat degree ou condicion qils soient si bien deinz nostre houstell come dehors, et denquerrer de prendre enformacion, par touz lez voies que mielx lour semblera, de toutes les rentes revenuz profitz qui nous appartient et sont duez et duissent appartenir et estre duez si bien deinz nostre roialme come dehors en quelconque manere ou condicion et de touz maneres des douns grantez alienacions et confirmacions par nous faitz de terreiz, tenanz, rentes, annuites, profitz, revenuz, gardez, mariagez, eschetez, forfaitures, franchises, libertes, voidanz des erchevescies, eveschies, abbeyes, priories, fermes des maisons et possessions des alieniz et de touz autres possessions comes de deniers, bienz et chateulx, et de autres choses quelconques et as queux personez et par quele cause et coment et en quele manere et mesment de ceux personez qui lont prise sanz desert, et auxint de revenuz et profitz quelconques si bien de nostre dit roialme come de terres seignuries citees villes chastelx forterescs et quelconques noz autres possessions, si bien de cea la mere come de la, et de profitz emolumentz de noz monoiez et billions et de la prise de prisoneres, villez et lieux, viefs, carrekes, biens et ranseons de guerre par terre et par mere et de benefices et autres possessions de cardinalx rebealx, et touz autres alieniz, et auxint des aportes de monoie hors de nostre roialme par lez collectours du pape, procuratours des cardinalx,

The commis-
sion appoint-
ed for a
year.

Powers of
the commis-
sion.

To inquire
into all
rents,
revenues,
and profits,

and into
gifts, grants,
and aliena-
tions made
of the same.

To whom,
and why any
such aliena-
tions were
made.

To examine
into re-
venues from
the coinage,
captures by
sea and
land, and
from for-
feited ben-
efices.

Lombardes et autres personnes quelconques, si bien alieniz come densenis, et de emolumentz profitz provenantz et surdantz des custumes et subsides des leyns, quirs et pealx launtz et de les petit custumez et autres subsidez de draps, vynes et touz autres merchandises et dismes quinsimes et touz autres subsides et charges grantez par la clergie et la comune, et auxint de lez resceutes profitz et paiement del haniper de notre chauncellarie et de quelconques, noz autres resceutez du temps de nostre coronement tancquencea, et des fees, gages, et rewardez des officeres et ministres greindres et meindres, et auxint dez annuitez et autres rewardez grantes et douns faitz a ascunes personnes par nous et noz piere et aiel en fee ou a terme de vie ou en ascune autre manere, et si gre ou paiement lour ent soit fait et par queux et en quele manere et come bien ils ont relessez ou donez as officeres et autres pur avoir lour paiement, et as queux personnes coment et en quele manere, et des terres et tenanz rentes revenuz forfaitures bargeinez et venduz a prejudice et damage de nous et de nostre coroune et par queux et as queux et coment et en quele manere et de vent et bargain de tailles et patentz pur singuler profit, si bien en temps de nostre dit aiel come en nostre temps, et coment et par queux personnes, et ensement de toutz les royalx biens qui fuerent nostre dit aiel a tèmps de son moriant, et queux et de quele pris ou value et ou ils sont devenuz et coment et en quele manere, et de chevesances ascunement faitz a nostre oepe et par quelconques personnes, et de toutz lez perdez et damages que nous avons eu et sustenez par ycelles, et par queux personnes et coment et en quele manere, et de chartres de pardones generalx et especialx et auxint de les sommes, paiementz et manere de despensez, si bien de

Also into income from customs and duties,

and from subsidies granted by clergy and by the commons, and from the court of chancery. Into the fees, wages, and rewards of the royal officers both now and aforetime.

Into the manner and terms by which they were gained and are held.

Into the amount of the royal revenue at the late king's death.

Concerning all losses and damages which the revenue may have sustained.

Concerning
payments
and ex-
penses as
well for the
royal house-
hold, as for
the national
defences.

Concerning
offices ob-
tained by
bribery.

Concerning
faults and
offences in
the royal
household,
and else-
where,
whence
harm has
come.

p. 156.

Power and
authority
given to the
commission
to examine
persons,
places,

and docu-
ments; to
inquire into
waste or ex-
cess,

and every
kind of
offence

nostre dit houstell, come pur la salvacion et defense de noz roialme, terre, seigneuriez, villes, chastelx, forteresses et autres lieux, de cea la mere et de la, fait rescutes quelconques persones, si bien soldours come autres, et par quelconque voie et coment et en quele manere et come bien ils ont donez pur avoir leur paiementz, et des concellementz de noz droitz et profitz et par queux et coment et en quele manere, et des mayntenours et empernours des querelles et dustres denquestes et de officeres ministres faitz par brocage et de leur brocours et de ceux qont prise la brocage, et coment et en quele manere, et de touz les defautez et mesprisonnes faitz, si bien en nostre dit hostel et en noz autres courtes places et lieux suisditz come en touz autres lieux deinz nostre roialme, par quelconques persones paront les profitz de nous et de nostre coroune ont estee empires et amenusez ou la comune leye est destourbe et delaye ou autrement damagez a nous avenuz devantz, et comettans par ycestes de nostre auctorite par avys et assent de suisditz a noz ditz conseillers et sys de eux et a noz grandes officeres avantditz plein poair et auctorite generale et especial dentrer nostre dit hostel et touz les officeres dycellez et touz noz autres courtes places lieux, et tant dez foitz come leur plerra, et de fair venir devant eux ou et quant leur plerra rolles et cordes et autres munimentz et evidences tielx come leur semblera, et touz lez defautez gastes et excesses trevez en dit hostel, et auxint touz defautes et mesprisonnes trevez en lez autres courtz et places, lieux, officeres, et ministres suisditz et en touz lez autres articles et pointz desuis nomez et chescun dycelles, auxint et touz autres defautes mesprisonnes et excesses fauxmes desertes extorsions oppressions damages et grevances

faitez en prejudice damage et destresce de nous et nostre coroune lestat de nostre dit roialme en general ou en specialment expressez ne specifiez paramont, amendre et corriger repaier redresser reformer et mettre en bone et due estat et establement, et auxint doier et rescevier touz manerez de pleintz et querellez de touz noz lieges qui vorront suir et se pleindre, si bien pur nous come pur lour mesme, devant noz ditz officeres et conseillers et de touz manerez de duressez oppressions injurez tortz et mesprisones queux ne purront bonement amendez ne terminez par la court de comune ley de la terre avant use, et de ent donerez et faire due et bone remede et recoverer si bien pur nous come par noz liegez suisditz a touz les chosez avantditz et chescun deux pleinement decuter et finalement terminer et de ent faire plein execucion, solonc ceo que lour semblera mielx pur lonour et profitz de nous et de nostre estat et reintegration dez droitz et profitz de nostre dit coroune et meillour governance del pais et leys de nostre terre et relevement de nostre dit poeple; veullantz auxint que si diversite ou variance doppinion surde ou aviegne entre noz ditz conseillers et officeres que le juggement et opinion de la greindre partie eit forte et tiegne lieux, comandantz et chargeantz a touz prelates, duks, countz, barons, seneschalles, tresorer, conterollour et touz autres officeres de nostre hostell, justicez de lun banc et de lautre et autres noz justicez quelconques barons et chamberleins de leschequer, viscontz, et eschetours, maire, baillifs, et touz noz autres officeres, ministres et lieges quelconques qui a noz ditz conseillers et officeres en le manere avantdit soient entendantz, obeiantz, conseilantz et cidantz si sovent et par manere come noz ditz con-

tending to the injury of the crown and the realm.

Also to redress what is found wrong.

To hear all manner of pleas and complaints

which cannot well be settled at common law,

to decide as may seem best for the honour and profit of the king's estate.

If the commissioners in any point be not all of one mind, the majority shall decide.

All officers of every kind and decree required to aid the inquiries of the commission.

Commission appointed in tenth year of the king's reign (Nov. 19, 1387).

Statute confirming the commission,

and providing that its work be not hindered.

All persons are to be obedient to the decrees of the commission.

No person to move the king to act contrary to the commission during its existence.

Penalties on those who hinder the power of the commissioners,

seillers et officeres lour ferront assavoir de par nous. En tesmoignance de quele chose et cetera. Donez souz nostre grant seal a Wymonstre le xix. jour de Novembre, lan de nostre reigne disme. Et pro majoris firmitatis gratia in pleno parlamento super hoc editum est statutum, cujus tenor sequitur. Sur quoi nostre seigneur le roi voillant que les correccions et redressez de fautez et mesprisonnes desuisditz puissent estre pur son profit et pur le profit de son roialme avant dit, en la fourme desuisdit, mys en due execucion sanz estre enfrenit ou destourbez par ascuny delassent de seignurs et de comunaltie de son dit roialme en cest present parlement ad ordeigne et establie que chescun de ses lieges, greindre et meindre, de quel estat ou condicion qils soit, entendant et obeisant en quant que toche les articles suisditz et chescun dependance dycelle a les avantditz conseillers et officeres en la fourme suisditz et que chescun qui serra ajugge devant eux, come convict dascun des defautes ou mesprisonnes suisditz, pregne et resteure sanz debate faire tiel correccion come luy par les conseillers et officeres avantditz en la fourme de suisditz ajugge et que nulle persone, de quele estat ou condicion qil soit, greindre ou meindre, ne donne a nostre dit seigneur le roi en prive ne en apert conseil excitation ou mocion paront que nostre seigneur le roi repelle lour poair deinz le temps suisditz en ascun point ou face riens contrarie de son dit grant ou dascunez des articles suisditz. Et si ascun persone, greindre ou meindre de quel estat qil soit ou condicion, face econtre la ordinance et establimentz suisditz, ou procure ou face chose quelconque en ascune manere paront les ditz conseillers et officeres soient destourbez en ascun point sur lexercice de lour poair

avantdit, ou que excite ou procure nostre dit seigneur or move the king to do so,
 le roi affaire ou comander chose quelconque paront
 de poair des ditz conseillers et officeres ou l'execucion
 de leur jugglement et agardez affaire en ycelles soit
 defait en ascun point et ceo soit duement provee par on the offence being proved
 bonez et verraies tesmoignes qui soient notoirement
 de bone fame et condicion nient suspectz covenable-
 ment examinez devant le roi et les conseillers et
 officeres desuisditz prisez as eux ascuns des justices
 de lun banc ou de lautre ou autres sagez apais de la
 ley tielx come plerra as ditz conseillers officeres eit
 tiel penance cest assavoir al primere foitz, qil serra for the first offence the offender shall forfeit goods and chattels and be imprisoned.
 issint convict, forfaite touz ses biens et chateaux au
 roi et nient meins soit enprisone al volunte le roi,
 et si ascune tiel persone soit duement atteint en la
 fourme suisdit de conseil excitacion ou mocion done
 au roi defaire la contraire de son dit grant come
 desuis est dit, et sil aviengne, que Dieux defende, qil
 se porte en apres qil soit autre foithe atteint come
 desus dascuns des defautez ou mesprisones avantditz On a second conviction he shall suffer in life and limb. Privilege of clergy.
 adonques est le dit persone al seconde foitz issint con-
 vict ou atteint la penance de vie et de membre
 sauvez touz foitz dignite pontifical et privilege de
 seinte esglise et clerical en touz les choses avant-
 ditz. Et que cest estatut tiegne force et effect durant This statute to last only during the time of the commission.
 la dit commission tant soulement.

Istis rite peractis et soluto parlamento unusquisque
 ad propria repedavit. Item xxix^o. die Novembris obiit Death of the abbat of Westminster.
 frater Nicholaus Litlyngton abbas Westmonasterii et
 xvii^o. die Decembris fuit sepultus. Interim dominus
 rex misit ter priori et conventui per fratrem Johannem The king recommends John Lakyngheth as abbat.
 Lakyngheth ut ejus personam sui contemplatione habe-
 rent merito commendatam. Igitur xxi^o. die Decembris
 celebrata electione electus est per viam compromissi frater William Colchestre is elected.
 Willelmus Colchestre archidiaconus dicti monasterii in

p. 157.
Consequent
anger of the
king.

Death of
Hugh Earl
of Stafford.

The staple
remains at
Middle-
burgh.

Cave!

The king's
favour to
Michael de
la Pole.
Cf. Wals. ii.
149.

Capture of
French
ships by the
men of
Calais.

The pope
goes to
Lucca.

Changes
among the
royal
officers.

Death of
Sir Hugh
Segrave.

The king
goes to York.

The convent
of St. John
of Beverley
submits to
the arch-
bishop of
York,
through
fear of the
king.
The king
visits Not-
tingham.

abbatem. Quo audito rex indignatus quasi per aliquot tempus distulit illum admittere sed mediantibus amicis fuit sibi postea reconciliatus et satis gratiose scripsit pro eo curiæ Romanæ. Quo in tempore obiit dominus Hugo comes Staffordiæ in partibus transmarinis ab Anglia longe distantibus peregrinis. Stapula vero lanarum mansit apud Middelborgh isto anno ac anno sequenti. Rex autem tenuit suum Natale apud Wyndesore ubi permisit dominum Michaellem de Poole comitem Southfolchiæ libertate gaudere et penes eum retinuit et ad quemcunque locum se divertere contingebat, deinceps fuit ipse cum eo. Item de mense Januarii rex Francorum retraxit suas naves quæ apud Slusam et illas in ostio Sequanæ fluminis collocavit de quibus tamen Calesienses ceperunt quatuor diversis rebus onustas. Quo in tempore dominus papa transtulit se de civitate Januensi ad Lucam.

Quo etiam mense dominus rex mutavit quosdam de suis officiariis, dominum Johannem de Monte Acuto militem de officio senescalli amovit et dominum Johannem de Bello Campo militem in ejus loco substituit, qui bene se habuit in officio antedicto. Rex vero eum postea fecit baronem. Item iiij^o. die Februarii obiit dominus Hugo de Segrave miles quondam thesaurarius Angliæ. Item ix^o die Februarii venit rex Westmonasterium auditque missam ad altare sancti Edwardi et abhinc arripuit iter versus partes boreales venitque Eboracum causa archiepiscopi Eboracensis discordantis cum clero et populo suæ diocesis. Ubi rex quosdam pacificavit et quosdam implacatos reliquit. Collegium vero sancti Johannis Beverlacensis contemplatione domini regis se dicto archiepiscopo sponte submisit. Nihilominus aculeus latebat in cauda, quia potius regis timore quam favore archiepiscopi se subegit. Quibus peractis ad villam de Notyngam se divertit ubi in festo Paschatis

perendinavit, quod erat septimo die Aprilis. Et ab-
 hinc gratia festivitatis sancti Georgii ad castrum suum
 de Wyndeshore accessit. Item xi^o. die Februarii obiit
 frater Michael abbas sancti Augustini quo tradito
 sepulturæ celebrataque electione ex more electus est
 in abbatem dicti monasterii frater Willelmus Welde
 doctor decretorum. Item isti de consilio jam de novo
 creati, suscepto onere totius regiminis, affectantes eorum
 gubernatione bona multimodaque prospera regi et regno
 succedere cum honore ordinarunt unum navigium cui
 prefecerunt in ducem dominum Ricardum comitem
 Arundelliaë. Item circa principium mensis Martii qui-
 dam mercatores Angliæ satis locupletes intrabant quan-
 dam navem vocatam Passaiour de Calesia cum bonis
 eorum et mercimoniis veneruntque inimici eis obviam;
 sed nostri mercatores noluerunt viriliter se defendere
 sed veluti vecordes eligerunt potius cum eis tractare;
 propterea erunt capti et cum seipsis omnia amiserunt.
 Hoc audientes quidam ex nostris ix^o. die Martii exie-
 runt et quatuor naves vino de la Rochell onustas de
 inimicis ceperunt.

Thence re-
turns to
Windsor.

Death of the
abbat of St.
Augustine's.

The new
council put
the earl of
Arundel in
command of
the fleet.

An English
ship taken
by the
French.

Four French
ships taken
by the Eng-
lish.

Item xii^o. die Martii comes Arundell venit ad mare
 paratisque omnibus pro tanto expeditionis negotio
 opportunis xvi^o. die Martii unum mirabile nostro pro
 voto casualiter occurrebat. Nam Franci et Hispani
 in uno balynger et una lyna sulcantes maria circa ora
 maritima Angliæ explorando quonam nostrum navi-
 gium divertere voluerit repente in eos illi de portu-
 bus irruerunt ceperuntque omnes. A quibus pro eorum
 redemptione didicerunt quomodo et quando classis
 Francorum et Flandrensium transiret per maria ad
 eorum partes optatas; quo facto nostri nautæ per-
 miserunt illos ad propria libere remeare. Comes vero
 Arundelliaë super his non modicum confortatus xxiii^o.

The Earl of
Arundel pre-
pares to sail.

French and
Spanish
ships taken
by him.

Information
gathered
from the
prisoners.

The earl
sets sail

in good
spirits.

Meets with
French and
Flemish
ships.
Cf. Wals. ii.
154.

Conquers
fifty vessels

and chases
the rest.

The earl
comes to
Sluys.

He cap-
tures more
vessels.

His troops
ravage the
country.

They are
obliged to
leave be-
cause of bad
water.

The earl
comes to
Orwell.

Account of
vessels and
cargoes cap-
tured.
Cf. Wals. ii.
154.

die Martii animose cum suis mare intravit. Sequenti vero die venit prædicta classis Francorum et Flandrensi-um vino de la Rochell onusta; nec mora irruunt nostri in eos impetu odioso et durum prælium committitur inter eos, eratque longa concertatio inter nostros et illos quæ pars victoriam reportaret. Sed demum deo favente vicerunt nostri captisque navibus quinquaginta magnis et parvis quas misit dictus comes sub salvo conductu ad portum de Orewell. Durante vero prælio alia pars dictæ classis evasit, quam a tergo dictus comes insequens plures ex eis cepit viriliter. Sex vero submersit et quinque igne consumpsit.

Venit quoque ad Slusam ubi in le Cogrode aliquamdiu cum suis pausavit: omnes itaque naves accedentes ad portum prædictum, dum ipse ibidem jacuit arestavit. Sicque cepit illic tres carrakes mercimoniis diversis onustas, duas barges de Normannia, unam navem bonam de Hispania et quasdam naves de Scotia lana onustas. Interim, dum inibi quiescebat comes prædictus, quidam de suis descendentes in terram molendina et viculos succenderunt, patriam circumquaque vastabant, captas prædas asportabant et ad naves redibant. Plura vero idem comes ibidem fecisset sed aquæ dictæ patriæ circumjacentis tantæ amaritudinis erant ac tantæ insalubritatis quod gravis tussis eos universaliter fatigaret aliasque infirmitates incurrebant propter quod, si ibidem diutius moram traxisset, procul dubio plures de suis finaliter amisisset. Igitur xiiii^o. die Aprilis subductis anchoris solutisque navibus salvus cum suis et omnibus quæ ceperat ad portum de Orewelle per-venit. Summa vero navium captarum lxxviii. exceptis carrekis barges aliisque navibus mediocribus. In quibus habebantur plusquam octo millia dolia vini de la Rochell de quo statim postea factis distributionibus

fere per totam Angliam vendebatur lagena pro quatuor denariis. Consequent cheapness of wine.

Item existente rege apud Wyndeshoram in festo sancti Georgii quidam iniqui et pessimi excitarunt regem contra dominum Thomam ducem Gloucestriae avunculum suum in tantum si ibidem diem crastinum expectasset indubie mortis laqueum minime evasisset; quo comperto et prandio celebrato petita a rege licentia confestim recessit. Item *xxiiii^o*. die Aprilis capti sunt per Calesienses de Normannia quindecim piscatores. 1387. The king moved against the duke of Gloucester. Item *xxvii^o*. die Aprilis ad instantiam ducis Hiberniae rex concessit Johanni Northampton unam cartam plenariam super omnibus forisfactis suis et quod rehaberet omnia bona sua mobilia et immobilia. Norman fishermen captured by the men of Calais. Cui modicum sibi profecit. John Northampton pardoned and restored to his property.

Comes vero Arundelliae existens apud Orewelle cum suis inter alios quasdam ægritudinum sustinuit passionem. Tandem redditus sanitati primo die Maii mare intravit venitque ad villam de Brest quam victualibus vacuam inveniens opulenter refecit; obsidionem vero circa eam positam non removit, sed promisit illis existentibus in bastilo quod cum tali apparatu in proximo reveniret, quod eos finaliter obtineret aut eos turpiter omnino fugaret. Deinde cum suis ad *x*. milliaria armatus processit in terram ubi combussit unam villam et unum fortissimum bastilum preparatum pro obsidione prædicta. Istis et aliis in isto termino per illum gratiose peractis modicum ante festum nativitatis sancti Johannis cum suis in Angliam est reversus. The earl of Arundel is sick. p. 158. He recovers and crosses to Brest. Ravages the country round about, and returns to England. Cf. Wals. ii. 156.

Rex autem, postquam dictis prælatis et dominis concesserat omnem potestatem regendi sive gubernandi corrigendi et puniendi ubicunque in regno et extra, ad informationem archiepiscopi Eboracensis, ducis Hiberniae, Michaelis de la Pole, et aliorum sibi in hac parte faventium, tactus dolore cordis in-

The king repents of the appointment of the commission.

He says he acted under constraint.

Michael de la Pole asks for a reversal of his sentence.

Councils at Woodstock and Nottingham.

The king goes to Chester and into Wales.

He seeks to win to his side the nobles in the eastern counties.

The king's agent is captured.

The duke of Ireland made justiciary of Chester.

He is entrusted with the cure of the son of Charles of Blois.

trinsecus pœnituit se fecisse hoc factum asserens se ad hoc coactum fuisse nec fuit intentionis suæ, ut dixit, omnem potestatem suam regalem aliis delegare et sibi quasi nullam penitus reservare. Indignanter igitur retraxit se ab eis et ad partes remotiores divertit. Consilia vero in ista æstate diversis locis interim celebravit, videlicet unum apud Redyng in quo dictus Michael de la Pole petiit reversionem illius iudicii quo fuerat perpetuo carceri condemnatus; sed propter absentiam ducis Gloucestriæ et aliorum dominorum ejus petitio nullius erat momenti. Secundum consilium erat apud Wodestoke et tertium apud Nottyngham quæ dominos magis fatigabant quam illis sive regno proficiebant. Post hæc autem rex lustravit partes Cestriæ et borealem plagam Walliæ venitque Salopiam, et in eundo et in redeundo semper retinuit penes se homines ejusdem patriæ pervagatæ. Insuper misit quendam clavigerum in Essex et comitatum Cantebrigiae et in Northfolkiam et Southfolkiam qui faceret virtute commissionis suæ valentiores et potentiores cujuslibet patriæ prædictæ sibi jurare quod, postpositis cæteris dominis quibuscumque, cum ipso utpote eorum vero rege tenerent datisque eisdem signis, scilicet coronis argenteis ac deauratis, ut ad dominum regem cum eorum armis parati venirent quandocumque inde fuerant requisiti. Demum iste claviger fuit captus ibidem juxta Cantebrigiam et carcerali custodiæ demandatus.

Item rex in ista æstate præfecit ducem Hyberniae in justiciarium Cestriæ contulitque sibi castrum de Flynt in Wallia. Dedit etiam sibi quasdam terras ad valorem mille marcarum per annum de dominio domini de Audeleye; contulitque sibi Johannem filium et heredem Caroli de Bloys, qui olim contra ducem Britanniae est congressus pro illius ducatu, quem sibi vindicavit, occubuit in plano campo juxta Orreye, ejus filii duo inter cæteros erant capti et in Angliam

missi ac inibi longo tempore custoditi ne aliquando contra ducem prædictum insurgerent illum infestando pro ducatu prædicto. Altero quidem nunc sublato de medio iste vero jam ad petitionem ducis Hiberniæ pro viginti millia librarum sibi solvendis est a vinculis relaxatus et ad Francos transmissus. Majora tamen et ampliora pro ipso obtulit dux Britanniae prædictus sed non obtinuit quod petebat. Duxerat namque iste Robertus de Veer, dux Hiberniæ, filiam domini Ingelrami de Coucy et dominæ Isabellæ filiae regis Edwardi in uxorem quam habens exosam misit Johannem Ripon clericum ad curiam Romanam ad divortium matrimonium inter eos, qui ad hoc in tantum laboravit ibidem quod per falsos testes ea de causa conductos sententiam divortii prolatam recepit. Quod quidem factum multum displicuit ducibus Lancastriæ, Everwyk et Gloucestriæ avunculis mulieris prædictæ. Qua tandem sic repudiata dictus Robertus de Veer, dux Hybernæ, quamdam mulierem Boemicam de camera dominæ reginæ Lancecronam vocatam, regina semper reclamante, sibi in conjugem nefarie copulavit in sui ipsius scandalum et opprobrium sempiternum. Mater vero dicti Roberti de Veer in tantum dilexit istam nobilem mulierem sic repudiatam quod cariorem eam habuit quam si fuisset filia propria, cui revera tota animi virtute studuit perplacere, sic quod proprio filio propter ejus repudium maledicere non pepercit. Contulit quoque rex prædicto Roberto de Veer plura alia quorum quædam ab antiquo pertinuerunt ad coronam prout in sequentibus manifeste liquebit.

and is allowed to give him up to the French for twenty thousand pounds. Cf. Wals. ii. 150.

The duke of Ireland divorces his wife, who was of royal lineage.

Anger of her uncles the dukes of Lancaster, York, and Gloucester. Cf. Wals. ii. 160.

The duke marries a Bohemian woman of low birth.

The mother of the duke of Ireland cherishes the divorced wife.

More gifts from the king.

De duce Lancastriæ.

The duke of Lancaster goes to Spain.

Item circa festum nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ innotuit fama loquaci qualiter duci Lancastriæ successerat in Hispania isto anno. Nam sine hostium insultu majorem partem Galiciæ cum suo exercitu strenue

Loses his
men by the
bad climate.

Names of
the chief of
those who
died.

The duke
goes into
Portugal,
and marries
his daughter
to the king
thereof.

A dispensa-
tion needed
for the mar-
riage.

Of the first
marriage
and family
of the earl
of Lancaster,
his son
Henry, his
daughter
Philippa,

and his
daughter
Elizabeth,
who was

pervagavit. Sed adveniente æstate quosdam inclitos dominos ac quamplures strenuos milites armigeros quoque et valettos, viros utique nominatos, dux ipse amisit. Et hoc ut quidam volunt propter aeris intemperiem talis pestis mortifera illos sic invasit. Decesserunt namque ibidem in ista clade nociva dominus de Ponyngs, dominus filius Walteri, dominus de Scales, dominus Ricardus de Burle, dominus Johannes Marmeon, dominus Hugo de Hastyngs et dominus Thomas Morreus. Aliique milites istis inferiores scilicet Thomas Symond et Thomas Fychet pluresque alii quorum nomina hic propter prolixitatem omitto. Igitur dux Lancastriæ rediens de Hispania venit ad regnum Portualia ubi regi ejusdem regni Philippam suam filiam copulavit. Erat autem rex iste quondam frater et miles cum cæteris militibus cuidam ordini professus cui castitas est annexa. Unde super hujusmodi pro dispensatione habenda misit dux prædictus ad papam quatinus ut isti taliter copulati sua gratia mediante valeant deinceps ita stare conjuncti.

Notandum est hic solerter ne lector deviat a tramite veritatis quod primo dux Lancastriæ desponsavit Blancham filiam et hæredem Henrici ducis Lancastriæ de qua suscepit filios et filias procreatos utique generosos. De quibus superfuit adhuc Henricus filius suus et heres comes Derbyæ et dominæ filiæ Philippa et Elizabeth nuncupatæ. Prima ut prædictum est regi Portualia copulatur. Altera vero fuit desponsata comiti Penbroke puero immaturæ ætatis; sed illa viripotens tunc effecta, in regalem curiam est delata ad conspicandum gestus aulicos et mores eorum. Quam ut aspexit dominus Johannes Holand frater domini regis nunc ex parte materna vehementer captus est ejus amore propter quod die noctuque eam sollicitavit tamen per temporum in-

tervalla tandem tam fatue illam allexit sic quod tempore transitus domini ducis patris sui ad mare per eum extitit impregnata. Unde illam incontinenti postea p. 159. duce acceptante duxit in uxorem ante prolis exortum transivitque in Hispaniam cum illo. Aliamque filiam suscepit idem dux de filia Petri quondam regis Hispaniæ nomine Katerinam. Item Umfredus de Bohoun comes Herefordiæ duas filias reliquit heredes, cujus primogenitam Alienoram dux Gloucestriæ in uxorem accepit. Altera vero copulata est comiti Derby prædicto. Item est attendendum quod dominus Leonellus secundus filius regis Edwardi in ordine genituræ duxit in uxorem heredem comitatus Ultoniæ et domini de Clare genuitque ex ea unam filiam quæ fuit copulata comiti de la Marche de qua idem comes sustulit duos filios quorum senior duxit filiam comitis Cantiae fratris regis nunc in conjugem. Ad unum istorum fratrum profecto jure hereditario deveniret regnum Anglorum si, quod absit, rex sine liberis decessisset.

married to
Sir John
Holand.

The earl of
Lancaster
had another
daughter
Katherine.

The duke of
Gloucester
was married
to one
daughter of
the earl of
Hereford,
and the earl
of Derby to
another.

A daughter
of Lionel,
the second
son of Ed-
ward III.
was married
to the earl
of March.

Copulata itaque filia ducis Lancastriæ regi Portualiae dux ipse venit Bayonem; ubi per certos nuntios iniit tractatum cum rege Hispaniæ sub ista forma scilicet quod filius et heres regis prædicti desponsaret filiam præfati ducis nomine Katerinam. Et quod ipse dux annuatim perciperet a rege prædicto durante vita ipsius ducis xx. millia librarum auri. Et quod pax inter duo regna scilicet Anglorum et Hispanorum pro perpetuo firmaretur non obstante foedere inito inter Francos et ipsos. Quodsi istis rex prædictus noluerit consentire, nimirum licet dux ipse contra eum procedat manu valida et robusta ad delendum ipsum et suos utpote crucis Christi verissimos inimicos. Super istis vero articulis et aliis incidentibus et emergentibus duravit tractatus inter ipsos usque in finem mensis Maii anni sequentis.

Alliance
between the
duke of
Lancaster
and the king
of Spain,

for a peace
between
England
and Spain.

The treaty
lasted till
the follow-
ing May.

The duke asks for the consent of the king of England to this agreement.

Interim tamen misit dux Lancastriæ ad dominum nostrum regem et ejus consilium exquirendo voluntatem eorum, scilicet an placeat illis talem concordiam acceptare et ratam habere. Ad hæc fuit sibi responsum ex parte regis et ejus consilii quod si præfata concordia valeat ad finem effectualement perducere prout supra præmittitur libenter illam admitterent et pro rato haberent.

The pope is at first unwilling to confirm the election of the new abbat of Westminster,

Papa vero quamvis plurimum requisitus electum Westmonasterii confirmare aliquantulum distulit volens sicut alias cassare electionem et electo postea providere. Sed ad petitionem magistri Ricardi Rounhale domini regis ambassiatoris concessit ut illi in rota ibidem in causa cognoscerent ac electionem examinarent et fine debito terminarent. Sicque primo die Septembris electus prædictus omnes suas bullas suam electionem concernentes recepit. Item in isto autumno illi de consilio

but at last consents.

A naval force under Henry Percy.

statuerunt aliud navigium redire ad mare, cui præfuit dominus Henricus de Percy. Qui circa principium mensis Septembris sulcans maria cum suis navibus et aliis diversis mercimoniis onustis directis ad urbem

He enters the harbour of Brest.

Burdegalensem pro vino circa crepusculum venit prope villam de Brest, accensis lucernis in castellis erectis in summitate malorum, feliciter et gloriose portum illius villæ intravit. Cujus adventus terruit eos existentes in eorum bastilis juxta villam prædictam firmatis putantes secundum promissa eis dudum comitem Arundelliae in eorum confusionem cum tam ingenti classe et cum tam glomerosa multitudine advenisse combustisque bastilis furtive inter noctis tenebras recesserunt et sic ab obsidione liberata fuit dicta villa protunc miraculose virtute divina.

His arrival puts an end to the siege.

The king at Nottingham puts certain questions to the judges, and other

Item memorandum quod xxv^{to} die mensis Augusti anno regni regis Ricardi secundi xim^o apud castrum de Notyngnam coram dicto domino nostro rege Ro-

bertus Tresylian capitalis justiciarius et Robertus Beleknap capitalis justiciarius de communi banco domini nostri regis prædicti et Johannes Holte, Rogerus Fulthorp et Willelmus Borgh milites justiciarii, socii prædicti Roberti Beleknap, ac Johannes Lokton serviens dicti domini regis ad legem, in præsentia dominorum et aliorum testium subscriptorum personaliter existentes per dictum dominum nostrum regem requisiti in fide et ligentia. Quibus eidem domino nostro regi firmiter sunt astricti, quod ad certas quæstiones inferius designatas et coram eis recitatas fideliter responderent et super eis super discretionem suam legem dicerent.

legal authorities,

who promise to answer faithfully.

In primis quærebatur ab eis an illa nova statuta et ordinatio atque commissio facta in ultimo parlamento apud Westmonasterium celebrato derogant regalæ et prærogativæ dicti domini nostri regis. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod derogant præsertim, eo quod fuerant contra voluntatem regis.

He asks whether the commission lately made was derogatory to the royal prerogative.

Item quærebatur ab eis qualiter illi qui statutum ordinationem et commissionem prædictam fieri procuraverunt sunt puniendi. Ad istam quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod pœna capitali, scilicet quod mortis puniri merentur, nisi rex in ea parte voluerit eis gratiam indulgere.

How those should be punished who procured it to be appointed,

Item quærebatur ab eis qualiter sunt illi puniendi qui regem præfatum excitarunt ad consentiendum statuti ordinationis et commissionis hujus factioni. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt nisi eis gratiam fecerit pœna capitali merito puniendi.

and who incited the king to consent thereto,

Item quærebatur ab eis qualem pœnam merentur illi qui compulerunt sive arctarunt regem ad consentiendum confectioni dictorum statuti ordinationis et commissionis. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod sunt ut proditores merito puniendi.

and constrained him to have it appointed.

How they
are to be
punished
who inter-
fere with the
royal pre-
rogative.

Item quærebatur ab eis quomodo sunt illi etiam puniendi qui impediverunt regem quominus poterat exercere quæ ad regaliâ et prærogativam suam pertinuerunt. Ad istam quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod sunt ut proditores etiam puniendi.

Whether
the parlia-
ment ought
to discuss
first the
matters de-
fined by the
king, or
those deter-
mined on by
themselves.
p. 160.

Item quæsitum erat ab eis an postquam parlamento congregato negotia regni et causa congregationis parlamenti de mandato regis fuerunt exposita et declarata et certi articuli limitati per regem super quibus domini et communes in eodem parlamento procedere debeant, si domini et communes super articulis velint omnino procedere, et nullatenus super articulis limitatis per regem donec super articulis per eosdem expressis satis fuerit per ipsum regem primo responsum non obstante quod fuerit eis per regem injunctum in contrarium. Numquid rex debeat habere in ea parte regimen parlamenti et de facto regere ad effectum quod super limitatis articulis per regem primo debeant procedere, vel an domini et communes primo debeant habere responsum a rege super articulis per eosdem expressis antequam ulterius proceditur. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod rex in ea parte haberet regimen et sic seriatim in omnibus aliis articulis tangentibus parliamentum usque ad finem ejusdem parlamenti. Et si quis contra hujusmodi regimen faceret tanquam proditor est puniendus.

Whether
the king
may dis-
solve parlia-
ment at his
pleasure.

Item quærebatur ab eis, numquid rex quandocunque sibi placuerit poterit dissolvere parliamentum et suis dominis et communibus præcipere quod ab inde recedant an non. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod potest, et si quis ex tunc contra voluntatem regis procedat ut in parlamento tanquam proditor puniendus existit.

Whether it
be in the

Item quæsitum erat ab eis ex quo rex potest quan-



docunque sibi placuerit revocare quoscunque officarios et justiciarios suos et ipsos pro delictis eorum justiciare et punire, numquid domini et communes possent absque voluntate regis officiare justiciare imperare super delictis ipsorum in parlamento an non. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod non possunt. Et si quis contrarium fecerit est ut proditor puniendus.

king or in the lords and commons to punish his justiciaries and other officers.

Item quærebatur ab eis qualiter est ille puniendus qui in parlamento movebat quod mitteretur pro statuto per quod rex Edwardus filius regis Edwardi proavus regis qui nunc erat alias adjudicatus in parlamento, per cujus statuti inspectionem nova statuta et ordinatio atque commissio supradicta fuerunt in parlamento concepta. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod tam ille qui sic movebat quam alius qui prætextu hujus motionis statutum illud portavit ad parlamentum sunt ut proditores et criminosi merito puniendi.

How he should be punished who moved for the production of that statute which related to the deposition of Edward II.

Item quæsitum erat ab eis an judicium in ultimo Parlamento apud Westmonasterium celebrato redditum contra comitem Suffolkiæ fuit erroneum et revocabile, an non. Ad quam quidem quæstionem unanimiter responderunt quod si illud judicium esset modo reddendum illi justiciarii et serviens prædicti illud reddere nollent quia videtur illis quod judicium illud revocabile est et tanquam erroneum in omni sui parte.

Whether the judgment given against the earl of Suffolk was wrong and could be revoked.

In quorum omnium testimonium justiciarii et serviens prædicti sigilla sua præsentibus apposuerunt, his testibus reverendis patribus Alexandro archiepiscopo Eboracensi, Roberto archiepiscopo Dublinensi, Johanne episcopo Dunelmensi, Thomas Cicestrensi episcopo, Johanne Bangorensi episcopo, Roberto duce Hiberniæ et Michaelae comite Suffolkiæ et Johanne Ripon clerico et Johanne Blake scutifero. Datum loco die mense et anno prædictis.

To their answers these authorities set their seals,

in the presence of witnesses. Cf. Wals. ii. 162.

These proceedings kept secret for a time caused serious harm afterwards.

Ista et alia per illos qui regi jugiter adhærebant, contra mentem litteræ patentis, peracta et a notitia dominorum prædictorum protunc undecumque celata causabant aliis postea gravia detrimenta. Nam plures propterea in proximo parlamento sequenti eorum vitas cum eorum bonis temporalibus perdiderunt.

The pope leaves Lucca and goes to Perugia.

Quo etiam anno Urbanus papa Luca relicta venit Perusiam ubi deposuit cardinalem Pileum archiepiscopum Ravennensem quia reliquerat eum et antipapæ Roberto Gebenensi adhæsit privavitque propterea omnibus beneficiis suis et inter cætera contulit archiepiscopatum Ravennensem Cosmati gentili alienigenæ collectori suo in Anglia, viro utique reverendo et multæ litteraturæ perito.

A question put to the pope about the presence before him of those who were to be confirmed in any election.

Nec mora confirmata electione Westmonasterii electi intravit curiam dictus Cosmas gentilis, confestim papam consuluit ne electiones abbatum exemptorum ipsis absentibus deinceps in curia confirmaret sed absque ulla spe misericordiæ hujusmodi electi se personaliter apostolico conspectui præsentarent, recepturi ibidem post congruam examinationem, prout moris est, munus sacrum benedictionis ab episcopo ad hoc specialiter deputato. Et quamvis monachi sancti Augustini Cantuariensis profusis expensis amplius quam per unum annum in curia pro confirmatione sui electi stetissent non obstantibus litteris regis aut aliorum magnorum dominorum aliud responsum habere nequirent quam ut eorum electum sub forma prædicta domino papæ personaliter præsentarent.

The monks of St. Augustine's can get no answer but that their abbat elect must present himself to the pope.

A fruitful year, great heat and much mortality.

Transiit annus iste satis frugifer habens in æstate calores multum ferventes. Unde in mense Septembris secuta est magna mortalitas hominum præcipue juvenum utriusque sexus ; tamen, benedictus deus, diu non duravit. Igitur electus Westmonasterii primo die Septembris receptis bullis suæ confirmationis xii^{mo} die Octobris rite fuerat installatus et sequente die, scilicet in festo trans-

Installation of the abbat of Westminster.

lationis sancti regis Edwardi, magna missa ab eo peracta, fecit suum introitum, omnes confluentesque ad suam aulam in multa rerum vescibilium ubertate eo die refecit.

A great banquet given by him.

Quo in tempore dicebatur quod rex Anglie ad instantiam quorundam consiliariorum eidem assistentium proposuit remittere regi Francorum castella et villas cæteraque omnia quæ in transmarinis partibus possidebat pro certa summa pecuniæ, prout inde poterunt adinvicem concordare, excepta Aquitania pro qua libenter regi Francorum homagium faceret sic quod libere poterit eam in sua manu tenere sicut eam sui prædecessores hactenus tenuerunt pacifice et quiete. Consideravit namque rex cum suo consilio quia et si oporteret ipsum contra regem Francorum continua bella fovere necessario haberet suum populum novis impositionibus semper gravare, quod esset sibi damnosum. Igitur melius sibi videbatur a bellorum tumultu ea parte aliquantulum respirare et in pace quiescere quam continuis guerrarum vexationibus anxari.

Proposal of the English king to give back some castles and towns to France.

It seemed to some to be better thus than to be continually taxed for wars.

Et quamvis ista non sortiebantur effectum, nihilominus tamen pro his et aliis præmissis et inferius specificandis exorta est causa quare domini surrexerunt. Alia causa fuit propter imminens periculum destructionis totius regni. Tertia causa fuit propter malam gubernationem regis et regni; quia per minus sufficientes homines fuit rex hactenus gubernatus. Item quia dicti consilarii domini regis prædictorum dominorum conspirarunt in mortem. Robertus vero archiepiscopus Dublinensis suo consideravit in animo quod nisi ista citius frustrarentur in confusionem totius regni Anglie profecto immo in subversionem illius tenderent manifeste. Igitur quadem die idem archiepiscopus casualiter duci Gloucestræ obviavit et ab eo primo petiit veniam; deinde cuncta quæ coram rege sunt gesta sibi per ordinem propalavit, et ideo quia alii ea celarunt turpiter perierunt, iste

This was one cause for the rising of the lords against the king.

Other causes besides.

p. 161.

Opinion of the archbishop of Dublin, one of the witnesses to the statements of the judges,

communicated to the duke of Gloucester.

Nicholas
Exton, lord
mayor of
London.

namque ab omni impetitione immunis evasit. Major itaque Londoniarum Nicholaus Exton in suo officio permansit rege volente per totum annum sequentem.

The king
asks the
mayor and
citizens of
London
whether
they are pre-
pared to
stand by
him.

Item xxviii^o. die Octobris misit rex archiepiscopum Eboracensem et Michaelum de la Pole comitem Suffolkiæ ad majorem et cives Londoniarum ad inquirendum ab eis, an essent inter se unanimes in civitate Londoniarum, et an ipsi vellent stare cum rege, si opus exposceret, aut non. Ad ista fuit eis responsum, quod illi forent unanimes et suo regi vellent obedire in omnibus prout sua regia majestas exigit et requirit ac secum tenere aliis postpositis quibuscunque. Accepto vero responso ad regem cum gaudio redierunt.

The king
enters the
city of Lon-
don.

Rex autem super hujusmodi responso exhilaratus x^{mo} die Novembris civitatem Londoniarum intravit contra quem major et cæteri cives dictæ civitatis in una secta alba scilicet et rubea honorifice exierunt et ante eum per medium civitatis usque Le Muwes apud Charryngg processionaliter equitarunt. Ubi rex discalciavit se et archiepiscopus Eboracensis, Robertus de Veer Dux Hiberniæ et Michael de la Pole, comes Suffolkiæ, cum eo pariter nudipedes ad ecclesiam sancti Petri Westmonasterii processerunt contra quem etiam abbas et conventus dicti monasterii in capis usque portam regiam ei obviam modo solemniter venerunt et illum super tapetis ab illo loco stratis usque in ecclesiam deduxerunt. Factisque suis devotionibus ex more ad suum palatium remeavit.

Then, in pro-
cession, he
and his com-
pany come
to West-
minster
abbey and
enter it
barefoot.

Sequenti vero die misit rex pro duce Gloucestriæ et comite Arundell ut venirent ad illum. Illi autem excusabant se asserentes eos inimicos capitales juxta latus suum habere et ideo non audebant sibi appropinquare. Igitur præcepto regis xii^{mo} die Novembris fuit proclamatum Londoniis sub forisfactura omnium bonorum quod nullus de civitate comiti Arundel-

The king
summons to
him the
duke of
Gloucester
and the earl
of Arundel.

They say
they are
afraid to
come.

liæ aliquid venderet seu illi in aliquo necessaria ministraret. Quodque factum multis displicuit eo quod erat unus de valentioribus optimatibus totius terræ. Item Michael de la Pole comes Suffolkiæ nequiter et sæpius semper suasit regi quatinus ut cæteris prætermissis ante omnia comes Warwyk occideretur ista ratione quia per eum stetit quominus illi domini jussi venire ad regem ejus suasu nefario nequaquam venerunt sed ei resistere tanquam rebelles nequiter paraverunt, sicque patet magis illum dictis dominis ita rebellantibus adhærere quam suo regi cui juvamen impenderet et illum pro viribus sustineret cæteris postpositis quibuscunque. Item comes iste cum aliis dominis, scilicet duce Gloucestriæ, comite Arundellæ, comite Derbeye et comite Notyngham in mortem regis sive in ejus depositionem proditorie conspiravit, igitur dignus morte manifeste probatur. Et profecto eo extincto cæteri domini contra regem erigere cornua non audebant quia ejus sensu et industria atque consilio hucusque sunt ducti pariterque fortificati.

Hence a proclamation to the Londoners that nobody should supply the earl of Arundel with anything.

Michael de la Pole urges the king to put the earl of Warwick to death.

He, with others, is said to be conspiring for the death of the king.

The death of Warwick likely to check the others.

Ad quem rex ait quod penes se vellet consultius deliberare antequam per eum tantus et talis nobilis moreretur. Ad consilium autem archiepiscopi Eboracensis, Roberti de Veer ducis Hiberniæ et Michaelis de la Pole proposuit rex mittere pro suo retenemento contra istos dominos jam contra illum ut sibi videbatur protunc levatos, sed illi per eorum amicos de hoc certificati confestim ad arma prosiliunt, videlicet dux Gloucestriæ in Estsex, comes Arundellæ in Southsex, et comes Warrewyk tunc cum suis existens in Middelsex et apud parcum de Haryngge in aquilonali parte Londoniarum cum eorum cuneis armatorum xiii^o. die Novembris insimul convenerunt. Quo in partibus divulgato ex omni parte confluebat ad eos generosorum maxima multitudo. Sequenti vero die move-

The king does not consent, but is advised to send for his retainers.

Whereupon the duke of Gloucester and the other lords collect their forces on the north of London.

Great numbers join them.

They return
to Waltham
Cross.

The king
summons
his counsel-
lors

and inquires
the meaning
of this
gathering of
forces.

The lords
declare the
realm to be
in danger
from the
king's evil
advisers.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 166.

And speci-
ally accuse
the arch-
bishop of
York, the
duke of
Ireland, the
earl of Suf-
folk, Robert
Tresilian,
and Nicho-
las Brembre.

The lords
are urged
to return
to their
allegiance.

p. 162.

runt se de illo loco et secesserunt apud Waltham Cross. Rex vero stupefactus ad tam subitam tantorum coadunationem. Unde super hoc habito consilio xiiii^{mo} die Novembris misit ad eos Cantuariensem archiepiscopum et ducem Eboracensem, episcopos etiam Wyntonensem et Elyensem, dominum Johannem de Waltham portitorem privati sigilli clericum, dominum Johannem de Coboham nobilem, et dominos Ricardum Scrop et Johannem Deverose milites providos et discretos ad tractandum cum præfatis dominis qua de causa cum tanta multitudine surrexerunt. Ad quod responderunt domini prædicti quia clare prospiciebant quod per proditores juxta latus regis jugiter assistentes regnum Angliæ in brevi subverteretur nisi remedium super hoc celerius apponatur. Igitur nos fideles regi et regno contra tales procedere quantocius habebamus ut nos immo totum regnum a cœcis insidiis et a laqueis mortiferis salvare possimus. Sicque tunc constanter appellabant de proditione Alexandrum archiepiscopum Eboracensem, Robertum de Veer ducem Hiberniæ, Michaellem de la Pole comitem Southfolchiæ, Robertum Tresilian justiciarum et Nicholaum Brembre militem Londoniensem. Et quod isti sunt nequissimi proditores vellent probare contra quemlibet opponentem nulli parcendo in hoc casu rege semper excepto. Nec ab incepto desistere eos velle dixerunt quousque habuerunt præfatos proditores in tuta custodia ad respondendum objectis sibi imponendis in proximo parlamento sequenti.

Verumtamen isti domini a rege missi multum laboriose steterunt erga præfatos dominos ut, relicta sequela suorum armatorum, eorum regi se utpote homines ligii conformarent. Quibus responderunt se velle eorum regem in omnibus honorare tanquam eorum dominum ligium et ad eum cum omni subjectione venire dum-

modo dicti proditores sub fida custodia usque in proximum parliamentum interim fuerunt custoditi. Atque habita securitate sufficienti libere revertendi ad suos quandocunque eis placuerit absque dolo et fraude procurata sive imaginata. Quæ eis omnia servare bona fide prædicti nuntii promiserunt.

They demand that the accused persons should be put under arrest.

Interim innotuit istis dominis quomodo dominus Thomas Tryvet consuluit regem exire in latum campum et suum vexillum expandere contra istos dominos sic levatos quodque consilium valde eis displicuit. Nihilominus tamen ad instantiam reverendorum virorum xvii^o.

They hear that Sir Thomas Tryvet has encouraged the king to take the field against them.

die Novembris et cum ccc. equis venerunt ad regem in magna aula apud Westmonasterium in sede regia collocatum et intrantes aulam hi tres, scilicet dux Gloucestræ, comes Arundellæ et comes Warwykiæ, videntesque regem protinus corruerunt proni in terram sicque tribus vicibus fecerunt antequam pervenerunt ad eum. Demum jussu regis erexerunt se stantes dixeruntque ei quod non miraretur quamvis tarde venerunt ad eum, nec jam propter eorum adventum sub tali apparatu obstupesceret quia, prout didicerant ab aliis, eorum capitales inimici juxta latus suum continue residebant. Unde mirum non esset licet fuissent morosi in veniendo ad eum quia vitam eorum quamdiu possent salvis semper eorum ligeanciis vellent cæteris postpositis conservare.

At last the three, the duke of Gloucester and the earls of Arundel and Warwick, come to the king at Westminster.

They express themselves in fear of their enemies about the king's person.

Responsis hinc inde habitis inter regem et ipsos tandem finitis rogabant regem prædicti domini præbere auditum ad ea quæ dominus Ricardus Scrop miles eorum ex parte in communi audientia foret dicturus. Annuit rex; qui constanter dixit quod ista motio dominorum habuit exordium principaliter propter quinque personas domino nostro rege jugiter adhærentes parum superius nominatas, quas isti domini appellarunt de proditiōe facta per eos tam regi quam regno et cum eorum appel-

They request the king to listen to a statement on their part from Sir Richard Scrope.

He explains the cause of the rising of the lords.

accusing
five persons
and praying
that they
should be
under arrest
till the next
parliament.

latione non obstantibus contradicentibus volunt stare. Quare supplicant celsitudini vestræ quod istæ personæ in tuto loco usque in proximum parliamentum custodirentur et communi lege pro eorum maleficiis favore postposito persectarentur, si contingat taliter inveniri. Rex autem adquievit petitioni eorum et accepit causam in manu sua præfixitque terminum parliamenti fore tertio die Februarii.

But four of
the five had
absconded.

Only Nicho-
las Brembre
could be
taken.

The earl of
Suffolk had
passed over
to Calais,
and thence
was sent
back to
Hull.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 169.

The king
issues his
proclama-
tion that
none shall
speak evil
of the ac-
cused.

The king
asks the lord
mayor what
force he can
supply.

He pleads
that the
citizens
should not

Quo facto latuerunt omnes isti taliter diffamati excepto domino Nicholao Brembre. Archiepiscopus vero Eboracensis quo divertit se nescitur, sed iste et Robertus Tresilyan constabat se veraciter abscondisse. Dux vero Hiberniæ acceleravit gressus suos cum litteris regis versus Cestriam ubi virtute dictarum litterarum congregavit magnam potentiam hominum armatorum. Comes itaque Southfolchiæ in apparatu negotiatoris venit Calesium et custodem castri villæ prædictæ, dominum Edwardum de la Pole fratrem suum, adivit ut ipsum ibidem foveret, qui timens fortuitos casus tradidit illum capitaneo villæ prædictæ qui infra breve post in Angliam illum reduxit qui aliquantulum ibi commorans in hospitium suum in Hull furtive accessit. Item parum ante finem mensis Novembris jussu regis fuit proclamatum Londoniis quod nullus omnino loqueretur malum de his qui circa regem steterunt neque de his qui erant per dominos temporales jam noviter impetiti seu forsan diffamati.

Item ultimo die Novembris misit rex pro majore Londoniarum cum senioribus ejusdem civitatis ad investigandum ab eis quot homines armorum possent ei si opus fuerit subvenire. Ad quod responderunt quod omnes in dicta civitate pro majore parte erant artifices et mercatores nec in bellis multum experti nec licuit eis bellis vacare nisi pro defensione tantum-

modo civitatis prædictæ. Major vero institit penes regem quod posset ab officio suo exonerari; tamen non obtinuit quod petebat. Secundo die illis reversis misit rex pro quibusdam de qualibet arte dictæ civitatis causa prædicta; sed non est votum suum in omnibus assecutus.

be called upon, and asks to be relieved of his office.

Igitur dominus rex suo sigillo privato misit dominis universis ut eo die apud Westmonasterium convenirent super diversis regni negotiis tractaturi. Nec mora statuto die venerunt domini; sed rex dedignans venire versus insano consilio contra præfatos dominos animum odiosum concepit, protestando eos velle in tam arcto loco includere, sicut ipse jam tarde apud Westmonasterium per illos erat conclusus. Ad hæc illi de consilio super hoc multum laborabant cum aliis episcopis et dominis

The king summons a council at Westminster.

but in the end does not appear there.

ut ferocitatem ejus animi contra dominos præfatos conceptam in aliquo mitigarent; sed nil proficiebat eorum sollicitudo quia voluntati eorum semper se contrarium exhibebat nec servare voluit promissiones quas dictis dominis nuper spoponderat conservare, scilicet quod omnes causæ sive actiones injuriarum jam motæ quiescerent usque in proximum parliamentum. Immo fortiter stetit cum duce Hiberniæ affirmans cum juramento quod nullomodo videret eum confusum nec detrimentum suæ personæ prohibensque cancellario ne transmitteret breviam pro parlamento ante festum sancti Thomæ apostoli. Mutata postea voluntate misit ad eos de consilio ut omnia rite fierent secundum quod eis videbatur et melius pro suo commodo et honore.

The king's anger.

He sides very strongly with the duke of Ireland.

But at length changes his mind.

Audientes domini prædicti quomodo rex intentabat eis minas, proposuerunt ipsum deponere tum quia non servabat conventionem eis promissam tum quia ut apparet magis sibi placet gubernari per falsissimos proditores quam per suos nobiles et dominos regni sui fidelissimos amatores. Quibus restitit comes Warwykiæ et illos ab

Proposal for the deposition of the king,

resisted by

the earl of
Warwick.

The earl's
speech.

And his
counsel that
a strong
band should
be sent
against the
duke of
Ireland.

p. 163.

This is ac-
cepted.

The force is
collected
and sets
forth.

The troops
come to
Northamp-
ton and pro-
claim them-
selves faith-
ful to the
king.

hac sententia protinus revocavit. "Absit," dixit ipse,
"quod hoc viderem ut tam gloriosus princeps de tam
"generosa stirpe progenitus et de tam nobili prosapia
"oriundus, cui ego cum aliis hujus regni dominis in
"coronatione sua homagium et sacramentum fidelitatis
"corporaliter præstiti, foret nunc depositus et dejectus.
"Revera nobis hujusmodi facto modicum honoris et
"gloriæ possit adquiri. Immo potius dedecus nobis et
"posteris nostris opprobrium sempiternum. Igitur ab
"hac intentione vestrum animum retrahatis et detis
"operam virtuose duci Hiberniæ perfido proditori
"resistere, qui cum manu valida et robusta de comitatu
"Cestriæ veniens per medium Angliæ ad regem transire
"contendit forte nobis damna et incommoda illaturus.
"Quod si ita fieri contingat profecto supervacue tunc
"videbitur labor noster; propter quod ut omnia sub
"rationis tramite consulte agantur primo subtrahamus
"ei copiam transeundi, vias pontesque sibi undique
"præcludendo, in tantum quod manus nostras non
"evadat."

Cujus dicta placuerunt dominis universis et sic
fieri, contrariis penitus annullatis, universaliter decre-
verunt. Quamobrem redintegratis iterato cuneis arma-
torum una cum comite Derbeye et comite Notyng-
ham parum post principium Decembris equitare cœpe-
runt. Transeuntes autem per Newmarketheth ubi in
quadam sessione tenta protunc ceperunt dominum
Johannem Holte justiciarium, Robertum Pynchebeke
serjant et Ricardum Skelton servientem ad leges,
detinentes eos per aliquod tempus cum illis dixerunt
illos in tam arduo negotio jam incepto tales peritos
utile habere semper præsentis. Transieruntque per
plura loca usque Northampton, in quibusdam saltem
proclamari fecerunt omnino se velle tenere cum rege
et cum omnibus fidelibus regni sui usque ad mortem.

Proditores vero regni affectant de terra penitus extirpare, et sine intermissione vellent ad hoc sinceriter laborare.

And only desirous to drive away traitors.

Item xvi^o. die Decembris illi de consilio transierunt ad regem existentem apud Wyndeshore ubi disponebat tenuisse suum Natale. Sed quia temporeurbationis necessarium videbatur habere suum consilium prope ipsum, verum quia non potuit commodē ibi esse, igitur ordinatum est inter illos quod suum Natale teneret in turri Londoniarum; et factum est ita. Prædicti vero domini in eorum propositis æstuantēs miserunt eorum exploratores ad investigandum sollerter per quam viam dictus dux Hiberniæ vellet transire, quod ipse persentiens declinavit ab eis venitque per quoddam manerium abbatis de Evesham juxta Chepyngstowe. Erat enim aer tenebrosus valde et densus. Domini vero occupaverunt totam patriam in circuitu scilicet Bannebury, Braylles, Chepyngnorton, Campedene, Blokkeleye et Bourton sub Coteswold.

The king's council meant to be at Windsor at Christmastide,

but the king keeps Christmas in London.

The lords hear of the duke of Ireland being near Chepstow.

They spread their forces.

Igitur xx^{mo} die Decembris dux prædictus iter faciens cum suis Cestrensibus et Walensibus numero quinque millia versus Wytteneyam ubi in lato campo primo cum suis comes Arundelliæ occurrebat quos videns dux prædictus animavit suos ad bellum distinctis aciebus ad pugnam erexitque vexilla regis et sancti Georgii. Quod comperiens comes Arundelliæ et cæteri domini qui tunc aderant miserunt ad illos dicentes se tenere cum rege sicuti suos ligios homines, nec velle contra illos ullatenus dimicare nisi voluerint omnino stare cum regis et regni proditoribus qui sunt super certis prodicionibus legitime appellati. At illi respondentes dixerunt se nullatenus causa pugnae venisse sed jussu regis gratia tuitionis personæ ducis Hiberniæ novērunt nos secum pariter equitasse, proditoribus vero

The duke of Ireland near Wytteneye is met by the forces of the earl of Arundel. Cf. Wals. ii. 167.

A parley between the two parties.

The supporters of the duke of Ireland declare that they protect

him by the king's command, but will give no help to traitors.

They are bidden to disperse and to leave the duke.
Cf. Wals. ii. 168.

The other lords arrive with their forces.

The duke of Ireland takes to flight,

loses some of his companions in swimming the Thames,
Cf. Wals. ii. 168.

comes to the king, and crosses over sea.

Many offers of help to the lords, which they promise to use if need be.

regis seu regni opem impendere nolle nec in aliquo juvamen præstare. Unde protinus ostenderunt signa pacis erectis arcubus et eorum cæteris armamentis. Quos tunc jusserunt domini ad eorum lares redire nec cum duce prædicto debere ulterius procedere ullo modo si voluerint eorum vitam salvare. Dominus vero Thomas de Mortuo Mari non obstante tractatu irrui in quendam vocatam Molineres præcipuum consiliarium ducis prædicti et ipsum protinus interfecit.

Tunc vero venerunt ad dictum locum cæteri domini cum eorum cuneis armatorum qui ab eo loco cæteris remotiores fuerunt disponendo se tanquam inirent certamen mortale. Dux itaque ad hujusmodi spectaculum stupefactus perpendensque suos fore devictos fugam arripuit venitque ad pontem vocatum Rodecotebrygg, quem fractum invenit; igitur eques flumen Thamysiæ intravit transnatatoque alveo ab oculis eorum evanuit. In illo enim gurgite quidam de suis erant submersi et quamplures ibi prope alveum in paludibus ab insequentibus ducem prædictum fuerant etiam conculcati. Cæteris vero armis amissis atque eorum equis dolentes ad propria redierunt. Supellectilia itaque omnia præfati ducis ad dominos sunt adducta. Dux itaque Hibernicus taliter a manibus dominorum evasus in habitu garcionis ad regem accessit, habitoque colloquio tali quali cum eo celeriter adiit castrum de Queneborgh. Ubi confestim navigio perquisito in partes transmarinas secessit.

Denique in auxilium dominorum supervenerunt ex omni parte viri cordati promittentes eos velle cum illis pro viribus stare usque ad unguem, quibus ex parte dominorum suaviter fuit locutum, quod redirent ad propria, et si necessitas id exposceret quandocumque et videbatur eis etiam opportunum eorum auxilium et juvamen habere pro illis tanquam pro fidis amicis vellent

libentius destinare. Istis namque transactis transierunt domini prædicti Oxoniam, ubi per eos consilio celebrato quid foret super incepto negotio consultius faciendum omnes in unam sententiam convenerunt, scilicet quod transirent Londoniam locuturi cum rege et quomodo staret cum illo etiam vellent scire et cum cæteris convivinis ibidem. Rex vero tunc temporis transtulit se de Wyndeshora in turrin Londoniarum disponensque pro suis hospitia capere tam infra muros quam extra sicut alibi ad suæ libitum voluntatis. Ad hæc major et seniores dictæ civitatis regi dixerunt tales assignationes hospitiorum nullatenus fieri posse in civitate, quia nunquam ante ista tempora fuit visum quod quisquam regum præcedentium de suis domibus expulit quempiam mercatorem causa multitudinis sibi aliquando Londoniis occurrentis, cum et ipsi sine eorum mercimoniis ibidem vivere nequeant, nec sine domibus poterunt ea emptoribus exhibere, quia non habent unde ea valeant custodire. Item quando ad civitatem eandem in regum coronationibus sive in aliis diversis spectaculis raro visis confluxerat multitudo, adhuc tamen in illa omnes satis commode fuerant hospitati absque assignatione quacumque. Auditis his sermonibus rex ab inceptis destitit mitigatus.

The lords determine to go to London and speak with the king.

The king claims to bestow his forces within the city.

Objections made by the mayor and aldermen.

The king desists from his intention.

Nec mora dicti domini die sancti Johannis Evangelistæ venerunt Londoniam in bellico apparatu et monstraverunt se in campo juxta Skynneriswelle in aquilonali parte Londoniæ eo modo ac si incontinenti mortale certamen inirent aciebus distinctis et in modum alarum expansis. Quod audientes major et seniores civitatis prædictæ continuo exierunt ad illos suscipientes eos pacifice. Mox illi depositis armis versus civitatem equitarunt cum eis et in suburbiis dictæ civitatis omnes fuerunt satis congrue pro tempore hospitati. Die vero crastina

The lords arrive in the north of London.

p. 164.

The mayor and aldermen go out to meet them. Cf. Wals. ii. 171.

Message of
the lords to
the king.

domini miserunt ad regem rogantes cum illas personas de prodicione notatas sibi transmittere aut securitatem eis dare cum warento ad inquirendum tales personas ubicunque possent in Anglia invenire.

He refuses
their re-
quest.

Quibus respondit et dixit se tales personas nescire neque warentum ad inquirendum eis velle concedere, quia majora et plura his fecerunt sine warento. Illi namque talibus responsis non contenti, immo dixerunt quod super his finem expeditiorem vellent habere.

Through the
duke of
York and
others a
meeting of
the lords
with the
king is ar-
ranged.

Referendarii et pacificatores inter regem et præfatos dominos fuerunt episcopi totius Angliæ famosiores, dux Eboracensis, comes Northumberland, et cæteri domini temporales qui mane et sero quolibet die satis sollicite inter eos de pace et concordia tractaverunt. Demum induxerunt eos venire ad regem ad colloquendum cum eo.

The lords
first come
to the
Guildhall.

Igitur sexto die Natalis Domini accesserunt domini prædicti ad Gildam Aulam Londoniarum ubi in præsentia majoris et communitatis civitatis prædictæ declarabant se quomodo et sub qua forma et quare præmissa agebant ac cum tanta multitudine equita-

Then go the
Tower.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 172.

runt. Quo facto ad turrin Londoniarum cum quingentis viris bene armatis illico pervenerunt videntesque regem juxta capellam in suo solio sub divo sedentem factaque sibi debita veneratione, scilicet cum trina prostratione in terram, tandem rege annuente cum modestia surrexerunt, habitoque cum illo ibidem aliquali colloquio, sed propter tumultum populi non

They speak
strongly to
king about
his conduct
towards
them.

ad plenum, ideo rege volente præfatam capellam intrabant, ubi sunt regem super factis suis satis rigide allocuti; primo in contraveniendo suum proprium juramentum non servando illis ea quæ promisit; secundo incontinentem mortem eis intentans contra suam nobilitatem et statum; tertio in defendendo falsissimos proditores in sui ipsius destructionem et totius

regni suppeditationem.¹ Plura alia inibi sibi dixerunt quæ in publicum non venerunt. Sed finaliter protestando asseruerunt ipsum necessario errata corrigere et deinceps subdicere se regimini dominorum. Quod si renuerit ita facere, sciret utique suum heredem fore indubie perfectæ ætatis qui libenter propter commodum regni ejusque salvationem effectualiter vellet eis parere, ac sub eorum regimine gubernari.

If the king be unwilling to yield to them, the next heir, they say, will be ready to do so.

Ad hæc stupefactus rex ait se velle ipsis prout decuit in licitis obtemperare et eorum salubri consilio gubernari, salva corona sua ac etiam regia dignitate, et hoc juramento proprio affirmavit. Quo facto dixerunt domini quod nullo modo ipsos in istis promissionibus falleret neque de cætero suam voluntatem vi aut arte circa præmissa mutaret prout in posterum sua regalitate et corona vellet gaudere. Igitur ultimo die Decembris venerunt Westmonasterium ubi tractarunt de illis qui steterunt circa regem an digni forent stare ulterius cum rege vel non. Et de multitudine officiariorum in unoquoque officio existentium sunt scrutati, et inventi sunt in officio bottelariæ c. officarii. Sicque in officio coquinæ ac in omnibus aliis officiis superfluos invenerunt; unde defalcata illorum numerositate satis competentes adhuc in dictis officiis relinquerunt. Item dominum Simonem de Burlee custodia castri de Dover privarunt ac dominum Johannem Beauchamp tunc senescallum hospitii domini regis ab illo officio amoverunt. Primo namque die Januarii celebrato apud Westmonasterium consilio plures arestari fecerunt, videlicet dominum Thomam Tryvet, dominum Simonem Burle, dominum Johannem Beauchamp, dominum Nicholaum Daggeworthe, dominum Willelmum Ehmham, dominum

The king gives way.

The lords come to Westminster. Cf. Wals. ii. 172.

They investigate the number of royal officials,

and deprive some of them.

Also certain arrests are made. Cf. Wals. ii. 173.

¹ Above the line is written *enervationem*.

The persons
arrested are
to be kept in
prison till
the next
parliament.

Certain dis-
tinguished
persons
made to ab-
jure the
court.

Three ladies
are among
the number.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 173.

A council of
government
appointed.

The king's
friends dis-
missed from
the court.

A great
storm.

Jacobum Berneres, dominum Johannem Salisbury et dominum Nicholaum Brembre milites. Item dominum Ricardum Medford, dominum Ricardum Clifford et dominum Johannem Lincoln clericos, qui omnes causa custodiæ ad diversa fortalitia erant per dominos prædictos transmissi usque ad proximum parliamentum. Item isti domini cogerunt curiam abjurare inter alios specialiter infrascriptos. Episcopum Dunelmensem, episcopum Cicestrensem, dominum Baldewinn de Bereford, dominum Ricardum de Abberisbury, dominum Johannem Worthe, filium domini de Clyfford, dominum Johannem Lovell, dominum de la Souche, dominum de Beaumont, dominum de Burnell, dominum Aubrey de Veer, dominum Thomam Caymos, dominum Thomam Blount; omnes isti fuerunt jurati ne omnino in curiam regis intra-
rent, qui illo in tempore erant milites nominati et viri famosi multisque virtutibus insigniti. Abjurarunt etiam curiam domini regis tunc temporis tres dominae scilicet domina de Ponyngg, domina de Mohon, et domina de Molyns. Johannes vero Blake remansit in custodia dominorum.

Item pro gubernatione regis continua ordinarunt episcopum Wyntoniensem, episcopum Bathoniensem, dominum Johannem Coboham, dominum Ricardum Scrop, et dominum Johannem Deverose, quem statuerunt etiam senescallum hospitii domini regis et constabularium castri de Dovoriam. Item secundo die Januarii omnes familiares præcipue domino regi proximiores dicti domini a curia removerunt et loco eorum alios ad libitum subrogarunt. Hoc quidem factum cor regis mœrore implevit quamvis aliter protunc fieri non potuit idcirco hæc et alia patientissime toleravit.

Item ix^{mo} die Januarii erat grandis tempestas nivis

et grandinis cum magno impetu venti variis coruscationibus fulguris et tonitruï interpolatis duravitque jugiter per tres dies sequentes. Item xvii^o. die Januarii erant prædicti domini apud Westmonasterium volentes Londonienses artes artibus concordare quia longe ante adinvicem discordabant de qualibet arte pro certis miserunt ut si eis aliqua gravamina fuerint a quoquam illata crastina die venirent apud Gyldam Aulam ubi ipsi domini cum aliis sibi adjunctis disposuerunt audire ac terminare querimonias singulorum.

The lords endeavour to bring about peace among the trades of London.

Igitur xviii^o. die Januarii apud Gyldam Aulam Londoniensem occurrerunt archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, Wyntoniensis, Bathoniensis, Eliensis, Herefordiensis, Exoniensis episcopi et prædicti domini cum clerico de privato sigillo domini regis et aliis nobilibus providis et discretis. Primo quidem ante omnia quia Londonienses erant illicitis juramentis astricti dictus archiepiscopus ab hujusmodi eosdem absolvit. Tunc dixit eis episcopus Elyensis, thesaurarius Angliæ, quod nullus obloqueretur

Meeting in the Guild-hall.

aliquod sinistrum de prædictis dominis propter malam gubernationem regis et regni jam motis. Cum ipsi etiam et nos omnes pro majore parte simus nequiter et falsissime indictati ac inter vos sunt quidam etiam indictati si vero juste sive injuste penitus ignoramus.

p. 165.

No abuse to be uttered against the evil counsellors of the king.

Apparebit quoque in fine cum per parliamentum fuerit declaratum. Nunc autem si quæ gravamina sive querimoniæ inter vos versantur producite in medium coram nobis ; jam est tempus audiendi, nam constat omnibus nobis vos nullatenus esse unanimes utrobique quia ut apparet una ars istius civitatis aliam delere affectat, quod est absurdum, præsertim inter cives tales inter illos discordias sustinere. Immo si pacem et concordiam inter vos fovere volueritis nullam adversitatem vobis dominari sperare poteritis. Pauca vero ad ista

Only the special grievances of the trades to be brought forward and heard.

Advantages of peace set before them.

The trades will not accept the assembly as their arbitrators.

erant prolata quia videbatur eis non æqualiter eos stare cum omnibus prout decet. Ideo forte noluerint eos tanquam iudices acceptare nec coram illis aliquid allegare.

Want of water in the Thames.

Item primo die Februarii fluvius Thamesis juxta Abendon fuit vacuus in suo alveo per tractus unius arcus absque aqua et duravit sic per unam horam, magnum omen significans postfuturis.

Parliamentum.

Tertio die Februarii tenuit rex parliamentum apud Westmonasterium in quo Thomas dux Gloucestræ, Henricus comes Derbeye, Ricardus comes Arundellæ, Thomas comes Warwyk, et Thomas comes Notyngnam excusarunt se publice coram toto parlamento quod nunquam consenserunt cogitarunt aut imaginarunt mortem regis neque occulte neque aperte et hoc cuilibet contradicenti manu propria vellent probare et se de his defendere contra quemlibet opponentem caput habentem rege solo excepto. Cumque ad hæc nullus apparuit contradictor pro excusatis ab omnibus habebantur.

The duke of Gloucester, with others, declare in parliament that they never imagined the death of the king.

The duke and his supporters accuse the archbishop of York, the duke of Ireland, and others.

Unde illi constanter petierunt Alexandrum archiepiscopum Eboracensem, Robertum de Veer ducem Hiberniæ, Michaellem de la Poole comitem Suffolchiæ, Robertum Tresilyan justiciarium et Nicolaum Brembre militem Londoniensem coram toto parlamento adduci et ad articulos in eorum appellatione positos vivaciter respondere. Verum quia tempus

The business is prorogued for Lent.

Carniprivii jam instabat rex negotium prorogabat usque diem Jovis proximum post diem cinerum. Veniente ergo die statuto prædicti domini cum aliis regni proceribus ac dominis spiritualibus et temporalibus coram rege in pleno parlamento assistentibus

The charges again brought forward.

suas appellationes protulerunt in scriptis contra præfatas personas superius nominatas protestando eas velle prosequi manutenere et declarare ad profectum

et commodum regis et regni, prout fideles ligii fide astringuntur, usque mors eos absolvat de vita præsenti.

Unde instantius rogabant quod jus cum justitia super hujusmodi appellationibus posset procedere in isto parlamento non habendo respectum ad qualemcunque personam nisi solummodo ad justitiam et veritatem

They ask that justice should be done on the accused.

coram eis prolatas. Tunc rex volens audire hoc articulos sive punctus de quibus dicti domini quinque personas principaliter appellarunt, fecit legi coram se. Gallico enim sermone fuerant conscripti numero xxxix.

xxxix. articles of accusation are read before the king.

in toto. Fuerunt etiam alii articuli contra dominum Simonem Burle, dominum Johannem Beauchamp, dominum Jacobum Berneres, et dominum Johannem Salesbury propositi numero xvi. qui omnes etiam Gallico idiomate fuerunt exarati. Nunc vero cæteris omissis ad præsens de quinque personis principalibus primitus est loquendum quomodo prædicti domini processerunt.

Also xvi. articles against Sir S. Burle, Sir J. Beauchamp, Sir James Berneres, and Sir John Salesbury.

A tres excellent et tres redoute seignour nostre seignour le roi et son conseil de ceste parlement monstrent Thomas duc de Gloucestre conestable d'Engleterre, Henry conte de Derby, Richard conte d'Arundell et de Surre, Thomas conte de Warrewyk et Thomas conte mareschall, qe come les avantdiz Thomas duc de Gloucestre, conestable d'Engleterre, Richard conte d'Arundell et de Surre, et Thomas conte de Warrewyk come loialx lieges nostre seignur le roi pur profit du roy et du roialme le xiiij. jour de Novembre darrein passee a Waltham Crosse en countee de Hertford devant le tres reverent pier en Dieux William lercevesque de Canterbirs, Esmon duc d'Everwyke, les reverentz pieres en Dieux William evesque de Wyncestre, Thomas evesque de Ely alors chaunceller d'Engleterre, Johan de Waltham alors gardeyn

Preamble of the appeal. Cf. Rot. Parl. 11 Richard II., p. 229, seqq.

The appellants have acted for the welfare of the king and the realm.

The persons
accused are
the arch-
bishop of
York, the
duke of Ire-
land, the
earl of Suf-
folk, Sir
Robert Tre-
silyan and
Nicholas
Brembre.

The appeal
was made
before the
king at
Westmin-
ster,

and allowed
by him.

The king
has taken
the accused
in the
meantime
into his
protection.

de prive seal nostre seignur le roy Johan sire de Coboham, messeigneurs Richard le Scrop et Johan Devereux adonques commissairs nostre seignur le roy ordenez et faitz en le darrein parlement appellerent Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole counte de Suffolk, Robert Tresilyan faux justice et Nichol Brembre faux chevalier du Loundres de hautes tresons par eux faitz encountre le roy et son roiaume, et se offeront de ceo poursuivre et maintenir et suffisante seurte trover, et prierent as ditz seignours de ceo certifier a leur dit seignur liege, quele chose estoit certifie mesme le jour a nostre dit seignur le roy par les ditz seignurs commissairs a Westmonaster ou plusoiers des ditz appellees estoient presentez pleinement enfourmez et certifiez du dit appelez. Et puis par assent du roy et son counseill, les avantditz Thomas duc de Gloucestre conestable d'Engleterre, Richard conte d'Arundell et de Surre et Thomas conte de Warrewyk le Dymenge proschein ensuivant viendrent a Westmonaster en la presence du roy et de son conseil, et illoques pur profit du roy et du roiaume appellerent les avantditz Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk et autres trestoutz ces compaignons de hautes tresons par eux faitz encountre le roy et son roiaume come traitours et enemys du roy et du roiaume en affermantz leur appell avantdit et soi offeront de le poursuivre et maintenir come avant est dit. La quele appell nostre seignur le roy accepta et sur ceo assigna jour as dites parties a son primere parlement qui serroit tenuz a Westmonaster lendemain de la Chaundelheure alors proschein ensuivant, de prendre et resevoir adonques sur le dit appelle plein justice et en le moien temps prist en sa sauf et especial proteccion les dites parties ove toutes leur gentz biens et chateux, et ceo fist

proclamer et publier en sa presence a mesme le temps. Et puis le Lunedy proschein apres le jour de la Nativite nostre seigneur Jesu Crist proschein ensuiant les avantditz Thomas duc de Gloucestre conestable d'Engleterre, Richard conte d'Arundell et de Surre, Thomas conte de Warrewyk ensemblement ove les avantditz Henry conte de Derby et Thomas conte mareschall en presence du roy en la Tour de Loundres come loialx lieges nostre dit seigneur le roy pur profit du roy et du roiaume appellerent les ditz Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, Robert de Veer etc., Michel de la Pole etc., Robert Tresilyan etc., Nicholas Brembre etc. de hautes tresons par eux faitz encountre le roy et son roiaume come traitours et enemys du roy et soi offerent de le poursuivre et maintenir et suffisant seurte trover come desus. Et sur ceo le roy assigna jour a son dit proschein parlement a poursuivre et declarer leur dit appelle, sur quoy le roy par avys de son conseil fist proclamer en toutes les citees d'Engleterre par brief de son grand seal que toutes les appelez serroient a dite parlement a dit jour de parlement a y respoudre sur l'appell suisdit. Et quele appell les avantditz Thomas duc de Gloucestre conestable d'Engleterre, Henry conte de Derby, Richard conte d'Arundell et de Surre, Thomas conte de Warrewyk et Thomas counte mareschall appellantz sont prestez de poursuivre maintenir et declarer, et come loialx lieges nostre seigneur le roy pur profit du roy et du roiaume appellant les avantditz Alexandre ercevesque etc. des hautes tresons par eux faitz encountre nostre seigneur le roy et son roiaume come traitours et enemys du roy et du roiaume, queles appellees et tresons sont declarez appointez et specifiez plenement, si come est contenuz en diverses cedules annexes

The charges are of high treason and of being traitors and enemies to the king.

p. 166.

The hearing is appointed for the ensuing parliament.

The appellants are prepared to support their charges,

and sue for justice.

a ycestes. Et prient que les ditz appelez soient demaundez et que droit et justice ent soit faite en cest present parlement avantdit.

1. The accused have taken advantage of the tender age of the king,

Primerement Thomas duc de Gloucestre conestable d'Engleterre, Henry counte de Derby, Richard conte d'Arundell et de Surre, Thomas conte de Warrewyk et Thomas conte mareschall appellont et diont que Alexandre creevesque d'Everwyk, Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolk faux traitours du roy et du roiaume veiantz le tendresce del age nostre seigneur le roi et la innocence de sa roial persone luy firent attendre com pur verite tantz de faux choses, par eux countre loialte et bone foy ymaginez et controvez, qe entierement eux luy firent de tout a eux doner son amour et ferme foy et credence et haier ses loialx lieges par queux il duist de droit plus avoir este gouverne. Et auxint accrochantz a eux roial poair en defranchisantz nostre dit seigneur le roy de souverainete emblemissantz et amenussantz sa roial prerogative et regalie luy firent si avant obeisir qil fuist jurre destre gouverne conseil et demesne par eux. Par vertue de quele serement eux luy ont si longement tenuz en obeissance de lour faux appensementz et ymaginacions et faitz que les meschiefs enconnementz descases et destruccions continuz es articles si apres ensuantz sont avenuz, come sont overtement a monstrar et declarer pur profit du roy et du roiaume.

and have usurped to themselves the royal power.

They have sworn the king to follow their counsel,

which has caused grievous mischief.

2. By such an oath

Item la ou le roy est tenuz de faire nul serement envers nully de ces lieges sinoun le jour de son coronement ou pur comune profit de luy et de son roiaume, les avantditz Alexandre creevesque d'Everwyk, Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolk faux traitours et enemys du roy et du

roiaume ont fait luy jurrer et asseurer envers eux qils meintiendra et sustiendra a viver et a morir ove eux. Et issint la ou le roy doit estre de franc condition plus que null autre de son roiaume ils luy ont mys plus en servage encountre son honour estat et regalie et encountre leur ligiance, come traitours.

they have deprived the king of his free condition.

Item les avantditz Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolke, Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk par assent et conseil Robert Tresilyan faux justicer et Nicholas Brembre faux chevalier de Loundres par leur faux covyn ne souffrent pas les grands du roiaume ne les bones conseillers le roy parler ne aprocher a roy pur luy bien conseiller ne le roy parler as eux forsque en la presence et loier des ditz Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolk, Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk par assent et conseil Robert Tresilyan faux justicer et Nicholas Brembre faux chevalier du Loundres, ou en la presence daucun deux ameins, a leur volunte et solonc leur taille et chose qils voillent en rebottant les grandes et les bones conseillers le roy de leur bone volunte et de leur seignur liege, et accrochantz a eux roial poair seignurie et souverainete sur la persone le roy a grant deshonor et perill du roy del corone et del roiaume.

3. The nobles have been hindered from approaching their sovereign, except in the presence of the accused.

Item les avantditz Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolk, Robert Tresilian faux justicer et Nicholas Brembre faux chevalier du Loundres par leur faux covyn et accrochement de leur faux malveistes [mesnerent] et mal conseillerent nostre seignur le roy si que sa presence quell il doit de son devoir monstrier a les grandes seignurs et son poeple et a les grace et droit queux requerroient respoudre ne les fist point forsque a la

4. Thus the grace which the king should shew to nobles and people

has been
checked,

and the
king hin-
dered from
his duty
and his
heart es-
tranged.

volunte et a la taille des ditz Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, Robert de Veer etc., Michel de la Pole etc., Robert Tresilian etc., Nichol Brembre etc., en oustantz le roy de son devoir countre son serement et les coers des grandes seignurs et du poeple de son seignurie liege en compassantz daloigner le coer nostre seigneur le roy des piers de la terre pur aver entre eux seul le gouvernement du roiaume.

5. They have
obtained
gifts of lands
and lord-
ships from
the king,

whereby
they are
enriched
and the king
is impo-
verished.

Item par le dit accrochement les avantditz Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole etc. par assent et counseill du dit Alexandre ercevesque etc. ont faitz que nostre seigneur le roy sanz assent du roiaume en desert deux lour ad done par lour abette moultz diverses seignuries, chastell, villes, manoirs si bien annexes a sa corone come autres si come la terre d'Irland et Okeham ove la forest dycell et grantz terres qi feurent al seigneur d'Audeley et autres grandes [terres] a duc d'Irland et as autres diversement, paront ils sont grandement enrichiez et le roy est devenuz poure et nad dont il soy purra susteigner les charges du roiaume si noun par imposicions taxes ou tributz mettre et prendre sur son poeple en desheretison de sa corone et en defeisance du roiaume.

6. They
have also
obtained
like gifts
for their
kindred and
others their
supporters.

Item par le dit accrochement les avantditz Alexandre ercevesque etc., Robert de Veer etc., Michel etc. par assent et counseill des ditz Robert Tresilian etc. Nichol Brembre etc. ont fait que nostre seigneur le roy ad done diverses manoirs, terres, rentes, offices et ballies as diverses autres persones de lour affinite et as autres persones des queux ils ont pris grantz dons et broggages pur ycelles causes, et auxi par cause a tenir ovesque eux en lour querelles et purpos en defeisance du roy et du roiaume si com est de Robert Manfeld, clerc, John Blake et Thomas Usk et autres diversement.

Item Robert de Veer etc., Michel de la Pole etc., p. 167.
 Alexandre ercevesque etc. par assent et counseill Robert
 Tresilian etc., Nichol Brembre etc. accrochantz a eux
 roial poair ont fait que nostre seignur le roy lour ad
 done grantz dons dor et dargent si bien de ces biens
 roialx propres come des biens et tresor du roiaume
 si come des dismes quinzismes et autres taxes as di-
 verses parlementz grantez pur estre exploites en defence
 et save garde du roiaume et autrement quele somme
 amonte a c. m. marcz. et pluis si come a duc d'Irland
 et autres diversement. Et outre ceo plusours bones or-
 denances et purpos faitz et ordenez as parlementz si
 bien pur les guerres come en defence du roiaume ont
 ils destourbez a grant arrerissement du roy et du
 roiaume.

7. Sums of money granted for the defence and safety of the realm have been appropriated

100,000 marks and more by the duke of Ireland alone.

Item par le dit accrochement et par grantz dons et
 broggages qils ont pris les avantditz Robert de Veer
 etc., Michel de la Pole etc., Alexandre ercevesque etc.
 ont faitz que diverses persones nient suffisantz et noun
 covenables ont le garde et souverainete des diverses
 seignuries chastell et paiis de guerre come en Guyen
 et aillours si bien de cea le mere come de la paront
 le poeple et paiis dycelles parties lieges et loialx au
 roy pur la grant partie sont destruitz et grandes seig-
 nuries de novel renduz es mayns et possessions des
 enemys santz assent du roiaume, quelles ne feurent
 unques es mayns puis le conquest dycell, si come il
 est en marche d'Escoce et aillours en desheretison del
 corone de roy et en grant arrerissement du roiaume
 come de Harpedene et Cradok et autres diversement.

8. Unfit and improper persons have been put in charge of posts abroad,

to the great loss of the nation.

Item par le dit accrochement les avantditz Alex-
 andre ercevesque etc. et ces compaignons suisditz trai-
 tours ont faitz que diverses gentz ont estee destourbez
 de la comune ley d'Engleterre et mys a grantz delaies

9. Persons have been prevented from their rights at common law,

justice has been made costly, and through bribery laws have been reversed.

perdes et costagez, et estatutz et juggementz droitturement sur causes necessairs faitz et renduz en parlement reversez et adnullez par procurement des ditz mesfesours et traitours, et ceo par cause des grantz dons et broggages par eux resceviez de celle part en grant arrerissement du roy et du roiaume.

10. They have procured grants of pardon in ways contrary to the king's coronation oath.

Item les avantditz Alexandre etc. et autres traytours suisditz accrochantz a eux roial poair si come faux traitours a roy et a roiaume ont fait et counseille nostre dit seigneur le roy de grantier chartres de pardon des horribles felonies et tresons si bien countre lestat du roy come de partie, la quell chose fuist encountre la ley et le serement du roy.

11. They have by their actions made the duke of Ireland virtually to be king of that country.

Item la ou les grantz seignuries de la terre d'Irland sont et ont estez de temps dont memorie ne court par cell del corone d'Engleterre et les gentz de cell terre d'Irland paront les avantditz gentz ont este lieges sanz mesne a roy seignurs et ces loialx progenitours roys d'Engleterre, et nostre seigneur et ces nobles progenitours roys d'Engleterre en leur toultz leur chartres, briefs, lettres patentes et auxi en leur sealx en augmentation de leur nouns et de leur regalie les ont fait nomer signur d'Irland, les avantditz Alexandre etc., Robert de Veer etc., Michel de la Pole etc. come faux traitours a roy par le dit accrochement ont fait et conseille que nostre seigneur le roy, en quanque que en luy est, ad grante et assentu pleinement et soy acorde que Robert de Veer duc d'Irland soit fait roy del dite terre d'Irland. Et pur acomplir cest malveys purpos les avantditz traitours ont conseille et excite que nostre seigneur le roy ad envoiez ces lettres a nostre seint piere le pape de grantier, ratefier et confermer leur traitourse purpos sanz assent de son roiaume d'Engleterre ou de la dite terre d'Irland, en

They have procured the king to write letters to the pope that their actions may be ratified.

desceverance de la ligiaunce du roy parentre le dit roiaume d'Engleterre et la dite terre d'Irland et en descesce del honorable noun du roy nostre seignur avantdit et en overte desheretison de sa corone du roiaume d'Engleterre et pleyn destruccion des loialx lieges du roy nostre seignur et [de] la dite terre d'Irlande.

All this without consent of parliament and to the destruction of the realm.

Item la ou par la grant chartre et autres bones leyes et usages du roiaume d'Engleterre, null homme serra pris n'enprisonne ne mys a mort sanz due process du ley lavantdit Nichol Brembre etc. par le dit accrochement prist par noet certains persones hors de la prisone de Neugate, chapelleyns et autres, jesques a nombre xxij. aucuns enditez et aucuns appellees de felonie et aucuns provours en cas et aucuns pris et enprisonnez illoeques par cause de suspeccion de felonie et les amesnoit hors de Loundres en le countee de Kent a un lieu qest appelle Foulhoke et illoeques accrochant a luy roial poair come traitour a roy sanz garant ou process de ley les fist decoller toutz save un qestoit appelle de felonie par un provour le quele il lessoit voluntierement aler a large en mesme le temps.

12. xxii. persons have been taken by them out of Newgate and executed without due process.

Item les avantditz Alexandre etc., Robert de Veer etc., Michel etc., Robert Tresilyan etc., Nichol Brembre etc. traitours du roy et du roiaume ont pris en moultz causes grandes dons en noun du roy des diverses parties pur meyntenance des querelles et aucuns foitz d'ambedeux parties come a plein serra monstre quant mestier serra.

13. They have taken gifts from litigants in the king's name.

Item par le dit accrochement les avantditz Alexandre etc. et toutz les autres ces compaignons ont fait que la ou ascuns des seignurs et autres loialx lieges nostre seignur le roy as diverses parlementz eiantz grant poure et doute de perde du roy et du

14. The nobles and lieges who remonstrated and foresaw the harm which was done

have been reduced to silence or banished from the king's presence.

roiaume par causes des ditz meschiefs moverent d'avoir bone governance entour le roy pur eschuer les perils avantditz que nostre seigneur le roy se moeva tant et si durement encountre eux qils commanda aucuns qils departiroient de son counseill et de parlement ensy qils noserent pluis parler de cest matere ne toucher bone governance du roy et du roiaume pur paour de mort en grand arrerissement du roy et du roiaume.

15. Against the nobles and sage counsellors who saw the harm suffered by the kingdom, and the danger of a French invasion,

p. 108.

and who humbly set forth these evils, and asked that the accused should be removed from his court,

Item par le dit accrochement les avantditz Alexandre etc. et toutz ces compaignons traitours [on fait] que la ou en le darrein parlement toutz les seignurs et autres sages et comunes illoeqes assemblez veiantz le perde du roy et du roiaume eminantz, tantz pur les perilles et meschiefs suisditz, et que le roy estoit depart de counseill du roiaume et se tenoit tout a counseill des ditz mesfesours et traitours, come par cause que le roy Franceys ove tout son poair roial estoit eskippes en le mere prest pur avoir arrive en Engleterre et destruitz tout le roiaume et la langage d'Engleterre et null ordenance ne governance estoit alors fait pur sauvete du roy ne du roiaume ne saveroient de ceo autre remede mes monstrent a roy tout pleinement coment il estoit gouverne counseille et demesne par les avantditz traitours et mesfesours en declarantz a luy lour malveis condicions et luy requiroient moult humblement come ces loialx lieges pur sauvete de luy et de tout son roiaume et pur eschuer les perills avantditz et lesser et voider les ditz mesfesours et traitours hors de sa presence court et compaignie et que il ne ferroit en apres lour malveis counseill mes apres les sages loialx et discrettes lieges du roiaume. Et sur ceo les ditz traitours et mesfesours veiant ceste bone et honorable oppinion du parlement et pur destourber celle bone

purpos par lour faux counseill firent que le roy comanda al mair de Loundres de faire sodaignement lever un grant poair des gentz du Loundres doccire et mettre a mort toutz les ditz seignurs et comunes hors pris ceux qi feurent de lour covyn, al fesance de quele malfait les greindres mesfesours et traitours desuisditz serroient parties et presentz en defesance du roy et de tout son roiaume.

the accused have advised the king to obtain a force from the lord mayor.

Item quant les avantditz Alexandre ercevesque etc. et toutz les autres mesfesours et traitours a roy et a roiaume parceverent que les ditz mair et les bones gentz de Loundres avoient outrement refuses en presence du roy daccomplir les malveis purpos et prodicions touchantz le murdre des ditz seignurs et comunes par lour traiturouse accrochement fausement conseillerent le roy et tant firent que nostre seigneur le roy se esloignast hors du dit parlement par plusieurs jours et fist certifier qil ne voilloit unques approcher le dit parlement ne comunier ove les ditz seignurs et comunes du busoigne du roiaume, pur null perill perde ne meschief qui purroient aucun manere avenir a luy et son roiaume, si ne fuisse primerement asseurez par les avantditz seignurs et comunes qils ne duissent riens dire ne faire en le dit parlement encounter aucuns des mesfesours avantditz, sauvant qils duissent aler et proceder avant touchant le proces qui fuist lors comence envers Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolk, a grant arrerissement de roy et du roiaume et encounter les aunciens ordenances et custumez et libertes du parlement.

16. Failing in this they kept the king from meeting his parliament,

except under a promise that nothing should be said nor done against them therein.

Item les avantditz seignurs et comunes apres qils avoient entenduz que la volute du roy par malveis excitacion et conseil des ditz Alexandre etc., Robert de Veer et toutz les autres traitours estoit tiel qil ne

17. The nobles and commons, finding that the king would not suffer any step to be

taken
against the
accused,

could
discover no
better
course than
to appoint
a council for
a year to be
about the
king,

and that
this council
should have
power to
redress
what was
wrong.

Penalties
for those
who should
advise the
king against
this.

The king
assented
thereto,

voillet suffrer aucun chose estre comence ou pursue
encountre les ditz mesfesours et traitours come desuis
noserent ent pluis parler ne proceder encountre la
volunte le roy et puis en le dit parlement heuz les
counseilles et avisamentz de toutz les seignurs justices
et autres sages et comunes du dit parlement, coment
lestade du roy et son regalie purroient mieultz estre
sauvez encountre les meschiefs et perils desuisditz et
ne saveront trover ne troverent autre remedic, mes
dordeigner que xij. des loialx et sages seignurs de la
terre serroient du counseill du roy par un an entier
alors prochein ensuant, et que lour serroit fait tiel es-
tatut et commission par mesme le temps par queux
ils averoient plein et suffisant poair dordeigner pur la
governance de roy et du roiaume et quanque appor-
tenoit de cea la mere et de la et de repeller repairer
et redresser quantque estoit malement fait encountre
lestat honour et profit du roy et du roiaume, et de
faire autres choses diverses et necessairs pur profit de
roy et du roiaume, come est contenuz en la dite com-
mission ent fait, quele est de record en la Chauncellerie.
Et que null persone devoit conseiller a roy ne luy
mesneroit encountre la dite ordeignance et estatut.
Et si le ferroit a primere foishe perdrait toutz ces
biens et chateux, et al seconde defaute porteroit
penance de vie et de membre. Et celles ordeinances et
estatut serroient faitz sil plerroit au roy et nient
autrement a quele ordenance toutz les justices le roy
estoient acordez et lour counseill a ceo doneroit si bien
en presence du roy come des ditz seignurs justices
et autres. Et auxi nostre seigneur le roy soy assenta
pleinement a ycelles ordenances. Et sur ceo les ditz
commissions et estatut feurent faitz accordantz al
assent du roy, des ditz seignurs justices et autres

sages et communes assemblez a dit parlement pur sauver le roy sa regalte et son roiaume. Et apres finissement du dit parlement les ditz traitours et mesfesours pur lour dit malveys accrochement enfourmerent le roy fausement que les ditz ordeinances estoient faitz en defesance de sa regalie et que toutz ceux qi procurerent les ditz ordeinances estatut et commission destre faitz et exciteront le roy dassentier a ceo sont dignes destre mortz come traitour a roy.

Item apres ceo que les ditz mesfesours et traitours ont fait le roy assembler counseill des certains seignurs justices et autres plusours foitz saunz assent de seignurs de grant counseill et les ont demaundez diverses et moltz suspecieuses choses des diverses matieres par quey le roy les seignurs et le comune poeple ont estee en le pluis grant trouble et tout le roiaume auxi, et les coers des plusours retraits du roy sauvant lour ligiaunce.

Item pur accomplier le dit haut treson les ditz mesfesours et traitours firent le roy aler ove aucun deux parmye son roiaume pur la greindre partie et es parties du Gales et firent le roy faire venir avant luy les seignurs chevaliers esquiers et autres bones gentz des ditz parties si bien de citees burghs come des lieux et les firent estre liez aucuns par lour obligacions et aucuns par lour serementz a nostre seignur le roy destre ovesque luy encountre toutz gentz et daccomplier le purpos le roy quele purpos du roy estoit a cell temps daccomplier la volunte et le purpos de les avantditz mesfesours et traitours par faux ymaginacions covynes et accrochementz suisditz [queux] estoient faitz encountre les bones leyes et usages de la terre et encountre le serement du roy a grant arrerissement et deshonor du roy et du roy et du roiaume.

but has since been falsely instructed that the ordinances then made were against his royal prerogative.

18. That the accused have caused the king to question divers justices about what had been done.

19. That they have caused the king to take pledges and oaths from lords, knights and squires that they would be of his party,

which was in fact to do the will and purpose of the accused.

p. 169.

20. Thus they have troubled the realm.

Item par force de tiele lieux et serementz tout le roiaume estoit move en grant maniere et trouble par les ditz mesfesours et traitours par perill daver suffre diverses meschiefs importables.

21. They have kept the king at a distance from the appointed council.

Item pur afforcier lour ditz traiturose purpos sovent firent le roy esloigner en les pluis longetismes parties du roiaume a cause que les seignurs assignez par les ditz ordenaunce estatut et commission ne purroient counseiller ovesque luy des busoignes du roiaume, en destourbanche des purpos et effecte des ordenance estatut et commission avantditz a grant arrerissement du roy et du roiaume.

22. That the earl of Ireland has made himself justiciary of Chester,

Item le dit Robert de Veer etc. par counseill et abette des ditz mesfesours et traitours Alexandre etc. et autres etc. accrochantz a eux roial poair sanz commission usuele du roy ou autre garrant suffisant se fist justice de Cestre et par luy et ces deputes tenoit illoeqes toutz maneres des plees, si bien plees de la corone com autres et sur ceo renderont juggementz et firent ent execucion et auxi fist faire diverses briefs originall et judiciell estre enseales de grant seal le roy en ycell parties usee, et issint par tiel accrochement de roial poair il fist sourdre et lever ovesque luy grant nombre de gentz de tout le pais, aucuns par tiels briefs moult hydouses et manassables, et aucuns par enprisonement de lour corps, aucuns par seysyn de lour terres et autrement en moultz maneres deshonestes par colour du dit office, tout pur guerrier et destruer les ditz seignurs et autres loialx lieges nostre seigneur le roy en defesance du roy et de tout le roiaume.

and has used the power to attack and destroy the king's loyal subjects.

23. They have caused John of Blois to be given out of the king's custody.

Item les ditz traitours Robert de Veer etc. et ces autres compaignons accrochant a eux roial poair firent deliverer Johan de Bloys heir de Bretaigne qestoit prisoner et tresor a nostre seigneur le roy et a son

roiaume sanz assent du parlement ou de grant conseil le roy et sanz garrant en grant afforcement del adversair de France et en grant arrerissement du roy et du roiaume et encountre lestatut et ordenances avantditz en parlement faitz.

Item les ditz traitours Robert de Veer duc d'Irland et autres ces compaignons firent le roy de faire graunt retenue de novelle des diverses gentz, et a doner a eux diverses signes autrement qu'il ne soloit estre d'ancien temps par aucuns roys ces progenitours al affect pour avoir poair a performer les faux tresouns avantditz.

24. They have caused the king to gather a great retinue and to give them insignia.

Item les avantditz traitours Alexander etc. et ces autres compaignons en plein accomplissement de toutz leur tresouns avantditz, et auxi pur faire le roy en eux et en le counseill croier et les tenir plus loialx a luy et plus sages que null autres de son roiaume, et sur ceo plus colurer leur faux treçons et fauxetees suisditz firent le roy faire venir devant luy es diverses lieux deins le roiaume diverses justice et gentz de ley, cest assavoir Robert Tresilian, Johan Cary, Roger Foulthorp, William Bourgh ces justices, Johan Lokton serjeant et ovesque eux Johan Blake referendayre les queles justices serjeant et Johan Blake, apposez et demandez par les avantditz mesfesours et traitours si les ordonnance estatut et commission feurent faitz en derogacion de sa regalie et prerogative ou nient, et des autres diverses questions as quelles les ditz justices serjeant et Johan Blake responderont come desuis est escript en le cynk. foyll. Et comence *Memorandum quod vicesimo quinto die Augusti* etc.

25. That they might persuade the king that they are his most loyal subjects

they have procured certain justices, &c. to state that the statute and commission for the council was derogatory to the king's estate.

Item les avantditz traitours apres qils estoient seures qils avoient sustraitz le coer et la bone volunte de roy des ditz seignurs et autres qi sassentirent de faire les avantditz estatut et commission en darrein parlement et

26. That after they had estranged the king's heart from those who established the

commission, and had obtained the opinions of the justices on their side, they aimed at arresting the duke of Gloucester and the rest.

Letters from the king to this effect were sent to the lord mayor of London,

that he should make these arrests.

que le roy les tenoit ces enemys et ces traitours, ovesque ceo qils estoient seures que les oppinions des justices estoient accordantz a leur malveis purpos suisditz, et que aucuns des ditz justices estoient de leur assent et covyne, alors par faux ymaginacions et pur atteindre leur faux et traiterouse purpos, entre eux ordene estoit qaucuns des ditz seignurs serroient primerement arrestuz et puis par faux enquestes enditez et atteintz dez certains tresons par eux fausement ymaginez sur mesmes les seignurs et comunes et issint estre mys a malveys et honteuse mort, et eux et leur sanc perpetuelment desherites, et que ceux fauxes arestes enditementz et atteindres serroient faitz en Loundres et en Middlesex et par celle cause firent un faux malveis de leur covyne Thomas Uske suthvicar de Middlesex que par leur assent procurement et comandement entreprist que les ditz faux enditementz et atteindres serroient faitz et accompliz par le manere suisdite. Et a plener accomplissement de mesme le tresoun les ditz traitours firent nostre seigneur le roy envoyer ces lettres du credence par un Johan Rypon faux clerk directe al mair du Loundres, quele credence estoit que le mair duist arester le due de Gloucestre et autres persones queux il noma a celle temps, et apres ceo que le dit due et les autres fuissent ensi arestuz, ils duissent estre enditez et atteintz des certains tresons en manere come devant. Et apres ceo Nichol Brembre et Johan Blake par force du dit lettre de credence porteront a dit mair un bil, gestoit en enformacion de le dite faux enditement, comaundant et chargeant a dit mair qil a son poair duist faire les avantditz arestez enditementz et atteindres estre faitz par manere suisdit; leffect de quelle bille ensuit et ysemble pur le mieltz que certains etc. ut in confessione Blake etc. Et outre ceo les ditz mesfesours et

traitours ordeneront que bone espie serroit fait sur le arrivall del duc du Lancastre et qil serroit arrestuz meintenant sur sa arrivall.

Spies were also set to arrest the duke of Lancaster.

Item apres que les avantditz Alexandre ercevesque etc. et ces autres compaignons traitours a roy et a roiaume avoient ensi traiterousement enfourmez nostre seigneur le roy qil creira souverainement que les ditz ordenance estatut et commission feurent faitz en derogacion de sa regalie et de sa prerogative et luy enforment de creyer auxi fortement que toutz ceux qui ordenerent les ditz ordenance estatut et commission destre qils feurent en final purpos a degrader luy et deposer nostre seigneur le roy, et qils ne voilloient en null maners cesser dycell et de leur purpos tanque ils averoient ceo fait paront le roy les tient come ces enemys et traytours.

27. They caused the king to believe not only that the commission was derogatory to him,

but was aimed at his deposition.

Item apres celle faux et traiterouse purpos et enfor-

p. 170.

macion quant les avantditz Alexandre et ces compaignons traitours pursueront que nostre seigneur le roy les loialx seignurs tient com ces enemys et traitours les ditz mesfesours et traitours luy conseillerent que par chescun voie possible luy ferroit fort, si bien par poair de ces gentz lieges come par poair de ces enemys Franceys et autres, a destruer et mettre a mort les avantditz seignurs et toutz autres assentantz al feisance des ditz ordenance estatut et commission, et que ceo serroit fait si privement que nul ent saveroit tanque y fuist mys en fait.

28. They urged the king to use every means for destroying the lords who had assented to the commission,

but to do so secretly.

Item pur accomplir cest haut treson les avantditz Alexandre etc. et ces compaignons par leur counseill firent le roy mander ces lettres du credence a son adversair du France, aucuns par Nichol Southwelle vadlet de sa chambre et aucuns par autres persones de petit estat, si bien aliens come denizeins requiront et em-

29. Letters with this intent were sent to the king of France asking for his aid to destroy the said lords.

priant le dit roy Franceis qil vorroit estre ove tout sa poair et counseill eidant a nostre dit seigneur le roy a destruer et a mort mettre les ditz seignurs et autres Engleys les queux le roy lors tenoit ses enemys et traitours come desuis a tresgrant trouble de tout le roiaume et grant deshonneur du roy et du roiaume.

30. For such aid the king was made to promise to France the cession of much territory.

Item lavantditz Alexandre etc. et ces autres compaignons accrochantz a eux roial poair firent le roy promettre al roy Franceis, par les ditz lettres et messages pur eide et afforcement avoir du dit roy Franceis de sa poair pur accomplir cestez hautez tresons de prodicion et mordre, de doner et suisrendre a dit roy Franceis la ville et le chastell de Caleys et toutz ces autres chastell et forcelettes en la marche de Pycardie et Artoys, les chastelx et villez de Chirebourgh et de Brest, a tresgrant deshonneur trouble et arrerissement du roy et de son roiaume.

31. That being sure of such aid the accused arranged for a treaty-conference with France

Item les avantditz Alexandre etc. et ces compaignons apres qils estoient seurs d'avoir eide et afforcement du roy Franceys par manere come desuis alors estoit accorde, parentre nostre dit seigneur le roy et le roy Franceis par excitacion et fesance des ditz traitours, que parlance serroit fait en les marchez du Caleys dun treëve de cynk ans parentre des ditz deux roiaumes d'Engleterre et de France. A quele parlance serroient les ditz deux roys et auxint les seignurs Engleys queux le roy lors tenoit ces enemys et traitours. Et la par treson mesmes les seignurs Thomas duc de Gloucestre etc. et ces autres ij. countes avantditz serroient mys a mort.

during which the said lords were to be put to death.

32. Certain safe conducts were obtained from the king of France for the king of England and his friends.

Item pur accomplissement du cest haute treson les avantditz Alexandre etc. et ces compaignons firent le roy envoyer pur certeinz saufcondites du roy Franceys, aucuns pur le roy mesme, aucuns pur le dit duc d'Irland et aucuns pur Johan Salesbury et Johan Lancastre

chivalers ove certain nombre des gentz ove eux pur aler en France en accomplissement de leur dit malveis purpos et treson, les queux saufcondites sont prestes a monstrier ;

Item lavantdit Nichol Brembre etc. par assent et conseil des ditz Alexandre etc. et ces autres compaignons accrochantz a eux roial poair, come devant, fist que aucuns deux viendrent a Loundres en propres persones sanz assent ou savoir du roy et fist toutz les craftes du Loundres estre jurrez a tenir et parfournir diverses materes nient honestes, si com est contenu en le dit serement qe est de recorde en la Chauncellerie, et entre autres que les ditz craftes la volunte et le purpos du roy tiendront et susteindront a leur poair encountre toutz ceux qi sont ou serront rebelles ou countrariantz encountre sa persone ou sa regalie, et prestez serront a viver et a morir ove nostre dit seignur le roy, pur destruer toutz ceux qi purposent ou purposeront treson encountre nostre dit seignur le roy en aucun manere, et qils prestes serront et prestement viendront a leur mair que lors estoit ou que apres celle temps serroit quantque et a quele heure qils serroient requis pur resistier tanque come la vie leur dure a toutz yceux qi purposent ou purposeront encountre nostre seignur liege en aucuns des pointz suisditz. A quele temps le roy, par malveis enfourmacion des ditz mesfesours et traitours et par faux respons des ditz justices, fermement tenoit les ditz seignurs et autres gestoient dassent de faire les avantditz ordenance estatut et commission estoient rebelles a luy et ces enemys et traitours, la quele enformacion alors estoit desconuz as gentz du Loundres. Et par tielx parolles obscures, en le dit serement contenuz, lentent des ditz mesfesours et

33. That they exacted from the crafts of London an improper oath,

that they should side with the king against the commission

and be prepared to resist its ordinances.

The king has been persuaded that the supporters of the commission are traitors.

Thus the people of London are excited against them.

34. That the accused caused it to be proclaimed in London that none should aid the earl of Arundel,

but should shun his party as rebels.

35. That Brembre caused it to be proclaimed in London that none should speak against the accused.

36. That the accused have induced the king to

traitours estoit dexciter les avantditz gentz du Loundres destere et faire lour poair a destruer les loialx seignurs suisditz.

Item les avantditz Nichol Brembre faux etc. Alexandre etc. et les autres traitours du roy et du roiaume accrochantz a eux roial poair, de lour auctorite demesne, sanz garrant du roy ou de son grant counseill firent crier et proclamer parmye la citee du Loundres que nul des lieges nostre seignur le roy ne duist susteigner confortier ne eider Richard counte d'Arundell et de Surre, pierre de la terre, et un des seignurs du grant counseill nostre seignur le roy, durant la dite commission, ne armure ne vitailles ne autres choses necessaires luy vendre ne en nul autre manere luy desporter, et que toutz ceux qestoient entour luy duissent voider come rebelles du roy sur peine de forfaiture de qanque ils purroient forfaire vers nostre dit seignur le roy monstrantz et portantz un patent nostre dit seignur le roy dautre tenure en accompasement du dit faux proclamacion et en grant arerissement des loialx lieges nostre dit seignur le roy.

Item lavantdit Nichol Brembre etc. par assent et counseill de les avantditz Alexandre etc. et ces autres compaignons fist crier et proclamer en la dite cite de Loundres, que nul persone serroit si hardy de parler ne de souner parole ne mote de male des ditz mesfesours et traitours ne daucun deux sur peine de forfaiture de quantque qils purroient forfaire envers nostre dit seignur le roy, accrochantz a eux roial poair.

Item les avantditz Alexandre etc. Robert de Veer etc. et les autres traitours au roy et a roiaume ont fait le roy mander a son counseill de faire certains

personnes parmy Engleterre viscontz, queux estoient a luy nommes par les ditz meffesours et traitours a l'entent de faire tiels chevaliers des countees venir al parlement com ils voloient nomer en defesance des bones et loialx seignurs et bones comunes du roiaume, et auxi des bones leys et custumes de la terre.

Item les avantditz Alexandre etc. et ces compaignons traitours a roy et a roiaume, durant le temps de la dite proteccion, en anientissement de la dit appelle, fausement counseilleront et firent le roy comander par ces lettres as diverses chevaliers esquiers et viscontz et autres sages ministrez des diverses countees a lever et assembler tout le poair qils purroient pur venir ove le dit duc d'Irland en countre les avantditz iii. seignurs appellantz, pur eux sodaignement guerrier et destruer.

Item durant le temps de la dite proteccion les avantditz Robert de Veer etc. et ces autres compaignons firent le roy par ces lettres notifier a dit duc d'Irland, coment il et autres estoient appelez de treson par les ditz Thomas duc de Gloucestre etc. Richard conte d'Arundell etc. et Thomas conte de Warrewyk et coment le roy avoit de ceo done jour as dites parties tanque a prochain parlement et coment il avoit pris en especiall proteccion ambedeux parties ovesque toutz lour gentz, biens et chateux. Et outre estoit contenuz es dites lettres du roy, que si le dit duc d'Irland avoit sufficiant poair, qil ne lerroit daler avant ove tout la poair qil purroit assembler, et le roy luy enconteroit ovesque tut sa poair. Et que le roy ovesque luy ymetteroit en aventure son corps roial, et que le roy estoit en grant perill de luy mesme et tout son roiaume sil nestoit eide et socure par le dit duc d'Irland. Et que le dit duc d'Irland

create certain persons, named by them, lords lieutenant.

37. That during the set time of the protection the accused caused a power to be levied for the aid of the duke of Ireland.

p. 171.

38. That they caused the king to give notice to the duke of Ireland of the appeal.

but at the same time to urge him with a sufficient power to resist,

and that the king would side with him, being in peril for want of the duke's aid.

That the king would pay all costs of such a levy.

That the duke of Ireland did gather a body of troops against the appellants.

39. That with this assembled force the duke of Ireland intended the destruction of the appellants,

and had displayed with his troops the royal banner, but his purpose was frustrated.

Articles against Sir S. Burle

devoit soy monstrier a toutz les gentz qui estoient assemblez ove luy. Et que le roy paieroit toutz les gages et costages du dit duc d'Irland et a toutz les gentz par luy assemblez. Par force des quelles lettres et malveis et traiterouse excitacion si bien du dit duc d'Irland come de ces adherentez et toutz les autres mesfesours et traitours, le dit duc d'Irland assemblea grant nombre des gentz darmes et darchers si bien des countees de Lancastre, Cestre et Gales, come des autres lieux du roiaume, a destruer et a mort mettre les avantditz seignurs et toutz autres qi feurent assentantz al fesance des ditz ordenance estatut et commission, en defesance du roy et de son roiaume.

Item lavantdit Robert de Veer duc d'Irland faux traitour a roy et a roiaume assemblea grant nombre des gentz darmes et darchers, si bien des countees de Lancastre, Cestre et Gales come des plusours autres lieux, al entente davoit destruitz traierousement ove tout sa poair les ditz Thomas duc de Gloucestre conestable d'Engleterre, Henri etc., Richard etc., Thomas etc., et autres loialx lieges nostre seignur le roy, si bien en defeisance et anientissement de nostre dit seignur le roy com des ditz loialx seignurs, et issint chivacha le dit duc d'Irland ove grant poair et force des gentz darmes et darchers des countees avantditz parmy le roiaume tanque ils viegnent a un lieu qest appelle Rottecotebrigge qest pres de Coteswold, et accrochantz a luy roial poair il fist desplaier le baner du roy en sa compaignie encountre lestat du roy et de sa corone. A quele temps le dit duc d'Irland et sa compaignie, par la grace de Dieux, feurent de leur male purpos destourbez.

Nunc procedendum est ad articulos contra dominum Simonem Burle, dominum Johannem Beauchamp, do-

minum Jacobum Berneres et dominum Johannem Salesbury, milites, per præfatos dominos et regni comunitatem prolatos. and the other three.

Primierement les comunes du roiaume empeschent et accusent que Simond de Burley chevalier, Johan Beauchamp chevalier, Johan Salesbury chevalier, et James Berneres chevalier, ovesque Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk etc., Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolk, Robert Tresilyan justice et Nichol Brembre chevalier atteintz en cest present parlement de hautes tresons, veiantz la tendresse del age nostre seigneur le roy et la innocence de sa roial persone, luy firent entendre come pur verite tantz des fauces choses, et par eux countre loialte et bone foy ymaginez et controvez que entierement eux luy firent de tout a eux doner son amour, ferme foy et credence et haier ces loialx seignurs et lieges par queux il duist avoir estee de droit plus gouvernee. Et auxint accrochantz a eux roial poair en defranchisantz nostre seigneur le roy de sa sovereignete, emblemissantz et amenissantz sa prerogative et regalie, luy firent cy avant obeiser qil fuist jurre destre gouverne, conseille et demesne par eux et qil lez meinteindra et sustiendra a vivre et a murrer ove eux, la ou le roy duist estre de plus franc condicion que nul autre de son roiaume, issint ont mys le roy en plus servage encontre son honour et regalie et contre lour ligeance come traitours. Par vertue quele serement si bien les malveistez et tresons southescriptz come toutz les autres malfaites et tresons ajuggez envers les v. traitours atteintz en ceste present parlement sont avenuz. 1. They are impeached, along with the other accused that they took advantage of the king's youth, and made him dislike his proper council. Also that they made him swear to be guided by them and so brought the king into bondage to themselves. Hence arose the other treasons.

Item la ou Alexandre ercevesque etc., Robert de Veer etc., Michel de la Pole etc., Robert Tresilyan 2. That these four persons

counselled,
aided and
abetted the
other
attainted
traitors,

and were
their
principal
agents.

. That
when the
people of
London
refused to
side with
the ac-
cused

they four
caused the
king to
keep aloof
from parlia-
ment

unless he
were first
assured
that no
proceedings
would be
taken
against the
traitors, but
only in the
case of
Michael de
la Pole.

etc., Nichol Brembre etc., Johan Blake etc., et Thomas Husk sont ajuggez en ceste present parlement de diversez hautes tresons si come est contenuz pleinement en les appellees accusementz et processe faitz en ceste present parlement, les ditz comunes diont, accusont et empeschent les avantditz Simond, Johan, Johan, et James qils, come traitours et enemys du roy et du roiaume, feurent sachantz, conseillantz, eidantz, abettantz, confortantz a toutz les ditz traitours ensi atteintz en toutz les traisons avantditz et les ditz Simond et Johan Beauchamp feurent principalx fesours de toutz les traisons avantditz.

Item les ditz Simond, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbury et James apercevantz que le mair et les bones gentz de Loundres avoient outrement refusez en presence du roy daccomplir les malveis purpos de prodicion touchant le mordre des seignurs et comunes en darrein parlement, par lour traiturose acceroche fausement ove les seignurs traitours atteintz conseilleront nostre seigneur le roy et tant firent que nostre seigneur le roy soy eloignast hors du dit parlement par plusieurs jours, et fist certifier qil ne voloit unques aprocher au dit parlement ne comuner ove les ditz seignurs et comunes des busoigneux du roiaume, pur nul peril perde ne meschief que purront aucunement avenir a luy et a son roiaume sil ne fuisse primerement asseurez par les ditz seignurs et comunes qils ne duissent riens dire ne faire en le dit parlement vers lez ditz Simond, Johan, Johan et James et les ditz traitours atteintz, mes qils duissent aler et proceder avant touchant le [processe] que fuist lors comence envers Michel de la Pole a grant arrerissement du roy et du roiaume, et encountre les aunciens ordenances et libertes du parlement.

Item la ou au darrein parlement tenuz a Westminster Michel de la Pole counte de Suffolk en plein parlement pur plusours causes deshonestez par luy faitz countre le roy et sa regalie fuist descharge del office du chaunceller et le grant seal le roy pris de luy, le dit Simond adonques conestable de Dovore accrochant a luy roial [poair], par son procurement et abettement luy fist reavoir le grant seal pur ensealer la patente de Dovore pur son singuler profit, quele fuist subversion de tout la ley du roiaume a grant desheretison del corone le roy si com est contenu en la dite patente quele est de record en la Chauncellerie.

4. That Simon Burle had unlawfully procured the great seal to be affixed to a patent for the constablenesship of Dover. p. 172.

Item la ou au darrein parlement Michel de la Pole fuist atteint de certains mesprisions des queux il fuist atteint en ycelle parlement devant le roy et toutz les seignurs et piers du roiaume en le dit parlement, et comande en prison tanque il eust fait fyn et raunson au roy, la vient le dit Simond come conestable de Wyndesore par sa subtilite et abettement suist au roy qil avoit le dit conte en sa garde a Wyndesore a cause que le roy moult fuist conversant illeoques et pur faire le dit conte estre meynable et pres du roy pur conseiller le roy et autrement eider de parformer touz les faux tresons avantditz, et puis luy lessa aler et eschaper hors du roiaume, paront execucion ne poet estre fait des juggementz renduz countre le dit counte.

5. That as constable of Windsor the said Simon had aided Michael de la Pole to escape from justice.

Item apres que le duc de Gloucestre et autres seignurs appellantz eient afferme lour appelez a Westminster en presence du roy vers les v. traitours atteintz vient un prelat du roiaume a Simond de Burley chevalier et luy empria de conseiller et prier le roy de comander Robert de Veer duc d'Irland qil ne face ne procure estre fait tant lever des gentz darmez et darchers deinz le roiaume, quele purra torner en destruc-

6. That entreaty had been made to Simon Burle to advise the king to prohibit the duke of Ireland from levying troops, but he had refused.

cion du roy et du roiaume, et le dit Simond respondy en grant manere, que sil parle pluis de ceste matere il luy ferroit avoir grant malgre et dedignacion du roy, quele ne purra susteigner. Issint fuist le dit Simond abettour mayntenour et sustenour du dit traiturouse purpos le dit duc.

7. That the said Simon had counselled the king to have many foreigners about him.

Item la ou le dit Simond fuist chamberleyn nostre seignur le roy en sa tendre age et tenuz de luy conseiller pur le mielx, en profit de luy et de son roiaume, le dit Simond par malveis engyn et procurement counseilla nostre seignur le roy davoir deinz son hostell grant nombre des aliens, Beaumers et autres, et de les doner grantz dons des revenuz et commodites du roiaume paront nostre seignur le roy est grandement enpoverez et le poeple outrement oppressez.

8. That he and his companions had conspired against the commission.

Item les ditz Simond, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbury et James ove les v. traitours atteintz conspireront et ymageront traiterousement la mort et destruccion de ceux qui furent assentantz a la fesance de la commission et estatuz fait en la darrein parlement.

9. That they had helped to continue the earl of Suffolk in his office.

Item les ditz Simond, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesburi et James furent eidantz et abettantz au roy, que le counte le Suffolk fuist si longement en loffice du chaunceller pur accomplir lour malveis et traiturouse purpos si que tout le roiaume fuist en perill de perdicion par cause de malveis governaill endementiers qil estoit chaunceller, etc.

10. That they had knowledge of the treasons contemplated and aided and abetted the traitors.

Item la ou les ditz Simond, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbury et James avoient conissance de les traisons faitz par les traitours atteintz illz deussent avoir fait notice as bons seignurs et piers du roiaume de leur ditz traisons traiterousement ymaginez, et ceo ne firent point, mes counseilleront et sustiendrent les ditz traitours en leurs ditz traisons, etc.

Item le dit Simond apres ceo que les seignurs appellantz avoient estee a Westminstre et afferme lour appelle vers les traitours suisditz en presence du roy, et puis nostre seigneur le roy estoit a son manoir de Shene et le dit Simond envoya pur le mair de Dovore et luy mesna en presence du roy illeokes, et disoit au roy que le dit mair duist amesner au roy sil busoigne mill hommes defens de v. portez, en excitant et confortant le roy countre loppinion et appelle des ditz seignurs appellantz.

11. That the said Simon moved the king against the appellants by a promise of help from the mayor of Dover.

Item la ou le dit Simond ad demoure entour la persone nostre seigneur le roy a temps de sa juventé tanque a certain temps qil fuist defendu la presence du roy par bone conseil le roy, pur son malveis gouvernaille entour sa persone et certains autres mal-faites, apres il revient au compaignie du roy sanz assent du bone conseil. Et par procurement du dit Simond, Robert de Veer adonque conte d'Oxford fuist mesne au compaignie du roy, le quell conte puis celle temps fist diverses tresons, des queux il est atteint, et le dit Simond fuist abettour procurour counseillour et meintenour de les pluis de les tresons suisditz. Et pur pluis enfourmer, sy prist de don de lavandit conte le chastell et seignurie de Lounhales ove les appurtenances, en Gales, a avoir a ly et a ces heires pur toutz jours pur lencre du dit counte. Et par celle cause fist nostre seigneur le roy grantier et doner au dit conte terre et tenementz a la value de cynk mille marcz par an, a avoir a le dit conte et a ces heires a toutz jours, queux furent au seigneur Coucy etc.

12. Also when forbidden the king's court he had returned without leave.

That through him the earl of Oxford was brought to the king's company.

Thus certain lands and property were obtained in gifts by the earl from the king.

Item le dit Simond, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbury et James ovesque les traitours atteintz furent procurantz et sustenanz poair de faire debate et contrariouse severance entre nostre seigneur le roy et les

13. That the said Simon and his fellows fostered variance between the

king and
his subjects,
and estrang-
ed the king's
heart.

bones seignurs et piers du roiaume et la bone comunalte dycell, en destruccion du roy et du roiaume, et sustenantz mal governaille entour la persone nostre seignur le roy et retreihantz le bon et roial coer des seignurs et piers du roiaume et comunes dycellez.

14. That in spite of the penalties prescribed for so doing, Simon and his fellows did interfere with the work of the commission and advised the king to destroy the supporters thereof.

Item la ou [a] darrein parlement estoient faitz certains commissions et estatut, par assent du roy et des seignurs espirituell et temporell, et par les comunes du roiaume, pur bon governaill du roy et du roiaume, et certains peins limite enycell estatut devers queux qui destourberent lexecucion du dit commission, les ditz Simond, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbury, et James destourberent lexecucion du dit commission en tant qils counseilleront le roy daler en lontisme pais, cest assavoir Notyngham, Cestre et aillours, pur assembler grant poair des gentz darmes et archers pur occier et destruer traiterousement les seignurs et autres nomez en mesme la commission, et certains chevaliers des countes, sergeanz du ley, et autres nomez en le darrein parlement et ceo par cause de la faisance et user du dite commission, en destruccion du roy et du roiaume, et anientisement de toutz bones ordenancez faitz en parlement.

15. That they have disturbed the course of law,

Item la ou la ley de la terre est fait en parlement par le roy et les seignurs espirituelx et temporell et tout la comunalte du roiaume, les ditz Simon, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbury et James ont estee comunes destourbours de la ley, que la ley de la terre ne poet avoir son cours; et plusours foitz ont destourbez les justices sergeantz et autres sages du ley par grevouse et haynouse manaces et autrement, sique les justices en lour juggementz, et les sergeantz et autres sages du ley, noseront pur doute a jugement pleder faire ne user la ley solonc leffect dycell, pur poair des ditz Simond, Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbury et James,

by threats and otherwise,

p. 137.

issint accrochantz a eux roial poair come les justices as can be
sergeantz et autres sages du ley sceyvont monstren fully shown.
pluis a plein.

Item la ou les ditz Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, 16. That
Michel de la Pole counte de Suffolk, Robert de Veer while the
duc d'Irland traitours sont atteintz par appelle suisdit archbishop
de treson de ceo qils accrocheront a eux roialx poair of York and
et firent nostre seignur le roy promettre au roy the other
Franceys par ses lettres et messages, pur eide et attainted
afforcement aver pur accompler cestes hautes tresons persons were
prodicions et murdres [dont] ils sont atteintz, de doner urging
et rendre au dit roy Franceys la ville et le chastel de the king to
Caleys et toutz autres chastelx et forcelettes en la surrender
marche de Pycardie et Artoys, les ditz Simond, Johan places in
Beauchamp, John Salesbury furent conissantz et coun France to
seillantz a cestes hautes tresons, et assentantz que vij. the French
sauftcondites serroient faitz par le roy Fraunceys, pur king,
accomplir les ditz traisons et autres contenuz en les Simon Burle
articles suisditz. and his
fellows were
cognizant
and aiding
therein.

Sequitur modo processus et executio dicti parlia- Proceedings
menti secundum modum curialem apud Westmonaste- in the par-
rium in obsequio domini regis famulantium Gallico liament.
sermone conscriptus prout plane sequitur post præ-
missa.

Duc de Gloucestre conestable d'Engleterre, le counte The duke
de Derby, le counte d'Arundell, le counte de Warrewyk, of Glouces-
le counte marchall d'Engleterre appellantz viendront ter, the earls
ove leur grant retenue le primere jour de cest parle- of Derby,
ment, cest assavoir le Lundy prochein apres la feste Arundell,
Purificacion, a Westminstre et illoeqes eux proferont and War-
prest devant le roy pur meyntener leur appelle vers wick, and
Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, Robert de Veer duc the earl
d'Irland, Michel de la Pole conte de Suffolk, Robert marshal
Tresilian faux justice et Nichol Brembre faux cheva- come on the
to maintain
their appeal
against the
archbishop
of York and
four others
for divers
treasons,

The accused
were cited
but did not
appear.

This was
done twice.

Then in
the presence
of the
appellants
judgment
was given.

Three of the
accused
were to be
drawn and
hanged.

The tem-
poralities
of the arch-
bishop were
to go to the
king.

On the next
Monday
proceedings
were taken
against
Brembre.

He appeared
to answer.

lier du Loundres des plusours treisons par eux faitz
 a roy et a son roiaume, des queux tresons les pointz
 adonques feurent liez devant le roy en plein parlement.
 A quelle jour, par comandement du roy et assent de
 tout le parlement, les ditz ercevesque, duc d'Irland, conte
 de Suffolk et Robert Tresilyan feurent solempnement
 demaundez et ne viegnont point. Et le Mardy pro-
 chein furent autre foith demaundez en plein parle-
 ment et puis apres le Joefdy le xi. jour de Feverer
 lors prochein, le roy seant en plein parlement et toutz
 ces countes et barons et piers du roiaume entour ly,
 et auxi toutz les comunes du roiaume esteantz devant
 luy en presence des ditz duc de Gloucestre, conte de
 Derby, conte d'Arundell, conte de Warrewyk, et conte
 marschall, monseigneur Johan Deverose seneschall del
 hostell de roy par comandement du roy dona jugge-
 ment en tiele manere, cest assavoir, que les ditz duc
 d'Irland, conte de Suffolk et Robert Tresilyan soient
 traignez et penduz come traitours du roy et du roiaume
 et ils et lour heires desheritez pur toutz jours. Et que
 les temporaltees des dit ercevesque soient seises en le
 mayn le roy al oeps du roy. A rendre de quell jugge-
 ment toutz les prelatz du parlement soi retraihent
 pur saver lour regularite. Et puis le Lundy lors
 proschein le roy mesmes soy venoit en parlement et
 seant en son see en presence de toutz seignurs temporelx
 comanda son dit seneschall dire en noun du roy quele
 fuist la volunte du roy que Nichol Brembre suisditz
 fuisse arryve ycell jour. Et puis le roy soy absenta.
 Et puis le dit Nichol fuist amesne en plein parlement
 par le conte de Kent conestable del tour et ces ministres
 et illoeques fuist arreyne et toutz les articles de treson
 queux luy feurent surmys, et des queux il fuist
 appelez ovesque les autres traytours, par les ditz cynk

seignurs appellantz feurent lieux devant luy en plein parlement. A quell il demaunda counseill et fuist ouste par la ley du parlement et apres il demanda copies de les articles et jour de respounse et ne puist avoir, et sur ceo a present il fuist chace de respoudre a chescun article par soy coupable ou noun coupable, et le dit Nichol respoundy de rien coupable. A quell le duc de Gloucestre et ces ditz compaignons responderont en plein parlement que le dit Nichol fuist et est faux traitour au roy et a roiaume et ceo voillent parfournier et maintenir come le parlement voloit agarder. Et le dit Nichol purfra de le defendre ovesque son corps et fuist par parlement ouste. Et puis le Maresdy touz les seignurs appellantz devant le roy en plein parlement ont ewages les gaunz et toutz les seignurs piers du roiaume et plusours chevaliers et esquiers illoeques gageront ensi lour gauntes et getteront devant le roy a nombre de ccc. gauntz et v. que le dit Nichol est faux traitour a roy et a son roiaume sanz les aprendre arere, et que Meskerdy apres les piers de tout le roiaume soy aviseront quell juggement vodroient doner devers le dit Nichol. Endementiers Robert Tresilyan fuist pris hors de Westminstre et amesne en plein parlement et illoeques luy fuist declare par le dit seneschall en ycell parlement coment le dit Robert Tresilyan fuist appelle ovesque les autres de si hautes tresons par les ditz duc Gloucestre etc. Et jour luy fuist assigne et sur ceo proclamacion fait parmye tout le roiaume de respoudre a dit jour de parlement, a quelle jour il ne venoit point et fuist solempnement appelez et sic pro secundo et tertio en plein parlement. Issint que par son defaute fuist agarde que le dit Robert Tresilyan soit traigne et penduz etc. Et que ces terres et te-

The articles of accusation were read.

He pleaded not guilty.

And offered to defend his cause with his person.

Three hundred and five gloves cast against him.

It is decided that sentence shall be passed on him.

Then Robert Tresilyan is taken from the sanctuary and charged.

A day is fixed for his appearance.

But he does not appear, and is sentenced in his absence to be drawn and hanged.

His goods
forfeited to
the king.

nementz biens et chateux soient forfaitz a roy pur toutz jours. Par quoy sanz respounse du dit Robert Tresilian il fuist ajugge en absence du roy en plein parlement qil serra mesne a la tour de Loundres et dilleoques

The marshal
to see the
sentence
carried out.
Mors
Tresilian.

traigne a Tybourne et illeoques penduz et comaunde fuist a marschall de prendre garde de luy et faire execucion ycell jour. Et que les mair, viscountes, aldremantz de Loundres soient eidantz a ceo parfourner et ensi fuist etc.

Sentence
given on
Nicholas
Brembre.

Et le Joefdy lors proschein ensuant le roy vient en plein parlement et comanda a toutz seignurs de parlement qils aleront a juggement de Nichol Brembre. Et puis le roy se issa de parlement et donques vient Brembre et a luy furent reherces plusours materes de tresons des queux il fuist appelez par les ditz seignurs et enpesche par tut le comune de roiaume et ou il respoundy a de primes de rien coupable trove fuist par toutz les piers de roiaume coupable. Issint fuist ajugge en mesme le manere come Tresilian etc. et ycell jour fuist traignez et penduz etc.

p. 174.

The same
as ou Tresilian.

Then Robert Beleknap, John Holte, Wm. Bourgh, Roger Fulthorp, John Cary, and John Loketon are arraigned.

Et le Lundy et le jour de Mars lors proschein monseigneur Robert Beleknap, monseigneur John Holte, monseigneur William Bourgh, monseigneur Roger Fulthorp, monseigneur Johan Cary et John Loketon justices de ley feurent arrayne en plein parlement de hautes articles et pointz de treson et enpesches par les comunes queux feurent lieux en Latyn et puis en Englys. As queux articles chescun justice par soy avoit son respounse. Et puis les ditz justices feurent remys a la tour de Loundres. Et le Maresdy proschein Johan Blake et Thomas Uske feurent arraynez en le dit parlement devant le duc d'Everwyk, esteant lieutenant le roy en absence du roy, et illeoques furent enpesches par les comunes des plusours hautes pointz

Then John Blake and Thomas Uske.

de treson as queux ils respouderent severahment, mes Blake longe temps estoit muez et ne voloit parler par longe temps pur saver le heritage de son heir et puis le seneschall le roy supposant luy faire celle en fraude et collusion. Issint que le roy ne duist mye aver le forfaiture de ces terrez luy comaunda de respoudre reherceant cell qil navera lavantage de ces terres coment qil soy tiegne muts et donques il respoundy tres sagement et les respounse feurent reportez et puis feurent remandes a prison. Et Meskerdy apres les ditz Blake et Uske porce que lour respounse feurent coupables avoient juggement par assent du roy en plein parlement cest assavoir que Blake serra traigne del tour de Loundres tanque a Tybourne et illoeqes penduz. Et le dit Uske sera auxint traigne et penduz et son test coupe et mys sur Neugate et ensi fuist fait ycell jour etc.

Blake for a long time refused to plead,

but at last answered.

Both are sentenced like the others.

Uske's head is to be cut off and sent to Newgate.

Et le Joefdy lors proschein les justices feurent remys a la tour et ycell jour levesque de Chichestre fuist enpecche par les comunes en plein parlement de certainz pointz de treson. Et le Vendredy proschein lercevesque de Canterbire et toutz les prelatz feurent en plein parlement et en lour presence les ditz enpechementz feurent reherceez par le seneschall a dit evesque et il respoundy as eux. Et les comunes prieront qil soit arestu pur ceo qil comist par celle et les prelatz countreplederont. Issint prieront dysser pur enparler et issint firent et puis viendrent en parlement toutz les ditz justices et illeques feurent ils et chescun de eux ajugges destre traignez et penduz come traitours et lour terres biens et chateux forfaitz a roy pur toutz jours. Et puis viendrait le dit ercevesque de Canterbire et toutz les prelatz hors pris levesque de Chichestre, et lercevesque de Canterbire pria a toutz les

The bishop of Chichester impeached.

The impeachment read in the presence of the prelates.

His arrest asked for.

The justices sentenced to be drawn and hanged and their goods forfeited.

Appeal of
the prelates
for the
justices.

seignurs et comunes de parlement pur la mercie de Dieux et en oevere de charite grant respit del execucion des corps de justice avantditz. Et puis levesque de Ely, chaunceller d'Engleterre, disoit que le roy ad grauntée as justices lour vies et comanda en noun du roy que execucion de lour corps cesse. Et puis le seneschall comanda de mesner les ditz justices a la tour a remayn. Et ensi fuist fait.

The king
grants them
their lives.

Subsidies
granted.

Et puis le Maresdy le x. jour de Marcz le roy fuist en parlement et les comunes luy granteront une demi xv^{me} a estre levez de les lays gentz a la xv^e de Paschque sur condicion que tout passe pur la viage sur la mer quelle le conte d'Arundell ad empris a parfourner si Dieux luy eide et a null autre oeps. Et le Joefdy lors proschein ensuant le dit conestable

Simon Burle
and several
others.

de la tour mesna en parlement Simond de Burley, Johan Beauchamp chevalier, Johan Salesbury chevalier et James Berneres chevalier, Richard Metford clerke Nichol. Slake, clerke, Richard Clyfford clerke, et Johan Lyncoln clerke, de comandement du roy et illoeqes devant le dit duc d'Everwyk, lieutenant de le roy en absence du roy, en presence de toutz les seignurs

impeached.

temporelx les comunes du roiaume enpescherent primerement le dit Simond de plusours hautez pointz de treson, as queux le dit Simond respoundy de poyns en point pluis sagement et luy profra chivalrousement de defendre ovesque son corps qil unques ne fuist traitour

Burle pleads
not guilty
and is
remanded
to the
Tower.

come il est enpesche par les comunes, et a cee ne fuist resceumes chace par parlement a respoudre coupable ou noun coupable et il respondy de rien coupable. Et puis le dit Simond fuist comande a remayn a la Tour.

Sir John
Beauchamp,
Sir J. Sales-
bury, and
Sir James
Berneres
impeached,

Et puis Johan Beauchamp, Johan Salesbure, et James Berneres illoeqes en mesme la manere feurent enpesches par les ditz comunes de plusours hautez pointz de

treson. As queux ils respouderont severalment de rien coupable. Et puis ils feurent remandez a la tour et les clercs pur celle jour auxi feurent a tour remandez sanz enpeschement ou respounse dycell.

Et puis le Marsdy proschein les comunes doneront les articles en escript et les ditz Simond, Johan, Johan et James respouderont de novell a chescun article de rien coupable. Et le dit Simond fuist si malade qil fuist supporte a le barre par monseigneur Baudewyn Radyngton de lune partie, et Johan Durant, esquier, de lautre partie, et puis feurent remandez a le tour de Loundres. Et le Vendredy lors proschein le roy seant en plein parlement et toutz les prelatz, ducs, countez, et barouns entour luy et les comunes esteant devant luy les ditz comunes prieront le roy de grauntier pur quiete et tranquillite du roiaume que toutz les seignurs si bien temporelx come espirituelx ferroient une serement en manere qensint, soient toutz les seignurs du parlement si bien prelatz come autres jurrez en plein parlement qils garderont et ferront garder la bone pees quiete et tranquillite du roiaume et si ascun vuille faire encountre cella ils luy contristeront et destourberont a tout lour poair. Et si ascuns gentz voillent riens faire encountre les corps de les v. seignurs, cest assavoir, Thomas duc de Gloucestre, Henry conte de Derby, Richard conte d'Arundell et de Surre, Thomas conte de Warrewyk et Thomas conte marschall, ou ascun de eux, ils esteront ove les ditz seignurs jesques alentier fyn de ceste present parlement et eux mayntiendront et sustienderont a tout lour dit poair a viver et a morir ove eux encountre toutz null persone nautre chose except en manere avantdit, salvant toute foithe lour ligeance vers nostre seigneur le roy et la

plead not
guilty and
are re-
manded.

These four
again
brought
forward.

Simon Burle
is very ill.

They are
again re-
manded.

The com-
mons ask
that an oath
shall be
taken by
all the lords
to guard the
peace and
tranquillity
of the realm.

That if any
one shall
wish to do
anything
against the
five lords
appellants

they will
side with
them against
all persons.

prerogative de sa corone et les leys et bone custumez du roiaume.

p. 175.
The same
oath to be
taken by
all about
the king,
and by the
commons.

Item en mesme la manere soient jurrez toutz les seignurs chevaliers et autres entour la persone le roy. Item en mesme la manere soient jurrez les comunes du parlement affaire en manere avantdit.

By all civic
authorities,

Item les mairs, aldermans et baillifs des citees et burghs soient jurrez en mesme la manere. Item que

by the
officers
of every
county.

les viscountes chevaliers des countes pernent au tiel serement de les gentils deinz mesmes le countes. Et sur ceo briefs soient mandez a chescun counte, cite et borghs parmy le roiaume deinz queux briefs soit compris la forme et manere des serementz avantditz Et qils ne doignent null foy ne credence a null par-

The king
granted the
request,

lance en contrarie et le roy granta, sur qoy toutz les seignurs si bien temporelx come espirituelx et toutz les chevaliers des countes, citezeins des citees, burgeys des burghs venuz au parlement par brief et auxint toutz autres chevaliers et esquiers esteantz en le dit parlement firent le dit serement sur la croys de Can-

and the
oath was
taken.

terbire. Et puis les ditz comunes granterent au roy un demi quinsime a lever a le quinsime de Pasque prochein ensuant pur le viage Richard conte d'Arun-

Subsidy
granted.

dell admirail d'Engleterre ad empris de faire sur le meer. Et auxint granterent la custume et subside des leyns quirs et peaux launz et treys soldez del tonell et xii. deniers del livere, a durer tanque a la feste de Pentecoste proschein, et les comunes prieront au roy que luy plerroit que les ditz v. seignurs purroient avoir xx. mill liveres pur lour grauntz despencez qils firent pur salvacion du roiaume et en destruccion des traitours atteintz et le graunte ovesque lie coer, et donques les ditz comunes prieront que x. mill liveres ent soient paieez as ceux v. seignurs devant la feste de

Other cus-
toms and
duties given
to the king.

The com-
mons ask
for a gift
to be made
to the
appellants.

Pentecoste proschein de les subsidies avantditz. Et puis ajourna le parlement tanque a la quinsime de Pasque proschein. A quele quinsime le Lundy les seignurs et comunes viendront a Westminstre et illeokes les nouns des chevaliers, citezeins et burgeys furent appelez par le rolle. Et le Meskerdy apres le roy seant en plein parlement, et toutz les prelatz ducs, countes et barons entour luy, les comunes luy mercierent de la bone conclusion et graciouse volonte a darrein contumance en parlement. Et puis prieront juggement de ceux que sont enpesches et ensement que les Beaumeres soiez voider du roiaume.

Parliament
adjourned.

The king is
thanked
by the
commons.

They ask
for judg-
ment on
the at-
tainted
persons
and the
banishment
offoreigners

Et puis tout temps tanque a la Marsdy proschein apres la feste Phelipp et Jacob touz les seignurs et piers du roiaume furent ententif entour le juggement de monseigneur Simond de Burlee. A quele Marsdy le duc de Gloucestre seant lieutenant du roy en parlement, les ducs, countes, barons et piers du roiaume par assent du roy ajuggerent le dit Simond pur ceo qil fuist trove coupable en plusours pointes de treson destre treigne del tour de Loundres a Tybourne et illeokes penduz et coupe la teste. Et nostre seigneur le roy pur ceo que le dit Simond servist le roy al temps de sa juvente et auxint servist le noble prince piere le roy et la princesse miere le roy, et ensement a cause qil fuist chevalier del gartour relessa a dit Simond son traire et pendre et agarda que son teste serra coupe joust le tour. Et Wauter Clopton chief justice du roy dona juggement du dit Simond et le juggement renduz le dit Simond fuist amesne ces mayns liez luy arere parmy la citee du Loundres tanque a le tour de Loundres et illeokes fuist de coupe la teste et enterre a New-abbeye illeokes.

Judgment
on Simon
Burle

to be drawn
hanged, and
his head
cut off.

The king
remits the
two former
parts of the
sentence.

Privacio
vitæ Simonis
de Burlee.

Beauchamp,
Berneres,
and Sales-
bury
brought to
the bar of
parliament.

They are
declared
guilty,

and sen-
tenced.

Part of the
sentence
remitted
to two.

They are
executed
in the
Tower.

The bishop
of Chiches-
ter comes
to the bar.

Et puis le Marsdy le xi^{me} jour de Maii Johan Beauchamp chevalier, James Berneres chevalier, Johan Salesbury chevalier furent mesnes a le barre en plein parlement, devant le due D'Everwyk president du roy et devant toutz seignurs temporelx en le dit parlement, et illeques fuist reherce par le dit Wauter Clopton a Johan Beauchamp, James Berneres et Johan Salesbury coment ils furent empeschés et accuses par les comunes en parlement des plusours articles de treson queux furent liveres en escript et as queux les ditz Johan, James et Johan avoient lour respounse et responderont de rien coupable et les comunes replieront coupable. Et sur ceo le ducs, countes, barons et piers du roiaume ont examinez ove bone deliberacion les articles suisditz et sont trovez coupables en ascuns des pointz de treson. Sur quoy les ditz ducs, countes, barons et piers du roiaume ajuggent et agardent par assent du roy que les ditz Johan Beauchamp, James et Johan serroient treignez et penduz et coupez les testes. Et pur ceo que les avant ditz Johan Beauchamp et James furent grantz gentils du roiaume et le dit Johan Beauchamp fuist seneschall del hostell de roy lour fuist relese le traire et pendre et que lour testes serroient coupes joust le tour de Loundres. Et que le dit Johan Salesbury soit treigne et penduz pur ceo qil fuist trove coupable de treson si bien de cea le meer come de la. Et sur ceo furent mesnez de Westminstre parmy Loundres tanque a la tour et illeques fuist execucion fait solonc la purport du juggement avantdit.

Et ycell jour levesque de Chichestre fuist solempnement appelez troys foithe doier son juggement et al tierce foithe il vient et esteit a le barre. Et le Wauter

Clopton juggement dona en manere qensuit. Il est bien conuz a vous que vous estez accusez par les comunes du roiaume as quell vous avez en vostre respounce, et les accusamentz et respounce sont bien examinez par les piers du roiaume ove bone deliberacion et trove est que vous estez coupable de treson, sur qoy toutz les piers du roiaume seignurs temporelx par assent du roy ajuggent vous come traitour au roy et a son roiaume et que toutz vos terres et tenementz biens et chateux soient forfaites au roy. Et quant alexecucion de vostre corps le roy soi avisera.

Form of the judgment on him.

He is declared a traitor and his goods forfeited.

Et puis le second jour de Juyn le roy seant en plein parlement et toutz les seignurs temporelx et espirituels steant entour luy et les comunes esteantz a le barre, le counte de Warrewyk et le counte de Salesbire amesneront monseigneur Johan Holand frere au roy nostre seigneur apparaille come counte en parlement et Thomas Hobile esquier porta lespee du dit monseigneur Johan Holand et le roy prist lespee et seinta le dit monseigneur Johan et luy noma counte de Huntyndon pur que le roy graunta xx. libre de prendre del counte de Huntyndon par les mayns des viscountes illeosques que pur le temps y serront pur son title de noun counte, et auxi ii. mill marcz par an, en meintenance et supportacion de son estat, a avoir des terres et rentes a tout sa vie, de quele grant une chartre fuist lieu, et puis le dit counte de Hontyngdon fist son homage au roy et tout ceo que fuist grante au counte de Huntyngdon fuist al instance de tout la comune et seignurs du roiaume et ovesque speciale grace de roy.

Sir John Holand is created

Earl of Huntingdon.

p. 176.

Grants made to him.

He does homage.

Et ycell jour les comunes graunteront a roy la subside des leyns quirs peaux launz, treys solidz del tonell de vin et xii. denier del livere tanque a la feste de seint Johan de Baptistre proschein de illeokes tanque a

The commons grant another subsidy.

The king
renews his
oath.

Homage of
the lords.

Thanks of
the king,
and pro-
mises for
the future.

Pardon for
the above-
named acts.

Prayer of
the com-
mons.
Cf. Statutes
at large,
11 Rich. II.
cap. 1,
petition 1.

By reason
of evil
governance
the kingdom
was well
nigh ruined.

The com-
mission
appointed
as a remedy.

The com-
missioners
have been

mesme la feste lors en un an proschein ensuiant. Et puis le Meskerdy le tierce jour du Juyn en le monstre de Weymonstre le roy renouvela son serement et toutz seignurs du roiaume luy firent homage de novell et en outre toutz les ditz seignurs et comunes du parlement firent illeokes serement. Et puis le Joefdy proschein le roy seant en plein parlement moult les comunes et les seignurs de leur grant naturesse et grant donz avantditz amercia et prometta a eux et a toutz les seignurs en parlement destre bon roy et seigneur a eux et a chescun de eux et comanda les comunes de suier leur briefs de leur gages et ensi fina le parlement.

Sequitur perdonatio super præmissis.

Item priont les comunes que la on a darrein parlement par cause des grantz et horribles meschiefs et perils que lors estoient eschuez pur malveys governance qui fuist entour la persone du roy par tout son temps devant par Alexandre ercevesque d'Everwyk, Robert de Veer duc d'Irland, Michel de la Pole counte de Souffolk, Robert Tresilian justice et Nichol Brembre chevalier et autres leur adherentz et autres paront le roy et tout son roiaume estoient molt pres davoir estee de tout anientz et destruitz et pour celle cause et pur eschuer tielx perils et meschiefs pur temps avenir estoit fait par estatut en le dit parlement certains ordeignances et une commission as diverses seignurs pur le bien honour et sauvete du roy sa regalie et de tout son roiaume quele commission est aillours suis escript. Et sur ceo les avantditz Alexandre, Robert, Michel, Robert et Nichol et leur adherentz et autres avantditz veiantz leur dite malveys governance y serroit aperceu et eux par celle cause de legere estre puniz par bone justice affaires, et auxi leur malveys

faitz et purpos devant usez estre destourbez par les
 ditz seignurs assignez par commission come desuis
 firent conspirerent et purposeront plusoires horribles
 tresons et malveistes encountre le roy et les avantditz
 seignurs ensi assignez et encountre toutz autres seignurs
 et comunes queux furent assentantz al faisance des
 dites ordeignances et commission en defesance du roy
 sa regalie et de tout son roiaume. Sur quoy Thomas
 duc de Gloucestre uncle de roy nostre dit seigneur et
 fitz au roy Edward (que Dieux assoille), Richard counte
 d'Arundell et Thomas conte de Warrewyk apercevans
 les malveistes et purposes des traitours avantditz, soy
 assemblerent en forcible manere pur salvete de lour
 persones pur monstrier et declarer les ditz treisons et
 malveis purpos et ent mettre remedie, comme Dieux
 le voloit, et viendrent en presence du roy nostre dit
 seigneur et affermerent envers les v. traitours appellez
 de hautes tresons par eux faitz au roy et a son
 roiaume, sur quele appelle le roy nostre dit seigneur
 ajourna les parties suisditz tanque a ceste present
 parlement et les prist en sa salve proteccion, come en
 le record sur mesme lappelle pleinement appiert. Et
 puis en grant rebellite et encountre la dite proteccion
 les ditz traitours ove lour adherentz et autres avant-
 ditz, continuantz lour malveis purposes suisditz ascuns
 de eux assemblerent grant poair pur avoir destruit les
 ditz duc et autres countz appellantz et autres loialx
 lieges du roy et pur accomplier lour treisons et malveis
 purpos suisditz. Sur quoy les ditz duc de Gloucestre,
 Henry conte de Derby, les ditz countz d'Arundell et
 de Warrewyk et Thomas conte marschall veiantz
 loverte destruccion du roy nostre dit seigneur et de
 tout sonroiaume si les malveis purposes des traitours
 avantditz et lour adherentz ne fuissent destourbez, que
 ne poet avoir este fait a lors si noun ove forte mayn,

able to
check the
evil.

But there
was a
conspiracy
against
them and
all who
acted with
them.

Therefore
the duke
of Gloucester
and
others

came before
the king
and accused
the persons
guilty of
the evil
governance.

But these
men

assembled
a great force

Therefore
the duke of
Gloucester
and his
adherents

saw that
force was
needed to
repress the
wrongdoers

pur le bien et salvete du roy nostre dit seignur et
de tout son roiaume soy assembleront forciblement
et chivacheront et pursueront tanque ils avoient
destourbez la dite poair, quillee par les traitours et
lour adherentz suisditz, queux v. traitours sont atteintz

and accused
the said
persons in
parliament
of treason.

en ceste parlement de tresons et malveistez suis-
ditz a la suite et appelle des ditz duc de Gloucestre,
countes de Derby, d'Arundell, Warrewyk et marschall et
accusament des comunes du roiaume, que please a
nostre dit tres redoute seignur le roy daccepter,
approver et affermer en ceste present parlement tout

The king
has affirmed
what was
done in
consequence
of this ac-
cusation

ceo qui fuist fait en le darrein parlement, come de-
suis et qanque ad estee fait de puis le darrein par-
lement par force de lestatut, ordenance, ou com-
mission avantditz, et auxi tout ceo qui les avant-
ditz duc de Gloucestre, countes d'Arundell et de
Warrewyk firent tout ceo que mesmes ceux duc
et countes et les ditz countes de Derby et marschall
firent ou ascun de eux fist, ou ascun autres de leur
compaignie ou de eide de eux, ou de leur adherentz,
ou dascun de eux touchant les assemblez, chi-
vachez, appellees et poursuites avantditz, come chose
fait al honour de Dieux, salvacion du roy nostre dit
seignur, meyntenance de sa corone, et salvacion de
tout son roiaume, et dordiner et establier que les ditz
duc de Gloucestre, countes d'Arundell, Warrewyk et
marschall, ne nulle de eux ne nulle qad estee de leur
retenue, compaignie, force, eide, counseill, ou assent ou
dascun de eux en les choses avantditz ne nulle autre
persone pur ascune chose suisdite ne soit empesche
moleste ne greve, a suite de roy ne de partie qui-
conque nen autre manere par cause dascun assemble,
chivache, combatement, lever de penons ou de baneres,
desconfiture, mort de homme, enprisonement dascun per-
sone pur prise amesner ou detenue des chivalx ou

by all and
every of the
appellants.

And he has
ordained
that none
of them
nor their
adherents
shall be
troubled for
what has
been done

of whatever
nature the
act may
have been,

autres bestez prise et emporter des biens et harnoys, or carried to whatever length.
armures, chateux ou autres moebles quiconques, arsures
des maysons ou dautres possessions ou biens quiconques,
assaut, baterie, robberies, larcyns, vener ou demurer, ou
force et armes en presence du roy au parlement ou
counseils, ou aillours leve des gentz, ou exciter les genz
a lever forciblement encountre la pees par lettres, com-
missions ou autre fait quiconque, ou dascun autre chose
que poet estre surmys que eux ou ascun de eux deussent
au deust avoir fait ou purpose davoir fait du comence-
ment de mounde touchant ascuns des materes suisdit
devant le fin de ceste present parlement par null
ymaginacion, interpretacion, ou autre colour quiconque,
mes soient ent quites et descharges a toutz jours p. 177.
forpris que le roy soit respondu de toutz les biens et
chateux queux furent a ceux queux furent atteintz en
ceste present parlement ou a ascun de eux et queux
biens et choses furent prises par quiconque persone le
primere jour de Januer darrein passe en puis en cea.

Item que null persone qad este entour la persone le
roy nautre persone quiconque soit empesche, moleste ne
greve par appell, accusement ou en autre manere a
cause de mal governance ou mal conseil entour la
personne le roy en ascune temps devant en ceste pre-
sent parlement, ou a cause dascun autre chose qad
est declarre en ceste present parlement, pur treison
ou mesprison, forpris ceux qui sont atteintz et ajuggez
en ceste present parlement, et forspris Johan Rypon
clerk, Henry Bowet clerke, William Mounkton clerke,
Johan Lancastre chevalier, Henry Ferrers chevalier,
Richard Clifford clerk, Richard Metford clerk, Nichol
Slake clerk, John Lyncoln clerk, Johan Holcotes,
Nichol Southwell, James Lustrak, Henry Clerk de
Thakstede, Simond Shiryngham, Johan Fitz Martyn,

They are to
be quit and
discharged
for ever.

None of
those per-
sons who
have been
about the
king to be
impeached
for bad
governance,

Cf. Statutes
at large,
11 Rich. II.,
cap. 1.
Petition 2.

with cer-
tain excep-
tions.

None of those who have been adherents of the persons attainted in this parliament

shall be proceeded against for any acts done by them,

though they have been done in opposition to the aim and object of the duke of Gloucester and his adherents.

Approval of all processes, &c. made in this present parliament, Cf. Statutes at large, 11 Rich. II., cap. 1. Petition 3.

William Chestreton person de Ratelsden, frere Richard Boughton del ordre de Freres Menours et Thomas son frere, et toutz ceux qui sont dela la meer avesque les traitours ou voillent aler a eux en apres. Item que null qad este de retenue, compaignie fors, eide, counseill, assent, ou adherent de ceux qui sont atteintz ou ajuggez en ceste present parlement ou dascun de eux qui sont forspris devant soit enpesche, moleste, ne greve al suite de roy, ne de partie, ne en autre manere par cause dassemble, chivache, combatement, leve de penons ou des baneres, desconfitures, mort de homme, enprisonement dascun persone pur prise amesner ou deteneir des chivalx ou dautres bestez pris et enportez des biens, harnoys, armurez, chateux, ou autres moebles quiconques, arsures des maisons et autres possessions ou biens quiconques, assaut, batterie, robberyes, larcyns, vener ou demurer ade force et armes ou arme en presence du roy en parlement counseils ou aillours lever des gentz ou exciter les gentz a lever forciblement encountre la pees par lettres commissions ou autre fait quiconque encountre lentent ou poursuit des avantditz duc de Gloucestre, countes d'Arundell, Derby, Warrewyk, et marschall, quell entent et poursuit sont declarre pur lour appell en ceste present parlement, ou dascune autre chose qui poet estre surmys que eux, ou ascune de eux, duissent au duist avoir fait ou purpose daver fait puis comencement du mounde touchant ascun des matieres encountre lentent ou poursuite suisditz declarrez en lappell suisditz, etc.

Item que les appelez, poursuites, accusamentz, processez, juggementz et execucions faitz et renduz en ceste present parlement soient approvez, affermez, et establiez come chose fait duement pur le bien et profit du roy nostre dit seignur et de tout son roiaume nient tout

reesteant que les seignurs espirituelx et procuratours du clergie soy absenterent hors du parlement a temps des ditz juggementz pur loneste et salvacion de lour estat come contenu est en un protestacion par mesmes les seignurs espirituelx et procuratours livre en ceste present parlement, et que par ymaginacion et interpretation ou autre mocion quiconqe null dycelles soient reversez, enfreintez, ou anullez en ascune manere. Et si ascun face poursuite denfreindre, anuller, ou reverser ascuns des pointez suisditz quele poursuite soit de record soit ajugge et eit execucion come traitour et enemy du roy et du roiaume.

though they were made in the absence of the lords spiritual.

And these processes, &c. shall not be reversed.

Porveu tote foithe, que ceste acceptacion approve, afferme, et establissement touchantz les assembles, appell, poursuites, accusementz, processez, juggementz et executions suisdit eiant et teignent force et vertue en cestes cases. Issint escheies et avenuz ou declarrez soulement, et qils ne soient treitz en ensample nen consequence en temps avener, ne que la dite commission fait au darrein parlement soit treite en ensample nen consequence en temps avener, mes touchantz les matieres suisditz, mes qils estoient fermement pur temps qui passe est de si come ils estoient si profitables et au roy sustenance et meyntenance de sa corone et salvacion de tout le royaume et faitz de si grant necessite coment que diverses pointz sont declarrez pur treson en ceste present parlement autres queux ne furent declarrez par estatut devant. Et que null justice eit poair de rendre jugement dautre cas de treson ni en autre manere qils navoient devant le comencement de ceste present parlement, etc.

The processes, &c. shall have force only for this particular case.

They shall not be used as precedents for the future.

The general law of treason not changed by the acts of this parliament.

Item que null des traitours atteintz par appell suisditz ou accusement des comunes qui sont unqore en vie ne soient reconseillez ne restitutz a la ley de pardon

The attainted traitors not to be restored. Cf. Statutes at large, 11 Rich. II., cap. 1. Petition 4.

Any one attempting to sue for their pardon to be judged a traitor.

All charters of pardon for them to be void and of no force.

Any of the attainted persons exceeding the limits of abode allowed to be dealt with as a traitor.

Oath not to allow of the reversal of the acts of this parliament, and to guard the peace of the realm.

The commons of London sue for a pardon for all but those attainted, p. 178.

nen autre manere salvant la grace et pardon qui est fait en ceste present parlement. Et si ascun pursuie de les reconseiller ou les faire pardon avoir ou les restituer a la ley en ascun manere et ceo soit duement et overtement par record prove soit a jugge et eit execucion come traitour et enemy du roy et du roiaume. Et ascune chartre de pardon ou licence de repairer en Engleterre ou autre grant soit fait as ditz traitours, ou ascun de eux destre restituit a la ley ou demourer en Engleterre ou aillours que limite nest an eux en ceste present parlement, que toutz tielx chartres et grantez soient voides et de null value. Et si ascuns des ditz traitours remeigne ou soi tiegne en Engleterre ou aillours deinz le poair et seignurie le roy nostre dit seignur ou ascuns de ses lieges par quiconque voie, ou si ascuns des ditz traitours qui sont limitez a demorer en certains lieux soient trovez hors ou passe le lieu a luy limites come desuis soit fait de luy come de traitour du roy et du roiaume. Sequitur forma juramenti :—

Vous jurrez que vous nassenterez ne suffreres, en qange en vous est, que ascun juggement, estatut ou ordenance faitz ou renduz en ceste present parlement soit ascunement adnulle, reverse, ou repelle en ascun temps avener, et outre que vous sustiendres les bones leys et usages du roiaume avant ces heures faitz et uses, et fermement garderez et ferrez garder la bone pees et quiete et tranquillite en le roiaume, sanz les destourber an ascun manere, a vostre poair si Dieux vous eide et ces seintez. Sequitur jam perdonatio concessa Londoniensibus :—

Item priont les comunes de Loundres que please a nostre seignur le roy granter general pardon a toutz les citezeins de Loundres et a chescun de eux de toutz maneres des tresons felonies et de toutz autres choses

par queux homme perdroit vie ou membre ou forferoit terrez ou tenementz dont ils sont enditez, retes, empeschés, ou accusez puis le primere jour d'Octobre lan du regne le roy qore est sisme tanque au darrein jour de Maii, lan unsisme nostre seignur le roy forspris ceux queux sonta juggez emprisonnez atteintz ou autrement accuses par la comonalte en ceste present parlement et forspris ceux queux sont exceptez en le pardon.

and those specially excepted in the previous pardon.

Expletis igitur præmissis videndum est quomodo alia transierunt in anno præsentis. Nam primo die Februarii amoti erant ab eorum officio quatuor justiciarii, scilicet dominus Robertus Beleknapp, dominus Johannes Holte, dominus Willelmus Borgh, et dominus Rogerus Fullthorpe, et missi in turrin Londoniæ. Item eodem die amotus est dominus Johannes Cary capitalis baro in scaccario et ad turrin Londoniæ causa custodiæ demandatur, et quidam Johannes Loghton serviens ad legem missus est pariter cum illis in turrin Londoniæ. Quo etiam die creati sunt novi justiciarii, scilicet Walterus Clopton capitalis justiciarius in banco regis, et Robertus Charleton capitalis justiciarius in communi banco. Item in pleno parlamento facta trina proclamatione istorum dominorum de prodicione per præfatos dominos appellatores et quia non comparuerunt, sed se a parlamento subdole subtraxerunt, xiii^o. die Februarii ad illorum iudicium processerunt condemnantes eos tanquam proditores trahi et suspendi et eorundem bona mobilia et immobilia confiscari, et heredes eorum perpetuo exheredari ac quiscunque eos capere posset illos impune occideret. Dominum vero Alexandrum Nevyl, utpote notissimum proditorem adjudicarunt, temporalia sua ac etiam cætera bona sua mobilia et immobilia confiscarunt. Nolentes enim propter reve-

Removal of the justiciaries from their office,

also of the chief baron of the Exchequer

and of John Loghton.

New justiciaries appointed.

Judgment on the accused lords.

On archbishop Alexander Nevyl.

The arch-
bishop
keeps out of
the way.

rentiam suæ dignitatis sententiam mortis in ipsum dictare, sed domino papæ aliisque prælati ecclesiæ causam suæ depositionis reliquerunt discutere ac etiam terminare. Dictus vero archiepiscopus in latibulis interim latitabat quia comparere publice non audebat.

Nicholas
Brembre
brought to
the bar.

Item xvii^o. die Februarii dominus Nicholaus Brembre coram dominis in pleno parlamento fuit adductus et ad articulos contra eum objectos affirmative vel negative breviter respondere fuit coactus, qui super hoc petiit sibi consilium adhiberi, sed nequaquam

He denies
the charges
made
against him.

fuit sibi concessum. Tunc vero ille negavit ea esse vera quæ sibi opponebantur et hoc satis fuit paratus probare duello contra quemlibet opponentem, excepto rege et aliis de ejus prosapia oriundis. Ad hæc fuit sibi responsum quod in hujusmodi bellum non procederet præsertim ubi testes ea deposuerint esse vera quæ sibi objiciebantur, quia profecto omnes de communitate acclamabant omnia fore vera quæ sibi fuerunt objecta et hoc prædicti domini manu propria vellent probare. Sed finito isto die ulterius in ista materia minime

Next day he
is brought
forward
again.

processerunt; sequenti vero die sedente rege in parlamento et prædicti quinque domini principales appellatores steterunt deorsum ex alia parte, prout semper fecerunt in cunctis articulis superius expressatis quando-
cunque coram rege sive locum ejus tenente aliquem de proditiōe notarunt, perlectis articulis prælibatis contra dominum Nicholaum Brembre et alios manifeste

The king
takes the
part of the
accused.

exhibitis rex eundem dominum Nicholaum multipli-
citer excusavit protestando ipsum nunquam scivisse eum fore proditorem, nec in prædictis articulis ipsum culpabilem vel reum unquam fuisse in quantum ipse cognovit. Ad hæc prædicti domini projectis chirotheis

The lords
affirm their
accusation.

suis cum aliis infinitis assistantibus affirmarunt ea esse vera quæ sibi erant objecta. Tandem ad sedandum

lites et discordias super prædictis in hoc ultimo con-
venerunt ut certi domini terminarent an super articulis
contra eum propositis esset dignus morte aut non,
propter quod pro examinatione dictorum articulorum
electi sunt xii. magni domini, scilicet dux Eboracensis,
comes Cantiae, comes Sarum, comes Northumbriae, et
alii barones pro impletionem numeri supradicti, qui super
hoc habita deliberatione nullam causam mortis inve-
nientes in articulis sæpe dictis cum tali responsione
ad præfatos dominos sunt regressi qui contra eos in-
dignationem propterea conceperunt, sed tunc ex inspe-
rato innotuit illis quomodo Robertus Tresilyan erat
in sanctuario Westmonasterii. Mox prædicti domini,
cæteris omissis pro tempore, ad dictum sanctuarium
cum multitudine glomerata celeriter adierunt, at dux
Gloucestriae accepta clava protinus dictum Robertum
Tresilyan arrestavit et ipsum defendebat ab his qui
in eum irruere crudeliter satagebant. Et profecto nisi
iste casus casualiter accidisset procul dubio gravis
discordia inter prædictos dominos tunc exorta fuisset.
Sicque xix^o. die arestatum Robertum Tresilyan dicti do-
mini de sanctuario prædicto violenter funestis manibus
abstraxerunt et in domum lanarum extra sanctuarium
adduxerunt. Interrogantes eum sollicite an sanctu-
arium ecclesiae sancti Petri Westmonasterii regis et
regni proditorem salvaret; quibus constanter dixit quod
salvaret talem quia pro hujusmodi criminosis potissime
fuit illa libertas ecclesiae prædictae concessa; qui putantes
ipsum in sui ipsius salvationem hoc asseruisse, ideo
fidem suis dictis nequaquam dederunt, sed abhinc
coram toto parlamento ipsum protinus perduxerunt.
Ubi fuit sibi recitatum quomodo fuerat trina procla-
matione vocatus, et quia non venit iudicio parlamenti
erat adjudicatus tanquam proditor trahi et suspendi.

A commis-
sion chosen
to investi-
gate the
evidence,
and Brem-
bre is found
not guilty.

Anger of
the lords.

Robert
Tresilyan
found in
the Sanc-
tuary.

He is
brought
forth by
force.

He pleads
the privi-
lege of
sanctuary,

but is
brought be-
fore the
parliament.

He asserts
the process
against him
to be in-
valid.

He is sen-
tenced and
executed.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 173.

The case
of Brembre
again.

Members
of the crafts
of London
cited,

also the
lord mayor
and alder-
men.

The re-
corder of
London
appealed to.

Brembre is
condemned
and exe-
cuted.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 174.

Quibus ipse dixit quod processus contra eum habitus erat erroneus et invalidus et per consequens annullandus, et hoc per jura sua vellet probare; sed confestim fuit contra eum replicatum quod factum sive judicium parlamenti manet irrevocabile, quia per debitum processum fuit taliter contra eum pronuntiata. Unde confestim data sententia super eum scilicet trahi et suspendi illico ipsum rapuerunt ad turrinam Londoniæ, et eodem die a turri eadem per medium civitatis usque Tybourne ad furcas super cratem erat tractus et indilate suspensus; qui nullo metu sive pudore seu mortis timore voluit fateri ipsum umquam proditorem fuisse.

Istis denique sic peractis iterato redierunt domini prædicti ad judicium domini Nicholai de Brembre, miseruntque pro duobus de qualibet arte Londoniensi quibus vellent informari an esset culpabilis super contentis in articulis supradictis vel non; qui circa verba superflua vacantes demum sine effectum ad propria redierunt. Tunc vero miserunt dicti domini pro majore Londoniæ et pro quibusdam senioribus ac recordatore ejusdem civitatis ut ipsi deponerent super credulitate eorum, scilicet an credebant ipsum scire de prædictis proditiõibus supra specificatis vel non; qui dixerunt ipsum putantes potius de hujusmodi scire quam nescire, protinus conversi ad recordatorem dixerunt "quid dicit lex tua in casu isto?" Quibus ipse dixit pro certo "ille qui scivit talia atque celavit et non detexit merito puniretur vitæ privatione et cetera." Igitur xx^o. die Februarii in pleno parlamento condemnatus est dominus Nicholaus Brembre trahi et suspendi. Eodem modo fecerunt de eo sicut factum est de Roberto Tresilyan et dum tractus fuisset ad furcas dixit cum fratribus per viam devote "Placebo" et "Dirige" et ab omnibus veniam postulavit, sicque cum

ingenti contritione vitam finivit. Ejus revera contritio et devotio cunctos pæne astantes ad lacrimas provocabat.

His behaviour moves many to tears.

Item xxi^o. die Februarii domini et communitas in pleno parlamento ordinarunt unum navigium ad proficiscendum in mare ac ejus caput ducem Ricardum comitem Arundellie statuerunt. Item xxii^o. die Feb-

A fleet under the command of the earl of Arundel.

ruarii, scilicet cathedra sancti Petri, venit rex ad p. 179.

monasterium Westmonasterii et intererat processioni ibidem cum clerico de sua capella et monachis intermixtis, demum finita missa cum vesperis, quia Quad-

The king visits Westminster.

ragesima erat, ad manerium suum de Kenyngton rediit comedendum. Item quarto die Martii in pleno parla-

mento adjudicati fuerunt trahi et suspendi Johannes Blake et Thomas Uske, qui cum magna contritione cordis

Sentence on John Blake and Thomas Uske.

summaque pœnitentia mortem suscepit dicensque cum traheretur valde devote "Placebo" et "Dirige," "vii.

" Psalmi Pœnitentiales," "Te Deum Laudamus," "Nunc

" Dimittis," "Quicumque Vult," et alios in articulo mortis devotionem tangentes, cujus contritio fuit aliis

in exemplum corrigere suorum vitam retrahendo se a malo et ad bonum se quantocius convertendo. Demum

iste Thomas Uske fuit suspensus ac incontinenti depositus, ac post xxx^a mucronis ictus fere decapitatus

Uske does not acknowledge any guilt.

semper usque ad mortem nunquam fatebatur se deliquisse contra Johannem Northampton, sed erant

omnia vera quæ de eo prædicaverat coram rege in quodam consilio habito apud Radyngum anno elapso.

His statements had all been true.

Item quinto die Martii domini et communitas regni episcopum Cicestrensem sunt satis aspere allocuti, quia secundum justiciarios jam in turri Londoniæ

The lords and commons arraign the bishop of Chester.

inclusos illis debuit dixisse apud Notyngham quod nisi illi judicarent illos falsissimos proditores regi et regno,

qui ultimo parlamento conati sunt potestatem regalem super se assumere et illam a rege auferre, proculdubio

They cannot condemn him to be executed because of his clergy.

All his property is confiscated, and his temporalities go to the king.

The justiciaries brought from the Tower and sentenced.

Their life is granted to them. Cf. Wals. ii. 174.

Another attack on the bishop of Chester averted.

Certain other clergy and knights brought before the parliament.

illos manifeste convinceret fore nequissimos proditores dignos utique trahi et suspendi. Ad hæc omnes existentes in parlamento contra eum graviter sunt commoti, et simile iudicium sibi dedissent nisi, ob reverentiam sanctæ matris ecclesiæ ac ordinis clericalis suæque dignitatis, ab hoc protunc proposito destitissent. Unde postea super hoc librato consilio quid facerent cum tali nefando episcopo demum considerabant, quod potestas secularis, antequam fuerit degradatus et rite omni honore et gradu ecclesiastico fuisset privatus, nequaquam posset in ipsum sententiam tractionis et suspensionis proferre; nihilominus tamen omnia ejus bona mobilia et immobilia fuerant confiscata et temporalia vero sua etiam in manu regis fuissent assumpta.

Item sexto die Martii prædicti justiciarii coram toto parlamento fuerunt producti et adjudicati trahi et suspendi et omnia eorum bona mobilia et immobilia confiscari; sed ad petitionem clericorum aliorumque dominorum temporalium rex eis vitam concessit, sicque in turrin Londoniæ iterum demandantur. Quo etiam die prædicti domini et plena communitas Angliæ iterato episcopum Cicestrensem dure et aspere sunt aggressi, in tantum quod nisi clerici fortius cum eo protunc stetissent vitam suam eo die indubie amisisset, sed demum illis cessantibus de præmissis mox ad alia divertissent, scilicet ad gubernationem regis et pro subsidio habendo ad sustentandum navigium in mari isto tempore autumnali ac ad alias materias pro regni commodo declarandas.

Item xiimo die Martii prædicti clerici et milites de turri Londoniæ coram toto parlamento fuerunt adducti et ad objecta negative vel assertive respondere compulsi virtute parlamenti. E quibus dominus Simon Burle super diversis articulis sibi impositis

præsertim in primo articulo varie respondebat, eo quod quædam concessit et quædam constanter negavit. Hoc advertentes illi de communitate bene notabant quodque ipse præsensit et post negative ad omnia dedit responsa et magno modo asserens se velle probare manu propria non esse vera ea quæ fuerant sibi objecta. Cæteri vero milites, scilicet domini J. Beauchamp, James Berneres et J. Salesbury ad omnes articulos eisdem impositos negative etiam respondebant. Clericis namque nihil egerunt. Per quatuor enim diēs postea super regni gubernatione et super expeditione comitis Arundelliæ tractaverunt.

Pleading of
Sir Simon
Burle.

The other
knights
deny the
charges
made.

Quo etiam die et tempore in pleno parlamento magnus rumor exuberavit de Lollardis et eorum prædicationibus ac libris eorum Anglicis quibus idiotas et simplices pravis eorum doctrinis diversimode perverterunt ac enormiter quosdam eorum opinionibus quasi per totam Angliam locupletes fallaciter infecerunt. Super his autem erant citati ad comparendum coram magistro Thoma Southam subcollectore domini papæ xx^o. die Martii, quo die venerunt, præsentibus ibidem quibusdam episcopis ac aliis tam in theologia quam in legibus graduatis. Eratque inter alios frater Willelmus Botelesham de ordine prædicatorum, doctor in theologia et episcopus Landavensis. Dixeruntque Lollardi cum dictum episcopum ibidem vidissent quod non tenebantur coram eis comparere neque respondere, quia ibidem iudices minime habuerunt, eo quod prædictus episcopus erat frater et apostata, cæteri vero erant insufficientes eos audire seu etiam dictam materiam terminare sicque, imminente festo Paschali, prorogatum fuit negotium usque lapsum festi prædicti.

Report
about the
Lollards
and their
preaching.

Certain of
them cited
before the
pope's sub-
collector
and certain
bishops.

The Lol-
lards object
to plead
before the
bishop of
Llandaff.

This
cause is
adjourned.

Quo in tempore nautæ de Dertemouthe ceperunt vii. naves magnas ac quatuor naves minores vino sale et aliis

Capture of
ships.

Proroga-
tion of
parliament.

mercimoniis diversis onustas. Item xix^o. die Martii ob reverentiam diei Dominicæ Palmarum instantis et solemnitatis Paschalis jam accedentis protelatum fuit parliamentum usque in quindenam festi prædicti, et ut perficerentur ea quæ in dicto parlamento erant tacta et mota et adhuc remanserunt indecisa, super crucem archiepiscopi jurarunt quod in quindena Paschæ revenirent et ea finaliter terminarent. Concesserunt tamen ante recessum eorum domino regi unam dimidiam quintam decimam. Et clerus concessit etiam sibi unam dimidiam decimam. Concessum est etiam domino regi a mercatoribus xii. denarii de libra, iii. solidi de dolio et xiii. s. iiii. d. de lanis, de quibus sæpediti v. domini rege acceptante perciperent xx. millia marcarum pro eorum expensis.

Grants
made to the
king.

Sir Michael
de la Pole
summoned
before the
parliament.

Item post cœptionem parlamenti domini et communes regni miserunt ad villam de Hull pro Michaele de la Pole ut ad parliamentum veniret; qui hoc caute comperiens antequam potuit arestari fugam arripuit, et ad partes transmarinas celeriter se divertit ac duci Hiberniæ illico se conjunxit, qui sumpto sano consilio statimque habito salvo conductu ad regem Francorum pariter adierunt et cum eo manserunt per totum annum sequentem. Item circa finem mensis Martii Francigenæ

He flies to
the duke of
Ireland and
then they
both go to
France.

1388.

The French
attack a
fortress near
Calais.

quoddam fortalitium vocatum Poylle in marisco juxta Calesiam situatum, dolo quorundam Pycardorum in eo existentium in magnum damnum regis Anglorum ceperunt, ac etiam usque adhuc possident et tenent. Item circa principium mensis Aprilis venit ad regem dominus Johannes Holand miles et frater regis narrans de tractatu inter ducem Lancastriæ et regem Hispaniæ habito, prout supra præmittitur folio x^{mo}, et ob spem finalis concordæ idem dux intendit morari apud Bayonam per tempora longiora donec suum consequatur effectum.

Sir J.
Holand
comes from
Spain and
reports the
progress of
the duke of
Lancaster.

Item xiii^o. die Aprilis parlamento resumpto illi de communitate petierunt instanter dictos milites in turri Londoniæ detentos adjudicari, qui hoc audientes celeriter procurarunt dominum Ricardum Scrop, dominum Johannem Coboham, et dominum Johannem Deverose milites, transire ad illos ut iterato possent respondere super articulis memoratis, quorum petitioni dicta communitas nullatenus acquievit. Tunc divertebant se ad alia, scilicet ad mercandisas diversas, decernentes utile fore regno ut unusquisque sua mercimonia libere vendere poterit ubicunque sibi placuerit, non obstante libertate cuicunque civitati concessa. Placuit istud universis et ut sic fieret postea per parliamentum fuit decretum.

The commons ask for judgment on the knights in the Tower.

Matters of commerce occupy the attention of parliament. p. 180.

Item xvii^o. die Aprilis quædam generosa mulier rem nefariam in absentia sui mariti habuit cum quodam presbytero, unde suasu dictæ mulieris virum suum de transmarinis partibus redeuntem præfatus presbyter infamis occidit in lecto suo jacentem. Illi vero incontinenti summo mane in aurora et in eodem lecto dormientes fuerant intercepti et de tanto facinore palam convicti, presbyter in carcere fuit detrusus ubi pœnas condignas sustinuit usque ad mortem, mulier vero die quo supra juxta Bermundesey ad furcas fuit combusta. Quo in tempore fuit proclamatum Londoniæ quod omnes habentes bona illorum qui se retraxerunt contemnentes ad parliamentum venire, sive illorum qui sunt condemnati ad mortem ea cancellario et thesaurario exhiberent, revelarent et dictis officiariis sursum liberarent sub forisfactura omnium suorum bonorum et cet. Item xviii^o. die Aprilis misit rex pro cartis et privilegiis Westmonasterii apud Kenyngton et in præsentia cancellarii, episcopi Wintoniensis, domini Johannis Deverose senescalli domini

Crime of a woman of rank and her paramour.

She is burnt at the stake.

A proclamation concerning the goods of those who had not appeared and of those condemned.

The king examines into the privileges of Westminster

The chan-
cellor de-
cides that
a fugitive
may be
taken out of
sanctuary.

Were it not
so, the
greatest
wrongdoers
might
escape pun-
ishment.

Remarks of
the bishop
of Win-
chester in
conclusion.

This
decision not
accepted.

The king
says they
who took
Tresilyan
from West-
minster
committed
sacrilege.

Praises of
king
Richard.

His zeal for
the church.

regis, et aliorum magnorum tunc ibidem existentium ejus jussu erant perlecta, et profecto istis de causis cancellarius quoque Angliæ pro nihilo reputabat quemquam de sanctuario extrahere confugientem ad illud, ejusque bona tanquam si essent fisco regio merito nihilominus confiscanda, abque conscientia vellet ea quadam violentia asportare, quibus contrarium cavetur quod non solum rei sanguinis, ac aliis criminibus quibuscunque irretiti, dicta immunitate gauderent cum bonis omnibus eorundem, verum etiam eadem libertate alii infames cujuscunque conditionis licet sint rei majestatis regiæ obnoxii inibi potirentur.

Ad ista vero episcopus quasi concludendo respondit satis versute. Ergo et si rex a quoquam ibi occideretur adhuc libertate ista pensata salvaretur ibidem, quod esset absurdum, immo potius totum privilegium ejusdem loci melius foret destruere quam talia enormia sustinere. In hoc ultimo et in omnibus aliis fuit derisus, quia non est compertum quod aliquis regum præcedentium in tam sacro loco taliter suam vitam finiret nec est præsumendum in posterum ita fieri debere contrariis penitus annullatis. Ad hæc vero rex applaudebat asserens omnes illos extractores Roberti Tresilyan de sanctuario sancti Petri Westmonasterii cum consentientibus et agentibus fore profecto excommunicationis sententia innodatos.

Ecce quomodo nobilis rex ecclesiam dei veneratur et diligit, quam affectuose et sollicite satagit ejus libertates defendere ac etiam conservare. Verum nullus episcoporum tantum zelat pro juribus ecclesiæ quantum ipse. Unde multoties nisi ipse solus fuisset suas libertates forsitan prodidisset. Patet namque de quodam scutifero Lollardo, qui denegavit debitas solvere decimas abbati de Osneye, quare ad prosecu-

tionem dicti abbatis fuit captus et in carceribus aliquamdiu detentus. Ille vero per brevia regia a Michael de la Pole tunc temporis cancellario cum favore habita et concessa de carcere nitebatur evadere, et totum processum prædicti abbatis penitus annullare. Quod audiens abbas prædictus conquestus est archiepiscopo Cantuariensi qui confestim regem adivit et narravit sibi totum processum rogansque eum obnixè ne permetteret talia procedere contra ecclesiasticas libertates.

An instance thereof stated.

Cui rex ait, "Volumus quod jura ecclesiastica omnino
 "serventur illæsa; ideo non obstantibus nostris brevibus
 "quibuscumque procedatis canonice secundum jura vestra
 "contra eum et involvatis eum censuris ecclesiasticis

Speech of the king on his desire to support the ecclesiastical laws.

"tam acerbè et tamdiu quousque reatum suum agnoscit,
 "et libenter promittat dicto abbati satisfacere super
 "damnis præmissis et super hoc inveniat sufficientes
 "fidem jussores stare mandatis ecclesiæ; contradictores
 "vero in hac parte quoscunque monitione præmissa ab
 "hujusmodi molestationibus desistere compellatis; pro-
 "cedatis namque in causis ecclesiasticis secundum jura
 "vestra quia revera nolumus nec intendimus in aliquo
 "juri ecclesiastico derogare." Liqueat profecto clare ex

Hence is shown his reverence and veneration for God's church.

præmissis quanta reverentia et veneratione habet ecclesiam dei rex iste, quia nisi mediatione dicti archiepiscopi ipse taliter concessisset, præfatus abbas totum processum et jus suum forsitan amisisset, eo quod secularis potestas et laicalis aviditas contra eum fortiter decertabant. In multis enim casibus antea sicut nunc rex iste sæpe pro ecclesia et tuitione suorum jurium clipeum defensionis objecit, quæ omnia hic propter prolixitatem omitto.

His protection often shown towards churchmen.

Prædicti vero domini super eorum appellationibus finem facere cupientes per unam quindenam et amplius laborabant quomodo executionem possent habere de illis qui olim circa regem steterunt et illum interim nequiter gubernabant, sed non valebant deducere ad

The appellants are desirous to bring their work to a close.

The duke of York takes up the cause of Sir Simon Burle.

He is opposed by the duke of Gloucester.

A quarrel between them.

The commons have a conference with the king.

The Flemings beg the French king to conclude a peace with England.

Ambassadors sent to the king and his council.

p. 181.

The king and some lords zealous for the life of Sir Simon Burle.

effectum propter potentiam procuratam pro parte adversa, quod ardentius peroptabant; unde xxvii^o. die Aprilis in pleno parlamento ex parte Simonis de Burle surrexit dux Eboracensis asserens dictum Simonem fidelem fuisse hominem in cunctis negotiis tam regi quam regno, et si quis hoc vellet negare vel contradicere ipse affirmaret ipsum falsum dixisse et hoc probare duello. Cui respondit dux Gloucestriae quod suae liganciae fuit falsus et hoc obtulit se probaturum, si fuisset opus, manu sua dextera sine multis rationibus. Ad hæc dux Eboracensis excanduit dixitque fratri suo quod mentiebatur. Cui dux Gloucestriae verba consimilia confestim retorsit, sicque affati, unus irruisset in alium, nisi rex utpote clemens et benignus eos citius pacificasset. Igitur protelatum fuit negotium postea per quinque dies sequentes. Interim pro isto et aliis gravaminibus ubique in regno communitas ejusdem habuit colloquium cum domino nostro rege. Cui promisit pius rex ea velle concedere quæ cedere poterunt ad commodum sibi et regno.

Illo quoque tempore Flandrenses miserunt ad regem Francorum pro pace habenda cum Anglicis et cum omnibus aliis sibi propinquis. Qui ab eisdem accepta ingenti summa pecuniæ concessit eis illico quod petebant. Illi vero statim miserunt quosdam valentes de suis ad tractandum cum consilio domini regis super præmissis, qui per totum fere tempus parlamenti jugiter affuerunt; et quamvis aliqui eorum ad eorum patriam redierunt, nihilominus tamen unus eorum affuit semper præsens pro eorum negotiis expediendis. Rex vero et cæteri domini multum zelabant pro vita domini Simonis de Burle, miseruntque ad communes ducem Eboracensem et dominum Johannem Coboham ut iterato dictus Simon omnino admitteretur respondere ad articulos supradictos. Respon-

derunt communes, hoc nequaquam fieri posse modo quia ejus responsiones sunt perpetualiter in recordo redactæ. Ad hæc dictus J. Cobham intulit dicens ipsum fuisse infirmum protunc et ideo mitius et gratiosius est agendum cum eo. Ista et alia plura inseruit pro eo, sed non fuerunt ab illis admissa.

Plea of Sir
J. Cobham.

Item xx^o. die Aprilis concessum est in parlamento transmittere quosdam ad Calesias ad tractandum de pace cum Flandrensibus et quosdam apud Pruissiam ad tractandum etiam cum eisdem de pace. Sequenti vero die misit rex duos milites ad communes, rogans illos ut ob reverentiam sancti Georgii universa quiescerent usque xxv^m diem Aprilis. Quodque gratanti animo concesserunt.

Negotiations
for peace
with France.

Item xx^o. die Aprilis coram magistro Thoma Southam subcollectore domini papæ et aliis episcopis ac magistris in theologia aliisque graduatis examinati fuerunt quatuor Lollardi super prædicationibus eorum et quomodo sentiebant de fide et aliis articulis in quibus male se habebant, et profecto in multis inventi sunt culpabiles, quorum duo ad unitatem fidei sunt conversi. Alii vero duo in carceribus sunt projecti quousque fuerit determinatum quid de illis facerent juxta canonicas sanctiones.

Examina-
tion of four
Lollards.

Item quinto die Maii, non obstantibus precibus et suasionibus regis et reginæ aliorumque magnorum, fuit dominus Simon Burle per processum parlamenti adjudicatus trahi et suspendi et postremo decapitari, sed quia fuit miles de la Gartere omnia fuerunt sibi remissa solummodo decapitatione excepta, sicque de Westmonasterio ligatis post terga manibus gradiens via regia per medium civitatis Londoniæ usque Tourhull ubi fuit decapitatus et in nova abbatia ibi deprope est sepultus. Duodecimo vero die Maii domini Johannes Beauchamp, Jacobus Berneres et Johannes Salesbury consimilem sententiam acceperunt; relaxata sunt omnia dietis J.

Sentence on
Sir Simon
Burle.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 174.

Also on his
three com-
panions in
the accu-
sation.

Sentences
variously
carried out.

Beauchamp et J. Berneres decollatione excepta, quia erant generosi valde, ac quia præfatus J. Beauchamp fuit paullo ante senescallus hospitii domini nostri regis. Igitur isti duo transierunt modo quo supra et juxta turrim Londoniæ fuerant decollati. J. vero Beauchamp sepultus est apud Wyrcestriam in monasterio sanctæ Mariæ, et J. Berneres apud Westmonasterium est humatus in capella sancti Johannis Baptistæ. J. vero Salesbury, eo quod fuerat appellatus de proditione facta per eum tam infra regnum quam extra, de turri Londoniæ per medium civitatis usque Tybourne fuit tractus et ibi suspensus sepultusque est apud Westmonasterium juxta J. Berneres in prælibata capella.

The bishop
of Chi-
chester loses
his tempo-
ralities.

Quo etiam die episcopus Cicestrensis amisit temporalia sua et omnia bona sua mobilia et immobilia judicio parlamenti. Dux vero Gloucestriæ et dominus Johannes Coboham onerarunt conscientias suas eo quod Robertum Tresilyan de sanctuario Westmonasterii

The duke of
Gloucester
and Sir
John Cob-
ham humble
themselves
to the abbat
of West-
minster.

violenter extraxerunt, xv^o. die Maii venerunt et submiserunt se domino abbati promittentes se satisfacere juxta posse. Ulterius processerunt in parlamento domini et communes de regis gubernatione et quæ personæ pro ejus regimine circa se haberentur, demum convenerunt quod duo episcopi, Londoniensis et Wyntoniensis, et comes Warwyk, et domini J. Coboham et Ricardus Scrop jugiter sibi astarent nihilque faceret sine consensu eorum. Item dominum Petrum de Courteneye statuerunt camerarium domini regis, quem rex grato animo acceptavit.

Persons
appointed to
be about
the king.

The pope
asks for a
subsidy.

Quo in tempore papa petiit subsidium a clero sed illi de parlamento hoc sagaciter advertentes ordinarunt quod faceret translationes episcoporum videlicet quod Elyensem ad Eboracensem, Dunelmensem ad Eliensem, Bathoniensem ad Dunelmensem et Salesburyensem ad

Bathoniensem ecclesias concederet pertransire, et dominum Johannem Waltham clericum privati sigilli in Sarum episcopum confirmaret. Quæ omnia domino papæ fuerunt directa. Papa vero super istis consultus annuit petitioni eorum et transtulit archiepiscopum Eboracensem ad archiepiscopatum sancti Andreae in Scotia. Sed quia tota fuit schismatica ibidem habere introitum non potuit nisi manu forti eosdem Scotos viriliter debellasset.

The request evaded.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 179.

The arch-bishop of York sent to St. Andrew's.

Item xiiii^{mo} die Maii ordinatum est in pleno parlamento quod omnes amici regno Angliæ ac omnes regis ligii homines ubicumque in Anglia libere possent emere et vendere secundum statutum Edwardi tertii anno nono, non obstante privilegio aut statuto. Sicque per hoc civitas Londoniæ et aliæ civitates utrobique in Anglia suas libertates immo quantum ad hoc sua privilegia perdiderunt, et non immerito, quia in principio parlamenti quidam merceri, aurifabri, pannarii et alii inquieti in civitate Londoniæ porrexerunt billas in dicto parlamento contra piscarios et vinetarios, asserentes eos fore vitallarios, judicantes eos indignos tam celebrem regere civitatem. Isti namque turbatores eorum perversis adinventionibus et malitiis illam potius nituntur destruere quam permittere ut apparet sua libertate gaudere, nam majorem eorum Nicholaum Exton petierunt deponi et manifeste contra eorum privilegia et statuta per extraneum judicem examinari ac etiam judicari; sed nequaquam fuerant in hujusmodi exauditi.

Ordinances for free markets.

Causes of the legislation.

Turbulent proceedings of the London trades.

Item de istis justiciariis de nece dominorum convictis domini et tota communitas regni sollicite in isto parlamento tractarunt; demum sic finaliter concordarunt, scilicet quod ad Hiberniam in exilium pro perpetuo mitterentur, et quod procul abinvicem separentur, quod

The imprisoned justiciaries exiled to Ireland.

Allowances
granted to
them.

etiam de locis suis inibi limitatis sub poena mortis ultra tria miliaria non exirent, quodque annuatim certam summam pecuniæ de fisco regio pro eorum sustentatione quilibet eorundem haberet.

Nota de
clerico.

Item xxvii^o. die Maii quidam clericus provisione papæ fovens litem contra alium ratione cujusdam beneficii tunc

A clerk takes
sanctuary.

vacantis, venitque ad sanctuarium Westmonasterii gratia tuitionis suæ personæ, qui sæpius tempore istius parliamenti porrexit cancellario tunc Eliensi episcopo billas diversas rogans attentius quatenus ad jus suum vellet

He has sued
to king's
chancellor
in vain.

habere respectum. Cancellarius vero ad suas supplicationes minime advertabat, quia potius stetit cum suo adversario quam cum illo, propter quod dictus clericus confecit unam magnam litteram in qua multa convicia inseruit de cancellario antedicto. Aliaque.

So he de-
vises a plan
to get his
cause known
at Rome.

nova in eadem tangentia statum regni stulte et insipienter expressit. Hanc quidem litteram cuidam Romepetæ tradidit ad bajulandum suo socio in Romana curia commoranti. Bajulus vero habens facere cum

p. 182.

His pro-
ceedings
brought
before par-
liament.

cancellario, præscius de insertis in prædicta littera de eodem episcopo contentis, illam sibi ad captandum suæ dominationis benevolentiam præsentavit. Qua perlecta misit illam perlegi coram toto et pleno parlamento; qua audita protinus omnes exarserunt in iram adjudicantes ipsum vita indignum, tanquam falsissimum proditorem, qui tam audacter regni secreta præsumeret propalare; non obstante sanctuario supradicto ipsum

The abbat
of West-
minster
summoned
before the
parliament.

vellent festinanter vita privare, sed confestim miserunt pro abbate ut ad eos in propria persona veniret; qui venit et astitit coram eis; statimque sibi erat tota materia declarata, qui per mollia verba nitebatur eos sedare et dictum clericum de eorum manibus

He fails to
appease
their anger.

liberare. Illi vero e contrario magnis vocibus exclamantes dixerunt sanctuarium non debere ipsum

salvare, quia deliquit in eo, et si vellet tenere quod tales salvaret, posset esse causa destructionis regni totius, quod absit. Plura et alia verba fuerunt sibi prolata, sed demum onerarunt ipsum abbatem præfatum clericum custodire usque in diem quartum sub pœna sua temporalia amittendi, ut interim discuteretur per parliamentum qualem pœnam clericus sæpedictus subiret. Quod audiens clericus antedictus præparavit se, tam deo quam mundo, ac si continuo moreretur, et collocavit se juxta feretrum sancti Edwardi opem et juvamen ab ipso implorando.

The abbat is pledged to keep the offender under guard.

The clerk flees to St. Edward's tomb.

Penultimo vero die Maii sub manu captione liberati sunt de turri Londoniæ milites, scilicet domini Willelmus Elmham, Thomas Trivet, et Nicolaus Daggeworthe, sub hac forma quod compareant in proximo parlamento responsuri ad ea quæ volunt illis opponere domini supradicti. Quo etiam die communes et domini de parlamento petierunt præfatum clericum sibi de sanctuario Westmonasterii liberari, aut in eodem debere pro suis delictis puniri, quia esset absurdum quod delicta remaneant impunita. Constat namque istum contra omnes existentes in regno graviter deliquisse in revelando regni secreta in exterarum regiones; nec tales quam pluribus videtur debere defendere aut fovere sanctuarium prælibatum, sed potius ipsum quantocius ejicere ac sæculari judici tradere puniendum. Rex autem in contrarium sententiavit asserens loca privilegiata censuris fore vallata, et si quis his contravenerit potest defacili illis involvi et quamdiu eisdem sic fuerit involutus omnia facta sua postmodum ante absolutionem habitam in periculum suæ animæ indubie vigere dinoscuntur, et ideo de loco sacro quemquam extrahere vel ibidem punire nobis non est. Igitur relinquendum est illius ar-

Elmham, Trivet, and Daggeworthe set at liberty.

The clerk demanded out of sanctuary.

Sanctuary ought not to protect such an offender.

The king's opinion is that the sanctuary must be respected.

The king promises to confer with the abbat.

Still some persons clamour for the clerk's surrender.

Strong language of Ralph Basset on this matter.

The clerk is left in the abbat's custody.

The earl of Arundel sets out to sea.

Some clerks liberated from the Tower.

**Above the line is written aliter primo.*

Sir J. Holand made earl

bitrio puniendum qui habet custodiam dicti loci. Uterius promisit illis rex alloqui abbatem de ista materia et omnia per dei gratiam feliciter terminare. Sed istis non obstantibus primo die Junii clamoris vocibus iterato dictam materiam quidam domini et alii de communitate nefarie resumebant, et omnino dictum clericum tanquam proditorem vellent habere punitum, inter quos erat dominus Radulphus Basset, qui nunquam loquebatur bonum de ecclesiastica libertate: protestando dixit melius fore quod non staret lapis super lapidem in præfato loco quam sic tales proditores foveret, qui taliter secreta regni transmittabant ad exteras regiones, et revera si permittatur modo tales salvare, tale inconveniens in posterum forsitan sequeretur quod si rex ibidem occideretur a casu, quod absit, ejus occisor impune inibi plena libertate guaderet, quod omnino foret absonum rationi. Plura his similia contra dominum abbatem hinc inde diversimode proponebant. Postremo jusserunt ipsum dictum clericum custodire usque ad proximum parliamentum sub pœna qua incumbit.

Quo etiam die Junii rex fecit grande convivium dominis universis, quo finito comes Arundellie petiit licentiam a rege eundi ad mare, qua obtenta confestim accinxit se ad iter et x^{mo} die Junii cum suis classem intravit. Item de mense Maii quidam ex nostris in partibus occidentalibus ceperunt ii. barges in quibus habuerunt circa lxxx. homines bene armatos. Item circa finem Maii clerici in turri Londonie, facta securitate de veniendo ad proximum parliamentum, de turri præfata fuerant liberati. Item secundo* die Junii dominus Johannes Holand frater regis, ad petitionem dominorum et communitatis, factus est comes Huntyngdon dotatusque est a rege, cum illo comitatu, mille libris per annum.

Item iii^o. die Junii apud Westmonasterium, completa missa solemni et sermone finito coram magno altari in sede regia eatenus inibi præparata regnique principibus astantibus cæterisque dominis universis, positus etiam libro et cruce super parvulam mensam altaris, rex suum juramentum, quod olim in sua coronatione præstitit, renovavit. Domini vero tam spirituales quam temporales ea quæ domino regi solebant in sua coronatione præstare cum omni subjectione ac grato animo sibi exhibuerunt. His expletis confestim omnes episcopi sub una stola coadunati sententiam excommunicationis fulminabant in illos qui hujusmodi sacramentum in posterum præsumpserint violare seu regem contra dominos concitare aut ipsum eorum falsis suggestionibus provocare. Et ad instantiam dominorum et communitatis omnia quæ facta erant in præsentī parlamento rex pro perpetuo inviolabiliter ratificavit. Sequenti vero die rex, valefaciens et regratians omnibus, unicuique tribuit facultatem ad propria remeare. Et ut omnia quæ in dicto parlamento erant gesta firmiter et inviolabiliter, quacunque revocatione cessante, pro perpetuo permanerent et starent irrevocabiliter inconcusse, quoddam statutum proinde ediderunt, quatenus omnes qui cum prædictis dominis surrexerunt, atque illi qui in auxilium ducis Hiberniæ de comitatibus Cestriæ, Salopiæ ac Walliæ advenerunt, starent in gratia ab omni forisfactione immunes; contravenientes sive in posterum impugnantes aliquod istorum consimilem pœnam subirent qualem tulerunt hi paulo superius nominati. Sicque quarto die Junii parliamentum erat finitum.

Rex vero deinceps per totum autumnum venationi indulgit. Circa medium vero mensis Junii magister Alexander Nevyll, quondam archiepiscopus Eboracensis, erat captus

of Huntingdon.
Cf. Wals. ii. 177.

At Westminster the king renews his coronation oath.

The lords spiritual and temporal renew their oaths of fealty.

Sentence of excommunication on the breakers of these oaths.

Confirmatory statute passed.

Close of the parliament.

The former archbishop of York captured.

- in navicula juxta Novum castrum super Tyne ubi erat
 He escapes. in custodia majoris dietæ villæ usque xxviii^m. diem
 Novembris, quo die cum uno solo presbytero et valetto
 aufugit; quo divertit nescitur. Et cito post in isto
 John Ripon, mense Junii juxta Tuttebury captus est Johannes
 clerk, taken prisoner. Ripoun clericus qui xix^o. die mensis Junii, indutus
 vestibus stragulatis sicuti erat captus, ligatis pedibus
 sub ventre equi, Londoniam adducitur et in turri Lon-
 doniæ carcerali custodiæ demandatur.
- Anno regni Finito vero parlamento, ut supradictum est, dominus
 Ricardi Thomas Percy, expeditis negotiis pro quibus a duce Lan-
 xii^{mo}. castriæ fuit missus, rediit Bayonem cum pleno responso.
 Sir Thomas Percy re- Item xxix^o. die Junii Scoti manu armata cum duabus
 turns to Bayome. turmis, una in parte orientali, et alia in parte occidentali,
 Raid of the Angliam depopulaturi intrarunt, totam patriam ex
 Scots in England. Cf. Wals. ii. omni parte rapinis et incendiis usque Tynemouth vas-
 176. tarunt. Homines vero quos potuerunt capere vesana
 inclementia occiderunt; amplius quam cccc. de valen-
 - tioribus viris ceperunt. At circa medium mensis præ-
 dicti cum præda magna nullis resistantibus in Scotiam
 sunt reversi. Revera per c. annos elapsos nunquam
 per ipsos ea parte tot damna erant commissa. Item
 Council held xxvii^o. die Julii rex tenuit consilium apud Oxonias in
 at Oxford. quo fuit ordinatum quod rex ix^o. die Septembris apud
 Cantebriam celebraret aliud parliamentum. Item
 French ships set fire circa principium mensis Augusti galeæ ex parte Fran-
 to houses on the English coast. corum conductæ apud Kyrkelee Rode et apud Portes-
 mouth combusserunt domos circa loca maritima con-
 structas. Item primo die Augusti apud Haultoun
 apparuerunt mira prodigia; nam duæ stellæ circa
 horam vesperarum cœperunt in partibus austrinis clares-
 cere, et in medio inter eas visum est cœlum aperire,
 Wonderful appearance in the sky. ac angelos luciferos quasi per unam horam in aere
 volitare, demum in cœlum subito redierunt.

Item viii^o. die Augusti papa recessit de Luca ; proposuit p. 183.
 quoque transire Neapolim per montem Cassinum ubi jacuit Departure of the pope from Lucca.
 sanctus Benedictus. Romani vero putantes ipsum velle
 venisse Romam, cum magno comitatu contra eum certis
 miliariis exierunt, ut cum gaudio introducerent illum
 in urbem, sed ille obliquavit viam versus Romam
 volens transire per montem prædictum usque Neapolim,
 quod comperientes Romani continuo illum spreverunt
 et ad urbem quantocius repedarunt. Papa namque Opposition of the abbat of Monte Cassino. Cf. Wals. ii. 178.
 misit ad abbatem montis Cassini rogans attente quod
 possit transire pacifice juxta eum habitoque responso
 ab abbate prædicto quo præsensit per illum habere
 transitum minime foret tutum, ad urbem Romam
 demum quasi invitus accessit prætermisissis honoribus
 et cæteris universis quæ a Romanis debuit habuisse si
 primitus cum illis voluerit accessisse.

Item xiii^o. die Augusti Scoti numero triginta millia De Scotis. Cf. Wals. ii. 176.
 pugnatorum iterato Angliam invaserunt ut terram
 dei nutu afflictam iterum novis dispendiis magis
 affligant, veneruntque ad portas Novi castri ubi Another inroad of the Scots.
 homines nostros viriliter sunt aggressi sic quod ex
 utraque parte quidam ceciderunt interfecti. Erat
 namque principalis dux eorum comes de Duglas
 qui responsa opprobriosa domino Henrico de Percy
 protulit existenti protunc in dicta villa Novi castri,
 qui commotus ad ea verba similia eidem retorsit, pro-
 mittens sibi indubie obviare antequam Scotiam con-
 tingeret pervenire. Tandem Scoti retraxerunt se, at
 aliququaliter deprope sua tentoria exstruxerunt. Ordi-
 narunt, inquam, ut magna pars eorum retro a tergo
 irruerent et caudam nostrorum hominum defalcarent.
 Consimilem ordinationem excogitabant nostri in ipsos.
 Nam dominus Henricus Percy in faciem eorum cum
 suis invaderet et dominus Mathæus Redeman cum They are opposed by Henry Percy.

Rash attack
made by
Henry
Percy.

Captio do-
mini Hen-
rici de
Percy.

Great
slaughter of
English
soldiers.

Blame
attached to
the bishop
of Durham.

Reasons
given for
the defeat at
Otterburn.
Cf. Wals. ii.
176.

aliis sibi adjunctis sequeretur eos a tergo, ut sic tali astu eos confunderent universos, ac victoriam reportarent. Sed dominus Henricus Percy incaute irruit in eos circa horam vesperarum suis indispositis protunc ad pugnam; tamen comitem de Douglas viriliter in suo tentorio interfecit. Scoti vero ad voces exclamantium excitati, qui sua arma non deposuerunt, in nostros qui passim et inordinate venerant ad conflictum statim irruunt animose, sic, inquam, nostros tam acriter debellarunt quod dictum dominum Henricum et ejus fratrem Radulphum ibidem ceperunt et de nostris magnam stragem fecerunt et ex illis quosdam valentes secum captivos duxerunt, sicque ibidem ex nostris quingenti et l. in ore gladii perierunt et eo amplius, quia episcopus Dunelmensis non venit ad succursum prout inter eos erat condictum. Erat namque tunc satis prope cum magna armatorum sequela sed propter noctis tenebras renuit ad locum illum accedere, immo cum suis mox ad villam Novi castri perrexit, ubi revera si expectasset ortum solis, mulieres illum lapidibus obruerent propter mortem in viris suis inflictam in pugna præfata, quia si cum innata animositas ad audaciam provocasset, tam illos quam captivos ab hujusmodi clade forsitan liberasset. Sed quid, istud infortunium contigit Anglicis nostris protunc apud Otrebourne primo propter impetuosum animum et excessivam audaciam domini Henrici de Percy, quæ causabant nostros propter festinantiam prodire ad bellum sine ordinatione. Secundo quia nox nostros Anglicos delusit in tantum, quando ipsi percuterent Scotum, incaute propter unius lingue consonantiam profecto Anglicum ceciderunt. Tertio defuit illis auxilium et juvamen secundum quod inter eos et episcopum Dunelmensem fuerat concordatum prout supra est tactum. Sed non sic pugnavit alio

latere dominus Mathæus Redeman quia Scotis inspectis Bravery of Matthew Redeman. viriliter est eos aggressus, sic quod turpiter vertuntur in fugam, jussitque omnes occidi absque redemptione, illis solummodo exceptis qui pro cassidibus suis valeant solvere centum marcas. Persecutusque est eos usque ad fines Scotiæ occidendo et letaliter vulnerando cepitque inter alios dominum Jacobum de Lyndissey, virum nominatissimum totius Scotiæ, utique in suis actibus præpollentem, et rediit cum triumpho ad sua; ceciderunt de Scotis tam in una parte quam in alia amplius quam quingenti. Scoti vero qui dominum Henricum de Percy et suos vicerunt campum custodientes usque ad horam primam diei sequentis The earl of Dunbar saves Henry Percy's life. anhelabant semper dictum dominum Henricum Percy occidere. Sed comes de Dombarræ a mortis interitu ipsum salvavit. Demum audita strage suorum per dominum Mathæum Redeman facta statim cum festinatione cum suis captivis in Scotiam redierunt.

Rex vero his auditis ira incaluit volens vindicari de Scotis; xxii^o. die Augusti ea de causa apud Northampton The king resolves on punishing the Scots. suum consilium convocat affectans namque ad partes illas transire et Scotos universos delere. Sed quia jam hiems vicina instabat illi de consilio decreverunt fore consultius expectare quousque veniat novus annus Delay because of the winter. et interim ea omnia quæ sunt necessaria pro tam summo et arduo negotio cum discretione prævia ordinare; placuit vero istud consilium universis utpote sanum et bonum. Comes vero Arundellæ statim postquam pervenit ad mare transtulit se navigando ad Facta comitis Arundel in mari. Cf. Wals. ii. 175. aquam de Sequana, ubi combussit unam magnam navem de Tour. Ab inde recessit versus le Trade, ubi cepit vi. naves sale onustas. Item velificando juxta portum de Rochell cepit duas naves vino et aliis mercimoniis oneratas. Applicuit tandem apud insulam

Details of
the captures
made.

The earl of
Arundel at
Rochelle.

He lands
and effects
much
damage.

p. 184.

He returns
to England.

Inroads of
the English
into Fland-
ers,

and Picardy.

de Baas ubi fecit milites, scilicet dominum le Des-
penser et alios generosos, combussitque ibidem exl.
naves parvas et magnas, commorans ibidem x. diebus.
Et abhinc ad insulam de Bay pervenit ubi pro redemp-
tione duarum insularum, scilicet Scermith et Bayn, aurum
vinum et carnes bovinas abunde recepit; mansit ibidem
viii^{to} diebus, et post hæc ad insulam de Use pervenit
ac prædam bestiarum juxta castrum ipsius agebat
deduxitque ad naves. Qua dimissa per patrias et per
loca navigans sua cum classe demum apud portum de
la Rochell salve pervenit. In cujus villa erant pro
ipsius tuitione dux de Barre, vicecomes de Tolkars,
mareschallus Franciæ, et dominus de Pounce cum m.
et c. hominibus armorum, cum quibus obtulit se
quantocius pugnaturum, si eos ad hoc audacia animaret.
Cui dixerunt se velle cum eo congredi si xii. diebus
voluerit expectare. Qui ad istas promissiones factus
est alacer et jocundus, festinus non obstantibus eorum
gonnis et machinis, velint nolint, cum suis descendit
in terram, ubi propter spem belli milites de novo
creavit, mansitque apud villam de Burgnoff xiiij. diebus.
Et combussit ibidem quatuor bonas villas, destruxit
etiam ibidem domos et alia instrumenta quibus vinum
facerent et x. milia dolia vacua igne consumpsit. De-
mum ad insulam de Peyth accessit pro cujus redemp-
tione mille francos et mille oves, lx. magnas bestias,
et lxvi. dolia vini accepit venitque apud Hastyngg
in Anglia cum suis secundo die Septembris.

Item circa principium mensis Septembris capitaneus
Calesiarum cum aliis capitaneis Anglicis ibidem in parti-
bus in Flandriam equitavit, cepit magnam prædam bes-
tiarum et rediit Calesias. Altera die equitavit in Pycar-
diam ubi etiam diversorum animalium prædas agebat
et Calesias omnia reducebat. Tanta quoque copia

bestiarum erat tunc Calesias quod una ovis vendebatur pro duobus grossis; sed capitaneus prædictus Consequent cheapness of food. non permisit quod aliqua bestia ullo foro in Angliam venderetur. Item ix^o.^{*} die Septembris ecclesia sancti *Aliter viii^o. Pauli Londoniis sanguine humano erat polluta per ministros ejusdem civitatis; nam primo percusserunt quendam ibidem usque ad sanguinis effusionem qui ob tuitionem suæ personæ confugiebat ad illam: deinde violenter illum extrahentes in porta de Ludgate incarcerationarunt, stetitque ecclesia prædicta irreconciliata fere per septimanam.

Item x^o. die Septembris apud Cantebri-giam rex suum Parliamentum apud Cantebri-giam. Cf. Wals. ii. 177. parliamentum incepit. Primo namque ante omnia statuerunt quod episcopi omnes provisione papæ translati ad sedes suas transirent et possessionem corporalem per eorum vicarios assumerent indilate. Quo facto dominum Johannem Waltham clericum privati sigilli domini nostri John Waltham consecrated bishop of Sarum. regis in Sarum episcopum consecrarunt. Statuerunt etiam quod stapula lanarum moveret se de Middelbourgh et apud Calesias se quantocius stabiliret. Nihilominus Staple to be moved to Calais. remansit ibidem ultra diem assignatum per magnum tempus usque ad tertium diem Februarii. Erat namque dies hujus limitationis primus dies Decembris proxime futuri. Item illi de communitate in isto parlamento de signis dominorum graviter sunt conquesti eo quod Complaints in parliament concerning the retainers of the nobility, ea gestantes propter suorum potentiam dominorum in tam cervicosam superbiam sunt elati quod varias extorsiones in patria circumcirca ausu temerario committere non verentur. Unde pauperes in curiis principum et aliorum ubicunque dilaniant et confundunt. Mediocres vero et alios indifferenter in quibuscunque locis ubi jus redditur jure suo expoliant et enervant quia jus cum justitia rationis^{*} tramite procedere *Aliter æquitatis. who are emboldened by reason non permittunt. Hæc itaque et alia profecto signorum_ audacia committere non formidant. His

of the
cognizances
they wear.
Promise of
the lords,

unsatisfac-
tory.

The king's
conduct
brings about
concord.

Regulations
concerning
cognizances.

Wearing of
cognizances
to be
abolished.

but to
remain as at
present till
the next
parliament.

quoque auditis præfati domini generalitatem hujus querimonie elidere cupientes jusserunt ipsos in specie illis tradere hujusmodi malefactores talia committentes, et taliter eos castigarent quod similia perpetrare cæteri pertimescant. Ista promissio illis non placuit; immo omnino vellent quod prædicta signa deponerent si pacem et tranquillitatem in regno habere exoptent. Ad hæc rex affectans ut tranquillitas foret in regno pro bono pacis et ut aliis daret exemplum obtulit se deponere sua signa, quod summe placuit communitati prædictæ. Sed domini post multa convicia, et verba probrosa illis de communitate prolata, noluerunt consentire ad id quod eorum aviditas flagitabat, quare inter eos dissensio est exorta. Rex autem vidit eos sic adinvicem discordare propter depositionem signorum prædictorum volens commune dissidium evitare, eos primo ad concordiam revocavit. Postea vero ut omnia materia dissensionis radicitus extirpetur concessit dominis sæpeditis uti eorum signis usque in proximum parliamentum, prout in Gallico idiomate hic serius continetur.

Primierement que touz lez liverees appelez signes, si bien de nostre seignur le roy come dautres seignurs, comencez usez puis le primer an del noble roy, Edward tierce que Dieu assoille, et touz autres menuz liverees come chaperons, ne soient desoremes donez ne portez mes soient oustes sur payne allimite en ceste present parlement.

Mes le roy voet par assent dez seignurs en parlement que la matere touchant ceste article soit continue en lestat qorest tanque a proschein parlement en espoir damendement faire par luy et les seignurs de son conseil en le mesne temps salvant lestat du roy et dez seignurs et de touz autres estatz du parlement.

Item que touz lez gildes et fraternites et lour comune boistes soient oustez et adnullez pur touz jours et les biens et chateux en possession disposez pur la guerre par discrecion des seignurs du parlement, salvant toute foitz chaunteries ordeinez dauncien temps pur lalmes de lour fondours et autres amortisez par licence du roy et autres choses ordenez al honour de seint esglise et encres de divine servise sanz livere, confederacie, meintenaunce ou riotes en arrerissement du ley.

Suppression of guilds and fraternities.

Item que chaunceller, tresorer, chamberleyn, seneschal del houstell le roy, gardein del prive seal, justices et chief baron del eschequer et touz autres seignurs du conseil le roy et clerke dez rollez soient fermement sermentez que nul soit mys en office de justice de la pees ne fait viscounte, eschetour, baillif, nautre ministre ne officer le roy par nul don ne brocage, ne nul que pursuie destre en office par luy ou par autre, eins les pluis bons et loialx a lour scient.

Cf. Statutes at large, 12 Rich. II., cap. 2.

Of those to be made justices of the peace, &c.

none to be created for a bribe.

Item que lez justices dez assisez et justices de la pees eient poair denquere et terminer, auxi bien al suite del roy come de partie, par bille ou par lettre du roy, de touz manerez de meintenance, extorcions et oppressions faitz ou affaire al poeple et dez dons prises au jurours pur verdit dit ou a dire. Et pur ceo que diverses opinions sont en quel cas meintenance doit estre ajugge et en quele nemye declarissement ensuyt, cest assavoir quant ascun seignur espirituell ou temporell, ou dame ou femme de religion, ou quiconque autre de quele estat ou condicion qil soit, emprent ou susteigne ascun querele dautre homme, a qi il nest pas partie cosyn nalye, pur avoir lentierte ou partie de ceo qest en demande ou embrace ou procure enquestes a passer en querels dont il nest partie, pur lower don ou promesse. Et quant ascuns soy as-

Powers of justices of assize, and justices of the peace.

Definition of maintenance.

semblent en grantz routes et multitude de poeple outre leur degre et estat en feires, marches, cessions dez justices, courtz, lovedaies et autres lieux, et maynteygnent et susteignent faux provisours ou autres en leur esglises ou provendres, ove grant poair en destourbaunce de la ley, ou en affray du poeple ou feignent diverses querels par autres de leur assent devers plusours lieges du roiaume et a eux facent assaut, manassent batent ou oustent de leur terres countre droit et processe de ley et leur tiegnent einz ove grant poair, sique les ditz lieges nosent persuer la ley ne defendre leur droit pur doute de mort, et quant ascuns mayngtenent ou retiegnent devers eux ascuns persons enditez ou utlages pur felonie ou comunes larons ou murez ou autres felons, sique les officeres du roy come viscountes, baillifs, nautres officeres nose faire leur offices come duissent de droit pur peur de leur meintenace et supportacion. Et fait a entendre qen les cases suisditz soit ajugge meintenace, et pur ceo soit ordeine en ceste present parlement que si ercevesque, evesque, abbe ou priour au autre homme de religion, ou femme, duc, counte, baron, bacheler, esquier, ou autre, de quele estat ou condicion qil soit, soit atteint face fyn au roy devant les justices ou il serra atteint et au partie pleintif ses damages au double, et que ceste tiegne lieu et force en temps avenir seulement.

Of assemblies of people to the hindrance of the law.

p. 185.

Ordinance made thereupon.

Cf. Statutes at large, 12 Rich. II., cap. 3.

Renewal of Edward III.'s statute of labourers.

Item que touz estatuz dez laborers, artificers et vitailleurs faitz en temps le roy Edward III. aiel nostre seigneur le roy qorest nient repellez soient affermez en ceste present parlement, adjoustantz que null laborer ne servant homme ne femme de quele estat ou condicion qil soit departe hors del ville ou il demoert au fyn del terme pur servir ou demurer en autre ville sanz

lettre patent enseale desouz le seal a ceo assigne, quele seal lez justices de la pees deliverent a le pluis suffisant de chescun hundre come lour serra enforme par bons enquestez devant eux en le counte ou en le hundre, fesant expresse mencion del noun du fesour en la dite lettre et le noun de soun mestre tesmoignant ou il vorra aler et son departer bon et resonable pur ensealer les ditz letres as ditz laborers et servantz quant il serra duement requis sanz rien ent prendre pur le seal. Et si la dite lettre soit desavowe par cely qest suppose ent le fesour ou prove, pur feint ou faux eit cely laborer ou servant adonques lemprisonement de xl. jours. Et si nul servant ou laborer soit trove sanz tiel lettre en cite, burgh, ville, haux chimyn ou autre lieu quiconque, maintenant soit arestutz par quiconque persone que ly vorra arester et soit mesne a le proschein gaole a demurer illeokes xl. jours. Et endementiers soit proclamacion fait parmy lez countes ou il est pris si ascun luy vorra chalenger pur son servant. Et si nul viegne de luy chalenger deinz le dit terme soit tenuz de servir a luy que luy ensi prist sil luy voet avoir pur son servant. Et que le dit laborer ou servant eit lettre patent desouz le seal de viscounte de forrein counte testmoignant son emprisonement et ou il vorra aler, et que nul luy recette outre un jour en son realer en sa paiis sur grant peyne a paier au roy sil ne soit malade.

Labourers not to depart from one place to another without letters patent.

Penalty for bearing false letters, and

for being without letters.

If no one claim a vagabond labourer he may be taken by the person who arrests him.

On his return to his country, no one to harbour him beyond a day.

Item que le dit seal eit scripture del noun del counte et del hundre ou de wapentake et en mye le seal soit mys une signe par avys des seignurs et que chescun citee, burgh eit autiel seal.

Of the seals of counties, hundreds, &c.

Item que ceux qui se feignent hommes travaillez par de la et illeokes estre emprisonnez portent ovesque eux une lettre patent desouz le seal du capitan du marche

Cf. Statutes 12 Rich. II., cap. 8.

Those who pretend to have travelled

or to have
been im-
prisoned
to bear
letters in
evidence
thereof.

Cf. Statutes
at large,
12 Rich. II.,
cap. 7.

Of beggars
who can
work.

Of impotent
beggars.

ou dascun chastell illeosques tesmoignant lour emprisonement en lour estre par dela sur la peyne suisdit.

Item chescun qui va mendinant qest able de servir ou de laborer qui soit fait de luy come de celuy qui departe de ville sanz lettre come desuis est dit sauvez gentz de religion.

Item que nul mendinant impotent de servir naille hors de la ville ou il fuist nee et que touz ceux gen cites et autres villes recettent ou retiegnent tiels mendinantz forspris les religious et lez voegles lepers et couchantz sur litz en maladie soient amerciez devant lez justices de la pees ou les mairs, baillifs, conestables del lieu, et que lez ditz justices, mairs, baillifs, et conestables soient sermentez de loialment enquerer et due execucion faire de les premissez.

Restrictions
on putting
children of
labourers to
learn a
trade.

Item que nul laborer servant ne lour fille ne fitz ne soit mys en artifice sil soit requis a servir entour la charue et housbondrie et si nul covenant en lieu de prentice soit fait ou contrarie soit tenuz pur null.

Labouring
servants
not to bear
weapons.
Cf. 12 Rich.
II., cap. 6.

Item que nul servant laborer ne servant de nul artificer ne de vitailier ne porte baselard ne daggere nespeie sur forfaiture dycell, et que viscountes, mairs, baillifs et conestables eient poair darester touz lez contrevenantz a cestes ordenances et les baselardes, daggers et espeies suisditz seiser et garder tanque al venue dez justices de la pees ensemblement ove lez nouns de ceux qui eux portèrent.

Of the im-
prisonment
of offenders
in this
matter.
Cf. 12 Rich.
II., cap. 9.

Item que lez gardeins de lez goals soient chargez de resevier tielx laborers, servantz, mendinantz et vegarantz en prisons et lez deteigner illeosques sanz meinprise ou lesser en baille sur peine de paier au roy cent sold.

Item que lez ditz ordeinances tiegnent si bien lieux

en cites, burghs, villes, deins franchise come de hors. Places where these statutes hold.

Item que les justices enquerrent et terminent en lour cessions si lez ditz mairs, baillifs et conestables ont fait duement lez ditz arestes et execucions et recettes dez laborers, servantz et mendinantz et ceux qui sont trovez en defaute encourgent grant peine allimite en ceste present parlement, et que touz lez fyns et amerciementz devant lez ditz justices faitz soient levez par le viscounte et livrez as deux persones esluz par le counte devant lez ditz justices en sustenance de la guerre et supportacion del counte ou ils serront levez. Justices to enquire into their observance.

Item que touz ceux qui aillent en pelrinage come mendinantz soit fait de eux come dez laborers come desuis. Pilgrims to be dealt with as labourers.

Item que les justices de la pees facent lour cessions en chesun counte solonc lordinance fait en autres estatuz pernantz gages, cest assavoir iiii. s. le jour, et le clerk del justice ii. s. de fynes et amerciementz faitz devant eux par les mayns lez ditz deux hommes esluz et qils continuent lour cessions en chascun quarter de counte par trois jours au meyns. Of the sessions and payments to justices of the peace. Cf. 12 Rich. II., cap. 10. p. 186.

Item soit ordine dez termes usuels que le mestre hyne pregne pur lan entier x. s. et charetter x. s., bercher x. s., bouerer vi. s. viii. d., vacher vi. s. viii. d., porcher vi. s., femme laborer vi. s., deye vi. s., chacer del charue vii. s. au plus et chascun autre laborer et servant solonc lour degre au meyns en pais ou ils soloient prendre meyns. Et que nul servant de artificere ne de vitailers deinz cites, burghs, nautres villes ne pregne plus que lez laborers suisonnez solonc lour estat sanz courtesie Cf. Statutes at large, 12 Rich. II., cap. 4. Scale of wages for various labourers and servants of craftsmen.

Penalties for
infringing.

ou regard par covenant. Et si nul donne ou pregne a contrarie a primere foith qil serroit atteint celuy qui prent ou donne paie au roy lexcresse issint pris et al seconde foitz double lexcresse et al tierce foitz treble lexcresse et le pernour sil neit riens de paier eit lemprisonement de xl. jours.

Money not
to be con-
veyed out of
the realm.

Item que lestatut fait lan quinte nostre seignur le roy qorest cest assavoir le seconde chapitre contenant que nul face emporter nenvoier or nargent par dela. Et que le roy ne grante licence a nully de amesner nempporter ou envoyer or ou argent hors du roiaume si noun a souldiers le roy queux sont dela le meer.

Repeal of a
statute
against
coiners and
defamers.
Cf. 12 Rich.
II., cap. 11.

Item que lestatut fait lan seconde le roy qorest, cest assavoir le quinte chapitre qui comence. Item dez controvours de faux moneye et controvours des orribles et faux mensonges de prelatz, ducks, countes, barons, et autres etc. soit revoqe en ceste present parlement.

Of contri-
butions to
the charges
of knights
of parlia-
ment, &c.
Cf. 12 Rich.
II., cap. 12.

Item que touz maneres dez tenantz si bien deinz franchise come dehors et ceux qui tiegnent terrez en villenage et autres tenantz a volunte si bien dez seignurs come dez autres horspris villeins de sanke soient contributories as despencez des chivalers venantz au parlement pur lour countes et a touz maneres charges en supportacion del comune poeple horspris en le counte de Kent soit leve en la manere come ad estee avant ses heures.

Of lords
lieutenant
and their
accounts
with the
Exchequer.

Item que nul viscounte soit charge sur son acompte en l'Eschequer le roy dez fermes ou dez autres choses certains ou de noun certains ou de riens forspris de ceo qil poet lever duement duez au roy sanz perde du dit viscounte non obstantz lez charges dez viscountes avant ses heures usez, et que lez barons de

l'eschequer eient poair sanz suier brief del chauncellerie ent descharger lez ditz viscountes par lour serement par vertue de celle ordenance.

Item lestatut fait lan du regne le roy qorest sisme qui comence: Item ordinatum est et statutum quod nec in civitate Londoniæ nec in aliis civitatibus, burgis, villis vel portubus maris per totum regnum prædictum aliquis vitelarius officium judiciale exerceat neque occupet quovismodo nisi in villis ubi alia persona sufficiens ad hujus statum habendum reperiri non poterit, duntamen idem judex pro tempore quo in officio illo steterit ab exercitio vitellari sub pœna forisfacturæ victualium suorum sic venditorum penitus cesset et se abstinenceat per se et suos omnino ab eodem, soit conforme et qil tiegne lien auxi bien en la citee de Loundres come aillours en avantage du roy et du roiaume et en eide de bon governance de la dit citee sur haute peyne allimite contre eux qui aillent a contrarie.

No victual-
ler to hold
any judicial
office in
towns, &c.,

and if he
do so in
villages it
is to be on
conditions.

Item soit ordeigne que nul homme de quel estat ou condicion qil soit greindre ne meindre passe le meer devers le court de Rome hors du roiaume d'Engleterre par licence ou sanz licence pur soi providre dascun benefice de seint esglise ove cure ou sanz cure en le dit roiaume. Et si ascun le face et par vertue de tiel provision accepte ascun benefice ou face acceptor en mesme le roiaume qal cel temps mesme le provisour soit hors de proteccion le roy et mesme le benefice voide, sy que ben lice a patron de mesme le benefice espirituel ou temporel presente a ycell une clerke able a sa volente.

None to go
to Rome to
obtain pro-
visions for
any benefice.

A benefice
accepted on
a provision
to be void.

Item que si nul tannere, corriour, sentere nautre persone quiconqe vende pealx ou quirs fausement overez ou nient covenablement corroiez ou tannez que lez ditz pealx et quirs soient forfaitz au roy.

Of the work
of tanners
and curriers.

Et si nul achate tielx pealx, quirs, botes ou solers
Damages recoverable from vendors of bad goods. et soy sente greve eit suite devers le vendour et
 recovere ses damages a treble, et en mesme la manere
 soit fait as vendours des draps, lynnes et dautres et
 de pelure et dautres peltries, etc.

Of offending bakers and brewers. Item que nul pistour ne braseour soit amercie al
 quarte defaute einz eit corporel penaunce sanz re-
 dempcion solonc lez estatutz avant sez heures faitz,
 scilicet pistor collistrigium et braciator castig[at]orium.
 Et que viscountes en lour torn et seneschall dez
Of inquest to be made concerning such offenders. seignurs tenauntz lez letes en hundrede facent due
 execucion sur peine allimite en ceste present parle-
 ment, et que justices de la pees eient poair denquerre
 de touz contrevenantz si ben al suite du roy come de
 partie. Et si ascun seneschall de franchise ou ascun
 autre officer soit atteint de ceo qil nad fait due
 punissement solonc le sport de lez estatutz avant ses
 heures faitz paie fyn au roy solonc le discrecion dez
 justices et damages au partie pleintif au double, etc.

Subsidies granted by clergy and laity. Cf. Wals. ii. 177. Ista postmodum et alia plura his adjuncta fuerunt
 in statutum redacta Londoniisque ac aliis plerisque
 locis etiam proclamata. In isto itaque parlamento
 clerus concessit domino regi unam decimam, et una
 quinta decima concessa est sibi a populo laicali. Circa
 festum sancti Michaelis magistri Nicholaus Stoket,
 Walterus Sibyle et Thomas Gray de Eboraco vene-
Return from Prussia of the envoys sent to treat for peace. runt de Prusia referentes pacem esse firmatam inter
 nos et illos et ampliora privilegia Anglicis mercatoribus
 concessisse quam ibi hactenus habuerunt. Nam antea
 suas negotiationes non poterant mercatores inibi
 exercere nisi in confinio et in uno loco quasi in
 remotissimo angulo terre illius. Nunc vero istorum
 tractatu libere possunt emere et vendere in omni loco
 terre prædictæ.

Sexto die Octobris dominus Thomas Tryvet miles

coegit equum suum currere in terra nuperius exarata et casualiter inter sulcos cespitans ipsum Thomam cadendo oppressit, et ita confregit, quod vix per novem horas postea supervixit. Quo etiam die in pleno parlamento fuerat proclamatum ut si quis contra eum vellet opponere de proditiōe seu de alio crimine notabili propter quod mortis supplicio merito puniretur, crastina die veniret et proponeret ac secundum allegata et probata sententiam judicalem subiret. Sed deus hanc sententiando prævenit. Cæteri namque milites qui aliquamdiu in custodia erant detenti quia prima facie erant quodammodo dominis prædictis suspecti, pristinae libertati eo die fuerant restituti præter quam in curia domini regis nequaquam manerent. Consimilem vero gratiam dominus Ricardus Metford, dominus Ricardus Clifford, dominus Nicholaus Slake et dominus Johannes Lincoln clerici reportarunt.

Death of Sir Thomas Tryvet. Cf. Wals. ii 177.

Release of prisoners.

p. 187.

Quo in tempore venerunt nova quomodo dux Lancastriæ copulavit filiam suam Katerinam filio et heredi regis Hispaniæ pro cujus copulatione multam immo et magnam copiam auri recepit, sed pax inter regnum Angliæ et Hispaniæ nullatenus per hoc potuit obtineri, quia in tantum erat rex Hispaniæ regi Francorum confederatus quod nullo modo sine ejus assensu pax inter nos potuit reformari. Item circa principium mensis Octobris venerunt Scoti juxta Berewycum ut ibi prædas abigerent bestiarum, quibus confestim homines nostri occurrerunt et ipsos in fugam coegerunt. Quos ipsi prosequentes quosdam occiderunt ex illis et quosdam circa quingentos ceperunt. Item xii^o. die Octobris Londonienses, ut moris est, celebrata electione novi majoris dominum Nicholaum Twyford aurifabrum in eorum majorem communiter elegerunt. Item de

Marriage of the daughter of the duke of Lancaster to the son of the king of Spain.

Scots come as far as Berwick.

Nicholas Twyford made lord mayor of London.

Vide plura
de isto duce
Geldriæ
deorsum
in margine
ad istum
signum †¹.

The French
attack the
duke of
Geldres.

mense Octobris rex Francorum congregata multitudine armatorum contra ducem Geldriæ processit venitque in Brabantiam ubi inter quingentos et sexcentos amisit de suis; tandem Parisiis cum verecundia est reversus. Ubi non post multos dies ex more tento parlamento illi de communitate ducem de Berry et ducem Burgundiæ de eorum regis consilio amoverunt, affirmantes eos illorum regem nequiter gubernasse et semper bellum non pacem optasse, et præter hoc eos penitus destruxisse, unde cæteris postpositis finaliter concludendo dixerunt se velle omnino pacem habere.

Quo in
tempore dux
Lancastriæ
cum suis
venit Bur-
degiam.
Offerings of
the king at
St. Edward's
tomb.

Item xvii^o. die Octobris apud Novum castrum obiit dominum J. Nevyll. Quo etiam die apud Cantebrigiam parliamentum erat finitum. Item post principium mensis Novembris venit rex Westmonasterium et obtulit feretro sancti Edwardi unum annulum aureum in quo est rubea gemma inclusa magni pretii et valoris. Item xvi^o. die Novembris Johannes Haule de Dertemouthe quinque naves hominibus armorum bene munitas misit in mare ceperuntque secundo die viii. naves

¹ † Mortuo duce Brabantie quædam matrona generosa in ejus ducatum successit, quem dux Geldriæ jure hereditario vendicavit, ac in maximo apparatu in Brabantiam cum exercitu suo secessit firmans castella et cætera fortalicia inibi circumquaque. Mulier vero misit pro succursu ad regem Francorum qui venit splendide in comitiva armatorum suorum ad subigendum ducem prædictum, dux quoque vias suas quibus transiret obstruxit. Unde rex Francorum plures ibi de suis amisit. Ex post enim median-
tibus amicis inter utrosque ambo convenerunt sub hac forma, quod dux Geldriæ per unum annum

integrum non gestaret arma contra regem Francorum, nisi imperator aut rex Anglorum ea de causa sibi misissent in quorum præsentia infra annum contra eum liceret arma gestare, non obstante conventionione præmissa. Quibus rite peractis dux ipse disposuit adire Terram Sanctam et in eundo a quibusdam suis æmulis fuit captus et quinquaginta millibus marcarum redemptus, datis obsidibus viam tenuit, quam acceperat nec illam propter hoc minime prætermisit formam conventionis inter ipsum et regem Francorum domino regi fideliter destinavit.

vino de la Rochell et aliis mercimoniis diversis onustas et tertio die ad villam de Dertemouthe salvi et incolumes pervenerunt, habueruntque in jam dictis navibus ix^{em} dolia vini, ceperunt etiam in illis homines armorum xx.

Item circa finem mensis Novembris electi sunt per consilium domini regis episcopus Dunelmensis, magister J. Schepeye, magister Ricardus Rounhale, dominus J. Deverose, dominus J. Clanvowe et dominus Nicholaus Daggeworth ad tractandum de pace cum Francis, et quinto die Decembris versus Calesias transierunt omnes excepto J. Deverose. Franci vero quia non habuerunt saluum conductum ad eos apud Calesias descendere formidabant, propter quod negotium usque post festum Natalis Domini exstitit protelatum. Item de mense Decembris capitaneus villæ de Chireborgh cum suis hominibus armorum in Franciam equitavit venitque ad quandam villam ubi erant nundinæ, omnes res venales ibidem quæ erant alicujus valoris cum universis captivis secum asportavit, et ad Chireborgh prædictam sine resistentia secum adduxit. Item eodem mense capitaneus de Berewyk equitavit cum suis usque Scoticum mare cepitque captivos et prædam magnam nimis et omnia ad villam de Berewyk sine molestatione cujusque adduxit.

Item relatum est tunc temporis de quodam milite Francigena existente in Terra Sancta, ubi habuit in visione quod transiret ad quoslibet Christianos in Europæ partibus habitantes ut ipsi omnino dimitterent eorum bella et ad pacis redeant unitatem. Ob hanc igitur causam venit ipse Burdegalias ubi dux Lancastriæ tenuit suum Natale, volensque cum eo in Angliam transire causa prædicta. Rex quoque Angliæ tenuit suum Natale apud Eltham in multis

Capture of French ships.

Commissioners elected to treat for peace with France. Cf. Wals. ii. 179.

The captain of Chireborgh takes spoils in France,

and the captain of Berwick in Scotland.

Vision of a soldier concerning peace.

The king keeps Christmas at Eltham.

Captures
made by
English
ships.

The abbat
of Bury St.
Edmund's
dies.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 180.

Report con-
cerning the
peace with
France.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 179.

Delay in the
proceedings.

Council at
West-
minster.

Appoint-
ment of
guardians of
the Scotch
marches

hastiludiis et jocundis solatiis congruentibus festivitati prædictæ. Item modicum ante festum Natale Domini quidam de Dertemoutha et Fowy sulcantes maria xxv. naves magnas et parvas vino pleno onustas ceperunt et sine damno ad propria redierunt. xvi^o. die Januarii obiit frater Johannes Tymeworthe abbas de Burgo Sancti Edmundi. Et die xxviii^o ejusdem mensis conventus ejusdem loci processit per viam scrutinii ad electionem, et fratrem Willelmum Cratefeld monachum de gremio ejusdem ecclesiæ in sui abbatem assumpsit.

Quo in tempore dominus Nicholaus Daggeworthe veniens de Calesiis exposuit domino regi et suo consilio quomodo Francigenæ voluerunt simul habere Scotiam in tractatu eorum inter nos, et illos de pace. Ad hoc ex parte nostra fuit responsum quod hoc non erat opus ibi cum illis tractare, ex quo nobis ita vicini existunt, quod nos sicco pede ad illos possumus venire ac consimiliter ipsi ad nos. Igitur si voluerint nobiscum de pace tractare veniant ad nos sicuti solebant et ea quæ volunt proponere pacifice audiemus. Ad hæc Francigenæ dixerunt se velle super isto articulo cum eorum rege consulere sicque fecerunt, propter quod illi ex parte nostra ibidem missi diu postea Calesiis morabantur reditum expectantes Francorum. Item xx^o. die Januarii rex tenuit suum magnum consilium apud Westmonasterium ad quod magnæ personæ totius Angliæ pro majori parte cum aliis valentibus personis de communitate venerunt, in quo multa fuerunt proposita ac etiam ventilata quæ in apertum minime prodierunt. Tamen ordinatum est quod comes Notyng-ham cum aliis viris cordatis sibi adjunctis haberet custodiam marchię orientalis usque Scotiam, et comes Northumberlandiæ, dominus de Beaumont, dominus de Clifford, et alii domini illius patriæ custodirent plagam

occidentalem Scotiæ contiguam usque festum sancti Petri ad vincula, quo tempore deo favente rex cum toto suo retenemento Scotiam adiret et illorum ferocitatem viriliter perdomaret, concessumque est eis quod ad vadia domini regis haberent sexcentas lanceas per idem tempus et duo millia sagittariorum ultra illos quos illi in dicta patria poterunt colligere et habere.

Item ad instantiam dominorum tunc ibidem præsentium rex contulit ducatum Aquitanie duci Lancastriæ et ducatum Hiberniæ duci Gloucestriæ suis avunculis; quicquid dictum est non erant ibi pro tempore nisi locum tenentes, prout quidam dicunt et pro vero affirmant, eo quod ista pertinent ad coronam; unde rex non potuit talia ab illa pro perpetuo alienare. In principio mensis Februarii misit rex pro abbate Westmonasterii ad comparendum coram eo ibidem responsuro super querelis et gravaminibus quæ illi de capella sancti Stephani contra eum nequitur intentabant. Dixerunt namque ipsum agere in curia Romana post prohibitionem regis ad privationem sive inhabilitationem suorum beneficiorum et hac de causa monachum quendam ad dictam curiam destinasse. Super istis dati sunt iudices ad sententiandum. Iudices vero tale iudicium super eum dederunt, quod si foret verum ita eum fecisse prout illi asseruerunt, merito temporalia sua amittet indilate et corpus suum in carceribus poneretur, ubi rex voluerit assignare. Istud fuit deductum tandem coram consilio domini regis abbate præsentem qui diversimode excusavit se promittensque illis si fuerit opportunum suum monachum a curia revocare. Rex vero his auditis quamvis abbas contra prohibitionem deliquerit proseguendo causam suam in curia contra illos de capella præfata, nihilominus totum remisit volens ecclesiam suam ea parte servare in-

till the king's expedition can go thither.

Honours conferred on the dukes of Lancaster and Gloucester. Cf. Wals. ii. 196.

The abbat of Westminster summoned before the king at the instance of the priests of St. Stephen's.

Nature of the charges laid against him.

p. 188.

His excuses and promises.

The king remits his offence.

demnem. Constat namque quod ista causa, quæ adhuc
 vertitur et agitur inter abbatem et conventum West-
 monasterii et decanum dictæ capellæ infra palatium
 regium situatæ, habuit inceptionem parum ante mortem
 regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu, ac magnis sumptibus
 dictorum religiosorum huc usque continuata. Item vero
 dicti religiosi sustinuerunt ea de causa dispendia non
 modica et jacturas, videlicet in amissione suorum tempo-
 ralium tempore Michaeli de la Pole cancellarii domini
 regis, quamvis rex nihil percepit de eisdem, tamen circa
 prosecutionem eorundem erat eis satis damnosum.

Causa discordiæ fuit ista; nam prædicti religiosi ea
 vellent exercere ibidem in illos et alios infra palatium
 præfatum degentes quæ ordinariæ jurisdictionis sunt,
 secundum quod antiquitus dinoscitur eos fecisse, sed
 postea multorum precibus et instantia pariter inclinati,
 propter bonum pacis et concordie triginta octo personas
 ejusdem collegii eximerunt et plura his ampliora illis
 postmodum processu temporum concesserunt, nec tamen
 eorum aviditate satisfacere potuissent quin in omni trac-
 tatu aliquod novum concedendum semper illis callide
 porrexerunt prout in eorum tractatibus plenius conti-
 nentur. Religiosi vero causam in curia ventilabant et
 pro eis tres sententias reportarunt ipsis suspensis a di-
 vinis cum eorum capella, in qua suspensione diu postea
 usque ad ista tempora perstiterunt. Qui semper dictis
 religiosis damna et incommoda regi et universis regni
 dominis profecto interim nefarie procurabant. Immo
 vigilanter et atrociter incitabant isto tempore dominum
 regem, ducem Gloucestriæ, dominum Thomam, archi-
 episcopum Eboracensem, cancellarium Angliæ, et alios
 generosos contra præfatos religiosos, ad inducendum eos
 causam et persecutionem suam dimittere et eorum ordi-
 nationi submittere indilate, quodque factum multum

Early rise of
the quarrel
between
the abbat
and the
dean of St.
Stephen's.

Cause of dis-
agreement.

Appeal to
Rome and
judgments
in the
cause.

The king,
the duke of
Gloucester
and others
moved
against the
monastery.

displicuit religiosis prædictis quia quos antea habuerunt dominos et amicos nunc eorum mala informatione, nolentes eos submittere eorum dominationibus, prout illi eorum potestatibus subdiderunt, de amicis ad inimicitias sunt conversi.

Thus their friends were turned into enemies

Papa vero super ordinatione facta in ultimo parlamento commotus eo quod nullus transiret ad curiam Romanam ad impetrandum beneficium majus vel minus, igitur reservavit omnia beneficia vacantia sive vacatura in manu sua, scribens domino regi super benedictione sua quod non impediret citatos nominaliter sive personaliter venire ad curiam responsuri, quare beneficia de jure aliis debita illicite occupare præsumunt. Sed quia prædicta ordinatio parlamenti nequaquam fuerat executâ, ideo universa ut antea inconcusse steterunt.

Action of the pope in consequence of the bill against provisions.

Item xiii^o. die Februarii obiit magister Adam Houton, episcopus Menevensis, ad quam favore domini regis electus est dominus Ricardus Metford, sed papa electionem cassavit et fratrem Gilbertum episcopum Herefordensem ad ecclesiam præfatam transferre curavit, ac magistrum Johannem Trevenant in Herefordensem episcopum confirmavit. Circa finem mensis Februarii missus est per regem et suum consilium comes Arundellie in Walliam et ibi usus est illa gravissima inquisitione vocata traillebastoun. Nam Wallici protunc ad invicem dissidebant qua de causa fuit ipse directus ad partes illas. Erat namque quidam magnus Wallicus et generosus super diversis extorsionibus multipliciter impetitus; unde missus in carceribus prima nocte revera diem extremum claudebat, propter quod Wallici nimium sunt commoti.

Death of the bishop of St. David's.

Inquest of traillebastoun in Wales.

Item xxv^o. die Martii erat Thomas quondam Eliensis episcopus in Eboracensi ecclesia installatus. Quo in tempore Scoti patriam juxta Caerliell plane vastarunt, homines mulieres et etiam pueros occiderunt, et quos ceperunt

1339.
The bishop of Ely made archbishop of York.

Scots ravage
around
Carlisle.

eos nudos cum eorum præda in Scotia abduxerunt. Electus namque sancti Augustini circa finem mensis Novembris a papa confirmatus in fine mensis Martii in Anglia applicuit et a domino rege honorifice est susceptus et omnia quæ ab eo petiit obtinuit gratiose.

Papal ordi-
nance about
the jubilee.

Item octavo die Aprilis papa de consilio fratrum suorum propter vitæ hominum brevitatem statuit annum jubileum fore deinceps de triginta tribus annis in triginta tres annos et ut proximus annus jubileus inciperet in anno a Nativitate Domini millesimo ccc. nona-

Bulla papa-
lis super
mutatione
jubilei.

gesimo proximo futuro. Tenor vero suæ bullæ talis est: Urbanus et cet. Ad perpetuam rei memoriam. Salvator noster unigenitus dei filius de sinu Patris in uterum dignatus est descendere matris, in qua et ex qua nostræ mortalitatis substantiam divinitatis suæ in suppositi unitate ineffabili unione conjunxit, id quod fuit permanens, etiam quod non erat assumens, ut habeat unde hominum lapsum redimeret et pro eo satisfaceret deo Patri; ubi enim venit plenitudo temporis, misit deus filium suum natum ex muliere factum sub lege, ut eos qui sub lege erant redimeret, et adoptionem reciperent filiorum, ipse namque factus nobis a deo sapientia et justitia sanctificatio et redemptio non per sanguinem hircorum aut vitulorum sed per proprium sanguinem introivit semel in sancta, æterna redemptione inventa, non enim corruptibili auro et argento, sed sui ipsius sanguine, immaculati et incontaminati pretioso sanguine, nos redemit, quare in ara crucis pro nobis innocens immolatus, non guttam sanguinis modicam, quæ tamen propter unionem ad verbum pro redemptione totius humani generis suffecisset, sed copiose velut quoddam profluvium noscitur effudisse. Ita ut a

Purpose of
the jubilee.

planta pedis usque ad verticem nulla sanitas reperiretur in eo, quantum ergo ex inde ut nec supervacua manus aut superflua tantæ effusionis miseratio redderetur

thesaurum militanti ecclesiæ acquisivit, volens suis thesaurizare filiis pius pater ut sic sit infinitus thesaurus hominibus quo qui usi sunt dei amicitiae participes sunt effecti, quem quidem thesaurum non in sudario repositum, non in agro absconditum, sed per p. 189. beatum Petrum cœli clavigerum ejusque successores suos in terris vicarios commisit fidelibus salubriter dispensandum et pro piis ac rationabilibus causis, nunc pro totali nunc pro partiali remissione pœnæ temporalis pro peccatis debitæ, tam generaliter quam specialiter, prout cum deo expedire cognoscerent, vere pœnitentibus et confessis misericorditer applicandum. Ad cujus thesauri cumulum bene et gloriose dei genetricis Mariæ et omnium electorum, a primo justo usque ad ultimum, merita adminiculum præstare noscuntur, de cujus consumptione seu diminutione non est aliquatenus formidandum, tam propter infinita Christi ut prædictum est merita, quam pro eo quod quanto plures ex ejus applicatione trahuntur ad justitiam tanto magis accrescit ipsorum cumulus meritorum.

Store of
merits in-
exhaustible.

Quod felicitis recordationis Bonifacius papa VIII^{us} prædecessor noster primo pie, prout indubitanter credimus, considerans et debita meditatione revolvens quanta apud homines gloriosi principes terræ Petrus et Paulus, per quos evangelium Christi Romæ resplenduit et per quos ecclesia religionis sumpsit exordium, qui facti Christiani populi per evangelium genitores gregisque dominicæ pastores, fidei lucernæ, ecclesiarum columnæ præ cæteris apostolis, peculiari quadam prærogativa in ipso salvatore fidei virtute præcellunt, quorum uni sicut apostolorum principi, sicut beato dispensatori, claves cœlestis regni commisit, alteri tanquam idoneo doctore magisterium ecclesiasticæ eruditionis injunxit in speciali veneratione haberi debeant et debita honorificentia honorari pro

First ap-
pointment
of jubilee
by Boniface
VIII.

to be celebrated every hundred years.

ipsorum memoria recolenda crebrius, et reverentia a cunctis Christi fidelibus eis devotius exhibenda ipsorumque patrimonio favorabili assequendo inconsumptibilem thesaurum hujusmodi pro excitanda et remuneranda devotione fidelium voluit aperire, decernens de fratrum suorum consilio ut omnes qui a Nativitate Domini millesimo ecc^{mo} et quolibet anno centesimo tunc secuturo ad dictorum apostolorum basilicas de urbe accederent reverenter, ipsasque si Romani ad minus triginta, si vero peregrini aut forenses quindecim diebus continuis aut interpolatim saltem semel in die, dummodo tamen vere pœnitentes et confessi existerent personaliter visitarent, suorum omnium obtinerent plenissimam veniam peccatorum.

This shortened to fifty by Clement VI.

Et deinde felicitis recordationis Clemens papa VI. prædecessor noster, de fratrum suorum consilio, ex cæteris causis ad annum quinquagesimum reduxit, statuens de fratrum suorum consilio ut universi Christi fideles qui vere pœnitentes et confessi in anno a Nativitate ejusdem Domini millesimo ecc^{mo} quinquagesimo tunc proximo futuro, et deinceps perpetuis futuris temporibus de quinquaginta in quinquaginta annos, prædictas ipsorum Petri et Pauli basilicas ac Lateranensem ecclesiam causa devotionis modo præmisso visitarent plenissimam omnium peccatorum suorum veniam consequerentur.

The pope (Urban VI.) appoints thirty-three years as the interval.

Nos considerantes quod ætas hominum amplius in dies labitur pauciores, et desiderantes quam plurimos participes fieri indulgentiæ memoratæ cum plurimi ad annum quinquagesimum propter vitæ hominum brevitatem non perveniant, et ut cunctorum populorum augeatur devotio, fides resplendeat, spes vigeat, et caritas vehementius invalescat, et attendentes quod anno tricesimo tertio Salvatoris Domini nostri Jesu Christi ipse noster Salvator pro nobis æterno patri Adæ debitum solvit

et veteris piaculi cautionem pio tenore deterisit, destructisque mortis vinculis victor ab inferis resurrexit et per quadraginta dies per multa argumenta suis apparens discipulis, videntibus illis ascendit in cœlum ac demum dona charismatum per immissionem sancti Spiritus in filios adoptionis effudit, et quod numero habemus triginta trium annorum, qui fuerunt totum tempus vitæ ipsius nostri salvatoris quibus conversatus in mundo miro clausit ordine sui moras incolatus, plurima etiam alia et grandia divinarum scripturarum mysteria adaptari possunt et ut jugis ipsius salvatoris et eorum quæ pro humani salute generis gessit ac verbis docuit et exemplis fidelibus insit memoria, de fratrum nostrorum consilio ex supradictis et aliis justis causis ad annum tricesimum tertium reducimus per præsentis, statuentes de eorundem fratrum nostrorum consilio et apostolicæ plenitudine potestatis ut universi Christi fideles vere poenitentes et confessi qui in anno a Nativitate ejusdem Domini millesimo ccc^{mo} nonagesimo proximo futuro, et deinceps perpetuis temporibus de triginta tribus annis in triginta tres annos, prædictas ipsorum Petri et Pauli basilicas ac Lateranenses et sanctæ Mariæ majoris de urbe ecclesias, quæ ob ipsius reverentiam virginis inter alias prædictæ urbis ecclesias devotissime honorantur, ad quam causa devotionis populi confluit multitudo et quam, ut cunctus populus ipsius precibus virginis et meritis quæ præ sanctis omnibus ab eodem salvatore nostro meruit exaudiri hujusmodi consequatur indulgentiæ largitatem, in hoc ex hujusmodi et aliis cæteris causis rationabilibus censuimus honorandam, causa devotionis modo præmisso visitaverint plenissimam omnium peccatorum suorum veniam consequantur. Ita videlicet ut quicumque voluerit hujusmodi indulgentiam assequi, si Romanus ad minus triginta continuis vel interpolatis

The year of
the jubilee
fixed for
1390.

Conditions
of the in-
dulgence.

Confirma-
tion of
previous in-
dulgences.

saltem semel in die; si vero peregrinus aut forensis extiterit modo simili quindecim diebus ad dictas basilicas et ecclesias accedere teneantur, adjicientes ut hi etiam qui pro ea consequendi ad easdem basilicas et ecclesias attendentes post iter arreptum contingerent legitime impediri quo minus ad urbem illo anno valeant pervenire aut in via vel dierum prætaxato numero non completo in dicta urbe decesserint vere poenitentes ut præmittitur et confessi eandem indulgentiam consequantur. Omnes nihilominus et singulas indulgentias per nos et prædecessores nostros Romanos pontifices tam prænominatis quam aliis basilicis et ecclesiis de dicta urbe concessas ratas et gratas habentes ipsas auctoritate apostolica confirmamus et approbamus ac etiam innovamus et præsentis scripti patrocinio communimus. Nulli ergo et cætera, nostræ reductionis constitutionis adjectionis confirmationis approbationis et innovationis infringere et cæt. Datum Romæ apud sanctum Petrum vi. Idus Aprilis anno xim^o.

New feasts
appointed
by the pope.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 207.

p. 190.

Item isto anno dominus papa constituit duo festa nova in ecclesia Dei fore solemnia ubique in toto orbe terrarum, scilicet festum visitationis beatæ Mariæ cum visitaret Elizabeth post annunciationem per Gabrielem archangelum sibi factam, quodque tantis indulgentiis sublimavit quantisque festum corporis Christi hactenus illustratur; et festum beatæ Annæ matris genitricis dei Mariæ, quod etiam ut præmittitur celebre statuit venerari.

Council
at West-
minster.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 181.

In principio mensis Maii rex tenuit suum consilium apud Westmonasterium. In quo proposuit et declaravit pro se ipso affirmans ipse fore plenæ et perfectæ ætatis ad modum heredis petentis hereditatem cum ipse pervenit ad vicesimum primum annum. Unde quæsivit a dominis universis an posset super se rite suscipere solum regni gubernaculum aut non. Qui

respondentes dixerunt omnes quod bene potuit et debere super se tale onus assumere. Quibus ipse ait, "Optime scitis quomodo per istos duodecim annos ex quo factus sum rex fui per alios gubernatus ac etiam totum regnum; et bene perpendi populum meum semper de anno in annum diversis impositionibus fore vexatum et in nullo propter hoc regnum nostrum vidimus roboratum. Igitur ex quo suscepimus onus dignum arbitramur etiam accipere et regimen cum simus tam profectæ ætatis quatinus negligentia quacunque remota, Domino auxiliante, circa salutem et commodum populi nostri et regni intendimus de cætero assidue laborare ut subditi nostri deinceps quietius vivere valeant et regnum nostrum uberius prosperetur ac in posterum in melius reformatur." Sicque consequenter cancellarium et thesaurarium de officiis eorum amovit, necnon et omnes alios officarios tam majores quam minores etiam illos de ultra mare, quosdam ad tempus et quosdam pro perpetuo, ab eorum officiis prævia discretione removit et præsertim illos qui nuper per dictos dominos regnum et regem regentes fuerant in quibusvis officiis constituti. Item ejecit de familia sua circiter quadringentos et præcipue illos qui per prædictos dominos in suam curiam fuerant introducti aut eis aliquo amicitiae fœdere copulati. Cancellarium suum constituit episcopum Wyntonensem, et suum thesaurarium episcopum Oxoniensem ac portitorum sui privati sigilli magistrum Edmundum de Stafford.

The king asserts his independence.

He removes some great officers.

Appoints another chancellor and treasurer.

Item quarto die Maii obiit Thomas Brompton episcopus Roffensis. Item circa finem mensis Maii comes Arundellie petiit licentiam a rege transeundi ad Terram Sanctam, quam demum cum magna instantia obtinuit, sed non multum post ex causa extitit revocata. Dominus Johannes Holand comes Huntyngh-

Death of the bishop of Rochester.

Sir John Holand

made guardian of
Brest.

don et frater regis factus est admirallus et custos villæ et castri de la Brest.

Appointment of
bishops.

Item xiiii^o. die Junii electus de burgo Sancti Edmundi a Cosmate Gentili episcopo Bononiæ erat in curia benedictus. Et xx^o. die ejusdem mensis idem episcopus Cosmas Gentilis magistrum Johannem Trevenant in episcopum Herefordensem et magistrum Edmundum monachum de burgo Sancti Edmundi in episcopum Landavensem solemniter ibidem in curia consecravit. Transtulit namque papa fratrem Willelmum Botelesham de ecclesia Landavensi ad ecclesiam Roffensem. Item xvii^o. die Junii erat festum corporis Christi quo die dominus papa ob reverentiam tanti festi indulgentias olim dicto festo concessas egregie duplicavit decernens ut omnes eo die reverenter ad ecclesiam confluentes vere pœnitentes et confessi ubi primo percipiebant c. dies jam pro perpetuo perciperent dies ducentos sicque omnes alias indulgentias pertinentes festo prædicto duplicando per ordinem provide ampliavit. Item statuit ut ubicunque tempore interdicti apertis ecclesiæ valvis pulsatisque campanis licite eo die ob reverentiam corporis Christi divina valeant celebrari non obstante quacunque constitutione. Item omnibus sequentibus corpus Domini in eundo et redeundo dum portatur ad infirmum dummodo sint vere contriti et confessi centum dies indulgentiæ concessit perpetuis temporibus duraturos.

Of the guarding of
the Scottish border.

Item dictum est supra in præcedente anno quomodo ordinatum fuit quod quidam domini sua patrimonia in partibus borealibus undecunque habentes illas plagas ab invasione hostium custodirent sed profecto illa ordinatio effectualiter non processit. Nam domini boreales Scotica bella magis experti voluerunt habere homines et pecunias sufficientes ad custodiam plagæ

prædictæ quodque fuit illis negatum. Igitur comes Notyngham, dominus de Nevyll, et cæteri valentes de patria xxv°. die Junii cum mille et quingentis armatorum Scotiam intraverunt et parum ibi profecerunt quia majorem potentiam contra eos paratam quantocius invenerunt, quam invadere non audebant propter multitudinem inibi congregatam. Scoti vero parum vel nihil de illis curantes xxix°. die Junii circa xxx^{ta} milia pugnatorum per aliam viam Angliam bellicose intrantes patrias ex omni parte usque Tynemouthe vastarunt, mandantes priori dicti loci ut daret eis redemptionem pro cellis et aliis bonis ejus ibi deprope existentibus alias ea consumerent incendiis et rapinis; quod utique fecerunt non obstante quod rex fuerat de hujusmodi præmunitus. Comes vero Northumbriæ providens qualiter istis dominis potuit verisimiliter evenire caute retraxit se et venit ad regem et factus est sui consilii capitalis. Comes quoque de Notyngham cum suis auditis damnis quæ Scoti toti patriæ inferebant festinus accessit ad Berewycum et ibidem se recipiebat. Domini vero Mathæus Redeman et Thomas Ogle in redeundo Scotos a tergo viriliter insequentes ducentos ex eis occiderunt pariter et ceperunt. Dominus etiam de Nevyll quandam patriam in Scotia nunquam per antea equitatem vastavit et prædas inde ad sua præsidia abigebat.

Expedition of the earl of Nottingham.

The Scots come as far as Tyne-mouth.

They are attacked as they retire.

Causa namque discordiæ inter boreales dominos erat ista. Quia vero omnes sunt generosi et nobiles, quamvis unus illorum erat comes alius baro et quidam eorum sunt domini vocitati, nihilominus in perceptione pecuniæ assectaverant esse pares quodque fuit eis negatum, et ideo ad eorum propria divertebant. Sicque tota illa patria exceptis castellis incustodita manebat quare Scoti liberam habilitatem habebant facere suum velle quantum ad destructionem patriæ antedictæ.

Of the disputes among the northern lords,

and their consequences.

Of negotia-
tions for a
truce be-
tween
France and
England.

The truce to
include the
supporters
of both
parties.

English
commis-
sioners.

Messengers
from France
to enquire
about in-
cluding the
Scots in the
truce.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 183.

Dictum est supra quomodo rex Francorum misit domino regi Angliæ pro treugis habendis inter ipsos quatinus ut infra treugas habitas possent commodius et consultius de finali pace tractare. Annuit enim rex Angliæ votis suis misitque Calesias quosdam viros discretos parumper supra notatos ad tractandum cum illis, quos dictus rex Francorum illuc providerat destinare, sicque tractabant ibidem cum Francis usque ad finem mensis Junii. Quo in tempore aliquantulum concordati placuit utrique parti firmam treugam habere usque ad finem trium annorum tam per terram quam per mare, et quod ista treuga non solum extenderet se ad ista duo regna sed etiam ad amicos ambarum partium tam ultra mare quam citra, ac etiam ad Scotos si voluerint resarcire damna quæ nobis subdole intulerant, et ea regi Anglorum servare quæ tenentur de jure antiquo sibi servare. Treuga vero per aquam inciperet xv^o. die mensis Augusti ab ortu solis. Igitur ad captandam securitatem treugæ prædictæ transierunt Parisiis ex parte nostra magister Ricardus Rounhale doctor in legibus, dominus Johannes Clanvowe, et dominus Nicholaus Daggeworthe, milites, habitaque securitate treugæ prædictæ a rege Francorum Calesias redierunt. Istam treugam fieri procurarunt rex Armeniæ et Robertus Gebenensis antipapa qui multum affectat unam synodum convocatam habere ad sedandum istud schisma quod in ecclesia dei jam fere per xi. annos duravit. Sed Urbanus noster referens se verum esse papam frustra foret tunc ut asserit synodum congregare. Primo die Julii venerunt Londonias tres de Francia viri missi per regem Francorum et ejus consilium in Scotiam ad explorandum a Scotis an vellent prædictæ treugæ communiter assentire et omnia quæ deberent regi Anglorum facere forent parati implere

aut contra eum bella proponerent ulterius continuare, vel quid finaliter vellent agere in præmissis eorum p. 191. inquirerent ultimam voluntatem. Sicque fuit missum duci Britanniae, sed ipse in omnibus quæ rex Francorum ab eo petebat minime adquievit, quare jam de novo inter illos durissimum exortum est bellum. Unde rex Angliæ in auxilium ducis prædicti concessit duo millia virorum utique strenuorum in armis et duo milia sagittariorum propriis tamen stipendiis ducis prædicti. Insuper idem rex concessit ut alii de regno suo quicumque ad prædictum ducem proprio capite vellent transire plenam tribuit *(sic)* libertatem.

Consultation with the duke of Brittany.

The English side with Brittany.

Item tertio die Julii apud Shene rege præsentem fuit bellum muscarum minutarum quæ Latine cinifes et Anglice gnattes vocantur. Tanta namque strages fuit illarum quod per modios poterant dimetiri. Item sexto die Julii Thomas dominus de Clifford subito arreptus paralyti diem clausit extremum. Item ix^o. die Julii rex Angliæ plures de curia sua amovit, quia forte erant prædictis dominis satis familiares. Quo in tempore dominus Henricus Percy et frater suus Radulphus factis redemptionibus fuerunt a Scotorum manibus liberati. Nam dictus dominus Henricus liberavit dominum Jacobum de Lyndeseye ac ultra hoc solvit pro redemptione sua vii. millia marcarum, frater suus Radulphus solvit pro se quingentas marcarum. Item xiii^o. die Julii in Cantia orta tempestas tonitruum et fulguris unde pro majori parte ecclesia et villa de Manfeld fuerant igne consumptæ.

Conflict of gnats. Cf. Wals. ii. 186.

Death of Sir Thomas Clifford.

Henry Percy and his brother ransomed.

Severe storm in Kent. Cf. Wals. ii. 184.

In fine mensis Julii venerunt Londonias pacis nostri tractatores, qui confestim adierunt regem exponentes sibi quomodo et sub qua forma capta erat treuga. Deinde quarto die Augusti venit Londonias comes sancti Pauli ad captandam securitatem a rege

The commissioners for the truce return.

Truce confirmed.

super observatione treugæ prædictæ, quare dominus rex cum suo consilio ix^o. die Augusti venit Westmonasterium et decimo die ejusdem mensis facta securitate firmavit treugam præfatam. His igitur rite peractis accessit rex ad manerium suum de Eltham ubi

Banquet to the French representative, the count of Saint Pol.

splendide convivavit comitem prædictum, et alios milites qui causa præacta cum illo venerunt, demum licentia captata infra paucos dies præfatus comes et alii qui cum illo aderant suum remearunt ad regem. Post hæc venit rex ad manerium suum de Shene ubi xv^o.

A new treasurer appointed. **Aliter* Johannem.

die Augusti celebrato consilio episcopum Exoniensem ab officio thesaurariæ absolvit et fratrem Gilbertum* jam episcopum Menevensem in suum thesaurarium

Various councils.

reassumpsit. Et ex post in pluribus locis multa consilia celebravit, videlicet apud Wyndesoram, Sarum et alibi, ubi sibi contigerat declinare.

Death of Sir John Harpedene.

Item in ista æstate Burdegaliæ decessit dominus Johannes Harpedene miles, senescallus Aquitaniæ cui substituit rex dominum Henricum Percy. Item

Release of Sir John Ripon.

modicum ante finem mensis Augusti erat dominus Johannes Rypon clericus de turri Londoniæ penitus liberatus, sed parum post in eandem usque proximum parliamentum erat reductus. Quo in

Ambassadors from France.

tempore prædicti tres viri de Francia venerunt de Scotia qui ibidem cum Scotis et Anglis tractabant, sic quod treuga inter nos et illos pariter sit firmata.

Death of the abbat of St. Mary's at York.

Item ix^o. die Augusti obiit frater Willelmus Brydford abbas sanctæ Mariæ de Eboraco cui successit frater Thomas Steynesgreve. Item in mense Septembris ac etiam antea in diversis locis Angliæ pestilentia circuivit, juvenes potissime consumens. Quamobrem

A pestilence in England.

rex existens in austrinis partibus vidensque quosdam de suis subita morte prosterni festinus gressus suos acceleravit versus Wyndeshoram, ubi ad eum Scoti

venerunt et prædictam treugam non deductis damnis nobis per eosdem illatis firmarunt, quodque plures nostrorum grave cordi tulerunt, quia ut dictum est non satisfecerunt pro damnis nobis illatis et quod pejus est ea pacifice permissum est eis tenere durante treuga quæ antea a nobis violenter manu rapida extorserunt. Unus illorum namque in civitate decessit, sed quia schismaticus nec pœnituit nec ab errore suo converti voluit ejus cadaver insepultum aliquamdiu jacebat quousque fratres prædicatores illud rapientes et nequiter sepelissent mala hora sua. Item de mense Septembri circa festum Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ obiit Parisiis dominus Michael de la Pole quondam comes Southfolchiæ.

Negotiations with the Scots.

Death of Michael de la Pole. Cf. Wals. ii. 187.

Item xiii^o. die Octobris cives Londoniæ processerunt ad electionem novi majoris et electus est Willelmus Venour grocerus. Attamen quamvis major pars tenuit cum isto Willelmo Venour, nihilominus aurifabri, pannarii et merceri ac alii eisdem confederati instantius Adam Bamme aurifabrum in eorum majorem diutine postularunt sed non prævaluerunt. Constat namque per hoc civitatem, quod dolendum est, esse divisam, quæ autem divisio a tempore Johannis Northampton quondam majoris Londoniæ usque ad istud tempus continuatur. Item xv^o. die Octobris Romæ obiit papa Urbanus sextus et secundo die Novembris cardinales eligerunt Neapolitanum cardinalem Bonifacium nonum vocitatum. Quo in tempore rex cum consilio suo privato eligit sibi vicecomites per Angliam universaliter fecitque sibi jurare ut bene et fideliter in eorum officiis se haberent, qui solebant antea per cancellarium, thesaurarium, clericum privati [sigilli], et per barones de scaccario præfici et ordinari. Unde de isto facto plures in curia admirabant. Item xvii^o.

Contest in the election of the lord mayor.

Death of Pope Urban VI. His successor is Boniface IX. Cf. Wals. ii. 193.

The king appoints sheriffs throughout England.

Papal bull
to annul
the divorce
of the duke
of Ireland.
*Name
omitted.

Inquest of
traille-
bastoun.
p. 192.

Influence
of the duke
of Lan-
caster.

Treaty for
peace with
the Flem-
ings.

The duke of
Lancaster
arrives at
Plymouth.

Octobris in valvis ecclesiæ sancti Pauli bullæ papales erant affixæ declarantes quomodo illud divortium factum in curia Romana per dominum Johannem Ripon clericum inter Robertum de Veer ducem Hiberniæ et * filiam domini Ingelramy domini de Coucy et Ysabell amitæ dominæ regis fuit invalidum et nullum. Secundo quoque die Novembris Bonifacius ix. electus est in papam. Quo in tempore dominus rex exsecutus est illam gravissimam inquisitionem contra usurpatores coronæ suæ vocatam traillbastoun in Estsex, Cantia et alibi; unde quam plures fuerant indictati et quidam vinculis mancipati. Nam isti de banco domini regis ad diversos comitatus perrexerunt semper inquirendo pro utilitate et commodo domini regis ut dixerunt. Attamen in quibusdam comitatibus nihil commodi attulerunt quia homines illorum comitatum noluerunt eorum vicinos gravare. Ministri vero de banco prædicto ea de causa vocarunt eos infideles domino regi, sed audito adventu domini ducis Lancastriæ ab hujusmodi insolitis continuo quieverunt.

Quo etiam tempore episcopus Dunelmensis W. Skyrlowe missus in Flandriam ad componendum et tractandum de pace cum Flandrensibus, mox rex Francorum mandavit eis ne aliquo modo cum Anglicis de pace tractarent absque ejus auctoritate et licentia si in quiete in posterum vellent vivere aut in pace. Item xix^o. die Novembris dux Lancastriæ apud Plommouth cum suis sanus et incolumis applicuit. Item xxii^o. die Novembris dominus Baldewynus miles duxit in uxorem relictam domini Nicholai Brembre. Et xxv^o. die ejusdem mensis dominus Johannes Golafre miles duxit in uxorem filiam domini de Mohoun quæ quondam fuit copulata domino filio Walteri. Item ix^o. die De-

cembris rex tenuit suum consilium apud Radynggum, Council at Radyng. Cf. Wals. ii. 194.
 quo die usque villam prædictam cum multitudine
 copiosa venit dux Lancastriæ. Rex namque fere ad Honourable reception of the duke of Lancaster.
 duo miliaria erga eum equitavit et ab eo et ab aliis
 universis in osculo pacis satis honorifice fuit exceptus,
 et accedentes ad consilium primo ante omnia incepto
 sermone pacem dominorum cum domino rege idem dux
 non sine causa ut dicebatur iterum renovavit et
 rigorem sui animi quem erga comitem Northumbriæ
 hactenus gerebat ad instantiam domini regis gratanter
 remisit, præbens aliis exemplum in hoc quomodo depo-
 sito rancore pacifice viverent et quiete, quia nil utilius
 regno quam pax et concordia continue habita et
 possessa. Demum consilio pro eo die finito diem Date fixed for the next parliament.
 parlamenti ante eorum recessum fieri statuerunt die
 Lunæ proximo post festum sancti Hilarii. Item xiii^o.
 die Decembris dux Lancastriæ venit Westmonasterium
 cum honorabili comitiva militum dominorum et aliarum The duke of Lancaster visits Westminster.
 venerabilium personarum. Exivit enim contra eum
 major cum senioribus Londoniæ. Abbas vero et
 conventus Westmonasterii in suis froccis usque ad
 portam monasterii versus Toothull processionaliter
 exierunt et in ecclesiam usque magnum altare, cantando
 responsorium *Honor virtus*, solemniter adduxerunt.
 Dicta vero oratione ab abbate factisque suis oblationibus
 confestim ad sanctum Paulum equester accessit et
 demum in suum hospitium se recepit. Item xiiii^o. die
 Decembris obiit dominus Nicholaus abbas de Waltham Death of the abbats of Waltham and Tewkesbury.
 juxta Londoniam. Quo etiam tempore obiit abbas de
 Theokesbury. Rex itaque tenuit suum Natale apud
 Wodestoke ubi ultimo die Decembris comes Pembroke
 juvenis fere xvii. annorum volens probare equum Death of the earl of Pembroke in a tournament. Cf. Wals. ii. 195.
 suum cum alio milite domino Johanne sancti Johannis
 vocato erga proximum hastiludium, factoque concursu

Description
of the acci-
dent.

miles præfatus ¹*ad* jussum magistri dicti comitis lanceam suam a latere projecit; pars vero illius quæ *erat* in sua manu terram attigendo *figebat*, alia sursum *pro-*
minebat in quam *equus* dicti comitis effrenatus illum im-
petu magno impulit et prope virilia ingrediens et corpus
lacerans, sic quod sibi vulnus *mortale* inflixit amotaque
casside *confestim* loquelam amisit. Sicque comes
graviter vulneratus non post magnam horam diem
clausit extremum. *Confestim* lacrimæ succedunt ri-
dentibus nam ex hoc facto tota curia nimia anxietate

Grief of all
present.

turbatur. Dolent communiter omnes ejus mortem.
Rex namque cum suis ineffabili dolore concutitur.
Regina vero mæsta cum aliis mulieribus satis lugubris
in suo thalamo residens flebilem duxit vitam. Famuli
quoque dicti comitis consternati quid facere poterint
profecto ignorant cum mori potius quam vivere pro-
tinus affectabant. Demum suis exsequiis solemniter

He is buried
at Hereford.

celebratis apud Hereford juxta patrem suum honorifice
sepelitur. Miles vero qui eum lædebat fugæ subsidio
continuo se commisit qui si diutius in curia ibidem
expectasset proculdubio mortis exitium incurrisset.

Capture of
some in-
surgents.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 196.

Item xiii^o. die Januarii apud Croydon capti sunt et in
Marchelsia inclusi xvi. homines diversarum artium
mechanicarum periti, quidam autem illorum erant
operarii qui volentes insurgere in viros ecclesiasticos
et in alios laicos vicinos eorum et eos morti tradere
affectabant, et aliam surrectionem, aliis præmissis ne-
quiores, suscitare proposuissent nisi celerius eorum
consilium fuisset denudatum sicque tres illorum mense
Februarii postea erant tracti et ad furcas suspensi.

Parliament
at West-
minster.

Item xvii^o. die Januarii apud Westmonasterium cœpit
rex suum parliamentum et duravit usque in secundum

¹ The edge of the MS. is clipped off in this place. The words and letters in italic are conjecturally supplied.

diem Martii quodque finitur duris statutis ibidem editis. Quo in tempore dominus papa cardinales omnes superstites quod Urbanus deposuit restituit *Restoration of Adam the English cardinal. Cf. Wals. ii. 197.* *New cardinals.* pristinae dignitati et dominum Adam per ipsum etiam restitutum in suum consiliarium præ cæteris eligit. Creati sunt etiam per papam tres alii cardinales et unus illorum erat Cosmatus Gentilis, qui jamdudum fuerat in Anglia domini Urbani sexti collector. Item xxix^o. die Januarii factum fuit et confirmatum in parliamentum statutum odiosum contra provisores scilicet quod omnes trans-euntes ad curiam Romanam pro beneficiis obtinendis sive impetrandis eo ipso neque illo neque alio expost in regno gauderet, corpusque ejus nihilominus voluntati regiae subjaceret; per hoc enim volentes excludere papam a collatione quorumcunque beneficiorum et legitimis patronis collationes eorundem contradere et conferre. Eodem modo ordinarunt de majoribus dignitatibus ecclesiarum, scilicet vacante archiepiscopatu, episcopatu seu abbatia sive alia dignitate quacunque eligibili, quod suis electionibus omnino gauderent, prohibitione papæ in hac re nequaquam obstante, quod postquam aures papæ insonuit, graviter tulit cordi. Qua de causa statuerunt certos ambassiatores destinare *p. 193.* ad curiam quosdam videlicet clericos et quosdam milites personas irregulares, ut hi beneficia ecclesiastica parvipendentes fortius penes papam in hac causa instarent.

Item in isto parlamento plura his moverunt, scilicet *Legislation concerning artizans.* de artificibus, de operariis et de diversis servientibus quatinus ut omnes isti et singuli meliori foro cuicunque servirent de eorum artificiis et servitiis deinceps quam antea impenderunt, ut tactum est supra in parlamento tento apud Cantebrigiam; sed quia positiones rerum venalium quibus ipsi viverent minus æque taxarunt ad suum effectum minime pervenerunt. Item parum *Papal brief appointing a bishop of Chichester.* ante finem mensis Februarii dominus Ricardus Mete-

ford recepit litteras papales super episcopatum Cices-
trensem et cito post in episcopum consecratus est.

Sir John
Holand
made king's
chamber-
lain.

Item in isto parlamento dominus Johannes Holand,
comes Huntynghdon, factus est camerarius domini regis
et ejus subcamerarius dominus Thomas Percy effectus
est. Item in fine istius parlamenti dux Lancastriæ
per dominum regem et assensu totius parlamenti in
ducem Aquitaniæ nihil inde reddendo erectus est.

Duke of
Lancaster
created duke
of Aquit-
taine.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 196.

* Name
[Edwardus]
omitted in
MS.

Et dominus * filius et heres ducis Eboraci
factus est comes Rotelandiæ cui etiam rex contulit
castellum de Okeham cum suis pertinentiis universis.

Son of the
duke of
York made
earl of
Rutland.
Statute con-
cerning the
Marshalsea.

Item statutum est in eodem quod curia Mareschalliæ
deinceps non admitteret placita forinseca, sed staret
contenta ad lites et quærimonias dictæ curiæ perti-
nenter infra virgam tantummodo emergentes. Consi-
militer de curia Constabulariæ et Mareschalliæ non
extenderet se ad lites terrarum sive bonorum mobilium
seu immobilium, sed directe ea quæ ad arma pertinent
solummodo intenderet et non ad alia ullo modo. Item
quinto die Martii venit ventus magnus a plaga occi-
dentali domos suo tegimento spolians et concutiens
arbores quoque violenter ad terram prostravit, damna
non modica intulit postfuturis plangenda. Quo in
tempore venerunt Londoniam ambassiatores domini papæ
commendantes ipsum domino regi et regno. Item x^o.
die Martii misit rex Westmonasterium unum par

A tempest.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 197.

Embassy
from the
pope.

Gift of a
pair of
jewelled
shoes to the
abbey of
West-
minster.

sotularium de rubeo velveto gemmis margaritis ad
modum florum deliciarum confectum, a papa Urbano vi^o.
parum ante ejus obitum benedictum, ad reponendum
ibidem cum aliis ornamentis regalibus ad regis corona-
tionem spectantibus in præfato monasterio custoditis.
Constat namque quod rex statim post coronationem
suam domum revestiarum intraret, ubi sua regalia depone-
ret et alia indumenta sibi per suos cubicularios adaptata
assumeret, et abhinc via proximiori in palatium suum

rediret sed e contra fuit factum in coronatione istius regis et male. Nam quidam miles vocatus dominus Simon Burle, peracta coronatione, assumpsit regem suis regalibus sic vestitum inter sua brachia, per portam regiam palatium ingrediens, turbis hinc inde occurrentibus et illum prævenientibus in eundo, unum de sotularibus regalibus benedictis per incuriam ibidem amisit. Igitur nostrates caveant in posterum ne ullatenus permittant regem cum insigniis regalibus amplius extra ecclesiam exire, sed ut moris est completa coronatione revertat in domum revestiarum ut prædicitur, et ibi sua regalia ornamenta honeste deponat. Et quia supra proxime feci aliqualem mentionem de parlamento, igitur hic addam aliqua prout sequitur.

Reason for the gift.

Warning for the future.

Nostre seignur le roi a son parlement tenuz a Weymonstre Lundy proschein apres la feste de seint Hiller lan de son reigne treszisme oie la grevouse complaint de sa comune en mesme le parlement des outrageouses meschiefs et damages qui sont avenuz a son dit roialme purceo que tresons, murdres et rapes des femmes sont trop comunement faitz et perpetrez et cela pluis purceo que chartres des pardons ont estee trop legerement grantez en tieux cases, la comune pria a nostre seignur le roi que tieux chartres ne fuissent mes grantez, a qei nostre seignur le roi respondy qil vorroit salver sa liberte et regalie come ces progenitours ont fait devant ces heures, meis pur la quiete et pais nurrir deinz son roialme, delassent des grands et noebles en mesme le parlement esteantz, ad grante qe nul chartre de pardon desore soit allowe devant qeconqes justices pur murdre, mort de homme occiz par agaite, assalt ou malice purpense, treson ou rap de femme si mesme le murdre ou mort de homme occiz par agaite, assalte ou malice purpense, treson ou rap

Proceedings of the parliament at Westminster. Cf. Rot. Parl. 13 Rich. II. p. 268.

Too easy grants of charters of pardon.

The king places a restriction on such grants.

Enquiry
appointed.

Penalties.
p. 194.

Charters of
pardon only
under the
privy seal.

de femme ne soient especifiez en mesme la chartre, et si chartre de mort de homme allegge devant qesconques justices pur murdre mort en quele chartre ne soit especifie que cely de qi mort ascun tiel soit arreigne fuist mures ou occiz, par agaite assaute ou malice purpense enquerger les justices par bon enqueste de visne, ou le mort fuist occiz, sil fuist muredry ou occiz par agaite assalte ou malice purpense et sils trovent qil fuist muredry ou occiz par agaite assaut ou malice purpense soit la chartre disalowe et soit fait outre solonc ceo que la ley demande. Et si ascun prie au roi pur chartre de pardon pur murdre mort de homme occiz par agaite assaut ou malice purpense, treson ou rap de femme si le chamberleyn endose tiel bille, ou face endoser, mette le noun de celuy qui pria pur celle chartre sur mesme la bille sur peyne de m. marcz ; et qe tiel bille soit envoie et direct a gardeyn du prive seal et qe nul garant du prive seal soit fait pur tiel chartre avoir, si non qe le gardeyn de prive seal eit tiele bille endose ou signe par le chamberleyn come desuis est dite. Et qe nul chartre de pardon de treson ne de autre felonie passe la chancellerie sanz garant de prive seal, forsque en cas ou le chanceler le puisse granter de son office sanz ent parler au roi. Et si celuy a qi par ascun chartre de pardon pur murdre mort de homme tue par agaite assaut ou malice purpensee, treson ou rap de femme soit grantee soit archevesqe ou duke paie au roi mill. li. et sil soit evesqe ou count paie au roi m. marcz. Et sil soit clerke, bachiler ou autre de meindre estat de quele condicion qil soit paie au roi cc. marcz et eit lemprisonement dun an.

Item come le noble roi Edwarde, aiel nostre seignur le roi qore est, a son parlement tenuz a Westminstre a

les octaves de la purification de nostre dame lan de son reigne vint et quint lestatut fait a Cardoil en temps son aiel le roi Edward, fitz au roi Henry, touchant lestate de seint esglise d'Engleterre, le dit aiel nostre dit seignur le roi qore est de lassent des grands de son roialme en mesme le parlement tenuz le dit an vynt et quint esteantz al honour de Dieux et de seint esglise et de tout son roialme ordeigna et establist qe francs eleccions des ercevesques, evesques et touz autres dignitees et benefices electives en Engleterre se tien-droient des lors en manere come ils furent granteez par ses progenitours et par lez auncestres dautres seignurs foundours et qe toutz prelates et autres gentz de seint esglise qavoient avoiesons de qeqonques benefices de don le roi ou de cez progenitours ou dautres seignurs et donours husent franchement lour collacions et presentementz et sur ceo certain punissement estoit ordeigne en mesme lestatut pur ceux qi acceptont aucun dignitee ou benefice au contraire de dit estatut fait a Westminstre le dit an vynt et quint come devant est dite le quele estatut nostre seignur le roi ad fait reciter en ceste present parlement al requeste de sa comune en mesme le parlement le tenour de quele estatut est tiel come cy ensuyt.

Come jadys en parlement de bone memorie sire
 Edwarde roi d'Engleterre aiel nostre seignur le roi qor
 est lan de son reigne trentisme quint a Kardoill tenuz
 oie la petition mys devant le dit aiel et son conseil
 en le dit parlement par la cominalte de son roialme
 contenant que come seint esglise estoit foundu en lestate
 de prelatie deins le roialme d'Engleterre par le dit aiel
 et ces progenitours et counts et barons et noebles de
 son roialme et lour auncestres pur eux et le poeple
 enfourmer de la ley Dieu et pur faire hospitaliteez,
 almoignes et autres oeuvres de charite es lieux ou

Statutum
 contra
 provisos.
 Cf. Rot.
 Parl. 25
 Edw. III.
 p. 232.

lez esglises furent fonduz pur les almes des foundours et de lour heires et de toutz Chrestiens et certains possessions tant en fées, terres et rentz come en avoions que se extendent a grante value par les ditz foundours feurent assignes as prelates et autres gentz de seint esglise du dit roialme pur celle charge sustener et nomement des possessions que feurent assignez as ercevesques, evesques, abbes, priours, religiouses et autres gentz de seint esglise pur les rois du dit roialme, contz, barons et autres noebles de son roialme mesmes les rois, conts, barons et autres noebles come seignurs et avowes eussent et aver deussent la garde des tilx voidances et les presentementz et collacions des benefices esteantz des tielx prelacies, et les ditz rois en temps passe soloient aver la greindre partie de lour consels pur la salvacion du roialme qant ils ent eurent meister de tielx prelates et clerics issint avances. Le pape de Rome accrochant a luy la seigneurie des tielx possessions et benefices mesmes les benefices dona et granta as aliens qi unques ne demourront en roialme d'Engleterre et as cardinalx qui y demeurer ne purront et as autres tant aliens come deinceins autresi come il ust este patron ou avowe des ditz dignites et benefices come il ne feust de droit solonc la ley de Engleterre. Par les queux sils feussent soeffretz a peyne demureroit aucun benefice en pay de temps en le dit roialme qil ne serroit es mayns des aliens et deinceins par vertue de tilx provisions contre la bone voluntee et disposicion des foundours des mesmes les benefices et issint les eleccions des erceveschies, eveschies et autres religious faudroient et les almoignes, hospitalitees et autres oeuvres de charite que serroient sustreitz le dit aiel et autres lays patrons en temps de tieux voidances perdroient lour presentementz, le dit conseil periroit, et

biens sanz nombre serroient emportez hors du roialme en adnullacion de lestat de seint esglise d'Engleterre et disheriteson du dit aiel et des conts, barons et noebles et en offence et destruccion des leys droitures de son roialme et grant damage de son poeple et subversion de lestate de tout son roialme suisdit, et econtre la bone disposicion et voluntee des primers foundours. De lassent des counts, barons, noebles et tout la dite cominalte a lour instante requeste considerez lez damages et grevances suisditz en le dit plener parlement fuist purvieu ordeine et establie que les ditz gre-^{p. 195.} vances, oppressions et damages en mesme le roialme des adonques mes ne serroient suffretz en ascun manere. Et ja monstre soit a nostre seignur le roi en ceste parlement tenuz a Westminstre as oetaves de la purification de nostre dame lan de son reigne vyntisme quint et de France duzisme par le grevous pleint de tout la comune de son roialme que les grevances et meschiefs suisditz sabondent de temps en temps a pluis grant damage et destruccion de tout le roialme pluis que unques ne furent; cest assavoir qore de novel nostre seint piere le pape par procurement des clercs et autrement ad reserve et resigne de jour en autre a sa collacion generalmente et especialment si bien ercheschies, eveschies, abbeies, priories, come toutz dignites et autres benefices d'Engleterre que sont de lavowerie des gentz de seint esglise et les donne auxi bien as aliens com as deinzeins et prent de toutz tiels benefices les primers fruites et autres profitz plusours et grante partie de tresore de roialme si est emporte et despendue hors du roialme par les purchasours de tieux graces. Et auxint par tiels resignacions privies plusours clercs avancez en ceste roialme par lour verrois patrons qont tenuz lour avancementz pesiblement par longe temps

sont sodeinement oustez. Sur qoi la dite comune ad prie a nostre seignur le roi qe desi come le droit de la corone d'Engleterre et le ley du dit roialme sont tielx que sur meschiefs et damages que si aveignent a son roialme il doit et est tenuz par son serement de lacorde de son poeple en son parlement faire ent remedie et ley en oustant meschiefs et damages suisnomez. Et eiant regarde a dit estatut fait en temps son dit aiel et a les causes contenuz en ycell le quele estatut tient tout jour en sa force et ne fuist unques defait ne adnulle en null point et par tant il est tenuz par son serement de le faire garder come la ley de son roialme, coment que par suffrance et negligence ad este puis attempte a contraire, et eiant auxint regarde a les grevouses pleintz a luy faitz par son poeple en ces diverses parlementz cea en arere tenuz voillant les tres grandes damages et meschiefs que sont avenuz et aveignent de jour en autre a lesglise d'Engleterre par la dite cause remedie ent ordeine par assent de toutz les grandes et la cominalte de son dit roialme al honour de Dieux et profit de la dite esglise d'Engleterre et de tout son roialme ad ordeine et establie que les franes eleccions des ercheveschies, eveschees et de toutz autres dignitees et benefices electifs en Engleterre sei tiegnent desore en manere come ils feurent grantez par les progenitours nostre dit seignur le roi et par les auncestres des autres seignurs foundours. Et que toutz prelates et autres gentz de seint esglise qont avowens de queconques benefices de don nostre seignur le roi et de ces progenitours ou dautres seignurs et donours pur faire divine service et autres charges ent ordeignez eient lour collacions et presentementz franchement en manere com ils estoient feoffez par lour donours. Et en cas que daucun ercheveschee, eveschee,

dignite ou autre quiconque benefice, soit resignacion, collacion ou provision fait par la court de Rome en destourbance dez elections ou presentacions suisnomez qa mesme temps des voidances que tiels resignacions collacions ou provisions deussent prendre l'effecte que a mesme la voidance nostre seignur le roi et ces heires eient et enjoient pur celle foitz les collacions as ercheveschies, eveschies et autres benefices electives que sont de sa avoverie au tielx come cez progenitours avoient avant que franc eleccion fuist grante desi come les eleccions furent primes grantes par les progenitours le roi sur certain forme et condicion come a demander du roi congie deslier et puis apres la eleccion d'avoir son assent royal et ne mye en autre manere ; les quels condicions nient gardez la chose doit par reson resorter a sa primere nature et qe si aucun meason de religion del avoverie du roi soit tiel resignacion, collacion ou provision fait en desturbance de franc eleccione eit nostre seignur le roi et ses heirs a celle foitz la collacion a doner celle dignite a persone covenable. Et en cas que resignacion, collacion ou provision soit fait a la court de Rome de nul esglise provendre ou autre benefice que sont del avoverie dez gentz de seint esglise dont le roi est avowe paramont immediate qa mesme le temps de voidance a quele temps la resignacion, collacion ou provision deussent prendre effecte come desuis est dite que le roi et ses heirs de ceo eient le presentement ou collacion a celle foitz, et issint de temps en temps a toutz lez foitz que tiels gentz de seint esglise serront destourbez de leur presentementz ou collacions par tiels resignacions, collacions ou provisions come desuis est dite. Save a eux le droit de leur avowesons et presentementz qant nul collacion ou provision de la court de Rome ent ne

p. 196.

soit fait ou que lez dites gentz de seint esglise oisent ou voillent a mesmes les benefices presenter ou collacion faire et leur presentees puissent leffecte de leur collacions et presentementz enjoicer. Et en mesme la manere eit chescun autre seigneur de quele condicion qil soit les presentementz ou collacions a leur measons de religion que sont de sa avoverie et as benefices de seint esglise que sont appurtenantz a mesmes les measons et si tiels avowes ne presentent point as tiels benefices deinz le dymy an apres tiels voidances, ne levesque de lieu ne le donne par laps du temps deins un moys apres le dymy an, qa donques le roi eit ent les presentementz et collacions come il ad des autres de savoverie demesne. Et en cas que les presentes du roi ou les presentes des autres patrons de seint esglise ou de leur avowes ou ceux as ceux le roi ou tiels patrons ou avowes suisditz averont donez benefices appurtenauncez a leur presentementz ou collacions soient destourbez par tiels provisours issint qils ne puissent aver possession des tiels benefices par vertue des presentementz et collacions issint a eux faitz ou qe ceux qui sont en possession des tiels benefices soient empesches sur leur ditz possession par tiels provisours adonques soient lez ditz provisours et leur procuratours, executours et notairs athtachez par leur corps et mesnez en respons, et sils soient conviete demurgent en prisone sanz estre lessez a meinprise ou baill ou autrement deliverez tanque ils eient fait fyn et redempcion a roi a sa volunte et gree al partie que se sentera greve. Et nient meyns avant qils soient deliverez facent pleine renunciacion et trovent sufficeant suertee qils nattempteront tiele chose en temps avener ne nul proces sueront par eux ne par autres devers nully en la dite court de Rome ne nul parte aillours pur nul tiel emprisonement ou

renunciacion ne nul autre chose dependant de eux. Et en cas que tiels provisours, procuratours, executours et notairs ne soient trovez qui lexisende courge devers eux par due proces, et que briefs issent de prendre leur corps quele pars qils soient trovez auxi bien a la suite le roi come de partic. Et qen le mesne temps le roi de tiels benefices issint occupiez par tiels provisours forspris abbeies, priories et autres measons qont college ou covent, et in tiels measons eient les covent et college lez profitz savant toutfoitz a nostre seignur le roi et as autres seignurs leur ancien droit et eit cest estatut lieu auxi bien de resignacions, collacions et provisions faitz et grantez en temps passe devers toutz ceux que nount unqore adeptz corporel possession de benefices a eux grantez par mesmes les resignacions, collacions ou provisions come devers toutz autres en temps avenir et doit cest estatut tiegnir lieu comenceant as oeptaves suisditz.

Et outre ceo nostre seignur le roi qor est de lassent des grands de son roialme esteant en ceste present parlement ad ordeine et establie que de toutz archeveschies, eveschies et autres dignites et benefices electives et autres benefices de seint esglise qui comenceront destre voides de fait le xxix. jour de Januer lan de nostre seignur le roi treszime ou puis, ou qui se voideront en temps avenir deinz le roialme d'Engleterre le dit estatut fait le dit an xxv. soit fermement tenuz pur toutz jours et mys en due execucion de temps en temps en toutz pointz. Et si aucun face acceptacion daucun benefice de seint esglise au contraire de cest estatut et ceo duement provee et soit de par de la, soit exile et banny hors du roialme pur toutz jours et ces terres, tenementz, biens et chateux forfaitz au roi. Et sil soit deins le roiaume soit auxi exile et banny et encourage autiel forfaiture come desuis est dite, et encourage mesme la forfaiture et preigne son

Cf. Ret.
Parl. 13
Rich. II.
p. 267.

chymyn issint qil soit hors du roialme deins sys semayns prochains apres tiel acceptacion. Et si aucun recept aucun tiel banny venant le par de la ou esteant deinz le roialme apres les sys symaignes avantditz conissant de ceo soit auxi exile et banny et encourage autiel forfaiture come desuis est dite. Et que leur procuratours, executours et notairs et somenours eient la forfaiture et peyne suisditz. Purveu ne pur quant que toutz iceux as queux nostre saint piere le pape ou ces predecessours ont purveu aucun ercheveschie, eveschie ou autre dignite ou benefices electifs ou autres benefices de saint esglise del patronage dez gentz de saint esglise a cause de voidance devant le dit xxix. jour de Januar et ent feurent en corporel possession devant le mesme le xxix. jour eient et enjoient leur ditz ercheveschies, eveschies, dignitees et benefices peisiblement pur leur vies nient contres-teant les estatutz et ordeinances avantditz. Et si le roi envoie par lettre ou en autre manere al court de Rome al excitacion dascun persone ou si aucun autre envoie ou prie a mesme la court paront le contraire de cest estatut soit fait touchant ercheveschie, eveschie, dignite ou autre benefice de saint esglise deins le dit roialme si celui qi fait tiel excitacion ou tiel prier soit prelate de saint esglise paie a roi la value de ces temperaltes par an et sil soit seignur temporel paie au roi la value de cez terres et possessions nient moebles dun an. Et est lentencion de cest estatut qe de toutz dignites et benefices de saint esglise qestoient voidez de fait de dit xxix. jour de Januar ceux sont donez, ou as ceux soit purveu par lappostoil devant mesme le xxix. jour, que ceux as ceux tiels dons ou provisions soient faitz puissent franchement des tiels dons et provisions suer execucion sanz offence de cest estatut. Purveu toutz foitz que de nul

dignite ou benefice qestoit pleine le dit xxix. jour de Januer a cause daucun don, collacion, resignacion ou provision ou autre grace dappostoil queconque nient execut devant le dit xxix. jour de Januer ne sue ent execucion sur les peines contenuz en ceste present estatut.

Item est ordeine et establee que si aucun port ou envoie deins le roialme en le poair nostre dit seignur le roi aucuns somons, sentences ou escomengementz envers aucune persone de quele condicion qil soit par cause de la mocion, fesance, assent ou execucion du dit estatut dez provisours soit il pris et arestuz et mys en prisone et forface touz cez terres et tenementz, biens et chateux pur toutz jours et outre encourage la peine de vie et de membre. Et si aucun prelate face execucion dez tiels somons, sentences ou excomengementz que ces temperaltees soient prises, et demourgent es mayns nostre dit seignur le roi tanqe due redresse et coreccion ent soit fait. Et si aucun persone de meindre estate qe prelate, de quele condicion qil soit, face tiel execucion soit pris arestuz et mys en prisone et lenprisonement et face fyn et ranceon solonc la discrecion de conseil nostre dit seignur le roi.

Affirmato statuto contra provisores jam edito ut prædictum est ordinabant illi de consilio domini regis tres personas domino papæ destinare quæ beneficia omnimodo ecclesiastica refutarent, videlicet duos milites et unum clericum hominem qui de mense Julii iter arripientes ante festum sancti Michaelis Romam venerunt.

Embassy to Rome in connexion with the above statute.

Ceste article ensuant des provisours fuist fait a Cantebrigge lan du reigne le roi Richard puis le con- queste seconde duszisme en la manere come ensuit.

A further article enacted at Cambridge.

Item que nul liege du roi, de quele estat ou condicion qil soit, greindre ou meindre, passe le meer nenvoie

None to go or send to Rome

without the king's consent for the procreation of any benefice.

hors du roialme d'Engleterre par licence ou sanz licence sanz especiale congie du roi mesmes pur soy providre ou purchacer aucun benefice de seint esglise ove cure ou sanz cure en le dit roiaume, et si aucun le face et par vertue de tiel provision accept par luy ou par autre aucun benefice en mesme le roialme que a celle temps mesme le provisour soit hors du proteccion du roi et mesme le benefice voide si que bien lise a patron de mesme le benefice si bien esprituele come temporele presenter a ycelle une clere able a sa volunte.

Penalty for such offence.

Strict statute against homicide.

Unum etiam satis rigide statutum est in isto parlamento, quod quicumque dolose aut insidiosè occiderit hominem nunquam cartam domini regis pro tali scelere commisso ullatenus obtineret sed pœnam olim pro talibus transgressoribus limitatam omnino subiret.

Tournament near Calais.

Quo in tempore solemnia hastiludia Francigenæ juxta Calesias celebrarunt propter quod quidam valentes milites de nostris illuc etiam probi armigeri pariter accesserunt.

Attack of the Saracens on the Christians.

Divulgatum est tunc temporis quomodo Saraceni, in Turkeya et alibi, terras et loca Christianorum penitus destruxerunt et tributarios eos fecerunt. Tamen deum unum vel deos eos colere, aut qualemcunque sectam servare voluerint, promiserunt dumtamen eis tributa solverent indilate nonnunquam negata.

in Barbary or Africa.

Consequenter quoddam oppidum in Barbaria sive in Africa situatum, quod jam tarde Januenses callide conquisierant ac cum cæteris Christianis existentibus in eo jam tenerant, obsiderunt, unde nonnulli domini nobiles milites et armigeri valentes de Anglia petiverunt licentiam a rege illuc transire causa succurrendi locum præfatum, inter quos fuerunt potissime nominati, scilicet comes Devonæ, dominus W. Nevyle, dominus J. Clanvowe magister hospitalis sancti Johannis et alii viri famosi qui læsionem suæ bonæ famæ minime sustinerent.

English expedition against the Saracens.

Tandem imminente solemnitate paschali rex cum suis 1390.
 quasi per unum mensem jugiter in jocundis solatiis huic Tourna-
ment in
Smithfield.
 tempori congruentibus persistebat. Demum celebrato
 festo sancti Georgii in principio mensis Maii fiebant
 solemnia hastiludia apud Smethefeld. Ubi namque
 affuerunt rex et regina, duces et ducissæ, comites et
 comitissæ, cum aliis Angliæ nobilibus utriusque sexus ac
 popularibus infinitis. Quarto vero die Maii comes Der-
 beye Henricus filius et heres ducis Lancastriæ obtenta The earl of
Derby pro-
poses to go
against the
pagans,
 licentia, tam a rege quam a patre suo, dirigens se
 versus mare cum suis proponensque cum sua hono-
 rabili comitiva succurrere dictos Christianos a paganis
 obsessos aliorum auxilio Christianorum, sed frustra.
 Nam venit Calesias ubi diu expectavit pro habendo
 saluum conductum pro se et suis a rege Francorum,
 sed illud sub ea forma qua petebat nullatenus potuit
 obtinere. Igitur in Angliam repedavit. but cannot
obtain a
safe-conduct
from the
French
king.

Quarto quoque die Maii dominus de la Welle, et
 dominus David Lyndeseye miles Scoticus, bene armati
 primo cum lanceis acutissimis in equis hostiliter con- A hand-to-
hand con-
flict.
 currerunt, deinde cum securibus postremo cum daggeris
 pedestres certarunt, quæ omnia peregerunt satis strenue
 secundum relata. Item octavo die Maii consecratus
 est frater Alexander * in episcopum Assanen- * Name
omitted.
 sem apud Westmonasterium ab archiepiscopo Can-
 tuariensi, qui fuit et est confessor domini regis, de
 ordine prædicatorum magister in theologia. Ad istam
 solemnitatem accesserunt rex et regina ac alii nobiles
 generosi. Erat nempe frater iste quando primo venit
 ad regem satis humilis et devotus in gestu, vultu, in
 victu, in quæstu et in omnibus suis actibus perspicue
 moderatus nec voluit equitare, sed de uno loco ad Character
of the
bishop.
 alium sequendo curiam pedester transire, episcopatum
 vero primitus recusabat, sed parum postea mutata

voluntate coepit insolentius agere contra universa præmissa, ut jam rei effectus probavit.

Visit of the
duke of
Geldres to
London.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 206.

Eo namque die venit Londoniam dux Geldriæ quem rex die sequenti læta fronte suscepit et eum splendide convivavit ac cum immensis solatiis tripudiis variisque etiam instrumentorum gaudiis ministravit studuitque eum in omnibus honorifice deservire. Demum xi^o. die

Death of
Sir Ralph
Basset.

Maii audita morte domini Radulphi domini de Basset, qui fuit unus de militibus de la Gartere, confestim dominus rex loco ipsius præfatum ducem Geldriæ subrogabat. Traxitque moram hic prædictus dux

Combat
between the
earls of Not-
tingham and
Murray.

quasi per unum mensem et ab universis Angliæ primatibus gratanter susceptus demum obtenta licentia a rege et aliis dominis patriæ ad propria cum multis donis et muneribus remeavit. Item xxviii^o. die Maii

comes Notyngnam Anglicus et comes [de Morryf Scoticus in equis concurrebant armati sexies cum lanceis valde acutis et quia in his comes Notyngnam magis egregie se habebat quam comes de Morrif laus sibi fuerat attributa. Consimili modo dominus Petrus de Courteneye eques et armatus cum sua secabili

A similar
combat.

lancea concurrebat versus quendam militem de Scotia satis strenuum ac valentem et lauream reportavit. Quo facto dominus rex prohibuit talia hastiludia fieri in suo regno ac certis de causis penitus interdixit.

p. 198.

The bishop
of Durham
sent to
Calais about
the peace.

Post hæc mense Junii consilio celebrato decretum est in eodem quod episcopus Dunelmensis transiret Calesias tractaturus cum Francigenis de pace finali, fuitque ibidem tractando usque xiii^m. diem Julii. In quo tractatu plura fuerunt petita ex utraque parte, quæ omnia erant in scriptis redacta, et ambo- bus regibus præsentata ut ipsi prædicta cum eorum consilio consultius terminarent. Consilio apud West- monasterium terminato, dominus rex ante recessum

suum de Londoniis fecit solemnia hastiludia proclamari apud Smethefeld fieri x^{mo} die Octobris protestans quod ipse, cum certis sibi adjunctis, omnes adventantes citissime liberaret. Confestim post rex transtulit se Gloverniam multum appetens proavum suum ibi jacentem transferre, ubi occurrebant ei Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, episcopus Londoniensis et quidam alii episcopi cum clericis et juris peritis super attestazione miraculorum domino papæ dirigenda. Primo discutiendum per eos utrum sint vera miracula seu conficta, super quo negotio prius papa misit episcopo Londoniensi quandam bullam ad inquirendum veritatem dictorum miraculorum et ad certificandum sibi quomodo rei veritas se habeat in negotio antedicto.

Tournament.

The king goes to Gloucester.

Enquiry concerning reputed miracles.

Quo peracto rex cum suis rediit ad manerium suum de Wodestok et archiepiscopus divertit Sarum causa visitandi ecclesiam illam tam in capite quam in membris. Primo enim facta citatione primo secundo et tertio pro episcopo Sarum quod compareret et humiliter admitteret visitationem sui archiepiscopi, coram quo tandem comparuit procurator præfati episcopi asserens suum episcopum habere tale privilegium se non debere visitari a quoquam. Unde orta est grandis discordia inter eos. Quo in tempore magister Thomas Montagu fuerat in decanatu Sarum installatus et fecit residentiam suam ibi tunc quasi incipiendo qui præfatum archiepiscopum in suam domum excepit et ipsum diversis et lautis ferculis deservivit et mediantibus amicis inter archiepiscopum et Sarum episcopum ad concordiam sunt reducti, sicque pacificati ac completa visitatione ibidem archiepiscopus continuavit ulterius in provincia sua sibi decreta suam visitationem.

The king at Woodstock.

Difference between the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishop of Sarum.

Circa principium mensis Junii immensus calor succrevit et duravit fere usque mensem Septembris. Qua

Intense heat.

Pestilentia. de causa propter aeris corruptionem magna mortalitas hominum causabatur. Continuata est ista epidemia in diversis partibus Angliæ, quamvis universaliter non desævit, usque festum sancti Michaelis et potius juvenes quam senes consumpsit. Obierunt tamen isto tempore pestilentiali milites famosi, scilicet dominus Guido de Bryan, dominus Degre de Seyes, dominus Thomas Beauchamp. Isti fuerunt milites nominati. Decesserunt etiam alii non ita utique excellentes, videlicet dominus Johannes de Arundell, [dominus Johannes Hanneslegh et dominus David Craddocke, milites strenui sed non tam notorie approbati sicut illi præacti.]¹ Et dominus papa in ista æstate confirmavit electionem abbatis de Waltham, electo ejusdem monasterii in Anglia existente. Item xxii^o. die Julii dominus Henricus comes Derbeye frustratus voto transeundi in Barbariam obtenta licentia transivit in Prussiam.

Persons
who died
of the
plague.

Confirma-
tion of the
abbat of
Waltham.

Earl of
Derby goes
into Prussia.

The king
at Leicester.

The duke of
Lancaster's
appeal for
John
Northampton.

The king's
reply.

Item xxiiii^o. die Julii venit rex Leycestriam, ubi eum dux Lancastriæ cum maxima jocunditate recepit, convivia instauravit atque gaudia gaudiis aggregavit, sicque per aliquot dies continue ludis et exhilarationibus vacaverunt. Demum celebrato ibidem consilio dux Lancastriæ rogavit pro Johanne Northampton et suis sociis quod possent redire et morari Londoniis ac uti eorum mercimoniis prout olim fecerunt ibidem. Ad quem rex ait, "O dulcissime avuncule, non est in " potestate mea hoc facere modo ut aestimo." "Immo," ait dux, "ista et majora facere valeatis. Absit enim " quod vestra potestas esset in tantum restricta quod " nequiretis concedere ligiis vestris gratiam temporibus " opportunis cum res se expostulat id faciendi." Ad hæc rex aliquantulum substitit dicens, "si sic facere

¹ The words within brackets, both here and on the next page, have been erased, but are needed to complete the construction of the sentences.

“ potero, alii sustinuerunt magnam miseriam. Itaque
 “ scio quid faciam amicis meis existentibus jam in
 “ partibus transmarinis.” His dictis concessit rex Relaxation granted to Northampton
 Johanni Northampton ad rogatum ducis Lancastriæ
 liberum ingressum et egressum Londoniæ quandocunque
 sibi placuerit; [dumtamen continuam moram non trahat
 ibidem neque domicilium per se vel per mediam per-
 sonam in prædicta civitate teneat ullo modo, sed sicut
 extraneus potest se in illa habere.] At sociis suis vero and his confederates,
 in prædicta civitate habitare permisit facta satisfactione
 prius his præcipue quos gravius offendebant.

Abhinc rex Notyngnam accessit scilicet xxviii^o. The king at Nottingham.
 die Julii ubi aliquamdiu moram traxit. Quo in tem-
 pore dux Lancastriæ obtinuit a rege ut in Eboraco
 et in provinciis circumadjacentibus posset exercere
 illam terribilem inquisitionem contra usurpatores An inquest of trailbastoun against William Bekwyth and others.
 coronæ traillebastoun vocatam; subest causa. Nam
 propter quendam Willelmum Bekwyth idem dux
 id fieri procuravit, eo quod præfatus Willelmus
 vendicabat quandam ballivam sive custodiam habere in
 foresta de Knaresbourgh, secundum quod progeni-
 tores sui ibidem ac tenus habuerunt, quodque fuit
 sibi negatum. Ministri vero ducis Lancastriæ depu-
 tarunt ibidem alium servientem sui loco, prout eis
 melius videbatur. Alium namque scilicet in alienis
 partibus oriundum et ideo magis odium grassabatur.
 In tantum dictum Willelmum eorum factis exacer-
 barunt, quod plures dicti facti incentores manu propria
 interfecit, et minas et insidias dictis ministris quia Bekwyth and his fellows make themselves out-laws.
 ipsum exlegarunt apposuit, ut eos gravaret quomodo-
 cunque posset. Tandem cum paucis silvarum latibula
 expetiit ut ipsum de suis inimicis salvaret. Sed quid?
 Dies sessionis instabat. Nam præfatus dux in sua
 inquisitione omnes amicos, fautores, consiliarios, recep-
 tatores ac benefactores dicti Willelmi tam in Eboraco

They are
joined by
others.

Number of
those in-
dicted along
with Bek-
wyth.
p. 199.

A great
storm.

Expedition
of the duke
of Bourbon
into Bar-
bary.

Finally un-
successful.

quam alibi in patria indictavit. Illi vero qui redditibus et possessionibus abundabant perditionis causa se duci gratis dederunt. Alii vero qui pauca habebant ad nemora cum sæpedicto Willelmo pariter confluebant. Sed quid profuit illis qui se subdiderunt, cum aliam gratiam ab eo non poterant obtinere nisi ut dictum Willelmum omnino perquirerent et illum sibi adducerent viribus undecumque quæsitis? Quod audiens dictus Willelmus volens se et suos salvare ad densiora nemora cum quingentis aliis qui ejus causa fuerant indictati transtulit se indefesse, sicque primi in vinculis perstiterunt et alii in solitudine aberrantes vitam incertam duxerunt. Fuerat namque numerus indictatorum sui causa fere mille, secundum quod a fide dignis fuit relatum. Semper talium laudabilis exitus commendatur, rarissime tamen visus.

Item quinto die Augusti erat magna tempestas pluviae cum clamosis tonitruis et coruscationibus micantibus intermixtis duravitque hæc timorosa tempestas ultra duas horas, et tam vehemens erat pluvia quod nulla domus adeo bene cooperta quæ potuit ejus violentiam sustinere quin una via vel alia aqua intraret.¹ Quo in tempore dux Bourbon de Francia, collecto grandi exercitu de diversis partibus Europæ, apud Januam transfretavit in Barbariam ubi cum prædictis Christianis bellum iniit cum paganis, primo victoriam obtinuit de prædictis paganis; sed secunda vice ex adverso venit intolerabilis copia paganorum cum magna audacia Christianos compulit fugere ad naves eorum in multo discrimine personarum, sicque Christiani qui vivi evaserunt a manibus paganorum ad propria sunt reversi de eorum evasione deum multipliciter collaudantes.

¹ In isto loco scilicet viii^o. die | beye inseriberetur vide infra ad
Augusti processus comitis Der- | tale signum O + O (page 243).

Item x^o. die Octobris apud Smethefeld erant solemnia Tourna-
ment.
hastiludia, qua de causa de pluribus partibus ad civi-
tatem Londoniæ comites et valentes milites accesserunt.

Inter alios venit comes sancti Pauli cum uxore sua, Count of
Saint Pol
and others
present.
sorore domini regis, cum aliis strenuis de Francia. Ve-
nit etiam comes dictus Ostrenantz cum aliis Alemannis
in nobili apparatu. Nam omnia utensilia pro se et
suis secum adduxit per aquam. Causa horum hastilu-
diorum fuit hæc. Nam dux Geldriæ dum esset hic in
Anglia multum affectavit videre regem nostrum arma-
tum promisitque in suo recessu revenire et dictis
hastiludiis interesse die et loco, sed impeditus non
potuit perficere quod optabat. Durabant namque ista The king
carries off
the honours
of the first
day.
hastiludia per tres dies. Laus quoque primæ diei
domino regi fuit concessa.

Veniente itaque festo translationis sancti Edwardi rex
fuit in monasterio Westmonasterii ad primas vesperas
et ad completorium cum tota sua capella. Ad matu- The king at
West-
minster.
tinas etiam media nocte aderat cum sua capella. Ad
processionem vero in die erat et missam magnam, in
choro residebat cum sua capella circumdante corona.
Parum post principium magnæ missæ intravit regina
solemniter coronata in chorum et in aquilonali parte
secessit. Officium quoque divinum episcopus Londo-
niensis peregit. Eo etiam die Londoniis processerunt Election of
a lord
mayor.
ad electionem novi majoris ac Adam Bamme aurifa-
brum in eorum majorem concorditer elegerunt. Post
hæc rex perrexit Wyndeshoram, ubi diversis cibariis
satis laute præfatos dominos conviviavit, comitem de
Ostrenantz militem de la Gartere fecit ibidem, contu-
litque eidem per annum quingentas marcas; propter
quod frendent Francigenæ ipsum comitem cum cachinno
turpiter irridentes eo quod fecisset homagium et fide- Honour
conferred
on the earl
of Ostre-
nantz.
litatem regi Anglorum, de quorum imperio comes

Envy
aroused
thereby.

ipse parum curavit, quamvis percepit illos multum exinde dolere, et grave cor erga illum habere palam conspexit. Erat namque comes prædictus filius Alberici domini Selandiæ. Expletis quoque festis et conviviis satis honorifice eisdem exhibitis receptisque muneribus a rege et ab aliis ducibus et dominis Angliæ, Alemanni et Franci obtenta a domino rege licentia sua ad propria remearunt.

Proclama-
tion of the
lord mayor
about
market-
hours.

Major vero civitatis Londoniæ in suo officio solidatus fecit proclamari per totam civitatem Londoniæ quod nullus extraneus venderet, aut ad vendendum staret, in civitate ultra pulsationem xi. in signo. Et quia sequebatur magna caristia præsertim bladi in ista sequenti hieme et deinceps cum modius frumenti protunc vendebatur xxii. denariis, ipse vero major prædictus pervigil in officio suo existens, si quos pistores, braciatores et alios vitalarios excedere modum videbat, habendo respectum ad singula, eos secundum qualitatem delicti acriter puniebat. Item quasi in principio mensis Novembris apud Westmonasterium in cancellaria domini regis fuit publice proclamatum ut, si qui contra episcopum Dunelmensem, modo facta translatione, episcopum Eliensem vel alios quondam in magno parlamento super diversis articulis diffamatos vellent opponere, venirent secure et proponerent in proximo parlamento ac utique super hujusmodi justitiam reportarent.

A great
dearth.

Proclama-
tion to those
who wish
to come
forward
against the
bishop of
Durham
and others.

Parliamen-
tum.

Duodecimo die Novembris apud Westmonasterium tenuit rex suum parliamentum, duravitque usque in tertium diem Decembris in quo multa erant proposita sed pauca ad effectum deducta. Primo tactum fuit in eo de pretio lanæ ubicunque in Anglia secundum verum valorem pensando melioritatem illius juxta quam fideliter taxaretur, ac etiam ita venderetur

On the price
of wool.

ab omnibus utrobique, taxa præmissa omnino servata. Puto istud minime observari. Præterea statutum est The staple to remain in England. in eo pro perpetuo, quod stapula lanæ staret in Anglia et deinceps nullatenus foret extra. Concessum est Subsidy. domino regi etiam in isto parlamento quod ipse de mercatoribus perciperet xii. denarios de libra. Item ad petitionem communitatis concessum est J. Northampton omnia bona sua mobilia et immobilia tam in John Northampton fully re-instated. civitate quam extra penitus rehabere, et ita libere stare in civitate Londoniæ sicut antea stetit paucis annis elapsis. Permissum est libere per parlamentum domino papæ conferre omnia beneficia in curia vacantia in Concession to the pope. futurum non obstantibus quibuscunque statutis in contrarium promulgatis. Cætera communitas permisit dominis terminare, sicque ad propria redierunt.

In festivitate sancti Edmundi regis et martyris fuit The king at Westminster. rex in monasterio Westmonasterii ad vespervas et ad matutinas in nocte. In die vero erat ad processionem et ad magnam missam deditque conventui pro suo labore decem marcas. Octavo die Augusti comes Der- O + O * beye applicuit in Prussia apud villam de Dansk ubi The earl of Derby's adventures in Prussia. Cf. Wals. ii. 197. statim audivit certa nova de mareschallo Prussiyæ quomodo ipse cum suo exercitu iter arripuit versus regnum de Lettowe. Quo accepto dictus comes confestim venit ad villam de Conyngghesbrok, paratisque ibidem cum He comes from Dantzic to Königsberg. celeritate possibili quinquaginta lanceis et sexaginta sagittariis cum victualibus pro se et suis, transactaque mora ibidem unius diei gressus suos accelerat post mareschallum prædictum, qui diebus quinque per loca deserta illius patriæ equitavit antequam potuit ad eum attingere. Quem demum super rivum de Memble Thence to the river Memel. cum suo exercitu invenit expectando victualia sua

* From this sign to page 246, line 5, is the passage referred to in the note on p. 240.

He is honourably received by the marshal of Prussia and king Witold.

p. 200.

They march against the king of Lettowe.

The pagans are conquered.

Flight of the king of Lettowe.

quæ venirent ad eum per aquas. Qui, postquam comitis adventus sibi innotuit, assumpto secum rege de Wytort cum multitudine copiosa de suis, venit ei obviam quem læta fronte et vultu jocundo satis honorifice suscepit, referens sibi regem de Lettowe longe ante, scilicet per tres menses, pro defensione suæ patriæ ut didicit in lato campo cum tota sua potentia exstitisse, ac omnia passagia ad eum introeuntia præoccupasse super rivum prædictum sic quod nullus in suum regnum intraret sine bellicoso insultu.

Veruntamen dictus mareschallus habuit bonos exploratores et satis fideles qui adduxerunt illum et ejus exercitum ad passagium magis accommodum pro se et suis quam ipse putavit, quamvis ipse cum suis vii. diebus continuis equitaret antequam ad dictum passagium perveniret ac etiam in ipso itinere per idem tempus eorum victualia pro se et eorum equis secum usque ad dictum passagium cariare necessario deberet, veneruntque ad dictum passagium, ubi invenerunt vii. duces cum magna multitudine armatorum vexilloque regis de Lettowe vocati Skyrgall palam expanso. Igitur facto congressu cum paganis passagium prædictum super eos Christiani adipiscuntur, ceperuntque ex illis tres duces, tres vero alios occiderunt et plures quam ccc. de melioribus eorum gladio peremerunt, prout ipsimet fatebantur. Pro istis namque sic peractis comes prædictus ope suorum et præcipue sagittariorum meruit multas grates. Ibi etenim moriebatur dominus Johannes de Loudham miles cujus animæ et cet. Rex de Lettowe Skyrgall cum alia magna potentia erat prope super unum montem juxta prædictum passagium vidensque illud per Christianos adeptum fugit cum suis in fortiorē civitatem suæ terræ vocatam le Wylle.

Christiani vero multis laboribus fatigati statuerunt

nocte illa quiescere super rivum prædictum, expectando victualia eorum et alia armamenta quæ ad eos venirent per aquam. Quo in tempore in auxilium Christianorum venit quædam potentia valde bellicosa de Lyfland, quibus in unum redactis ad civitatem in qua rex de Lettowe latebat in magna potentia sunt aggressi, illam igne et ferro viriliter devastantes. Demum Christiani dictam civitatem ceperunt captisque et occisis in ea quatuor hominum milibus secundum quod fuit inventum in rotulo mareschalli. Nam interfectus fuit ibidem frater regis Polanyæ ac vexillifer regis de Lettowe, qui videns stragem suorum confestim fugit in castellum. Causa captionis prædictæ civitatis erat præfatus comes qui revera ibidem cum suis egregie se habebat et primus omnium vexillum suum apposuit super muros ejusdem. Christiani quoque castellum ad quod rex de Lettowe fugiendo intravit per quinque septimanas strenue obsederunt et profecto illud obtinuissent si victualibus abundassent, et votiva sanitate vigerent, sed illi de Lyfland ac etiam Prussiani varias ægritudines incurrebant, propter quod ibidem circa obsidionem stare diutius minime valuerunt. Unde Pruyssiani et illi de Lyfland relicta obsidione in propriam patriam sunt reversi.

The Christians are helped by forces from Lyfland.

Capture of le Wylle.

Siege of the castle, to which the king of Lettowe fled,

discontinued by reason of sickness among the troops.

Mareschallus Pruyssianorum duxit secum in Pruyssiam captivos de Lettowe octo milia ut faceret eos Christianos. Magister vero de Lyfland duxit secum captivos de Lettowe tria milia et quingentos secundum æstimationem rotuli mareschalli. Die namque octavo postquam præfatus mareschallus et dictus comes pervenerunt cum suis ad civitatem de Conyngsbrok in Pruyssia venerunt nova quod rex Polaniæ et de Crakowe paravit se cum ingenti exercitu Pruyssiæ patriam debellare. Quod audiens idem mareschallus ilico suum exercitum congregavit rogans dictum comitem obnixè

Captives taken.

Return to Königsberg.

Threats of an invasion of Prussia.

The earl of Derby promises his aid to the Prussians.

quatinus ut cum eo in defensionem dictæ patriæ contra præfatum regem Polaniæ et de Crakowe vellet procedere. Annuit comes votis suis sicque die crastina de Conyngesbrok recedentes contra regem Polaniæ cum eorum exercitu perrexerunt.

The king at Gloucester and Bristol.

Dominus rex tenuit suum Natale apud Eltham satis solemne. Deinde continuavit moram suam in partibus occidentalibus nunc apud Gloverniam et nunc apud Bristolliam.

Henry Percy and others get leave to go abroad.

Tamen pro majori parte Bristollie moram traxit usque post lapsum festi Paschæ. Circa medium mensis Februarii dominus Henricus Percy, dominus de Beaumont et dominus de Clifford obtenta a rege licentia transierunt mare affectantes visere exteras regiones.

1391.

Transacto festo Paschæ rex venit Wyndeshoram festum sancti Georgii celebraturus quo peracto consilium tenuit apud Radynggum multum desiderans videre regem Francorum et colloquium habere cum illo quomodo scilicet pax inter eos posset finaliter stabiliri. Ad hoc erat responsum protunc, ex parte dominorum ibidem ea

Council at Radyng. Cf. Wals. ii. 198.

**The word is partly cut away.*

vicegerentium,* quia ex quo archiepiscopus Cantuariensis et alii domini non erant præsentibus ibidem protunc, ut deberent, ad ea quæ illis proponebantur respondere negabant quousque omnes quorum intererat insimul convenissent.

Prorogued and convened at Westminster.

Unde prorogatum fuit hoc consilium usque Westmonasterium ubi post multas examinationes et viarum salutarium perquisitiones fuit diffinitum quod ante omnia mitterentur ad regem Francorum et ejus consilium certi milites, ut ipsi diligentius ab eis primo inquirerent quomodo et sub qua forma vellent tractare, et si rex eorum ex assensu partium Calesias descenderet, an manu armata veniret vel cum paucis equitibus more pacis ad dictam villam vellet accedere, cæteris pro tempore prætermissis. His ergo certitudinaliter habitis dominus noster rex sciret quomodo in præmissis expeditius se haberet. Igitur super isto negotio directi sunt

Questions to be asked of the French. Cf. Wals. ii. 199.

nuntii ad regem Francorum, milites scilicet dominus Lodowycus Clifford, dominus Thomas Percy, dominus Nicholaus Sharnesfeld et dominus Nicholaus Dagge-worthe viri valentes et famosi. Qui redeuntes dixerunt regem Francorum manu potenti velle ad præfatum locum venire si deberet venire. Aliter namque propter malitiam suæ plebis non audebat equitare vel se movere ad locum tam remote distantem. Quantum vero ad tractatum asserebant eos velle tractare eo modo quo vellent. Duravit iste tractatus ex utraque parte per magnum tempus et vicissim prodierunt nuntii amborum ex parte regnorum magnis laboribus et expensis eorundem et adhuc sine effectu profecto tempus concordiae consumebant.

Commis-
sioners
sent.

Hindrances
to a meeting
with the
French
king.

No result
from the
negotia-
tions.

Circa principium mensis Maii comes Derbeye sanus et hilaris in Angliam applicuit. Tertio die Maii apud Toothull erat duellum inter duos felones, scilicet inter appellatorem et defensorem; victus est appellator quamvis habuerit justiore querelam. Nam sponte fatebatur coram omnibus quod, alio anno, ejus suasu et hortatu, quidam fugitivus, [qui] ad sanctuarium sancti Petri Westmonasterium confugiebat, exivit sicque dolose fuit comprehensus et tandem suspensus. Qui ipsum jam pugnando acriter infestavit ac impedivit quominus posset victoriam obtinere, prout sibi videbatur pro vero. Hanc autem assertionem fore validam jurejurando firmavit sicut ipse in die judicii vellet animam suam salvam habere coram summo deo. Item circa principium mensis Maii dominus Johannes Waltham, episcopus Sarum, factus est thesaurarius domini regis. Circa medium mensis Junii venit in Angliam nuntius papæ, abbas Novantulensis, ordinis sancti Benedicti, et die sancti Johannis Baptistæ accessit ad regem, apud manerium suum de Shene cum suis nobilibus existentem, a quo fuit satis honorifice receptus. Primo quidem

Return
of the earl
of Derby.

A trial by
duel.

The bishop
of Salisbury
made lord
treasurer.

Anno regis
Ricardi xvo.

Arrival of a
papal
nuncio
Cf. Wals.
ii. 199.

bringing
a bull
from Rome.

idem abbas ex parte domini papæ regem salutavit tradens ei bullam papalem cujus tenor, una cum credentia præfati nuncii ac responsione domini regis, sequitur proxime seriatim.

p. 201.

Bull of pope
Boniface.

Bonifacius episcopus, servus servorum Dei, carissimo filio Ricardo regi Angliæ illustri, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Ad nostri præsentiam regrediens quem misimus nobilis vir Damianus de Cathaneis miles Januensis, consiliarius et nuntius noster, nobis tua magnifica ac rege fideli digna munera perferens, simul et suavissimas litteras detulit, et quam hilariter quamque benigne illum suscepis, et de eximia devotione quam tuo tuorumque more majorum ad deum et ad sanctam ejus Romanam ecclesiam ac personam nostram per multiplices et commendabiles effectus gerere comprobaris, et nonnulla alia ex tuæ celsitudinis parte exposuit seriose. Nos autem et in prædictis litteris contenta et hujusmodi exposita intelleximus diligenter. Munera vero animo suscepimus hilari, et si pretiosissima et jocundissima forent illa non magis ponderantes quam præclarum mittentis affectum, et proinde tibi uberes gratias exsolventes; sed quos nobis pro tuæ serenitatis parte stricte recommendavit habere intendimus casibus occurrentibus propensius commendatos.

The pope
has received
the king's
presents
and letter,

and rejoices
at the good-
will shown
by them.

But the
pope must
see to the
church's
liberties

Verum inter eandem ecclesiam et quemlibet Catholicum principem tanta connexio esse debet ut semper prout casus requirit sese mutuis et honestis vicissitudinibus foveant atque juvent. Sic tamen quod in quovis facto ipsa æquitas non lædatur nec derogetur juri aut ecclesiasticæ libertati. Et propterea, dilectissime fili, cum intelleximus fide-digno relatu quod quidam non quæ dei, sed quæ sua et forsitan non sic sua sunt, perversa ambitione quærentes, perastutis modis et reprobis viis tuæ sublimitati suggerere nisi fuerunt, ac tandem effecerunt quod quoddam statutum regium, si tamen ita dici debeat,

An evil
statute has
been re-
vived.

contra libertatem hujusmodi dudum editum et saniori ^{against the church} consilio non servatum tua serenitas innovavit, celsitudinem tuam, cujus salutem honorem et statum zelamur, attente requirimus et hortamur tibi nihilominus paternis consiliis suadentes quatinus regali providentia * ^{* *Aliter* prudentia.} considerans, quod illi tales non salutem tuam non honorem non tui status corroborationem ex hoc quærunt, ^{and the king's fame.} sed potius labem infigere clarissimæ famæ tuæ, et quod majores tui, temporibus illis quibus præsidentes ecclesiæ belligerantibus contra majores eosdem vel palam totis viribus assistebant, nunquam simile quidem temptarunt, et quod hi tales quæ apud eosdem majores non fuissent ausu temptare spe falsa te seducentes obtinuerunt in hoc quod quærebant, velis graviori et justiori consilio dare ordinem cum effectu quod hujusmodi statutum penitus deleatur ac taliter provideatur ne quidem ^{The king should repeal it at once.} ipsi tale post hæc, et cæteri sint ad similia tardiores. Circa quæ dilecto filio Nicholao, abbati monasterii Novantulensis, ordinis sancti Benedicti, Mutinensis dioceseos, apostolicæ sedis nuncio, quem utpote virum fidelem prudentem et admodum nobis carum ad tui præsentiam ^{To urge this on is the mission of the nuncio.} præsentialiter destinamus, indubiam fidem adhibere poterit regia celsitudo. Datum Romæ apud sanctum Petrum xviii. kal. Maii, pontificatus nostri anno secundo.

Postea dictus nuncius suam credentiam coram rege et nobilibus tunc ibidem existentibus secundum quod sequitur explicavit. Illustrissime principum, sanctissimus dominus noster papa salutem serenitatem vestram ^{Speech of the papal legate.} et eisdem transmittit apostolicam benedictionem. Desiderio audire desiderans sæpe de serenitate vestra et ipsius statu nova felicia, nec immerito, cum inter cæteros mundi principes attenta devotione majestatis vestræ erga fidem sacrosanctam, aliter sacratissimam orthodoxam sanctam Romanam ecclesiam matrem vestram,

Of the
pope's re-
gard for the
king.]

* *Aliter*
continuos.

He is sur-
prised at the
statute
which
has been
passed.

He exhorts
that it
should be
done away
with.

The pope
has no
wish to
encroach
on the
royal au-
thority,
Cf. Wals.
ii. 200.

but the
statute

et sanctissimum dominum nostrum præfatum, vos sibi ascripserit in carissimum singularissimum immo unicum filium, et illum filium in quem spem suam firmissimam posuit, sicut et prædecessores suos, Romanos pontifices, Christi vicarios, in serenissimos progenitores vestros, maxime sanctos sacratissimæ Christianæ fidei et sanctæ matris ecclesiæ tutissimos et fortissimos* defensores, posuisse cognoscit, qui progenitores nunquam nisi veris summis pontificibus adhæserunt. Ulterius attentis vestrorum et vestra devotionibus supradictis, percepto per litteras excellentiæ vestræ vestrique consilii quædam condita fore statuta in detrimentum ecclesiasticæ libertatis admirationem concepit non modicam, attentis fide scientiis virtutibus et prudentiis quibus vestra serenitas vestrumque regnum decorari noscuntur.

Et velut bonus pater, emendationem et salutem animarum filiorum suorum desiderans, per quendam magnificum et egregium comitem primo, et per alios istarum partium successive admonuit et exhortatus fuit et statutorios dictorum statutorum, quod dicta statuta in quantum lædebant ecclesiasticam libertatem de medio tollerent, nec per hæc ut satis expresse tangit dominus noster nisi quæ sunt contra ecclesiasticam libertatem. Non enim intendit dominus noster, sicut nec debet, vestram minuere coronam seu potentiam, non tollere quin quæcumque statuta in regno vestro condere valeatis non facientia contra ecclesiasticam libertatem. Immo coronam et potentiam vestram quantum sibi est possibile conservare et augmentare paratus, et ad hoc se cognoscit multipliciter obligatum. Et quoniam propterea licet expectans diutius non sentiit statutorios antedictos justis monitis obtemperasse præfatis, ut eosdem aliquantulum ulterius admoneret, et ne res hæc non toleranda ad alios transiret in exemplum, nil inno-

vando nec processus aliquis faciendo, quæ jura contra statuta et statuentes contra ecclesiasticam libertatem statuunt expressit, a pluribus et pluribus etiam propulsatus, pronuntiando ipsa statuta, prout jura pronuntiant, nulla et irrita pro ea parte vel toto in quantum faciunt contra ecclesiasticam libertatem. Et quoniam nec sic idem dominus noster animos ipsorum statuentium immutari persentiit, et cum magna amaritudine mentis intelligens hæc in famæ vestræ celsitudinis expresse in statuto prædicto vestrorum et regni vestri denigrationem non modicam redundare, idem dominus noster, propterea tactus dolore cordis intrinsecus, me servulum suum ad majestatem vestram præsentialiter ecce transmittit, exhortatur, rogat et requirit quod vestra majestas, inspectis et devotione prædictis animarum vestræ et statuentium prædictorum salute, honoribus domini nostri ac vestro dignemini statuta ipsa prout sunt nulla in quantum ut supra tolli, et de vestris capitularibus aboleri mandare, maxime statuta “Quare impedit” et “Præmuniri facias” et his similia. Offert enim dominus noster quod, si dicti statutarii vel alii sentirent se a sanctitate sua in aliquo aggravatos, mittant ad dominum nostrum sufficientes ambassiatores vel nuncios allegaturos causas gravaminum, quoniam idem dominus noster, quantum cum deo poterit, est promptus complacere majestati vestræ ac etiam regno vestro. Et in quantum, quod absit, dicti statuentes non tollerent statuta prædicta, facta ut præfertur contra ecclesiasticam libertatem, idem dominus noster, salvo honore pastoralis officii et salvis honestate ecclesiæ et animarum salute, illa sub dissimulationis pallio transire non posset.

being
against the
liberty of
the church
should be
repealed.

It is a
disgrace to
the nation.

Therefore
let “Quare
impedit”
and such
statutes be
abolished.

p. 202.

If this be
not done
the pope
cannot
overlook it.

Uterius, illustrissime princeps, idem dominus noster vestræ majestati significat quomodo jam inter regem Franciæ et antipapam sunt tenti et habiti certi tractatus et inter eos est finaliter ad infra dicenda pacta

Also there is
a treaty
between
France and
the anti-
pope.

The king of
France will
send help

against
Rome,
Cf. Wals.
ii. 201.

and the
antipope
promises to
crown the
French
king as
emperor.

Against all
these
schemes the
pope asks
for aid from
England.

Such plans
are ruin-
ous to
Christen-
dom,

and Gallic
popes have
been foes to
England.

deventum, videlicet quod rex idem promittit antipapæ transmittere secum qui jam pronunciavit in suo anticonsistorio ad urbem se esse venturum duces Burgundiæ et Torenæ cum fortia sua et istorum ducum ad partes Italiæ qui cum, ut promittunt, ponent in sede beati Petri urbemque vastabunt et omnia sanctuaria tollent, et ea ad partes Gallicas asportabunt, et antipapa promittit dictum regem de Romano imperio coronare, et duci Burgundiæ multa magnalia, et duci Torenæ quod investiet eum de omnibus terris quas ecclesia Romana habet in Italiæ partibus, et quendam alium dominum promisit coronare regem Tusciæ et Lombardiæ, Lodowycum vero qui se prætendit ducem Andegaviæ, persecutorem regni Siciliæ, promisit per vim armorum ponere in pacifica possessione dicti regni; quare idem dominus noster, attendens fidem et devotionem progenitorum vestrorum et vestram erga fidem catholicam sanctam ecclesiam matrem vestram et Romanos pontifices qui fuerunt per tempora, ad celsitudinem vestram velut ad carissimum et singularissimum immo unicuique filium recursum confidentissimum habet, exhortatur et rogat majestatem eandem ut ad defensam Christianæ fidei et sanctæ matris ecclesiæ se exponat.

Attendere enim debet ipsa majestas quam præjudiciale esset toti Christianitati si antipapa per tyrannidem papalia jura teneret, et posset rex Franciæ dici dicta jura tenere. Et scire debet vestra serenitas quantum summi pontifices Gallici regnum Angliæ et ejus jura semper conati fuerunt cum omni eorum potentia spirituali et temporali diminueret atque deprimere. Et attendere debet vestra majestas quod præjudiciale foret toti mundo quod etiam imperium per tyrannidem teneretur et maxime per Gallicos, in quos jam de Germanis in suo secreto anticonsistorio dicitur antipapam transulisse. Et etiam quo ad specialem statum vestræ

coronæ domino nostro videtur quod debeatis inspicere.

Nostis enim innatum odium inter Anglicos et Gallicos, There has always been a feud between Englishmen and Gauls. nostis cupiditatem Gallicorum et superbiam, qui si, quod absit, obtinerent prædicta, nedum odiosos sibi, sed totum mundum curarent possetenus usurpare, nec regnum vestrum maneret exemptum.

Ita quod respectu dei fidei ecclesiæ et vestro etiam vestra majestas debet prædicta respicere et de opportunis remediis providere.

Et quoniam domino nostro relatum est ipsum regem cum vestra corona velle tractare concordiam, cognoscit suam et suorum astutiam, qui ad hoc tendunt ut habita The king of France is seeking peace with England; cum vestra majestate concordia liberius possint usurpare prædicta, et usurpatis eis cum eorum versutiis et fallacia conventa frangere, et omnia vestra postea usurpare.

Quare suadet dominus noster quod respectu fidei, extra quam prædictus rex et sui esse noscuntur, tan- but the French are now in schism, quam schismatici ac excommunicati et hæretici, cum quibus participare et tractare non licet, nisi super reducendo eos ad fidem et ad obedientiam debitam et devotam, quod nulla alia sit vestra cum illis communio. Si tamen vestra sublimitas deliberaverit omnino velle tractare cum illis, eo casu dominus noster and should on no account be treated with vestram majestatem exhortatur et rogat quod nulla fiat conclusio nisi ipse rex Franciæ promittat pro se et omnibus suis per solemnia capitula et pacta, debitis poenis et roborationibus vallata, vestræ serenitati quod nullas gentes armigeras mittet, vel de partibus suis in Italiam alias venire permittet, et quod de factis Romanæ ecclesiæ et Romani imperii vel alicujus partis Italiæ nullo modo se impediet ipse vel sui directe vel indirecte per se vel alios publice vel occulte, et quod ipse rex Franciæ in nullo favebit antipapæ in partibus Italiæ, unless they promise to refrain from any movement on Italy and to cease from supporting the anti-pope. cum gentibus vel pecuniis, publice vel occulte, contra

The king of England should induce the emperor to espouse the cause of the pope,

and not to be deceived by the French.

The pope also makes request for help against the French.

The king's answer.

dominum nostrum papam et ecclesiam sanctam dei, et similiter per omnia se de Romano imperio nullatenus intromittent, alias poenas incurrant appositae, et pax intelligatur esse fracta. Esset etiam desiderium domini nostri, illustrissime principum, quod vestra serenitas per solemnes ambassiatores studeret inducere dominum imperatorem ut, pro dei reverentia et sanctae matris ecclesiae ac imperialis dignitatis et sui interesset honoris una cum maiestate vestra concurreret in omnibus supradictis nec se permetteret decipi a fallaciis et versutiis et blandis ac largis oblationibus Gallicorum, quas quousque eis placeret observarent, sed potius fraternitate inter maiestates ambas existente ad praedicta fortius colligata resistatis his quae cupide et inique ac fallaciter cogitant, ita quod Gallici, cognoscentes se non posse iniqua sua desideria, et desistant a dictis iniquis cogitationibus et ad obedientiam sanctae ecclesiae et domini nostri redire procurent. Et quoniam quo ad supradictum transitum faciendum jam dicebatur gentes parari, idem dominus noster exhortatur et rogat quod ipsa vestra maiestas ad suam defensam praestet tale subsidium quod, cum ipso et aliis subsidiis aliorum fidelium, sanctam ecclesiam et statum suum valeat a Gallicorum insultibus defensare.

Ore, serenissime princeps, haec sunt quae dominus noster mihi imposuit pronunc me vestrae debere exponere maiestati. Alia dicenda dicam suis temporibus.

Sequitur responsio domini regis ad praemissa.

Beatissime pater, debita filiali recommendatione praemissa, vestrae sanctitatis litteras per ipsius nuncium virum utique religiosum Nicholaum, abbatem monasterii Novantulensis, ordinis sancti Benedicti, Mutinensis dioceseos honorifice praesentatas, et credentiam in eisdem litteris sibi commissam, quam nobis oraculo vivae vocis expo-

suit, pleno collegimus intellectu. In quarum serie litterarum et effectu dictæ credentiæ post nonnulla vestræ benignitatis et paternæ dilectionis eloquia quorum obtentu necnon et ex hilari receptione munusculorum, ex parte nostra per honorabilem virum Damianum de Cathaneis militem Januensem ad vestræ sanctitatis præsentiam transmissorum, quæ non magis quam mittentis affectum vestra sanctitas dignabatur amplecti, nedum filialis devotionis integritas erga vestræ sanctitatis personam quam plurimum excitatur et merito, sed et nostra præcordia immensæ exultationis jubilum ilico resonabant, paternæ exhortationis rogationis et requisitionis verba percepimus in effectum ad quattuor inductiva.

He rejoices that his letter and presents were accepted.
p. 203.

He considers the points of pope's request.

Primo videlicet ut ordinem velimus impendere quod statutum illud contra libertatem ecclesiæ, dudum ut asseritur editum, et per nos postea innovatum ut dicitur, penitus deleatur, quodque statuta, ut verbis utamur nobis expositis, "Quare impedit" et "Præmuniri facias" et his similia tolli mandaremus de medio et de capitularibus aboleri. Secundo pensatis inter adversarium nostrum Franciæ et maledictionis alumnum antipapam illicitis pactionibus, non tam contra vestræ sanctitatis personam quam contra Romanum imperium et terras ecclesiæ in partibus Italiæ et regnum Siciliæ factis et initis, necnon et periculis quæ exinde verisimiliter sequerentur, ut faceremus circa hoc de opportuno remedio provideri. Et in casu quo foret ex parte nostra tractatus de pace cum Gallicis, quod nulla inde conclusio fieret nisi certa pacta pœnis vallata debitis roborantur, quæ beatitudinis vestræ personam, Romanum imperium, terras ecclesiæ et regnum Siciliæ supradictum servarent ab injuriis et invasionibus quibus almam personam vestram et loca prædicta Gallici supradicti nituntur in dies infestare. Tertio quod carissimum

First, about the repeal of statutes.

Second, about France and the anti-pope,

that certain demands in favour of the pope should be made from France.

Third, about
a request to
the emperor.

fratrem nostrum imperatorem per ambassiatores nostros studeremus inducere ut, pro honore ecclesiæ et imperialis dignitatis, nobiscum in hac parte concurrat nec decepi se permittat a fallaciis et blandis promissionibus Gallicorum. Quarto cum circa invasionem hujusmodi gentes paratæ dicantur ad transitum faciendum in proximo, quod ad vestræ sanctitatis defensam tale subsidium præstare velimus ut cum ipso et subsidiis aliorum fidelium sanctam ecclesiam et statum celsitudinis vestræ possitis a Gallicorum insultibus defensare.

Fourth,
about help
to the
pope.

As the pope
disclaims
any wish to
encroach
on the royal
power,

Nos itaque attendentes sicut in dictis litteris et adjuncta credentiâ continetur oblatum quod non est intentionis vestræ, sicut nec debetis, ut clare subjungitur, nostram potentiam vel coronam minuere, immo illas quantum est possibile conservare ac etiam augmentare, et ad hoc vestra clementia se esse multipliciter obligatam agnoscit, de quo apostolicæ celsitudini tota mente referimus plenitudinem gratiarum, cupientes quoque pro parte nostra similiter ut et vestræ altitudinis honor et status et ecclesiæ in suis libertatibus conserventur, ad quod pariter nos astrictos esse cognoscimus; habito super præmissis deliberato consilio, ut devotus ecclesiæ filius, ad ea sic duximus respondendum. In primis sicut statuta regni nostri non nisi in parlamento conduntur sic nec absque auctoritate parlamenti revocari poterunt nec deleri. Quare ad complacentiam vestræ sanctitatis in proximo parlamento nostro libenti animo faciemus, habito in ea parte cum statibus regni nostri deliberato consilio, quod absque diminutione coronæ nostræ circa hoc fuerit faciendum. Ex eo namque quod per dictum nuncium petebatur statuta "Quare impedit" et "Præmuniri facias," ut præmittitur, aboleri, admirationis causa consurgit maxime cum ab aliis summis pontificibus nunquam fuerunt hæc

the king
desires that
the church's
liberty
should be
preserved,

and will
lay the
papal re-
quests
before par-
liament;
Cf. Wals.
ii. 202.

but he is
surprised at
the request
which is
made.

petita, quoniam constat illa statuta etiam inter laicos patronos regni nostri subditos super jure patronatus eorum et aliter legem tribuere ab antiquissimis temporibus observatam. Verum, piissime pater, attento quod, sicut ultra in se dicta credentia continebat, in casu quo per sanctitatem vestram statuentes hujusmodi sentiant se gravatos in aliquo, causis hujusmodi gravaminum per ipsorum ambassiatores aut nuncios allegatis, intenditis nobis et regno nostro vestri gratia, quantum cum deo poteritis complacere, speramus quod, habita super præmissis communicatione, benevola via poterit inveniri utrique parti placabilis absque eo quod detrahatur honori ecclesiæ, aut coronæ nostræ quævis diminutio subsequatur.

The king acknowledges the pope's wish to satisfy the nation as far as he may,

and hopes for some way of settlement.

Si vero tractatus pacis per Gallicos offeratur hac vice qui concludi poterit et secure firmari, ut guerrarum dispendia per quæ populi Christiani sanguis effunditur valeant evitari, de cætero nostræ intentionis existit ante conclusionem eandem pro desiderio beatitudinis vestræ tales conditiones apponere quæ commode et honeste per partem nostram poterunt obtineri. Quantum autem ad missionem ambassiatorum nostrorum ad præsentiam fratris nostri prædicti ex causa plenius expressata superius, scire dignetur etiam vestra sanctitas quod effectualiter in hac parte prævenimus beatitudinis vestræ vota. Cæterum non deficiet quin scietur in proximo si inter nos et dictum adversarium nostrum pax erit vel longa treuga firmata. In cujus eventu bene placet nobis quod per subditos nostros de subsidio jam dictæ sanctitati valeat subveniri, quatenus commode fieri possit, ut vestræ benignitati complacentiam impendamus. Sed si inter nos et Gallicos guerræ denuo suscitentur tam gravia expensarum onera oportebit nos et regnum nostrum ea occasione subire, quod iidem

The king will labour for peace in treating with France. Cf. Wals. ii. 202.

He has already sent ambassadors.

And in case of peace the people may be able to contribute to the papal subsidy.

But in case of war they

will have
burdens
enough.

subditi aliunde non poterunt amplius onerari. Veruntamen speratur quod stantibus guerris eisdem Gallici per nostrates erunt adeo infestati quod non vacabit eis deo volente contra vestræ sanctitatis personam vel ecclesiam aut alia comminata perficere nec talia attemptare.

Stay of the
papal nuncio
in England.

Istis itaque sic peractis mansit nuncius papalis in Anglia usque mensem Novembris, in cujus principio dominus rex sine ulteriori dilatione suum parlamentum voluit inchoare, in quo dictus nuncius responsum congruum obtineret prout sibi erat promissum. Modicum

Caristia.

ante principium istius anni orta est magna caristia bladi in Anglia ita ut modius frumenti aliquando Londoniis vendebatur duobus solidis et aliquando viginti denariis. Veruntamen major Londoniensis egregie se habuit in ista penuria. Nam taliter rexit victualia in civitate protunc quod unusquisque commode posset vivere, licet cariori foro. Et profecto nisi extrinseca subsidia in isto articulo præstitissent tota plaga Londoniæ cum suis provinciis adjacentibus fame et inedia exitiali tabesceret annona sublata. Incepitque ista caristia circum medium mensis Martii et duravit usque ad maturitatem frugum novorum.

Vigour of
the lord
mayor
during the
dearth.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 203.

p. 204.

A priest
in Prussia
refuses to
celebrate in
the presence
of Sir Wil-
liam
Douglas.

Contigit quoque in ista æstate apud Connyngesborough in Prussia quod quidam presbyter volens celebrare, ex insperato dominus Willelmus Douglas miles Scoticus in ecclesiam illam intravit, quem videns dictus presbyter noluit perficere quod incepit. Requisitus cur reliquit opus inceptum respondit dicens se nolle celebrare in præsentia schismaticorum. Ad hæc dictus Willelmus Douglas excanduit et multo furore repletus hoc asseruit sibi fore maliciose procuratum per dominum de Clifford. Unde minas sibi et aliis Anglicis intentavit. Quo tandem egresso presbyter missam celebravit.

Anger of
Sir William
against the
English.

Qua finita dictus Willelmus Duglas cum suis Anglicos in aperta strata furibundus invasit, quendam armigerum mutilavit. Armiger vero recepto vulnere irruit in eum ense nudo et letaliter vulneravit, qui ex eo vulnere cecidit interfectus. Occubueruntque simul cum eo alii duo Scoti; fuerunt etiam ibidem in illa civitate domini de Anglia protunc, scilicet dominus Despencer, dominus filius Walteri, dominus de Beaumont, dominus Clifford,¹ dominus de Bourceriæ. Qui accepto vexillo animavit illos et Anglicos alios transire ad campum quibus ibidem existentibus adhæserunt Alemanni, Boemici et illi de Geldria. Scotis vero solummodo Francigenæ adjunxerunt. Tandem ad instantiam cujusdam magni illius patriæ quieverunt a bello quamvis animo manebant perseveranter discordes.

A fight in
con-
sequence.

English-
men there
present.

All but the
French side
with the
English.

Quo in tempore magna clades pestilentiae in partibus occiduis et aquilonaribus Angliæ fere per totam æstatem invaluit, in tantumque apud Eboracum desævit quod xii. milia hominum morte consumpsit. Item xviii^o. die

Pestilence.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 203.

Julii clerici Londonienses fecerunt ludum satis curiosum apud Skynnereswell per dies quatuor duraturum, in quo tam vetus quam novum testamentum oculariter ludendo monstrabant. Item xxvi^o. die Julii cæsus est comes Darmenak in Lombardia cum suis a facie exercitus comitis Virtutum. Nam præpropere bello se immiscuit, quia si expectasset dominum Johannem Haukewode, qui in ejus succursum jam venire paraverat, forsitan vivus habito bono consilio evasisset, nunc autem ipse cum aliis ad numerum xi. milia perierunt, plures eorum ad montes fugerunt ubi a rusticis illius patriæ armati fuerunt capti, qui pro

A miracle
play.

Death of the
count Dar-
menak in
Lombardy,

a and of many
of his men.

¹ In the text the words, dominus de Beaumont, dominus Clifford, are underlined, and on the margin is written in the same hand as the MS. duo isti subtrahendi non erant ibi secundum quosdam.

inmenso calore armorum prius introrsus nimium calefacti subito post depositionem eorundem vitam perdentes miserabiliter sunt extincti.

Conduct
of John
Haukewode.

Johannes vero Haukewode audito rumore de comite Darmenak, quomodo cum suis interiit, noluit inire certamen cum tam magno exercitu triplo majori suo, callide retraxit se et suos ac sanus pervenit Paduæ quamvis hostes ejus cum in eundo multipliciter infestassent. Nam ripas fluminum per loca fregerunt et totam patriam circumcirca inundaverunt ne liberum transitum versus Paduam obtineret, ipse tamen cum suis salvus evasit et de suis ultra quatuor non amisit. Item de mense Augusti in partibus borealibus erat tempestas tonitruum fulguris et pluviae inaudita.

A tempest.

Council
at Canter-
bury.

Circa principium vero Septembris rex tenuit suum consilium apud Cantuariam ubi secundum conductum Francigenæ ad tractandum de pace etiam confluissent si promissa servassent, et quia non comparuerunt confestim rex finem imposuit consilio. Sed antequam ab invicem discesserunt dux Gloucestriæ in præsentia omnium qui aderant licentiam petiit a rege et obtinuit eundi ad terram Prussiyæ. Quo facto unusquisque ad propria remeavit. Circa festum nativitatis beatæ Mariæ venerunt Francigenæ apud Eltham ad tractandum de pace cum rege, qui accepto responso in Franciam sunt reversi.

The duke
of Glouces-
ter permit-
ted to go
into Prussia.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 202.

French
ambassadors
at Eltham.

Presents of
the duke of
Gloucester
to the
church at
West-
minster.

Dux namque Gloucestriæ modicum ante recessum suum versus Prussiam misit ad ecclesiam sancti Petri Westmonasteriensis unum nobile vestimentum de panno aureo rubei coloris cum aurifragia de nigro velveto contexta cum litteris grossis sub hac figuratione T. A. compositis cum signis* de margaritis ejusdem quantitatis intermixtis, miro immo diverso modo insutis ac artificiose insertis, vestimentum prædictum mirifice adorna-

*cignis, MS.

bant. Fueruntque ejusdem vestimenti iii. capæ, i. casula, ii. tunicellæ, iii. albæ, cum stolis et manipulis unius sectæ. Contulit etiam eodem die unum jocale argenteum et deauratum ac subtiliter fabricatum in cujus medio situatur una fistula de beryllo satis capax ad collocandum in ea corpus Dominicum cum in processione deferri immineat. Donavit etiam ii. pelves argenteas et deauratas artificiose compositas pro manum lotionem ad magnum altare, item ii. candelabra, scilicet imagines argenteas et deauratas, vultus angelicos præferentes. Item unum thuribulum argenteum et deauratum magni valoris. Ceterum hæc omnia erant per eum antea ecclesiæ prædictæ collata, sed per indenturam postea reaccepit et obligavit se, heredes et executores suos, obligatione pervalida dictæ ecclesiæ, quatenus ut omnia bona præmissa, post mortem suam in adeo bono statu sæpedictæ ecclesiæ restituerentur quo ea accepit, quæ jam in ultima donatione prædictorum bonorum sunt ruptæ voluntarie per eum et pro perpetuo annullatæ.

Enumeration of robes and sacred vessels.

They are, however, held back,

and were, in the end, never given.

Igitur xxvi^o. die Septembris postquam commendasset se beato Petro et sancto Edwardo, prædictæ ecclesiæ patronis, præfatus dux Gloucestriæ iter suum arripuit versus Pruyssyam et circa medium mensis Octobris mare intravit, transivitque cum eo comes Staffordiæ qui in ista æstate filiam ducis prædicti duxit in uxorem. Circa principium mensis Octobris dominus Thomas Arundell Eboracensis archiepiscopus factus est cancellarius domini regis. Item xvii^o. die Octobris venit Damianus de Cathaneys nuncius domini papæ in Angliam. Item xvii^o. die Octobris dominus Johannes Clanvowe miles egregius in quodam vico juxta Constantinopolim in Græcia diem clausit extremum. Quam ob causam dominus Willelmus Nevyle ejus comes in itinere, quem

The duke of Gloucester sets forth. Cf. Wals. ii. 202.

The archbishop of York made chancellor.

Death of Sir John Clanvowe.

Sorrow of
his surviving
comrade.

non minus se ipsum diligebat, inconsolabiliter dolens numquam postea sumpsit cibum. Unde transactis duobus diebus sequentibus in eodem vico lamentabiliter exspiravit. Erant isti milites inter Anglicos famosi viri nobiles et strenui ac etiam de genere claro producti.

Parliamentum.

The staple
to continue
at Calais.

p. 205.

Concessions
in regard to
the Statute
of Provisors.

Departure
of the
nuncio.

Means of
increasing
the royal
exchequer.

Perilous
voyage of
the duke of
Gloucester.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 202.

Item in ista æstate, in quadam insula versus Hierosolymas, obiit cum magna contritione dominus de Clifford miles juvenis fortis et audax. Tertio die Novembris apud Westmonasterium tenuit rex suum parliamentum duravitque in secundam diem Decembris. In quo plura fuerunt mota et quædam ad effectum deducta. Primo namque quia stapula de lana modicum profuit domino regi isto anno jam transacto ideo statutum est ut dicta stapula a festo Paschæ proximo futuro staret deinceps continue apud Calesiam. Statutum vero contra provisores editum noluerunt isti de parlamento ullatenus revocare; ob reverentiam tamen summi pontificis volunt bene permittere quoslibet, causa voti solvendi vel salutis animæ causa, transire ad sedem apostolicam et suas devotiones facere utrobique. Aliud responsum ab eis non potuit papalis nuncius obtinere, sicque recessit, sed Damianus hic remansit. Item isti de parlamento inter cætera ordinarunt quod omnia perquisita religiosorum nondum illis ante festum Michaelis per regem confirmata, confestim elapso illo festo universa ad manus regias cum suis juribus integraliter devenirent. Sicque ad fiscum regium infinitas pecunias ante festum sancti Michaelis abunde officarii, cancellarius scilicet et thesaurarius, cumularunt. Plura alia fuerunt ordinata in isto parlamento quæ in aperto nondum certius venerunt.

Dominus Thomas dux Gloucestræ tendens versus Pruyssiam multa pericula et jacturas sustinuit in mari nam remige destituto inter fluctus fuit ad

diversa loca jactatus. Demum incidit in mare quoddam nigerrimum, et quasi ut videbatur immobile, ubi propter aeris densitatem omnes existentes in aliis navibus cum eodem ilico ab eo fuerant segregati, propter quod aliquas naves cum suis bonis onustas ibidem amisit in diversis locis pelagi spaciosi absorptas. Ibi quoque protunc perdidit homines equos optimos pannos etiam magni valoris et jocalia pretii inauditi, nec mirum cum venti neque motio aquarum illos innare de tam periculoso loco ullatenus valuerunt. Dux vero in tam infausto loco terribiliter constitutus et de vita sua quodammodo desperatus varia deo et ejus sanctis obnixè emisit vota pro salvatione sui ipsius et suorum; confestim de illa maris ingluvie, divina favente virtute, fuit miraculose ereptus et in mare magis notum, scilicet prope Scotiam, est appulsus. Demum parum ante festum Natalis Domini dux ipse cum suis omnibus qui cum ipso remanserant salvus et incolumis applicuit apud Bamburgh.

He loses some of his ships.

Also men, horses, and valuables.

He gets at last to the coast of Scotland,

and comes thence to Bamburgh.

Dominus noster rex tenuit suum Natale apud Langeleye in Chilterne. Ad quem accesserunt Aquitanenses dicentes quod ab antiquo solebant gubernari per reges Anglorum et nullatenus per alios super se ad nutum regium constitutos, solo principe Walliæ vero herede regni Anglorum excepto. Hæc et alia habuerunt dicti Aquitanenses in scriptis redacta diversis sigillis munitis quæ omnia tradiderunt domino nostro regi. Quæ postquam ex ordine perlegisset percepit evidenter hisdem litteris ducem Lancastriæ nollent in eorum dominum sive rectorem habere, habitoque super hoc consilio dictas litteras suo sigillo sigillatas duci Lancastriæ una cum voluntate sua et hominibus supradictis per quendam suum secretarium destinavit, quibus perceptis et visis et audita domini regis voluntate post

An embassy from Aquitaine.

Their letters are sent on to the duke of Lancaster.

The duke of Lancaster forgoes his claim.

multa verba dictis Aquitanensibus irreverenter prolata litteram suam patentem super ducatum Aquitanie sibi a domino rege concessam coram eis perlegit statimque confregit. Sicque quievit Aquitanicorum commotio.

The abbat of Westminster goes to Rome.

Item xxii^o. die Decembris abbas Westmonasterii intravit aquam et iter arripuit versus Romam habuitque licentiam a rege absentare se ab Anglia per duos annos, cupiens interim se a debito liberare. Duodecimo die

Council at Westminster.

Februarii tenuit rex suum consilium apud Westmonasterium duravitque usque in quintum-decimum diem ejusdem mensis; in quo domini temporales ac etiam viri ecclesiastici vehementer insteterunt contra dominum Alexandrum Nevyle et ducem Hibernie ita quod nullatenus ad pristinum statum reverterentur neque in terram Anglie revenirent causa morae quovis pacto, asserentes ista a domino rege ea ratione petisse ut inde murmur populi sedaretur, annuit eis rex benigne petitis et concessit quod sine spe revertendi pro perpetuo de regno Anglie relegarentur. Unde dicti domini singuli et universi, regratiantes ei multum, fecerunt eidem sacramentum de novo, quod vellent secum stare contra quoscunque offensores ac hostes externos seu internos, promittentesque eum juvare universaliter pro viribus contra omnes, concessa sibi tunc plena potestate regendi suum regnum ad libitum cunctis temporibus postfuturis.

The archbishop of York and the duke of Ireland perpetually banished.

The duke of Gloucester made warden of Ireland.

Concessit etiam tunc dominus rex duci Gloucestrie custodiam totius Hibernie per tres annos sequentes, quibus de fisco regio perciperet annuatim x. libras. Finitis vero dictis tribus annis ipse deinceps suis propriis sumptibus et expensis illam sua industria gubernaret reddendo singulis annis domino regi quingentas libras. Et si quid de ferocibus Hibernensibus possit adquirere sibi et suis hæredibus maribus succederet sine contradictione in ævum. Item eodem consilio durante

Terms of his office.

electi fuerunt ad tractandum cum Francigenis dux Lancastriæ, episcopus Dunelmensis et alii valentes et industriosi. Quo in tempore apud castrum Bernardi fuit dolose, per prodicionem cuiusdam Thomæ Blande, Wilhelmus Bekwyth occisus. Item xxv^o. die Februarii dux Lancastriæ cepit licentiam a rege transeundi versus Calesiam et circa principium mensis Martii venit Calesiam. Fueruntque ibidem nostri tractatores de pace cum Francigenis apud Saint Homeres in Francia per quinque septimanas et amplius, habentes tamen recursum continuuum semper interim ad Calesiam. Et profecto satis modicum inibi profecerunt. Sicque quasi inanes et sine spe concordiae circum principium mensis Aprilis in Angliam redierunt.

Commis-
sioners to
France.

William
Bekwyth
slain at Bar-
nard Castle.

The duke of
Lancaster
goes to
Calais.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 205.

Little pro-
gress made
towards
peace.

Dominus noster rex tenuit suum Pascha apud Eltham. Item xxiii^o. die Aprilis dominus noster rex apud Westmonasterium fecit solemnes immo sumptuosas exequias pro sorore sua Matilda comitissa sancti Pauli in cereis et luminaribus circa feretrum illius, in pannis nigris et aureis ac pauperum distributione. Nam in ista erogatione quilibet pauper accepit ad minus iiii. denarios. Item in vexillis et labaris circa feretrum ejusdem erectis quæ mirifice rutilarunt. Erant enim depicta in illis omnia arma regum Christianorum, ducum etiam et comitum Anglicorum. Quæ omnia, excepta pauperum distributione, præcepto domini regis ecclesiæ Westmonasterii erant relictæ. Item vii^o. die Maii venit dux Gelriæ locuturus cum rege; fuerat namque Londoniis et cum rege quasi per totum mensem prædictum.

1392.
Solemn
funeral rites
for the
countess of
Saint Pol.
p. 206.

Visit of the
duke of
Geldres.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 206.

Quo etiam mense scilicet xxv^o. die dominus rex apud Stamford tenuit suum consilium ita magnum sicut parliamentum; nam de omnibus comitatibus Angliæ venerunt milites et viri peritiores totius

Concilium
apud Stam-
ford.

Admiration
of the duke
of Geldres
for the
English.

Angliæ quos dux Gelriæ intuens stupefactus dicebat se nunquam vidisse tam nobilem nec tam generosam communitatem alicujus regni, asserens eos una die sufficere dimicare contra totum mundum habito bono regimine. Item suspirando affirmabat nulum regem sub sole tantam ac talem communitatem habere. Et ideo hortabatur dominum regem confidere in domino et in jure suo et nullo modo eum cum falsissimis Francigenis concordare, nec ad verba illorum tam ampullosa expavescere, quia si contingat eum in Francia equitare ac regi Francorum bellum dare ipsumque cum ejus hominibus armorum in ejus adjutorium sibi occurrere lato in campo viriliter contra suos adversarios dimicantem paratum invenire nullo pavore concussum. Hæc et his similia, immo his majora, postquam prædictus nobilis dux Gelriæ fuerat prosecutus finem imposuit verbis suis. Cujus animositatem viri strenui et cordati multa laudum commendatione attollunt, desides vero et vecordes illam postponunt.

Wishes of
the French
explained
by the duke
of Lancas-
ter.

Igitur incepto consilio in præsentia dictorum militum dux Lancastriæ voluntatem Francorum lucide explicavit, dicens illos primo petiisse regem Anglorum eis remittere jus et clamium suum totaliter quæ aliquomodo habuit vel habere poterat ad regnum Francorum pro perpetuo, et quod flores deliciarum de suis armis omnino deponeret. Secundo petiverunt ducatum Normanniæ et comitatum de Artoys pro perpetuo etiam eis remitti cum suis appendiciis universis. Tertio quod omnia ea quæ in Aquitania quocunque titulo adquisierunt vel ad manus eorum quomodocunque devenerunt et in manibus eorum erant protunc dux Berrye ad totam vitam suam tantum pacifice possideret sine calumnia seu impugnatione quacunque. Mortuo vero duce de Berrye

Various
claims
which they
put forward.

prædicto Aquitania et Vasconia integre cum suis pertinentiis universis rediret ad ducem Lancastriæ et heredes suos in perpetuum. Ita tamen quod dux ipse et heredes sui pro tota Aquitania regi Francorum redderet homagium consuetum. Ista vero in nullo placuerunt communitati Angliæ, quia dixerunt stultum fore et nimis damnosum regi et suæ coronæ ut, pro commodo unius personæ, tantas et tam pulchras dominationes perpetualiter amitteret, quæ regibus Anglorum per tam longa tempora cum suis juribus hereditarie subjacuerunt. Super his namque contentionibus dominus rex de consilio ducis Lancastriæ non obstante communitate sua in quibusdam vellet condescendere petitionibus Gallicorum et hoc propter bonum pacis, et in quibusdam non, quia vellet eorum petitiones modificare ita ut singulos ex utraque parte pacificaret. Unde super isto negotio direxit quosdam nuncios ad Gallicos ut capta treuga ipsi ex utraque parte interim in melius de hujusmodi deliberarent, quod et factum est. Nam firmata erat treuga inter Anglicos et Francos a festo sancti Michaelis proximo nunc futuro usque ad illud et idem festum anno revolutum. Sicque a tumultibus bellicis interim quieverunt.

These are not pleasing to the English.

The king would yield in some points, in others, not.

Ambassadors sent and a truce established. Cf. Wals. ii. 206.

Item circa finem Maii obiit in Brabantia apud Lovayn magister Alexander Nevyll quondam archiepiscopus Eboracensis. Item isto anno fuit statutum quod omnes habentes bona sive redditus ad valorem xl. librarum in Anglia milites efficerentur. Quo in tempore dominus rex, consilio sui cancellarii et thesaurarii, omnes suas curias de Londoniis ad Eboracum removit; putabant isti officarii per hoc non modicum damnificare civitatem Londoniæ, sed potius propter hoc multa majora damna intulerunt regi et hominibus regni quam jam

Death of Alexander Neville, formerly archbishop of York.

The king removes his courts from London to York. Cf. Wals. ii. 213.

Harm
caused
thereby.

The king
incited
against the
Londoners.

A royal
brief against
them.

Copy of
the king's
letter.

Mayor,
sheriffs,
aldermen,
and others
summoned
to Notting-
ham

dictæ nobili civitati. Nam pauperes propter earundem curiarum remotionem sua placita perdiderunt, tum quia non habebant expensas eundi ad tam locum remotum, tum quia propter earum tam subitam amotionem, nescientes consulere seipsos de causis eorum, ita fuerunt animo consternati et attoniti quod quodammodo facti sunt pœne insensati. Incitabant quoque isti officarii dominum nostrum regem contra Londonienses propter quasdam seditiones inter illos et quosdam suorum famulorum nuperius perpetratas. Favebant instanter parti istorum officiariorum dux Lancastriæ et comes Huntyngdon. Volentes igitur tanquam iniquitatis filii, isti scilicet officarii cum aliis sibi adjunctis, omnem malitiam quam poterant excogitare Londoniensibus ostendere conceperunt unum breve regium contra Londonienses præfatos satis terribile et valde horribile sic quod aures audientis faceret pertinnire. Continebat namque articulos graves quamplures et præcipue de gentibus in civitate valde nocivos insuper præcipiendo mandantes quatinus proximo die post festum nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ et cætera, prout sequitur.

Ricardus dei gratia rex Angliæ et Franciæ et dominus Hiberniæ majori et vicecomitibus nec non omnibus et singulis aldermannis Londoniæ salutem. Quibusdam certis de causis nos specialiter moventibus vobis præcipimus firmiter injungentes quod, quacunque excusatione cessante et omnibus aliis prætermisissis, in propriis personis vestris una cum viginti et quatuor personis concivibus vestris, de validioribus et sufficientibus communariis dictæ civitatis, sitis coram nobis et consilio nostro apud Notyngnam in crastino sancti Johannis Baptistæ proximo futuro plenam et sufficientem potestatem communitatis dictæ civitatis vobis-

cum tunc deferentes ad respondendum pro vobis et to answer charges.
 communitate prædicta super his quæ vobis ex parte
 nostra ibidem exponentur, et ad faciendum ulterius
 et recipiendum quod per nos et dictum consilium
 nostrum contigerit ordinari. Et hoc sub poena Penalties if they do not appear.
 forisfacturæ vitæ et membrorum ac omnium quæ nobis
 forisfacere poteritis nullatenus omittatis, aliquibus
 concessionibus libertatibus privilegiis seu consuetu-
 dinibus in contrarium concessis sive usitatis non
 obstantibus. Proviso semper quod vos pro custodia Wardenship of the city in their absence. Cf. Wals. ii. 207.
 civitatis nostræ ac pace et tranquillitate ejusdem pro
 tempore absentiae vestræ sic ordinetis prout vos nobis
 vestro periculo inde respondere volueritis; et habeatis
 ibi hoc breve teste meipso apud Stamford xxix^o. die
 Maii anno regni nostri quinto decimo.

Sequitur retornatio super brevi prædicto. Nos p. 207.
 Johannes Hende major et aldermannus civitatis Return made to the royal letter.
 Londoniæ, Johannes Shadworth et Henricus Van-
 nere vicecomites et aldermanni ejusdem civitatis,
 et omnes alii et singuli aldermanni civitatis præ-
 dictæ, videlicet, Johannes Hadlee, Willelmus Venour,
 Adam Bamme, Willelmus Baret, Johannes Frossh,
 Willelmus More, Johannes Loneye, Adam Karlill,
 Thomas Vynent, Johannes Franceys, Willelmus
 Shyryngham, Henricus Bamme et Robertus de Exces- List of those chosen to appear before the king.
 tria prior ecclesiæ sanctæ Trinitatis Londoniæ,
 Thomas Wilford, Drugo Barantyn, Willelmus Olyver,
 Willelmus Wotton, Adam de sancto Ivone, Gilbertus
 Maghfeld, Willelmus Brampton et Thomas Neuton
 una cum viginti et quatuor personis concivibus nos-
 tris de validioribus et magis sufficientibus com-
 munariis dictæ civitatis videlicet Johanne Walcote,
 Johanne Furneux, Rogero Elys, Willelmo Evote,
 Hugone Boys, Johanne Wade, Johanne Sybyll,

Willelmo Hyde, Henrico Yevele, Ricardo Whityngton, Johanne Wodecok, Willelmo Parker, Thoma Panton, Thoma Knolles, Johanne Frankeleyn, Johanne Forster, Willelmo Badewell, Thoma Weyland, Johanne Cosyn, Johanne Mokkyng, Willelmo Frenyngham, Johanne Sandhirst, Johanne Ragenhull et Hugone Sprot, parati sumus coram vobis, excellentissimo domino et domino nostro rege, et consilio vestro apud Notyngham in crastino sancti Johannis Baptistæ in brevi domini regis nobis directo specificato ad respondendum faciendum et recipiendum quod dictum breve exigit et requirit secundum formam ejusdem brevis.

They express their readiness to answer the summons.

A reason given for the king's anger.

Causa autem quæ instigavit regem versus Londonienses secundum quosdam erat ista. Notum est regem quandoque pecuniis indigere. Igitur misit ipse rex quibusdam civibus Londoniæ ut ipsi super certo jocali magni pretii sibi accommodarent quinque millia marcarum sive librarum. Prævalebat adhuc jocale prædictum summam petitam. Verumtamen ipsi excusarunt se asserentes eos modicum lucrari post eorum perditam libertatem, cum in civitate extranei gaudent tanta libertate sicut illi, et ideo prætermisissis commodis nullatenus possunt ad tam magnam summam venire. Rex autem super hac re non modicum stupefactus consuluit tandem quendam Lombardum super isto casu, qui confestim promisit regi satisfacere votis suis, et in crastino venit ad regem cum prælibata summa, et quæsivit rex ab eo quomodo tam cito tam magnam summam acquirere potuisset, cui ille ait, "a diversis mercatoribus Londoniæ mutuavi." Quod audiens rex animum indignatum deinceps versus Londonienses gerebat, eo quod uni extraneo citius quam sibi vellent tantam summam pecuniæ mutuare.

He would have borrowed money,

but the Londoners refused to lend to him.

They did, however, lend to a Lombard, to whom the king applied afterward.

Item de mense Maii quidam domicellus familiaris et

serviens ad opera diversa ecclesiæ Westmonasterii, nomine Johannes Paule, pro morte cujusdam hominis Paule. indictatus, circa medium mensis Maii erat captus et sæpius coram iudice de banco domini regis pro illo Confession of John Paule. homicidio impetitus nunquam de illa felonia potuit se congrue excusare. Ideo ^{xxiiii}^{to}. die Maii fuit pro illo delicto adjudicatus ad furcas suspendi. Cum vero duceretur ad furcas fatebatur se dignum morte pati, quia erat falsus et ingratus deo et ecclesiæ Westmonasterii. Primo quia cautelose quosdam allexit exire de sanctuario sancti Petri Westmon- His offences against the privilege of sanctuary. asterii et postea erant capti et suspensi. Secundo autem suasit quosdam etiam de sanctuario prædicto exire, qui incontinenti fuerant comprehensi et coram iudice de crimine convicti ad perpetuos carceres fuerant mancipati. Tertio prodidit nequiter Robertum Tresylian tempore parlamenti, quando domini tem- Especially in the case of Robert Tresilyan. porales contra quosdam regnicolas erant moti, in sanctuario occulte latitantem, de quo dicti domini violenter extraxerunt et a turri Londoniæ usque ad furcas per medium civitatis tractum apud Tybourne illico suspenderunt. Ecce quomodo deus remunerat tales falsarios, immo possent dici potius ecclesiarum violatores ac etiam illarum libertatum nequissimi God's revenge against such offenders. effractores. Patet namque quod dolus et fraus nemini patrocinari deberet, vide supra de ista materia in fine quarti folii.

In ista æstate diversis partibus Angliæ domorum ac villarum incendia multipliciter invaluerunt. Nam Prevalence of fires in England; one at Leather-head, apud Lederede ignis discurrens nunc ad istam partem villæ nunc ad aliam saltando ultra quasdam domos fere totam villam consumpsit præter illas domos quas ignis per saltum transilierat quæ miraculose ab incendio sunt servatæ. Fuerunt quoque et aliæ

others at
Basingstoke,
Kymbolton,
at St. Mary
Ottery.

domorum combustiones in locis diversis, scilicet apud Basyngstoke, apud Kymbalton, et apud sanctam Mariam de Otery, quæ multa dispendia intulerunt hominibus tam degentibus in eisdem quam easdem possidentibus.

The mayor,
sheriffs,
aldermen,
&c. come to
Nottingham.

Decimo nono die Junii major Londoniæ Johannes Hende draper, Johannes Shadworth mercerus et Henricus Vanner vinetarius vicecomites Londoniæ, cum aldermannis et communariis dietæ civitatis

The chan-
cellor
explains
the charges
against
them.

superius nominatis, accinxerunt se ad iter in apparatu satis honesto veneruntque ad villam de Notyngham parum ante festum nativitatis sancti Johannis Baptistæ. Et in proximo die post festum prædictum sedente rege in solio suo regali, cum suo consilio et dominis spiritualibus et temporalibus, in quorum omnium præsentia cancellarius Angliæ causam consilii pronunciavit, et ostensa causa cur dominus rex amovit curias suas, et cætera quæ concernebant prædictum consilium, confestim convertit se ad Londonienses et satis rigide est illos allocutus dicens eos regem parvipendere ex quo ejus breve neglexerant retornare; deinde quantum ad regimen civitatis

The mayor
is com-
mitted to
Windsor
Castle.

multos defectus illis imposuit et in quibusdam culpabiles fuerunt inventi ut dicebatur. Tandem Johannem Hende absolvit de officio majoritatis suæ et missus est ad castrum de Wyndeshore. Johannem vero

The sheriffs
also im-
prisoned.

Shadworth et Henricum Vannere amovit de officiis eorum et misit eos ad diversa castella, unum apud Odyham et alterum ad castrum de Walyngford. Cæteri jussi sunt ad civitatem eorum redire. Interim custodiam civitatis Londoniæ habuit Willelmus

William
Staundon
made
warden of
London.

Staundon et gerebat vices majoris usque principium mensis Julii, quo in tempore præcepto domini regis factus est custos civitatis Londoniæ dominus

Edwardus Dalyngrugge miles et Londonienses gra-
 tanter illum admiserunt. Rex vero ante recessum
 Londoniensium de Notyngham constituit duos vice-
 comites Londoniæ Gilbertum Maghfeld scilicet et
 Thomam Newton. Steteruntque isti vice-comites in
 officiis eorum usque in finem anni et tunc electi
 fuerunt de novo per Londonienses. Rex vero tunc
 omnes libertates ab olim Londoniensibus concessas ex
 toto et plenarie revocavit.

After him
 Edward
 Dalyn-
 grugge.
 Cf. Wals.
 ii. 209.
 p. 208.
 New
 sheriffs.

Revocation
 of the
 liberties
 of the
 Londoners.

Circa principium mensis Julii obiit comes Staffordiæ
 juvenis nondum habens xx. annos. Quo in tempore rex
 Francorum Carolus ferebatur insania. Nam quosdam de
 suis domesticis in suo furore transfodit qui continuo
 propter mortis violentiam vitam cum hujus mundi gaudio
 ocius relinquebant. Unde confestim a suis captus fuit
 et ligatus, sed postea secundum quosdam convaluit ipse
 de sua infirmitate et exercuit tyrannidem in populo
 suo atrocius quam unquam antea fecerat secundum
 relata, immo etiam secundum veridica et probata.
 Eodem mense captus fuit Johannes Beeltost in Lom-
 bardia quem sic captum æmuli sui, scilicet ribaldi,
 nequiter occiderunt. Erat enim miles egregius et
 fortissimus præliator.

Madness
 of the
 French
 king.
 Cf. Wals.
 ii. 212.

Murder
 of John
 Beeltost in
 Lombardy.

Præterea xviii^o. die Julii apud Wyndeshore rex
 existens circa Angliæ magnates ad eum ibidem et
 alios avide confluentes magnas fecit expensas. Ibi
 venerunt ipso rege jubente xxiiii. aldremanni et
 quadringenti alii de civitate Londoniæ communarii
 vocati. In quorum omnium præsentia, scilicet præla-
 torum, dominorum et supradictorum, Johannes Hynde
 dudum major, Johannes Shadeworth et Henricus
 Vannere nuper vicecomites Londoniæ submiserunt
 se et sua domino regi, quamvis J. Shadeworth re-
 luctari nitebatur primo valde constanter, demum

The king at
 Windsor.

Submission
 made to
 the king by
 the mayor
 and sheriffs
 of London.

They are
dismissed
to their
homes.

Baldwyn de
Radyngton
made war-
den of
London.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 209.

Entreaties
of the queen
and the
nobles for
the city of
London.

The king
relents.

He is to be
splendidly
received at
Wands-
worth.

Account
of the pro-
cession.

tamen submitit se pro meliori ut alii faciebant. Tunc enim secundum quosdam abstulit ab eis libertates quascunque quas protunc habebant, deditque etiam eis libere ad propria remeare, nullam eis molestiam ea vice ulterius inferendo. Quibus reversis dominus rex cum suo consilio dominum Edwardum Dalyng-rugge amovit de officio custodiæ suæ ac loco ejus substituit dominum Baldewynum de Radyngton militem qui satis rigide in dicto officio se habebat. Demum mediantibus amicis pro eis et præcipue domina regina Angliæ, quæ iteratis vicibus immo multociens prostravit se ad pedes domini regis, tam ibi quam apud Notyngnam, obnixæ et sedule deprecando, pro dicta civitate Londoniæ et pro statu civium ejusdem quatinus ut ipse suam indignationem ab eis averteret, ne tam celebris civitas cum tam numerosa plebe in ea degente pereat inconsulte, scilicet calore iracundiæ æmulorum suorum. Ad hæc clemens et benignus rex pietate motus ad instantiam dominæ reginæ aliorumque suorum procerum et magnatum remisit attornatis quadraginta millia librarum et hoc ad verum valorem videlicet in jocalibus aut in pecunia numerata. Et quod venirent erga eum et exciperent eum apud Wandlesworthe decenti apparatu unaquæque ars dictæ civitatis in secta sua et in equis, et per medium dictæ civitatis honorifice perducerent eum usque Westmonasterium die ad hoc præfixo qui fuit xxi^{us}. mensis Augusti. Londonienses vero consenserunt ista præmissa pro eorum modulo percomplere ac in omnibus pro posse votis regiis obedire. Quid ultra? Venit dies præfixus, rex de manerio suo de Shene in regio apparatu iter suum sumpsit versus Londoniam, erga quem exierunt Londonienses ex omnibus artibus civitatis ejusdem equestres omnes

usque Wandlesworth, et quælibet ars in propria sua secta. Qui præ multitudine a ponte Londoniæ protendebantur ultra villam de Kenyngton et annumerantur ad xxii. millia equitum. Erat quoque numerus peditum infinitus. In primo namque occursum apud Wandlesworthe obtulerunt domino regi Londonienses gladium et claves civitatis prædictæ, deinde ad portam pontis Londoniæ præsentarunt domino regi duos equos electos, vocatos courceres; unus illorum erat albi coloris et alter rubei coloris cum sellis argenteis ac splendide deauratis. Ibi etiam dederunt dominæ reginæ unum pulchrum palefridum cum sella aurea adornatum. Erat autem pons Londoniæ et cæteræ strætæ eminentiores dictæ civitatis diversorum pannorum, aureorum, sericorum, aliorumque binstictorum lucide perornatæ; procedebat ulterius, venit in stratam piscariam ubi venerunt duo juvenes præclari forma decori specie cum duobus thuribulis aureis thurificantes eum honorifice, prout decebat. Et processit parumper, venit in vicum qui vocatur Chepe, ibi de quadam alta structura descenderunt quasi duo angeli, in specie puerorum ut erant, quendam cantum egregie et suaviter modulantes ac in eorum manibus duas aureas coronas habentes magni valoris. Primus vero coronam quam in manu sua gestabat posuit super caput regis. Alter quoque coronam quam ipse gerebat imposuit capiti reginæ sicque abhinc lento passu coronati venerunt ad Temple Barre ubi præsentarunt sibi unam tabulam auream valentem centum marcas. Abhinc recto tramite perrexerunt usque ad portam monasterii Westmonasteriensis, ubi occurrebat ei prior et conventus revestiti, et albis, capis induti cum crucibus, cereis, thuribulis et textis. Quos videns rex et regina ilico

Twenty-two thousand on horseback.

The sword and keys of the city presented to the king.

Presents to the king and queen. Cf. Wals. ii 211.

Adornment of the streets.

Two boys like angels crown the king and queen.

Arrival at Westminster.

Solemn services. descenderunt de equis et depositis coronis osculati sunt textus; deinde in revertendo versus ecclesiam conventus cantabat responsorium "Agnus in Altari." Deum venientes ante magnum altare conventus canebat antiphonam "Solve jubente." Dominus rex interim super gradus marmoreos devote genuflexit et post ipsum venit regina et similes devotiones peregit; dicta collecta pro rege conventus intrabat ad feretrum sancti Edwardi cum illa antiphona, "Ave, sancte rex Edwarde." Completa oratione ac factis suis oblationibus rex in suum palatium est reversus.

Devotions of the king.

Banquet given to the king.

He restores their liberties to the Londoners,

with some exceptions.

Account of these exceptions.

Mox Baldewynus de Radyngton custos Londoniæ ex parte Londoniensium invitavit dominum regem ad prandium erga diem crastinum. Annuit rex, convivio celebrato Londonienses obtulerunt domino regi unam tabulam mensalem argenteam ac deauratam longitudine novem pedum valentem quingentas marcas. Istis sic decursis quadam die non longe postea in magna aula Westmonasterii sedens rex in sua sede regia concessit præfatis Londoniensibus omnes libertates quas ab eis abstulerat, exceptis tribus quæ sunt istæ; quod non legarent redditus suos aut tenementa, personisve aliquibus conferant ut inde fierent cantariæ aut fraternitates sine domini regis licentia speciali. Unde quidam affirmant per hoc omnes cantarias seu fraternitates eo modo exortas, nec per cartam domini regis specialiter roboratas, præsertim Londoniis fore omnino invalidas pro perpetuo et extinctas. Item quando fiunt placita Londoniis super rebus mundanis et per quæstionarios ad hoc procuratos contigit contra unam partium istarum sententiam ferri super rebus prædictis minus juste, pars altera sentiit se gravari, vult agere ad reprobandum dicta quæstionariorum; numquid valeret processus dictæ partis sic inceptus? Certe non.

Istis vero consideratis dominus rex æqua lance pensando vult quod isti quæstionarii tam bene Londoniis de falsitate convincerentur, sicut alibi extra in curiis suis aut sessionibus fieri consuevit, libertate quacunque aut privilegio omnino cessante. Item quod nullus natus sit p. 209. ibidem ita privilegiatus quod contra dominum suum illum calumniantem quacunque libertate defenderet se Of the liberties of bond servants. in civitate ab illo, immo vult dominus rex quod tam plenum jus habeat dominus suus de illo in civitate sicut alibi extra non obstante libertate quacunque.

Tertio die Septembris mane fuit magna tempestas fulguris et tonitruum ac adeo invaluit quod quendam hominem juxta Hampstede ejus ictu exstinxit vestes ejus et calciamenta et sotulares per minutas pecias dilacerando. Quo etiam anno circa festum Michaelis dominus papa cum sua curia transtulit se Perusium, ubi Perusienses eum satis stricte et caute custodierunt. Duodecimo die mensis Octobris Londonienses de more ad novi majoris electionem concorditer processerunt et elegerunt Willelmum Staundon in eorum majorem. Nono * die * Aliter xiº. Octobris dominus rex cum conventu Westmonasterii nudis pedibus processionaliter transivit exeundo per portam de Toothull usque sanctum Jacobum et ab eo loco processit usque crucem de Charyngg. Et ab hinc divertebat se per viam regiam usque ecclesiam sancti Petri Westmonasterii factisque ibidem devotionibus suis in suum palatium illico est reversus. Transieruntque cum domino rege nudis pedibus quidam de suis clericis, perpauci tamen, conventu Westmonasterii excepto qui nudus etiam cum eo transivit. Sequenti vero die dominus rex cum sua capella venit in chorum dicti monasterii ad vespas episcopo Londoniensi servitium officiante. Ad matutinas quoque erat rex cum sua capella et in crastino ad processionein et ad magnam A severe storm. The papal court moved to Perugia. Election of a lord mayor. Royal procession. The king attends the services at Westminster.

He afterwards gives
a banquet.

missam, qua finita perrexit in aulam abbatis ubi splendide in maximo apparatu suos dominos et dominas qui tunc cum eo præsentes extiterint et conventum totum pro majori parte laute refecit.

Death of
Sir John
Paule,

Circa hos dies obiit dominus Johannes Paule in partibus transmarinis miles utique strenuus et valens juvenis et formosus qui egregie se habuit in terra barbarorum.

and of the
duke of
Ireland.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 212.

Obiit etiam in Brabantia apud Lovayn dominus Robertus de Veer quondam dux Hyberniae et comes Oxoniae, et quia non habuit heredem de corpore suo progenitum transivit comitatus ille ad patrum suum dominum Albericum de Veer. In fine mensis Novembris cecidit magna copia nivis et itidem circa festum sancti Thomæ Apostoli fuit magna tempestas tam in mari quam in terra tam-

Great fall
of snow.

Death of the
duchess of
York.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 215.

que horribilis quod hominibus incussit timorem. Vicesimo tertio die Decembris obiit ducissa Eboraci soror ducissæ Lancastriæ. Dominus rex tenuit suum Natale apud Eltham ad quem circa festum Epiphaniæ venerunt Londonienses glorioso apparatu et præsentarunt sibi unum dromedarium cum uno puero sedente super eum præsentaruntque etiam dominæ reginæ unam magnam avem et mirabilem habentem guttur latissimum. Igitur post immensa tripudia et solacia curiosa peracta dominus rex regratiatus est multum Londoniensibus ac ad instantiam dominæ reginæ aliorumque procerum perdonavit eisdem xx. millia librarum in quibus ei tenebantur pro forisfacto prædicto. Et adhuc debentur sibi pro eodem delicto alia xx. [millia] librarum.

Christmas
presents to
the king
and queen
from the
Londoners.

The king
remits much
of their
fine.

Ad corroborandam vero perdonationem suam confestim post solemnitatem peractam misit rex cancellarium et thesaurarium suos et alios de consilio suo ut eis palam intimarent perdonationem suam. Qui venientes ad Gildam Aulam et omnia eis exposuerunt secundum quod præcepit eis rex, propter quod facta est lætitia magna in populo.

Quarto decimo die Januarii apud Langeleye in Chilterne fiebant solemnes exsequiæ pro ducissa Eboracensi. Funeral of the duchess of York. Cf. Wals. ii. 215.
 Item xx^o. die Januarii dominus rex incepit suum parliamentum apud Wynton et duravit usque decimum diem Februarii in quo dominus Aubre de Veer factus est comes Oxoniæ. Parliament. Cf. Wals. ii. 212, 213. Statutum etiam contra provisores promulgatum eo tempore confirmarunt et alia plura fuerunt inibi tacta quæ per singula litteris exarare propter sui prolixitatem tædium legentibus generaret, ideoque omissum est ea parte. Septimo die Februarii fures quandam fenestram prope la Puwe fregerunt ex parte aquæ nocturno tempore et intrantes asportarunt jocalia ibi propter devotionem beatæ Virginii oblata ad valorem quingentarum marcarum. Robberies of St. Stephen's and St. John the Baptist's, Westminster. Item xiiii^o. die Februarii idem fures vel alii nocte invaserunt ecclesiam sancti Johannis Baptistæ juxta Smethefeld et fregerunt unam fenestram dictæ ecclesiæ et intrantes in vestibulum ejusdem crucem unam magni valoris, jocalia, pannos sericos et quosdam alios de velveto abstulerunt ad valorem mille marcarum. Facto divulgato milites dictæ domus celeriter ascenderunt eorum equos et per plura loca Angliæ dictos latrones diligentius perquirentes et in tantum operam dabant quod infra quindenam quinque comprehenderunt ex eis, quorum confessione innotuit eis ubi bona eorum ac etiam de la Puwe fuerunt per eos furtive deducta. Pursuit of the thieves. Erant enim quædam ipsorum bonorum in quodam puteo profundo juxta Oxonias quem dicti fures foderunt inventa. Recovery of much of the stolen property. Et circa principium mensis Martii ad palatium domini regis fuerant reportata. Sicque pro majori parte dicta bona erant recuperata tam sancti Johannis quam sancti Stephani, tamen mutilata in multis et læsa.

Item xxiii^o. die Februarii obiit dominus Johannes Deverose miles egregius et senescallus hospitii domini regis. Death of Sir John Deverose.

In cujus loco dominus Thomas Percy fuit subrogatus. Tunc dominus Willelmus Scrop factus est camberlanus domini regis. Item quinto die Martii dux Lancastriæ, dux Gloucestriæ, episcopus Dunelmensis, magister Ricardus Rounhale, dominus Thomas Percy, dominus Johannes Harleston, dominus Lodowycus Clyfford et alii, electi ad tractandum de pace cum Francigenis, transierunt Calesiam, duravitque tractatus per annum et amplius. Verumtamen modicum profuit Anglicis. Septimo die Junii apud Stafford tres famosi latrones erant suspensi de quibus unus erat sacerdos decens persona et pulcher aspectu. Item xx^o. die Junii venerunt de tractatu duces Lancastriæ et Gloucestriæ fueruntque ad aniversarium patris eorum domini Edward tertii quondam regis Angliæ. Circa finem Julii proclamatum fuit Londoniis quod inter Angliam et Franciam capta fuit treuga duratura a festo sancti Michaelis usque idem festum anno revoluto. Nam rex Francorum gravi infirmitate detentus non vacabat sibi circa tractatus occupari protunc etenim fuit cessatum a tractatu inter duo regna usque festum nativitatis beatæ Mariæ. In quo ex condicto Francigenæ venirent ad dominum nostrum regem apud Eltham sed venire parvi pendebant. Igitur deliberato ex utraque parte consilio, iterato redierunt dicti duces ad Calesiam et tractabant cum Francis diu usque festum Natalis Domini. Redigeruntque in scriptis eorum acta utriusque partis sigillis authenticis consignata.

Sir William Scrope chamberlain. Cf. Wals. ii. 213.

Commissioners for peace go to Calais. Cf. Wals. ii. 213.
1392.

A truce concluded and proclaimed.

p. 210.
Continued malady of the French king. Cf. Wals. ii. 213.

Continuation of negotiations for peace.
1393.

Solemn masses for the soul of the queen's mother.

Item in mense Junii isto anno dominus rex fecit celebrari Londoniis apud sanctum Paulum unum solemne "Placebo" et "Dirige" cum missa die sequenti pro anima imperatricis et matris dominæ Annæ reginæ, ubi etiam regiis sumptibus erectum fuit imperiale feretrum valde curiosum quale in ecclesia sancti Pauli nusquam

antea fuit visum. Item in mense Julii cognati Willelmi Bekwyth de Thoma Blande eo quod ipse recepit ab æmulis dicti Willelmi quinquaginta marcas ut proderet eum illis nec pro ejus anima aliquid erogavit, unde insidias ei paraverunt. Quod ipse præsentiens tutius se custodivit ab eis. Ipsi vero exasperati statuerunt finale colloquium cum illo habere, quare securitate hinc inde facta cum certis personis insimul convenerunt. Cognati vero dicti Willelmi petierunt instanter ut aliquid de prædicta summa quam ipse recepit pro interfectione eorum cognati pro ejus anima erogaret, qui nequaquam adquevit votis eorum, propter quod unus illorum, qui erat audax et omnibus aliis fortior, irruit in prædictum Thomam ense nudo et eum ac filium ejus unico ictu occidit, quod videns famulus dicti Thomæ tenso arcu suo sagitta eum percussit in capite sic quod illico mortuus pervenit in terram, veneruntque alii cognati sui, viderunt eum mortuum, contristati sunt valde; homines vero de patria etiam multum doluerunt super morte dicti Thomæ. Videatis bene quomodo sanguis clamat vindictam.

Claim made by the relatives of William Bekwyth.

Slaughter of Blande, the betrayer of Bekwyth.

"Blood will have blood."

Dominus rex tenuit suum Natale apud Westmonasterium magnis et profusis expensis, veneruntque Londonienses ad eum diverso apparatu, alii in diversis tripudiis alii in variis concentibus [et] cantilenis. Et quam plures alii venerunt ad eum in quadam navi conficta miro modo referta cum speciebus et aliis donariis pro rege et regina, aliisque personis nobilibus largiendum. Major vero Londoniæ erat tunc Johannes Hadlee vir sapiens et discretus.

The king spends Christmas at Westminster.

John Hadlee mayor of London.

xxix^o. die apud Westmonasterium tenuit rex suum parliamentum, ubi protunc erant publicata inter milites seniores et valentiores regni quæ fiebant in tractatu, quibus perlectis et cunctis articulis seriatim patefactis

Parliamentum. Cf. Wals. ii. 214

Terms of
peace pro-
posed are
unsatisfac-
tory.

eisdem. Displicuit enim eis in multis, primo quia absurdum esset quod rex Angliæ faceret regi Francorum homagium et fidelitatem pro Aquitania et aliis terris suis ultramarinis ac tandem homo ligius suis deveniret, sicque per hoc omnes Anglicos quotquot erant sub dominio regis Angliæ rex Francorum supeditaret ac sub servili jugo in posterum detineret. Secundo non obstantibus prædictis dux Berrye et dux Burgundiæ libere tenerent quasdam provincias peroptimas in Aquitania ad totam vitam suam tantum. Quarum reversio post mortem eorundem deveniret ad ducem Lancastriæ vel suos heredes, et hæc foret magnum præjudicium coronæ Angliæ et exhereditatio damnosa regi Angliæ in perpetuum. Istis et aliis circumspecte pensatis noluerunt domini Angliæ neque communitas ejusdem tali concordiæ assentire. Nam revera si mediocres hoc fecissent, profecto illico prodicionis notam non immerito incurrissent.

They would
be pre-
judicial to
the crown
and a
ruinous
yielding on
the part of
England.

Policy of
the duke of
Lancaster.

Sed dux Lancastriæ facit quicquid libet absque nota. Circumvenit enim fratrem suum dominum ducem Gloucestriæ promittendo sibi, ut dicitur, quasdam terras ut suæ faveret opinioni nec suæ contrariando perversissimæ intentioni. Hæc fuit in vulgo crebra et quasi vera assertio confirmata. Eaque dux Gloucestriæ vocem populi deinceps amisit. Finito parlamento sexto die Martii dux Lancastriæ cum aliquibus superius nominatis rediit Calesiis significans Francigenis Anglorum ultimam voluntatem, confirmataque adhuc treuga inter duo regna per quatuor annos protunc et non amplius duratura.

A truce
made for
four years.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 214.

Death of
Sir John
Haukewode,
Cf. Wals.
ii. 215.

Quo etiam tempore obiit ille miles famosus in Lombardia dominus Johannes Haukewode, qui de paupere apprenticio caligarii Londoniensis venit Lombardiam ubi miraculose se habuit tam in actibus

bellicis extrinsecis quam in armis intrinsecis quod nunquam in Lombardia similis illi fuit inventus. Vicesimo quinto die Martii obiit ducissa Lancastriæ senior filia domini Petri quondam regis Hispaniæ et apud Leycestriam sepelitur. Septimo die Junii apud manerium de Shene obiit Anna regina Angliæ et filia imperatoris, quam summo mane novo die Junii dominus Thomas de Arundell archiepiscopus Eboracensis et cancellarius Angliæ in ecclesia sancti Petri Westmonasteriensis sepelivit.

and of the
duchess of
Lancaster,
Cf. Wals.
ii. 214.
1394.

and of
queen Anne.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 215.

Vicesimo die Junii proclamatum fuit Londoniis sub poena et forisfactura omnium bonorum mobilium et immobilium quod omnes Hibernici in terra illa procreati et nati atque hic in terra Angliæ quoquomodo vel quacunque industria radicati sive possessionati sint in Hibernia xv°. die Augusti ad conducendum dominum nostrum regem in Hibernia ubicunque se inibi divertere disposuerit. Item circa principium mensis Julii obiit comitissa Derbeye in puerperio et apud Leycestriam est sepulta. Erat namque ista comitissa minor filia domini Umfredi de Bohoun quondam comitis Herefordiæ, cujus soror senior vivit desponsata duci Gloucestriæ. Et utraque istarum reliquit post se semen satis gloriosum. Istis quoque duabus sororibus hereditas duorum comitatum Herefordiæ videlicet et Northampton inter se spectabat æqualiter dividenda.

Irish who
are in
England
ordered to
return
home.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 215.

Death of the
countess of
Derby.
Cf. Wals.
ii. 214.

Concerning
her family.

G L O S S A R Y.

A.

- A* (*pron.*) 3rd *sing. masc.* he, iii. 9, 11, 21, 39, 41, 55, &c.; iv. 113, 225, 283, 313, 347, 471; v. 17, 29, 51, 61, 129; vi. 27, 31, 39; vii. 23, 33; viii. 3.
fem. she, iii. 41, 59, 115, 119, 163, 169; v. 33; vi. 401.
neut. it, ii. 81; iii. 51; v. 389; vi. 17.
 3rd *plur.* they, iii. 17, 33, 61, 71, 79, 81, &c.; iv. 451; v. 201, 263; vii. 13, 307, 508.
- A* (*or an*) (*art.*) before numerals, *e.g.*, *a foure score* &c., ii. 135; v. 205, 221, 243, 421; vi. 127, 207.
- A* (*prep.*) before a gerundive, as *a-scherynge*=in the act of shaving, iv. 285; *a-hontynge*, &c. Cf. also v. 213, 325; vii. 5, 359, 535.
- A* (*prep.*) of, *e.g.*, '*a brygge a tre*'=a bridge of wood, viii. 430.
- A* (*prep.*) in, on, *e.g.*, *a pre*=in three, i. 47; *a Goddes halfe*=on God's side, i. 377; *a Walsche*=in Welsh, i. 419; *a nyȝt*=in the night, i. 417, 425.
 See also iii. 57, 65, 211, 241; iv. 401; v. 9, 49; vii. 311, 395, 506; viii. 195, 201, 215, 283.
- Abak*, *abakke* (*adv.*) backward, iv. 133; vi. 349; vii. 87, 101, 135.
- Abakward* (*adv.*) backward, vi. 349.
- Abbas* (*n.*) L. *abbatissa*, an abbess, vi. 141, 167, 209, 215.
- Abbathy* (*n.*) L. *abbatia*, an abbey, viii. 199.
- Abbreviate* (*p.p.*) abridged, shortened, iii. 259.
- Abedde* (*adv.*) in bed, iv. 465.
- Abede* (*vb. pret.*) abode, i. 139.
- Abeliche* (*adv.*) fitly, satisfactorily, iii. 237.
- Abesse* (*n.*) an abbess, vi. 121.
- Abil* (*vb.*) L. *habere*, to have, viii. 7 (*bis*).
- Abite*, *abbyte* (*n.*) L. *habitus*, dress, garb, vi. 119; vii. 69, 91.
- Abjecte* (*p.p.*) rejected, refused, vi. 67.
- Abood* (*vb. pret.*) L. *expectavit*, waited, tarried, iv. 451; v. 129; viii. 93.
- Aboven* (*prep.*) L. *super*, above, vii. 105.
- Abowe* (*adv.*) can it can be an error for *arowe*? see *arewe*, ii. 409.
- Abseedary* (*n.*) a copy of the alphabet, A. B. C., vii. 333.
- Abusion* (*n.*) an abuse, a bad practice, vii. 385.
- Abydede* (*vb. pret.*) remained, continued, v. 35.
- Abyt*, *abyte* (*n.*) L. *habitus*, a garb, dress, v. 193; vi. 119, 335.
- Acast* (*p.p.*) L. *prostratus*, thrown down, iv. 95.
- Accende* (*p.p.*) L. *accensus*, inflamed, fired, ii. 249.
- Accendede* (*p.p.*) kindled, set on fire, i. 187, 223.
- Accolette* (*n.*) L. *acolytus*, an acolyte, v. 97.
- Accorde* (*vb.*) L. *alludere*, to allude, make allusion, ii. 5.
- Accurrente* (*part.*) (of streams) running into, i. 57.

- Acharns (*n.*) *L. glandes*, acorns, i. 195.
 Aclips (*n.*) an eclipse, iv. 345.
 Acombred (*p.p.*) burdened, afflicted, vii. 453.
 Aequenche (*vb.*) to go out (of a fire), iv. 115.
 Aerook (*adv.*) *L. arcualiter*, curvcdly, in a bend, ii. 53.
 Adaies (*adv.*) for some days, vii. 147.
 Aday (*adv.*) by day, in the daytime, iii. 477; v. 173.
 Adjecte (*vb.*) to add unto, i. 89; iv. 377.
 (*vb. pret.*) added, vii. 41; viii. 57.
 Adjecte (*p.p.*)¹ adjoining, adjacent (of places), i. 195.
 (*p.p.*)² added, subjoined (of words), vii. 279.
 Adneete (*p.p.*) united, joined on to, i. 321; ii. 439.
 Adolesceney (*n.*) youth, ii. 371; iv. 141; vi. 21.
 Adoun, adown, adowne (*adv.*) down, ii. 317; iii. 145, 237, 313; iv. 59, 63, 397, 425; v. 213, 351; vi. 37, 103; vii. 225, 273.
 Adowtery, advoultrye, advoutery (*n.*) adultery, i. 89, 141; iii. 389; vi. 245.
 Adrad, adredde, adred (*adj.*) afraid, vi. 11; viii. 103, 141.
 Adrawe (*p.p.*) *L. extractus*, drawn (of a sword), iii. 161; v. 383.
 Adraynt, adreynt (*p.p.*) *L. submersus*, drowned, i. 119, 195; ii. 51, 53, 355; iii. 131, 231; iv. 137, 197; v. 99, 203, 239, 251, 453; vi. 83, 315; vii. 299, 347, 389; viii. 15, 77, 337.
 Adrenche (*vb.*) to drown, i. 131, 367.
 Adversaunte (*adj.*) unfortunate, i. 87.
 Advertede (*p.p.*) noticed, observed, ii. 117.
 Advvertise (*v.a.*) to take notice, i. 327.
 Advertisede (*p.p.*) noticed, observed, i. 37, 93.
 Advertenge (*part.*) noticing, i. 39.
 Advonterer (*n.*) *L. adulter*, an adulterer, viii. 25.
 Advowtery (*n.*) adultery, vi. 31 (see *adowtery*).
 Aer (*n.*) the air, v. 213, 253; viii. 113.
 Afalle (*p.p.*) fallen, sunk¹ (of the Nile), ii. 377.
² (of an empire), v. 199; viii. 161.
³ *L. relapsus* (of persons), vi. 293; vii. 535; viii. 93.
⁴ (of things), vii. 515.
 Afansed (*p.p.*) *L. propectus*, advanced, iii. 233.
 Afecrd, aferd, aferde, aferede, afferd (*adj.*) afraid, iii. 111, 241, 427; iv. 27, 57, 93, 157, 177, 399; v. 77, 117, 201, 395; vi. 367; vii. 185, 203, 267; viii. 59, 141, 151.
 Afelled (*p.p.*) *L. pressus*, crushed, overthrown, iv. 449.
 Afer (*adv.*) *L. eminns*, at a distance, afar, vi. 37; viii. 63.
 Afere (*vb.*) to frighten, iv. 97.
 Aferre (*adv.*) *L. longe*, afar off, ii. 5.
 Aferst, afirst, afurst (*adj.*) athirst, ii. 189; iii. 471; iv. 189; vii. 35, 419.
 Affray (*n.*) *L. formido*, dread, alarm, iii. 477.
 Afier (*adv.*) on fire, v. 219; vii. 503.
 Afasehe (*vb.*) to flow, to dash (of the sea), i. 63.
 Aflowe (*p.p.*) fled away, v. 201, 129; vi. 65, 87; viii. 15.
 Aforhonde (*adv.*) beforetime, in previous time, v. 259.
 Aforne (*prep.*) *L. ex opposito*, opposite to, viii. 69.

- Afouz, afow (*n.*) ¹ a vow, iii. 131 ; iv. 159.
² an offering in fulfilment of a vow, v. 67.
- After (*prep.*) according to, in proportion to, i. 91.
- Afurst (*adj.*) athirst, thirsting, iii. 471.
- Afuyr, afuyre (*adv.*) on fire, iii. 13 ; iv. 5, 395 ; v. 181, 423 ; vi. 11, 231, 457 ; vii. 215, 391 ; viii. 79.
- Agaynesayd, azenseide (*vb. pret.*) opposed, withstood, v. 289 ; viii. 109.
- Agaynestonde (*vb.*) *L. obsistere*, to oppose, vii. 177.
- Agaynstood (*vb. pret.*) opposed, resisted, vii. 163.
- Agaynward (*adv.*) *L. econtra*, on the opposite side, on the other hand, vii. 177.
- Aze, aze (*adv.*) again, i. 133, 429.
- Azegoyng (*n.*) *L. regressus*, a return, iii. 111.
- Azenes, azenus (*prep.*) *L. contra*, against, in opposition to, iii. 225, 229, 335 ; iv. 3 ; v. 195 ; vi. 81 ; vii. 31, 503.
- Azenseyinge (*part.*) objecting, vii. 117.
- Azenst (*prep.*) *L. obviam*, to meet (but not in a hostile sense), i. 239 ; vi. 375 ; vii. 17, 251, 333.
- Azent (*prep.*) against, vi. 305.
- Azenward (*adv.*) again, once more, viii. 231.
- Ageyne, ageynes (*prep.*) against, in opposition to, contrary to, iii. 95, 437 439 ; iv. 173 ; v. 277, 299, 447 ; vii. 153.
- Agible (*adj.*) practical, matter of action, viii. 283, 431.
- Agilt (*p.p.*) been guilty, done wrong, vii. 365.
- Agnouz (*vb. pret.*) gnawed, devoured, iv. 137.
- Agoo (*p.p.*) gone, departed, ii. 133 ; iv. 187, 201, 433 ; v. 91, 229 ; vi. 191, 213, 337, 437 ; vii. 7, 9 ; viii. 107, 225.
- Agreved (*p.p.*) grieved, troubled, iv. 217 ; viii. 233.
- Agrise, agrised, agryse (*p.p.*) *L. perterritus*, very frightened, iv. 27, 93, 353 ; v. 127.
- Agult, agylt (*p.p.*) offended, been guilty, iv. 219 ; vii. 365.
- Aiber (*pron.*) each, either, v. 397.
- Akornes, akehornes (*n.*) *L. glandulæ*, acorns, v. 367.
- Akkarns (*n. pl.*) acorns, ii. 345.
- Aknowe (*p.p.*) known, iii. 421.
- Alarge (*adv.*) *L. seorsum*, apart, at a distance, vi. 83.
- Alaweful (*adj.*) unlawful, vi. 69.
- Alayde, alayed (*vb. pret.*) overthrew, cast down, iii. 237, 407.
- Alayde, allayd (*p.p.*) overthrown, kept down, vii. 53 ; viii. 91.
- Alblastre, arblestre (*n.*) *L. arcubalista*, a machine for throwing arrows in war, i. 297. Cf. *Cathol. Angl.* s.v. *alblaster*, where the word is referred to the engine.
- Alblastrer, albalaster (*n.*) *L. arcubalista*, an archer, viii. 167. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *alblastere*, where the word is explained of the man who uses the weapon.
- Alegge (*v.b.*) *L. sedare*, to allay, abate, appease, viii. 263.
- Alleide, alleide (*vb. pret.* and *p.p.*) set forth, alleged, specified, ii. 91 ; vi. 25 ; vii. 213.

- Ampliate (*vb.*) to enlarge, ii. 251, 287 ; iii. 263 ; iv. 241.
- Ampte (*vb.*) L. *exhaurire*, to empty, drain (of a purse), viii. 89.
- Amtyng, amtyng (*n.*) emptying (as a cup by drinking), vi. 471.
- An (*art.*) before a consonant, and with numbers before a plural noun, *e.g.*, *an grete hoste*, *an fifty volyms*, ii. 331, 411 ; iii. 55, 133, 367 ; iv. 109, 241 ; vi. 165, 247, 253, 415, 443, 459 ; vii. 511, 522, 528.
- An (*prep.*) on, i. 111, 219 ; vi. 313.
an hiȝe=on high, vi. 9.
- An (*prep.*) before a gerundive, *e.g.*, *an hontynge*=a hunting, v. 13, 385 ; vii. 389.
an helynge=in process of being roofed in, vii. 5.
- An (*prep.*) in, *e.g.* *an Englisshe*=in English, i. 181 ; ii. 67, 77, 161 ; iii. 57 ; iv. 401 ; v. 113, 329, 455 ; vi. 199 ; viii. 293.
- Analle (*adv.*) in every way, altogether, iv. 213.
- Anaunter (*adv.*) peradventure, perhaps, ii. 295.
- Ancarus (*n.*) a disease of the bowels, iv. 119.
- And (*conj.*) if, i. 91. So *and he moste* = if he should, i. 233. Cf. also i. 305, 327, 333, 339, 355, 357, 375, 411 ; ii. 11, 17, 161, 181 ; iii. 51 ; iv. 301 ; v. 5 ; vii. 71.
- And if (*conj.*) For the simple *if*, i. 247, 335, 365, 375, 427 ; ii. 211 ; iii. 3, 181, 187, 245 ; iv. 433 ; v. 5, 9, 59, 79 ; vi. 145, 221 ; vii. 7, 21 ; viii. 57.
- Aneled (*p.p.*) anointed in extreme unction, vi. 225.
- Anence (*prep.*) L. *apud*. with, in the sight of, vii. 175.
- Anendes (*prep.*) ¹ L. *apud*, according to, in relation, in regard of, i. 35, 37 ; vii. 155.
² in the presence of, with, ii. 177 ; v. 185.
³ opposite, set facing, v. 377 ; vi. 263 ; vii. 75 ; viii. 69.
- Angerliche (*adv.*) L. *acriter*, angrily, iii. 81.
- Angles (*n.*) angels, iii. 123.
- Anglysch (*adj.*) English, v. 273.
- Anhanged, anhonge, anhonged (*p.p.*) hanged, iii. 13 ; iv. 53, 399 ; vi. 281 ; vii. 439, 497, 504 ; viii. 153, 167, 291.
- An-hongered (*adj.*) hungry, iii. 471.
- An-idel, an-ydel (*adv.*) L. *frustra*, in vain, iv. 157 ; viii. 35, 59.
- Anker, ankor, ankre (*n.*) L. *anachorita*, a hermit, ii. 173 ; vi. 149, 169 ; vii. 91, 245 ; viii. 271.
- Annecte (*vb. pret.*) annexed, united, ii. 33.
- Annumerate (*p.p.*) counted with, reckoned among, iii. 7, 341 ; vi. 411, 419.
- Anon to, anoon to (*prep.*) unto, ii. 47, 101, 103, 105, &c. ; iii. 73, 93, 101, 119, 125, 135 ; iv. 147, 161, 199 ; v. 9, 43, 133 ; vi. 41.
- Antarrus, antarus (*n.*) for *ancarus*=a pain in the bowels, iv. 119.
- Antelettes (*n.*) L. *cornua*, the antlers of a stag, v. 13.
- Antemme, antym (*n.*) an anthem, vi. 227 ; vii. 53.
- Anthartike (*adj.*) antarctic, lying to the south, ii. 163.
- Anveld, unvelt (*n.*) L. *incus*, an anvil, iii. 207.

- Anyȝt (*adv.*) in the night, ii. 191 ; iii. 179, 241, 477 ; v. 173 ; vii. 119 ; viii. 223.
- Apaide, apaied, apayde, apayed (*p.p.*) *L. contentatus*, satisfied, contented, i. 283, 353 ; ii. 169, 285 ; iii. 37, 153, 383, 433, 471 ; iv. 49 ; v. 103, 105, 297, 345 ; vi. 73, 235, 255 ; vii. 367, 461, 513 ; viii. 91, 137.
- Apasse (*vb.*) *L. transire*, to pass on (in a march), iii. 377.
- *L. præminere*, to surpass, be superior to, exceed, ii. 155.
- *L. fluere*, to pass by (of time) ii. 269, 315, 339 ; to pass away (of the soul), ii. 309.
- Apassed, apaste (*p.p.*) *L. præteritus*, past, gone by, ii. 409, 413 ; iv. 209 ; vi. 105, 215 ; vii. 191, 511 ; viii. 491.
- Apayre, apeyre (*vb.*) to impair, corrupt, spoil, ii. 159, 181, 247 ; iii. 225 249, 291 ; v. 87, 95, 213 ; vii. 211.
- Apayrynge (*n.*) corruption (of speech), ii. 159.
- Apeyryng (*n.*) *L. corruptio*, spoiling, decay, iv. 243.
- Apocrifary (*n.*) a private secretary, vi. 337.
- Apocriphate (*adj.*) apocryphal, iv. 353 ; v. 89, 105.
- Apon (*prep.*) *L. in*, upon, iii. 79, 151, 161, 169, 211, 293 ; v. 141, 171, 271, 299.
- Apparaile (*vb.*) *L. reparare*, to repair, restore, vi. 239.
- Appayred (*p.p.*) *L. mutilatus*, injured, broken down, vi. 399.
- Appeyre (*vb.*) to corrupt, injure, iii. 291 ; v. 183, 213 ; vii. 211.
- Appiere (*vb.*) to appear, to be seen, v. 413, 429.
- Appolis (*n. pl.*) apples, i. 119.
- Appose (*vb.*) *L. sciscitari, interrogare*, to inquire of, to question, iii. 397 iv. 291 ; v. 193 ; vii. 431.
- Appreove (*vb.*) to approve of, iv. 375.
- Approbate (*vb.*) to approve of, iv. 81, 219, 263, 375, 411 ; viii. 257.
- Approbate (*p.p.*) approved of, iii. 265 ; v. 149, 163 ; vi. 13, 137, 139 ; vii. 283.
- Appropre (*vb.*) to appropriate, claim as peculiar, iii. 369.
- Appruved (*p.p.*) approved, vi. 13.
- Appul (*n.*) an apple, iii. 371.
- Apreove, apreve (*vb.*) *L. approbare*, to approve, iv. 263, 375 ; v. 149 ; vi. 21.
- Aquenche (*vb.*) to put out, quench (of a fire), i. 219, 223.
- Aqueynt, aqueynte (*vb. pret.*) extinguished, put an end to (troubles), viii. 253.
- Aqueynt, aqueynte (*p.p.*) quenched, put out (of fire) i. 179, 219 ; iv. 115 ; vii. 522.
- Ar (*adv.*) ere, before, i. 427 ; iii. 17, 121, 163, 227 ; iv. 49, 243, 279, 453 v. 145, 189, 207, 299 ; vi. 61, 261 ; vii. 43, 77 ; viii. 221.
- Araied (*p.p.*) *L. ornatus*, adorned, iii. 347.
- Arayne (*vb.*) to ask, to question, v. 249.
- Arbitre (*n.*) *L. arbitrium*, judgment, v. 213.
- Arblaster (*n.*) *L. arcubalista*, an archer, viii. 167.
- Arehechauntur (*n.*) a chief singer, precentor, vi. 143.
- Archpretour (*n.*) *L. archipresbyter*, a chief presbyter, vii. 517.

- Areche (*vb.*) to reach unto, to extend unto, i. 55, 77, 185 ; ii. 183.
- Aredels, arydels (*n.*) a riddle, iii. 365.
- Aren (*vb.* 3 *pl. pres.*) are, vii. 155.
- Arere (*vb.*) ¹ to build up, to set (or lift) up, i. 111, 151, 163, 181, 233 ; ii. 23, 57 ; iii. 99 ; iv. 59, 287, 389 ; v. 123, 133, 137, 217, 279 ; vi. 477 ; vii. 509, 520 ; viii. 63.
- ² to excite (of anger, &c.), ii. 133, 449 ; iii. 375, 473 ; iv. 377 ; v. 95 ; vii. 443 ; viii. 137.
- ³ to raise (a sum of money), vii. 441 ; viii. 79.
- Areson (*vb.*) ¹ *L. interrogare*, to question, to interrogate, iv. 303 ; vii. 175.
- ² *L. concionari*, to address, harangue, vii. 153.
- Aretted (*p.p.*) attributed, ascribed to, ii. 361.
- Arewe (*n.*) *L. sagitta*, an arrow, v. 197.
- Arewe (*adv.*) in order, in a row, i. 79 ; ii. 37, 55, 77, 117, 191, 207 ; vii. 45.
- Areyne, arreyne (*vb.*) *L. interrogare*, to question, to inquire of, iv. 303 ; v. 249.
- Areyse (*vb.*) ¹ *L. suscitare*, to raise (from the dead), iv. 461 ; v. 119, 137.
- ² *L. erigere*, to set up (an image), v. 123, 399.
- Arismetrik, arsmetrik (*n.*) arithmetic, ii. 289 ; iii. 65 ; v. 97 ; viii. 221.
- Arist (*vb.* 3. *pres. ind.*) ariseth, swelleth up (of water), i. 59.
- Aroute, arouted (*vb. pret.*) *L. increpavit*, rebuked, viii. 141. Cf. *Halliwell*, s.v. *arate*.
- Arowte (*n.*) a going to and fro, i. 409.
- Arrayse (*vb.*) to increase, to strengthen, vii. 51.
- Arrere (*vb.*) *L. movere*, to stir, raise up (a war), iv. 83.
- Arsmetrik, arthmetrik (*n.*) arithmetic, iv. 471.
- Arst (*adv.*) *L. prius*, before, previously, iii. 337 ; iv. 425 ; viii. 279.
- Arthike (*adv.*) arctic, lying to the north, ii. 163.
- Articuler (*adj.*) affecting the joints (of a disease), iv. 117.
- Arwe (*n.*) an arrow, i. 65 ; v. 197 ; vii. 65, 245.
- Asaut (*n.*) an attack, iii. 385.
- Asayze (*vb.*) *L. temptare*, to try, investigate, v. 347.
- Ascape (*vb.*) to escape, iv. 55, 413, 437 ; v. 243 ; vi. 87 ; viii. 105.
- Asche-wednesday, Asshewonesdaye (*n.*) Ashwednesday, vi. 429.
- Ascribe (*vb.*) *L. notare*, to set down, describe, i. 41.
- Asethe (*n.*) satisfaction, atonement, vii. 91. Cf. *Cathol. Angl.* p. 13, *asethe*, and *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *fulfyllyn* and *acethen* (for trespass).
- Asette (*p.p.*) *L. infestatus*, beset, iv. 55, 65, 185.
- Askape (*vb.*) *L. effugere*, to escape, iii. 477 ; iv. 131, 441 ; vi. 83, 339.
- Askes (*n. pl.*) ashes, i. 13, 227, 289 ; ii. 23 ; iii. 303, 391 ; iv. 127, 341 ; v. 167 ; viii. 161, 221.
- Askewensday (*n.*) Ashwednesday, vi. 429.
- Aslaked (*p.p.*) *L. mitigatus*, quenched, abated, iii. 143.
- Aspie (*vb.*) *L. explorare*, to spy out, iv. 87.
- Aspies (*n. pl.*) spies, i. 87.

- Assaie, assaye (*vb.*) *L. experiri*, ¹ to make trial of, to tempt, iii. 241 ; iv. 77 ; viii. 121.
² to try and gain, vi. 267.
- Assayle (*vb.*) *L. solvere*, to solve, iii. 351.
- Asset (*p.p.*) *L. infestatus*, beset, iv. 55, 65 ; vi. 207 ; vii. 473.
- Assimble (*vb.*) *comparare*, to liken, compare, viii. 17.
- Assiste (*vb.*) *adsistere*, to stand near, v. 121.
- Assoile, asoylle, assoille, assoyle (*vb.*) ¹ *L. solvere*, to solve, to answer (of hard questions), ii. 69 ; iii. 203, 351, 353, 365 ; iv. 141 ; vi. 223 ; viii. 223.
² to overcome in argument, vii. 443.
- Assoile (*vb.*) to absolve, vii. 289 ; viii. 113, 139, 175.
- Assoillynge (*n.*) absolution, v. 419.
- Assoyle (*vb.*) *L. invadere*, to intrude into, vi. 121, 267.
- Assoyle (*vb.*) *absolvere*, to absolve, give absolution, vii. 145 ; viii. 255.
- Assumpte (*p.p.*) taken up, iv. 389.
- Astaryche (*n.*) an asterisk, iv. 39.
- Astaat, astate (*n.*) ¹ condition in life, estate, iii. 429 ; vi. 253 ; vii. 37.
² (*in plur.*) persons of rank, nobles, vii. 453.
- Astent (*adj.*) *L. sopitus*, lulled, stagnant, ii. 427.
- Asterte (*vb.*) *L. evadere*, to get off, to escape, i. 371.
- (*vb. pret.*) *L. subterfugerit*, escaped the power of (any one), ii. 143.
- Astriete *p.p.*) bound, entangled, constrained, iii. 463 ; vii. 275.
- Aswowe (*p.p.*) swooned, in a swoon, vi. 477 ; viii. 217.
- Asy (*adj.*) *L. lenis*, gentle, v. 3.
- Atame (*vb.*) *aggreddi*, to attempt, begin upon anything, vi. 301. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *attamyn*, which word is used of broaching a vessel of wine, &c.
- Athenehe, aþenkke, aþinke, aþynke (*vb.*) *L. pœnitere*, to repent, be sorry for, iii. 287 ; iv. 461 ; viii. 131.
- Apouȝte (*vb. pret.*) *L. pœnituit*, it repented (them), iv. 127.
- Ap̃re (*adv.*) in three, into three parts, ii. 105, 161 ; vi. 169 ; viii. 169.
- Ap̃urst (*adj.*) athirst, thirsting, iii. 471 ; vii. 35.
- Aton, atoon (*adv.*) at one, agreed, iv. 93 ; vi. 87.
- Atte (*prep.* and *art.*) = at the. Very common in Cx., i. 115 ; iii. 33, 111, 169, 221, 295 ; iv. 11, 87 ; vi. 5, 113.
- Atte folle, atte fulle, atte volle (*adv.*) *L. plene*, fully, completely, thoroughly, iii. 443 ; iv. 407 ; v. 255 ; vi. 99, 137 ; viii. 87.
- Attempte (*vb.*) to investigate, try and discover, iii. 177 ; v. 347.
- Attempte, attemptede (*p.p.*) *L. illectus*, tempted, brought under temptation, iii. 157 ; viii. 229.
- Attende (*p.p.*) noticed, iii. 99.
- Attercoppe (*n.*) *L. aranea*, a spider, i. 311, 335 ; vii. 343.
- Attercop-weftes (*n.*) *L. araneorum casses*, cobwebs, vii. 343.
- Attones (*adv.*) at once, or (perhaps) into one, i. 227 ; ii. 83 ; iii. 249 ; vii. 13.

Attracte (*vb. pret.*) attracted, ii. 367.

Attrite (*p.p.*) worn out, vi. 17.

Attrive (*vb.*) to waste, lay desolate (a country), viii. 213.

Attweynne, atweyne, atwynne (*adv.*) ¹ in two, i. 71, 171, 245, 303; ii.
331; iv. 291; vi. 175, 447; viii.
47.

²(of two or more things) asunder,
i. 101, 407 ; ii. 383 ; vii. 273, 528.

Atwix, atwixe (*prep.*) L. *inter*, between, vii. 103, 107, 143, 167, 171.

Atwo (*adv.*) in two, vi. 253.

Auzter, auztre, autre, awter (*n.*) an altar, i. 229; iii. 29, 185, 197, 259; iv. 53, 113, 299; v. 89, 133; vii. 113, 121, 153.

Aune (*pron. adj.*) own, iii. 317.

Auntre (*vb.*) to adventure, to undertake to do anything, i. 13, 29, 177, 233; ii. 373; iii. 131, 409; vi. 357; viii. 221.

Auricalke (*n.*) *L. aurichalcos*, a mixed metal somewhat like brass, vi.
41.

Autenticalle (*adj.*) authentic, trustworthy, v. 163.

Außer, author (*conj.*) either, or, i. 19, 59, 71, 153, 313, 339, 381 ; ii. 181.

Avale (*vb.*) to descend, go down, viii. 541.

Avallē (*p.p.*) ¹fallen (into heresy, &c.), vi. 21; viii. 95.

² fallen down, vi. 43, 439; vii. 515.

Avarously (*adv.*) L. *avide*, greedily (of eating) vii. 219: (of getting money), viii. 143.

Avaunce, avaunse (*vb.*) *promovere*, to put forward, advance, iii. 137, 233, 415; vii. 337, 401, 521; viii. 263, 307.

Avayle (*n.*) *L. emolumentum*, an advantage, ii. 157.

Aventure, aventure (*vb.*) to venture, iii. 131 ; vi. 357.

Aventyde (*n.*) *L. vesper*, evening, eventide, iii. 243.

Aver (*adv.*) afar, viii. 63.

Averel, Aверelle, Aверil, Aверилle (*n.*) the month April, iii. 55, 89 ; iv. 67, 259, 261, 269 ; v. 281 ; vi. 191 ; viii. 313, 325.

Awise (*vb.*) to ponder, consider, iii. 43, 235; iv. 55.

Avisement (*n.*) ¹ consideration, deliberation, iv. 313, 323; v. 253; viii. 279.

² sentence, punishment, v. 209.

Avision (*n.*) a sight, a vision, iii. 133, 135.

Avlowe (*p.p.*) fled, vi. 65, 71.

Avoide (*vb.*) to depart, get away (from a place), viii. 430, 432, 465.

Avoide (*vb.*) L. *cassare*, to reject (a candidate), to make void an election,
viii. 187.

Avoide (*vb.*) *L. languescere*, to pass away (of a rage), v. 207.

Avoidede (*vb. pret.*) L. *effudit*, shed at stool, v. 151.

Avoidenge (*part.*), coming forth from, v. 171.

Avoket, avckete (*n.*) L. *advocatus*, an advocate, vii. 7; viii. 253.

Avorne (*prep.*) L. *ex opposito*, opposite to, viii, 69.

Avorþ (*adv.*) worthily, rightly, vi. 303.

Avote, avoote (*adv.*) on^hfoot, vi. 71, 257; vii. 508.

- Avow, avowe, avou (*n.*) ¹ a vow, a promise, iii. 131, 181; iv. 49, 119, 159, 351; v. 19, 217, 371; vi. 81, 93; vii. 459.
² offering made in fulfilment of a vow, v. 67.
 Avowery, avowry (*n.*) *L. patronus*, an advocate, iv. 219.
 Avowtrye (*n.*) adultery, vii. 139.
 Avure, avuyre (*adv.*) on fire, v. 423; vi. 11, 457; vii. 215, 391; viii. 79.
 Awaite, awayte, awaytes, aweytes (*n. pl.*) *L. insidiæ*, plots, stratagems, waylaying, ambush, iv. 165, 419; v. 99.
 Awe (*vb. pret.*) ought. A constant form in Harl. MS., i. 19; ii. 141, 205, 293; iii. 161, 201, 335; iv. 219, 315, 461; v. 143; vi. 13, 27; vii. 113.
 Awede (*vb. pret.*) ought, iv. 155; viii. 165.
 Awelde (*vb.*) ¹ to withstand, resist, i. 91.
² to suffice for, to be able to do, v. 259; vii. 491.
 Awelde (*vb.* and *p.p.*) to move, influence, gain power over, i. 253; vii. 213, 325, 387; viii. 205.
 Awelled (*p.p.*) moved, touched, vii. 387.
 Awent (*p.p.*) gone, iv. 223; v. 229; vii. 417.
 Aweyward (*adv.*) ¹ turned away, ii. 25.
² away, back, vi. 151, 403.
 (*adj.*) perverse, wayward, ii. 215.
 Awne (*adj.*) own, iii. 43, 63, 143, 153, 177, 195; iv. 21, 91, 95, 291; v. 17, 125, 263, 275; vi. 211; vii. 49; viii. 145.
 Aworþ (*adv.*) worthily, properly, as it deserved, vi. 303.
 Awreißt (*p.p.*) wrenched, twisted, ii. 181.
 Awreke (*vb.*) to revenge, take vengeance for, i. 357; iv. 117; vi. 309.
 Awreke (*p.p.*) avenged, viii. 115.
 Axe (*vb.*) to ask, i. 153, 219, 241, 381, 403, 411; ii. 203, 415; iii. 69, 77, 99, 145, 181, 195; iv. 11, 23, 43, 65; v. 51, 175, 193, 201; vii. 29; viii. 9.
 Axes (*n. pl.*) *L. cineres*, ashes (of the dead), vii. 5; viii. 161.
 Axes (*n. pl.*) *L. febris*, a fever, the ague, i. 333; vi. 269; vii. 51, 311.
 Cf. *Catholicon Angl.* s.v. *axes*.
 Axesede (*vb. pret.*) asked, vii. 261.
 Axinge, axynge (*n.*) *L. petitio*, a request, iii. 79; iv. 53, 435; v. 61; vi. 471.
 Axsed, axsede (*vb. pret.* and *p.p.*) asked, demanded, iv. 155; v. 159, 211.
 Axwednesday (*n.*) Ashwednesday, vi. 429.
 Azeld, azilde (*vb.*) to yield, surrender, iii. 431; viii. 311.
 Ayen, ayene (*adv.*) *L. iterum*, again, iii. 67, 111, 165.
 Ayensaye (*vb.*) to oppose, viii. 109.
 Ayer, ayr (*n.*) *L. aer*, the air, iii. 305; iv. 139, 157, 245, 451, 453; v. 131, 213; vii. 311; viii. 524.
 Aysyer (*adj. comp.*) *L. mitior*, more gentle, easier, v. 161.

B.

- Baad (*vb. pret.*) bade, commanded, v. 153.
- Baar (*adj.*) L. *nudus*, bare, destitute, i. 115 ; ii. 85 ; iii. 349 ; v. 229 ; vii. 317.
- Baar (*vb. pret.*) ¹ bare himself, behaved, iv. 463.
² wore, possessed, iv. 471.
³ brought forth, viii. 211.
- Baast (*adj.*) L. *nothus*, base-born, bastard, viii. 187.
- Bagbyter (*n.*) L. *obtrectator*, a slanderer, backbiter, iv. 91. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *bagbytyn*.
- Baleyne (*n.*) L. *balæna*, a whale, ii. 13.
- Balke (*vb.*) L. *eructare*, to belch, ii. 195.
- Ballard (*n.*) L. *calvus*, a bald man, i. 241.
- Balled, ballede (*adj.*) L. *calvus*, bald, vi. 303, 317, 323.
- Banerer (*n.*) L. *signifer*, *vexillifer*, a ringleader, a standard bearer, vii. 93, 243.
- Banker (*n.*) L. *bancus*, a bench, a seat, vii. 129.
- Banyour, bannyour (*n.*) L. *signifer*, a standard-bearer, ii. 215 ; vii. 243, 445, 505. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *banyowre*.
- Bapteme, baptemm, baptymc, baptym (*n.*) baptism, iv. 333, 337, 359, 375 ; v. 109, 129, 407, 427, 439 ; vi. 11, 27, 65.
- Baptizate (*p.p.*) baptised, iv. 271.
- Baraynes, bareynes (*n.*) L. *sterilitas*, barrenness, vii. 33.
- Barbre (*n.*) a foreign nation, *e.g.*, *speche of barbre*=a foreign language, *men of barbre*, foreigners ; ii. 159, 163 ; v. 23, 97, 99, 127, 203, 251.
- Bare, bere (*vb. pret.*) In the phrase 'bare hym an honde'=accused him, laid a charge against him, generally with the idea of untruth, i. 11 ; iii. 319, 449. For other examples, see under *honde*.
- Barliche, barlych (*n.*) L. *hordeum*, barley, i. 405 ; v. 177.
- Barnd, barned (*adj.*) burnt, baked (of tiles), iv. 297 ; v. 111, 211.
- Barred (*adj.*) L. *gemmatus*, fitted with ornamental bars, or clasps (of a girdle), vi. 297. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *barre* of a gyrdylle.
- Barvoot (*adj.*) barefoot, vii. 461, 513.
- Basnete, basnette, basynette (*n.*) L. *galea*, a helmet, iii. 283.
- Bast, baste (*adj.*) L. *nothus*, base-born, bastard, vii. 27.
- Batailleward, bataylward (*n.* and *prep.*) unto battle, ii. 301.
- Bathas (*n. pl.*) L. *balnea*, baths, i. 203.
- Batte (*pl. battis*) (*n.*) L. *baculus*, a rod, a staff, i. 381 ; iii. 159 ; viii. 85.
- Baum, baume (*n.*) L. *balsamum*, v. 133 ; vii. 439.
- Bauson (*n.*) L. *fiber*, a beaver, i. 327. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *baw stone*.
- Bawe (*n.*) a bow, i. 401 ; ii. 53, 239 ; vii. 65, 75, 77.
- Bawme (*n.*) L. *balsamum*, balsam, v. 131, 133 ; vii. 439.
- Be (*prep.*) by, i. 119, 145 ; ii. 253 ; iv. 207.
- Be (*p.p.*) been, i. 337.
- Beclippe (*vb.*) to embrace, vi. 31 ; vii. 407.

- Bedes, beedes (*n.*) prayers, i. 377, 417 ; ii. 117 ; iii. 341 ; iv. 405 ; v. 173, 241, 311, 415 ; vi. 9, 29 ; vii. 5 ; viii. 17.
- Bedes-biddynge (*n.*) *L. oratio*, prayer, v. 401 ; vi. 225.
- Beele (*n.*) *L. rostrum*, beak, bill (of a bird) ii. 421.
- Beemed, bemed (*adj.*) *L. radiatus*, marked like rays, viii. 265.
- Been, ben (*vb.* 3. *pl. pres.*) are, i. 61, 335 ; ii. 207, 211.
- Beere (*n.*) *L. feretrum*, a bier, vi. 5.
- Beep, bep, beop (*vb.* 3. *pl. pres.*) are, i. 15, 31, 137, 145, 173 ; ii. 3 ; iii. 5, 7, 41 ; iv. 309, 369 ; v. 115, 143, 145, 149, 161 ; vi. 17 ; vii. 337 ; viii. 169.
- Begete (*vb.*) to obtain possession of, vii. 69.
- Begge (*vb.*) *L. emere*, to buy, iii. 333 ; iv. 385 ; v. 243 ; viii. 87.
- Beggars (*n. pl.*) *L. eementes*, buyers, ii. 57.
- Beheet, behete (*vb. pret.*) promised, ii. 409 ; v. 61.
- Behiȝt, behighte (*vb. pret.*) promised, i. 349 ; ii. 145 ; iv. 69, 95 ; viii. 263.
- Behote (*vb.*) *L. promittere*, to promise, i. 391 ; iii. 383 ; v. 435.
- Beknownen (*p.p.*) known, iii. 421.
- Belde (*vb. pret.*) built, i. 93.
- Bele (*n.*) *L. rostrum*, the bill (of a bird), vi. 21.
- Bellicose (*adj.*) warlike, iv. 99.
- Belose (*n. pl.*) bellows, i. 417.
- Belye, bilie (*vb.*) to lie close to, i. 147.
- Bemener (*n.*) a Bohemian, viii. 15.
- Bemol (*n.*) a note in music, *B molle*, *B soft*, i. 355.
- Ben (*vb. inf.*) to be, v. 223.
- Ben, bene (*vb. pres. plur.*) are, iii. 413 ; iv. 401 ; v. 141, 143, 145, 415 ; vi. 33, 103, 105 ; vii. 103, 143, 359 ; viii. 169, 536.
- Ben (*p.p.*) been, v. 165.
- Benefice (*n.*) a blessing, a bounty, i. 415.
- Be-name (*vb. pret.*) took away, iii. 415.
- Bende (*adj.*) bent (of a bow), vii. 75.
- Beneme, byneme, hynyme (*vb.*) *L. auferre*, to take away from, i. 73, 231 ; iii. 311, 327, 447 ; viii. 89.
- Benette (*n.*) *L. exorcista*, exorcist, one of the minor orders in the church, v. 97. Cf. *Prompt. Parv. s.v. benett*.
- Beoke (*n.*) *L. liber*, a book, v. 27, 391.
- Beore (*n.*) *L. ursus*, a bear, iii. 123.
- Beot, beet, beote, botte (*vb. pret.*) *L. verberavit*, beat, struck, iii. 127, 261 ; iv. 57, 71, 355.
- Beop (*vb.*) are. See Beep.
- Berdheer, berdher (*n.*) the hair of the beard, iii. 325.
- Bere (*n.*) *L. sonitus*, a noise, iv. 367.
- Bere (*vb. pret.*) bore, i. 139.
- Bereyne, beraynd (*p.p.*) rained upon, i. 131.
- Berialle (*n.*) *L. pyramis*, a tomb, a sepulchral monument, i. 225, 227, 241, 417 ; vi. 201.
- Berke (*vb.*) to bark, i. 429 ; iii. 427 ; vii. 443.

- Bernakes, bernacles (*n.*) *L. bernaces*, the (fabulous) barnacle goose, i. 335.
 Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *barnakylle*.
- Berne (*n.*) *L. horreum*, a granary, a barn, i. 173; iv. 361; viii. 463.
- Berre (*vb.*)¹ to bear, sustain, support, i. 169.
² to produce as a crop, v. 177.
- Berpen (*n.*) a burthen, used of children born at one birth, ii. 197; iii. 79.
- Beryalle (*n.*) *L. tumulus*, *mausoleum*, a tomb, sepulchre, iii. 35, 271; iv. 375; v. 175; vii. 185; viii. 63.
- Beryenge (*n.*) the act of burying, v. 109.
- Besaunde, besaunte (*n.*) a valuable gold Byzantine coin, vi. 401. The text seems to imply that ornaments were made out of these coins.
- Beschyne, beschyned, byschyne (*p.p.*) illuminated, lighted up, i. 113, 307, 325.
- Beseme (*vb.*) *L. decere*, to be suitable or becoming, iii. 463.
- Beseen, besene (*p.p.*) *L. ornatus*, adorned, arrayed, furnished, iii. 317, 323, 347; viii. 580.
- Besette (*p.p.*) *L. ornatus*, set (as with jewels), v. 293.
- Besiliche (*adv.*) *L. sollicite*, anxiously, carefully, busily, iii. 195, 367, 403; v. 301; vi. 9.
- Besmitted (*p.p.*) spotted, stained, smutted, i. 359.
- Besouthe (*prep.*) to the south of, vi. 5.
- Be-spradde (*p.p.*) covered, overspread, iii. 241.
- Bestene, bestin (*adj.*) beastlike, brutal, belonging to beasts, i. 411; ii. 181.
- Bestiliche (*adj.*) sensual, iii. 405.
- Betaught (*vb. pret.*) committed, commended, viii. 531.
- Bete (*vb. pret.*) *L. stravit*, cast down, overcame, v. 265.
- Beþ (*vb. plur.*) are, v. 77; vi. 33; vii. 524.
- Betook (*vb. pret.*) entrusted, committed to the care of, vi. 213.
- Bewel (*vb.*) to swell up, rise, increase (of waters), i. 111.
- Be-west (*prep.*) on the west of, vi. 423.
- Bewreyed, bewryed (*p.p.*) betrayed, informed against, iv. 141; v. 117, 157.
- Beyne (*adj.*) both, i. 419.
- Bibelle, bible (*n.*) *L. bibliotheca*, a library, iv. 109, 455; v. 15. See note on v. 15.
- Bi-bled (*p.p.*) stained, or moistened with blood, viii. 155.
- Bicche (*n.*) *L. canicula*, a bitch-dog, iii. 141.
- Bidde (*vb.*) to pray, iv. 343; v. 461; vi. 9, 29.
- Bifil (*vb. pret.*) befel, happened, iii. 121, 129, 245; v. 279.
- Biflowe (*p.p.*) overflowed, i. 133.
- Biforehond (*adv.*) formerly, aforetime, iii. 327.
- Bigge, bygge (*vb.*) to buy, ii. 19; iii. 333; iv. 141, 143; v. 111; viii. 87.
- Biggere, begger (*n.*) a buyer, ii. 57; iii. 67; iv. 143.
- Biggyng (*n.*) *L. emptio*, buying, iv. 439.
- Bihote (*p.p.*) promised, v. 175.
- Bile (*n.*) *L. rostrum*, the bill (of a bird), v. 291.

- Bineþ (*adv.*) beneath, iv. 437.
Birþen (*n.*) a load (of the children carried in the womb), iii. 43.
Biryed (*p.p.*) buried, vii. 504.
Bischophode (*n.*) the office of a bishop, v. 213.
Bisext (*n.*) leap year, iv. 199.
Bisilich (*adv.*) diligently, busily, vi. 9.
Bismere (*n.*) L. *execratio*, detestation, abhorrence, scorn, v. 37, 357.
Bispronge (*p.p.*) L. *conspersus*, sprinkled, v. 151.
Bisyē (*adj.*) busy, occupied, iii. 353.
Bitake, bitaken (*p.p.*) L. *traditus*, entrusted, iii. 125.
Bitoke (*vb. pret.*) entrusted, gave to, iii. 139, 361 ; vi. 335.
Blasyngē (*n.*) bright glare (of snow), vii. 497.
Blasyngē (*adj.*) L. *exquisitus*, ornamented, glittering as if with blazonry,
vi. 297 ; vii. 385.
Blawen (*p.p.*) L. *ventilatus*, blown away, iv. 341.
Blemse (*vb.*) to blemish, disgrace, viii. 85.
Blenche (*vb.*) L. *claudicare*, to halt, get feeble, fail, vii. 341.
Blenche (*vb.*) L. *tergiversari*, to evade, quibble, vii. 538.
Blend, blende (*vb. pret.*) blinded, made blind, vi. 253.
Blende (*vb.*) L. *obumbrare*, to make a covering for, to hide, vii. 369.
Blent, blente (*p.p.*) L. *excacatus*, blinded, v. 249 ; vii. 323.
Blensche (*vb.*) L. *denigrare*, to darken, stain, disgrace, blemish, viii. 85.
Bleschur (*n.*) L. *lasio*, injury, breach, ii. 95.
Blewman (*n.*) an Ethiopian, a black-a-moor, ii. 199, 201 ; vi. 379.
Bleynt (*vb. pret.*) lay, hid, viii. 123.
Blisse (*vb.*) to bless, i. 365 ; v. 195.
Blissede (*p.p.*) ¹ consecrated (of holy water, relics, &c.), v. 7, 71, 75, 225.
² holy saint (of persons) v. 79, 247, 287, 299, 347, 357 ;
vi. 45, 325 ; vii. 7, 9 ; viii. 3.
Blissomede (*adj.*) L. *in fervore coitus* (of sheep), "when thei scholde
"be blissomede," ii. 303. The word is cognate with *blithesome*, and
is found in several dialects in this sense. Cf. *Cathol. Angl.* s.v.
blessum.
Blodles, blodese, bloodleest (*n.*) L. *phlebotomia*, bleeding, bloodletting,
iv. 401 ; vi. 115.
Bloman (*n.*) L. *Æthiops*, a black-a-moor, vi. 379.
Blomen, bloomen, blewemen, (*n.*) Ethiopians, i. 45, 131, 157 ; ii. 9, 187,
199, 207, 285, 321.
Blood-schewere (*n.*) L. *sanguinarius*, a bloodstained person, a shedder of
blood, vii. 153.
Blynche (*vb.*) L. *tergiversari*, to quibble, to evade, palter, vii. 205, 341,
538. Cf. *Hallewell* s.v. *blench*.
Bebbe (*vb.*) L. *colaphizo*, to slap, to strike, i. 241.
Bocche, boeche (*n.*) L. *ulcus*, a swelling, ulcer, tumour, goitre, i. 299 ;
vii. 461.
Bocher, bochor, bocheor, bocheur, bochour (*n.*) L. *macillarius*, a butcher,
i. 285 ; ii. 383 ; vii. 461 ; viii. 29.
Bodede (*vb. pret.*) signified, was a figure of, iii. 13.

- Boden (*p.p.*) ¹ bidden, commanded, i. 391 ; iv. 85 ; vi. 143 ; viii. 153.
² invited (*e.g.*) to a feast or an alliance, vii. 161, 189.
- Bofette (*p.p.*) buffeted, v. 327.
- Bozte (*vb. pret.*) bought, iv. 115 ; vi. 59.
- Boistous, boystus (*adj.*) ¹ *L. astutus*, clever, cunning, i. 291.
 ² *L. rudis*, uncouth, ignorant, undisciplined, ii. 311, 345 ; v. 411 ;
 vi. 371 ; vii. 133.
- Boistousliche (*adv.*) frequently, copiously (of bloodletting), ii. 147.
- Bokke (*n.*) *L. hircus*, a buck, iii. 129.
- Boldes, boldyng (*n. pl.*) *L. ædificia*, buildings, iv. 297.
- Boldloker, boldlyker (*adv. comp.*) *L. licentius*, more boldly, more freely,
 iv. 281 ; viii. 135.
- Bole, boole (*n.*) a bull, i. 145, 225, 307 ; ii. 307, 309, 343 ; iii. 75, 153 ; v.
 119, 135, 267 ; vii. 445.
- Boleyerde (*n.*) *L. taurea fustis*, an instrument for punishment, probably a
 scourge of bull's hide, iii. 159.
- Bolge (*vb.*) *L. perforare*, to bruise, to disable (a ship), viii. 109.
- Bolke (*vb.*), *L. eructare*, to belch, ii. 195.
- Bolle (*n.*) a bowl, a drinking bowl, viii. 508.
- Bollere (*n.*) *L. ganeo*, one who is given to the bowl, a drunkard, iii.
 359.
- Bolned (*p.p.*) swollen, inflated, iii. 465.
- Bom (*n.*) *L. anus*, vi. 357.
- Bondage (*n.*) the people in captivity, slaves, iii. 95.
- Bonde (*n.*) *L. finis*, a boundary, ii. 345.
- Bonde (*vb. pret.*) bound, tied fast, iii. 299 ; v. 373.
- Bone, boone (*n.*) a prayer, v. 33 ; vii. 493, 502 ; viii. 161.
- Bonechefe, bonchif, boonchief (*n.*) *L. res prosperæ*, success, good fortune,
 i. 87 ; iv. 387. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Evyllhappe* or *evylchefe*.
- Boo (*vb.*) to bow, to bend, ii. 27.
- Bood (*vb. pret.*) awaited, tarried, vii. 339.
- Bood (*n.*) a tarrying, abiding, stay, i. 421.
- Book (*n.*) a buck, iii. 129.
- Booldes (*n. pl.*) *L. ædificia*, buildings, v. 139 ; vi. 169.
- Boorde (*vb.*) *L. deridere*, to jest, to mock, vii. 311.
- Boost (*n.*) *L. insolentia*, haughtiness, v. 109.
- Boot (*n.*) a boat, i. 307 ; iii. 241 ; iv. 353.
- Boot (*vb. pret.*) did bite, iii. 233.
- Bordel (*n.*) *L. prostibulum*, a brothel, vii. 193. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v.
bordele.
- Borge (*vb.*) *L. germinare, gemmare*, to shoot forth, to be productive, v. 263 ;
 vi. 427.
- Borges, burges, borgeys, bourges (*n. pl.*) *L. cives*, citizens, burgesses, iii.
 115 ; iv. 61.
- Borou, borowe, borwe (*n.*) *L. obses, sponsor* (of a person) a surety, a host-
 age, a pledge, iii. 321 ; iv. 433 ; vi. 367 ; viii. 149, 494.
- Borowede (*vb. pret.*) This is a mistake. The Harl. translator has taken
invaderetur, as though it were connected with *vadium* = a pledge, and
 has translated accordingly, ii. 45.

- Borw, borugh (*n.*) *L. burgum*, a borough town, i. 297.
- Bosehementes (*n. pl.*) *L. insidiæ*, ambushments, persons lying in wait, vi. 251.
- Boske (*vb.*) to busk, to prepare, i. 11.
- Boste (*n.*) *L. pompa*, pride, display, iii. 473.
- Bostuos, bostuous (*adj.*) ¹ *L. robustus*, stout strong, ii. 251.
² *L. austerus*, harsh, severe, v. 457 ; vii. 335 ; viii. 457.
- Bosty, boste, booste (*vb.*) to boast, iii. 447.
- Bot (*conj.*) ¹ unless, ii. 443 ; vii. 121.
² but iii. 103.
- Botif (*conj.*) unless, vii. 97.
- Bote (*conj.*) but (a constant form in γ .), iii. 3, 71, 73, 83, 135 ; v. 11, 195, 305, 333 ; vi. 197 ; viii. 195.
- Bote (*vb. pret.*) did bite, iii. 233.
- Botiler, botiller, botelere (*n.*) *L. pincerna*, a butler, cupbearer, i. 273
 iii. 235, 257 ; v. 269 ; vi. 315.
- Botte (*vb. pret.*) did beat, iii. 127.
- Bouge (*n.*) *L. bulga*, a package, vii. 385.
- Bouldes (*n.*) *L. ædificia*, buildings, vi. 169.
- Bounde (*n.*) *L. nexus*, a bond, iv. 381.
- Bounse (*vb.*) *L. tundere*, to beat, to strike, i. 281.
- Bourde (*vb.*) *L. deridere*, to jest, to mock, vii. 311, 385.
- Bourde (*n.*) a jest, iv. 143 ; vii. 243.
- Bourgene (*vb.*) *L. gemmare*, to bud (of a vine), vi. 427.
- Bourgeys (*n. pl.*) *L. cives*, citizens, iv. 73.
- Bowzette (*n.*) *L. bulga*, a budget, a package, vii. 385.
- Boxom, boxum (*adj.*) obedient, iii. 35 ; viii. 191, 277.
- Boys, Bocee, Boice (*n. prop.*) Boethius, iii. 293.
- Boyschel (*n.*) *L. modius*, a bushel, iv. 63.
- Boysehementes, busshementes (*n. pl.*) *L. insidiæ*, persons to lie in wait, iv. 73, 197.
- Boystes, boystous (*adj.*) *L. rudis*, undisciplined, unregulated, v. 411 ; vii. 517.
- Braak, braake (*vb. pret.*) broke, iii. 311 ; iv. 173.
- Brag (*n.*) *L. arrogantia*, boastfulness, iii. 427 ; v. 109.
- Braget, bragotte, braket (*n.*) *L. mulsum*, a beverage partaking of the character of mead, i. 399.
- Brakyng (*n.*) a vomiting, a being sick ; vii. 85.
- Brand, brande (*p.p.*) baked, burnt (of tiles), ii. 75 ; iv. 297 ; vi. 275.
- Brand (*vb. pret.*) burned, kept aflame, consumed, iv. 127, 139 ; v. 49.
- Branderers (*n. pl.*) persons who, like kings, were clothed in purple, iii. 77.
- Brawdrede (*p.p.*) embroidered, v. 445 ; viii. 501.
- Brayde (*vb. pret.*) stretched out, vii. 511. Cf. *Cath. Anglic.* s.v. *Brade*.
- Braygirdle, brigirdel, bregyrdel, brygyrdel (*n.*) *L. lumbare*, a girdle or belt, iii. 85.
- Breehe (*n.*) *L. femoralia*, breeches, i. 401, 409.
- Brede, breede (*n.*) breadth, i. 97, 117 ; iii. 351 ; v. 227, 247 ; vi. 263.

- Breder (*n. pl.*) brothers, brethren, i. 125. *See* breþer.
- Breek (*vb. pret.*), brake, i. 301 ; vi. 365.
- Brees (*n.*) the brows (of the eye), v. 189.
- Brend (*p.p.*) burnt, baked (of tiles), vi. 275.
- Brend, brende (*vb. pret.*) burnt, iii. 85, 89, 103, 199, 391 ; iv. 127, 139, 297, 395 ; v. 143, 145, 277 ; vii. 49.
- Brening (*adj.*) burning (of a fever), v. 367.
- Brenne (*vb.*) to burn, i. 263, 289, 319 ; iii. 391 ; iv. 289, 395 ; v. 47, 221, 431 ; vi. 11 ; vii. 59, 87 ; viii. 7, 523.
- Brennynge (*n.*) burning, v. 281, 429.
- Brent, brente (*p.p.*) burnt, i. 221, 271 ; iii. 103, 193, 249 ; iv. 55 ; v. 111, 113, 149, 211, 221 ; vi. 155 ; vii. 45, 49.
- Brente (*vb. pret.*) burnt, iii. 83, 89, 103, 121, 199 ; iv. 115, 129, 139 ; v. 173.
- Brered, brerde (*n.*) surface, top, ii. 173.
- Breþer (*n. pl.*) brothers, brethren, i. 125, 149, 211, 343, 355 ; ii. 147, 305, 315 ; iii. 25, 43, 53, 119, 267 ; iv. 83, 113, 117, 147 ; v. 67, 111, 143 ; vi. 163, 205 ; vii. 55, 107 ; viii. 9, 11, 19.
- Breþeron, breþron (*n. pl.*) brothers, ii. 315 ; iii. 385 ; v. 151.
- Breve (*adj.*) short, scanty, i. 71 ; iii. 367.
- Brevenesse (*n.*) brevity, shortness, iii. 367.
- Breyne-panne (*n.*) ¹ *L. cerebrum*, the brain, i. 159.
² the skull, v. 371.
- Briboures (*n. pl.*) *L. prædones*, pirates, plunderers, ii. 147, 313. *Cf.* *Prompt. Parv. s.v. bryboure.*
- Brid, bridde (*n.*) a bird, i. 143 ; iii. 13, 241 ; iv. 307 ; vi. 43.
- Brigous, brygous (*adj.*) *L. dubiosus*, questionable, debateable, iii. 203. *Cf.* *Prompt. Parv. s.v. Brygows*, or debate maker.
- Broche (*n.*) ¹ *L. crepundia*, a child's toy, ii. 159.
² *L. armilla*, a bracelet, iii. 59.
³ *L. ferrum, veru*, a dagger, a spit, vii. 105 ; viii. 325.
- Brocke, brokke (*n.*) a badger, i. 327 ; vi. 205.
- Brozte (*vb. pret.*) brought, iii. 359.
- Bronde (*n.*) *L. fax*, a firebrand, iv. 157.
- Bront (*n.*) *L. impetus*, an onslaught, brunt, i. 269.
- Broode (*adj.*) *L. latus*, broad, v. 109.
- Brouders (*n. pl.*). The reading of α and γ for *branderers*, iii. 77.
- Brugge (*n.*) ¹ a bridge (of a musical instrument), iii. 211.
² (over water), iii. 369 ; iv. 183, 245 ; v. 387 ; vi. 295, 423, 449 ; vii. 71, 449, 453.
- Brust, bruste (*n.*) a breast, vii. 13 ; viii. 23.
- Brutel (*adj.*) *L. fragilis, infirmus*, frail, brittle, weak, ii. 217 ; iv. 129.
- Brutelnesse (*n.*) *L. fragilitas*, frailness, weakness, ii. 219.
- Brydde (*n.*) a bird, iii. 11.
- Brygantyn (*n.*) a coat of mail, v. 573.
- Bryngke (*n.*) *L. ripa*, a shore, beach, v. 271.
- Bryþern, bryþren (*n.*) brothers, v. 385 ; vi. 129 ; vii. 523.
- Bugge (*vb.*) *L. emere*, to buy, iv. 141, 385 ; v. 111.

- Buggyng (*n.*) *L. emptio*, buying, iv. 439.
 Bugle (*n.*) *L. bubalus*, a bugle or ox, i. 293.
 Buk (*n.*) *L. hircus*, a buck, iii. 129.
 Bulde (*vb.*) to build, iii. 149 ; v. 171, 267.
 Bulde (*vb. pret.*) builded, i. 103, 107, 163, 179, 181, &c. ; ii. 57 ; v. 129, 131.
 Bulde, buldne (*n.*) *L. ædificium*, a building, ii. 71 ; iv. 297 ; vii. 375.
 Bulge (*n.*) a package, an article of luggage, vii. 385.
 Bulge (*vb.*) *L. perforare*, to disable (a ship), viii. 109.
 Burde (*n.*) ¹ *L. mensa*, a board, table, ii. 295.
 ² *L. lignum*, a plank, ii. 233 ; iv. 139.
 Burethely (*adv.*) Cx. explains by *unrediliche*, unwisely, senselessly, vii. 427. The Latin has merely *passim*.
 Burge (*vb.*) *L. germinare*, to bring forth, to be fruitful, v. 263 ; vi. 425.
 to blossom, to bud, vii. 225.
 Burgeis, burgeys (*n. pl.*) *L. cives*, citizens, iii. 115 ; iv. 61, 73, 129, 161.
 Burghbreche, burbriche (*n.*) *L. læsio libertatis aut septi*, breach of the peace of a burgh, ii. 95. Cf. Thorpe's translation of Lappenberg, ii. 356.
 Burgone, burgene (*vb.*) *L. gemmare*, to bud (of a vine) vi. 427.
 Buriel, burielles, buriels (*n.*) ¹ *L. sepulcrum*, a burying place, ii. 27, 381 ; iii. 109, 271 ; v. 153, 175, 289.
 ² *L. sepultura*, an interment, a burial, iii. 329 ; v. 107, 197.
 Buries (*n. pl.*) *L. mori*, berries, iv. 121.
 Burion (*vb.*) *L. gemmare*, to bud, vi. 425.
 Burpe (*n.*) *L. nativitas*, time of birth, iv. 275, 319.
 Burpen, burpon (*n.*) a burden (of children carried in the womb), iii. 43, 79 ; v. 299.
 Busche (*vb.*) to push, ii. 191.
 Buschementis, bussumentes, bushmentes (*n. pl.*) *L. insidiæ*, ambushments, iv. 73 ; vi. 251.
 Busmer, busmere (*n.*) *L. execratio, ludibrium*, detestation, abhorrence, scorn, v. 37, 357.
 But (*conj.*) unless, i. 5, 55, 363, 371 ; vi. 105 ; vii. 77, 505.
 But, bute, butte (*vb. pret.*) beat, v. 429 ; vi. 87, 217 ; vii. 43.
 Buþ (*vb. pres. 3 pl.*) are (common form in γ) iii. 5, 41, 49, 67, 95, 107 ; iv. 33, 275 ; v. 27, 89, 143, 149, 213 ; vi. 39.
 Buþ ylyche (*pron. and adj.*) both alike, iii. 355.
 Buwes (*n.*) *L. rami*, boughs, branches, iii. 445.
 Buxom, buxum (*adj.*) obedient, i. 87 ; ii. 213 ; iii. 425 ; v. 79 ; viii. 191, 277.
 Buylde (*vb.*) to build, v. 171, 363.
 By (*prep.*) for, during, *e.g.*, 'by a certeyne tyme' = for a certain time, i. 369.
 By (*vb. pres. subj.*) be, i. 293.
 Bybance, bybause (*prep.*) on account of. β and Cx. give *bycause*, iv. 459
 Bybled (*p.p.*) bloodstained, sprinkled with blood, viii. 155.

- Bycapped (*p.p.*) *L. captus*, captivated, vii. 331.
- Byce, byze (*n.*) *L. torques*, a necklace, iii. 331.
- Byceleppe, byclippe, bielippe, bycluppe (*vb.*) to embrace, encircle, enclose
i. 47, 59, 99, 105, 147, 165, 303; ii. 205, 365, 369; iii. 449; iv. 367,
441; v. 169, 267, 293; vi. 345; vii. 31, 359, 514.
- Bydelle (*n.*) *L. præco*, a herald, crier, beadle, i. 247.
- Bydderes (*n. pl.*) persons making a prayer or petition, iii. 249. Trevisa
has translated *orantes* instead of *arantes*. The Harl. has persons
' plowenge.'
- Bye (*vb.*) to buy, vii. 21, 285; viii. 522.
- By, bye, byze (*n.*) *L. torques*, a necklace, iii. 331.
- Byfalle (*vb.*) to happen, to befall, iii. 239.
- Byfalle (*vb.*) to please, gratify, ii. 169.
- Byflowe (*p.p.*) overflowed, inundated (of the Nile), ii. 377.
- Byful (*vb. pret.*) befel, happened, iii. 129, 245; v. 41; vi. 67.
- Bygge (*vb.*) *L. emere*, to buy, iii. 333; iv. 143; v. 243.
- Bygonne (*p.p.*) begun, ii. 3, 45, 169.
- (*vb. pret.*) began, ii. 101.
- Bygoo (*p.p.*) passed by and washed by (as a land by the sea), i. 311.
- Bygrone (*vb.*) *L. ingemiscere*, to bemoan, groan over, vii. 443.
- Bygyled (*p.p.*) *L. deceptus*, deceived, led astray, v. 211.
- Byhated (*p.p.*) abominated, detested, vii. 479.
- Byheet (*vb. pret.*) promised, covenanted, iii. 59; iv. 71, 103; v. 61, 137,
167, 293, 357; vi. 11.
- Byhelde, byheelde (*pret.*) ¹ observed, regarded (of unlucky days), i. 243.
² gazed upon, iii. 369.
- Byheste (*n.*) a promise. Especially 'lond of *byheste*' = land of promise,
i. 103, 105, 107; ii. 333; iv. 321, 443; v. 19, 239; vi. 173, 273.
- Byhat, byhete (*vb. pret.*) promised, ii. 151, 239; iii. 181; iv. 25; v. 239;
vi. 19, 73.
- Byhetynge (*part.*) promising, vii. 99.
- Byheveded (*p.p.*) beheaded, i. 115.
- Byhiȝt, byhiȝte, byhyȝt (*vb. pret.*) promised, i. 231; iii. 59, 181; iv. 71;
v. 413, 433.
- Byholde (*vb.*) *L. suspicere*, to look up to, iii. 469.
- Byholdinge (*part.*) belonging to, incumbent on, vii. 157.
- Byhote (*vb.*) *L. promittere*, to promise, iii. 383, 427, 473; v. 225, 339
vi. 31, 33.
- Byhote, byhoote (*p.p.*) promised, i. 105; iii. 91; iv. 285; v. 157, 431,
447; vi. 83, 445.
- Byhoved (*vb. pret.*) was necessary, *e.g.*, *hem byhoved* = it was neces-
sary to them, they needed, iii. 237.
- Byhuld (*vb. pret.*) looked up to, beheld, iii. 353, 369; v. 269, 291.
- Byhyȝte (*vb. pret.*) promised, vi. 11, 73; vii. 265.
- Bylad, byladde (*vb. pret.*) *L. tractavit*, treated, behaved unto, vi. 233; vii.
335.
- Bylad (*p.p.*) *L. tractatus*, treated, dealt with, iv. 453; vi. 251.
- Byle (*n.*) *L. rostrum*, the bill (of a bird), v. 291; vi. 21.

- Byleve (*n.*) *L. cultus, fides*, religious faith and worship faith, iv. 21 ; v. 15, 53, 197, 337.
- Byllet (*n.*) a statement, letter ; here, a bill of complaint, viii. 479.
- Bylort (*p.p.*) *L. frustratus*, beguiled, deceived, viii. 105.
- Bynaam, bynam, byname (*vb. pret.*) took away, deprived of, ii. 113 ; iii. 163, 415 ; iv. 143, 175 ; v. 421 ; vi. 59.
- Bynche (*n.*) a bench, a seat, vii. 516.
- Byneme, bynyme, bynynime (*vb.*) ¹ to take part, to share, ii. 179.
² *L. auferre*, to take away, iii. 311, 325, 447 ; v. 117 ; vi. 199 ; vii. 61 ; viii. 79, 89.
- Bynom, bynome, bynomen (*p.p.*) *L. ablatu*s, taken away, taken away from, iv. 19, 143 ; v. 87, 171 ; viii. 51, 69, 79.
- Byqueþe (*p.p.*) bequeathed, i. 5.
- Byrthen (*n.*) a burden (used of the children born at one birth), iii. 79.
- Bysawe (*n.*) *L. proverbium*, an adage, a proverb, iii. 309 ; v. 461.
- Byschewed (*p.p.*) made visible, i. 307.
- Byschon, byschone, byschoon (*vb. pret.*) ¹ shone round about, i. 393.
² illumined, enlightened, vi. 293, 441, 451.
- Byschrewed (*adj.*) infatuated, i. 113.
- Byschyne (*p.p.*) illumined, made illustrious, ii. 29.
- Bysette (*p.p.*) *L. conclusus*, shut in, v. 203.
- Byskorne (*n.*) scorn, insult, i. 179.
- Bysmer, bysmere, busmere (*n.*) *L. ludibrium*, mockery, scorn, insult, i. 179 ; v. 357.
- Bysouþ (*prep.*) to the south of, vi. 5.
- Byspringe (*vb.*) to sprinkle thoroughly, i. 135.
- Byspronge, bysprounge (*p.p.*) *L. conspersus*, sprinkled, v. 151 ; vii. 497, 522.
- Bysy (*adj.*) busy, iii. 353.
- Bysylich (*adv.*) busily, iii. 367 ; v. 301.
- Bytake (*vb.*) *L. tradere*, to deliver, to entrust unto, ii. 283 ; iv. 93.
- Bytake (*vb. pret.*) *L. tradidit*, delivered, ii. 445.
- Bytake (*p.p.*) committed, entrusted, iv. 433.
- Bythouȝt (*vb. pret.*) ¹ *L. exogitavit*, thought out, invented, meditated, iii. 251 ; iv. 415.
² *L. reversus in se*, came to himself, repented, iv. 119 ; v. 345.
- Bytoke (*vb. pret.*) delivered, introduced (of the art of writing), i. 129.
- Bytook (*vb. pret.*) delivered, entrusted (*e.g.*, a kingdom, &c.), ii. 105, 323, 445 ; iii. 143, 361 ; v. 255 ; vi. 149 ; viii. 173.
- Bytorned (*p.p.*) changed, transformed, ii. 165.
- Bytravailled (*p.p.*) *L. elaboratus*, laboured out, elaborated, i. 27 ; ii. 77.
- Bytwene (*prep.*) between, ii. 3, 35.
- Byulde (*vb.*) to build, iii. 259.
- Byvalle (*p.p.*) happened, befallen, vi. 389.
- Byvul (*vb. pret.*) befel, happened, vi. 93, 169, 465.

Byweep, bywue (*vb. pret.*) wept over, bemoaned, vii. 393.
Bywicched, bywychched (*pp.*) bewitched, viii. 147, 155.
Byzede, byzude (*vb. pret.*) L. *exoravit*, entreated, vi. 213.
Byzunde (*prep.*) beyond, viii. 31, 181, 245, 297.

Caas, cas (*n.*) chance, *e.g.* *uppon caas*, *L. forsan*, ii. 57, 59, 113, 223, 443 ; iii. 31, 105, 197, 313, 423 ; v. 299, 337 ; vi. 39 ; viii. 141. Cabans (*n. pl.*) *L. cellulæ*, cellars, cabins, i. 221 ; ii. 227 (of rooms in the ark), 233, 235.

Cacche, cacheche (*vb.*) *L. captare*, to catch, iv. 471.

Cacke (*vb.*) *L. alvum purgare*, iv. 329, 441.

Caduke (*adj.*) fading, falling away, perishable, iii. 183.

Calcle (*vb.*) to calculate, i. 37 ; ii. 237.

Calculer, calcaler (*n.*) a computer, calculator, iv. 263.

Calculynge (*n.*) calculation, i. 37, 39 ; iv. 259 ; vi. 117.

Candred, candrede, cantred, cantrede (*n.*) a district comprising a hundred towns, a hundred, i. 343 ; ii. 39, 87.

Canel (*n.*) a channel, a gutter, viii. 560.

Canel (*n.*) *L. cinnamomum*, cinnamon, i. 99.

Capax (*adj.*) capable, vi. 361.

Cappet (*p.p.*) *L. captus*, captivated, vii. 331.

Captivate (*p.p.*) taken captive, iii. 71.

Carecte (*n.*) a character, letter or figure, inscribed or engraved, ii. 229, 293 ; iii. 11.

Careyn (*n.*) *L. cadaver*, a corpse, iii. 241 ; iv. 439, 441, 457 ; v. 99, 251 ; vi. 395.

Carfouk (*n.*) *L. quadrivium*, a meeting of four ways, vii. 69.
cf Carfax, Carphax, *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Gate-schadyl*.

Carion (*n.*), cariones (*pl.*) *L. cadavera*, dead bodies, carcasses, ii. 387, iv. 457.

Carnes (*n. pl.*) *L. semina*, seeds, corns, iii. 469.

Carroll (*n.*) *L. chorea*, a dance, vii. 123.

Carryke, carykke (*n.*) a carrack, a galleon, a large ship, viii. 471, 476, 552.

Carucate (*n.*) a measure of land, ii. 91.

Cast, caste (*vb. pret.*) *L. excogitavit*, designed, planned, iv. 269, 371 ; v. 15, 201, 233, 429 ; vii. 351, 413 ; viii. 37, 59, 209, 257.

Cast (*n.*) *L. machinatio*, design, plot, vi. 145.

Caste (*vb.*) ¹ to judge, reckon up, to conjecture, vi. 137 ; viii. 47.
² to design, intend, plan, vi. 163, 273.

Castite (*n.*) chasteness, virtue, iii. 159.

Catalle, catel (*n.*) *L. substantia*, substance, property (which can be paid as a fine), iii. 107, 249, 321 ; v. 51, 53 ; vi. 261 ; vii. 393 ; viii. 91, 335.

- Caudron (*n.*) *L. cacabus*, a cauldron, v. 323.
 Caunber (*n.*) *L. camera*, a chamber, vii. 395.
 Cautel, cautele (*n.*) ¹ *L. cavillatio*, a cunning trick, stratagem, a quibble,
 i. 177 ; ii. 155 ; viii. 127, 309, 435.
 ² a precaution, viii. 79.
 Cee (*n.*) *L. sedes*, the see (of a bishop), ii. 119, 123.
 Ceeeed (*p.p.*) *L. sedatus*, appeased, made to cease, vi. 339.
 Cees (*n. pl.*) seats, dwellings, sees, i. 385.
 Ceese (*vb.*) *L. cessare*, to cease, come to an end, iii. 77, 255.
 Ceeside (*p.p.*) *L. pacificatus*, quieted, appeased, iii. 155.
 Celer, celerer (*n.*) ¹ *L. promptuarium*, storehouse, cellar, i. 77, 399 ; iii. 309.
 ² Also used of a sleeping room under another, viii. 229.
 Celerer (*n.*) *L. celerarius*, the keeper of the cellar, vii. 403.
 Celicalle (*adj.*) up to the skies (of praises), ii. 21.
 Ceneþorsday (*n.*) the Thursday before Easter, vii. 435, 439.
 Cense (*vb.*) to sprinkle incense, v. 33.
 Cercelles (*n. pl.*) *L. cercellæ*, the birds of St. Colman, i. 371.
 Cered (*p.p.*) wrapped in cerecloths (of a dead body prepared for
 burial), viii. 555.
 Cerge (*n.*) *L. cera*, a wax taper, vii. 43 ; viii. 99, 474.
 Cerkel (*n.*) a circle, viii. 43.
 Cese (*vb.*) *L. apprehendere*, to seize, vii. 125.
 Cesse (*vb.*) *L. cessare*, to come to an end, iii. 255.
 Chaar, char, chare (*n.*) *L. currus*, a chariot, iii. 115 ; iv. 119, 181, 295,
 383 ; v. 109 ; viii. 548.
 Chaas (*n.*) a pursuit, chase, iv. 195.
 Chaast (*adj.*) *L. pudicus*, modest, chaste, iii. 207 ; iv. 349 ; v. 431.
 Chaffare (*n.*) *L. merces*, trade, commerce, merchandise, i. 81 ; ii. 55, 83.
 Chaffare (*vb.*) *L. mercari*, to trade, to traffic, iv. 329.
 Chaier (*n.*) *L. sella*, a seat, a chair, v. 407.
 Chalange, chalenge, chalaunge (*vb.*) *L. petere, exigere*, to lay claim to,
 iii. 257, 405 ; viii. 225.
 Chalaunde (*vb.*) = chalange, viii. 225.
 Changehabel (*adj.*) *L. varius*, changeable, uncertain, viii. 25.
 Chanunrye (*n.*) *L. canonicatus*, a canonry, viii. 243.
 Chapman (*n.*) *L. negotiator*, a trader, a merchant, iv. 81.
 Charche (*n.*) *L. pondus, cura*, a charge, a duty, vii. 9, 405, 415.
 Chare (*n.*) *L. vehiculum*, a chariot, iii. 313, 391.
 Charge (*vb.*) to heed, to care, viii. 167 ; “ *Y charge not* ” = I care not.
 Cf. Halliwell s.v. charge.
 Chark (*n.*) chalk, ii. 17.
 Chasse (*vb. pret.*) chose, iii. 57.
 Chaste, chastye (*vb.*) ¹ to correct, chastise, i. 249 ; iii. 141, 249, 263, 285 ;
 iv. 127, 131, 167, 175, 187, 319 ; v. 3, 79, 153,
 429 ; vi. 357, 441 ; vii. 11, 39.
 ² to tame (horses), ii. 357.
 Chauffed (*p.p.*) *L. calefactus*, made hot, ii. 17.
 Chaunges (*n.*) exchanges, changing of money, viii. 263.

- Chauntere (*n.*) *L. musicus*, a musician, iii. 83.
 Chavers, cheaffers (*n. pl.*) *L. scarabæi*, beetles, cockchafers, ii. 211.
 Chayer (*n.*) *L. subsellium*, a bench, seat, chair, iv. 155; v. 73, 407.
 Chees (*vb. pret.*) chose, iii. 57, 87, 251; iv. 245, 313, 339, 401; v. 45;
 vi. 277; viii. 187.
 Cheffare (*vb.*) *L. mercari*, to trade, buy and sell, iv. 329.
 Cheire (*n.*) *L. sedile*, a seat, a chair, vii. 135.
 Chekke (*n.*) *L. incursus*, an inroad, skirmish, assault, iii. 231.
 Chekker (*n.*) the court of Exchequer, viii. 498.
 Chekons (*n.*) chickens, v. 433.
 Chele (*n.*) chillness, cold, i. 135, 335.
 Chene (*n.*) *L. catena*, a chain, vii. 491.
 Chene, cheyne, chinne, chynne (*n.*) *L. hiatus*, ¹ a cleft of a wound, i. 223;
 vii. 522.
 ² a cleft in the earth, a chine,
 i. 233, 315, 415; ii. 23;
 iii. 329; vi. 433; vii. 475.
 Cheose (*vb.*) *L. eligere*, to choose, v. 59.
 Cheose, cheese (*vb. pret.*) chose, i. 283; ii. 343; iii. 279, 417; iv. 45,
 245; viii. 187.
 Cheoser (*n.*) an elector, one who selects, v. 309.
 Cheosyng (*n.*) *L. electio*, a choosing, an election, v. 71.
 Chepe (*n.*) market, opportunity of buying, iv. 143.
 In the phrase 'grete chepe' = very cheap, viii. 57. Cf. Fr.
 bon marché.
 Chepinge, chepynge (*n.*) *L. forum*, a market, i. 359; ii. 97; iii. 37.
 Chepman (*n.*) *L. negotiator*, a merchant, iv. 81; vi. 181; vii. 285, 379;
 viii. 89.
 Chepynge (*n.*) a market, viii. 49, 183.
 Chepynge-place (*n.*) *L. forum*, a market place, iv. 211, 419; v. 13.
 Cherchehey, chirchehey (*n.*) *L. cæmeterium*, a churchyard, vi. 61, 429;
 vii. 511; viii. 63. See *chirche-hawe*.
 Chere (*n.*) *L. vultus*, the countenance, ii. 7, 431; iii. 275, 387, 395; iv.
 461; v. 29, 101; vii. 329, 333.
 Cherle (*n.*) ¹ *L. servus*, a slave, i. 239, 241; iii. 415, 417; iv. 49.
 ² *L. rusticus*, a farmer, ii. 13; iv. 101; v. 103, 193; vii. 109,
 347; viii. 49.
 Cherte, chierte (*n.*) *L. zelus*, regard, earnestness, vi. 247.
 Ches, chese, chesse (*vb. pret.*) chose, iii. 59, 279, 347; iv. 45, 245; vii.
 109; viii. 5.
 Chesable, chesibel (*n.*) *L. casula*, a chasuble, vi. 181.
 Chese (*vb.*) to choose, i. 263, 313; v. 59; vi. 401; vii. 111.
 Cheser (*n.*) a chooser, an elector, v. 309.
 Chesyng, chesyng (*n.*) *L. electio*, an election, choosing, v. 71; vii. 111.
 Chetere, chitere (*vb.*) to twitter (of birds), i. 239.
 Cheventayn, cheventeyne, cheveteyne (*n.*) a chieftain, leader, i. 43, 261;
 ii. 323; iv. 117, 195; vi. 81, 177; vii. 57, 503.
 Cheyne (*n.*) *L. catena* a chain, v. 239.

- Cheyre, cheyre (*n.*) a chair, iii. 175 ; vii. 365.
 Chif (*adj.*) chief, i. 121, 123.
 Childe (*n.*) *L. scutum*, a shield, iv. 97.
 Childe (*vb.*) *L. pario*, to bring forth a child, i. 309, 319 ; ii. 197, 203, 349 ; iv. 353.
 Childenge, childyng (*n.*) *L. partus, puerperium*, birth, giving birth, i. 205 ; ii. 443 ; iii. 43, 79, 399 ; iv. 251, 397 ; v. 299 ; vi. 333, 415 ; vii. 311.
 Childer, childre (*n. pl.*) children, i. 205, 429 ; ii. 5, 7, 101, 159, 197, 199 ; iii. 43, 113 ; v. 255 ; vi. 239.
 Childern (*n. pl.*) children, iii. 163.
 Childe-wyf (*n.*) *L. obstetrix*, a midwife, vii. 425.
 Chinne (*n.*). See *Chene*.
 Childrenlese (*adj.*) without hope of children, i. 183.
 Chirche hawe, chirche heyȝ, chirch hey (*n.*) *L. cimiterium*, a churchyard, v. 65, 89 ; vi. 61, 429 ; viii. 63.
 Chirkyng (*n.*) grating of the teeth, i. 159.
 Chiste (*n.*) *L. sarcophagus*, a coffin, ii. 307.
 Chiterynge, chitteryng (*n.*) of an uncouth mode of utterance in speech, croaking, twittering, ii. 159.
 of the sounds uttered by birds, ii. 197.
 Chooke (*n.*) a cheek, vii. 239.
 Chorle (*n.*) ¹ *L. servus*, a slave, iii. 415.
 ² *L. rusticus*, a peasant, iv. 101 ; v. 103, 193 ; vii. 347 ; viii. 49.
 Chose (*n.*) a member, part (of the body), iii. 139, 147 ; vi. 475.
 Chouȝwhe, chouȝhe, chowe, chowȝe (*n.*) *L. monedula, corvicula*, a daw, a chough, iv. 307, 309, 457 ; vii. 195.
 Chuese (*vb. pret.*) chose, made choice of, viii. 5.
 Chykyns (*n.*) chickens, v. 433.
 Chyldern, chyldron (*n.*) children, iii. 43, 299, 387, 419 ; vi. 441, 477.
 Chynne (*n.*). See *Chene*.
 Chyse (*n.*) cheese, i. 405.
 Chyste (*n.*) *L. sarcophagus*, a coffin, a chest, vi. 451.
 Chytelle (*n.*) *L. dolabra*, an agricultural implement, a spade or hoe, iv. 329.
 Cicle, cikel (*n.*) *L. circulus*, a cycle, a series, v. 363, 377 ; vii. 271.
 Ciliade (*n.*) *L. chilias*, a space of a thousand years, ii. 237, 245, 247 ; iv. 333.
 Cincte (*p.p.*) begirt, surrounded, i. 47, 271, 309.
 Cinit (*n.*) the zenith, the highest point, ii. 177.
 Cinod (*n.*) a synod, a council, vi. 121.
 Circumamiete (*p.p.*) girt about, surrounded, ii. 205.
 Circumcide, circumside (*vb.*) to circumcise, iii. 125 ; iv. 235, 267 ; v. 439 ; vi. 25 ; viii. 209.
 Cismacie (*n.*) *L. schisma*, a schism, division, vii. 149.
 Claf (*vb. pret.*) clave asunder iv. 59.
 Clarigacion (*n.*) a declaration of war, i. 243.
 Claustre (*n.*) a cloister, vii. 403.
 Clawe (*vb.*) *L. scalpere*, to scratch, iv. 25.
 Cleche (*vb.*) *L. haurire*, to draw (water), viii. 151, 235.
 Cleef (*n.*) *L. littus*, a shore, cliff, ii. 37 ; vii. 463.
 Cleef, clef (*vb. pret.*) clave, vi. 253

- Cleef, clef, claf (*vb. pret.*) clave, iv. 59.
- Clensede (*vb. pret.*) made something else seem clean by comparison, iv. 363.
- Clepe (*vb.*) to call, to name, i. 7, 19, 107, 111, 247, &c.; ii. 5, 153; iii. 123, 209; iv. 185, 187; v. 117, 119, 139.
- Clergie, clergy (*n.*) *L. disciplina, scientia*, education, learning, i. 191, 195; vi. 257, 359, 383; vii. 11, 17, 333; viii. 39.
- Clerk (*n.*) *L. clericus*, an educated person, i. 279.
- Cleve (*n.*) a cliff, a shore, v. 183, 227; vii. 461. (See *Clyve*.)
- Cleye (*n.*) *L. lutum*, mud, clay, iii. 101.
- Cleyme (*n.*) a claim, viii. 347.
- Clippe (*vb.*) to clasp, to embrace, iv. 5.
- Clippende (*part.*) clasping, vi. 343.
- Clippes, clips (*n.*) *L. solis defectio*, an eclipse, i. 73; iv. 345.
- Clippyng (*n.*) ¹ compass, circuit (of walls), i. 179.
² embracing, clasping (of persons), vi. 91, 415.
- Clistorie (*n.*) a clyster, iv. 393.
- Cloistre, clostre (*n.*) *L. botrus*, a bunch, a cluster, iii. 273.
- Cloos (*n.*) *L. claustrum*, an enclosure, iii. 403.
- Closter, clouster (*n.*) *L. globus*, a ball, a compact mass (of fire), iv. 151.
- Cluftes, clyftes (*n. pl.*) *L. fissuræ*, clefts, fissures (in a rock), iv. 347.
- Clustres (*n. pl.*) *L. fissuræ*, clefts, fissures (in a rock), iv. 347.
- Clyppe (*vb.*) to embrace, clasp, iv. 5.
- Clyppyng (*n.*) embracing, vi. 91.
- Clyve, cleve (*n.*), a cliff, a sea shore, i. 45, 59, 63, 261, 291, 307, &c.; iii. 353; v. 183; vi. 173.
- Coacte (*p.p.*) forced, i. 251; iii. 377; v. 77; vi. 119, 349, 391; vii. 11, 141; viii. 470.
- Coartate (*adj.*) confined, cooped up, i. 61.
- Coarte (*vb.*) *L. coarctare*, to gather, collect together, v. 323.
- Cocadrille (*n.*) a crocodile, iii. 109.
- Cockerbelle, cokebelle (*n.*) *L. nola*, a bell, i. 219. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Cok-belle*.
- Cocodrilly, cokedrille, cokedrilly (*n.*) a crocodile, i. 131; iii. 109.
- Cogh (*n.*) *L. tussis*, a cough, iv. 287.
- Cognicion (*n.*) *L. cognitio*, knowledge, iv. 33.
- Cokker (*n.*) *L. gladiator*, a prize fighter, iv. 173. Cf. *Contakeur*.
- Cokking, cokkyng (*n.*) *L. animositas*, fighting, quarrelsomeness, ii. 83; v. 259.
- Col (*n.*) coal, i. 399.
- Colateralle (*adj.*) lying close beside (of lands), ii. 3, 163.
- Coler (*n.*) *L. torques*, a necklet, a collar, iii. 331.
- Colver, colvere (*n.*) *L. columba*, a dove, ii. 201; iv. 335; v. 71, 291; vi. 19, 21, 115, 307.
- Combre (*vb.*) to burden, to afflict (as disease does), iii. 11.
- Come (*n.*) a comb, i. 409.
- Comente (*n.*) *L. commentum*, a crafty device, iv. 429.
- Comfedred (*p.p.*) confederate, in alliance, iii. 377.
- Comford (*n.*) *L. hortatus*, exhortation, encouragement, v. 449.
- Cominly, comynlych (*adv.*) usually, commonly, iii. 109.

- Comins (*n.*) *L. respublica*, the commonalty, the commons, i. 223.
- Comlynge (*adj.*) (of an immigrant) not native, derived, adventitious, i. 169; ii. 161.
- Commaunde (*vb.*) *L. commendare*, to entrust, give into the charge of, vii. 95.
- Commen (*p.p.*) having come, come, i. 273; vi. 391; vii. 99, 161, 187.
- Commentate (*vb. pret.*) made a commentary on, v. 27.
- Commente (*vb.*) to write comments on, v. 185.
- Commentenge (*part.*) devising, contriving, i. 29.
- Commise, commyse (*vb.*) ¹ to commit, perpetrate (a crime), viii. 544, 545.
² to commit (a prisoner to gaol), viii. 578.
- Commixtion (*n.*) a mingling, i. 3.
- Commune (*vb.*) to communicate, to teach, i. 311.
- Commyn (*p.p.*) having come, v. 265, 399; vi. 135, 137; vii. 101; viii. 83.
- Comente, comnete, comounte, comonte, comynthe (*n.*) *L. cives*, the citizens, the commons, iii. 37, 115, 127, 163, 187; iv. 157, 159, 161, 163, 191, 223; v. 5, 61, 223, 335.
- Comoun (*vb.*) to communicate, to impart, i. 19.
- Comoun (*adj.*) *L. communis*, common, ii. 187, 235; iii. 9, 57, 281; v. 101.
- Comounliche (*adv.*) *L. vulgo*, commonly, usually, ii. 371; iii. 109; iv. 183, 249; v. 191.
- Comparete (*vb.*) to compare, i. 67.
(p.p.) compared, iii. 373.
- Compenable, compeynable (*adj.*) *L. socialis*, social, friendly, iv. 327.
- Compense (*vb.*) to make up for, i. 333.
- Compernage, comparage (*n.*) food, sustenance, i. 405.
- Comperte (*p.p.*) found out, discovered, v. 243.
- Complexionate (*p.p.*) *L. complexionatus*, disposed, ordered (of the body), ii. 183.
- Compote, compot (*n.*) *L. compotus*, a chronological system, method of calculating times, v. 323; vi. 187.
- Compown, compowne (*vb.*) *L. componere*, to come to terms (of combatants), vii. 103.
- Compromitte (*vb. pret.*) promised, vi. 449.
- Comprovinciale (*n.*) one who belongs to same province, iv. 9; viii. 145.
- Comprovincianelle (*n.*) one who belongs to the same province, vii. 87.
- Compte (*n.*) the method of calculating, vi. 187.
- Compuncte (*adj.*) penitent, iii. 75; v. 345; vii. 181.
- Compurnole, campurnole, camprenol, campernole (*n.*) *L. bulla*, a medal, iv. 65.
- Compynable (*adj.*) *L. socialis*, friendly, social, iv. 327.
- Compyner (*n.*) *L. adulter*, an adulterer, ii. 199.
- Comyn (*adj.*) ¹ common, i. 33; ii. 21, 93, 183; iii. 105; iv. 347; v. 119, 307; vi. 21; vii. 77.
² familiar, open, v. 5.
- Comyuge (*n.*) *L. respublica*, the commonwealth, i. 223.

- Comyns (*n.*) *L. respublica*, the commonalty, iii. 71.
 Comynthe (*n.*) the commonwealth, iv. 45 ; vi. 471 ; vii. 11.
 Comynynge (*n.*) *L. communio*, the receiving of the communion, vi. 343.
 Con (*vb.*) to be able, v. 337.
 Concamerate (*p.p.*) fitted with chambers, iii. 273.
 Conclude (*vb.*) to include, to inclose, i. 423 ; viii. 27.
 Concluse (*vb.*) *L. concludere*, to inclose, contain, viii. 63.
 Concluded, concludede (*p.p.*) shut in, inclosed, shut up, iv. 55 ; v. 109 ; vi. 241.
 Concorporate, (*p.p.*) incorporated, united unto, ii. 271.
 Condescende (*vb.*) to agree to, iv. 433 ; v. 399 ; vii. 493.
 Condescende (*p.p.*) agreed upon, decided, iii. 81.
 (*vb. pret.*) agreed, concluded, iii. 179 ; vi. 449 ; vii. 321, 387.
 Condigne (*adj.*) *L. sufficiens, debitus*, satisfactory, sufficient, due, iv. 25, 189, 193, 373, 399 ; vi. 433 ; vii. 121.
 Condite (*n.*) an aqueduct, iv. 429.
 Confedred, confetered (*vb. pret.*) brought into alliance, iv. 125.
 Confedered, confethered (*p.p.*) confederate, in alliance, iii. 377 ; iv. 45, 137.
 Confeperacye (*n.*) *L. fœdus*, a treaty, alliance, v. 271.
 Confethere (*vb.*) to form an alliance, iv. 437.
 Confort (*n.*) *L. hortatus*, urging, prompting, strengthening, viii. 303.
 Conforte (*vb.*) *L. acuere*, ¹ to encourage for battle, v. 331 ; vii. 491.
 ² to strengthen with material support, vi. 153.
 L. provocare, ³ to strengthen, encourage, viii. 233.
 Confracte (*p.p.*) broken down, iv. 65 ; vi. 207.
 Confuse (*vb.*) to rout, to drive away (heresy), v. 285.
 Confute (*n.*) *L. confugium*, a refuge, ii. 45, 93.
 Conglutarate (*p.p.*) soldered, vii. 195.
 Congression (*n.*) a conflict, attack, v. 219.
 Congruente (*adj.*) satisfactory, suitable, i. 293 ; v. 393, 403 ; vii. 25.
 Conjector (*n.*) a diviner, iii. 397.
 Conjuncte (*p.p.*) united, joined, i. 313, 329 ; v. 29.
 Conne (*vb.*) to be able, to know, ii. 161 ; vi. 137 ; viii. 522.
 Connexed (*p.p.*) united, joined, iv. 123.
 Connotate (*vb.*) to mark out into portions (of the division of a book into chapters and verses), viii. 205.
 Connynge (*n.*) *L. cuniculus*, an underground passage, iii. 269.
 Conprovincialle (*adj.*) (of a bishop) belonging to the same province, v. 21.
 Consente (*vb. pret.*) consented, v. 215.
 Considerate (*p.p.*) considered, taken into account, ii. 211.
 (*vb. pret.*) thought, deemed, iii. 221.
 Consuetude (*n.*) custom, i. 163, 193, 295, 305, 389, 409 ; ii. 285, 309, 311 ; iii. 61, 189, 195, 425, 433, 437 ; iv. 33, 99, 129, 205, 351, 457 ; v. 97, 337, 399, 403, 407, 451 ; vi. 49, 53 ; vii. 81 ; viii. 173.
 Consumpte (*p.p.*) consumed, destroyed, iv. 415.
 Contakeurs, contekkers, contakkours (*n.*) *L. gladiatores*, assassins. Cx. has *brawlers*, iv. 209.

- Contas, eontasse, contesse, countas (*n.*) *L. comitissa*, a countess, vii. 253, 355, 461; viii. 33, 75, 173.
- Contemporanyes (*n. pl.*) contemporaries, v. 303.
- Contempte (*adj.*) *L. ignobilis*, despicable, worthless, iii. 59.
 (*p.p.*) despised, neglected, v. 393.
- Contiguate (*adj.*) near unto, joined together, adjoining, i. 125, 227, 291, 321, 427; vi. 161; vii. 307; viii. 476.
- Contradictorious (*adj.*) *L. oppositus*, opposite (of a point in the sky), ii. 179.
- Contrarinesse (*n.*) *L. contrarietas*, disagreement (in numbers), iii. 17.
- Contrarious (*adj.*) ¹ *L. nolens, contradicens, obstans*, dissenting, disagreeing, different, v. 269, 419; vi. 13, 111, 163; vii. 237, 483; viii. 67.
² *L. invisus*, hateful, hostile, odious, v. 341; vii. 111; viii. 143.
- Contrite (*p.p.*) overthrown, destroyed, i. 103.
- Contrive, contryve (*vb.*) *L. conterere*, to wear out, to destroy, i. 287; vi. 453; vii. 185.
- Contynuate (*vb. pret.*) continued, went on with, viii. 467.
- Convenable (*adj.*) *L. habilis*, suitable, vi. 105.
- Convenience (*n.*) accord, agreement, ii. 213.
- Conviete (*p.p.*) *L. convictus*, overcome, conquered, v. 135.
- Convocate (*p.p.*) called together, iii. 163.
- Coolis (*n. pl.*) coals, iii. 259.
- Coote (*n.*) *L. casa*, a cottage, ii. 227.
- Cop, coppe (*n.*) ¹ top, i. 85, 185, 189, 219, 227, &c.; ii. 27, 61; iii. 377, 399; v. 113.
² the head (of man), ii. 185.
- Coped (*p.p.*) contended, fought, viii. 534. Cf. *Prompt. Parv. s.v. Charyn*, or *geynecopyn* (aženstondyn) *L. obsto*=to oppose.
- Copener, copenere, copyner (*n.*) *L. adulter*, a paramour, a lover, ii. 199; iv. 169.
- Cople (*vb.*) *L. copulare*, to marry, v. 223.
- Coppe (*n.*) a cup, vii. 75, 167, 373.
- Copped (*adj.*) *L. pyramis*, furnished with a head, head-shaped, i. 125, 189.
- Copulate (*p.p.*) (of lands) joined, united to, i. 135.
- Copweb, copweft (*n.*) a cobweb, vii. 343.
- Copy (*n.*) abundance, plenty, i. 301.
- Corde (*vb.*) *L. concordare*, to make terms, to come to agreement, vi. 369.
- Core (*n.*) *perhaps*, care, sorrow, grief; or (?) choice, i. 409.
- Corlewe (*n.*) *L. coturnix*, a quail, ii. 331.
- Cornelle (*n.*) *L. angulus*, a corner, i. 97; vii. 75.
- Cornered (*p.p.*) made angular, i. 179.
- Corone, corowne (*vb.*) to crown, vii. 85, 133, 161.
- Corone (*n.*) a crown, vii. 97.
- Coronement, crownement (*n.*) a coronation, vii. 481; viii. 131.
- Corperas, corporas, corperos, corporasse (*n.*) *L. corporale*, a piece of the altar-linen, v. 11.
- Corrumped (*p.p.*) corrupted, iii. 221.

- Corruptele (*n.*) a mistake for *incorruptele*, *L. incorruptela*, incorruptibility, freedom from decay, ii. 31.
- Cors (*n.*) *L. maledictio*, a curse, i. 121 ; vi. 403.
- Cors (*n.*) a corpse, i. 409.
- Cortel, cortol (*n.*) *L. tunica*, a coat, v. 419, 437.
- Corteys, curteys (*adj.*) courteous, iii. 299, 429.
- Corumpe (*vb.*) to bribe, corrupt, vii. 325.
- Corves (*n. pl.*) *L. chori*, measures of corn, the Hebrew *cor*, iii. 9.
corve, as an English word, is the basket in which coals are raised from the pit, and holds about an eighth of a ton.
- Cos, cosse (*n.*) *L. osculum*, a kiss, iv. 349, 435 ; v. 215 ; vi. 91.
- Costage (*n.*) *L. sumptus*, expense, vii. 127, 153, 157.
- Coste (*n.*) *L. finis*, border, boundary, i. 125.
- Costelewe (*adj.*) *L. sumptuosus*, expensive, costly, extravagant, ii. 167 ; iv. 213.
- Costom (*n.*) *L. consuetudo*, custom, iii. 187.
- Costym (*n.*) *L. consuetudo*, custom, iii. 73.
- Cosyn, cosynne (*n.*) *L. cognatus, consanguineus*, any kinsman, iii. 407 ; vi. 77, 309 ; vii. 63.
- Cote (*vb.*) ¹ *L. connotare*, to reckon, compute, i. 37.
² *L. quotare*, to quote, to arrange for quoting (by dividing a book into sections), viii. 205.
- Cotacion (*n.*) a quotation, viii. 435.
- Counceyle (*vb.*) *L. suadere*, to advise, persuade, v. 269.
- Courage (*vb.*) to encourage, to stimulate, viii. 526.
- Cours (*n.*) *L. maledictio*, a curse, vi. 403.
- Courtoys (*adj.*) kind, courteous, iii. 299.
- Couþ (*adj.*) clear, certain, well defined, i. 401.
- Couþe (*vb. pret.*) knew, iii. 381 ; vii. 53.
- Covel (*n.*) *L. cucullus*, a cowl, vii. 401.
- Covenabel, covenable (*adj.*) *L. aptus, competens*, convenient, suitable, sufficient, i. 75, 325 ; ii. 25, 117, 231, 405 ; iii. 195, 275 ; iv. 25, 399, 431 ; v. 393 ; vii. 25, 139, 339.
- Covenabliche (*adj.*) suitable, ii. 213.
- Covenableliche, covenablie (*adv.*) suitably, fitly, i. 303 ; iii. 427 ; vi. 219 ; vii. 519.
- Covent (*n.*) a convent, the nuns or monks of a convent, v. 391 ; viii. 57, 69.
- Covetise (*n.*) *L. avaritia*, avarice, covetousness, greediness, iv. 77, 239, 295, 413, 459 ; v. 117, 229.
- Covine (*vb.*) to be in compact or communion, vi. 337.
- Cowardenesse (*n.*) *L. protervia*, cowardice, iv. 85, 109.
- Cowde (*vb. pret.*) knew, was skilled in, vii. 53.
- Cowple (*vb.*) to join in marriage, v. 357.
- Cowthe (*vb. pret.*) could, iii. 299 ; iv. 23, 59, 167, 195 ; v. 101, 171, 221, 235.
- Cowþe (*vb. pret.*) knew, iv. 61.
- Coynt (*adj.*) quaint, cunning, iv. 429.
- Cracche (*vb.*) *L. lacerare*, to tear, scratch, viii. 37.

- Crawcows (*n.*) the turned up points at the toes of shoes, viii. 467. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *crackowes*.
- Craym (*n.*) cream (of milk), vi. 95.
- Creame, creme (*n.*) *L. chrisma*, unguent, ointment, unction, i. 113; v. 71, 121, 291; vi. 159, 267.
- Creep, creop, crepe (*vb. pret.*) crept, iii. 397; vi. 403.
- Cresse (*vb.*) *L. crescere*, to increase, v. 131.
- Crewel (*adj.*) cruel, vi. 17.
- Crips (*adj.*) crisp (of the hair), i. 53.
- Crislere (*n.*) *L. lucerna*, a lamp, v. 207.
- Crisma, crisme (*n.*) *L. chrisma*, sacred oil, v. 71, 121, 291.
- Crocardes, crokardes (*n.*) spurious coins so called, viii. 289.
- Croce (*n.*) *L. baculus pastoralis*, a pastoral staff, a crosier, vii. 473.
- Crokke (*n.*) *L. olla*, a pot, ii. 17; iii. 85; v. 323; vi. 169; vii. 501.
- Crome, cromme (*n.*) a crumb, a morsel, iv. 399.
- Cronyke, cronzique (*n.*) a chronicle, a history, iii. 47, 151.
- Cropen (*p.p.*) crept, iii. 397.
- Crowde, crowthe (*n.*) a kind of fiddle, i. 355, 409; ii. 379.
- Crownement (*n.*) *L. coronatio*, a coronation, vii. 41.
- Croyce, croys (*n.*) *L. crux*, a cross, iii. 415; iv. 297; v. 75, 137, 139, 169, 173; vii. 127, 273, 335; viii. 3, 51, 63, 129.
- Croyse (*vb.*) to cross, make the sign of the cross, v. 389; vii. 39.
- Croysye (*n.*) a crusade, viii. 546.
- Crudelite (*n.*) cruelty, iii. 5; v. 101, 205; vi. 111, 379, 471; vii. 29, 477; viii. 35.
- Cruwel (*adj.*) cruel, iii. 383; iv. 59; v. 325, 349, 451; vi. 17; vii. 23; viii. 29, 299.
- Cruwelych (*adv.*) *L. crudeliter*, cruelly, iv. 29; v. 297.
- Cruwelnesse (*n.*) cruelty, v. 209, 347; vii. 29.
- Crysler (*n.*) *L. lucerna*, a lamp, v. 207.
- Crysme (*n.*) a crime, viii. 545.
- Cule (*n.*) the keel of a ship, ii. 233.
- Culpes (*n. pl.*) things stirred by the motion of waves, ii. 181.
- Culter, cultre, cultur (*n.*) ¹ *L. vomer*, a plowshare, ii. 353; iii. 459; vii. 165.
² *L. culter*, a dagger, a knife, v. 273.
- Cultwyte (*n.*) penalty for trespassing, ii. 95.
- Cunne (*vb.*) to be able, viii. 27.
- Cunned (*p.p.*) *L. divulgatus*, published, conned, iv. 217.
- Cuntesse (*n.*) *L. comitissa*, a countess, viii. 33.
- Cupe (*n.*) *L. sporta, cophinus*, a basket, i. 15; iv. 359.
- Curteise, curteys, curtoys (*adj.*) courteous, vii. 423; viii. 25.
- Curtel (*n.*) *L. tunica*, a coat, v. 53.
- Cury (*n.*) cookery, preparation of food, i. 405.
- Cusse (*vb.*) *L. deosculari*, to kiss, vi. 259, 371.
- Cusse (*n.*) *L. osculum*, a kiss, iv. 349, 435.
- Custe (*vb. pret.*) kissed, vi. 403.
- Cyther (*n.*) *L. sicera*, strong drink, iv. 351.
- Cytysyn (*n.*) *L. civis*, a citizen, v. 425.

Dalf (*vb. pret.*) digged up, v. 45 ; vii. 77.
 Dame (*n.*) mother, iii. 287.
 Damme (*n.*) L. *stagnum*, a lake, a pool, v. 279.
 Dampne (*vb.*) to condemn, iii. 203, 375 ; v. 15, 327 ; vi. 395, 435, 449 ;
 vii. 409 ; viii. 51, 155, 163.
 Dampner (*n.*) one who has pronounced condemnation, viii. 155.
 Damoyssel, damysel (*n.*) L. *domicilla*, a damsel, a young woman, v. 373.
 Daungers (used as an *adj.*) L. *ex perplexis parietibus*, 'with daunger-
 walles' (of a labyrinth), ii. 385.
 Cx. gives *daungerous*. Can Trevisa have
 taken *perplexis* for *periculis* ?
 Dawe (*vb.*) to dawn (of the day), i. 237.
 Dawe (*n.*) a day, iii. 23, 73, 103, 261, 273 ; iv. 275 ; v. 99, 173, 323 ; vi.
 177.
 Dawing, dawynge (*n.*) L. *diluculum*, the day-dawn, iii. 101 ; vi. 439.
 Dawnesynge (*part.*) dancing, vii. 123.
 Dayen-erþe, dawen-erþe (*n.*) L. *jugerum*, an acre, the quantity of land
 mown by a man in a day, vi. 379. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *days-math*.
 Dayles (*adv.*) L. *in vanum*, fruitlessly, in vain, v. 159.
 Decan (*n.*) a dean, vii. 477.
 Deceyvable (*adj.*) L. *subdolos*, deceptive, treacherous, vii. 141, 177.
 Deche (*n.*) L. *fossa*, a ditch, ii. 35.
 Deelyne (*vb.*) to incline towards, vi. 401.
 Decollacioun (*n.*) beheading, v. 49 ; viii. 431.
 Decrete (*n.*) a decree, a sentence, viii. 279, 442.
 Decurrente (*part.*) flowing, circulating (of the blood), i. 225.
 Dede (*vb. pret.*) ¹ L. *posuit*, placed, i. 215, 373.
² acted, behaved, v. 201.
 Dede (*n.*) L. *mors*, death, vii. 125.
 Dedeyn (*n.*) indignation, vii. 117.
 Dedley, dedly (*adj.*) L. *mortalis*, mortal, fated to die (of men), vii. 135,
 151.
 Deed (*adj.*) dead, iv. 43, 145, 209.
 Deef (*adj.*) L. *surdus*, deaf, vii. 37.
 Deel (*n.*) a portion, i. 217 ; iii. 169, 305 ; iv. 343 ; v. 201, 263, 375, 401 ;
 vi. 151, 171 ; viii. 105.
 Deel (*n.*) *luctus*, grief, ii. 219, 221 ; v. 19.
 Dees (*n. pl.*) L. *aleæ*, *tesseræ*, dice, iv. 297 ; vii. 75.
 Defaut, defawte, deffaute (*n.*) L. *erratus*, want, deficiency, errors, i. 329 ;
 iv. 37 ; v. 33, 143.
 Deffie, defye (*vb.*) L. *digerere*, to digest (food), iv. 441. Cf. *Prompt.*
Parv. s.v. *Defyyng* (of mete or drynke).
 Defied (*p.p.*) digested, vi. 47.

- Defixede (*p.p.*) fastened, i. 243.
- Defloracion (*n.*) an abstract of a book, vii. 271.
- Deflorede (*vb. pret.*) *L. defloravit*, made extracts from, i. 39.
- Defloure (*vb.*) *L. deflorare*, to make extracts from a book, vii. 271.
- Defoul (*n.*) defilement, i. 109.
- Defoule (*vb.*) to defile, v. 171, 235, 431; vi. 17, 213; vii. 41, 185, 253; viii. 157, 315.
- Defouled (*p.p.*) spoiled, marred (of a book, &c.), v. 57; vi. 215, 325; vii. 29; viii. 119.
- Degradate (*p.p.*) degraded, put down, vi. 391.
- Degrated (*p.p.*) degraded, vii. 259; viii. 566.
- Deic (*vb.*) *L. mori*, to die, v. 191.
- Deide (*vb. pret.*) died, iii. 255, 263, 273, 291, 293, 353; iv. 105, 113, 147; v. 109, 119, 135; vi. 73, 179; vii. 15.
- Deificate (*p.p.*) transformed into God, iv. 35.
- Dekene (*n.*) *L. levita*, a Levite (among the Jews), iii. 7, 27.
- Dekon, deken, dekene (*n.*) *L. diaconus*, a deacon, iv. 347; v. 79, 83, 187, 231, 311; vi. 123, 219; vii. 89, 504.
- Dele (*vb.*) to divide, take (*or* give) a share of, i. 87, 343; iii. 37, 121; iv. 75, 229, 291; v. 79, 103; vi. 109, 123; vii. 505; viii. 47, 211.
- Del, dele (*n.*) a portion, ii. 85; iii. 7; iv. 291; v. 129, 139; viii. 63.
- Delices (*n.*) *L. deliciae* (of a person), a darling, favourite, iv. 459.
- (*n. pl.*) delicacies, rich living, v. 173; vi. 49.
delights, pleasures, vi. 31; (*sing.*), vi. 213, 215.
- Delynge (*n.*) a dividing, i. 247; iii. 129.
- Delyvere (*adj.*) *L. agilis*, active, nimble, vi. 289.
- Deme (*vb.*) *L. sentire*, to judge, to think, iv. 263.
- Deme (*n.*) *L. decimatio*, a tithing, taking of tithes, viii. 79.
- Demersede (*p.p.*) dipped, wetted, made moist, viii. 514.
- Demeynnes (*n.*) *L. territoria*, demesnes, territories, i. 201.
- Den (*n.*) *L. crypta*, a vault, a crypt, v. 307.
- Dene (*n.*) *sonus*, a din, a noise, i. 415.
- Dennys, dennes (*n. pl.*) *L. convalles*, dales, valleys, iii. 477.
- Dent (*n.*) blow, stroke, vii. 241.
- Dentuos (*adj.*) dainty, delicate (of food), iii. 169.
- Denye (*vb.*) to refuse, iii. 91.
- Deol, doel (*n.*) grief, sorrow, mourning, iii. 449; v. 125; vi. 351; vii. 223, 475.
- Deop, deope (*adj.*) *L. profundus*, deep, iii. 13, 401.
- Deopness (*n.*) depth, deepness, iv. 367.
- Deore (*adj.*) dear, costly, iii. 333.
- Departe (*vb.*) to separate, to divide, portion out, i. 27, 33, 63, 73, 101, &c.; ii. 7, 33; iii. 31; v. 107, 137; vii. 13; viii. 113, 151, 169.
to cleave asunder, iv. 347.
- Departenge (*n.*) *L. fissura*, a cleft (of a rock) iv. 347.
- Dependaunt, dependence (*n.*) *L. clivus*, a slope, a declivity, i. 109, 111.
- Depeynte (*vb.*) to adorn, illuminate, vii. 271. The Harleian translator has given this sense to *deflorare*, instead of *to make extracts from*.
- Deprehendede (*p.p.*) noticed, observed, i. 59.

- Depresse (*vb.*) L. *quater*, to overthrow (of the effects of a wind), i. 145 ; viii. 201.
- Deputate (*p.p.*) set apart, appointed, deputed, i. 75, 123 ; viii. 447.
- Dere (*vb.*) to injure, to harm, i. 403.
- Dereyne (*vb.*) L. *actitare*, to decide, arbitrate, settle, vii. 241.
- Derivate (*p.p.*) L. *derivatus*, removed, drawn away (of water), i. 57.
- Deriviede (*p.p.*) handed down, passed on, i. 3.
- Derked (*p.p.*) L. *obscuratus*, darkened, iii. 329.
- Derkliche (*adv.*) mysteriously, darkly, v. 339.
- Derogate (*p.p.*) deprived, viii. 127.
- Derrer (*adj. comp.*) dearer, viii. 271.
- Desceyvablely (*adv.*) L. *dolose*, treacherously, vii. 109.
- Desceyved (*p.p.*) deceived, iv. 349.
- Desclaunder (*n.*) L. *infamia*, disgrace, shame, iii. 421.
- Descreve, descryve (*vb.*) L. *describere*,¹ to get an account of (as by a census), iv. 265.
² to give an account of, v. 11 ; vii. 17, 227 ; viii. 75.
- Descreved, descryved (*p.p.*) described, i. 171 ; ii. 3, 89, 367 ; vii. 227.
- Desesed (*p.p.*) L. *exagitatus*, troubled, harassed, vii. 353.
- Desparage (*vb.*) to confiscate, embezzle, vii. 385.
- Despect, despecte (*n.*) L. *despectus*, dislike, contempt, ii. 415 ; vi. 111.
- Desperbuled (*p.p.*) scattered, dispersed, vi. 385.
- Despise (*n.*) contempt, mockery, iii. 239.
- Despitousliche (*adv.*) insolently, insultingly, iii. 389.
- Despitousoun, despitesoun (*n.*) disputation, i. 17 ; viii. 281.
- Despouse (*vb.*) L. *desponsare*, to marry, vii. 203.
- Desputesoun, desputyson (*n.*) L. *disputatio*, controversy, vii. 459.
- Desputous (*adj.*) L. *probrosus*, insulting, v. 355.
- Despuyte (*vb.*) to argue, dispute, iii. 291, 359.
- Desrayed (*p.p.*) disordered, made foul, vi. 215.
- Destene (*n.*) L. *fatum*, fate, destiny, vii. 69.
- Destorable, destourble, destrouble (*vb.*) L. *contundere, deturbare*, to beat down, to drive away, i. 281 ; vii. 157.
 L. *conturbare*, to disturb, ii. 413 ; vii. 197, 495.
- Destrie (*vb.*) to destroy, v. 225.
- Destrusse (*n.*) a hostile raid, a foray for plunder, viii. 561. Cf. *Cotgrave's Dict.* s.v. *destrousse*.
- Destruye (*vb.*) to destroy, iii. 117, 225, 281, 299, 305, 363 ; iv. 129 ; v. 47, 129, 227 ; vi. 53.
- Detecte (*p.p.*) disclosed, made known, iv. 303.
- Deþ (*n.*) death (used of the plague) *e.g.*, *the firste deþ*=the first coming of the plague, ii. 161.
- Detracte (*vb. pret.*) spake in depreciation of, v. 173.
- Detractenge (*part.*) refusing, rejecting, vi. 349.
- Ro 8947.

- Detray (*vb.*) to withdraw, take away, iv. 37.
 Dette, detty (*adj.*) due, obligatory, owed, iii. 201 ; v. 7 ; vi. 225.
 Detted, detty (*p.p.*) indebted, viii. 47.
 Develyn, Develyne, Develyng (*n.*) the city Dublin, i. 331, 351, 381 ; vii. 83, 502.
 Deviete (*p.p.*) conquered, overcome, i. 205, 275, 303 ; ii. 145, 169 ; iii. 167, 169 ; iv. 23, 43, 59, 91, 93, 119 ; v. 109, 117, 247 ; vi. 203, 327, 339 ; vii. 101 ; viii. 305.
 Devolute (*p.p.*) transmitted, passed on (of a kingdom), iii. 121.
 Devors (*n.*) a divorcee, i. 251 ; viii. 175.
 Devoyre (*n.*) an endeavour, a duty, viii. 536, 549.
 Devyn (*n.*) *L. theologus*, a divine, a preacher, ii. 375.
 Devyne (*n.*) *L. augurium*, divination, iv. 385.
 Deye (*vb.*) *L. mori*, to die, v. 125, 179.
 Deyeden (*vb. pret. pl.*) they died, iii. 187.
 Deynte (*n.*) *L. delicia*, a thing not often found, a rarity, ii. 195.
 Deynteuous (*adj.*) delicate, dainty (of meats), iii. 169.
 Diacon (*n.*) a deacon, vii. 89.
 Diffudede (*p.p.*) spread abroad (of error), ii. 279.
 Diffyede, dyffyed (*p.p.*) digested (of wine), vi. 47.
 Digeste (*p.p.*) digested, vi. 47.
 Diȝhte (*adj.*) adorned, iv. 297.
 Diȝt (*p.p.*) *L. paratus*, prepared, made ready, vii. 161.
 Dilacerate (*p.p.*) rent in pieces, iii. 63.
 Dimencionate (*vb. pret. and p.p.*) measured out, i. 41 ; v. 11.
 Dimitte (*vb.*) to resign, give up, viii. 432.
 Dimitte (*p.p.*) *L. dimissus*, let go, iv. 403.
 Dirupte (*p.p.*) (of bodies) torn, or cut open, iv. 443.
 Disclaunder (*n.*) blame, evil report, v. 143 ; viii. 480.
 Disclare (*vb.*) to explain, declare, v. 253.
 Disconfyte (*p.p.*) discomfited, defeated, iii. 241.
 Discorde (*vb.*) to be at variance, viii. 163.
 Discreve, discryve (*vb.*) to describe, i. 43 ; v. 357 ; vii. 227 ; viii. 23, 83.
 Discreved, discryved (*p.p.*) described, ii. 175, 177.
 Disease, disese (*n.*) *L. angustia*, narrow means, poverty, discomfort, iii. 465 ; vii. 534.
 L. discrimen, danger, iv. 295.
 Disesed (*p.p.*) disquieted, made ill at ease, vi. 299 ; vii. 163, 511.
 Disesy (*adj.*) *L. infestus, anxius*, hostile, uneasy, vii. 111, 185.
 Disme (*n.*) *L. decima*, a tithe, a tenth, viii. 257, 301.
 Disparble, disperble (*vb.*) to disperse, to scatter, vii. 111, 167 ; viii. 95, 259.
 Disparele, disparple (*vb.*) to scatter, disperse, v. 159 ; vi. 385 ; vii. 511 ; viii. 95, 259.
 Dispende (*p.p.*) expended, viii. 57.
 Dispendy, (*n.*) *L. dispendium*, disadvantage, ii. 57.
 Disperage (*vb.*) to confiscate, embezzle, vii. 385.

- Disperpled (*p.p.*) scattered about, v. 385.
- Dispitous (*adj.*) *L. ignominiosus*, insulting, spiteful, degrading, i. 241 ; iii. 285 ; v. 87, 355, 365 ; vii. 528.
- Dispitousliche (*adv.*) *L. turpiter*, insultingly, despitefully, iv. 473 ; vii. 445.
- Disporter (*n.*) *L. conviciator*, a jester, a mocker, iv. 81.
- Disposed (*p.p.*) deposed, put out of office, v. 107.
- Disputyson (*n.*) *L. disceptatio*, an argument, disputation, viii. 281.
- Dispuyte (*vb.*) *L. dissero*, to argue, dispute, iii. 315.
- Dissested (*p.p.*) *L. infestatus*, tormented, vii. 147.
- Disseyte (*n.*) *L. dolus*, deceit, iv. 111.
- Disseyvable (*adj.*) treacherous, false, vii. 503.
- Dissimilate (*vb.*) *L. dissimulare*, to conceal, hide the true intention, iv. 99, 143 ; viii. 486.
- Dissimilynge (*part.*) dissembling, winking at, vii. 87 ; viii. 107.
- Dissolate (*adj.*) desolate, iii. 181.
- Distemperure, distemprure (*n.*) *L. intemperies*, sorrow, distress, vi. 31.
- Disterninate (*vb. pret.*) separated, severed, ii. 109.
- Distourble (*vb.*) to disturb, vi. 47, 237.
- Distracte (*p.p.*) driven mad, iv. 149.
- Distreynede (*p.p.*) divided, portioned out, iii. 211.
- Distried, distriede (*vb. pret.*) destroyed, v. 221, 257, 447.
- Distriynge (*n.*) destruction, iii. 33.
- Distruye, distrye (*vb.*) to destroy, iii. 339 ; iv. 353 ; v. 153, 219, 393 ; vi. 11, 125.
- Ditour (*n.*) a historian, a tale-teller, ii. 373 ; iv. 249.
- Diuturnite (*n.*) long continuance, i. 183.
- Diversificate (*p.p.*) varied, different, iv. 221.
- Do (*n.*) *L. columba*, a dove, iv. 219.
- Dode (*vb.*) *L. delirare*, to dote, to be in one's dotage, vii. 225.
- Doel (*n.*) mourning, grief, iii. 449 ; v. 19.
- Doen (*p.p.*) ¹ ended, completed, done, i. 261, 269, 371 ; iii. 51, 153, 279, 305 ; iv. 159, 283, 315, 437 ; v. 19, 77, 141, 153, 167 ; vi. 69, 183 ; vii. 93 ; viii. 115.
² consumed, spent, v. 31.
- Dofe, doffe (*n.*) *L. columba*, a dove, vi. 19, 21, 115.
- Dol (*adj.*) dull, stupid, iii. 467 ; v. 255.
compar., duller, iii. 409.
- Dolven (*p.p.*) digged, v. 45.
- Dome (*n.*) *L. audientia*, a judicial hearing, a trial, vii. 47.
- Domesman (*n.*) a judge, iii. 467 ; iv. 49 ; vi. 361.
- Dominicalle (*adj.*) for the Lord's day, v. 391.
- Domme (*adj.*) *L. surdus*, dumb (but of an audience, and so equivalent to) deaf, iii. 361.
- Doole (*n.*) sorrow, lamentation, v. 19 ; vi. 351 ; vii. 223.
- Doreyn (*adj.*) belonging to Durham, vii. 111.
- Dorter, dortour (*n.*) *L. dormitorium*, a dormitory, a bed-chamber, vi. 293 ; vii. 307.

- Doubtable (*adj.*) *L. dubius*, not to be trusted to, untrustworthy, vi. 63.
 Douȝte (*vb.*) *L. dubitare*, to doubt, iii. 315, 317.
 Douȝtris (*n. pl.*) daughters, iii. 197, 199.
 Doust (*n.*) *L. pulvis*, dust, v. 107.
 Douve, dowve (*n.*) *L. columba*, a dove, iv. 335; v. 71, 291; vi. 19, 21, 115.
 Doven, dovene, douves (*adj.*) belonging to doves, iv. 219.
 Doveſe (*n.*) *L. columba*, a dove, iv. 335; v. 71.
 Dowynge, dowynge (*n.*) *L. dos*, dowry, bridal portion, iii. 37, 287.
 Doyng (*n.*) *L. dos*, dowry, iii. 287.
 Drad, dradde (*vb. pret.*) dreaded, iii. 107; iv. 125, 129, 131, 167, 193, 355; v. 49, 165, 167, 227; vi. 127; vii. 13, 327; viii. 25.
 Draſtes (*n.*) *L. fæx*, dregs, viii. 269. Cf. *Prompt. Parv. s.v. draf.* A kindred word is *drestis* on which see *Prompt. Parv. s.v. dreggis*.
 Dragmas, dragmes (*n. pl.*) drachmas, silver coins so named, iv. 33.
 Drang (*vb. pret.*) drank, iii. 311, 433.
 Drauȝte, drauȝtre, *L. tractus*, a passage for wind (of the pipes of an organ), vii. 73.
 Drawede (*vb. pret.*) drew, attracted, vii. 15.
 Drawen (*p.p.*) *L. dilaceratus*, rent in pieces, iii. 63.
 Dredde (*vb. pret.*) dreaded, iii. 107.
 Dredful (*adj.*) much dreaded (of a man), vii. 313.
 Dremredars (*n. pl.*) the readers, interpreters, of dreams, iii. 139.
 Drench, drenche (*n.*) *L. potio*, a draught, iii. 411; viii. 319.
 Drenche, drenshe (*vb.*) to drown, to sink (a ship), to overflow (a country), ii. 51; iii. 395; iv. 41, 197; vii. 59, 411, 457, 463.
 (*vb. pret.*) drowned, ii. 331.
 Drenchyng (*n.*) *L. submersio*, a drowning, iii. 395.
 Dreory (*adj.*) sad, gloomy, iii. 161.
 Dreye (*n.*) *L. rheda*, a carriage, a car, iii. 145.
 Dreye (*vb.*) *L. siccare*, to dry up, v. 113.
 Dreyne (*n.*) a draught, vii. 311.
 Dreynt, dreynte (*p.p.*) drowned, i. 367; iii. 231; iv. 197; v. 99.
 (*vb. pret.*) drowned, iii. 371; vii. 411, 505; viii. 271.
 Dritte, drit, dryt (*n.*) *L. stercus*, dirt, dung, iv. 423, 439; v. 153, 295; vi. 27, 213.
 Drof, drofe (*vb. pret.*) drave, ii. 99; vii. 99, 373. (See *droof*.)
 Drongke (*adj.*) drunken, iii. 357.
 Drongnes (*n.*) *L. ebrietas*, drunkenness, iii. 169; v. 259.
 Dronke (*adj.*) drunken, iii. 441.
 Dronkelewneſſe (*n.*) *L. ebrietas*, drunkenness, ii. 173.
 Dronkenhed (*n.*) drunkenness, vii. 167.
 Dronkneſſe, dronkenneſſe (*n.*) drunkenness, iii. 169, 357; v. 259.
 Droof (*vb. pret.*) drove, i. 183, 381; iv. 315, 339, 341, 449; v. 297, 305, 341; vi. 57; vii. 73, 101; viii. 79.
 Drough, drouȝ, drowh, drowȝ (*vb. pret.*) drew, iii. 169, 357, 391; iv. 367; v. 179; vi. 23; viii. 299.
 Druye (*vb.*) *L. siccare*, to dry, v. 113.
 Druyȝe (*n.*) *L. siccitas*, drought, vii. 473.

- Drynch, dryng (*n.*) L. *potio*, a draught, a potion, iii. 411 ; iv. 397 ; vii. 345.
Drynche (*vb.*) ¹ to be submerged, to drown, i. 119.
² to submerge, to drown, iii. 395 ; iv. 41.
Dryngge (*vb.*) to drink, i. 161.
Drynghe (*n.*) drinking, indulgence in drink, iv. 371.
Dryngke (*vb.*) to drink, iii. 37, 221, 281, 293, 311 ; iv. 371 ; v. 277.
Dryngke, drynkke (*n.*) L. *potus*, anything to drink, a draught, iii. 101,
169, 381 ; iv. 325, 393.
Dryve (*vb. pret.*) drove, i. 183.
Dubel (*adj.*) double, vii. 67, 393.
Dubitacion (*n.*) a questioning, doubt, iii. 341.
Ducer (*n.*) L. *ductor*, a leader, guide, vi. 11.
Ducherie, duchery (*n.*) L. *ducatus*, a dukedom, a duchy, iii. 267 ; iv. 145,
187 ; vi. 381, 417, 447 ; vii. 119 ; viii. 21.
Duchesmen (*n.*) L. *Teutonic*, Germans, i. 253, 285 ; vii. 31, 45, 305.
Duchisse, Duchysse, Duychysch, Duche (*adj.*) L. *Teutonicus*, Dutch,
German, iv. 459 ; vii. 31, 45.
Dude (*vb. pret.*) ¹ did, iii. 61, 99, 119, 145, 165, 191 ; iv. 49 ; v. 17, 61,
115, 137, 153 ; vi. 31, 455 ; vii. 27.
² placed, vi. 19, 61, 465.
Dued (*vb. pret.*) set, placed, vi. 465.
Duel (*n.*) sorrow, lamentation, vi. 351 ; vii. 223, 475.
Duepe, dupe (*adj.*) deep, vii. 349 ; viii. 65.
Duplicate (*vb.*) to double the number, iii. 87.
Duppe (*vb.*) to dip, i. 117, 119.
Dure (*vb.*) to endure, i. 405.
Durre (*n.*) L. *ostium*, ¹ door (used of the mouth of a river), i. 45, 47, 133,
135, 171, 255 ; ii. 35 ; vi. 415.
² also of the entrance to purgatory, i. 375.
³ a door (of a room), ii. 235, 385 ; iii. 207 ; v. 367 ;
vi. 101, 447 ; vii. 159 ; viii. 101.
Durpe (*n.*) dearth, viii. 301.
Duþ (*vb.* 3 *sing. pres.*) doth, vi. 245.
Duyk (*n.*) L. *dux*, a duke, a leader, v. 203.
Duynghe (*n.*) L. *stercus*, dung, vi. 213.
Duyre (*vb.*) L. *durare*, to endure, to last, iii. 217, 307 ; v. 41. 111 ; vi.
217.
Duyrynge (*prep.*) during, v. 125.
Dwel (*n.*) grief, sorrow, vii. 223.
Dwelf, dworf (*n.*) L. *nanus*, a dwarf, iv. 301.
Dyer (*adj.*) dear, of a high price, iii. 333.
Dyffrens (*n.*) distinction, difference, v. 299.
Dyghtynghe (*n.*) preparation (of food), viii. 49.
Dygne (*adj.*) worthy, viii. 352.
Dykere (*n.*) L. *aridum lignum*, a dry stick, vii. 91. This word I have not
found elsewhere ; but cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *dike* = a dry hedge.
Dyme, dysme (*n.*) L. *decimatio*, a tenth, tithing, tithes, viii. 79, 205, 255,
257, 301, 439.

- Eet (*vb. pret.*) ate, iii. 101, 113, 195; iv. 61.
 Ef (*conj.*) if, vi. 447; vii. 25, 75, 273; viii. 51.
 Effray (*n.*) *L. formido*, dread, terror, iii. 477.
 Effrayed (*p.p.*) *L. turbatus*, frightened, alarmed, iv. 367.
 Effresis (*n.*) *L. aphæresis*, abbreviation, shortening (of a word), ii. 353.
 Eft, efte (*adv.*) *L. iterum*, again, a second time, afterwards, i. 173, 265;
 ii. 423; iii. 91, 233, 263, 327; iv. 29, 69; v. 109; vi. 113, 175.
 Eftesones (*adv.*) *L. secundo*, a second time, on another occasion, i. 293,
 325; ii. 417; v. 15; vi. 155; vii. 143, 171; viii. 131.
 Egalle (*adj.*) equal, i. 17, 29, 179, 213, 261, 397; ii. 193; iv. 27; v. 3.
 Egallenes (*n.*) *L. æqualitas*, equality, sameness, iii. 459.
 Egally, egaly (*adv.*) equally, i. 235; iii. 37, 269.
 Egalyte (*n.*) equality, iii. 37.
 Egestion (*n.*) *L. egestio*, discharge, evacuation, v. 171.
 Egge (*vb.*) to urge on, to incite, ii. 7; iii. 127; iv. 5, 93, 157, 229; v. 269.
 Egge (*n.*) *L. ora*, the edge, border, coast, ii. 7.
 Egged (*adj.*) edged, having an edge, i. 337.
 Eggetole, eggetool (*n.*) *L. ferrum*, a sharp weapon, an edge tool, iv. 5,
 229.
 Egression (*n.*) a coming out, ii. 333, 335.
 Eiche (*pron. adj.*) each, ii. 31; iv. 81, 83, 263; v. 89, 141.
 Eie (*n.*) an eye, iii. 399.
 Eien, eizen (*n. pl.*) eyes, i. 145, 159, 201; iii. 97, 101, 253, 273; iv. 7;
 v. 189, 311.
 Eiere (*n.*) *L. hæres*, an heir, iv. 305.
 Eiere (*n.*) *L. crines*, hair, iii. 267.
 Eiere, eere (*vb.*) *L. arare*, to plough, i. 195.
 Eiere, eire (*n.*) *L. auris*, an ear, iii. 175; vii. 193.
 Eile (*vb.*) to ail, to be ailing, iii. 335.
 Eir (*n.*) *L. aer*, the air, iii. 305.
 Eite (*vb. and p.p.*) to eat, eaten, iii. 143, 273, 281, 293, 315, 357; iv. 351
 447; v. 279; vii. 123, 187, 267.
 Eiper oþer (*pron.*) one another ii. 163; iii. 167; v. 271, 283.
 Elde (*vb.*) to grow old, iii. 167.
 Elde (*n.*) old age, iii. 263; iv. 141; v. 211.
 Elde (*adj.*) *L. veteranus*, old, aged, iii. 439; vii. 407.
 Eldnesse (*n.*) antiquity, i. 7.
 Ele (*n.*) *L. anguilla*, an eel, vi. 139.
 Eleaene (*num. adj.*) eleven, ii. 103.
 Elenge (*adj.*) *L. tristis*, sad, gloomy, vii. 341, 534.
 Elevate (*p.p.*) raised, lifted up, v. 163.
 Eleve (*num. adj.*) eleven, iii. 89.
 Eleveþe (*num. adj.*) eleventh, ii. 351.
 Elles, ellus, ellys (*adv.*) otherwise, else, i. 5, 11; iii. 81, 137, 219, 223,
 283, 285; iv. 329, 423, 447; v. 251, 363; vi. 69; vii. 91; viii. 29.
 Ellites, ellytes (*n. pl.*) electors, persons who elect, vii. 524.
 Elne (*n.*) *L. ulna*, ¹ the measure, an ell, iv. 15; vi. 433; vii. 419.
² the rod for measuring cloth, viii. 105.

- Elber, elbere (*adj. comp.*) L. *senior*, elder, iii. 57 ; iv. 83, 91, 147 ; v. 77, 79, 199, 295, 317 ; vi. 49.
- Elbest, elbeste (*adj. sup.*) L. *primogenitus*, firstborn, eldest, iii. 21 ; v. 115.
- Elumyn (*vb.*) to illuminate (a manuscript), vii. 295.
- Elyng, elynge (*adj.*) L. *tristis*, sad, gloomy, lonely, iv. 461 ; vii. 341, 534.
- Elys (*n. pl.*) L. *anguillæ*, eels, vii. 479.
- Elyt (*p.p.*) L. *electus*, chosen, elected (to an office) viii. 93, 103.
- Em, eme (*n.*) L. *avunculus*, *patruus*, an uncle, ii. 267 ; iii. 43, 133, 147 ; iv. 121, 235, 369, 381, 399 ; v. 123, 165, 199, 205, 233 ; vi. 21, 127 ; vii. 125.
- Embolisme (*n.*) intercalation, iii. 259, 261.
- Embolismalle (*adj.*) intercalary, iii. 259.
- Embryge, enbrugge, enbryge (*vb.*) L. *illaqueare*, to entangle in an argument, vii. 431. Cf. Ital. *imbroglio*.
- Empeer, empere, emperye (*n.*) L. *imperium*, an empire, iii. 73 ; iv. 471 ; v. 43, 79, 169, 199, 201, 205, 231 ; vi. 15, 17, 23 ; vii. 47.
- Emperesse, emperice, emperise, empers, empyce (*n.*) an empress, iv. 189, 317 ; v. 215, 239, 327 ; vi. 285.
- Emplede, enplede (*vb.*) L. *implacitare*, to sue, to bring an action against vii. 481.
- Emprynte (*n.*) printing, print, viii. 353.
- Enbassiator, embassiatour (*n.*) an ambassador, vii. 321 ; viii. 441, 452.
- Enbuschementes (*n. pl.*) L. *insidiæ*, persons lying in wait, iv. 73.
- Encense (*vb.*) to offer incense, vii. 159.
- Encenser, ensenser (*n.*) the censer, incense vessel, v. 33, 225.
- Enchaunce (*n.*) L. *sors*, accident, lot, fate, i. 151.
- Enchetes, encheytes (*n.*) ¹ L. *fiscus*, the emperor's or king's privy purse, v. 5 ; vii. 323 ; viii. 149, 301.
² any other income, vii. 259.
³ confiscators, persons who seize for debt, v. 51.
- Enchetour, encheytour (*n.*) L. *advocatus fisci*, administrator of the imperial revenue, v. 43.
- Encorpore (*vb.*) to incorporate, bring into one body, viii. 285.
- Enditour (*n.*) L. *rhetor*, an orator, iv. 173.
- Endlonge (*adj.*) oblong, ii. 11 ; v. 55.
- Endelonges (*adv.*) lengthwise, iii. 211.
- Ened, enede, enyed (*vb. pret.*) yeaned (of an animal bringing forth young), iv. 451.
- Enence (*prep.*) L. *apud*, in the presence, or opinion, of, vii. 197.
- Enettes (evettes ?) (*n.*) L. *lacertæ*, lizards, newts, efts, i. 335.
- Eney (*adj.*) any, vi. 229.
- Engleymed (*p.p.*) infected (with disease), v. 253.
- Enhawnee (*vb.*) L. *præferre*, to prefer, to esteem better, iii. 221.
- Enhonged (*p.p.*) hanged, viii. 323.
- Enleve, enlevne (*num. adj.*) eleven, i. 343 ; ii. 103, 245, 259, 331 ; iii. 7, 89, 97, 133, 135 ; iv. 109 ; v. 19, 205, 317, 333 ; vi. 123, 177 ; viii. 15.

- Enlevenþe (*num. adj.*) eleventh, ii. 271, 361 ; iii. 103, 105 ; v. 151.
 Enorne (*vb.*) L. *expolire*, to embellish, iv. 141.
 Enoynte (*vb.*) L. *perungere*, to anoint, v. 23, 323 ; viii. 587.
 Empeche (*vb.*) to impeach, vii. 530.
 Enpechement (*n.*) L. *impetio*, an accusation, vii. 165.
 Enpesshyd (*p.p.*) impeached, viii. 570.
 Enprided (*p.p.*) puffed up, made proud, vii. 95.
 Ensens (*n.*) L. *thus*, incense, iv. 5 ; v. 33, 225.
 Entendaunt (*adj.*) attentive, obedient, iii. 425.
 Entendement (*n.*) meaning, significance, viii. 179.
 Enterdite (*vb.*) to place under an interdict, viii. 309.
 Entermete, entremete (*vb.*)¹ to assume, usurp (of an office), iii. 31.
 ² to take possession (of lands), iv. 153.
 Entertyted (*p.p.*) place under an interdict, viii. 519.
 Entracede (*p.p.*) traced out, investigated, v. 217.
 Envyeze (*n.*) L. *invidia*, envy, hatred, v. 365.
 Eorl, eorle (*n.*) L. *comes*, an earl, v. 205.
 Eorne (*vb.*) to run, i. 59, 105, 115 ; iii. 411 ; iv. 311 ; v. 207 ; viii. 61.
 Eornyng, cornynge (*n.*) L. *cursus*, a running, a race, iv. 167, 169.
 Eorþ, eorþe (*n.*) L. *terra*, the earth, land, iii. 269, 277, 295, 305, 329,
 349 ; iv. 153, 259, 299, 345, 365, 457 ; v. 113, 153, 163, 183, 285 ; vi.
 393, 437 ; vii. 45.
 Eorþe-telynge (*n.*) cultivation of the ground, vii. 361.
 Fotas, eotaves, coytaues (*n.*) L. *octabas*, the octave (of an ecclesiastical
 festival), vii. 259 ; viii. 323. See *Utas*.
 Equivocate (*p.p.*) (of persons) taken one for the other, iii. 351.
 (of words) having a double meaning, iii. 155.
 Er (*adv.*) before, iii. 121.
 Erber (*n.*) L. *viridarium*, an arbour, vii. 421.
 Fre (*vb.*) to plough, i. 315 ; ii. 309 ; iv. 77.
 Ere (*n.*) (*pl.* eren) L. *auris*, an ear, iii. 175, 177 ; v. 159.
 Erecte (*v.b. pret.*) set up (as a king, &c.), vi. 165, 167 ; vii. 31, 41.
 Erecte (*p.p.*) L. *levatus*, elevated, exalted (to a higher position), iii. 179.
 Erliche, erlych (*adv.*), early, iii. 145, 181.
 Erne (*vb.*) to run, i. 91 ; iii. 411 ; v. 195, 329.
 Erneddes (*n. pl.*) L. *negotia*, business (errands?), i. 243.
 Ernyng (*n.*), running, vi. 13.
 Ers, erse (*n.*) L. *anus*, ii. 311 ; v. 171 ; vi. 245, 247.
 Erthequave (*n.*) an earthquake, viii. 523, 530, 579. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.*
 s.v. Erthewake or erdeqwave.
 Erye (*vb.*) to plough, i. 195 ; ii. 345 ; iv. 77.
 Erynge (*n.*) ploughing, ii. 175, 313.
 Erytage (*n.*) L. *patrimonium*, an inheritance, iii. 409.
 Eschape (*vb.*) to escape, vii. 175.
 Esches (*n. pl.*) L. *favillæ*, ashes (of the grate), iv. 431.
 Eschete (*p.p.*) confiscated, seized for debt, v. 51 ; forfeited, viii. 467, 502.
 Eschete (*n.*) L. *confiscator*, a plunderer, an embezzler, vii. 385.
 Eschetes (*n.*) L. *fiscus*, the emperor's privy purse, v. 5.

- Eschetour, escheter (*n.*) *L. fisci advocatus*, agent of the imperial revenue, v. 38, 51.
- Eschewede (*vb. pret.*). In the sense of 'shewed,' vi. 311, if the text be correct.
- Ese (*vb.*) *L. mitigare*, to relieve, appease, vii. 265.
- Esement (*n.*) the relieving of nature, stool, vii. 105.
- Ester (*adj.*) *L. orientalis*, eastern, i. 257.
- Esterne (*n.*) *L. Pascha*, Easter-tide, iv. 339, 341; v. 19; vi. 105, 187, 237; vii. 187, 189, 259, 317; viii. 131.
- Esterne, esturne, estrene (*adj.*) *L. orientalis*, eastern, i. 257, 271; ii. 125.
- Ete (*vb.*) (seems to be =) to heat, to make hot, i. 405.
- Eþchetes (*n.*) ¹ *L. fiscus*, the emperor's privy purse, v. 5.
² persons who seize property for a debt, v. 51.
- Eþcheitour (*n.*) *L. fisci advocatus*, agent of the imperial revenue, v. 43.
- Etyk, etykes (*n.*) ethics, moral philosophy, iii. 363; viii. 241.
- Etynge (*gerund.*), being eaten, iii. 121.
- Eur, eure (*n.*) fortune, destiny, viii. 27. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *ure*.
- Evanesche (*vb.*) ¹ to disappear, to vanish, i. 373; ii. 309; v. 167, 177, 435; vii. 43, 481; viii. 11, 143, 185.
² to grow vain and empty, iii. 219, 347.
- Evele (*vb.*) *L. languesco*, to grow sick, i. 81; vii. 516; viii. 181.
- Evelonge, evenlonge (*adj.*) *L. oblongus*, oblong, i. 405; ii. 11; v. 55. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Avelonge*.
- Evene (*adj.*) like, equal unto, i. 179.
- Evene (*adv.*) *L. æqualiter*, equally, iii. 37.
- Evenes (*n.*) equality, even portions, evenness, i. 35.
- Evere among (*adv.*) *L. inter hæc*, in all the interval, v. 53, 253; vi. 225; vii. 7.
- Everech, everich, everiche, everych (*pron. adj.*) every, every one, i. 59 (et sæpe); iii. 469; iv. 17, 35, 65, 67, 81, 83; v. 3, 89, 141, 143, 169, 229; vi. 75, 93.
- Everichon, everychone (*pron.*) every one, iv. 195, 435; vi. 315; vii. 31, 47.
- Everson (*n.*) overthrow, iii. 85.
- Evertede (*p.p.*) *L. eversus*, turned upside down, ii. 183.
- Every, evory (*n.*) ivory, i. 79; v. 445.
- Evetyde (*n.*) *L. vesper*, evening, iii. 243; v. 397.
- Evomette (*vb.*) to vomit forth; i. 65; ii. 359, 369; iv. 397; viii. 183.
- Evory (*n.*) ivory, iii. 273.
- Ewed (*vb. pret.*) (of an animal) brought forth its young, iv. 451.
 (*p.p.*) yeaned, brought forth, ii. 303.
- Excelle (*vb.*) to exceed (in measure), vii. 149.
- Excerppte (*p.p.*) extracted from, i. 7, 17.
- Exeomyne (*vb.*) to excommunicate, vi. 69.
- Excusacion (*n.*) plea, excuse, iv. 451.
- Exhibicion (*n.*) *L. victus, pabulum*, livelihood, support, food, ii. 231; iii. 199; iv. 89; v. 53; vi. 361, 373; vii. 153, 209; viii. 147, 463, 487.
- Exorte (*p.p.*) having arisen, v. 439.

- Expande (*adj.*) spread out, wide spreading, i. 81.
 Experte (*p.p.*) tried, proved, i. 119.
 Experte (*vb.*) L. *experiri*, to make trial of, iii. 323 ; v. 355.
 Experte (*adj.*) devoid of, not having, i. 337.
 Explete (*v.b.*) to fulfil, carry out, v. 101.
 Expowne (*vb.*) to expound, v. 185, 237, 349 ; vi. 221.
 Expownede (*p.p.*) exposed to, liable to, i. 363.
 Exprobracion (*n.*) a taunt, insult, iv. 189.
 Expugne (*vb.*) to conquer, i. 187, 349 ; iv. 29, 69, 125, 133, 411 ; v. 201, 261.
 Expulse (*vb.*) to expel, drive away, iv. 121, 149 ; v. 91 ; vi. 165, 271, 275 ; vii. 31, 33 ; viii. 137.
 Expulsede (*p.p.*) expelled, i. 103 ; iv. 181 ; v. 99, 387 ; vi. 21, 157, 267, 313 ; vii. 207 ; viii. 15.
 Extente (*p.p.*) outstretched, vii. 201.
 Exterioralle (*adj.*) external, outward, iii. 273, 363, 469 ; v. 117 ; viii. 480.
 Extincte (*vb.*) to destroy, put an end to, iv. 269, 391 ; vi. 275, 293 ; vii. 159.
 Extincte (*p.p.*) destroyed, slain, v. 85, 123, 383 ; vi. 55, 81.
 Ey, eye (*n.*) L. *ovum*, an egg, iii. 397, 399 ; vi. 75.
 Eye (*n.*) doubt (?), i. 421.
 Eyen (*n. pl.*) eyes, iii. 273, 341 ; iv. 135.
 Eyer (*n.*) an heir, iv. 223.
 Eyer (*n.*) L. *aer*, the air, iv. 139, 157 ; v. 213, 253 ; vii. 149, 311 ; viii. 113.
 Eyze, eyzen (*n. pl.*) eyes, i. 337 ; ii. 171, 189, 203, 303 ; iii. 273 ; iv. 135 ; v. 47, 49, 99, 185, 189 ; vi. 45, 247 ; vii. 15 ; viii. 23, 65.
 Eyztetene (*num. adj.*) eighteen, iii. 17 ; iv. 39 ; v. 29, 81, 119, 145, 301 ; vi. 153, 419.
 Eyzteteb, eyztetebe (*num. adj.*) eighteenth, iii. 327 ; v. 111, 145 ; vi. 201, 351.
 Eyztebe, eyzteb, eyzte (*num. adj.*) eighth, iii. 185 ; iv. 261 ; v. 145 ; vii. 15.
 Eztene (*num. adj.*) eighteen, iii. 361.
 Eyle (*vb.*) to ail, to be ailing, iii. 335, 445.
 Eyr ((*n.*) L. *æther*, the air, iv. 467 ; v. 213, 253 ; vii. 73.
 Eyr, eyre (*n.*) an heir, i. 285 ; iii. 85, 87, 143, 203, 403 ; iv. 135, 419 ; v. 191, 427 ; vi. 51, 283 ; viii. 173.
 Eyren (*n.*) L. *ferrum*, iron, iv. 351.
 Eyren (*n. pl.*) eggs, i. 81 ; viii. 181.
 Eyte (*vb.*) to eat, iii. 113, 281.
 Eyte (*num. adj.*) eight, i. 31.

F.

- Fable (*adj.*) L. *fabulosus*, fabulous, incredible, ii. 421.
 Facunde, facunde (*n.*) L. *facundia*, eloquence, i. 11 ; iii. 201 ; iv. 141 ; vi. 23 ; vii. 431.
 Faget (*n.*) a bundle of wood, a fagot, iii. 199.
 Faitour (*n.*) L. *complex*, an accomplice, a partizan, vii. 431.
 Faldynge (*n.*) a kind of rough cloth, i. 353. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *row* (*i.e.*, rough) *clothe* (as faldynge).
 Fallas (*n.*) L. *fallacia*, fallacy, viii. 223.
 Falle (*vb.*) to be suitable, iv. 311.
 Falsed (*n.*) L. *seclus*, falsehood, v. 117.
 Famose (*adj.*) L. *famosus*, celebrated, v. 217, 389, 407, 421, 455.
 Famuler (*adj.*) L. *domesticus*, belonging to the household, viii. 25.
 Fang, fange (*vb.*) L. *admittere*, to accept, receive, iii. 37, 197 ; vii. 9.
 Fanger, fonger (*n.*) a receiver, viii. 231.
 Fansche (*vb.*) to vanish, disappear, v. 167, 177.
 Fantastik (*adj.*) fabulous (of a story), viii. 63.
 Fantston (*n.*) L. *baptisterium*, a font, v. 131.
 Fardelles, fardels (*n. pl.*) L. *sarcinæ*, baggage, iii. 311 ; vii. 521.
 Fare (*n.*) action, movement, i. 417.
 Faren (*p.p.*) dealt (with), treated, vii. 385.
 Fare (*vb.*) to move, deal with, *e.g.*, uneasy to fare with = *importabilis*, i. 261.
 Farwe (*vb.*) to bring forth a litter (of a sow), vi. 213.
 Fas (*n.*) a face, vii. 39, 423 ; viii. 23, 161, 287.
 Fast, faste (*adv.*) L. *instante*, earnestly, vi. 195 ; vii. 11.
 Fastede (*p.p.*) made fast, fastened, vii. 141.
 Fatigate (*p.p.*) worn out, wearied, iii. 47.
 Fatte, fette (*adj.*) L. *crassus*, (of water) thick, turbid, iii. 259.
 Fauctor, fautor (*n.*) a favourer, a partisan, iv. 165, 443 ; v. 203 ; vi. 271, 341 ; vii. 209, 277, 431 ; viii. 147, 153, 157.
 Fauzten (*p.p.*) fought, contended, v. 273.
 Fawkunne (*n.*) a falcon, i. 323.
 Fay (*n.*) L. *fides*, faith, word of honour, iv. 179 ; viii. 25.
 Faylle (*vb.*) to lack, to be in want of, ii. 331.
 Fayt (*n.*) a feat, an action, viii. 536.
 Feaute, feawte (*n.*) L. *fidelitas*, fealty, vii. 123, 407, 481 ; viii. 57.
 Feaw (*adj.*) few, vii. 327.
 Feble (*vb.*) to enfeeble, to weaken, vi. 363.
 Feeche, fech (*vb.*) to fetch, iv. 65, 77 ; vi. 19 ; viii. 183.
 Fedynde (*n.*) L. *alimonia*, nourishment, iii. 183.
 Feere (*n.*) companionship, iv. 447. See *fere*.
 Feest (*n.*) L. *pugnus*, a fist, vi. 89.
 Feire (*adj.*) fair (of speech), ii. 147.
 Feirenes, feirnesse (*n.*) fairness, beauty, ornament, i. 111 ; vii. 11.
 Fel, felle (*n.*) L. *cutis*, the skin, vi. 247 ; viii. 283.

Fel, felle (*adj.*) ¹ *L. callidus*, cunning; i. 295; vi. 23, 43.

² fierce, stern, vii. 97.

Fele (*vb.*) *L. fœdare, inquinare*, to make foul, defile, vii. 155, 157.

Fele (*vb.*) to touch, to feel, perceive, to feel at, iii. 297; v. 239, 375.

Fele (*adj.*) much. The word appears to represent the Lat. *a seculo* = 'from of old,' i. 399.

Feled (*vb. pret.*) felt, experienced, v. 239.

Fellere (*adj. comp.*) *L. astutior*, more cunning, cleverer, vii. 227.

Felliche (*adv.*) cruel, ii. 317.

Felnes (*n.*) *L. severitas*, sternness, severity, vii. 151.

Felon (*n.*) *L. anthrax*, a kybe, a whitlow, viii. 227.

Felouz (*n.*) *L. socius*, a friend, a comrade, iii. 321.

Felouȝschyp (*n.*) *L. sodalitium*, a brotherhood, society, iii. 193.

Felowes-chippe, felowschip (*n.*) companions, comrades, i. 273; v. 385.

Felowschippede (*p.p.*) *L. associatus*, joined in alliance, leagued, vii. 189.

Femmel (*adj.*) female, vii. 527. Cf. *Prompt. Præv.* s.v. *femel*.

Feen, fen (*n.*) *L. lutum*, mud, i. 17, 109; ii. 317; viii. 113.

Fene (*vb.*) to feign, pretend, iv. 83, 313.

Fenge (*vb.*) to receive (*see fonge*).

Fenge, feng (*vb. pret.*) received, took, undertook, i. 107, 163; ii. 153, 335, 345; iii. 355; iv. 121; v. 267; vi. 67; vii. 15, 37; viii. 101.

Fenyede (*adj.*) *L. fabulosus*, fabulous, feigned, ii. 365.

Fenyngge (*part.*) feigning, iv. 353; v. 255.

Feodarie, feodarye (*n.*) a payer of tribute, a tributary, viii. 191.

Feorþe (*num. adj.*) fourth, iii. 105, 123.

Fer, ferre (*adv.*) far, i. 57, 71, 255; ii. 9; v. 71, 91, 159, 321, 363, 399; vi. 83, 205.

Fer (*adj.*) far off, distant, vi. 25, 257; viii. 205.

Fercastyngge (*adj.*) *L. circumspectus*, prudent, longheaded, viii. 285.

Ferde (*vb. impers. pret.*) it happened, ii. 197; vii. 537.

Ferde (*vb. pret.*). In the phrase 'ferde foule' = behaved noisily, of persons snoring in sleep, viii. 17. *L. incomposite dormientes*.

Ferdful (*adj.*) hazardous, to be dreaded, i. 9.

Ferdynge (*n.*) farthings, viii. 265.

Fere (*n.*) companionship, e.g., *alle in fere* = all taken together, ii. 93; *in fere* = together, iii. 401; iv. 191, 447; vi. 73, 95, 315; vii. 271; viii. 197.

Fere (*vb.*) *L. detertere*, to frighten, to terrify, i. 137, 139; iv. 57; v. 15, 33; vii. 11, 339, 445, 512, 532.

Ferforth (*adv.*). In the phrases *so ferforth*, *as ferforth* = to such a degree, iv. 343.

Ferified (*p.p.*) verified, i. 213.

Ferne (*n.*) *L. firma*, a rental, vii. 413, 433; viii. 538.

Fermyloun (*n.*) *L. minium*, vermilion, ii. 331.

Ferre (*adj.*) far off, iii. 53; vi. 19.

Ferre (*adj.*) beautiful, vi. 45.

Ferrey (*adj.*) *L. verus*, true, correct, iii. 45.

Fers (*n.*) *L. versus*, a verse (of a psalm), v. 189.

Fers, ferse (*adj.*) fierce, i. 173; iii. 403, 441.

- Flamines (*n.*) bishops, ii. 111.
 Flasche, flasshe (*vb.*) to flow violently, i. 63 ; ii. 369.
 Flaterie, flatþe (*vb.*) *L. nauseo* (perhaps akin to *flout*), to scorn, to mock at, i. 9.
 Flatrye, flatere, flaterye (*vb.*) *L. adulare, blandiri*, to speak words of compliment, iii. 315, 431 ; iv. 433.
 Flauȝ (*vb. pret.*) flew, viii. 33.
 Flayle (*n.*) *L. flagellum*, a whip, i. 139.
 Flee (*n.*) *L. musca*, a fly, iv. 315.
 Fleeche, flecche (*vb.*) *L. bacillare, fluctuare*, to waver, totter, v. 411 ; vi. 139.
 Fleem (*n.*) phlegm, ii. 147.
 Fleem (*p.p.*) *L. profugatus*, banished, outlawed, ii. 129 ; iii. 59.
 Fleet (*vb. pret.*) floated, iii. 13.
 Fleigh, fleiȝ (*vb. pret.*) fled, flew, i. 189, 191, 195, 197, 233, 273 ; ii. 327, 439 ; iii. 231 ; iv. 195 ; v. 271, 383 ; vi. 449.
 Flekked (*adj.*) spotted, i. 159.
 Fleme (*vb.*) to flee from, ii. 345.
 Fleme, flemed (*adj.*) *L. fugitivus, transfuga*, banished, renegade, iii. 59 ; iv. 87, 159 ; v. 157 ; vii. 55, 479, 491.
 Fleo (*vb.*) to flee, escape from, iii. 401, 423 ; iv. 439 ; vii. 59.
 Fleschelich (*adj.*) mortal (of man), vi. 39.
 Flete (*vb.*) to float, i. 119 ; vi. 297 ; vii. 461.
 Fletyng (*n.*) *L. natatorium*, a swimming place, v. 289.
 Fleume, flewme (*n.*) phlegm, ii. 147.
 Flewen (*vb. pret. pl.*) they flew, ii. 367.
 Fley (*vb. pret.*) fled, ii. 45, 329.
 Fleyche (*vb.*) *L. fluctuare*, to waver to totter, vi. 139.
 Fleyȝ (*vb. pret.*) flew, ii. 383.
 Fleyȝ, fleyȝe (*vb. pret.*) fled, ii. 329 ; iv. 175, 177 ; v. 219.
 Fliȝ (*vb. pret.*) fled, ii. 417 ; iii. 231 ; iv. 27, 43, 69, 71 ; v. 105, 201 ; vii. 65.
 Fliȝ, fliȝe (*vb. pret.*) flew, ii. 385.
 Flih (*vb. pret.*) flew, ii. 367.
 Fliȝe (*vb. pret.*) fled, ii. 279, 325, 355, 367 ; iii. 15, 53, 145, 155, 163.
 Fliȝe (*n.*) *L. locusta*, a fly, a locust, iv. 137, 315.
 Flitwyte (*n.*) a penalty for quarrelling, ii. 97.
 Flix, flixe (*n.*) *L. ventris profluvium*, a flux, iv. 457 ; v. 13 ; vii. 345 ; viii. 438, 475.
 Floe, floo (*vb.*) to flow (of streams) i. 57, 201, 425, 429 ; ii. 25, 49, 187, 233 ; iii. 411.
 Floenge (*n.*) a flowing, iii. 369, 371.
 Floenges (*n.*) flowings, i. 417.
 Flom, flum (*n.*) a river, ii. 339 ; iv. 85, 389.
 Flour (*n.*) *L. solum*, the floor, iv. 455.
 Flowre, floure (*vb.*) *L. florere*, to flourish, v. 31, 237 ; vii. 477 ; viii. 27.
 Floures (*n.*) best estate, celebrity (of men who are famous), iii. 83, 119, 227, 241, 251, 263 ; iv. 19, 21, 39 ; v. 11, 47, 147, 199 ; vi. 51, 53 ; vii. 39 ; viii. 41.

- Ro 8947.

- Forow (*n.*) *L. vestigium*, a track, a furrow, iv. 153; v. 369.
- Forsake (*vb.*) *L. dissimulare*, to disavow, conceal the truth, iv. 143.
- Forscalde (*vb.*) to blast, to burn up, vii. 528.
- Forshapen (*p.p.*) misshapen, out of proper shape, i. 369.
- Forsoke (*p.p.*) rejected, neglected, iv. 89.
- Forsook (*vb. pret.*) *L. repudiavit*, rejected, refused, iii. 227; iv. 89.
- Forspekyng (*n.*) ¹ *L. prologus*, an introduction, a preliminary notice, ii. 143.
- ² *L. anticipatio*, anticipation, forestalling, v. 279.
- Forst, forste (*n.*) *L. tempus gelidum*, a time of frost, iv. 467; vi. 13; vii. 291, 355, 453; viii. 11.
- Forstallynge (*n.*) a wrong committed in the king's highway, ii. 95.
- Fort (*adv.*) until, iii. 61, 67, 95, 113, 231, 233; v. 43, 313.
- Forþe (*n.*) *L. vadum*, a ford, viii. 313.
- Forþe (*num. adj.*) fourth, iv. 381.
- Forþenkke, forþinche, forþinke (*vb.*) *L. pœnitere*, to repent, iii. 287, 333; iv. 461.
- Forþere (*adj.*) further, iii. 455.
- Forþouȝt (*vb. pret.*) rued, repented, vii. 449.
- Forþward (*adv.*) onward (of time), iii. 91; v. 131, 279, 447.
- Forto (*adv.*) until, i. 237, 243, 253; ii. 99, 123, 133, 149; iii. 61, 67, 95, 113, 133, 135; iv. 25; v. 191, 195, 207, 313, 371; vi. 135, 383; vii. 57; viii. 255, 315, 327.
- Fortop (*n.*) *L. frons*, the forehead, the front of the head, iii. 285; iv. 217.
- Forward (*n.*) the van of an army, iii. 413.
- Forwetyng, forwittyng (*n.*) *præsagium*, a token or prognostication, vii. 79, 117.
- Forwhy (*conj.*) because, i. 5; vii. 135, 137, 141, 145.
- Forȝete, forȝeote (*vb.*) to forget, v. 79.
- Forȝete (*p.p.*) forgotten, vi. 3, 449.
- Forȝute (*vb.*) to forget, iv. 423.
- Fot, fout (*n.*) *L. fornix*, a vault (Cx. has *vawte*), i. 221; ii. 71.
- Fouchesaf (*vb.*) *L. dignari*, to deign, to vouchsafe, vii. 371.
- Fouȝten (*p.p.*) fought, vii. 179.
- Founde (*vb.*) *L. temptare*, to try, attempt, iv. 157, 401; v. 53.
- Founde (*vb. pret.*) *L. exhibuit*, maintained, provided a living for, v. 51.
- Founde (*p.p.*) supported, maintained (of children at school), viii. 557.
- Foundement (*n.*) a foundation (of a building), iii. 151; vi. 275.
- Founden (*p.p.*) found, v. 163.
- Fount-stoon (*n.*) *L. baptisterium*, a font, v. 131.
- Foyde (*vb.*) *L. vetare*, to forbid, iii. 473.
- Foyde (*vb.*) *L. vacare*, to be vacant, v. 109.
- Foyde (*vb.*) *L. vitare*, to avoid, keep from, vii. 209.
- Foyde (*adj.*) vacant, vii. 441.
- Foyne (*vb.*) to push, to thrust, vii. 231.
- Foy (*n.*) *L. vox*, a voice, iii. 223, 279; iv. 177; v. 187.
- Foyson (*n.*) abundance, viii. 522.
- Frate (*vb. pret.*) *L. corroserunt*, gnawed, devoured, v. 171.

- D 2

- Fuyre (*n.*) firwood, iii. 395.
 Fyches (*n.*) the disease called piles, vi. 357.
 Fyf (*num. adj.*) five, iii. 267 ; v. 271.
 Fykele (*vb.*) *L. demulcere*, to calm down, to beguile, v. 169.
 Fyl (*vb. pret.*) fell, v. 85.
 Fylany (*n.*) *L. ludibrium*, villany, outrage, iii. 389 ; iv. 21.
 Fyle (*adj.*) vile, ii. 353 ; iii. 401 ; iv. 467.
 Fynde (*vb.*) *L. sustentare*, to support, find subsistence for, vi. 27.
 Fyndynge (*n.*) *L. victus*, food, means of support, vi. 295 ; viii. 201, 432.
 Fyne (*n.*) a vine, v. 99.
 Fynel (*adj.*) *L. finalis*, the last, iii. 133.
 Fyre (*adj.*) fiery, iv. 451.
 Fyschens (*n.*) fishermen, iii. 67.
 Fyth (*num. adj.*) fifth, iii. 105.
 Fyvepe (*num. adj.*) fifth, iv. 59 ; vi. 149.

G.

- Gaat (*vb. pret.*) begat, v. 51.
 Gadde (*n.*) an iron rod, vi. 199.
 Gadre (*vb.*) to gather, v. 171, 203, 247, 277 ; vi. 19 ; vii. 127.
 Gaf (*vb. pret.*) gave, vii. 143.
 Gagates, gogathes (*n.*) the precious stone, the agate, i. 337.
 Gale (*n.*) a galley, a ship, viii. 97.
 Galewes, galoes, galues, galwes (*n.*) *L. patibula*, gallows, iv. 439 ; vi. 461.
 Galoun (*n.*) a gallon (measure), iii. 217.
 Galpe (*vb.*) *L. oscitare*, to gape, yawn, v. 389.
 Galpyng (*n.*) gaping, v. 389.
 Galyetis (*n. pl.*) small ships, viii. 552.
 Gameliche (*adv.*) *L. ludibundus*, jocularly, vii. 389.
 Gamfully (*adv.*) *L. jocosus*, like a jest, vii. 111.
 Gandre (*n.*) *L. anser*, a goose, iii. 295, 297.
 Garnyson (*n.*) a garrison of soldiery, viii. 522, 558.
 Garrynge (*adj.*) chirping, croaking (of speech), ii. 159. *See Halliwell*
s.v. garring.
 Gasquyne, Gasquyn (*n.*) Gaseony, i. 271, 287.
 Gaume (*n.*) *L. jocus*, a jest, vii. 111.
 Gawdron (*n.*) a cauldron, i. 407.
 Gaytes (*n. pl.*) goats, i. 311.
 Geantis (*n. pl.*) giants, ii. 231.
 Geaunt (*n.*) *L. gigas*, a giant, vii. 149.
 Gedre (*vb.*) to gather, to bring together, assemble, come together, i. 427 ;
 v. 141, 219, 247, 277 ; vi. 35, 267 ; vii. 59 ; viii. 163.
 Geestes, geestis (*n. pl.*) (*sing.* geeste) *L. gesta*, deeds, great deeds, iii.
 241 ; vii. 461.
 Geet, geete (*n. pl.*) goats, i. 311, 321, 409.

- Gefen (*vb. pret. 3 pl.*) gave, vii. 95.
Geggis, giggis (*n.*) (? segges) men, persons, i. 403.
Gemetrie (*n.*) geometry, i. 43 ; iii. 197, 199, 343 ; iv. 471.
Genetraces, genitoryes, genitras (*n.*) *L. genitalia*, the genital organs, vii. 315, 391.
Gentiles, gentilles (*n. pl.*) *L. proceres*, the nobles, vii. 87, 99, 105, 107.
Geowe (*n.*) a jaw, iii. 109.
Gerhoundes (*n.*) *L. leporarii*, greyhounds, i. 359.
Gestes (*n. pl.*) *L. gesta*, great deeds, i. 23, 315, 341 ; iii. 241, 343.
Gestour (*n.*) *L. carminator*, a writer of verses, or a reciter and actor, iv. 101 ; viii. 299.
Gestwyse, gystwyse (*adv.*) in gestwyse = *L. pro hospite*, like a guest, iii. 161.
Geten (*p.p.*) ¹ gotten, obtained, procured, i. 261 ; iii. 269 ; vii. 139, 191, 231 ; viii. 113, 478.
² begotten, i. 155 ; ii. 365 ; v. 237, 351, 395 ; vi. 51 ; vii. 41 ; viii. 35, 335, 429.
Getyn (*p.p.*) begotten, v. 269 ; vii. 125.
Getynge, getynk (*n.*) *L. genitura*, a begetting, v. 279.
Gewes (*n. pl.*) *L. fauces*, jaws (of inlets of the sea), i. 167.
Ghelde (*vb.*) *L. castrare*, v. 53, 119, 173, 225.
Gheste (*pl. ghestys*) (*n.*) *L. conviva*, a guest, iv. 81 ; v. 275, 355.
Giblettes, giblotes (*n.*) *L. appendicia*, additions, appendages (to a service), vii. 403.
Gieste (*n.*) *L. trabs*, a beam of a floor, vii. 35.
Gif, giff, giffe (*vb.*) to give, vii. 119, 121, 131, 163.
Giffen (*p.p.*) given, vii. 159, 165, 167.
Gigante, gigaunte (*n.*) a giant, i. 95, 223 ; ii. 231, 367.
Gigelotrie, gyglotrye (*n.*) *L. lascivia*, wantonness, iii. 161.
Gigelotte, giglote, gyglote (*n.*) a giddy woman, vii. 409.
Gilde (*vb.*) *L. castrare*, i. 269 ; ii. 345 ; v. 53, 119, 173.
Gilden (*adj.*) golden, i. 181.
Gildynge (*n.*) *L. castratio*, iv. 469.
Gilfulliche (*adv.*) *L. callide*, cunningly, deceitfully, vii. 451 ; viii. 5.
Gilt (*p.p.*) been guilty, iv. 219.
Gipoun (*n.*) a petticoat, jupon, i. 403.
Girdel-stede (*n.*) the waist, vii. 505.
Girefaucoun (*n.*) a gerfalcon, i. 323, 339.
Giste, gyste (*n.*) *L. advena*, a guest, a visitor, iii. 461 ; v. 275.
Glade (*n.*) the setting (of the sun), v. 189.
Glee, gleo (*n.*) music, musical instruments, vi. 179.
Glemen (*n.*) poets, minstrels, vii. 520.
Glew, glewe (*n.*) bitumen, i. 97, 117, 315 ; ii. 249 ; iii. 451.
Gleymynge (*n.*) *L. contagium*, infection, contagion, vii. 337.
Gleyne (*vb.*) to glean (corn), i. 11.
Glose (*vb.*) *L. glossare*, to write notes or comments on, viii. 13.
Glose (*vb.*) *L. adulare*, to flatter, iii. 315.
Glosenge, glosynge (*n.*) *L. adulatio*, flattery, iii. 431 ; viii. 125.

- Glosenge, glosynge (*adj.*) flattering, ii. 431 ; vii. 297.
 Gloser (*n.*) *L. glossator*, an expositor, vi. 313.
 Glotoun (*n.*) *L. ganeo*, a glutton, iii. 359.
 Glu (*n.*) *L. gluten*, slime, pitch, i. 117 ; iii. 451.
 Gluwed (*p.p.*) glued, entangled, made fast, vi. 301.
 Gnastyngge (*n.*) *L. stridor*, gnashing (of the teeth), vii. 81.
 Gnaven (*p.p.*) gnawed, vi. 39.
 Gnouz, gnōwe (*vb. pret.*) gnawed, iv. 137.
 Gobet, gobette (*n.*) a piece, portion (*e.g.*, of a reed or of flesh), i. 81 ; iii. 41 ; iv. 155, 399 ; v. 9.
 Gobet mele (*adv.*) *L. membratim*, piecemeal, in pieces, iv. 103.
 Gobolyn, gobelyn (*n.*) *L. incubus*, a goblin, i. 419, 421.
 Gobouns, gobuns (*n.*) *L. fragmenta*, portions, pieces, iv. 155.
 Godardes (*n. pl.*) *L. vasa fictilia*, pots, pottery-ware, i. 309.
 Godas (*n.*) *L. dea*, a goddess, iii. 73 ; iv. 65, 67, 159, 473 ; v. 37 ; vi. 29 ; vii. 537.
 Godeliche (*adj.*) kindly, iv. 97, 465.
 Godeliche (*adv.*) in a kindly manner, iii. 417.
 Godriche, godryche (*n.*) apparently a title of contempt, vii. 421.
 Goen (*p.p.*) gone, i. 191, 257 ; iv. 133 ; v. 69, 153 ; vi. 95, 105, 189.
 Gogathes (*n.*) an agate, i. 337.
 Goloton (*n.*) *L. ganeo*, a glutton, iii. 359.
 Gom (*n.*) *L. gummi*, gum, i. 101.
 Gon, gonne (*vb. pret.*) began, iii. 147, 411, 439 ; v. 77 ; vi. 47, 139, 203 ; vii. 57, 77.
 Gonge (*n.*) *L. latrina*, a privy, a draught house, vii. 479 ; viii. 247. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *goonge*.
 Goodliche (*adv.*) *L. benigne*, with kindness, v. 353.
 Goost, gost (*n.*) a person, a character, a spirit, vi. 253.
 Goot (*n.*) a goat, i. 265 ; iii. 129, 243.
 Gosibrede (*n.*) the character of a comrade and gossip, i. 357.
 Gospeler, gospellour (*n.*) *L. Evangelista*, one of the four Evangelists, iv. 339, 409 ; v. 337.
 Gostliche (*adj.*) spiritual, iv. 257.
 Gote (*n.*) a Goth, v. 219.
 Gotere (*n.*) *L. canalis*, a channel, a gutter, i. 181.
 Gottes (*n. pl.*) *L. viscera*, guts, intestines, iii. 205, 475.
 Governayle (*n.*) government, empire, rule, i. 31, 205, 207, 319 ; ii. 83, 117, 119 ; iii. 139, 165, 299 ; iv. 179, 187, 311 ; v. 179 ; vi. 161, 249 ; vii. 61 ; viii. 89.
 Grael (*n.*) *L. graduale*, a portion of the Eucharistic service, v. 231.
 Gramyre (*n.*) grammar, ii. 161.
 Grande (*vb. pret.*) did grind, iv. 87.
 Graule (*n.*) *L. arena*, sand, gravel, i. 151.
 Graunsire, grauntsire (*n.*) a grandfather, iii. 45, 129, 233 ; iv. 245, 319 ; v. 323.
 Grave (*p.p.*) engraven, v. 321.
 Gravel, gravelle (*n.*) *L. arena*, dust, sand, iv. 59 ; v. 11, 175, 195.

- Grawntefader (*n.*) a grandfather, iii. 129.
- Graye (*n.*) a brock or badger, vi. 205. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.vv. *grey* and *bawstone*.
- Grayel (*n.*) *L. graduale*, a portion of the Eucharistic service, v. 231. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s. v. *grayle*.
- Gre (*n.*) grace, favour, pleasure, vii. 504, 530.
- Grede (*vb.*) to get ready, to prepare, i. 237.
- Gre, gree (*n.*) ¹ *L. gradus*, a step, i. 409 ; ii. 385 ; vii. 31 ; viii. 101.
² *L. ordo*, a graduation, degree (in kinship), a position, standing, iii. 37 ; vi. 241, 281 ; vii. 521 ; viii. 87, 177.
- Greece (*n.*) a set of steps, a staircase, iii. 115.
- Grees, Gres (*n. pl.*) Greeks, i. 37, 175, 191, 195, 199 ; ii. 7, 399, 415 ; iii. 121, 213, 215, 275 ; iv. 105, 271 ; v. 337 ; vi. 99.
- Greiþe, greythe (*vb.*) to prepare (specially of food), i. 137 ; iv. 77, 327.
- Greiþinge, greyþyng (*n.*) a preparation, making ready (of food), viii. 49.
- Grene (*n.*) *L. laqueus*, a gin or snare (in text misprinted *greues*), ii. 385.
 Cf. *Halliwell*, s.v. *gren*.
- Grente (*vb. pret.*) *L. ingemuit*, he groaned, iv. 11.
- Gresse (*n.*) grass, iii. 43.
- Gret (*p.p.*) greeted, saluted, v. 3.
- Greten, gretene (*adj.*) *L. magnus*, great, v. 381 ; vi. 397.
- Grette (*vb. pret.*) greeted, iv. 307 ; vii. 223.
- Greves (*n. pl.*) *L. gemitus*, groanings, v. 251.
- Grevonde (*part.*) grieving, annoying, iv. 159 ; vii. 191.
- Grevons (*n.*) *L. molestia*, trouble, grievance, iii. 373.
- Grevouth (*vb.* 3 *sing. pres.*) grieveth, v. 353.
- Grew (*n.*) Greece, i. 37, 175.
- Grew, Grew (*n.*) the Greek language, i. 193, 201, 267, 307 ; iii. 215, 255, 345 ; iv. 33, 203, 459 ; v. 31, 189, 207, 321.
- Grewel, growel (*n.*) *L. pultes*, gruel, i. 405, 407.
- Greyþinge (*n.*) *L. coctura*, the preparation (specially of food), iv. 439.
- Gripes, grypes (*n. pl.*) griffins, vultures, i. 79, 135 ; iii. 57, 121.
- Griphonnes (*n. pl.*) griffins, vultures, i. 135.
- Grisbite (*vb.*) to make a hissing noise, and wry faces, vii. 377.
- Griseliche (*adv.*) with violence, iv. 211.
- Griselich, grisliche (*adj.*) *L. immensus, monstruosus, horribilis*, huge, grisly, terrible, monstrous ; severe (of weather), i. 79, 159, 421 ; ii. 209 ; iii. 153 ; iv. 11, 21, 367, 445, 447 ; vi. 217 ; vii. 311 ; viii. 187.
- Grisbaytinge, grysbitynge (*n.*) *L. stridor*, a hissing, screeching noise, i. 11, 159 ; ii. 159.
- Grocchyng, grochyng (*n.*) *L. murmur*, a noise, murmur, tumult, v. 369.
- Groche (*vb.*) *L. fremere*, to murmur, vi. 283 ; vii. 77.
- Grochgede (*vb. pret.*) grudged, murmured, iv. 137.
- Groe (*vb.*) to grow, i. 353 ; ii. 61.
- Groen (*p.p.*) grown, iv. 353.
- Grond, gronde (*vb. pret.*) did grind, iv. 87.
- Grome (*n.*) a man, i. 359.
- G roote, grote (*n.*) a groat, fourpence, vi. 259.

- Grope (*vb.*) ¹ In the phrase "to *grope* the hand" = to give a bribe, vii. 7.
² to touch, handle, vii. 461.
- Gropyng (*n.*) the sense of feeling, touch, iii. 467, 469.
- Gru, Grue (*n.*) the Greek language, iii. 255, 345, 421; iv. 39, 455; v. 15, 47; vi. 117; viii. 237.
- Grucche, grutche (*vb.*) *L. fremere*, to grudge, to grumble, iii. 439; iv. 137; v. 239; vi. 283; vii. 77, 235, 327; viii. 103, 149, 538.
- Grucching, grucchyng, grutchyng (*n.*) ¹ grudging, murmuring, iv. 377; v. 67; vii. 323; viii. 303.
² *L. murmur*, a tumultuous noise, v. 369.
- Gruchinge, gruchching, grutchyng (*adj.*) *L. molestus*, grudging, ill-tempered, iii. 283.
- Gruchgede (*vb. pret.*) grumbled, murmured, v. 239.
- Grutchyde (*vb. pret.*) grudged, murmured, iv. 137; v. 239.
- Gruwe (*n.*) Greece, vi. 255.
- Grysbette (*vb.*) to hiss and make faces, vii. 377.
- Grysbitting, grysbityng, grysbattyng (*n.*) hissing and screeching, vii. 501.
- Grythe (*n.*) protection of a sanctuary, viii. 530, 560.
- Gubernacion (*n.*) government, iv. 33.
- Guerre, gwerre (*n.*) war, viii. 283, 287, 307, 454, 504, 517.
- Guerreng (*part.*) warring, going to war, ii. 321.
- Gult (*n.*) guilt, iii. 161.
- Gultes (*adj.*) *L. immunis*, innocent, v. 255.
- Gulty (*adj.*) guilty, iv. 221.
- Gunne (*vb. pret.*) began, vi. 139; vii. 77.
- Gunne (*n.*) *L. ictus arietis*, a battering ram, iv. 429.
- Gunneston (*n.*) *L. ictus fundibalis*, the stone of a sling, iv. 431, 455.
- Gurd (*p.p.*) *L. accinctus*, girded, girt, vi. 445.
- Gybletes (*n.*) *L. appendicia*, additions to a church service, vii. 403.
- Gyfen, gyffen (*p.p.*) given, vii. 121, 159.
- Gygly (*adj.*) wanton, iii. 315.
- Gyle (*n.*) *L. astus*, stratagem, device, deception, iv. 185; vi. 437; vii. 25.
- Gyle (*vb.*) to beguile, iv. 103, 133.
- Gylfolliche, gylfulliche (*adv.*) *L. dolose*, deceitfully, vi. 25, 47, 445; vii. 510; viii. 5.
- Gyllour (*n.*) a knave, a cheat, iv. 49.
- Gynne (*n.*) *L. machina*, a machine, an engine, a battering ram, ii. 347; iii. 395; iv. 429.
- Gyour (*n.*) *L. tribunus*, a guider, a regulator, i. 349.
- Gyrde (*p.p.*) girded, vii. 403.
- Gyst, gyste (*n.*) *L. advena*, a guest, a stranger, iii. 461; v. 355.
- Gyste (*n.*) *L. trans*, a beam of a floor, a joist, vii. 35.
- Gyve (*vb.*) to load with fetters, vi. 203.

H.

- Haaf (*vb. pret.*) heaved, raised up (the hands), viii. 9.
 Haap (*vb. 3 sing. pres.*) hath, v. 137.
 Habbe (*vb.*) to have, iii. 51, 87, 177, 189, 213, 217; iv. 239, 307, 315
 385; v. 5, 59, 97, 189; vi. 17, 25; vii. 7, 49; viii. 7, 121.
 Habbep (*1 plur. pres.*) we have, iii. 457.
 (*3 plur. pres.*) they have, iii. 49.
 Habel (*adj.*) able, suitable, vi. 191.
 Habergeoun (*n.*) *L. lorica*, a breastplate, iv. 437.
 Habitacles (*n. pl.*) habitations, i. 73.
 Habundaunce (*n.*) *L. copia*, abundance, store, ii. 7, 147, 239; iii. 13, 241,
 323; v. 387, 389.
 Habunde (*vb.*) to abound, i. 335, 337, 365, 425; ii. 79; iii. 465; viii.
 443.
 Habundante, habundant (*adj.*) abundant, i. 89, 257, 271, 287, 309, 335;
 ii. 13, 19, 29; iii. 393.
 Habergeon, habergoun, haburgoun, haubergeoun (*n.*) *L. lorica*, a breast-
 plate, iii. 243; vii. 243, 327; viii. 215.
 Haberion, haburion, haburione (*n.*) *L. lorica*, a coat of mail, a breastplate,
 i. 411; iii. 243; iv. 199, 437; vii. 243, 327; viii. 215.
 Hable (*adj.*) able, capable, viii. 133.
 Habyly (*adv.*) fitly, properly, iii. 237.
 Haf, hafe (*vb. pret.*) heaved, lifted up (generally of the hands), iv. 21,
 447; v. 379; vi. 373; vii. 537; viii. 9, 11.
 Hair (*n.*) *L. cilicium*, an hair = a hair shirt, v. 107, 109.
 Hakke (*vb.*) *L. detruncare*, to cut in pieces, vii. 217.
 Halewe (*vb.*) to hallow, keep sacred, iii. 297; v. 109, 225.
 Half (*n.*) a Goddes *half* = in God's name, i. 377; v. 249.
 Halkes (*n. pl.*) corners, i. 9, 313. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *halke*.
 Haloe (*vb.*) ¹ *L. celebrare*, to celebrate a sacred feast, iii. 83.
² *L. consecrare*, to consecrate, dedicate, v. 109, 121.
 Haloede (*p.p.*) consecrated, holy (of vestments), v. 87.
 Halowe (*vb.*) *L. celebrare*, ¹ to keep, to hold (of a council), v. 231.
² to celebrate (as a wedding), v. 269.
 Haloyde (*vb. pret.*) dedicated, consecrated, vi. 113.
 Haloynge (*n.*) the act of consecration in the Eucharist, v. 401.
 Halp, halpe (*vb. pret.*) helped, i. 103, 195, 415; ii. 403; iii. 153, 155, 337;
 iv. 59, 91, 93, 449, 465; v. 41, 311; vi. 135, 415; vii. 273, 297.
 Halsynge (*n.*) *L. adjuratio*, an invocation, iii. 11.
 Halsynge (*n.*) *L. complexus*, an embrace, vii. 139.
 Halt (*v. pres. sing.*) holdeth, i. 229.
 Halte (*vb.*) to go lame, iii. 239.
 Halvendeel, halvendel, halvendele (*n.*) the half part, half as much, i. 45;
 ii. 253; iii. 201; iv. 291; vi. 373;
 vii. 321, 395; viii. 265.
 (*adv.*) partly, iii. 73.

- Halwe (*vb.*) *L. consecrare*, to dedicate, iii. 67 ; v. 109, 133, 139 ; vi. 113 ; vii. 351.
- Halwe (*n.*) a saint (*pl.*, halwen, halwon, halewen, halewes, halowen, halowes), i. 215, 329, 377 ; iii. 111 ; v. 417 ; vii. 259.
- Halwer (*n.*) *L. sanctificator*, a sanctifier, viii. 261.
- Halwyngē (*n.*) *L. dedicatio*, dedication, consecration, iii. 185 ; vii. 351, 353.
- Hām (*pron.*) them, ii. 373 ; iii. 7, 19, 53, 91, 109, 141 ; v. 17, 143, 239, 301, 427 ; vi. 19, 25 ; vii. 11.
- Hamfare (*n.*) an attack made on a house, ii. 95.
- Hamsokene (*n.*) = *hamfare*, ii. 95. Cf. *Lye. Ang. Sax. Dict.* s.v. *ham-socn*, where the first meaning given is *domus immunitas* ; but it is said that in later writers the word is often used for the violation of that right.
- Hamsylf (*pron.*) themselves, iii. 91, 177, 187 ; iv. 55 ; vii. 235.
- Hamward (*adv.*) homeward, iii. 115 ; vi. 113.
- Hande (to bere on), *see* honde, iv. 473.
- Happe (*vb.*) *L. contingere*, to happen, to befall, iv. 383 ; v. 279, 461 ; vi. 67 ; vii. 117 ; viii. 5, 37.
- Happeliche, happelych, happiliche (*adv.*) *L. fortuito*, by chance, iii. 431 ; iv. 285 ; vi. 389.
- Har (*pron. adj.*) their, iii. 191, 267, 347.
- Harborghe, harborwe, harburgh (*n.*) *L. tegumentum, hospitium*, a covering, a shelter, lodging, iii. 457 ; v. 277, 285.
- Harburgy (*n.*) *L. hospitalitas*, hospitality, means of entertainment, v. 403.
- Harburwe, harborwe, herberuhe (*vb.*) to give shelter to, to entertain, iv. 461 ; v. 113, 277.
- Harde (*p.p.*) heard, iv. 367.
- Hare (*pron. adj.*) their, vi. 31.
- Harmye (*vb.*) to injure, ii. 151.
- Harnays, harneys, harnoyes (*n.*) members (of the body), i. 121 ; iii. 453 ; iv. 287.
- Harnette (*n.*) *L. scarabæus*, a beetle, hornet, ii. 211.
- Harneys (*n.*) armour, iv. 363 ; vii. 147.
- Harrynge (*n.*) snarling, growling (of the voice), ii. 159.
- Hastow (*vb.* and *pron.*) hast thou, iii. 445 ; vi. 71.
- Hatte (*p.p.*) called, named, i. 135 (?).
- Hatte, hat (*vb. sing. or plur. pres.*) is called, are called, i. 97, 109, 119, 121, 125, 271 ; ii. 9, 55 ; iii. 49, 63, 121 ; iv. 105 ; v. 185, 327.
- Haule (*n.*) hail, iii. 261, 305.
- Haulstones, hawel stones (*n. pl.*) hailstones, iii. 261, 305 ; iv. 69.
- Have (*vb. pret.*) heaved, lifted on high, vi. 373 ; vii. 203, 537 ; viii. 11.
- Haveþ (*vb. 3 plur. pres.*) they have, i. 205, 265.
- Hawl, hawel (*n.*) *L. grando*, hail, iv. 151 ; viii. 61, 181.
- Haxede (*vb. pret.*) *L. inquiri*, asked, v. 159.
- Hayre (*n.*) *L. hæres*, an heir, v. 191.
- He (*pron. sing. fem.*) she, i. 5, 361 ; ii. 377, 401, 435 ; iii. 59, 163, 167 ; iv. 67, 373 ; vi. 401 ; vii. 27.
- He (*pron. plur.*) they, i. 247, 311, 357, 383 ; ii. 145, 219, 273, 421 ; iii. 17, 37, 79, 99, 191, 281 ; iv. 87, 175, 191 ; v. 367 ; vi. 77, 289 ; viii. 315.

- Heale (*n.*) *L. prospera valetudo*, sound health, ii. 125; viii. 183.
- Healethe (*n.*) *L. salus*, health, ii. 185, 219.
- Hebbe (*vb.*) *L. levare*, to heave, to lift up, vi. 255.
- Heded, hedede (*p.p.*) beheaded, i. 115; iii. 443; iv. 157, 281, 341, 413; v. 107, 277, 345; vi. 409; vii. 31, 47; viii. 307, 321.
- Heder (*n.*) *L. speculator*, the executioner, headsman, iv. 157; v. 113.
- Heder (*adv.*) hither, v. 385.
- Heedewarde, heedward (*n. prep.*) to his heedward = towards his head, iii. 323.
- Heef (*vb. pret.*) heaved, raised up (the hands), iv. 21.
- Heelde (*vb. pret.*) held, iii. 231; iv. 69, 125; vi. 69.
- Heele (*n.*) ¹ wholesome things, i. 399.
 ² spiritual welfare, salvation, v. 397.
 ³ health, ii. 181; iii. 325; iv. 313; viii. 183.
- Heele (*vb.*) *L. induere*, to cover over, iii. 453.
- Heelye, helye (*vb.*) *L. dissimulare*, to conceal, iii. 393.
- Heeme (*n.*) *L. patruus*, an uncle, v. 453.
- Heer, heere (*n.*) ¹ *L. coma*, hair, iv. 217; v. 189, 229; viii. 223.
² *L. cilicium*, hair cloth, v. 107, 109; vi. 225; vii. 39, 397, 459.
- Heerde (*n.*) a herdsman, a shepherd, iii. 59, 87.
- Heeste (*n.*) a command, v. 205; vi. 407 (see *heste*).
- Heet (*vb. pret.*) commanded, ordered, ii. 411; iii. 39; iv. 9, 63, 107; v. 15, 101, 155, 269; vi. 29, 45, 61; vii. 41.
- Heet (*vb. pret.*) was called, i. 281; iii. 5, 45, 69, 85.
- Heffre (*n.*) *L. vitula*, an heifer, iv. 451.
- Hegge (*vb.*) *L. munire*, to fence about, hedge in, iv. 245.
- Heier (*n.*) an heir, iv. 13.
- Heier, heiere (*n.*) *L. caesaries*, the hair, iii. 399; v. 25.
- Heiz (*adj.*) *L. altus*, high, iv. 3, 57; v. 227, 339.
- Heizliche (*adv.*) strictly, vii. 504.
- Heire (*n.*) *L. cilicium*, a hair shirt, vii. 39; viii. 215, 227.
- Heire (*n.*) *L. capillus*, the hair, iv. 61.
- Heithe, heiþe (*n.*) height, i. 227, 321.
- Helde (*vb.*) *L. effundere*, to pour out, ii. 347; viii. 229. Cf. *Cathol. Angl.*, s.v. *to helle out*.
 (*vb. pret.*) poured out, iii. 447; 'helde up Alisandres oyle' = poured out flattery of all he said, see also, iv. 187.
- Heldid (*p.p.*) poured, iii. 217.
- Heldid (*vb. pret.*) held, iii. 217.
- Hele (*n.*) salvation, v. 397.
- Hele (*n.*) *L. sanitas, salus*, good health, preservation, i. 333; ii. 175, 185; iii. 281, 325; v. 127.
- Hele (*vb.*) *L. sanare*, to cure, v. 245.
- Hele (*vb.*) to cover, i. 193; ii. 17, 227; iii. 453; iv. 329, 467; v. 131, 229, 263; vii. 5, 497, 520, 535, 536; viii. 81, 105.
- Helefol, heleful, helful (*adj.*) *L. salubris*, wholesome, healthful, curative, i. 127, 305; ii. 239; vii. 83, 502; viii. 151.
- Helie (*vb.*) *L. dissimulare*, to conceal, iii. 393.

- Heliyng (*gerund.*) the process of being roofed in, vii. 5.
 Helpli (*adj.*) *L. validus*, strong, helpful, iv. 405.
 Helte (*vb. pret.*) *L. effudit*, poured out, ii. 347.
 Helye (*vb.*) *L. operire*, to hide, cover up, v. 143.
 Helynge (*part.*) covering, veiling, ii. 371.
 Helyng, helynge (*n.*) *L. tegumentum, velamentum*, a covering, ii. 217, 283 ;
 v. 387 ; vii. 532.
 L. tectum, a roof, iii. 273, 459 ; vii. 5, 351.
 Helynge (*adj.*) *L. tristis*, sad, gloomy, vii. 341. Cf. *elynge*.
 Hem (*pron.*) them, iii. 141 ; v. 227 ; vi. 89.
 Hemself, hemsilf (*pron.*) themselves, iii. 187, 193, 213.
 Henaudes, Henaundes, Henawdes, Henewers (*n.*) men of Hainault, viii.
 321.
 Heng (*vb. pret.*) ¹ hung, was suspended, v. 169, 177, 209 ; vii. 71.
 ² hung, suspended, vi. 35.
 Hens (*adv.*) hence, iii. 461.
 Heo (*pron. fem.*) she, ii. 297, 377 ; iii. 43, 59, 115, 119 ; iv. 169, 171,
 229, 239, 241, 375 ; v. 5, 17, 31, 33 ; vi. 23, 61 ; vii. 37 ; viii. 33, 67,
 215.
 Heoge (*adj.*) huge, great, v. 337.
 Heope (*vb.*) to heap up, vii. 375.
 Heorde, heurde (*n.*) *L. pastor*, a shepherd, herdsman, iii. 43, 55, 87, 139,
 303 ; v. 259, 277, 279.
 Heore (*pron. and pron. adj.*) her, iii. 43, 59, 115, 139 ; iv. 241, 299,
 381.
 Hep (*n.*) *L. agger*, a mound, a heap, ii. 81.
 Her, here (*pron. adj.*) their, i. 3, 223, 275 ; ii. 7 ; iii. 91, 119, 169,
 219, 267 ; iv. 49, 111, 161, 179 ; v. 103, 221, 337 ; vi. 19, 31 ; viii.
 249.
 Herber (*n.*) *L. viridarium*, an arbour, vii. 421.
 Herber (*n.*) *L. hospitium*, lodging, v. 277.
 Herbere, herberwe, herborwe (*vb.*) *L. hospitare*, to entertain, give lodge-
 ment to, v. 113, 277 ; vii. 117.
 Herbegerye, herbergrye (*n.*) *L. hospitalitas*, means of hospitality, v. 403.
 Herbergage (*n.*) *L. hospitium*, a lodging, vii. 175.
 Herborwe (*n.*) *L. tegumentum, hospitium*, a covering, a shelter, entertain-
 ment, lodging, iii. 457 ; iv. 461 ; vii. 455.
 Herborwed (*p.p.*) harboured, lodged, ii. 377.
 Herde (*adj.*) *L. durus*, hard, v. 59.
 Here (*pron.*) her, iv. 241 ; v. 39, 371, 445 ; vi. 141.
 Here (*n.*) *L. cilicium*, hair-cloth, v. 107 ; vi. 225 ; viii. 215.
 Here boþe, hir boþe (*pron. and adj.*) of both of them, ii. 365.
 Herefore (*adv.*) *L. ob hæc, hac de causa*, on this account, viii. 113, 243.
 Herie (*vb.*) *L. honorare*, to honour, iii. 357.
 Heris (*n. pl.*) hairs, men's hair, viii. 525.
 Hernes, hirms (*n. pl.*) corners, windings, i. 313. Cf. *Prompt. Parv. s.v.*
 hyrne.
 Herneys (*n.*) members (of the body), iii. 453.

- Herowde (*n.*) a herald, viii. 551.
- Heste (*n.*) a commandment, iii. 125, 141, 143, 183; iv. 137, 189, 247, 325, 401; v. 141, 205; vi. 407.
- Heug (*adj.*) huge, i. 221.
- Heuld (*vb. pret.*)¹ held, maintained, v. 19, 167.
² esteemed, thought, v. 297.
- Heurdes (*n. pl.*) *L. pastores*, shepherds, iii. 59, 87.
- Heved (*n.*) *L. caput*, the head, ii. 185, 191, 235; iii. 99, 285, 323; vii. 89, 101, 105, 117, 133, 135.
- Hevede, heveded (*p.p.*) beheaded, vii. 107; viii. 506.
- Hevedles (*adj.*) headless, without a president, vii. 441.
- Hevedward (*n. and prep.*), towards the head, iii. 323.
- Hey, heye, heyꝛ (*n.*) *L. fenum*, hay, v. 177; viii. 524.
- Heyer (*n.*) *L. hæres*, an heir, iv. 135; v. 191.
- Heyere (*adj.*) higher, vi. 399.
- Heyfre (*n.*) *L. vitula*, an heifer, iv. 451.
- Heyꝛer, heyꝛher (*adj. comp.*) higher, vi. 349, 399.
- Heyꝛeste (*adj. sup.*) highest, iii. 417; vii. 47.
- Heyre (*n.*) *L. cilicium*, a hair shirt, vii. 39, 397, 459; viii. 217, 227.
- Heyte (*vb. pret.*) was called, ii. 5; v. 105.
- Hidel (*n.*) a hiding place, vii. 524.
- Hider (*adj.*) *L. ceterior*, hither, on this side (of geographical position), vi. 165.
- Hides (*n. pl.*) *Cx.* explains by *vylages*, ii. 89.
- Hieste (*adj. sup.*) highest, vii. 105.
- Hiꝛe (*vb.*) *L. properare*, to hasten, i. 367; iii. 431.
- Hiꝛe (*adj. and adv.*) high, i. 59, 307, 313, 321, 567, 423; iii. 83, 85; v. 339, 369; vi. 183.
- Hiꝛenesse (*n.*) *L. decus*, adornment, iii. 457.
- Hiꝛt (*adj.*) adorned, *Cx.* gives *beauteuous*, ii. 19; iv. 397.
- Hiꝛt, heet, hiꝛte (*vb. pret.*) was called, i. 115, 131, 269; ii. 5, 55; iii. 93, 121, 157, 285; iv. 49; vi. 7.
- Hiꝛte (*vb.*)¹ *L. purpuro, exorno, expolire, adorno*, to adorn, embellish, i. 41, 235; ii. 363; iii. 439; iv. 141, 237, 375; v. 131, 139; vii. 53.
² *L. illustrare*, to point out, make conspicuous, iv. 37.
- Hiꝛte (*p.p.*) called, i. 423.
- Hiꝛt, hiꝛte (*vb. pret.*) *L. jubere*, ordered, commanded, ii. 285; iii. 37, 63, 171, 207, 405.
- Hiꝛt, hiꝛte (*vb. pret.*) *L. pepigit*, promised, engaged, iii. 59; vii. 147.
- Hiꝛte (*vb. pret.*) *L. ornavit*, adorned, vi. 183.
- Hiꝛte (*n.*) *L. decus*, glory, vi. 441.
- Hiꝛtinge (*n.*) *L. ornatus*, adorning, ii. 313, 371.
- Hiꝛtnes (*n.*) *L. decus*, adornment, iii. 457.
- Hihenesse (*n.*) majesty (a mode of address to a king), vii. 175.
- Hii (*adj.*) *L. altus*, high, lifted up, vi. 9.

- Hilde (*vb. pret.*) *L. tenuit*, ¹ held, i. 177 ; iii. 233 ; iv. 125, 197, 229, 381, 397 ; v. 19.
² esteemed, ii. 343 ; v. 103, 105, 263, 297, 345.
³ celebrated (of a festival), vi. 97.
- Hilde (*vb.*) *L. infundere*, to pour out, iv. 397.
- Hilde (*vb. pret.*) poured out, iii. 447. Cf. *helde*.
- Hildynge (*n.*) *L. excoriatio*, skinning, flaying, ii. 359.
- Hile, hille (*vb.*) to cover, to hide, iii. 241.
- Hir (*pron. adj.*) her, iv. 303 ; vi. 213.
- Hir, hire (*pron.*) their, iii. 7, 17, 35, 59, 101, 107 ; iv. 131 ; v. 229, 369, 391, 425.
- Hire (*pron.*) her, iv. 159.
- Hire (*vb.*) to hear, ii. 181 ; iii. 13 ; v. 115, 207 ; vii. 287.
- Hit (*pron. neut.*) it, i. 3, 15, 309 ; iv. 139, 151, 181, 307, 367 ; v. 81, 181, 221, 241, 277 ; vi. 67 ; vii. 65 ; viii. 127.
- Hit (*vb. pret.*) was called, ii. 5.
- Hitte (*vb. pret.*) were called, i. 161.
- Ho (*inter pron.*) who, iii. 391.
- Hoerdome (*n.*) whoredom, lechery, iv. 51 ; v. 431.
- Hoge (*adj.*) *L. magnus*, large, huge, vi. 31, 201.
- Hogeliche, hogelych (*adv.*) *L. nimium*, exceedingly, hugely, v. 293, 431 ; vi. 83 ; vii. 401 ; viii. 315.
- Hogenes (*n.*) *L. magnitudo*, size, hugeness, iii. 373.
- Hoksters (*n. pl.*) salesmen, hucksters, ii. 171.
- Holded (*vb. pret.*) *L. tenuerunt*, held, ii. 261, 273.
- Holdede (*vb. pret.*) synonymous with cryede, v. 135.
- Holdynge (*n.*). In the phrase '*hit is to holdynge*,' *L. tenendum est*, it is to be held, or believed, ii. 211.
- Hole, holle (*adj.*) ¹ whole, complete, entire, i. 41, 269, 271, 299, 343, 393 ; ii. 267, 269 ; iv. 71, 293 ; v. 25 ; vi. 61, 255, 353 ; vii. 121.
² sound, cured, v. 445 ; vi. 389.
- Hollenesse (*n.*) *L. integritas*, completeness, v. 279.
- Holiche, hollyche, holliche (*adv.*) *L. totaliter*, entirely, completely, ii. 157 ; iv. 9, 263.
- Hollich (*adj.*) *L. integer*, safe, unimpaired, v. 33 ; vi. 35.
- Holly (*adv.*) *L. integre*, entirely, v. 67 ; vi. 35 ; vii. 91.
- Holo (*adj.*) hollow, ii. 23, 365, 423.
- Holouȝ, holowȝ (*adj.*) *L. concavus*, hollow, iii. 395 ; v. 133 ; viii. 63, 65.
- Holouȝnes (*n.*) hollowness, iii. 395.
- Holt (*adj.*) *L. claudus*, lame, vi. 147.
- Holte (*vb.*) to walk lame, vi. 147.
- Holy (*adv.*) *L. integre*, entirely, completely, vii. 121.
- Holyche (*adj.*) *L. integer*, intact, unimpaired, v. 33.
- Homeliche (*adv.*) tamely, i. 371.

- Homeliche, homlych, hoomly (*adj.*) *L. familiaris*, ¹ friendly, natural, intimate, iii. 179, 281; iv. 305, 403, 459; vi. 7, 275; viii. 231.
² familiar, iii. 405; vi. 431; vii. 15; viii. 89, 135, 229.
- Homer (*n.*) *L. malleus*, a hammer, iii. 205; vi. 197.
- Homlynes (*n.*) *L. familiaritas*, close intimacy, vii. 163.
- Homme, hamme (*n.*) *L. poples*, the ham, the hough of the leg, ii. 203; v. 369.
- Honde (*n.*) *L. canis*, a dog, a hound, iii. 293.
- Honde (*n.*) hand. In the phrase 'to bere any one an (or on) hond' = to accuse, and nearly always with the idea of accusing falsely, iii. 319, 449; iv. 237, 473; vi. 285, 305; viii. 91, 115.
- Hondele (*vb.*) to handle, v. 225.
- Hondertyde (*n.*) *L. hora meridiana*, midday, vii. 23.
- Hondleggyng (*n.*) *L. manuum impositio*, the laying on of hands, v. 243.
- Honeste (*vb.*) to adorn, dignify (a position or office), vii. 145.
- Honestliche (*adv.*) *L. decenter*, in a becoming manner, viii. 63.
- Honte (*n.*) *L. venator*, a huntsman, vii. 357.
- Honty, hontye (*vb.*) to hunt, vi. 255; vii. 512.
- Hoo (*n.*) *L. ungula*, a hoof, iv. 11.
- Hoole (*n.*) the whole, i. 6.
- Hoole, hool (*adj.*) complete, whole, entire, ii. 267, 269; v. 25, 279; vi. 179.
 sound, healthy, iv. 103, 323.
- Hoom (*n.*) a home, iii. 47, 117.
- Hoor (*adj.*) grey (of hair), i. 365.
- Hoorheer (*n.*) a mistake for *hors here*, horsehair, iii. 323.
- Hoose (*n.*) a cough or hoarseness, i. 11.
- Hoot (*adj.*) hot, v. 125.
- Hore (*vb.*) to grow grey, i. 81, 83.
- Horlage (*n.*) an horologe, an instrument for measuring time, vi. 191.
- Horlyng, horlynge (*n.*) a fornicator, a dissolute person, iii. 157, 283, 315.
- Horlynge, horllyng, hurlynge (*n.*) *L. turbo*, a confused, troublous time, viii. 231.
- Horologge (*n.*) an horologe, vii. 73.
- Hors (*n. pl.*) horses, iii. 83, 117, 157; iv. 179, 439; vi. 383, 389; viii. 11, 301.
- Horsbere (*n.*) a litter drawn by a horse, vii. 413, 495.
- Horse (*vb.*) to provide with a horse, vii. 295.
- Horshere (*n.*) a horsehair, iii. 323.
- Hoseled (*p.p.*) having received the Eucharist, v. 49.
- Hosle (*vb.*) to administer the Eucharist, vi. 343; vii. 345.
- Hosnes (*n.*) hoarseness, croaking voice (cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *hoos-hede*), i. 11.
- Hosen (*n. pl.*) hose, v. 101, 273.
- Hoste, hooste (*n.*) *L. hostia*, a victim for sacrifice, iv. 427.

- Hostiary (*n.*) *L. ostiarius*, a doorkeeper, one of the minor orders in the church, v. 97.
- Hostiler (*n.*) *L. hospes*, a host, an entertainer, viii. 91.
- Hostrye (*n.*) *L. hospitium*, a place of hospitality, v. 355.
- Horten (*adj.*) suited for a garden, vii. 11.
- Hote, hoote (*vb.*) to be called, named, i. 193.
- Hote (*vb.*) *L. promittere*, to promise, vii. 415.¹
- Hote (*vb.*) to bid, to summon, to command, i. 413 ; ii. 141 ; iii. 425, 429, 431, 433, 471 ; iv. 111 ; v. 315 ; vii. 353 ; viii. 339.
- Hote (*p.p.*) bidden, commanded, iv. 85.
- Hoteþ (*vb.* 3 *pers. plur.*) *L. dicti sunt*, they are called, i. 123, 173.
- Houge (*adj.*) huge, large, iv. 407 ; v. 453.
- Houȝ (*adv.*) *L. quomodo*, how, iii. 185, 289, 371 ; v. 49, 51, 73, 133.
- Houre (*n.*) *L. peller*, a concubine, a harlot, vii. 61.
- Hourehous (*n.*) *L. lupanar*, a brothel, iv. 115.
- Hous (*n. pl.*) houses, iii. 103, 181.
- Housbondeman (*n.*) *L. conjugatus*, a married man, viii. 315.
- Housele, housle (*vb.*) *L. communicare*, to administer the Eucharist, vi. 343.
- Housled (*p.p.*) having received the Eucharist (*hostia*), i. 375.
- Housynge, howsynge (*n.*) ¹ *L. mansiuncula*, rooms (of the ark), ii. 233, 235.
² *L. domus*, dwellings, ii. 365 ; v. 139 ; viii. 127, 525.
- Hovede (*vb. pret.*) wandered about, viii. 123.
- Hoxened (*p.p.*) *L. succissus*, with the hamstrings cut, vii. 139.
- Hoyffer (*n.*) *L. vitula*, a heifer, iv. 451.
- Hoyst (*n.*) *L. oblata*, the bread in the Eucharist, v. 9.
- Hudde (*vb. pret.*) hid, iii. 27, 417 ; v. 153, 433 ; vi. 57 ; viii. 123.
- Hudder (*adj.*) *L. citerior*, hither, on this side, vi. 165.
- Hude (*n.*) a hide, a skin, vi. 389.
- Hudels (*n.*) *L. latibulum*, a hiding place, v. 117 ; vii. 524.
- Huder (*adv.*) hither, in this direction, vii. 67, 506.
- Hue (*pers. pron.*) she, vi. 61, 307, 309, 333 ; vii. 25, 27, 29 ; viii. 33, 221, 229.
- Hul, hulle (*n.*) a hill, ii. 293 ; iii. 33, 49, 189 ; v. 243, 331 ; viii. 213.
- Huld (*p.p.*) *L. excoriatus*, flayed, skinned, viii. 167. Cf. *Prompt. Parv* s.v. *Hoole* (of pesyn).
- Huld, hulde, hult (*vb. pret.*) adhered to, held fast, occupied, iii. 17, 173, 215, 219, 231 ; iv. 381 ; v. 17, 211, 223 ; vi. 47.
- Hulde (*vb. pret.*) held, grasped, iv. 217.
- Huld (*vb. pret.*) esteemed, judged, iv. 283 ; v. 103.
- Hulful (*adj.*) *L. salutaris*, healthful, viii. 151.
- Hulles, hullys (*n. pl.*) hills, i. 43, 45, 63, 65, &c. ; v. 251.
- Hully (*adj.*) hilly, i. 123.
- Hulte (*n.*) *L. capulus*, the hilt (of a sword), v. 355.
- Humectate (*p.p.*) made wet, i. 267.
- Hunte (*n.*) *L. venator*, a hunter, vii. 357.

- Huþe (*n.*) *L. moles*, a heap, i. 179.
- Huple, huppel, hupple (*n.*) a heap, i. 179, 225; ii. 313; iv. 137; v. 11.
- Hurde (*vb. pret.*) heard, iii. 151; v. 79, 117, 133, 205; vi. 9, 43, 63.
- Hurde, huerde (*n.*) *L. pastor*, a shepherd, viii. 239.
- Hurdes (*n. pl.*) tow, flax, viii. 249. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *hyrdys*.
- Hure (*n.*) *L. pilus*, hair, ii. 217.
- Hure (*vb.*) *L. audire*, to hear, iv. 101; viii. 221.
- Hure (*vb.*) *L. conducere*, to hire, iv. 361.
- Hure (*adj. and pers. pron.*) her, iii. 267; iv. 73; v. 373, 399, 445; vi. 121, 213, 275, 277.
- Hure (*pron. adj.*) their, vi. 233.
- Hurnes (*n. pl.*) corners, windings, intricacies, i. 9. (Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *hyrne*.)
- Hurten (*adj.*) adapted for a garden, vii. 11.
- Hurste (*n.*) place, locality (of an island), i. 419.
- Hurste (*n.*) hurt, injury, iii. 403.
- Hurtlynge (*n.*) *L. fragor*, a crashing, clashing (of weapons), iv. 153.
- Huw (*n.*) *L. color*, hue, colour, iii. 467; viii. 63.
- Huwe (*prop. n.*) Hugh, i. 285.
- Huy (*pron.*) they, v. 319, 323, 335, 339, 363, 369, 387; vi. 11, 25.
- Huyde (*n.*) a skin, hide, i. 265; v. 267; vi. 389.
- Huyde (*vb.*) ¹ *L. occultare*, to conceal, hide, iv. 471.
² *L. latitare*, to be in hiding, v. 127.
- Huydels, hydles (*n.*) *L. latebra*, a hiding place, i. 199; v. 117.
- Huydyng (*n.*) *L. occultatio*, concealment, iii. 177; v. 153.
- Huyge (*adj.*) huge, iii. 241.
- Huyre (*vb.*) *L. audire*, to hear, learn by report, iii. 13, 279; iv. 177; v. 115, 207; vi. 63.
- Huyre (*n.*) *pretium*, a price, hire, iv. 367; viii. 225.
- Huyred, huyrede (*vb. pret. and p.p.*) ¹ hired, gave hire to, iii. 21, 87; iv. 51; v. 155, 345; vi. 303.
² rented (as a room), iv. 361.
- Huyrenes (*n.*) corners, windings, i. 313.
- Huyve (*n.*) *L. alvearium*, a hive, iii. 367.
- Hy (*pron.*) they, ii. 331; iii. 57, 59, 69, 91, 97; iv. 201; v. 243, 301; vi. 15, 35, 39; vii. 43; viii. 89, 127.
- Hydelnesse (*n.*) idleness, i. 353.
- Hydage (*n.*) a payment for rent of land, ii. 97.
- Hyde (*n.*) heed, notice, vi. 103; vii. 57, 75, 207; viii. 155.
- Hydels (*n.*) *L. latibulum*, a hiding place, v. 117.
- Hye (*vb.*) *L. festinare*, to hasten, iii. 431; vii. 29.
- Hyeld (*vb. pret.*) *L. effudit*, poured out, ii. 347.
- Hyȝ (*adj.*) high, iv. 57.
- Hyȝe (*vb.*) *L. festinare*, to hasten, vii. 29.
- Hyȝliche, hyliche (*adv.*) *L. districte*, expressly, strictly, viii. 191.
- Hyȝt (*vb. pret.*) commanded, vi. 183.
- Hyȝt, hyȝte (*vb. pret.*) was called, v. 437; vi. 21, 23, 339.
- Hyȝte (*vb. pret.*) adorned, embellished, vii. 51.

- I-bore (*p.p.*) *L. apportatus*, borne, carried, behaved, ii. 43, 367; iv. 63, 287; v. 133, 247, 287, 325; vi. 157, 211, 289; vii. 491; viii. 115, 133.
- (*p.p.*) born, brought forth, ii. 317; iii. 123; iv. 49, 149, 177, 257; v. 3, 83; vi. 29, 43; vii. 45, 215; viii. 17.
- I-bored (*p.p.*) bored, pierced, iv. 397.
- I-boren, i-borne (*p.p.*) born, ii. 197; vii. 119, 131.
- I-bouȝt (*p.p.*) *L. emptus*, bought, iii. 67; iv. 143; vii. 285.
- I-bounde (*p.p.*) ¹ *L. obligatus*, bound, obliged, constrained, iii. 385; iv. 433; vii. 275; viii. 139.
- ² *L. vincetus*, in bonds as a prisoner, iv. 179, 367, 381; v. 239, 437; vi. 317; vii. 91; viii. 155, 159.
- I-boweld (*p.p.*) *L. exenteratus*, disembowelled, viii. 197.
- I-brand, i-brend (*p.p.*) burnt, iii. 193, 249, 303; iv. 127, 213, 455; v. 25, 39, 111, 147, 197; vi. 155, 295, 317; vii. 257; viii. 111.
- I-brent (*p.p.*) *L. incensus*, burnt, iii. 103, 121, 303; iv. 425; v. 277; vi. 11, 237; vii. 45, 205.
- I-briged (*adj.*) entangled, ii. 367.
- I-broke, i-broken (*p.p.*) broken, iii. 143; iv. 53, 185, 251, 431, 437, 443; v. 219; vi. 245, 431; vii. 197, 233, 453; viii. 269, 341.
- I-brouȝt, i-broȝt, i-brouȝt (*p.p.*) *L. reductus*, brought, iii. 363; iv. 7; v. 9, 31, 39, 69, 189, 191; vi. 13, 27, 43, 77; vii. 9, 21, 37; viii. 45, 63, 209.
- I-buffed (*p.p.*) beaten, iv. 261; v. 327.
- I-buld, i-bulde, i-bulded (*p.p.*) builded, i. 41, 163, 165, 191, 207; iii. 173, 185; iv. 137, 301; v. 153, 173; vi. 147, 291, 345; vii. 241; viii. 21.
- I-buried, i-beried, i-buried (*p.p.*) buried, iv. 251, 473; v. 31, 45, 177, 305, 315; vi. 15, 75, 85, 459; vii. 5, 19, 35, 79, 91; viii. 9, 15, 53, 169.
- I-bursten (*p.p.*) burst asunder, vii. 197.
- I-byhote (*p.p.*) promised, viii. 303.
- Ic (*prou.*) I., v. 247; vii. 535.
- I-called (*p.p.*) called, named, vii. 119, 123.
- I-cast (*p.p.*) designed, planned, proposed, iv. 75; vii. 267, 395.
- I-east (*p.p.*) disposed, prone unto; i. 87.
- I-east, i-caste (*p.p.*) thrown, rejected, thrown off, driven, vi. 67, 173; vii. 111, 131.
- I-cauȝt (*p.p.*) *L. captus*, caught, taken, vii. 67.
- Icchyng (*n.*) *L. pruritus*, itching, viii. 221.
- I-ceesed (*p.p.*) *L. sedatus*, appeased, made to cease, vi. 339.
- I-certified (*p.p.*) *L. certioratus*, assured, made sure, v. 401.
- I-cesed, i-cessed (*p.p.*) terminated, at an end, iii. 447; vi. 319; vii. 283; viii. 53.
- Ieh, iche (*pers. pron.*) I., i. 9; iii. 99, 161, 199, 275, 283; iv. 209, 217, 381, 401, 445; v. 5, 107, 143, 191; vi. 63, 73, 89, 301; vii. 29, 51, 211; viii. 21, 235.
- I-chased, i-chasedede (*p.p.*) *L. fugatus*, put to flight, driven away, iv. 119, 149, 195, 411; v. 197, 249, 351; vi. 289, 313, 323; viii. 287, 343, 349.

- I-chasted, i-chastede (*p.p.*) *L. domitus*, disciplined, corrected, vii. 59 ; viii. 25, 219.
- I-chaumbred (*p.p.*) *L. concameratus*, furnished with chambers, iii. 273.
- I-chaunged (*p.p.*) *L. mutatus*, changed, altered, v. 141 ; vi. 7, 159, 293, 345 ; vii. 37, 43, 65.
- I-ched (*p.p.*) chided, rebuked, vii. 35.
- I-choked (*p.p.*) choked, stifled, strangled, vii. 443.
- I-chose (*p.p.*) *L. electus*, chosen, iv. 67, 351, 419 ; v. 71, 205, 301, 353 ; vi. 21, 109, 111 ; vii. 47, 63, 215 ; viii. 3, 105, 239.
- I-clanscde, i-clensed (*p.p.*) cleansed, i. 337 ; v. 287 ; vi. 49 ; vii. 43, 353.
- I-clared (*p.p.*) declared, set forth, ii. 207.
- I-cleped (*p.p.*) called, named, iii. 71, 85, 113, 117, 121, 171 ; iv. 21, 67, 73 ; v. 13, 37 ; vi. 17, 37 ; vii. 65 ; viii. 11, 83.
- I-clizt (*p.p.*) drawn, contracted (of a palsied hand), viii. 181. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* v.s. *clynngyn*, rigeo ; also *Halliwell* s.v. *clenge*, to contract or shrink.
- I-clipped (*p.p.*) enclosed, embraced, i. 99 ; ii. 25.
- I-cloped an error for i-closed (*p.p.*) ended, sung no more (of a part of the Church service), viii. 223.
- I-closed (*p.p.*) ¹ *L. clausus*, shut up (by a siege or in a convent), iii. 101 ; v. 109, 323 ; vi. 281, 303, 409 ; vii. 205, 213, 267.
² enclosed, iv. 183, 213 ; v. 77 ; vi. 241 ; vii. 251 ; viii. 135.
³ shut, closed (of a gate), v. 423.
⁴ no longer used (of a part of the Church service), viii. 297.
⁵ (but perhaps an error for i-cloped) wrapped, iv. 135.
- I-cloped (*p.p.*) *L. indutus*, clad, iv. 3, 295, 321 ; v. 109, 293, 383, 437 ; vi. 31, 251 ; vii. 403, 409 ; viii. 49.
- I-clove (*p.p.*) cloven, cleft asunder, i. 313 ; iv. 57, 347 ; viii. 223.
- I-clunge (*p.p.*) clogged, thickened, made of a close consistency, i. 63.
- I-come, i-comen (*p.p.*) come, iv. 343 ; v. 143, 145, 265, 277, 319 ; vi. 31, 37, 117 ; vii. 141, 179, 449 ; viii. 43, 103.
- I-compelled (*p.p.*) forced, compelled, vii. 443.
- I-conceyved (*p.p.*) conceived, iv. 265.
- I-confermed (*p.p.*) confirmed, strengthened, v. 243 ; vii. 279.
- I-confepered (*p.p.*) *L. federatus*, united by treaty, vi. 253.
- I-conforted (*p.p.*) comforted, strengthened, iv. 197 ; vii. 59.
- I-congyed (*p.p.*) permitted, allowed, vi. 259.
- I-conteyned (*p.p.*) contained, included, vii. 431.
- I-copied (*p.p.*) copied, vii. 69.
- I-corowned (*p.p.*) crowned, vii. 249.
- I-corsed (*p.p.*) put under a curse, vii. 317.
- I-corve (*p.p.*) carved, i. 237.
- I-counsailed, i-counseilled (*p.p.*) advised, recommended, vi. 207, 213 ; viii. 231.
- I-counted (*p.p.*) reckoned, esteemed, iv. 183 ; viii. 63.
- I-covered (*p.p.*) covered, vii. 165.

- I-cride (*p.p.*) *L. proclamatus*, cried, proclaimed by a crier, viii. 323.
- I-cristened, i-cristned (*p.p.*) *L. baptizatus*, baptized, v. 13, 37, 39, 69, 73, 129, 145; vi. 55, 63.
- I-crope (*p.p.*) erept, iii. 397.
- I-crowne, i-crowned (*p.p.*) crowned, v. 111, 169, 255, 333, 413; vi. 285, 287, 329, 365, 387; vii. 31, 45, 251, 255; viii. 5, 83, 131.
- I-dampned (*p.p.*) condemned, iii. 291, 293, 381; iv. 219, 323; v. 113, 419; vi. 65, 89, 435, 449; vii. 205, 411; viii. 155, 267.
- I-deled (*p.p.*) *L. distinctus, divisus*, separated, portioned out, ii. 15, 105, 107, 127, 161, 207; iii. 269; v. 459; vi. 57, 295; vii. 247; viii. 169.
- I-demed (*p.p.*) judged, decided, estimated, iii. 223, 257; iv. 223; v. 37, 143, 231; vii. 261, 283.
- I-depped (*p.p.*) *L. intinctus*, dipped, made wet, vii. 91.
- I-deternyned (*p.p.*) settled, determined, judged, vii. 275.
- I-digge, i-digged (*p.p.*) digged, iv. 329; vii. 21.
- I-digged (*vb. pret.*) *L. excavarunt*, digged, ii. 63.
- I-do, i-doo (*p.p.*) done, performed, ii. 115, 413; iii. 11, 105, 161, 171, 197, 379; iv. 65, 87, 119, 255; v. 203, 207; vi. 17, 47; vii. 13, 71; viii. 15, 49, 117, 139.
- I-dolve (*p.p.*) digged out, v. 45.
- I-done, i-doone (*p.p.*) done, vii. 147, 191.
- I-doo (*p.p.*) put, placed, i. 369; ii. 137; iii. 303; iv. 99, 243; v. 13; vii. 21, 303, 309, 463.
- I-doo (*vb.*) to do, vi. 45.
- I-drad (*p.p.*) (?) foretold, indicated, iii. 129.
- (*p.p.*) dreaded, iii. 393.
- I-drawe, i-drawn (*p.p.*) *L. distractus, extractus*,¹ attracted, vii. 343.
² dragged along, vii. 91, 327
³ rent asunder, iii. 117.
⁴ drawn (of a sword), iii. 161; v. 251, 383.
⁵ drawn, compiled (of a book), iv. 205.
⁶ drawn (out of water, &c.), iv. 395, 397, 421; v. 7; vii. 35, 113.
- I-drenched (*p.p.*) *L. submersus*, drowned, vii. 461, 465; viii. 15.
- I-dreve, i-drive, i-dryve (*p.p.*) *L. coactus*, driven, compelled, i. 133, 137; iv. 211, 315; v. 147, 179, 229, 387; vi. 119, 127, 327, 349; vii. 217, 301; viii. 123.
- I-dreynt (*p.p.*) drowned, viii. 351.
- I-dronke (*p.p.*) drunk, v. 275; vii. 311; viii. 319.
- I-dured (*p.p.*) endured, lasted, iv. 115; vi. 397.
- I-dwelled (*p.p.*) dwelt, lived, v. 373; vii. 457.
- I-dyed (*p.p.*) dyed, coloured, v. 11.
- I-dyzed (*p.p.*) *L. infectus*, dyed, coloured, ii. 331.
- I-egged (*p.p.*) incited, urged on, stimulated, i. 7.
- I-ended (*p.p.*) *L. expletus*, completed, v. 75; vi. 187, 227.

- I-entred (*p.p.*) *L. ingressus*, ¹ having come in, iv. 105 ; vi. 229, 393.
² gone into, v. 207.
- I-ered (*p.p.*) *L. exaratus*, ploughed up, iv. 455.
- I-erred (*p.p.*) erred, fallen into error, v. 55.
- I-ete (*p.p.*) eaten, eaten up, consumed, i. 407 ; ii. 239, 353 ; iii. 5, 319 ;
 iv. 11, 27, 81, 361, 389 ; vii. 39, 477 ; viii. 69.
- I-falle, i-fallen (*p.p.*) ¹ perished, decayed, fallen away, i. 5 ; vi. 21.
² fallen (of a house, &c.), iv. 211 ; vi. 43, 439, 449 ;
 vii. 151.
- I-farwed (*p.p.*) brought forth her litter (of a sow), vi. 213.
- I-favered, i-favored (*p.p.*) favoured, sided with, iv. 175, 227 ; v. 311 ; vi.
 81 ; vii. 441.
- I-feble, i-febled (*p.p.*) *L. debilitatus*, weakened, enfeebled, vi. 363 ; vii.
 323.
- I-fedde, i-fed (*p.p.*) fed, vi. 251 ; viii. 17.
- I-felt (*p.p.*) felt, vi. 13.
- I-fere (*adv.*) together, in company, iv. 219 ; v. 387.
- I-feyned (*p.p.*) represented, pretended, iii. 379 ; vi. 25 ; vii. 241 ; viii. 63,
 157.
- I-flowe (*p.p.*) fled, iii. 455 ; iv. 225 ; v. 429 ; vi. 65, 71, 87 ; viii. 85.
- I-fonge (*p.p.*) *L. receptus*, received, taken, ii. 353 ; iii. 97, 335 ; iv. 143,
 175, 231, 445 ; v. 31, 155, 181, 399 ; vi. 11, 13, 61 ; vii. 51, 259 ; viii.
 59, 89, 111.
- I-formed (*p.p.*) informed, vii. 241.
- I-foted (*p.p.*) furnished with feet, ii. 365.
- I-fouzte (*p.p.*) fought, iii. 375 ; v. 273 ; vii. 229.
- I-founde, i-fownde (*p.p.*) *L. repertus*, found, discovered, iv. 39, 73, 243,
 265, 317, 399 ; v. 9, 91, 163, 165, 169, 209 ; vi. 5, 271, 287 ; vii. 121,
 149 ; viii. 63, 65, 243.
- I-founde (*p.p.*) *L. exhibitus*, supported, supplied with maintenance, vii. 459 ;
 viii. 147.
- I-founded, ifounde (*p.p.*) *L. fundatus*, founded, vi. 409 ; vii. 245, 313,
 361.
- I-frore (*p.p.*) frozen, i. 325 ; vii. 9, 497.
- I-froted (*p.p.*) *L. attritus*, rubbed, ii. 17.
- I-fulfilled (*p.p.*) *L. expletus*, completed, finished, v. 323.
- I-fulled (*p.p.*) *L. baptizatus*, baptized, ii. 209 ; iv. 271, 275.
- I-gadered, i-gadired, i-gadred, i-gedred (*p.p.*) gathered, iii. 237 ; v. 13,
 141, 327 ; vi. 11, 363, 437 ; vii. 59, 147, 179, 277 ; viii. 203, 301.
- I-gelded (*p.p.*) *L. eunuchatus*, v. 39.
- I-gendred (*p.p.*) begotten, born, iii. 65.
- I-gerd (*p.p.*) *L. accinctus*, girded, vi. 445 ; vii. 403.
- I-gete, i-geten, i-getten (*p.p.*) ¹ begotten, i. 335, 337, 419 ; ii. 231, 373,
 437, 441 ; iii. 233, 347 ; iv. 23, 51 ; v.
 115, 269, 323 ; vi. 181, 303 ; vii. 41,
 139, 417 ; viii. 189, 335.
² obtained, acquired, iii. 439 ; iv. 385 ; vii.
 133, 163.

- I-geve (*p.p.*) given, iv. 111.
 I-giffen (*p.p.*) given, vii. 149, 161.
 I-gilded (*p.p.*) *L. eunuchatus*, i. 209, 269; ii. 305; v. 53; vii. 13.
 I-gladed (*p.p.*) *L. exhilaratus*, rejoiced, delighted, v. 161.
 I-gleymed (*p.p.*) *L. infectus*, tainted, infected (with heresy), v. 197.
 I-glewed (*p.p.*) ¹ *L. bituminatus*, smeared with pitch (of the ark), ii. 233, 319.
 ² entangled, embarrassed, vi. 301.
 ³ *L. glutinatus*, made fast, soldered, vii. 195.
 Ignorant (*adj.*) unknown, undiscovered, iv. 37.
 I-goo (*p.p.*) gone, iv. 59; vii. 349, 451.
 I-gote (*p.p.*) begotten, iii. 421.
 I-graunted (*p.p.*) ¹ reckoned, esteemed, iv. 367.
 ² granted, allowed, v. 249, 267, 305, 397, 455; vi. 101, 251, 267; vii. 49, 139, 277; viii. 85, 117, 339.
 I-grave, i-graved (*p.p.*) engraved, cut out, i. 221; iii. 391; v. 379; vi. 193; viii. 65.
 I-greeved, i-greved (*p.p.*) *L. afflictus*, afflicted, troubled, iv. 53, 171, 255, 473; v. 119, 261, 277; vii. 61, 191, 361, 417; viii. 21, 125.
 I-growe (*p.p.*) grown, iv. 119.
 I-gulte (*p.p.*) been guilty, vii. 365.
 I-gurd (*p.p.*) *L. accinctus*, girt, viii. 173.
 I-gyffen (*p.p.*) *L. datus*, given, vii. 103.
 I-gyved (*p.p.*) loaded with fetters, vi. 203.
 I-had, i-hadde (*p.p.*) had possessed, obtained, i. 105; iii. 471; iv. 231, 339; v. 189; vi. 121, 271; vii. 47, 241.
 I-hakked (*p.p.*) hacked, hewn to pieces, v. 9.
 I-haled (*p.p.*) drawn, dragged along, vii. 327.
 I-halowed, i-halwed (*p.p.*) ¹ dedicated, consecrated, iii. 185, 363; iv. 33, 63; v. 71, 121, 225, 417; vii. 351.
 ² held, kept, celebrated (of a feast), vii. 223.
 I-halowed (*p.p.*), vi. 301. A mistake for *i-walowed* = revolved, stirred (in the mind).
 I-hated (*p.p.*) hated, v. 349; vii. 285.
 I-hatte (*p.p.*) *L. calefactus*, heated, made hot, ii. 61.
 I-heded (*p.p.*) *L. decollatus*, beheaded, iv. 281.
 I-held (*p.p.*) poured, iii. 217.
 I-heled, i-helid (*p.p.*) covered over, i. 217, 321, 367; iii. 61, 241, 469; iv. 449; v. 167, 193; vi. 55, 237.
 I-heled (*p.p.*) *L. curatus*, cured, healed, v. 405; vi. 357, 387; vii. 313.
 I-helte (*p.p.*) *L. perfusus*, poured out, i. 293.
 I-herberwed (*p.p.*) received into a home, entertained, v. 155.
 I-herborwed (*p.p.*) *L. hospitatus*, entertained as a guest, iv. 461.
 I-herd, i-herde (*p.p.*) *L. auditus*, heard, iii. 399; iv. 97, 157, 331, 367; v. 17, 179, 189, 261, 397, 415; vi. 137, 173; vii. 53, 125, 141; viii. 47, 61, 143, 175.
 I-hered (*p.p.*) *L. crinitus*, furnished with hair, ii. 367.
 I-hered (*p.p.*) *L. conductus*, hired, iii. 115; iv. 51.

- I-hert (*p.p.*) hurt, injured, vii. 327.
- I-het (*p.p.*) *L. calefactus*, heated, made hot, ii. 17.
- I-heveded (*p.p.*) *L. decapitatus*, beheaded, vii. 141.
- I-hewe (*p.p.*) hewn, hewn down, hewn out, i. 221; ii. 89; v. 263; vii. 225; viii. 283.
- I-hid, i-hidde (*p.p.*) hidden, iv. 159, 397; v. 155; vi. 343; vii. 73, 251.
- I-hiȝt, i-hiȝte (*p.p.*) *L. venustatus, decoratus, adauctus*, made grand, beautified, enlarged, honoured, i. 211, 217; ii. 23, 53, 77, 81; iii. 357; v. 369; vi. 207, 269, 313, 411; vii. 431, 455; viii. 9.
- I-hilde (*p.p.*) *L. infusus*, poured out upon, v. 131.
- I-hired (*p.p.*) hired, v. 277; viii. 117.
- I-hit, i-hitte (*p.p.*) hit, smitten, iv. 107; vii. 245.
- I-holde (*p.p.*) ¹ held, thought, esteemed, i. 61; iv. 23, 249, 289; v. 161, 255, 353, 473; vii. 367, 371.
² adhered to, iii. 375; iv. 39; v. 405; vi. 341; vii. 233; viii. 57, 269.
³ held, retained, restrained (of a conquest or a prisoner), iv. 73, 155, 193, 261; v. 51, 87; vi. 17, 83, 323; vii. 259; viii. 77, 125.
⁴ held, celebrated (of a festival, &c.), v. 25, 41, 139, 239; vi. 53, 97, 171, 189; vii. 275; viii. 49.
⁵ bound, constrained, vi. 39.
- I-holpe (*p.p.*) helped, v. 83, 279, 447; vi. 439; vii. 387; viii. 199.
- I-honged (*p.p.*) hanged, iv. 123, 413; vii. 21, 89.
- I-horned (*adj.*) *L. cornutus*, furnished with horns, iii. 397.
- I-horsed (*p.p.*) provided with horses, vii. 359.
- I-hosed (*p.p.*) with hose on, i. 29, 411.
- I-hote (*p.p.*) ¹ called, named, i. 243.
² bidden, commanded, i. 391; ii. 237, 317, 417; v. 179, 315; vi. 127, 143; vii. 47; viii. 85, 153.
³ promised, v. 175.
- I-houseled, i-housled (*p.p.*) admitted to the Eucharist, v. 73, 417; vi. 225; vii. 241, 345; viii. 197.
- I-hove (*p.p.*) *L. translatus, elevatus*, transferred, removed, lifted up, ii. 153; vi. 29.
- I-hud (*p.p.*) hidden, concealed, i. 247; iii. 217, 259; v. 297; viii. 161.
- I-hurd (*p.p.*) heard, iii. 457.
- I-hurt (*p.p.*) *L. collisus*, bruised, hurt, iv. 119; vii. 35, 245.
- I-hyd, i-hyddde (*p.p.*) hidden, iii. 185; v. 51, 273; viii. 161, 209.
- I-hylde (*p.p.*) *L. excoriatus*, flayed, skinned, viii. 167. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *hild*.
- Iise (*n.*) *L. glacies*, ice, vii. 453.
- I-joyned (*p.p.*) *L. conjunctus*, united, joined, v. 303, 341.
- I-juged (*p.p.*) *L. judicatus*, judged, accounted for, v. 45.
- I-kaste (*p.p.*) cast, thrown, vii. 105.
- I-keped (*p.p.*) observed, adhered to, vii. 451.
- I-kept, i-kepte (*p.p.*) taken care of, preserved, observed, iv. 227; vi. 439, 477; vii. 7, 89, 113, 163, 397; viii. 57.

- I-killde (*p.p.*) killed, slain, viii. 5.
I-knowe (*vb.*) to know, vi. 253.
I-knowe, i-knownen (*p.p.*) known, i. 59, 67, 337; iii. 163; iv. 303, 317, 357; v. 135, 155, 225, 255; vi. 43, 47; vii. 55, 65; viii. 115, 119.
I-kut, i-kutte (*p.p.*) L. *cæsus*, cut, iv. 207; v. 155, 263, 391, 461; vi. 51, 171, 285; vii. 139, 225, 457.
I-laced (*p.p.*) laced, fastened with laces, v. 369.
I-lad, i-ladde (*p.p.*) L. *ductus*, led, conducted, carried, iv. 337, 393; v. 53, 175, 203, 437; vi. 9, 221, 333; vii. 219, 413; viii. 107.
I-lade (*p.p.*) laden, loaded, iii. 231; viii. 109.
I-late (*p.p.*) let, *e.g.*, *i-late blood* = let blood, iv. 401; vii. 411.
I-lay (*p.p.*) lain, iv. 365; vi. 179; vii. 353.
I-led (*p.p.*) anointed with the oil of extreme unction, vi. 225.
I-led (*p.p.*) L. *ductus*, led, induced, vii. 181.
I-left, i-lefte (*p.p.*) left remaining, iv. 437; v. 51, 153, 221, 251; vi. 19, 33, 191; vii. 59, 161, 259; viii. 139.
I-left, i-lefte (*p.p.*) left off, given up, deserted, ceased, ii. 161; iii. 263; v. 117; vi. 71; vii. 293, 419.
I-left (*p.p.*) lifted up, ii. 309; vi. 9.
I-leide (*p.p.*) placed, laid down, iii. 139; iv. 343; v. 359, 417; vii. 77, 225, 413; viii. 63.
I-leide (*p.p.*) lain, vi. 213.
I-leie (*p.p.*) lain, iv. 237, 465; vi. 367.
I-lerned (*p.p.*) learned, v. 193; vi. 75, 289; vii. 219, 329; viii. 89.
I-lespiles (*n. pl.*) L. *hericii*, hedgehogs, i. 339. Cf. *Ancren Riwle*, pp. 418, 419, 479.
I-lete (*p.p.*) permitted, allowed, iv. 403; viii. 131.
I-lete (*p.p.*) let, *e.g.*, *i-lete adoun* = lowered, let down, iv. 359.
I-lete (*p.p.*) (of persons who are bled) had blood let, ii. 147.
I-let, i-lette (*p.p.*) hindered, obstructed, ii. 211, 427; iii. 63; iv. 51, 429; v. 173, 387; vi. 5; viii. 93.
I-lettred (*p.p.*) L. *litteratus*, educated, well taught, iv. 81, 201; vi. 141, 355; viii. 25, 147.
I-leve (*vb.*) L. *credere*, to believe, viii. 177.
I-leved (*p.p.*) lived, vi. 225; vii. 497.
I-leyd, i-leyde (*p.p.*) laid, put down, v. 299; viii. 63.
I-leye (*p.p.*) lain, v. 295, 359; vi. 213; viii. 157.
I-liche (*adj.*) alike, similar, i. 261, 339; ii. 187, 189; iii. 127, 281; iv. 297, 355; vii. 343.
I-liche (*adv.*) equally, ii. 37, 193; iii. 37, 215, 383; vi. 107; vii. 359.
I-lizt (*p.p.*) lit up, made bright, iv. 397.
I-likned (*p.p.*) compared, vi. 337.
Illuded, illudede (*p.p.*) ¹ L. *deceptus*, deceived, iv. 283.
² L. *illusus*, mocked, outraged, insulted, vii. 91.
I-logged (*p.p.*) lodged, ii. 63, 67.
I-loke (*p.p.*) locked (of a door), i. 373, 377.
Ilond (*n.*) an island, ii. 3, 97; iv. 69.
I-londede (*p.p.*) land, come to land, iv. 185

- I-lope (*p.p.*) leapt, mounted (on horseback), v. 5.
I-lore (*p.p.*) lost, iii. 231, 233.
I-lost (*p.p.*) *L. perditus*, lost, wasted, undone, iv. 161, 191; v. 311, 345; vii. 153; viii. 111, 161, 305.
I-loused, i-lowsed (*p.p.*) cleared of lice, iii. 353.
I-loved (*p.p.*) beloved, loved, iv. 293; v. 403; vi. 157, 337, 353; viii. 235.
I-lyved (*p.p.*) lived, iv. 365; v. 209; vi. 449.
I-made (*p.p.*) made, constituted, constructed, v. 13, 37, 181; vi. 7, 23; vii. 3, 7, 13; viii. 163.
I-maked (*p.p.*) made, formed, vi. 421.
I-manassed (*p.p.*) threatened, vii. 463.
I-maried, i-maryed (*p.p.*) married, iv. 357; v. 223; vii. 255; viii. 189, 211.
I-marked (*p.p.*) *L. signatus*, marked, viii. 63, 239.
I-marled (*p.p.*) (of land) overspread with marl, ii. 15.
I-martired, i-martred (*p.p.*) martyred, v. 7, 35, 49, 51, 67, 69; viii. 41, 45.
I-maymed (*p.p.*) maimed, injured, vii. 35.
Imbute (*p.p.*) *L. imbutus*, washed, sprinkled (in baptism), vi. 77.
I-meded (*p.p.*) bribed, v. 63.
I-medled, i-meddled, i-melled (*p.p.*) mixed, intermingled, i. 13, 71, 149, 295; ii. 35, 149, 155, 157; iii. 469; iv. 69, 151, 343, 391; v. 9, 63; vi. 75; viii. 5, 181.
I-ment (*p.p.*) intended, designed, viii. 143.
I-meoved, i-meoved (*p.p.*) *L. motus*, moved, excited, iii. 453; iv. 41, 141, 155, 175; v. 187; vi. 97, 311, 349, 367, 463; vii. 5, 37; viii. 273.
I-mete (*p.p.*) measured, ii. 11, 89.
I-mette (*p.p.*) dreamed, ii. 77; v. 387; viii. 49.
I-meved, i-mevede (*p.p.*) ¹ moved, actuated, influenced, i. 251, 335; iii. 301; v. 383; vii. 441.
² set in motion (of an inquiry), vi. 223.
I-meyntened (*p.p.*) supported, helped (of an enemy in war), iv. 201.
Immarcessible (*adj.*) unwithering, viii. 217.
Inmixte (*p.p.*) intermixed, i. 295.
I-molte (*p.p.*) molten (of metals), viii. 271.
Impertinente (*adj.*) unsuitable, improper, vi. 335.
Impeticion (*n.*) an impeachment, viii. 501.
Importable (*adj.*) insufferable, unendurable, i. 261; vii. 139, 253; viii. 475.
Imprinte (*vb.*) to stamp, to strike (coin in the mint), viii. 431.
Impropery (*n.*) *L. improprium*, a reproach, a taunt, iv. 423.
Impulsion (*n.*) dashing (of the sea), iv. 199.
I-myled (*p.p.*) *L. emollitus*, softened, made gentle, vi. 283.
In (*prep.*) on, upon, iii. 129.
In (*n.*) *L. hospitium*, a house of entertainment, a lodging, viii. 213.
Inabilitynge (*part.*) disqualifying, render unfit, viii. 448.
I-nailled, i-nayled (*p.p.*) nailed, iv. 323, 389, 413; v. 133; vi. 29, 427.

- Inbullede, imbullede (*p.p.*) put into the form of a papal bull, viii. 432, 434.
 Include (*vb.*) to inclose, confine, vi. 169.
 Included (*p.p.*) confined in a monastery, i. 39.
 Incluse (*n.*) a recluse, vii. 81, 205.
 Included, includede (*p.p.*) L. *inclusus*, enclosed, ii. 383, 445; iv. 141; vii. 213, 267; viii. 135.
 Incommodite (*n.*) trouble, vi. 31.
 Inconcussede (*p.p.*) unshaken, i. 71; ii. 97; vii. 451.
 Inconsuete (*adj.*) unwonted, unusual, iii. 437; iv. 395; viii. 241, 451.
 Incontinenti (*adv.*) immediately, v. 393.
 Inconvenientes (*n. pl.*) inconveniences, iv. 129; viii. 469.
 Incurse (*n.*) L. *incursus*, an inroad, invasion, ii. 7; vi. 169.
 Incuse (*vb.*) to accuse, blame, vi. 437.
 Indeclinable (*adj.*) immoveable, inflexible, iv. 25.
 Induce (*vb.*) ¹ to introduce (of customs), iv. 113.
 ² to bring on, to inflict, iv. 433.
 Indue (*vb.*) ¹ to put on, assume (a form), i. 369; iii. 397.
 ² to clothe, iii. 453.
 Induede (*p.p.*) clad, clothed, i. 239, 297, 367; iii. 327; v. 293; vi. 251; vii. 91.
 Inegalle (*adj.*) unequal, i. 73, 333; iii. 127.
 I-nempned (*p.p.*) named, i. 59, 93, 387; ii. 277, 353; iii. 51; v. 135, 339, 365; viii. 219.
 Inextinguible (*adj.*) not able to be extinguished, vii. 149.
 Inextinguible (*adj.*) not to be quenched, i. 219.
 Infecte (*p.p.*) tainted (with heresy), v. 197.
 Inferialle (*adj.*) ¹ of the lower world, infernal (of spirits), iii. 395.
 ² lower down, lower (of position), vi. 475.
 ³ lower, nearer to the sea, i. 151.
 Infirmarer (*n.*) L. *infirmus*, one who is in the infirmary, vii. 403.
 Inflexible (*adj.*) bent unto, inclined, iii. 405.
 Inform (*vb.*) ¹ to fashion shape, mould, i. 33.
 ² to teach, instruct, iv. 307.
 Infortunate (*adj.*) unfortunate, unlucky, viii. 446.
 Infortune, infortuny (*n.*) L. *incommodum*, misfortune, i. 245, 407; ii. 217; iii. 269; iv. 65; vi. 209, 229; viii. 430, 453, 494.
 Inhabitable (*adj.*) uninhabitable, i. 51, 135, 325.
 Inhabitate (*p.p.*) inhabited, i. 341.
 Inhabitatores, inhabitants (*n.*) inhabitants, i. 121, 123, 173, 181, 183; ii. 5, 143, 147, 153; iv. 115; vii. 257; viii. 429.
 Inhoneste (*adj.*) L. *obscænus*, indecent, vii. 269.
 In idel, in ydel (*adv.*) L. *frustra*, in vain, iv. 211; viii. 35, 301, 327.
 Inne (*vb.*) ¹ to join, adjoin, i. 291; vi. 161.
 ² to unite, join together, make one, vi. 201, 367, 425; viii. 27.
 Inne (*n.*) a lodging, 'to be at inne' = to be lodged with, vii. 69.
 Innermore (*adv.*) L. *infra*, farther on in the book, i. 129, 205, 311; vi. 187; vii. 45, 263.
 Innewe (*vb.*) L. *innovare*, to restore, renew, vi. 43; viii. 179, 295, 307.

- Inobediency (*n.*) disobedience, vi. 123.
 Inordinate (*adj.*) disordered in bad order, iii. 239.
 I-norsched (*p.p.*) *L. nutritus*, ¹ reared, brought up, ii. 297; iv. 475; vi. 215; vii. 45, 219, 321, 405; viii. 17.
 L. disciplinatus, educatus, ² trained, taught, iv. 83; vii. 459.
 Inow, inowe (*n.*) *L. sufficientia*, a sufficiency, i. 201; ii. 239.
 (*adv.*) *L. satis*, enough, i. 273, 315, 367; ii. 19, 21, 39; iii. 97, 193, 267, 323; iv. 39, 79, 95, 307, 311; v. 91, 191, 213, 255; vi. 47, 463; vii. 7, 71.
 I-noyed (*p.p.*) *L. extædiatus*, worn out, vii. 191.
 Inpermixte (*p.p.*) mingled, ii. 157.
 Inpugne (*vb.*) *L. impugnare*, to attack, assail, v. 195.
 Inscripte (*p.p.*) written, inscribed, v. 11.
 Insculpte (*p.p.*) engraved, cut upon, iii. 11, 391.
 Insignite (*adj.*) distinguished, v. 169.
 Insolible (*adj.*) not to be solved (of a question), iii. 203.
 Instaure, instore (*vb.*) ¹ to undertake, to commence, iii. 229, 233, 409; iv. 193, 205, 421; vii. 233; viii. 432.
 ² to restore (of a city, &c.), iv. 139; v. 95; vi. 219, 423; vii. 343; viii. 59.
 ³ to supply (with inhabitants), v. 333; (with arms, &c.), viii. 470.
 Instude (*prep.*) *L. pro*, instead, iii. 47, 63, 99, 175, 213, 255; vi. 29.
 Insuffisant (*adj.*) incompetent, unequal to, vii. 227.
 Intellecte (*n.*) *L. consilium*, meaning, intent, iii. 235.
 Intemperance, intemperaunce (*n.*) *L. intemperies*, foulness of weather, ii. 291; vii. 311.
 Intende (*vb.*) to attend, attend to, i. 81; iii. 87.
 Interiale (*adj.*) *L. interior*, inward, internal, iii. 469; iv. 119; v. 117, 151; vii. 75, 159; viii. 249, 488, 494.
 Interpretatores (*n. pl.*) ¹ translators, used of the LXX., ii. 221, 237, 241, 419; iii. 83, 105; iv. 33, 35; v. 21.
 ² interpreters, v. 397.
 Intierly (*adv.*) earnestly, iii. 325.
 Intincte (*p.p.*) dipped, wetted, vii. 91.
 Intracer (*n.*) *L. investigator*, one who searches into (anything), vi. 359.
 Introducte (*p.p.*) introduced, brought forward, vi. 15.
 Introite (*n.*) an entrance, an opportunity of entering, ii. 179.
 Intromitte (*vb.*) to lay claim to, assume possession of, iv. 153.
 Inwitte (*n.*) *L. animus*, reason, mind, iii. 65, 223.
 I-offred (*p.p.*) *L. oblatus*, given as an offering, iv. 63, 65.
 I-oned (*p.p.*) united, vi. 341.
 Ionglynge (*n.*) *L. juvenis*, a youth, a young man, iii. 177.
 I-opened, i-oponed (*p.p.*) opened, iii. 329; iv. 211; v. 129; vi. 37; vii. 9; viii. 83.
 I-ordeyned (*p.p.*) appointed, ordered, iii. 375; iv. 23, 101, 347, 461; v. 41, 135, 145, 309, 423; vi. 111, 117, 139; vii. 33, 45; viii. 31, 47, 247.

- I-ordyned (*p.p.*) provided, i. 5.
- I-passed (*p.p.*) passed over, crossed, passed away, vii. 487 ; viii. 59.
- I-paste (*p.p.*) passed, gone by (of time), iv. 205.
- I-payde (*p.p.*) paid, iv. 353 ; vii. 77 ; viii. 77, 129, 301.
- I-peȝt, i-piȝt, i-pyȝt, ypiȝte (*p.p.*) set up, fixed, planted, i. 243, 369 ; iii. 273 ; iv. 185 ; v. 45 ; vii. 75, 461.
- I-persed (*p.p.*) destroyed, vi. 41, 111.
- I-pesed (*p.p.*) pacified, appeased, v. 99.
- I-peynt, i-peynted (*p.p.*) painted, i. 387 ; ii. 199, 201, 313, 355 ; iii. 215 ; iv. 203 ; v. 399 ; vii. 69 ; viii. 37, 179.
- I-peyred (*p.p.*) ¹ L. *mutilatus*, injured, ruined (of cities), vi. 399.
² L. *corruptus*, corrupted (by false teaching), vii. 211.
- I-piled (*p.p.*) plundered, defrauded, vii. 387.
- I-pleased (*p.p.*) L. *delectatus*, delighted, pleased, iii. 461 ; viii. 149.
- I-pleyned (*p.p.*) L. *conquestus*, complained, viii. 291.
- Ipotauri, ypotauri, ypotamy (*n.*) hippopotamus, i. 131.
- I-poysened, i-poysoned (*p.p.*) L. *toxicatus*, poisoned, v. 315 ; vi. 287, 319, 381, 385 ; vii. 221, 303 ; viii. 197.
- I-praied, i-prayde, i-prayed (*p.p.*) L. *invitatus*, requested, prayed, besought, iv. 25, 171 ; v. 73, 195, 261, 283 ; vi. 95, 223, 235 ; vii. 245, 345, 357.
- I-preched (*p.p.*) preached, v. 215.
- I-prooved, i-preved (*p.p.*) ¹ L. *probatas*, proved, made clear, iv. 129 ; v. 15 ; vi. 179, 191 ; vii. 259, 273, 345.
² L. *privatus*, deprived, vii. 335.
³ approved of, extolled, vii. 337.
- I-preysed (*p.p.*) L. *laudatus*, praised, iii. 219 ; iv. 221, 309, 449 ; vii. 409.
- I-priked (*p.p.*) urged, goaded (of an ox), iv. 211.
- I-prisoned (*p.p.*) cast into prison, iv. 181, 339 ; vii. 407.
- I-privied (*p.p.*) L. *privatus*, deprived, v. 171 ; vi. 281 ; vii. 213, 273, 449.
- I-procured (*p.p.*) procured, brought about, obtained, v. 215 ; vii. 235, 495.
- I-profred (*p.p.*) L. *oblatus*, offered, vi. 119 ; vii. 99.
- I-prophecied (*p.p.*) foretold, iv. 373.
- I-proved (*p.p.*) proved, made manifest, vii. 99, 459.
- I-publesched (*p.p.*) L. *promulgatus*, made public, v. 147.
- I-pulled (*p.p.*) L. *revulsus*, torn, dragged, vii. 185.
- I-punsched (*p.p.*) punished, viii. 315.
- I-pursewed (*p.p.*) pursued, v. 119 ; vi. 433, 457.
- I-put (*p.p.*) e.g., i-put of, L. *repulsus*, refused, rejected, iv. 23, 187 ; v. 303 ; viii. 15.
- I-put (*p.p.*) laid, charged (of an accusation), v. 15.
- I-putte, i-put (*p.p.*) put, placed, iv. 29, 121, 191 ; v. 175, 213, 269 ; vi. 21, 59 ; vii. 7, 33 ; viii. 247, 323.
- I-putte (*p.p.*) pushed, vii. 9 (but perhaps there is some clerical error).
- I-pyled (*p.p.*) plundered, viii. 301.
- I-quartered (*p.p.*) quartered (of criminals after execution), viii. 267, 291, 323.

- I-schore (*p.p.*) shorn (of the hair), i. 263; v. 253; vi. 7, 113, 173; vii. 239.
- I-schorted (*p.p.*) shortened, iii. 259.
- I-schote (*p.p.*) shot, vii. 67, 411; viii. 337.
- I-schryve (*p.p.*) confessed, shriven, vii. 339, 345; viii. 157.
- I-sclaundred (*adj.*) L. *infamis*, disgraced, iv. 23.
- I-scorned (*p.p.*) L. *illusus*, mocked, iv. 261; v. 327; vii. 9, 91, 213.
- I-scourged (*p.p.*) whipped, scourged, viii. 221.
- I-see (*vb.*) L. *videre*, to see, iii. 345; v. 193; vi. 271.
- I-seide (*p.p.*) L. *dictus*, said, v. 137, 183, 189, 231, 279, 289; vi. 21, 71; vii. 145, 279; viii. 9, 23.
- I-seie, i-seye, i-seize (*p.p.*) seen, i. 15, 109, 179, 191, 315, 317; ii. 5, 23, 59; iii. 113, 365; iv. 23, 61, 95, 151; v. 129, 133, 159, 173, 179; vi. 5, 7, 61; vii. 21, 33; viii. 23, 61, 181.
- I-seilled (*p.p.*) sailed, vi. 163.
- I-send, i-sende (*p.p.*) sent, v. 203, 263, 267, 285; vii. 237; viii. 75, 125, 153.
- I-sene, iseyne (*p.p.*) seen, iv. 153, 185, 347, 375; v. 367, 369; vi. 13, 223; vii. 117, 159, 193; viii. 39, 43, 55, 65, 301.
- I-sent (*p.p.*) L. *missus*, sent, iv. 191; v. 205, 441, 443, 445, 459; vi. 3, 37, 109; vii. 223, 233; viii. 151, 179.
- I-serched (*p.p.*) searched, examined, vii. 385.
- I-served (*p.p.*) ministered, or behaved unto, v. 171; vi. 253; vii. 25, 75, 307, 367.
- I-sesede (*p.p.*) L. *pacificatus*, pacified, quieted, iii. 155, 433; vi. 389.
- I-set, i-sette (*p.p.*) L. *positus*, placed, appointed, stationed, iv. 81, 135, 315; v. 107, 129, 157, 179, 311; vi. 5, 99, 195, 301; vii. 17, 21; viii. 41, 103, 179.
- I-sete (*p.p.*) sat, v. 415; viii. 229.
- I-sette (*p.p.*) L. *vexatus*, harassed, set upon, iii. 239; iv. 65, 185; vii. 473.
- I-sette (*p.p.*) *e.g.*, *isette a fuyre*, set on fire, iv. 395; vi. 11.
- I-seyn (*p.p.*) seen, vii. 435.
- I-shape (*p.p.*) shapen, formed, v. 55.
- I-slaked (*p.p.*) cooled, alleviated, vii. 311.
- I-slawe (*p.p.*) slain, iii. 125, 375, 423; iv. 23, 25, 43, 71, 121; v. 43, 47, 85; vi. 7, 29; vii. 27, 43; viii. 91, 115, 153.
- I-slay, i-slayn (*p.p.*) slain, vii. 103, 105, 109, 125.
- I-slepe, i-sleped (*p.p.*) slept, i. 265; v. 243; vi. 213; vii. 143, 219.
- I-slitte (*p.p.*) torn, or cut, open, iv. 443; v. 369.
- I-smete, i-smeten (*p.p.*) smitten, iii. 123, 283; iv. 431; vi. 369; vii. 477; viii. 85.
- I-smotted (*p.p.*) stained, spotted, smutted, i. 359.
- I-smyzte, i-smyte, i-smyten (*p.p.*) smitten, iii. 227, 263, 385, 397; iv. 123, 161, 235, 455; v. 123, 125, 315; vi. 81, 195; vii. 47, 145, 147, 477; viii. 61, 265, 291.
- I-socied (*p.p.*) L. *junctus*, joined, allied, ii. 267; iii. 133.
- I-socoured (*p.p.*) socoured, aided, iv. 175; v. 157.
- I-isode (*p.p.*) L. *decoctus elixus*, boiled down, boiled off, ii. 25, 165.

- I-suffred (*p.p.*) permitted, tolerated, vi. 165, 471 ; vii. 187 ; viii. 85.
- I-sweled (*p.p.*) *L. ustulatus*, singed, burnt, viii. 143. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *swale*.
- I-swelewed, i-swelowed (*p.p.*) *L. absorptus*, swallowed, i. 71 ; iii. 109.
- I-swolle (*p.p.*) swollen, i. 299.
- I-swolwed (*p.p.*) swallowed, iv. 441.
- I-swore, i-sworn, (*p.p.*) ¹ (of a person) bound by an oath, iii. 191 ; vii. 235, 239, 481 ; viii. 303.
² sworn (of an oath taken), v. 331, 393 ; vi. 445 ; vii. 233, 407 ; viii. 51, 347.
- I-synned (*p.p.*) sinned, offended, v. 211 ; vi. 47.
- I-take, i-taken (*p.p.*) ¹ *L. assumptus*, taken, taken up, assumed, taken away, iii. 227 ; v. 51, 141, 167, 181, 229 ; vi. 95 ; vii. 21, 91, 141, 167, 231 ; viii. 5, 29, 63.
² *L. apprehensus*, taken hold of, iii. 147 ; iv. 71 ; v. 147 ; vi. 29, 157, 261 ; vii. 77 ; viii. 79.
³ *L. captivatus*, taken captive, iii. 71, 155, 225, 231, 269 ; iv. 59, 61, 63, 187, 191 ; v. 87, 217, 219 ; vi. 31, 43, 285 ; vii. 13, 207 ; viii. 5, 53, 77, 105.
⁴ *L. traditus*, delivered, given up, iii. 125, 143 ; iv. 285 ; v. 39 ; vi. 147, 219, 315 ; vii. 225.
- I-talked (*p.p.*) conversed, talked, iv. 463.
- I-taried (*p.p.*) detained, retarded, vii. 235.
- I-tauzt, i-touzt (*p.p.*) *L. disciplinatus, instructus*, well trained, taught, iv. 83, 307, 405 ; v. 207, 361 ; vi. 37, 75, 141.
- I-taxed (*p.p.*) *L. taxatus*, taxed, viii. 271.
- I-teled (*p.p.*) *L. ad culturam redactus*, brought into cultivation, tilled, ii. 69.
sown, planted (of crops), ii. 309.
- I-tempted (*p.p.*) *L. impugnatus*, assaulted, assailed, tempted, v. 195 ; vi. 179.
- I-tend (*p.p.*) *L. incensus*, kindled, set on fire, i. 187, 223 ; ii. 17 ; iii. 395 ; vii. 425.
- I-tend (*p.p.*) *L. clausus*, closed, shut (of a door), iv. 443.
- I-teyed (*p.p.*) *L. ligatus*, tied, fastened, v. 369.
- I-þewed (*p.p.*) of good character, v. 89.
- I-þoʒt, i-þouʒt (*p.p.*) *L. propositus*, intended, designed, ii. 119 ; vii. 359.
- I-þrow, i-þrowe (*p.p.*) *L. projectus*, thrown, thrown forth, cast out, ii. 319 ; iii. 93, 319 ; iv. 73, 103, 367, 417, 423, 425 ; v. 9, 203, 281 ; vii. 327.
- I-þrulled (*p.p.*) pierced, drilled with holes, iv. 397.
- I-told, i-tolde (*p.p.*) ¹ counted, numbered, iii. 129.
² narrated, iv. 243 ; v. 189, 333, 339 ; vi. 71 ; vii. 299, 357 ; viii. 149.
- I-tore (*p.p.*) *L. cons-cissus*, torn, iv. 331.
- I-tormented (*p.p.*) tortured, v. 9 ; vi. 199, 331 ; vii. 365 ; viii. 7.
- I-torned (*p.p.*) ¹ transferred, v. 141 ; vii. 301, 435.
² turned back, v. 233, 253, 435 ; vii. 257 ; viii. 63.
³ changed, v. 369 ; vi. 127, 475 ; vii. 243.

- I-toped (*adj.*) fitted with teeth, ii. 383.
- I-touched (*p.p.*) *L. tactus*, touched, mentioned, v. 323 ; vii. 261 ; viii. 61, 75, 287.
- I-translated (*p.p.*) transferred, removed (of a corpse), v. 333 ; vi. 523, 417 ; vii. 65 ; viii. 255.
- I-travaillèd (*p.p.*) laboured, undergone, iv. 189 ; v. 457.
- I-travallèd, i-travaillèd (*p.p.*) *L. vexatus*, troubled, annoyed, iv. 473 ; v. 85.
- I-trespasèd, i-trespasèd (*p.p.*) committed a trespass, v. 153, 195 ; vii. 365.
- I-treted (*p.p.*) *L. ventilatus*, discussed (of a cause), vii. 275.
- I-trode (*p.p.*) trodden, trampled, viii. 113.
- I-trowed (*p.p.*) believed, ii. 247, 297 ; v. 311 ; vi. 25 ; viii. 235.
- I-used (*p.p.*) used, accustomed, iii. 259, 433 ; iv. 271, 351 ; v. 145, 183, 243, 403 ; vi. 23, 289, 319 ; vii. 17, 55 ; viii. 133.
- I-venymed (*p.p.*) poisoned, v. 443.
- I-visited (*p.p.*) visited, viii. 53.
- I-vonge (*p.p.*) received, vi. 153.
- I-waked (*p.p.*) awaked, vii. 23.
- I-walled (*p.p.*) furnished with walls, vi. 339 ; viii. 15.
- I-warned, i-werned (*p.p.*) *L. negatus*, refused, iii. 101 ; v. 97, 207.
- (*p.p.*) warned, cautioned, iv. 385 ; v. 153, 425 ; vi. 147, 163, 345 ; vii. 229 ; viii. 193.
- I-wasche (*p.p.*) washed, i. 267 ; iv. 67, 395.
- I-wasted (*p.p.*) wasted, spent, vi. 345 ; viii. 57, 79, 301.
- I-watred (*p.p.*) mixed with water (of wine), vi. 255.
- I-wedded (*p.p.*) wedded, iv. 125, 193, 247, 301, 357 ; v. 29, 173, 433 ; vi. 77, 85, 91 ; vii. 25, 317, 437 ; viii. 177, 211.
- I-wemmed (*p.p.*) *L. vitatus*, blemished, v. 213 ; viii. 229.
- I-went (*p.p.*) gone, iv. 223.
- I-wepened (*p.p.*) provided with weapons, vii. 359.
- I-werred (*p.p.*) warred, made war, v. 237, 301 ; vi. 387.
- I-weve (*p.p.*) woven, ii. 345 ; v. 369.
- I-weie, i-weye (*p.p.*) weighed, iii. 129 ; vi. 265, 347.
- I-wonded (*p.p.*) wounded, vii. 295.
- I-wonde, i-woned (*p.p.*) wont, accustomed, i. 85 ; ii. 97 ; iv. 139, 153, 161, 297 ; v. 93, 153, 229, 369, 401 ; vi. 21, 47 ; vii. 29, 67, 215, 357 ; viii. 147, 149, 187.
- I-woned (*p.p.*) dwelt, v. 371.
- I-wonne (*p.p.*) won, gained, iii. 167 ; iv. 9, 125, 149, 217, 255, 295 ; v. 15, 31, 335, 447 ; vi. 165 ; vii. 333, 335, 347 ; viii. 45, 113.
- I-wont (*p.p.*) wont, accustomed, v. 383 ; vii. 449 ; viii. 19, 347.
- I-woost (*p.p.*) known, vii. 343.
- I-wope (*p.p.*) wept, shed tears, iv. 3 ; viii. 95.
- I-worschipped (*p.p.*) worshipped, venerated, vi. 211 ; vii. 277.
- I-worþe (*p.p.*) become, iv. 187.
- I-worþe (*v.b.*) in the phrase 'to let *iworþe*' = to let be, to let alone, vi. 279.
- I-wost, i-woste (*p.p.*) known, vii. 269 ; viii. 75.

- I-wounde (*p.p.*) ¹ *L. contextus*, woven together, ii. 345.
² *L. alligatus*, bound, wrapped, iv. 325.
- I-wounded (*p.p.*) *L. vulneratus*, wounded, iv. 315; v. 197, 443; vi. 133; vii. 175; viii. 167, 343.
- I-woxen (*p.p.*) grown up, vii. 117.
- I-wrete, i-wreten, i-write, i-written (*p.p.*) written down, written, i. 373; iii. 35, 121, 147, 249, 251, 357; iv. 105, 151, 227, 299, 325; v. 11, 25, 47, 55, 123; vi. 33, 99, 183; vii. 31, 69, 441; viii. 41, 43, 63, 65, 219, 227.
- I-wreyed, i-wried (*p.p.*) betrayed, v. 117, 157; vi. 147, 281.
- I-wrouȝt (*p.p.*) wrought, v. 445.
- I-wyped (*p.p.*) wiped, viii. 131.
- I-wys, y-wys (*adv.*) verily, certainly, assuredly, i. 397.
- I-ȝened (*p.p.*) yeaned, brought forth, ii. 303.
- I-ȝete (*p.p.*) *L. consumptus*, eaten, devoured, vi. 387.
- I-ȝeve, i-yeve (*p.p.*) given, i. 189; ii. 191; iii. 101, 129, 151, 279, 411; iv. 83, 125, 257; v. 51, 141, 207, 267; vi. 71, 133, 373; vii. 21, 59; viii. 87, 131, 153.
- I-ȝilde (*p.p.*) yielded, given up, vii. 485.
- I-ȝolde (*p.p.*) given up, vii. 497; viii. 5, 331.
- I-ȝote (*p.p.*) *L. fusus*, molten, melted (of metals), melted down, i. 233, 235; viii. 129.
L. circumfusus, fastened by soldering with metal, iv. 185.
- I-ȝove (*p.p.*) given, bestowed, vi. 129; vii. 485, 489; viii. 87.

J.

- Jackys (*n. pl.*) soldiers' jackets or jerkins, viii. 550.
- Janever, Janiver, Janyver (*n.*) the month January, iii. 73, 89; iv. 199, 271, 335; v. 145; viii. 440, 498.
- Jangler, jangler (*n.*) *L. fatuus*, a foolish idle talker, vi. 467.
- Jangelynge (*n.*) idle talk, long speeches, i. 407; viii. 135.
- Jangelynge (*part.*) being in altercation, v. 415.
- Jangle (*vb.*) *L. dicax esse*, to talk largely, vi. 469.
- Jantil, jantyl (*adj.*) *L. nobilis*, gentle, of good birth, i. 245; iv. 155, 161; viii. 149.
- Jape (*n.*) *L. ludus, ludicrum, nugæ*, a mockery, a jest, a silly tale, i. 363; iii. 157, 459; iv. 67; v. 331; vii. 225.
- Japer, japere (*n.*) *L. conviciator, nugax*, a taunter, a jester, a trifler, iv. 81; vii. 453.
- Jaquettys (*n. pl.*) jackets, jerkins, viii. 580.
- Jawndres (*n.*) *L. ictericia*, the jaundice, ii. 113.

- Jentel, jentil, jentyll (adj.) ¹ *L. nobilis*, of good birth, gentle, iv. 109, 155; viii. 149.
² gentle, mild, viii. 495.
- Jette (vb.) *L. pompaticè procedere*, to walk proudly, viii. 149.
- Jewen, jewene (adj.) Jewish, belonging to the Jews, iv. 439; v. 47.
- Jewerie (n.) the land of Judæa, iii. 89, 91, 187; iv. 113, 123, 133, 145.
- Jocular (n.) *L. histrio, jocularior*, an actor, a jester, a minstrel, ii. 171, 425; vi. 377; vii. 143.
- Jolyons (adj.) *L. zelotypus*, jealous, iv. 349.
- Jolysye (n.) jealousy, iv. 349.
- Jopen (n.) a petticoat, jupon, i. 403.
- Jornay, jorney (n.) ¹ a day's march, iii. 437; iv. 77.
² *L. negotium*, any service, vii. 29, 235.
- Jowe (n.) a jaw, iii. 109.
- Joynede (p.p.) enjoined (of a penance), vii. 291.
- Jubile (n.) *L. annus jubileus*, a jubilee, a year of release, viii. 285, 431, 491.
- Jue (n.) a Jew, vi. 23, 25, 35; viii. 83.
- Jugge (n.) *L. iudex*, a judge, v. 113, 155.
- Jugge (vb.) to judge, pass sentence on, iii. 291, 317; iv. 181, 223, 317; v. 5, 113, 143, 195, 419.
- June (vb.) to join, to be united together, vii. 307.
- Juse (n.) juice, iv. 121.
- Juste (n.) *L. iusta*, a pot, vii. 121, 513. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *iuste*.
- Justenge (n.) jousting, tournaments, iv. 311.
- Justes (n. pl.) jousts, i. 37.
- Justyser (n.) *L. præses*, the presiding judge, iv. 355.
- Juwery (n.) the land of Judæa, vii. 501.
- Juwes (n., sing. Juw) *L. Judæi*, the Jews, iii. 65; iv. 369; vi. 385; viii. 53, 83.
- Juys (n.) juice (of the grape), iv. 121.
- Jywels (n.) *L. bunones*, jewels, iv. 441.

K.

- Kamyle (n.) a camel, vi. 27.
- Kan (vb.) *L. scire*, ¹ to know, iii. 333.
² to feel, e.g. 'I kan þe evel þonk' = I feel no thanks, vii. 7.
- Kareyns (n. pl.) *L. cadavera*, earcases, dead bodies, i. 341; ii. 193.
- Karf (vb. pret.) cut through, vii. 519.
- Kaste (vb.) to design, intend, vii. 359.
- Keeche, keche (vb.) *L. haurire*, to draw (as water), viii. 151, 235. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *Keach*.

- Kechynne (*n.*) a kitchen, viii. 484.
 Kele (*n.*) cold, coolness, i. 335.
 Kele (*vb. n.*) to cool, to grow cold, i. 177.
 Kele (*vb. a.*) to cool, to make cold, i. 185; viii. 17.
 Kembe, keme (*vb.*) to comb (the hair), vii. 27.
 Kepe (*vb.*) to care, to be willing, vi. 63. See Halliwell s.v. *kepe*.
 Keped, kepede, (*vb. pret.* and *p.p.*) kept, iii. 39; iv. 395; v. 19, 41, 119, 141, 159, 291; vi. 47, 53; vii. 35, 109, 125; viii. 19, 143.
 Kepyng (gerund.) to kepyng=to be kept, v. 165.
 Kere (*n.*) L. *chorus*, the choir (of a church), vi. 465.
 Kertill, kirtel (*n.*) L. *tunica*, a coat, tunic, iii. 349.
 Kerve (*vb.*) to cut, to wound, i. 387.
 Kerver (*n.*) L. *dapifer*, a carver at table, vi. 435.
 Kesse (*vb.*) to kiss, vi. 225.
 Kest, keste (*vb. pret.*) purposed, east (to do a thing), i. 297; vii. 291.
 Kest, keste (*vb. pret.*) east, threw, iv. 55; vii. 117, 147, 159.
 Kesting (*n.*) casting, vii. 189.
 Kepe (*vb.*) perhaps=*kipe*, to display, make manifest (but?), vii. 127.
 Kevercheves (*n.*) kerchiefs, viii. 105.
 Kevere (*vb.*) L. *velare*, to cover (as, the eyes), vii. 165, 536.
 Kevere (*vb.*) L. *sanare*, to cure, recover, v. 245.
 Keveryng (*n.*) L. *tectum*, a roof, a covering, iii. 273, 459.
 Kewery (*n.*) cookery, refinement in food, delicacies, i. 405.
 Kidde (*p.p.*) L. *perpetratus*, perpetrated, carried out, vii. 393.
 Kike (*vb.*) L. *calcitrare*, to kick, v. 355.
 Kipe, kype (*n.*) L. *sportu*, a basket, i. 15; iv. 359.
 Kirtel (*n.*) L. *tunica*, a coat, v. 419.
 Kisside (*vb. pret.*) kissed, iii. 127.
 Kit, kitte, kyt (*vb. pret.*) cut, iv. 377; v. 239, 267.
 Kit, kitt, kytte (*p.p.*) L. *cæsus*, cut, iv. 207; vi. 147.
 Kitting (*n.*) cutting, vii. 523.
 Kipe (*vb.*) L. *exercere, experiri*, to practise, make trial of, display, iii. 237; vi. 469.
 Kippe (*n.*) kindred, iv. 267.
 Knave-childe (*n.*) a boy, i. 153; ii. 197, 199, 317, 393; iv. 219.
 Kneen, knen, kneon (*n. pl.*) L. *genua*, knees, iii. 131, 343; iv. 351, 449; v. 461; vi. 371; viii. 229.
 Kneolyng (*n.*) L. *geniculatio*, kneeling, iv. 351.
 Knewleche, knowleche (*vb.*) to acknowledge, v. 105, 129, 295, 347, 405; vii. 79, 99.
 Knyȝtene (*adj.*) belonging to a knight, vii. 309.
 Kokene (*adj.*) belonging to a cock; *kokene crouwe*=cockcrow, vi. 357; vii. 535.
 Kokkyng (n.) L. *animositas*, fighting, quarrelsomeness, v. 259.
 Kon, konne (*vb.*) can, i. 181; ii. 23, 169; iv. 81; v. 355.
 Konnyng (n.) L. *littera*, learning, literature, vii. 133.
 Koot (*n.*) a coat, i. 403.

- Kouþ, kouþe, kowþe (*vb. pret.*) ¹ knew, understood, i. 197, 319; ii. 299; vi. 23, 143, 355.
² could, was able, i. 223, 239, 345; ii. 249; iii. 377, 391, 449; iv. 65; vi. 319; vii. 251, 461; viii. 165, 243.
- Kouþe (*p.p.*) known, vi. 273.
- Kouþhe, kouþwhe (*n.*) a cough, iv. 287.
- Kovere (*vb.*) *L. sanare*, to cure, recover, v. 245.
- Kowardyse (*n.*) *L. timiditas*, fear, iv. 217.
- Kowhe (*vb.*) to cough, ii. 195.
- Kreope (*vb.*) to creep, iii. 147.
- Kudde (*vb. pret.*) employed, made use of, iv. 411.
- Kun, kunne (*vb.*) can, to be able, i. 181; v. 355; vi. 137; viii. 27.
- Kunde (*n.*) ¹ kind, sort, iii. 11; vi. 355.
² race, family, vi. 151; viii. 33.
- Kunde, kuynde (*n.*) ¹ nature, natural powers, iii. 63, 65, 363, 465; vi. 421.
² natural history, v. 11.
- Kundelych, kundlych (*adj.*) natural, iii. 471; viii. 147.
- (*adv.*) naturally, by nature, vii. 259.
- Kunne (*vb.*) to be able, ii. 159, 169.
- Kusse (*vb.*) to kiss, v. 51, 239; vi. 259, 371; vii. 461, 509; viii. 235.
- Kuste (*vb. pret.*) kissed, iv. 5; vi. 299.
- Kuþe (*vb.*) *L. experiri*, to make trial of, vi. 469.
- Kuyn (*n. pl.*) *L. boves*, cattle, kine, ii. 305.
- Kuynde (*n.*) *L. genus*, race, family, iv. 375; viii. 33.
L. natura, natural disposition, v. 43, 207.
- Kuyte (*n.*) *L. mergus*, a kite (the bird), iii. 215.
- Kuyþe (*vb.*) *L. exercere*, to employ, make use of, iii. 237; viii. 233.
- Kyche (*vb.*) *L. haurire*, to draw (water), viii. 151, 235. See *Keche*.
- Kydde (*vb. pret.*) *L. exercuit*, employed, made use of, exercised, ii. 341; iv. 411.
- Kydde (*p.p.*) *L. perpetratus*, carried out, perpetrated, vii. 393.
- Kye, kyen, keen (*n. pl.*) cows, kine, i. 333, 335, 359; vi. 441.
- Kyke (*vb.*) *L. calcitrare*, to kick, v. 355.
- Kylde (*p.p.*) killed, slain, viii. 5.
- Kyne (*n.*) a king, vii. 295.
- Kynde (*n.*) ¹ nature, the natural powers or qualities, i. 335, 357; ii. 193, 303; v. 207, 231; viii. 35.
² *L. genus*, the race, progeny, ii. 317; iii. 95; iv. 375.
- Kynde, kunde (*adj.*) natural, ii. 155, 227; iii. 291, 471; viii. 35.
- Kyndeliche (*adv.*) naturally, by nature, in the course of nature, i. 253, 381; ii. 61, 183; vii. 259, 461.
- (*adj.*) natural, ii. 59, 181, 185, 303, 425; iii. 471; viii. 147.
- Kyngel (*adj.*) *L. regius*, e.g., *kyngel evel* = king's evil, v. 49.
- Kyngene, kyngen, kyngyn (*adj.*) belonging to a king or kings, royal, iii. 119; v. 263; vi. 151, 459; viii. 189.

- Kynrad, kynrade, kynnerede, kynrede, kynreden (*n.*) family, kindred, kinship, i. 341, 357, 395; iii. 81; iv. 223, 289, 291, 365; v. 29, 435; vi. 27; vii. 99, 161, 471; viii. 177.
- Kype (*n.*) *L. sporta*, a basket, iv. 359.
- Kysshed (*vb. pret.*) kissed, gave kisses to, iv. 5.
- Kysshed (*p.p.*) kissed, iii. 127.
- Kyth, kybthe (*n.*) *L. civitas*, state, kindred, iv. 267.
- Kybe (*vb.*) *L. exercere, experiri*, to exercise, practise, make trial of, iii. 237; vi. 469; viii. 233.
- Kytte (*vb.*) to cut, iii. 473; iv. 285, 429; v. 261.
- Kytte (*p.p.*) *L. succisus*, cut, ii. 69; iv. 151; v. 345, 391, 461; vi. 51, 87, 167; vii. 99; viii. 283.
- Kytte (*vb. pret.*) cut, iv. 227; v. 239; vi. 395.

L.

- Lad (*vb. pret. and p.p.*) *L. ductus*, led, taken away, iii. 97.
- Lade (*p.p.*) laden, loaded, iv. 197.
- Laft (*p.p.*) left, vi. 33.
- Lafte (*vb. pret.*) left off, ceased from, vii. 97.
- Lazhe (*vb.*) to laugh, i. 305; ii. 193, 195; iii. 183, 395; iv. 81; vii. 167.
- Lakke (*vb.*) ¹ to be in want of, iv. 127.
² to be wanting, to be absent, vi. 221; vii. 7, 271, 329, 341.
- Lamasse, Lambmas, Lammasse (*n.*) the month of August, vii. 311; iii. 317.
- Lamberne, lambren, lambryn (*n. pl.*) lambs, ii. 229, 303.
- Lammesse (*n.*) the month of August, iv. 369.
- Lammesse-day (*n.*) the first day of August, v. 239.
- Largenesse (*n.*) liberality, iii. 393.
- Las (*adj. comp.*) less, vi. 259; vii. 403.
- Lase, laas (*vb. pret.*) gleaned, gathered ears of corn, i. 11.
- Lasse (*vb.*) to diminish, made less, viii. 327.
- Lastage (*n.*) a market-tax, ii. 97.
- Laste, leste (*vb.*) *L. prestare*, to perform, fulfil, iii. 383; iv. 459.
- Lathe (*vb.*) *L. invitare*, to invite, v. 275, 287.
- Latone, latoun (*n.*) *L. aurichalcus*, a kind of mixed metal, somewhat like brass, vi. 41.
- Lauzhe, lau;whe (*vb.*) *L. ridere*, to laugh at, v. 73.
- Lau;wyng (*n.*) laughing, iii. 395.
- Laundes (*n. pl.*) *L. saltus*, glades, iii. 377; v. 251; vi. 251; vii. 401.
- Laurel, laureal, laurial, laurer (*adj.*) made of laurel, iv. 295; v. 169.
- Lave (*vb.*) to draw from a well (as water), iii. 415.
- Lavender, lavendere, lavendre (*n.*) *L. lotrix*, a laundress, viii. 191.

- Legge (*vb.*) to lay down, to place, iii. 139, 141, 319; v. 31; vii. 369, 413; viii. 111.
- Legge (*vb.*) to allege as a reason or plea, ii. 201.
- Leie (*n.*) *L. flamma*, a flame, i. 315.
- Leie (*vb.*) *L. comprimere*, to allay, appease (anger), iv. 437.
- Leie, leye (*vb.*) ¹ to lay down, put, place, i. 381; iii. 141; iv. 7.
² to allege as a reason, v. 57.
- Leie, leyze (*vb. pret.*) *L. inscederit*, settled, abode, lay, ii. 71.
- Leme, leeme (*n.*) a gleam, light, hue, glitter, shining, i. 413; vii. 279; viii. 525.
- Leming (*part.*) gleaming, viii. 525.
- Lemes (*n. pl.*) *L. membra*, limbs, ii. 181, 213; iii. 127, 449; iv. 255; vi. 27; vii. 217.
- Leman, lemman (*n.*) *L. concubina*, *amasius*, a concubine, a paramour, ii. 295; vi. 273, 333, 337; vii. 163, 417, 527.
- Lemynge (*n.*) burning, flash, vii. 171.
- Lemynge (*adj.*) gleaming, bright, vii. 447.
- Lene (*vb.*) *L. conferre*, *præstare*, to contribute, lend, iii. 305; iv. 79.
- Lene, leny, lenye (*vb.*) to lean, support oneself, iii. 309; iv. 385; v. 461.
- Lenten, lentyn (*n.*) the season of Lent, vii. 99, 435.
- Lenyng (*part.*) lending, giving up to, iv. 127.
- Leoful (*adj.*) lawful, iv. 431.
- Leop (*vb. pret.*) lept, iii. 55, 57.
- Leorne (*vb.*) *L. discere*, to learn, iii. 141, 343, 475; iv. 237; v. 129, 145, 167, 187, 193.
- Leose, loose (*vb.*) *L. amittere*, to lose, iii. 155, 163, 475; v. 47; vi. 87, 183.
- Leosyng, leesyng, lesyng (*n.*) *L. perditio*, ruin, destruction, iii. 123.
L. jactura, loss, iv. 295.
- Leosyng, loosyng (*n.*) *L. jactura*, loss (opposed to gain), iv. 295.
- Leon, leoun (*n.*) a lion, iii. 399; v. 135.
- Leove (*adj.*) *L. dilectus*, beloved, dear, vii. 363.
- Leover, leovere (*adj. comp.*) more satisfactory, *e.g.*, *me were leover* = I had rather, iv. 285; v. 23, 31, 193, 297.
- Lepe (*vb. pret.*), leapt, iii. 55, 403.
- Lepe (*n.*) a basket, i. 15; v. 195.
- Lepre (*n.*) *lepra*, leprosy, iii. 33; v. 119, 123, 125; vii. 483.
- Lere (*adj.*) *L. supervacuus*, useless, needless, iii. 311.
- Lereþ (*adj.*) error for *lere*, *L. vacuus*, empty, with empty purse, i. 413.
- Lerny (*vb.*) to learn, vi. 185.
- Lese (*vb.*) to lose, *L. amittere*, i. 325; iii. 155, 163; v. 141; vi. 31; vii. 49, 117, 315.
- Lese, leese (*n.*) fodder, pasturage, i. 99, 131, 257, 305, 333, 423; iv. 243.
- Lesewe, lesow (*n.*) *L. pascua*, pasturage, iv. 153.
- Lesue (*n.*) *L. pascua*, pasturage, i. 131.
- Lesyng, lesenge (*n.*), a lie, falsehood, i. 227; ii. 343, 399, 421, 423; iii. 253, 319; iv. 353; vi. 11.
- Lethy (*adj.*) weak, feeble, vii. 157. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *lethy* (p. 302.)
- Lettred (*adj.*) learned, educated, v. 119; vii. 15, 17, 441.

- Lettrure (*n.*) literature, learning, i. 191; ii. 427; iii. 343, 467; iv. 281, 313; vi. 7, 117, 223; viii. 9.
- Leude (*adj.*) lay, as distinct from clerical, vii. 307.
- Leuge, leuke, lewke (*n.*) a league (measure of distance), ii. 11; v. 245.
- Leurne (*vb.*) *L. discere*, to learn, iii. 199, 201, 279, 349, 425.
- Leve (*vb.*) *L. vivere*, to live, iii. 281, 361, 437; iv. 431.
- Leve (*vb.*) to leave, iv. 173.
- Leve (*vb.*) *L. manere*, to remain, iii. 61, 407; v. 403.
- Leve (*adj.*) *L. carus*, dear, ii. 279; iv. 465; vi. 89.
- Levenges (*n. pl.*) the residue, remnant (of a people), iii. 113, 117.
- Leveful (*adj.*) lawful, iv. 5; v. 447.
- Lever, levere (*adj. comp.*) more acceptable, *e.g.*, *hym was levere*=it was more acceptable to him, ii. 395, 451; iii. 291; iv. 285, 433; v. 23, 31, 193, 427; vi. 71, 89; vii. 27; viii. 7.
(or *adv.*) = rather, *e.g.*, *men hadde levere slee hemself*, iv. 161; v. 345; vi. 349.
- Lewed (*adj.*) ¹ ignorant, unlearned, i. 169, 187, 407, 429; vi. 227, 253, 397; vii. 205, 233, 371; viii. 155.
² a layman, as distinct from a cleric, v. 289, 325, 391; vi. 199, 247, 277, 391, 395; vii. 183, 307, 433; viii. 257.
- Lewedliche, lewidlich (*adv.*) ignorantly, i. 335; vi. 253, 463; vii. 5.
- Lewednesse (*n.*) ¹ *L. ignavia*, meanness, vi. 239.
² ignorance, vii. 263, 299.
³ fashion of the laity, lay manners, viii. 217.
- Lewide, lewyde (*adj.*) ¹ ignorant, iii. 319; vi. 227; vii. 205, 233, 371, 538.
² lay (as distinguished from cleric), v. 325, 391; vi. 199; vii. 433.
- Lewk (*adj.*) *L. tepidus*, lukewarm, vii. 149.
- Ley, leye, leyhe (*n.*) *L. flamma*, a flame, iv. 153; v. 121; vii. 255, 522; viii. 79.
- Leyde (*vb. pret.*) cast, laid low, iii. 237.
- Leye (*p.p.*) lain, vi. 381.
- Leyze (*vb.*) *L. insedere*, to settle, make one's abode, ii. 71.
- Leynte (*n.*) Lent, vi. 103; vii. 251, 435; viii. 223.
- Leyte (*n.*) flame, i. 315.
- Leyvede (*p.p.*) omitted, iii. 245.
- Libbe (*vb.*) to live, i. 185.
- Libelle (*n.*) *L. libellus*, an official charge, accusation, v. 161.
- Lich, liche (*n.*) *L. species*, likeness, ii. 283; v. 239; vi. 21, 377, 437.
- Liche (*adj.*) alike, like unto, i. 327; ii. 199, 201, 273, 283; iv. 7, 113; v. 93, 355.
- Liffe (*vb.*) to live, vii. 141.
- Liflode (*n.*) livelihood, living, iii. 199, 415, 465; v. 53, 121, 399; vi. 389; vii. 331; viii. 95.
- Lift, lifte (*adj.*) *L. laevus*, left, ii. 193; iii. 7, 59, 233, 249; iv. 195, 325.
- Lifte (*vb. pret.*) left, i. 251.

- Lige (*adj.*) L. *ligius*, a liege (man), vii. 285.
 Liže (*vb.*) to tell lies, i. 225.
 Ligeman (*n.*) a liegeman, viii. 175.
 Ligence (*n.*) allegiance, viii. 469, 481, 509.
 Ligiamment (*n.*) the act of acknowledging allegiance, viii. 55.
 Ližt (*vb. pret.*) L. *descendit*, alighted, v. 7.
 Ližtliche, lyžhtely (*adv.*) L. *facile*, easily, iii. 177; iv. 7, 91; v. 101, 143, 191, 207, 249; vi. 379; vii. 59, 219; viii. 65.
 Ližtloker, lyžtlokur (*adv.*) L. *facilins*, *proclivius*, more easily, ii. 297; iii. 311, 439; vii. 502, 513.
 Ligge (*vb.*) to lie down, to lie, to be lying, i. 153, 403; ii. 193, 203, 231, 285, 317; iii. 161, 257, 319, 355; iv. 21, 147, 349; v. 17, 39, 431; vi. 39, 121, 257; vii. 47; viii. 97.
 (*vb.*) to attach, belong to, ii. 41.
 Lignage, lygnage (*n.*) L. *tribus*, a tribe, lineage, iii. 3, 51.
 Ligynge, liggyng (*n.*) a lying down, vi. 93; vii. 11.
 Likerous (*adj.*) (of persons) of a delicate palate, i. 11.
 Likke (*vb.*) to lick, iv. 93; vi. 37.
 Likkynge (*n.*) licking, iv. 435.
 Likpot (*n.*) a name given to the forefinger of the right hand, vii. 73.
 Likynge (*adj.*) ¹ dainty (of food), iii. 37; vi. 31; vii. 305.
 ² L. *lætus*, favourable (of weather), vii. 11, 237.
 ³ attractive, acceptable (of persons, &c.), vii. 27, 29; viii. 85.
 Likyngeliche, likyngly (*adv.*) attractively, daintily, iii. 465; vi. 251; vii. 405, 535.
 List (*vb.* 3 *sing. pres. ind.*) pleaseth, i. 267.
 Liswe (*n.*) L. *pascua*, pasturage, iv. 153.
 Lite (*adv.*) L. *parum*, little, iv. 449; vii. 365, 387.
 Lite (*adj.*) little, tiny, scanty, iii. 423; vii. 351, 395.
 Litelwhat (*n.*) a small portion, ii. 99; v. 191; vi. 49, 75, 373; vii. 259.
 Liter (*n.*) L. *lectica*, a litter, v. 99.
 Lip (*vb.* 3 *sing. pres.*) L. *jacet*, lieth, v. 261.
 Litterate (*p.p.*) L. *litteratus*, well educated, iv. 81, 83.
 Lodesterre (*n.*) lodestar, i. 301.
 Loede (*vb. pret.*) lowed (of a calf), iii. 27.
 Logge (*vb.*) ¹ to lodge, to have lodging, iii. 161; vii. 69, 117.
 ² to give lodging to, v. 113.
 Loggenge, logyenge (*n.*) L. *hospitium*, lodging entertainment, iv. 465; v. 277.
 Longe (*vb.*) to belong to, i. 331, 345; viii. 27.
 Longen, longes (*n. pl.*) the lungs, ii. 183; vii. 37.
 Longene (*adj.*) long, vi. 185.
 Longenge, longynge (*adj.*) belonging, i. 63; iv. 53; v. 277; viii. 27, 131, 215, 454.
 Longewey (*adv.*) lengthwise, i. 295.
 Loof (*n.*) L. *panis*, a loaf (of bread), viii. 197.

- Loos, loose (*n.*) *L. fama, gloria*, praise, fame, reputation, ii. 257; iii. 163, 351, 357; iv. 303; v. 13, 15; vii. 25, 65, 153.
- Loosynge (*n.*) *L. jactura*, loss, iv. 295.
- Loove love (*n.*) *L. relictā*, the reliet, the widow, viii. 75, 173.
- Looves (*n. pl.*) *L. panes*, loaves of bread, iv. 151.
- Lose (*vb.*) to glean, i. 11.
- Losed (*vb. pret.*) let fly (an arrow), vii. 77.
- Lose (*n.*) *L. fama*, report, rumour, vii. 25, 65.
- Loselle (*n.*) *L. ignavus*, a good-for-nought, vii. 41.
- Lost (*n.*) perdition, ruin, iii. 123.
- Lost (*n.*) *L. libido*, lust, desire, vii. 103.
- Lote, lotye (*vb.*) *L. latere*, to lurk, to lie hid, ii. 229; iv. 397.
- Lobere (*adj. comp.*) less pleasant, *e.g.*, *hem was þe lobere*=it was the more unpleasant to them, iii. 149.
- Lotynge (*part.*) lying hid, concealed, ii. 83.
- Louȝ (*adv.*) low, v. 277.
- Lough, louȝ (*vb. pret.*) loughed, iii. 217, 357; iv. 301; vii. 167, 219; viii. 91.
- Louse (*vb.*) to let fly (an arrow), vii. 77.
to let loose from bonds, vii. 197.
- Lousely (*adv.*) carelessly, negligently, vii. 163.
- Love (*vb.*) *L. laudare*, to praise, vii. 155.
- Lovy, lovyē (*vb.*) *L. amare*, to love, iii. 373; viii. 147.
- Lovyngē (*n.*) praise, vii. 137. Cf. *Cath. Anglic.* s.v. *to love*, and the German *loben*.
- Low (*n.*) a heap (of corn), ii. 83. Cf. Halliwell, s.v. *low* (2).
- Lowe (*vb.*) *L. humiliare*, to humble, v. 107.
- Lowȝ, lowh (*vb. pret.*) laughed, i. 121; ii. 193, 195; iii. 183, 353, 357; iv. 81, 217; viii. 91.
- Lowh (*adj.*) *L. imus*, low, ii. 219.
- Lowsed (*p.p.*) *L. dissolutus*, broken up, ruined (of a building), vii. 149.
- Ludder, luddere (*adv.*) more loudly, vii. 531, 535.
- Luef (*adj.*) *L. amabilis*, dear, beloved, vi. 133.
- Luep (*vb. pret.*) leapt, v. 447.
- Lues (*n. pl.*) lice, vi. 387; vii. 39.
- Luesyng (*n.*) losing, loss, viii. 339.
- Lueve (*adj.*) *L. dilectus*, dear, beloved, vii. 363.
- Luf (*adj.*) acceptable, lief, *e.g.*=*vor me ys us luf*=it is as acceptable to me, viii. 73.
- Luffe (*vb.*) *L. diligere*, to love, iv. 145, 237, 313, 393; v. 373; vi. 39, 149; vii. 25; viii. 25.
- Luffe (*n.*) love, friendship, i. 155; iv. 123, 293, 305, 371, 381; v. 53, 185, 301, 359, 373; vii. 39.
- Luffenge (*adj.*) friendly, iv. 53.
- Luffer, luffere (*n.*) *L. amator*, a lover, iii. 31; iv. 111; v. 245, 341; vi. 249; viii. 231.
- Lumine (*vb.*) to illuminate (a manuscript), vii. 295.
- Lungynge (*pari.*) belonging, viii. 446.

- Lup, lupe (*vb. pret.*) leapt, vi. 203, 445 ; vii. 313.
 Lupe (*n.*) *L. saltus*, a leap, a bound, iii. 55.
 Lupežere, lupžere (*n.*) leap year, iv. 199 ; vi. 105.
 Lurne (*vb.*) to learn, iii. 327 ; vii. 69, 343, 459 ; viii. 17, 217.
 Luse (*vb.*) *L. perdere*, to lose, vi. 31, 185 ; vii. 315, 329, 477, 504.
 Lustre (*n.*) *L. lustrum*, a period of five years, viii. 29.
 Lutenant (*n.*) a deputy, vicegerent, viii. 143.
 Luver (*adj. comp.*) more acceptable, vii. 27.
 Luys, luyse (*n. pl.*) *L. pediculi*, lice, vi. 387 ; vii. 39, 299.
 Luyte (*adj.*) light, i. 397.
 Luytel (*adj.*) little, small, v. 385.
 Lybbe (*vb.*) *L. vivere*, to live, iii. 37, 127, 197, 281 ; iv. 431 ; v. 135 ;
 vii. 518 ; viii. 7, 145.
 Lych (*n.*) *L. species*, likeness, similitude, vi. 21, 437.
 Lyche (*adj.*) *L. similis*, like, v. 207.
 Lye (*vb. pret.*) *L. jacebat*, was lying, lay, v. 107.
 Lye (*n.*) *L. flamma*, a flame, iii. 73 ; v. 121.
 Lyef (*adj.*) rejoiced, glad, iii. 291.
 Lyef (*adj.*) dear, beloved, vi. 89.
 Lyes (*n.*) lice, vi. 387 ; vii. 39.
 Lyese (*n.*) lice, vii. 299.
 Lyffe (*vb.*) to live, gain a living, iv. 311 ; v. 381.
 Lyft (*adj.*) *L. sinister*, the left (hand), iii. 249 ; iv. 325.
 Lyfte (*vb.*) to close, shut (of a gate), iv. 453.
 Lyflode (*n.*) *L. victualia*, victuals, means of life, ii. 79 ; iv. 191 ; v. 399 ;
 vi. 235 ; vii. 151, 523.
 Lygge (*vb.*) ¹ to lie down, iii. 161, 257 ; iv. 297, 319 ; vi. 257.
 ² to lay down, vii. 369.
 Lygh (*vb. pret.*) *L. mentitus est*, lied, spake falsely, iii. 43.
 Lyže (*n.*) *L. lux, ignis*, light, flame, fire, vi. 451 ; vii. 255, 522.
 Lyžer (*n.*) *L. mendax*, a liar, ii. 343.
 Lyghter (*adj. comp.*) lighter (of a woman delivered of a child), iii. 139.
 Lygiauns (*n.*) allegiance, viii. 57.
 Lygnage (*n.*) *L. tribus*, a tribe, iv. 33, 247.
 Lyžtlokur (*adv.*) *L. facilius*, more easily, iii. 311.
 Lyžtyng (*n.*) lightning, iii. 63, 79.
 Lykepot, lykpot (*n.*) a name given to the forefinger of the right hand,
 vii. 73.
 Lyme-meele, lymmele (*adv.*) *L. membratim*, limb by limb, v. 281 ; vii.
 79.
 Lymes, lymmes (*n. pl.*) *L. membra*, limbs, ii. 179 ; iii. 449.
 Lynage (*n.*) ¹ *L. tribus*, a tribe (of Israel or Judah), iii. 3, 17, 51, 69,
 117, 451 ; iv. 35 ; v. 163.
 ² *L. origo*, ancestry, progenitors, iii. 421 ; v. 263.
 Lyne (*vb.*) to lean, to prop oneself, iii. 309.
 Lyne (*n.*) linen, iii. 135 ; v. 369.
 Lyngbe (*n.*) length, vii. 207.
 Lynguste (*adj. sup.*) longest, vii. 427 ; viii. 65.

- Lyster (*n.*) *L. lector*, a reader, a person to read aloud, vi. 257; viii. 223.
 Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Lysterre*.
 Lyte (*adj.* and *adv.*) little, i. 399; iii. 289; vi. 17, 51, 477; vii. 417; viii. 27.
 Lyte (*n.*) a little quantity, vi. 255.
 Lýtulle (*adj.*) little, i. 373.
 Lyvelode (*n.*) means of support, livelihood, i. 247, 391; iv. 305; viii. 452.
 Lyver (*n.*) *L. amator*, a lover, viii. 45.
 Lyyse (*n.*) *L. pediculi*, lice, vii. 299.

M.

- Maad (*vb. pret.*) made, iii. 327, 359, 475; v. 19, 79; vi. 297, 351; vii. 363.
 (*p.p.*) made, vii. 45.
 Maffle (*vb.*) to mutter, to talk nonsense, ii. 91; v. 215. Cf. *Halliwel* s.v. *Muffling*.
 Maged, magged (*adj.*) = magel, v. 337, 339.
 Magel, magil, magyl, magye (*adj.*) *L. fabulosus*, invented, fictitious (of a story), ii. 195; iii. 371; v. 337, 339; vi. 397.
 Mageste (*n.*) *L. ditio*, sway, rule, iv. 9.
 Magre (*prep.*) in spite of, vii. 7.
 Maire (*n.*) *L. præfectus*, the chief magistrate, the mayor, vii. 289.
 Maistrie (*n.*) *L. virtus*, excellence, i. 235.
 a work of difficulty, v. 419; viii. 121.
 Maistyves (*n.*) *L. mastivi*, mastiffs, viii. 187.
 Make (*n.*) *L. consors*, a partner, mate, vi. 63.
 Makenge, makynge (*n.*) literary composition, iv. 215; v. 49.
 Makere, maker (*n.*) one devoted to literary composition, a composer, iv. 309; v. 183.
 Malle (*n.*) a mallet, a hammer, ii. 229; iii. 203; vi. 43.
 Malschawe, mals-chawe, malshawe (*n.*) *L. cruca*, a cankerworm, a palmerworm, vi. 19. Cf. *Halliwel* s.v. *malshragges*.
 Malys (*n. pl.*) *L. manticeæ*, wallets, packages, vii. 385.
 Mamet, manette (*n.*) *L. simulacrum*, an image, especially one set up to be worshipped, ii. 171; iii. 379; v. 91, 111, 169.
 Mametrie, mamatry (*n.*) idolatry, i. 33, 113; iii. 17; v. 79, 445, 453; vi. 25.
 Manas (*n.*) *L. mina*, a threat, menace, iv. 169, 321; v. 19; vii. 223.
 Manasse (*vb.*) *L. comminari*, to threaten, iv. 119; v. 57, 251.
 Mangerie (*n.*) a feasting, a festive occasion, i. 409.
 Mankunde, mankuynde (*n.*) mankind, human beings, iii. 121, 461, 463; iv. 35, 259; v. 35; vi. 137; vii. 221; viii. 17.
 Manlich, manliche (*adv.*) *L. viriliter*, in a manly way, v. 215, 273; vi. 211; vii. 33.
 Manloker, manlyker (*adv. comp.*) in a more manly fashion, iv. 213.

- Mansion (*n.*) a settlement, permanent abode, i. 183.
- Manslauȝt (*n.*) *L. homicidia*, manslaughter, iii. 473; v. 281.
- Mansuetude (*n.*) kindness, gentleness, iv. 221.
- Marbole (*n.*) *L. marmor*, marble, iii. 45, 273; iv. 297; v. 379, 419.
- Marbre (*n.*) marble, iii. 273.
- Marche (*n.*) *L. gradus*, gradation, step, ii. 183.
- Mareys, marras, marres, marreys (*n.*) *L. palus*, a marsh, a morass, i. 57, 171, 173, 333, 347, 403; ii. 147, 357; iii. 61; iv. 157, 163; vi. 379; vii. 487; viii. 470.
- Margery-perle (*n.*) *L. margarita*, a pearl, i. 337; ii. 15.
- Marjantes (*n.*) margins, i. 41.
- Marke (*n.*) *L. limes*, a march or boundary, ii. 3, 31, 45, 109.
- Markesse, markys (*n.*) *L. marchio*, a marquis, vi. 417; viii. 472.
- Marl (*n.*) chalk, ii. 15.
- Marȝ, maro, marouȝ, mary (*n.*) *L. medulla*, marrow, ii. 189; vii. 399.
- Marte (*n.*) *L. ferrum*, ¹ warlike prowess, the sword, ii. 149.
² battle, war, viii. 517.
- Martiloge, martilogye (*n.*) a martyrology, i. 331; v. 81, 89, 307; vi. 209.
- Martiriȝate (*vb. pret. and p.p.*) martyred, v. 11, 35, 49, 69, 89, 95, 161; viii. 41, 45.
- Marwe (*n.*) *L. medulla*, marrow, ii. 189.
- Marys, maryse (*n.*) *L. loca palustria, palus*, marshy ground, a marsh, iv. 157; vii. 487.
- Mase (*n.*) *L. labyrinthus*, a labyrinth, a maze, ii. 385.
- Mase (*v.*) to lose myself in a mase, i. 313.
- Maser (*n.*) *L. cratera*, a drinking cup, a bowl, vi. 471.
- Maskynge (*adj.*) *L. errabundus*, wandering about, ii. 67, 219; iv. 29.
- Masteves, mastyves (*n.*) *L. mastivi*, mastiffs, viii. 187.
- Mauegre, maugre, maugrey (*adv.*) in spite of, iii. 161; vii. 7; viii. 153, 315.
- Maul (*adj.*) *L. masculus*, male, vii. 427, 527.
- Maumet, mawmet (*n.*) (*pl. mawmettis*) a false god, i. 193; ii. 279; iii. 85, 93, 109, 379; iv. 47, 269, 407; v. 77, 105, 109, 391.
- Maundement (*n.*) (*pl. maundementȝ*) *L. edictum*, a decree, a mandate, iv. 265, 281, 323; v. 119; vii. 259.
- Maumetrie, mawmetrie (*n.*) idolatry, i. 215, 217, 323; ii. 279; iii. 29, 71, 83; iv. 115; v. 111, 133; vi. 21.
- Maye, mayde, mayden (*n.*) *L. virgo*, maiden (used of a man), i. 365; iv. 351; vii. 85, 502.
- Mayde-childe (*n.*) a girl, ii. 197, 199, 317, 393; iv. 219.
- Mayne (*n.*) servants, retainers, a retinue, i. 113.
- Maynmort (*n.*) mortmain, viii. 265.
- Mayny (*n.*) *L. familia*, a family, a clan, ii. 439, 443.
- Maystri (*n.*) a work of difficulty, v. 419.
- Me (*indef. noun*). Like French *on*, men, persons, they, i. 15, 19, 27, 37, 47 (et sæpe); ii. 69; iii. 100.
 so, *me shal telle*=it shall be told, ii. 3, 55.
 and, *me regnede*=there were kings, iii. 55.
- Meeche (*adv.*) much, ii. 21; iii. 459; iv. 371.

- Mede, meede (*n.*) ¹ a bribe, ii. 133 ; iii. 335, 355 ; vii. 289 ; viii. 53, 111.
² *L. præmium*, a reward, ii. 215 ; iii. 197 ; iv. 25 ; v. 157, 357 ; vi. 347 ; vii. 29, 203, 245.
³ merit, desert, v. 149 ; vii. 355.
- Mede (*vb.*) *L. subornare*, to bribe, iii. 421 ; vii. 291, 471.
- Medful, medeful (*adj.*) *L. pius*, meritorious, i. 249 ; vi. 211.
- Medicinable (*adj.*) pertaining to medicine (of a name given to the fourth finger), ii. 313.
- Medle (*vb.*) to mingle, to mix together, i. 295 ; ii. 155, 165, 167, 361, 397 ; iv. 343, 391 ; v. 9, 63 ; vi. 29, 397 ; vii. 233 ; viii. 335.
- Medlynge (*part.*) mingling, i. 3, 387.
- Medoe (*n.*) a meadow, i. 397.
- Meite (*n.*) meat, food, iv. 49 ; vii. 23, 187.
- Meke (*vb.*) ¹ to behave humbly, to submit, v. 277, 423 ; viii. 109.
² to pacify, to make meek, vii. 27.
- Mel (*n.*) a meal, i. 407.
- Melk, melke (*n.*) milk, i. 359 ; ii. 277 ; iii. 45 ; iv. 27 ; v. 311 ; vi. 95 ; viii. 17, 47.
- Melke (*vb.*) to milk, i. 359.
- Melle (*vb.*) *L. miscere*, to mingle, mix, vi. 29 ; vii. 233 ; viii. 335.
- Melled (*p.p.*) *L. impermixtus*, mingled, mixed among, ii. 157, 165, 205, 397 ; vi. 397.
- Mellynge (*n.*) *L. admixtio*, a mixture, mixing, i. 387 ; ii. 159 ; iv. 409.
- Menchen, menchon, menchone (*n.*) *L. monacha*, a nun, v. 33, 391 ; vi. 53, 121, 127 ; viii. 59.
- Mene (*vb.*) to suggest, say, iii. 3, 17, 35, 51, 99, 215 ; iv. 35, 105, 243, 333, 459, 461 ; v. 47, 83, 125, 215 ; vi. 221 ; viii. 11.
- Mener (*n.*) *L. interpres*, an interpreter, iv. 409 ; v. 397.
- Mennene (*adj.*) pertaining to men, vi. 421.
- Menslautes (*n.*) *L. cædes*, murders, v. 309.
- Menstralcie (*n.*) *L. cantilena*, singing, music, iv. 67.
- Menye (*n.*) *L. appellatio*, an appeal, vi. 239. Cf. Halliwell s.v. *mene*=a mediator, and *mean*=a female advocate.
- Menyng [to be to] (*vb.*) to mean, signify, indicate, i. 193 ; iii. 123, 127 ; v. 457 ; vi. 223.
- Meobles (*n. pl.*) *L. mobilia*, moveables, property, viii. 47.
- Meode (*vb. pret.*) moved, iii. 149.
- Meoke (*adj.*) *L. clemens*, gentle, mild, v. 207.
- Meone (*vb.*) to mean, signify, iii. 425.
- Meore (*n.*) *L. stagnum*, a marsh, vi. 379.
- Meovable (*adj.*) moveable, changeable, iii. 223.
- Meove (*vb.*) to move, i. 219, 235 ; iii. 109, 149, 309, 325, 365, 395 ; iv. 67, 157, 239, 295 ; v. 7, 73, 365, 383 ; viii. 55, 307.
- Meovyde (*p.p.*) moved, affected, v. 383.
- Meovyng (*n.*) moving, movement, iii. 223.
- Merecye (*n.*) the retail shops, the shops of merecers, viii. 577.
- Merciabile (*adj.*) *L. mitis*, merciful, gentle, iii. 385 ; vi. 375 ; viii. 521.
- Merciament (*n.*) *L. amerciamantum*, a money penalty, ii. 95.

- Meres, meeres (*n. pl.*) boundaries, i. 137 ; ii. 31, 99, 103, 105, 109 ; v. 265, 343.
- Merite (*n.*) desert (used of evil deserving), v. 125.
- Merkes (*n. pl.*) *L. limites*, boundaries, ii. 3, 31, 99, 103, 105, 109, 227 ; v. 265, 343 ; vi. 17.
- Mermyns (*n. pl.*) *L. sirenæ*, mermaids, v. 397.
- Mersement (*n.*) *L. amerciamantum*, a fine, a money penalty, ii. 95.
- Mervayle (*vb.*) *L. obstupefacere*, to strike with amazement, ii. 369.
- Merveillous (*adj.*) marvellous, wondrous, v. 269.
- Merveyl (*n.*) *L. miraculum*, a marvel, a wonder, v. 269.
- Mescheef, meschef, meschif, meschief, meschyef (*n.*) (*pl.* mescheves)
¹ *L. inopia, inedia*, need, want, poverty, affliction, i. 183 ; iii. 119, 377, 465 ; iv. 63, 383 ; v. 51, 85, 119, 381 ; vii. 59 ; viii. 111.
² *L. perniciës, clades*, destruction, overthrow, iv. 43, 453 ; v. 345 ; vii. 309.
- Mesel (*n.*) *L. leprosus*, a leper, iv. 461, 467 ; vi. 387.
- Meselrie (*n.*) *L. lepra*, leprosy, iii. 33 ; v. 119, 123, 125.
- Messare (*n.*) *L. legatus*, a messenger, an ambassador, iv. 75.
- Meste (*adv.*) most, iii. 71.
- Me sylfy (*pron.*) myself, iv. 305.
- Met (*n.*) *L. mensura*, measure, ii. 39.
- Metebord (*n.*) *L. mensa*, a table, iii. 67, 187, 475 ; iv. 115, 161 ; vi. 263 ; vii. 461.
- Metely (*adj.*) fit, suitable, viii. 542.
- Meth, methë, mede (*n.*) *L. medo*, mead, a Welsh beverage, i. 399, 405 ; vii. 167.
- Methologe (*n.*) *L. mythologia*, mythology, ii. 381.
- Metreter (*n.*) *L. metricus*, a poet, a writer of metres, ii. 81.
- Metricion (*n.*) see *metreter*, ii. 19, 81 ; vi. 441 ; vii. 483 ; viii. 45, 67, 159, 169.
- Metrificate (*vb. pret.*) *L. metricavit*, wrote in metre, v. 321.
- Metriour (*n.*) *L. metricus*, a poet, viii. 169.
- Mette (*vb. pret.*) dreamed, ii. 79, 91, 409, 429 ; iii. 111, 139, 343 ; iv. 353 ; vii. 411, 514 ; viii. 91.
- Mette (*n.*) *L. mensura*, measure, size, ii. 27.
- Meteyerde, meteyerde (*n.*) *L. ulna*, a yard measure, a rod for measuring cloth, viii. 105.
- Metynge (*part.*) dreaming, ii. 211, 427 ; iii. 279.
- Mevable (*adj.*) moveable, changeable, iii. 223.
- Meve (*vb.*) to move, i. 117 ; ii. 383 ; iii. 149, 365, 367, 395 ; v. 365 ; vi. 97 ; vii. 31, 43.
- Meynal (*adj.*) *L. domesticus*, belonging to one's self, one's own, personal, ii. 215.
- Meynal, meyneal, meynel (*n.*) *L. familiaris*, a retainer, one of the family, vii. 413, 419.
- Meynchen, meynchyn (*n.*) *L. monacha*, a nun, vi. 305, 359, 403, 405, 473 ; vii. 11, 27, 45.
- Meynchene (*adj.*) belonging to a nun, vi. 473.

- Meyne, meynec, meyney, (*n.*) *L. populus, domestici*, a family, children and servants, a household, i. 33, 393; ii. 187, 285; iii. 9, 177, 441; v. 39, 119, 363; vi. 85, 151, 263.
L. res familiaris, private resources, iii. 241.
- Meynyals (*n. pl.*) *L. familiares*, members of a household, vi. 275.
- Meyte (*n.*) *L. alimenta*, food, v. 267.
- Miche (*adj.*) *L. multus*, much, iii. 455.
- Milwarde (*n.*) *L. molendinarius*, a miller, iv. 319.
- Ministre (*n.*) *L. monasterium*, a monastery, minster, ii. 35.
- Misbileve (*n.*) infidelity, vi. 33.
- Mischevide (*p.p.*) *L. exterminatus*, exterminated, banished beyond the limits of the land, outlawed, vii. 107.
- Misferde (*vb. pret.*) dealt harshly, viii. 147.
- Missaye (*vb.*) to misrepresent, iii. 319.
- Mistery (*n.*) *L. ministerium*, an office, v. 35, 195.
- Mitigate (*p.p.*) softened, appeased, iii. 443; vi. 389; vii. 35.
- Mo, moo (*adj.*) more, ii. 43, 127, 401; v. 27, 97, 239, 401; vi. 229.
- Moche (*adv.*) much, v. 357; vi. 469; vii. 53, 129.
- Moche (*adj.*) large, much, ii. 37; iv. 301; v. 231, 349, 389.
- Mochel (*adj.*) much, iv. 301.
- Mochilnesse (*n.*) *L. moles*, size, stature, vii. 139.
- Moder (*n.*) a mother, iii. 41.
- Moeve (*vb.*) to move, ii. 185; iii. 279, 469; vi. 143; viii. 35.
- Mozte (*n.*) *L. tinea*, a moth, v. 119.
- Mokhulle (*n.*) a dunghill, vi. 213.
- Molde (*n.*) the crown of the head, ii. 191; iv. 217; v. 369, 405.
- Molte (*vb.*) *L. conflare*, to melt down (of metals) vii. 347.
- Mommery, mommynge (*n.*) a rude dramatic entertainment, a masking, viii. 539, 540.
- Monchon, monchyn (*n.*) *L. monacha*, a nun, v. 33, 391; vi. 53, 121, 127; vii. 11, 27, 510; viii. 59.
- Monested (*p.p.*) admonished, exhorted, vii. 91.
- Monet, moneth, monethe (*n.*) (*pl. monepis*) a month, iii. 45, 261, 297; iv. 159, 179, 199, 225, 227; v. 95, 111, 223.
- Monken, monkene (*adj.*) belonging to, or, enough for, a monk, or monks, vi. 295; viii. 69, 127.
- Monkys (*n. pl.*) monks iv. 343.
- Monok (*n.*) a monk, i. 39.
- Monoster, monaster (*n.*) *L. monasterium*, a minster, vi. 205; vii. 257.
- Montuous (*adj.*) mountainous, i. 157.
- Moolde (*n.*) *L. vertex*, the top of the head, iv. 217.
- Moone (*n.*) *L. mæror*, sorrow, lamentation, iii. 435; iv. 357.
- Moore (*n.*) *L. stagnum*, a marsh, vi. 379.
- Moot, mot (*vb.*) must, i. 333; ii. 21, 215; iii. 93; iv. 301.
- More, moore (*adj.*) *L. major*, greater, larger, *e.g.*, 'the more Hercules,' i. 157; ii. 41; v. 77; vi. 243; viii. 237.

- Moreyn, moreyne (*n.*) plague, murrain, mortality (both of men and cattle), i. 341, 387; ii. 161; iii. 241, 281; vi. 163, 393; vii. 311, 361; viii. 301.
- Moskle, muskle (*n.*) *L. muscula*, a mussel (the shell-fish), ii. 15.
- Most (*adj. sup.*) largest, greatest, i. 213; ii. 45; vi. 29.
- Moste (*vb.*) ¹ must, i. 155; iv. 251.
² might, iii. 323, 429; iv. 177; v. 31, 47, 455; vi. 235, 245; vii. 225; viii. 197.
- Mote (*vb.*) ¹ must, iii. 217, 305, 319, 465.
² may, vi. 475.
- Moten (*p.p.*) measured, ii. 11.
- Motons (*n.*) gold coins of France, with the figure of a sheep stamped on them, viii. 522, 523. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *moton*. See also *Roquefort, Gloss. Rom. and Cotgrave's Dictionary* s.v. *mouton d'or*.
- Moyen (*n.*) means, agency, viii. 562.
- Mowe (*vb.*) may, can, i. 79, 185, 193, 265, 305, 361, 389; ii. 169, 181, 191; iii. 217, 239, 295, 305, 319, 445; iv. 91, 265; v. 57, 127, 137, 399; vi. 45, 49; vii. 69.
- Mowe (*n.*) a wry face, a grimace, v. 75; vi. 477.
- Mowhthe (*n.*) *L. tinca*, a moth, v. 119.
- Mowing (*n.*) making of wry faces, i. 11.
- Mownstere (*pr. n.*) Munster, in Ireland, i. 365.
- Mowntaunce (*n.*) mountains, iii. 123.
- Mukhilles (*n.*) heaps of dirt, vi. 213.
- Mulle (*vb.*) to exude, to shed forth, i. 63.
- Multe (*vb.*) to melt (of ice), vii. 355.
- Multiplicate (*adj.*) *L. multiplex*, manifold, iii. 467.
- Mundbreche, mundebriche (*n.*) *L. læsio majestatis*, hurting of dignity, ii. 95.
- Munde (*n.*) remembrance, commemoration, vi. 197, 239, 261, 301, 309; vii. 211, 415.
- Munkus (*n. pl.*) monks, iv. 343.
- Mury (*adj.*) *L. jocularius*, merry, iv. 217; vi. 47.
- Muys, muyse (*n.*) mice, vii. 297, 299.
- Muynde (*n.*) *L. memoria*, mention, remembrance, iii. 197, 327; iv. 309, 325, 417, 431; v. 337, 381; vi. 107.
- Mych, myche (*adj.*) much, iv. 301, 375, 397; v. 13, 231, 261, 349, 423; vi. 133, 165, 211; vii. 77; viii. 7.
(adv.) much, iv. 371; v. 41, 243, 335, 337, 357; vi. 15, 349, 363, 415.
- Mychoun (*n.*) *L. monacha*, a nun, v. 33.
- Myddelerpe (*adj.*) Mediterranean (the sea), i. 45, 49, 53, 161, 171, 269; ii. 41; vii. 347.
- Myde (*vb.*) *L. corrupere*, to bribe, vii. 291.
- Myde (*n.*) *L. merces*, ¹ a reward, vi. 347; vii. 29, 245.
² a bribe, vii. 289; viii. 53, 205.
³ merit, advantage, vii. 355.
- Myȝte (*vb. pret.*) might, ii. 71.

Nadde (*vb. pret.* and *neg.*) had not, iv. 51 ; vii. 241, 507, 525, 527 ; viii. 69, 155.
Naddre (*n.*) L. *aspis*, an adder, a snake, iv. 241.
Nalle (*n.*) a nail, viii. 249.

- Namekowthe (*adj.*) *L. famosus*, famous, i. 43.
- Nameliche (*adv.*) ¹ *L. potissime, præsertim*, specially, i. 179, 227 ; ii. 77, 197, 363, 391 ; iii. 63 ; iv. 349 ; v. 163, 215 ; vi. 295, 361, 377 ; vii. 81, 233 ; viii. 37.
² *L. saltem*, at all events, at least, v. 407 ; vi. 447.
- Nas (*neg. and vb. pret.*) was not, iv. 317 ; vii. 409.
- Natif, native (*adj.*) *L. nativus*, born (of one born as a slave), viii. 39, 457, 459, 460. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Bondschepe*, which is explained by *Nativitas*.
- Naysch, naysche, nayssehe (*adj.*) *L. mollis*, soft, iii. 467 ; iv. 429 ; vi. 375 ; viii. 151.
- Nedely (*adv.*) of necessity, v. 143 ; vii. 259.
- Nedes (*n. pl.*) *L. negotia*, occupation, business, i. 375.
- Nedes, nedus (*adv.*) of necessity, necessarily, ii. 215 ; iv. 227 ; v. 143.
- Neetede (*n.*) neat cattle, oxen, vi. 441.
- Negromancy (*n.*) *L. ars magica*, magic, iii. 125.
- Neiꝛ (*prep.*) near, v. 357.
- Neiꝛ (*adv.*) *L. fere*, nearly, almost, iii. 281, 367 ; iv. 49, 71 ; v. 55, 99, 183, 207, 245 ; vi. 7.
- Neighe, neyꝛe, neyꝛhe (*vb.*) to draw nigh, iii. 461 ; v. 249 ; vi. 225 ; vii. 85, 503 ; viii. 19.
- Nel (*vb. and neg.*) will not, viii. 231.
- Neld, nelde (*n.*) *L. acus*, a needle, i. 225, 227 ; iv. 211 ; vi. 401 ; vii. 151 ; viii. 249.
- Nelt (*vb. and neg.*) thou wilt not, viii. 141.
- Nemne, nempne (*vb.*) to name, i. 157 ; ii. 343 ; iii. 423 ; v. 135 ; vii. 527.
- Neode (*n.*) need, necessity, want, iii. 445, 465, 471 ; v. 99, 179, 247, 263 vi. 45.
- Neode (*vb.*) *L. indigere* ¹ to be in want, iii. 349, 431 ; iv. 241, 265, 311, 331, 437 ; v. 5, 91, 121.
² to be necessary, v. 213 ; viii. 111.
- Neodfol (*adj.*) *L. necessarius*, needful, iii. 279, 473.
- Neody (*adj.*) *L. indigens*, being in want, iii. 383, 447 ; iv. 221, 373 ; v. 67.
- Ner (*conj.*) neither, v. 173.
- Ner (*adv.*) never, v. 27.
- Ner, nere (*vb. and adv.*) were it not, ii. 7, 169, 443 ; iii. 347 ; vii. 387.
- Nere (*vb. pret.*) wert not, iv. 143.
- Nesche, nessh, nesshe (*adj.*) *L. mollis*, soft, moist, i. 235, 333 ; ii. 17 ; iii. 467 ; iv. 429 ; vi. 375 ; viii. 151.
- Neschenesse (*n.*) *L. effeminatio*, softness, effeminacy, viii. 287.
- Nesynghe (*n.*) sneezing, v. 389.
- Neten (*adj.*) *L. bovinus*, belonging to oxen, vii. 91.
- Netylle (*n.*) *L. urtica*, a nettle, vi. 461.
- Neulich (*adv.*) quickly, soon, vii. 237.
- Nevelynghe, nyvelynghe (*adj.*) *L. resupinus*, on the back, lying at full length, ii. 193, 203 ; iii. 401.
- Newynghe (*n.*) *L. renovatio*, the rebuilding, renewing, iii. 117.

Noyefulle, noyfol, noyful (*adj.*) ¹ *L. tædiosus*, wearisome, noxious, ii. 143 ; vii. 299.

² *L. extædiatus*, worn out, tired, weary, v. 331 ; vi. 57.

Noyenge (*adj.*) *L. inimicus*, injurious, iv. 99.

Noyes (*n.*) *L. crepitus*, a noise, iii. 275.

Noynte (*vb.*) *L. perungere*, to anoint, v. 23, 291, 311 ; vi. 325.

Noyntyng (*n.*) *L. inunctio*, anointing, vi. 159.

Noȝwhar (*adv.*) nowhere, v. 297.

Nurri (*n.*) *L. alumnus*, a foster-child, vii. 139.

Nursche (*vb.*) to rear, feed, vii. 195.

Nuwe (*adj.*) new, fresh, iii. 287 ; vii. 263.

Nuy (*n.*) *L. tedium*, weariness, iii. 289 ; iv. 249.

Nuyfol (*adj.*) *L. extædiatus*, worn out, tired, v. 331.

Nuye (*vb.*) *L. nocere*, to annoy, hurt, iii. 307.

Ny (*adv.*) *L. fere*, almost, iii. 147, 367 ; v. 99.

Nyce, nyse (*adj.*) foolish, dissolute, vi. 23 ; vii. 409.

Nycete, nycety (*n.*) *L. ineptia*, silliness, iii. 317.

L. inertia, indolence, iv. 109.

Nye (*prep.*) nigh, near to, iii. 431 ; iv. 25 ; v. 221, 273, 329.

Nyenge (*part.*) injurious, harmful, i. 333.

Nyeste (*adj. sup.*) nearest, next, iv. 155.

Nyesty (*n.*) *L. ineptia*, silliness, iii. 317.

Nyer (*adj.*) *L. citerior*, nearer, i. 299.

Nyȝ (*adv.*) *L. fere*, nearly, almost, iii. 147.

..... (*prep.*) *L. prope*, near, close by, iii. 303.

Nyȝen, nyȝne (*num. adj.*) nine, iv. 125, 255 ; v. 105, 349.

Nygromanser, nigromancier (*n.*) *L. nigromanticus*, a wizard, ii. 59 ; vii. 203 ; viii. 339.

Nyh (*adj.*) near, vi. 309.

Nyh (*adv.*) *L. fere*, nearly, almost, iii. 281 ; iv. 71, 87 ; v. 183 ; vi. 15.

..... (*prep.*) *L. prope*, near, close by, iii. 303 ; iv. 25, 89, 175.

Nyl (*vb. and neg.*) will not, viii. 231.

Nylde (*n.*) *L. acus*, a needle, iv. 211 ; vi. 401.

Nylt (*vb. and neg.*) thou wilt not, viii. 141.

Nyous (*adj.*) injurious, i. 257, 311, 335, 339.

Nyouthe (*vb. 3rd sing. pres.*) *L. nocet*, injures, hurts, i. 407.

Nys (*vb. and neg. adv.*) is not, ii. 189.

Nyse (*adj.*) ¹ foolish, vi. 23.

² *L. fædus*, disgraceful, unbecoming, iv. 67 ; vii. 21.

Nysechere (*adj. comp.*) *L. mollior*, gentler, softer, more lenient, viii. 151.

Nysete, nyste (*n.*) ¹ *L. inertia, ignavia*, indolence, idleness, cowardice, i. 281 ; v. 227.

² *L. ineptia*, folly, silliness, iii. 317 ; iv. 51 ; viii. 303.

³ licentiousness, iv. 115.

O.

- O, oo (*num. adj.*) one, i. 83, 193, 257, 313, 345 ; ii. 375 ; iii. 21, 23, 37, 43, 45 ; iv. 13, 109, 117, 261.
- Obeysaunt (*adj.*) obedient, iii. 425.
- Obite (*n.*) ¹ death, iii. 341 ; vi. 265.
² the anniversary of a death, vi. 261.
- Obliged (*p.p.*) pledged, promised, v. 185.
- Obley (*n.*) L. *oblata*, the consecrated wafer, viii. 9.
- Obligate (*p.p.*) bound, pledged, v. 185.
- Oblike, oblyke (*adj.*) L. *obliquus*, ¹ on one side (of waters bounding a county), i. 295.
² opposite (of the position of the Antipodes), ii. 207.
³ suggestive, figurative, iv. 407.
- Oblocucion (*n.*) blame, faultfinding, vi. 73.
- Obnubilous (*adj.*) obscure, dark, i. 9.
- Obprobry (*n.*) blame, faultfinding, viii. 299, 469.
- Obsequy (*n.*) L. *obsequium*, obedience, ii. 219 ; iii. 35, 69.
- Obsequyes (*n. pl.*) civilities, attentions paid to one, vii. 191.
- Obsiste (*vb.*) to resist, vii. 177.
- Obsteyne (*vb.*) to abstain, refrain from, iv. 99.
- Obstinacion (*n.*) L. *obstantia*, obstinacy, vii. 371.
- Obtemperate (*vb.*) to obey, yield unto, vii. 219.
- Obtemperate (*adj.*) obedient, ii. 213.
- Obtente (*n.*) L. *obtentus*, purpose, object, aim, v. 53.
- Obtente (*p.p.*) obtained, procured, viii. 463.
- Obtrectatores (*n. pl.*) faultfinders, iii. 255.
- Oc (*n.*) an oak, v. 405,
- Occabis (*n.*) the octave of an ecclesiastical festival, viii. 323.
- Occipie (*vb.*) L. *præoccupare*, to anticipate, remove beforehand (of an act of poisoning), iv. 11.
- Occultacion (*n.*) concealment, iii. 177.
- Occupie, occupye (*vb.*) to employ, make use of, i. 315 ; iii. 47, 81, 157, 391.
- Oestres (*n. pl.*) L. *ostrea*, oysters, ii. 181
- Of (*prep.*) ¹ because of, for, i. 251.
² on, *e.g.*, of the northe = on the north, i. 93, 95, 141, 167.
³ out of, *e.g.*, lave water of pitts, iii. 415.
- Of (*prep.*) off, from off, iii. 33, 233.
- Of-falle (*p.p.*) fallen, destroyed, vii. 535.
- Of-pottying (*n.*) L. *repulsa*, a rejection, a repulse, vi. 409.
- Of-taken (*p.p.*) removed, vii. 201.
- Ofte (*adj.*) frequent, iv. 309 ; v. 311 ; vi. 29.
- Oȝt, ouȝt (*n.*) aught, anything, iv. 33 ; vii. 281.
- Oignement (*n.*) ointment, ii. 309 ; iii. 357.
- Olyfante, olyfaunt, oliphaunt (*n.*) an elephant, i. 145, 159 ; iv. 21, 23, 25, 27, 31, 43 ; v. 159.

- Omelyes (*n. pl.*) homilies, v. 49, 237, 367.
- On (*prep.*) in. With a gerundive, as *on syngynge*=in singing, v. 325.
on redynge=in reading, v. 415.
- On brode (*adv.*) abroad, broadcast, v. 179.
- On caas, oon caas, on cas (*adv.*) L. *forte*, perhaps, i. 13; iii. 313, 423; iv. 203; v. 13; vi. 147, 171; vii. 223, 371; viii. 119. See also *caas*.
- Onerese (*vb.*) L. *excescere*, to grow, increase, vi. 205.
- One, onne (*vb.*) L. *unire*, to make into one, join together, vi. 289, 463.
- Oned (*p.p.*) L. *junctus*, joined, united, made one, v. 341.
- Onerable (*adj.*) L. *tædiosus*, burdensome, wearisome, ii. 143.
- Ongracious (*adj.*) L. *infaustus*, ill-omened, v. 453.
- Oneliche, onlich, onliche (*adv.*) only, i. 131, 187; iii. 357; iv. 77, 183, 217, 225, 307; v. 53, 205, 309, 357, 459; vi. 9, 25.
- Onhele (*vb.*) L. *nudare*, to uncover, vi. 55.
- Onlikynge (*adj.*) L. *invisus*, hateful, disliked, v. 341.
- Onlonge (*adv.*) along, to go *onlonge*, iii. 379.
- On lyve (*adj.*) alive, i. 175, 117; ii. 155, 209, 307; iii. 7, 35, 43; iv. 21, 55, 95; v. 135, 171, 259; vi. 59, 73, 79; vii. 51; viii. 25.
- Onnuy (*n.*) L. *molestia*, annoyance, torment, i. 239.
- Onorne (*vb.*) to adorn, ii. 363; iv. 141, 237, 459; vi. 183; viii. 438.
- Onornede, onournede, onownede (*vb. pret. and p.p.*) adorned, i. 39, 217; ii. 371; iii. 439, 457, 465; iv. 97, 375, 397, 459; v. 95, 131, 293; vi. 269, 297; vii. 121, 409.
- Onslepe (*adv.*) asleep, iii. 295; v. 51, 373; vi. 143, 375.
- Onynge, oonynge (*n.*) an uniting, a making into one, union, ii. 109; v. 9.
- Ook (*n.*) L. *quercus*, an oak, ii. 85.
- Oon (*num. adj.*) one, v. 221, 267.
- Oone (*vb.*) to unite, join together, vii. 193, 534.
- Oonys (*adv.*) L. *semel*, once, i. 187; vi. 121, 123, 415; viii. 193.
- Oor (*n.*) L. *metalla*, metals, ore, ii. 79.
- Oore (*n.*) an oar, iv. 183.
- Oost (*n.*) a host, an army, i. 391, 393; iv. 121, 153, 177, 191; v. 217, 231, 277, 351; vi. 191; vii. 503.
- Oost (*n.*) L. *oblata*, the bread in the Eucharist, v. 9; vii. 207.
- Ooste (*n.*) L. *hostia*, a victim for sacrifice, vi. 99; viii. 121.
- Oop (*n.*) L. *jusjurandum*, an oath, v. 201.
- Op (*adv.*) up, v. 379, 399, 413; vi. 305, 355, 393, 409; vii. 77; viii. 11, 21.
- Opilacion (*n.*) obstruction, stopping up, i. 53.
- Oponlich, opounliche (*adv.*) L. *plane, palam*, openly, plainly, iii. 97, 317, 365, 389, 471; iv. 81, 163, 217, 297; v. 101.
- Opoun (*adj.*) L. *patens*, open, public, iii. 357; v. 207.
- Oppon (*prep.*) L. *super*, upon, v. 329, 351, 393, 447; vi. 39, 139, 291; vii. 21; viii. 259.
- Oppresse (*vb.*) to overwhelm (with a material burden), iii. 33.
- Opprobry (*n.*) L. *opprobrium*, reproach, iv. 365.

- Outragevelyeh (*adv.*) L. *insolenter*, outrageously, iv. 205.
 Outraye (*vb.*) to be out of array, vii. 243.
 Ove (*n.*) an oven, i. 405.
 Ovene (*n.*) a furnace, iii. 113.
 Over (*adj.*) L. *superior*, upper, ii. 189; iii. 109.
 Overblowe (*p.p.*) L. *sublatum*, taken away, blown off (as cream from the surface of milk), vi. 95.
 Overcomen (*part.*) exceeding (in measure), vii. 149.
 Overcomen, overcommen, overcommyn (*p.p.*) L. *victus*, conquered, overcome, iii. 261, 313, 455; iv. 49, 195, 239; v. 195, 249, 269, 331.
 Overdede (*vb. pret.*) went to excess, vii. 317.
 Overgilt (*adj.*) overlaid with gold, v. 445.
 Overhuge (*adj.*) improper, excessive, vi. 381.
 Overladde (*vb. pret.*) overloaded, vii. 463.
 Overlepe, overleop (*vb. pret.*) L. *prætermisit*, omitted, passed over, iv. 471.
 Overleve (*vb.*) L. *supervivere*, to live longer than, v. 305; vii. 137, 321; viii. 9.
 Overmest (*adj.*) uppermost, i. 227; ii. 181.
 Overmesure (*adv.*) L. *nimum*, too much, excessively, ii. 257; viii. 147.
 Overmore (*adj. comp.*) upper, superior, vii. 125.
 Overset, oversette (*p.p.*) L. *vexatus, pressus, infirmatus*, harassed, overpowered, iii. 239; iv. 197, 421; v. 45, 269; vi. 369.
 Overskippe (*vb.*) L. *prætermittre*, to leave out, omit, iv. 471.
 Overþrewe (*vb. pret. intrans.*) L. *corruerunt*, fell down, tumbled, iv. 269.
 Overtwarde (*adj.*) L. *transversus*, across, ii. 149.
 Overvlowe (*vb.*) to overflow, vii. 505.
 Overzede (*vb. pret.*) passed through (as a traveller), vii. 83.
 Owe (*vb.*) L. *possidere*, to possess, to own, ii. 5.
 Owep (*vb. 3 sing. pres.*) L. *debet*, ought, vii. 113.
 Owne (*num. adj.*) one, vi. 227.
 Owlitary (*n.*) L. *proscriptio*, banishment, outlawry, vii. 235.
 Oxeland (*n.*) L. *bovata terra*, the land which can be worked with one ox, ii. 97.
 Oye (*n.*) a cry, a summons, viii. 530.
 Oyer (*n.*) (?) ¹a hearing, a trial as a prisoner, viii. 486.
 ²a court or commission for trying prisoners, viii. 578.
 Oyl (*n.*) oil. In the proverbial expression ‘hilde up þe kynges oyl,’ a translation of *assentire* = to chime in with all he said, iii. 447. Cf. *helte*.
 Oynemente (*n.*) L. *unguentum*, an ointment, iv. 331, 395.
 Oysehære (*n.*) L. *ostiarius*, a doorkeeper, vi. 101.
 Oyst (*n.*) ¹L. *hostia*, a sacrifice, a victim, iv. 427; vi. 99; viii. 121.
 ²L. *oblata*, the bread in the Eucharist, v. 9; vii. 207.

P.

- Paas (*n. s. and pl.*) *L. passus*, a pace, paces, i. 49, 53, 57, 61; iii. 231; iv. 197; vi. 295; vii. 165.
- Pale (*n.*) *L. palus*, a stake, a club, v. 273; vii. 141.
- Palice (*n. pl.*) palaces, i. 213.
- Palles (*n.*) *L. pallæ*, the altar cloths, v. 33, 171.
- Pame, pawme (*n.*) the palm of the hand, iii. 311; vii. 537.
- Pament, pamente (*n.*) *L. pavementum*, a pavement, i. 273; v. 379.
- Pamere, paumere, pawmer (*n.*) *L. ferula*, a rod, some instrument used in schools for striking the palm of the hand, viii. 221. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *pawmere*.
- Paner (*n.*) *L. sporta*, a basket, a pannier, v. 195.
- Panes, paus, pannes (*n. pl.*) *L. nummi*, pieces of money, pence, i. 273; ii. 97, 345; iii. 333; iv. 267, 307.
- Panyer (*n.*) *L. sporta*, a pannier, v. 195.
- Papengay (*n.*) *L. psittacus*, a parrot, iv. 307.
- Papholy (*adj.*) reputed very holy, v. 165.
- Parcelmele (*adv.*) in scattered portions, i. 17.
- Pardener, pardner (*n.*) a seller of pardons, iv. 49.
- Pardus (*n.*) the pard, the panther, iii. 123.
- Parelle (*n.*) peril, danger, v. 299.
- Parfite, parfyght, parfyt (*adj.*) perfect, iii. 201, 219, 363; v. 185; viii. 9, 127.
- Parsehe (*n.*) a parish, ii. 69; v. 89.
- Parse (*vb.*) to press (as people in a crowd), viii. 85.
- Parteslese (*adj.*) *L. immunis*, exempt, free from, ii. 251.
- Partie, party (*n.*) a portion, i. 103, 215, 245, 259, 289, 299; ii. 3; v. 423; vi. 259; vii. 135.
- Paryll (*n.*) *L. periculum*, danger, peril, v. 229.
- Parysse (*n.*) a parish, v. 89.
- Passede (*prep.*) *L. trans*, across, over, iv. 183; vi. 343.
- Passyugliche (*adv.*) *L. precipue*, especially, principally, vii. 337.
- Patente (*adj.*) extended, lying open, i. 61.
- Pavelons, pavylouns (*n.*) *L. castra*, a camp, the tents of a camp, iv. 59, 303.
- Payde (*p.p.*) supplied, ii. 19.
- Payenis (*n. pl.*) *L. pagani*, pagans, heathens, ii. 281.
- Paynce (*n.*) *L. pænæ*, pains, punishment, vi. 13.
- Paynym (*n.*) *L. paganus*, a pagan, a heathen, v. 113, 115, 179, 259; vi. 25, 81, 325, 451.
- (*adj.*) heathen, vi. 17, 59; vii. 425.
- Peace (*n.*) *L. calix*, a cup, vii. 149.
- Peas, pease (*n.*) *L. pax*, peace, iii. 429; iv. 173; v. 199, 215, 223, 273; vii. 103.
- Peasly (*adv.*) peacefully, viii. 541.
- Pece (*n.*) *L. vas, patera*, a cup, iii. 433; v. 371; vi. 471; vii. 35, 75, 167, 187. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *coupe* or *pece*.

- Peese (*vb.*) to pacify, make peace among, v. 99.
Peie (*vb.*) L. *solvere*, to pay, iv. 75.
Pele (*vb.*) L. *expilare*, to plunder, strip, vii. 461.
Pelewe, pelowe (*n.*) L. *pulvillus*, a pillow, vii. 421.
Pelour (*n.*) an accuser, vii. 519. Here '*fals pelowr*,' i.e., 'false accuser' is the rendering of Lat. *insimulator*.
Pendaunt (*n.*) a slope, i. 109.
Pens (*n.*) pence, iii. 333.
Penymele (*adv.*) by pence, in pence (of money given in a dole), viii. 556.
Pepil, pepul (*n.*) people, v. 347, 441; viii. 149.
Peralisy (*n.*) palsy, paralysis, iv. 339; vii. 453.
Perche (*n.*) the pole, or club (of a fuller), iv. 409.
Pere (*adj.*) equal, i. 49.
Peresche, perische (*vb. act.*) ¹ to destroy, kill, i. 145, 233, 357, 367; ii. 321; iii. 13, 77, 193, 263, 419, 449; iv. 11, 49, 145, 415, 467; v. 7, 135, 253, 443; vii. 49, 281; viii. 505.
² to perish, v. 281.
³ to pierce, i. 231; vii. 231, 245.
Perfizt (*adj.*) perfect, iii. 201; v. 185, 459.
Perfiztnesse (*n.*) perfection, v. 75.
Perfit (*adj.*) L. *perfectus*, perfect, ii. 197; vi. 335; vii. 71.
Permeable (*adj.*) able to be passed over (of a road), i. 63.
Permixe (*p.p.*) L. *permixtus*, mingled together, ii. 35, 149, 165.
Permixtion (*n.*) a mingling, mixing together, iii. 469.
Permute (*vb.*) to give in exchange, iv. 45.
Persche, peresche (*n.*) parish (church), ii. 117.
Perse (*vb.*) to penetrate unto, to pierce, to press (as in a crowd), v. 95, 177, 443; viii. 85.
Perseverante (*adj.*) perserving, persistent, iii. 255.
Persywe (*vb.*) to pursue, v. 71.
Pertinence (*n.*) every thing appertaining, or belonging, to a position, viii. 509.
Pertiner (*n.*) L. *particeps*, a partner, one who shares with, iv. 465.
Perviaunce (*n.*) preparation, provision, iv. 241.
Pesce, peese (*vb.*) L. *pacificare*, to pacify, to appease, iv. 171; vii. 177; viii. 27.
Peynture (*n.*) ¹ pigment, paint, i. 387; vi. 191.
² the art of painting, iii. 343.
Peyre (*vb.*) L. *corrumpere*, to spoil, corrupt, vii. 211.
Peysyble (*adj.*) L. *pacificus*, peaceable, iv. 263.
Phare (*n.*) a journey, an expedition, i. 141.
Phase (*n.*) the feast of the passover, vi. 189.
Picche (*vb.*) to prick, peek, puncture, i. 387.
Picchede (*p.p.*) L. *bituminatus*, overlaid with pitch, iii. 451.
Piȝt, pight, piȝte (*vb. pret. and p.p.*) ¹ set up, fixed, i. 369; ii. 287, 357; iii. 439; iv. 59; v. 431; vii. 75, 349, 381, 520; viii. 476.
² transfixed, v. 431.

- Pikede (*adj.*) ¹ *L. hispidus*, made rough, spiky, iv. 45.
² *L. acutus*, pointed (of shoes), vii. 385.
- Pilche (*n.*) *L. pellicium*, an outer garment made of skin, vii. 307, 401.
- Pile (*vb.*) to plunder, vii. 385, 387; viii. 145.
- Pile, pyle (*n.*) *L. pulvillus*, a pillow, vii. 421.
- Piliouns (*n. pl.*) caps, i. 217.
- Pistel, pistil, pistle, pistul (*n.*) (*pl. pistlis*) a letter, epistle, i. 5, 149, 187;
 iii. 113; v. 49; vi. 181, 223; vii. 277; viii. 13, 203.
- Placeles, placelees (*adj.*) with no fixed place or home, v. 261.
- Plage (*n.*) *L. plaga*, a quarter or district, i. 115, 255, 325; ii. 53, 59, 89,
 153; iii. 303.
- Plas (*n.*) place, room, v. 359.
- Plasmacion (*n.*) forming, creation, i. 29.
- Playne (*vb.*) to complain, vii. 323.
- Playne (*adj.*) full, complete, plenary, viii. 546, 569.
- Ple, plee (*n.*) a legal cause, a case at law, iii. 87, 173, 333; iv. 153.
- Plegge (*n.*) *L. obses*, a hostage, pledge, iii. 129.
- Pleie (*vb.*) to play, to sport, i. 403; iii. 281.
- Pleieng-feres, pley-feres (*n. pl.*) playfellows, i. 357; iii. 141.
- Plekked (*adj.*) speckled, spotted, i. 429.
- Plener (*adj.*) full, plenary, viii. 443, 463, 474, 500.
- Plenerly (*adv.*) *L. plene*, fully, completely, i. 11, 31, 33, 293; ii. 141; vii.
 115.
- Plenilune (*n.*) the fulness of the moon, vi. 103.
- Piete (*vb.*) to plead (as an advocate), to sue at law, iii. 201, 315, 333; iv.
 99, 181, 219, 221; vi. 387; viii. 436, 524.
- Pletenge (*part.*) pleading, iv. 181.
- Pleter (*n.*) *L. orator*, a pleader, v. 11.
- Pleyz (*n.*) *L. ludi*, plays, stage shows, iv. 101.
- Pleyn (*adj.*) *L. plenus*, full, in full number (of a council), vi. 337, 395.
- Pleyn, pleyne (*adj.*) ¹ plain, clear, i. 129.
² level, flat, i. 133, 135, 289; iii. 373.
- Pleyne (*vb.*) to complain, iii. 389; iv. 53, 79, 283; v. 141; vi. 337; vii.
 121.
- Pleynliche (*adv.*) *L. plene*, fully, completely, ii. 211; v. 351.
- Ploe (*n.*) *L. aratrum*, a plough, ii. 43, 93.
- Plowz (*n.*) a plough, iii. 227; vi. 165.
- Podagre (*adj.*) *L. podagricus*, gouty, v. 429.
- Poisies (*n. pl.*) *L. carmina*, poems, iv. 101.
- Pokokke (*n.*) a peacock, i. 335.
- Pokus (*n.*) bags or pockets, in a garment, viii. 514.
- Pol (*n.*) *pl. pollys*, ¹ the head, the top as distinct from the forehead, ii. 191;
 iv. 217.
² the head generally, iv. 33, 265.
- Pole (*n.*) a pool, i. 413.
- Pollardes (*n.*) spurious coins so called, viii. 289.
- Pomegranarde, pomgarnet (*n.*) pomegranate, i. 107.
- Ponderate (*p.p.*) weighed, estimated, vi. 347; vii. 155.

- Poond (*n.*) *L. stagnum*, a lake, a pond, v. 91.
- Popehede, popehode (*n.*) the papacy, vii. 85, 87, 89, 131.
- Popejay, popenjay (*n.*) *L. psittacus*, a parrot, iv. 307.
- Poperiche, poperych (*n.*) *L. papatus*, the papacy, v. 69, 231, 329; vi. 141, 393, 407, 409; vii. 63, 309; viii. 257.
- Popholy (*adj.*) with a great repute for religion, v. 165.
- Porreete (*p.p.*) stretched out, extended, i. 135; vi. 17, 181.
set forth (of a statement), v. 161.
- Pors (*n.*) *L. locus*, a purse, iii. 425.
- Portative (*adj.*) *L. portatilis*, portable, v. 133.
- Portende (*vb.*) *L. prætendere*, to put forward, to allege as an authority, viii. 93.
- Portyngale (*n.*) Portugal, viii. 531.
- Possede (*vb.*) to possess, vi. 17; vii. 321.
- Possessionate (*adj.*) having possessions or endowments (of monastic orders), viii. 444, 459, 461.
- Postataes (*n.*) *L. fugiviti*, apostates, renegades, viii. 315.
- Posteme (*n.*) *L. apostema*, an imposthume, an inflamed sore, viii. 227.
- Posterialle (*adj.*) *L. posterior*, latter, hinder, iv. 263, 371; v. 171.
- Postillate (*vb. pret.*) commented on, viii. 235.
- Pot, potte (*vb.*) to put, iii. 139, 183, 247, 313, 333; v. 57, 375; vi. 99.
- Pot, potte (*vb. pret.*) put, iii. 61, 73, 117, 279, 295; iv. 455; vi. 51, 123.
- Pot, potte (*p.p.*) put, iii. 39, 187, 189, 191, 225, 269; v. 443.
- Pot (*n.*) *L. puteus*, a pit, a well, iii. 185.
- Potagre (*adj.*) *L. podagricus*, gouty, v. 429.
- Pouder, poudre, powdre (*n.*) *L. pulvis*, dust (especially of a dead body), iii. 411; iv. 341; v. 107; vi. 127; vii. 5; viii. 65, 161, 221.
- Pounde (*n.*) *L. vivarium*, a pond, iii. 367.
- Poundre (*vb.*) to estimate, judge of, vii. 155.
- Poure (*adj.*) *L. pauperculus*, poor, v. 251, 413.
- Poursiewe (*vb.*) *L. persequi*, to persecute, pursue, v. 53, 63, 71, 77, 79, 125; viii. 582.
- Pourveye (*vb.*) to provide, viii. 525.
- Pouþere, pouþer (*n.*) *L. pulvis*, dust, iv. 127; v. 107; vi. 475; viii. 213.
- Pover, povere (*adj.*) poor, i. 71; v. 7, 121, 359, 365, 379; vi. 171, 201.
- Povert (*n.*) poverty, iii. 423, 475; v. 51, 53.
- Poynt (*n.*) condition, plumpness (of a fat beast), i. 307.
- Poyntel, poyntelle (*n.*) *L. stylus*, an implement for writing, a pen, a pencil, i. 251; iv. 471; vi. 331.
- Poysees, poysies, poysries (*n. pl.*) *L. carmina*, poems, iv. 101; vi. 143.
- Poysent (*p.p.*) poisoned, vii. 303.
- Pravilege (*n.*) *L. pravilegium*, an evil law, with a play on the word in contrast to *privilege*, vii. 409.
- Prayes (*n.*) prey, plunder, i. 127; iii. 187.
- Precelle (*vb.*) to excel, iii. 183, 361; iv. 31, 63, 109, 219; v. 321; vii. 487; viii. 431.
- Precellence (*n.*) excellence, iii. 159.

- Procre (*vb.*) L. *procurare*, to procure, vi. 243, 355; vii. 405, 517, 527, 530; viii. 239.
- Procryng (*n.*) a procuring, vii. 261.
- Procure (*n.*) cause, procuration, v. 37.
- Profiȝtes (*n. pl.*) profits, advantages, i. 3.
- Profyte (*n.*) L. *propheta*, a prophet, iv. 455.
- Profythabel (*adj.*) L. *utilis*, profitable, v. 225; vi. 471; viii. 133.
- Project (*adj.*) prone unto, i. 187.
- Projecte (*p.p.*) outstretched, extended, i. 295.
- Promptuary (*n.*) a repository, a store (used of a person), viii. 469, 491.
- Pronosticacion (*n.*) L. *signum*, a sign, a token, vii. 491.
- Pronunciate (*p.p.*) L. *prænuntiatus*, foretold, previously announced, ii. 293.
- Prophete, prophite, prophyt (*n.*) L. *commodum*, profit, advantage, vii. 153; viii. 7, 123, 281.
- Propurliche (*adv.*) L. *proprie*, rightfully, properly, iii. 107.
- Prorogacion (*n.*) a lengthening, prolonging, v. 185.
- Prorogate (*p.p.*) prolonged, extended, iv. 193.
- Proroure (*n.*) L. *procurator*, a proctor, deputy, iv. 357.
- Prosapy (*n.*) kindred, family, i. 281.
- Proscribede (*p.p.*) L. *præscribere*, prefixed, written at the front, i. 21.
- Prosewe (*vb.*) L. *persequi*, to chase, pursue, iv. 131.
- Protende (*vb.*) to stretch forth, i. 49, 53, 141, 145, 157, 171; ii. 35, 37, 101, 149.
to extend from one point to another, ii. 313; vi. 189; vii. 243.
- (*vb.*) to portend, foretoken, vi. 217.
- Prouffyte (*n.*) profit, advantage, v. 181, 249, 293, 457; viii. 123.
- Prout (*adj.*) proud, vii. 502.
- Provendes, provendres (*n. pl.*) L. *præbenda*, ¹ prebends, benefices, ii. 171; viii. 95.
² endowments, vi. 465; viii. 127.
- Preventes, preventus (*n. pl.*) revenues, income, vi. 361, 363; viii. 335, 451.
- Provide (*adj.*) prudent, foreseeing, viii. 445.
- Providence (*n.*) provision, vii. 115.
- Provocate (*vb.*) L. *provocare*, to excite, stir up, iv. 363.
- Provocate (*p.p.*) stimulated, incited, i. 7, 15.
- Provyour (*n.*) L. *provisor*, a guardian, curator, viii. 147.
- Prude (*n.*) L. *ambitio*, pride, vi. 345.
- Prust (*n.*) a priest, v. 361, 363; vi. 135, 187, 193; vii. 273, 331; viii. 137.
- Prute (*n.*) L. *superbia*, pride, vii. 263, 417.
- Pruve (*vb.*) to prove, to show, vii. 47.
- Pruyde, pruyte (*n.*) L. *superbia*, pride, iii. 113, 213, 423, 469.
- Pryffe (*adj.*) private, secret, iii. 235.
- Pryke (*vb.*) ¹ L. *discurrere*, to ride through, overrun, vi. 351.
² L. *agitare*, to urge on (a horse), vii. 35.

Q.

- Quadripartite (*adj.*) consisting of four portions (applied to Nebuchadnezzar's image), iii. 111.
- Quadriviale (*n.*) a course of study embracing *four* sciences, i. 5.
- Quareres, quarers, quareis (*n. pl.*) *L. lapidicinæ*, stone quarries, i. 271; ii. 17; iv. 347.
- Quave (*vb.*) *L. palpitare*, to vibrate, to shake, vii. 37. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *quave* (of a myre).
- Quayer (*n.*) a pamphlet or book. (The Latin is *quaternus*, and Trevisa has missed the sense), ii. 193.
- Quede (*n.*) harm, evil, i. 417.
- Queere, queor, quere (*n.*) a choir, ii. 447; v. 183, 207; vi. 465; vii. 81, 501; viii. 197.
- Queorne, querne (*n.*) *L. mola*, a hand mill, iii. 391; iv. 87.
- Querester (*n.*) a chorister, viii. 299. But there is nothing in the Latin text to suggest the word.
- Quepe (*vb.*) to bequeath, v. 321.
- Queynt, queynte (*adj.*) *L. exquisitus*, cunning, iv. 429; vi. 437.
- Queynt (*p.p.*) quenched, vii. 522.
- Queyntly (*adv.*) *L. dolose*, cunningly, treacherously, vii. 137.
- Quik, quyk (*adj.*) *L. vivus*, alive, iii. 43; vii. 117; viii. 167.
- Quotidian (*adj.*) daily, v. 307; vi. 93, 221.
- Quyt (*vb. pret.*) *L. remuneravit*, repaid, requited, iii. 85.
- Quyte (*vb.*) *L. liberare*, to set free, vi. 317.
- Quyte (*adj.*) *L. absolutus*, acquitted, set free, iii. 337.
- Quytte (*vb.*) *L. rependere*, to repay, give back, iv. 53, 373.
- Quytynge (*n.*) *L. compensatio*, requital, recompense, ii. 125.
- Qwene (*n.*) a queen, vii. 165, 235.
- Qwere (*n.*) a choir (of a church), viii. 99.
- Qwerne (*n.*) a hand mill, iv. 89.
- Qwettengeston (*n.*) a whetstone, i. 417.
- Qwhere (*n.*) *L. chorus*, a choir, v. 207.
- Qwystere (*n.*) a various reading for *querester* (which see), viii. 299.

R.

- Raak (*n.*) *rastrum*, a rake, a hoe, iii. 55.
- Rabi (*n.*) the Jewish title, Rabbi, iii. 365.
- Rabbische, rabysch, rabysche (*adj.*) *L. indisciplinatus*, unruly, disorderly, viii. 85.
- Rabbischlich, rabbyshlyche (*adv.*) *L. precipitanter, petulanter*, hastily, foolhardily, vii. 523; viii. 121, 135, 301. Cf. *Halliwel* s.v. *rabbish*.
- Rabbischnesse, rabyschnes (*n.*) *L. petulantia*, rashness, boldness, viii. 147.

- Radde (*vb. pret.*) advised, prompted, iv. 77 ; vi. 339.
 Rad, rade (*p.p.*) read, iii. 121, 235 ; iv. 201.
 Rapte (*p.p.*) seized, carried off, i. 197.
 Rase (*vb.*) to tear away, to pluck off, iii. 451.
 to strip off, vii. 303.
 Rathe (*adv.*) easily, viii. 219.
 Raßer (*adj.*) former, i. 177 ; iii. 203, 205 ; vi. 95, 381, 465 ; vii. 455 ;
 viii. 35, 105, 273.
 Raßer, raßere (*adv.*) ¹ formerly, previously, i. 93, 223, 225, 249, 261, 283 ;
 iii. 143, 225, 311 ; iv. 53, 125, 345, 351 ; v. 17,
 101, 133, 179, 191 ; vi. 55.
 ² earlier, sooner, i. 167 ; ii. 241 ; iii. 37, 135, 169 ;
 iv. 361 ; v. 209 ; vi. 285, 437.
 Ratoun (*n.*) *L. sorex*, a rat, v. 119.
 Raunsede (*vb. pret.*) *L. redimebat*, ransomed, v. 457 ; vi. 211, 415.
 Raunsene, raunson, raunsoun (*vb.*) *L. redimere*, to ransom, iii. 429, 453 ;
 vi. 211.
 Raunsoun (*n.*) a ransom, iv. 61, 73 ; v. 275, 283 ; vii. 91.
 Raven (*n.*) plunder, vii. 153.
 Ravener, ravenour (*n.*) a plunderer, vii. 445.
 Ravese (*vb.*) *L. rapere*, to plunder, to ravish, vii. 335 ; viii. 37.
 Ray (*n.*) striped cloth, viii. 265.
 Raybarred (*adj.*) striped, viii. 265.
 Raye (*vb.*) *L. reparare*, to array, arrange, iii. 77 ; vi. 397.
 Rayned, reyned (*p.p.*) arraigned, put on a trial, viii. 567, 570.
 Real (*adj.*) *L. regius*, royal, i. 5, 111, 213 ; ii. 55, 73, 125, 391 ; iii. 33,
 227, 297, 399 ; v. 443, 461 ; vi. 371 ; vii. 35.
 Realych, realliehe (*adv.*) royally, splendidly, successfully, iii. 171, 297,
 323, 357 ; iv. 95, 181 ; v. 101, 169 ; vi. 251.
 Realte (*n.*) royal estate and power, iii. 117, 323.
 noble rank, iii. 191.
 Reame, reaume, reawme (*n.*) *L. regnum*, a kingdom, ii. 165 ; iii. 389 ; iv.
 183 ; vii. 81, 105, 107 ; viii. 87, 105, 291.
 Rebelnesse (*n.*) insubordination, discord, ii. 213.
 Recche, reche, recheche, retche (*vb.*) *L. curare*, to care for, regard, reckon, i.
 137, 251 ; iii. 109, 463 ; v. 27, 245 ; vii. 365, 375 ; viii. 119, 221.
 Recche, recheche (*vb.*) to stretch, to become ductile, iv. 317.
 Reche (*vb.*) ¹ to attain unto, to reach, ii. 217.
 ² *porrigere*, to offer with the hand, vii. 35.
 Recheles (*adj.*) neglectful, heedless, iv. 103, 361.
 Rechelesnesse (*n.*) *L. negligentia*, carelessness, neglect, ii. 173.
 Recluse (*vb.*) to shut up, imprison, vii. 419.
 Recompende (*vb. pret.*) *L. persolvit*, paid off (a debt), viii. 201.
 Reconcile (*vb.*) *L. revocare*, to recall (from exile), v. 317.
 Recordre (*n.*) a musical instrument, vi. 179.
 Reete (*vb. pret.*) *L. erexit*, raised up, v. 153.
 Rectour (*n.*) a king, a sovereign, iii. 55.

- Recure, recuere (*vb.*) *L. recuperare*, ¹ to recover, get back again, ii. 133, 263, 411, 441; iii. 53, 229, 233, 339; iv. 151; v. 127; vi. 57, 171, 177; vii. 153, 169, 347; viii. 31, 207.
² to get well after sickness, iii. 413; vii. 41, 445, 453; viii. 7.
- Recuse (*vb.*) to refuse, iii. 273; viii. 165, 189.
- Recuver, recuere (*vb.*) *L. recuperare*, to get back again, v. 31; vi. 137, 171, 177; viii. 329.
- Redacte (*vb.*) to arrange, reduce to order, iii. 253.
- Redacte (*vb. pret. and p.p.*) reduced, converted, turned into, i. 119, 209; ii. 273; iii. 251, 255; iv. 225; vi. 127, 173; vii. 51, 309, 319; viii. 43, 57, 65, 457.
- Reddere, reddre (*n.*) *L. rigor*, firmness (of mind), self control, iii. 313.
Cf. Halliwell s.v. reddour.
- Rede, reede (*n.*) counsel. In the phrase 'toke hem to rede,' *L. monentur*, the sense is 'they took counsel together, advised among themselves,' i. 139; ii. 85; v. 259, 261.
- Redel (*n.*) *L. ænigma*, a riddle, a figure, iv. 33.
- Redels, rydels (*n.*) *L. paradigma*, a riddle, iii. 181, 365.
- Reden, redene (*adj.*) *L. purpureus*, red, purple, vii. 211.
- Reden (*adj.*) *L. arundineus*, reedy, full of reeds, vii. 487.
- Rediliche (*adv.*) *L. caute*, carefully, wisely, discreetly, i. 165; ii. 245, 247; iii. 107; vi. 47.
- Rediloker, reedloker (*adv.*) sooner, rather, i. 145.
- Redintegrate (*vb.*) to renew, refashion, iii. 255.
- Redlych (*adv.*) wisely, accurately, iii. 107.
- Redresse (*vb.*) to arrange, include, iii. 253.
- Reduce (*vb.*) ¹ to recall, bring to mind, iv. 383.
² to take back, to transfer, viii. 488.
- Redunde (*vb.*) *L. redundare*, to abound, ii. 215.
- Redy (*adj.*) *L. prudens*, ¹ wise, prudent, sensible, i. 205; iii. 47, 181; vi. 141; vii. 477; viii. 279.
² well prepared, iii. 323.
- Redylyer (*adv.*) rather, sooner, i. 145.
- Redynesse (*n.*) *L. prudentia*, prudence, wisdom, v. 245.
- Redyur (*n.*) *L. rigor*, firmness, iii. 313. *Cf. reddre.*
- Reed (*n.*) counsel, advice, i. 197; iii. 67, 421.
- Reed (*adj.*) *L. purpureus*, red, purple, iii. 273.
- Reedificate (*p.p.*) *L. reparatus*, rebuilt, ii. 79.
- Reedifie (*vb.*) to build anew, iii. 125.
- Reedynesse (*n.*) wisdom, ii. 77.
- Recrn, reeme (*n.*) *L. regio*, district, realm, i. 115, 121; ii. 161, 165.
- Rees, reese (*n.*) *L. congressus, impetus*, ¹ an onset, i. 269; ii. 413; iii. 79; vii. 534.
² impatience, iv. 99.
- Reest (?) (*n.*) apparently = wresting, twisting, turning about, i. 353.

- Refloenge (*n.*) *L. refluxus*, the ebb (of a tide), iii. 369, 371.
- Reflowe, refloo (*vb.*), to flow back, to have a change of current (of rivers and seas), i. 57, 425.
- Refreigne (*vb.*) *L. cohibere*, to restrain, iii. 317.
- Refreyne (*vb.*) *L. coercere*, to check, restrain, iii. 187.
- Refters, reftres (*n.*) *L. tigna*, beams, rafters, vii. 349.
- Refuto, refnyt (*n.*) a refuge, i. 125; ii. 21, 93, 279; iii. 455; iv. 69, 391; viii. 475.
- Regaly (*n.*) royalty, royal power, prerogative and grandeur, empire, iii. 117, 399; viii. 481, 496, 500.
- Regm, regme (*n.*) *L. regnum*, a realm, a kingdom, viii. 79, 125, 149, 157, 293.
- Regne (*vb.*) to rain, iii. 285.
- Regne (*n.*) rule, sovereignty, iii. 445.
- Regnynge (*n.*) reigning, iii. 99.
- Rehed (*n.*) *L. arundo*, a reed, iii. 281.
- Reiche (*vb.*) to care for, to heed, iii. 463.
- Reigne (*vb.*) *L. pluere*, to rain, vi. 139.
- Reigne (*n.*) rain, viii. 430.
- Reise (*vb.*) to raise (the dead), v. 217.
- Rejoice, rejoise (*vb.*) ¹ The Harl. version everywhere uses this word of succeeding to and holding a kingdom, *c.g.*, to rejoice the realm of France = to succeed to and to be King of France, i. 285; ii. 435; iii. 233, 403, 407; iv. 109, 229, 381, 385; v. 45, 103, 117, 169; vi. 313, 365, 395; viii. 245, 273.
- ² Also generally = to enjoy, obtain, ii. 215; iv. 53, 363, 385; v. 309, 345; vi. 149, 151; vii. 9, 19; viii. 7, 61, 431.
- Rekevere, rekeure (*vb.*) *L. recuperare*, to recover, to get again, iii. 53, 229; iv. 151; v. 31; vi. 57, 137, 171, 177; vii. 523, 528; viii. 329.
- Rekke (*vb.*) to rue, to repent, ii. 411.
- (*vb.*) to heed, to care for, iii. 109; v. 245.
- Relece (*vb.*) *L. relaxare*, to release, set free, iv. 107.
- Relesch, releische (*n.*) *L. relaxatio*, release, iii. 421; iv. 77, 107.
- Releische, relesche, relesshe (*vb.*) *L. relaxare, absolvere*, to release, relax, iv. 139; v. 31, 371; vii. 173; viii. 233, 433.
- Relief, releef, releyf, relif, relyf (*n.*) leavings, remnants, fragments (of a meal); also, remnant (of a people) and ruins (of a city), i. 15, 97; ii. 75; iii. 113; iv. 155; v. 251; vii. 465, 526.
- Releysche (*vb.*) *L. laxare*, to release, set free, iii. 247; v. 21; vi. 317.
- Remanent (*part.*) remaining, iii. 143.
- Rem, reme (*n.*) *L. regnum*, a realm, iii. 389; iv. 183, 293, 365; vi. 299; vii. 109, 115; viii. 7, 91.
- Remeove (*vb.*) to remove, viii. 329.
- Remeoved (*vb. pret.*) removed, vi. 439.
- Remissive (*adj.*) in reply (of a letter), v. 135.
- Renabel, renable (*adj.*) reasonable, sensible, i. 11; viii. 25.

- Renewide (*vb. pret.*) renewed, iii. 249.
- Rengnyng (*n.*) reigning, iii. 99.
- Renne (*vb.*) to run, i. 359, 367; iii. 163, 237; iv. 293; v. 109, 207, 329; vi. 245; vii. 103; viii. 61.
- Rennyng (*n.*) *L. incursio*, a running, vi. 13.
- Reod, reode (*n.*) *L. arundo*, a reed, an arrow, iii. 281; vii. 77, 321.
- Repairele, repairaile, reparayle, repayrale (*vb.*) *L. reparare*, to repair, restore (a building), iv. 231, 237; vi. 239, 315, 385, 421, 463; vii. 149, 199; viii. 331.
- Reparaylynge (*n.*) repair, restoration, v. 129.
- Reperible (*adj.*) able to be found, ii. 189.
- Replete (*vb.*) *L. replere*, to fill, iv. 243.
- Repreef, repreve (*n.*) ¹ *L. detestatio*, abhorrence, reproof, i. 285.
² blame, fault, v. 321.
- Repreove, repreve (*vb.*) *L. improperare*, to reprove, upbraid, iv. 383; v. 135, 171, 217, 249.
- Reproved (*p.p.*) *L. objurgatus*, charged, accused, iv. 217.
- Reprobable (*adj.*) *L. reprobus*, reprobate, wicked, i. 363; iii. 279; viii. 151.
- Reprobate (*vb. pret.*) rebuked, found fault with, viii. 259.
- Reprobate (*p.p.*) reproved, rebuked, vi. 407.
- Repudy (*n.*) divorce, vi. 381.
- Repugne (*vb.*) to combat, resist (an opinion), vii. 209.
- Reputate (*p.p.*) reputed, reckoned, i. 141.
- Rere (*vb.*) ¹ *L. suscitare*, to raise (from the dead), iv. 461; v. 119.
² *erigere*, to erect (as a monument), v. 455.
³ to stir up, raise (war), viii. 281.
- Rerynge (*n.*) the act of building, iv. 99.
- Rescellis (*n. pl.*) *L. rescella*, trifling articles, small matters, vi. 3.
- Resches, risches (*n.*) rushes, ii. 319.
- Res, rese (*n.*) *L. insultus, impetus*, an attack, assault, inroad, i. 269; ii. 95; iii. 79, 231, 431; iv. 99, 149; vi. 13, 211, 387; vii. 393, 423.
- Rese, reese (*vb.*) to rush on, to attack, i. 91, 231; iii. 389, 451; v. 47; vi. 273, 377; vii. 75, 243, 327, 473.
L. exsilire, to spring (out of bed), iv. 211.
- Resing, resynge (*n.*) *L. impetus, incursio*, an attack, onslaught, iii. 257; v. 299; viii. 85.
- Resolute (*adj.*) relaxed, fallen away, iii. 191.
- Resonabel (*adj.*) reasonable, sensible, viii. 25.
- Resonhabelych (*adv.*) reasonably, vii. 524.
- Responsalles (*n.*) answers to inquiries, v. 395.
- Resseyve (*vb.*) to receive, to obtain, v. 33, 147, 155, 163, 261; vi. 37, 39, 67.
- Reste (*vb. pret.*) rested, i. 125.
- Restelles (*n.*) see *Rescellis*. The translators did not know the word.
- Retche (*vb.*) *L. curare*, to care, to heed, v. 27, 245.
- Retenement (*n.*) household, retainers, followers, viii. 456.

- Reberen (*n. pl.*) *L. pecora, boves*, cattle, oxen, ii. 13, 309; iii. 205; iv. 439; vi. 295, 441.
- Rethoricion, rethorik, rethour (*n.*) *L. rhetor*, an orator, v. 161, 215.
- Retorte (*p.p.*) turned back (of the sea), i. 55.
- Retracte (*vb.*) to withdraw (of physical removal), i. 59.
- Retricion (*n.*) *L. exclamator*, an orator, iii. 163.
- Returnede (*vb. pret.*) faced about, turned round upon, iv. 463.
- Reul, reule (*n.*) *L. regula*, rule, government, iii. 191, 465; v. 187, 397; vi. 45; vii. 71, 451.
- Reule (*vb.*) to rule, iii. 175; vi. 33, 75, 145; vii. 41, 335.
- Reuler (*n.*) *L. gubernator*, a superintendent, regulator, viii. 259.
- Reume (*n.*) *L. regnum*, iv. 187, 293, 365.
- Reve, reeve (*vb.*) to plunder, rob, deprive, i. 297; v. 117; vii. 57, 425, 508; viii. 471.
- Reven, ravoun, ravon, revon (*n.*) a raven, iii. 339, 341; iv. 457.
- Reverberation (*n.*) the bright glare (of snow), vii. 497.
- Reveres (*n.*) *L. flumina*, rivers, ii. 327.
- Revers, reveres (*n.*) a designation of some persons, who, like kings, are arrayed in purple, iii. 77. It is an expansion of the translation, and there is no Latin word for it.
- Revoate (*p.p.*) recalled, restored, iii. 113.
- Revyng (*n.*) robbing, plunder, vii. 495; viii. 5, 177.
- Rewe (*n.*) *L. ordo*, a row, i. 41; iii. 375, 379.
- Rewme (*n.*) a realm, a kingdom, i. 35; iii. 389; iv. 187; vi. 299; vii. 135; viii. 79, 87.
- Reyche (*vb.*) to care for, vii. 375.
- Reyn (*n.*) *L. pluvia*, a rain, iv. 27.
- Reyne (*vb.*) *L. pluer*, to rain, vi. 139; viii. 430.
- Reynebawe (*n.*) a rainbow, i. 337.
- Reyse (*vb.*) to make an attack, or incursion, vii. 327.
- Reyse (*vb.*) ¹ to raise (to life), v. 119, 137, 279.
² to lift up, v. 371.
- Reyse (*n.*) *L. incursio*, a raid, an onslaught, vi. 13.
- Rial (*adj.*) *L. regius*, royal, kingly, iii. 227; vii. 35.
- Rialliche, rialyeche, ryally (*adv.*) royally, magnificently, i. 235; iii. 171, 323; iv. 95; v. 169.
- Rialte (*n.*) royal estate and power, iii. 117.
- Ribaudye, riboudry (*n.*) *L. spurcitia*, filth, impurity, vi. 39.
- Richesse (*n.*) richness, excellence, i. 289.
- Richesses (*n. pl.*) wealth, iv. 55.
- Riztene (?) (*adj.*) proper, that which of *right* belongs to one, ii. 83.
- Riztheousenes (*n.*) *L. justitia*, righteousness, v. 7, 143.
- Riztwisnesse (*n.*) *L. justitia*, uprightness, justice, iii. 99, 289, 457; iv. 27, 107; v. 7.
- Ripe (*n.*) *L. messis*, a reaping, a harvest, viii. 185.
- Ripemen (*n. pl.*) reapers, i. 11, 15.
- Rishes, risshes (*n.*) rushes, ii. 319.

- Riþeren (*n. pl.*) *L. boves*, oxen, iii. 205.
 Roboracion (*n.*) support, substantiation, iii. 193.
 Roborate ¹ (*vb. pret.*) strengthened, viii. 203.
 ² (*p.p.*) strengthened, viii. 245.
 Roche, rooche (*n.*) *L. rupes*, a rock, a crag, ii. 25; iii. 251; iv. 347;
 v. 91.
 Rocke (*n.*) *L. colus*, a distaff for spinning wool, iii. 33; viii. 211.
 Rode (*n.*) the rood, the cross, i. 115; iii. 13; vii. 35, 349.
 Rody (*adj.*) *L. rubicundus*, ruddy, ii. 15.
 Roȝt, roȝte (*vb. pret.*) regarded, cared for, vi. 99, 111.
 Roile, roille, royle (*vb.*) *L. vagari*, to wonder, i. 145.
 Rokkes (*n.*) *L. petrae*, rocks, iv. 347.
 Rome-scot (*n.*) the tax of Peter's pence, vi. 213.
 Ronge, rongen (*p.p.*) rung (of church bells), v. 413.
 Roo (*n.*) *L. cerva*, a roe, i. 311.
 Rooch (*n.*) *L. rupes*, a rock, iii. 251; v. 91.
 Roode (*n.*) *L. crucifixus*, a crucifix, v. 139; viii. 41.
 Roon, rone (*vb. pret.*) rained, ii. 239; iv. 3.
 Roop (*n.*) *L. funiculus*, a rope, iii. 199; v. 109, 181.
 Roote, rote (*vb.*) *L. putrefacere*, to rot, v. 119, 461; vi. 475.
 Ropy (*adj.*) *L. pinguis*, thick, cloggy, iii. 315.
 Rosaryes (*n.*) spurious coins so called, viii. 289.
 Rosslynge (*n.*) *L. strepitus*, noise, rustling, vi. 93.
 Rotes, routes (*n.*) *L. turmae*, squadrons (of mounted horsemen), i. 311.
 Roþer (*n.*) a rudder, vi. 389.
 Roþeron, roþeren, roþern (*n. pl.*) *L. boves, armenta*, oxen, cattle, iii. 205;
 iv. 439; vi. 295, 441.
 Roþerne (*adj.*) belonging to cattle, vii. 504.
 Rotnes (*n.*) *L. caries*, rotting, decay, vii. 149.
 Roty, rootye, rotie (*vb.*) to rot, i. 363, 365; vi. 475.
 Rotyng (*n.*) decay, rotting, vii. 522.
 Rouȝt, rouȝte, rowhte (*vb. pret.*) recked, cared for, iii. 313; iv. 217, 331,
 449, 453; vi. 99, 111; vii. 51, 373; viii. 301.
 Rouschelynge, rouslynnng, roustlyge (*n.*) *L. strepitus*, noise, rustling, vi.
 93.
 Roust, rowste (*n.*) *L. rubigo*, rust, iii. 445.
 Roves, rooves (*n.*) *L. fastigia*, roofs, vi. 55.
 Rownde (*vb.*) *L. tondere*, to cut or shave off the hair in a ring, to make a
 tonsure, vii. 183.
 Rownded (*p.p.*) shorn in a circular form (of the tonsure), v. 25.
 Rowte (*vb.*) *L. stertere*, to snore, viii. 17.
 Royalme, royamme, royame, royaume, (*n.*) *L. regnum*, realm, i. 103, 115,
 121, 285; ii. 165; iv. 365; v. 397, 439; vi. 299, 317; viii. 79.
 Rud (*adj.*) *L. rudis*, undisciplined, without rule, v. 411.
 Rued (*n.*) *L. arundo*, a reed, an arrow, vii. 77, 321.
 Rufol (*adj.*) rueful, sad, i. 317.
 Rugge (*n.*) *L. dorsum*, the back, ii. 177, 383; vii. 520.
 Ruȝhe (*adj.*) *L. hirtus, densus*, rough, i. 265; vii. 203.

- Rusched, russhed, ruyset (p.p.) *L. confractus*, dashed down, thrown down, iv. 399.
- Ruperen, ruthern (n. pl.) *L. pecora*, cattle, ii. 13; iv. 439; vi. 295, 441.
- Rutheren (adj.) belonging to cattle, vii. 504.
- Ruyde (adj.) *L. rudis*, undisciplined, rude, v. 411; vii. 341.
- Ryall, ryalle (adj.) *L. pulcherrimus*, royal, very beautiful, ii. 71; iii. 145, 271, 297; vii. 121.
- Rychcher (adj. comp.) richer, iii. 189, 311.
- Rychches (n.) *L. opes*, wealth, riches, v. 221.
- Rydels (n.) *L. paradigma*, a riddle, an enigma, iii. 181.
- Rydge, rygge, rigge (n.) *L. dorsum*, the back, ii. 177; vii. 520.
- Ryȝtfolyeh (adv.) *L. juste*, rightfully, iii. 153, 385.
- Ryne (vb.) *L. pluere*, to rain, iii. 285; vi. 139.
- Rype (vb.) to reap, i. 11; viii. 185.
- Ryp, rype, ryppe (n.) *L. messura, messis*, the reaping, the harvest, i. 13; viii. 185.
- Ryve (vb.) In the phrase 'to ryve up' = to touch land, to arrive (of a fleet), vii. 85.
(pret.) rove up, vii. 87, 89, 173.
- Ryve (adj.) rife, plentiful, abundant, i. 399, 427.
- Ryvede (p.p.) arrived, vi. 173.
- Ryvel (n.) *L. folliculus*, a bag, i. 257. But perhaps the English word is akin to *river*, because of the stream of water said to be sent forth from this bag.

S.

- Saaf (adj.) *L. tutus*, safe, ii. 227; v. 397; viii. 141.
- Saat (vb. pret.) sat, iii. 339; v. 71.
- Sabotte, Sabbatte (n.) the Sabbath, iv. 267, 327.
- Sacrate (p.p.) dedicated, consecrated, vi. 401.
- Sacre (vb.) *L. consecrare*, to consecrate (of bishops), ii. 141; v. 147, 449; vi. 109, 111; vii. 7, 285; viii. 187.
- Sacrelegie, sacrylegie (n.) *L. sacrilegium*, sacrilege, v. 265.
- Sacrynge (n.) ¹ *L. consecratio*, consecration (of kings or bishops), ii. 115, 133; vi. 411, 459; vii. 371.
² *L. sacramentum*, consecration of the Eucharist, v. 231.
- Sacryng-tyme (n.) when the Eucharist is being consecrated, viii. 563.
- Sad, sadde (adj.) ¹ of a set immoveable expression, v. 29.
² of a sober (and so trustworthy) character, v. 165; vii. 423; viii. 539, 578.
³ *L. solidus*, solid (of a stone), vii. 381.
- Sae (n.) *L. serra*, a saw, ii. 383; iii. 75.
- Saede (p.p.), sawn, cut asunder with a saw, ii. 383; iii. 77.

- Salade, salette (*n.*) *L. galea*, a helmet, iii. 283 ; viii. 485, 517, 573.
- Salwe (*vb.*) *L. salutare*, to salute, ii. 193 ; v. 101.
- Salm, salme (*n.*) a psalm, v. 149, 229 ; vi. 429 ; viii. 225.
- Salve (*vb.*) to save, preserve, i. 17 ; ii. 293 ; iii. 91 ; iv. 65, 369 ; v. 127, 189, 397 ; vi. 449 ; vii. 195 ; viii. 79, 436.
- Samoun, samouns (*n. pl.*) salmon, i. 369, 407.
- Sandelle (*n.*) *L. sindon*, a sort of silk, v. 11.
- Saudeor, saudyour (*n.*) a soldier, vi. 437 ; vii. 417.
- Sauf (*adv.*) save, except, i. 159 ; vi. 75 ; vii. 339.
- Sauf (*adj.*) *L. salvus*, safe, v. 397 ; vii. 239.
- Sauzter, Sauter, Sawter (*n.*) the Psalter, iv. 39 ; v. 57, 59, 183, 237, 293, 349 ; vi. 33, 93, 179 ; viii. 13, 217.
- Savelich (*adv.*) safely, vii. 533.
- Saveloker, savelokr (*adv. comp.*) more safely, iv. 163.
- Savere (*vb.*) *L. sapere*, to like the taste of anything, viii. 17.
- Sawden (*n.*) the Sultan, vi. 43.
- Sawdiour (*n.*) a soldier, vii. 173 ; viii. 435, 471.
- Sawe (*vb.*) to sew up, vii. 195.
- Sawe (*vb.*) to sow, iii. 91.
- Sawe (*n.*) *L. assertio*, a description, statement, treatise, story, ii. 177, 365 ; iii. 97 ; v. 83.
- Sawer (*n.*) one who sows, a sower, viii. 469.
- Sawlehealethe (*n.*) *L. salus*, ¹ healing (of body), cure, i. 365 ; v. 127.
² salvation, i. 371 ; v. 397, 403 ; vi. 33, 267, 453.
³ safety, ii. 253.
- Sawte (*vb.*) to assault, attack (a city), viii. 552.
- Sawte (*n.*) *L. insultus*, an assault, i. 179 ; iv. 429 ; vii. 423 ; viii. 429, 446, 471.
- Say, sey (*vb. pret.*) saw, i. 121, 179, 307 ; ii. 291 ; iii. 317.
- Seabarge, seaberge, scaberke (*n.*) *L. vagina*, the sheath, scabbard, v. 373 ; vi. 439 ; vii. 3.
- Scaf (*n.*) *L. fiscella*, basket, skep, skiff, ii. 319.
- Seape (*vb.*) *L. evadere*, to escape, to get away, iv. 109, 157, 185, 203, 295 ; v. 243, 323 ; vii. 39.
- Scaphe (*n.*) a boat, vii. 463.
- Scarmuch (*vb.*) to wave, or make passes with, a sword, iv. 399.
- Scarmuche, scarmusshe (*vb.*) to skirmish, to encounter in a small fight, viii. 582.
- Scars, (*adj.*) *L. parvus*, economical, thrifty, iii. 35 ; v. 43 ; viii. 25.
 defective, meagre, scanty, iii. 93 ; v. 91.
- Scarsér (*adj. comp.*) less in quantity, v. 9.
- Scars, skars (*adv.*) *L. vix*, scarcely, iii. 237.
- Scarsliche (*adv.*) ¹ *L. vix*, scarcely, iii. 177 ; iv. 83.
² thriftily, economically, iv. 329.
- Searste (*n.*) want, poverty, iii. 423, 463.
- Searthes (*n. pl.*) tatters, shreds, iii. 285.
- Seaymes (*adj.*) squeamish, reluctant, shrinking, vii. 461.

Seen, seeene, scene (*n.*) the sign *Aquarius* in the Zodiac, ii. 207. The word is probably a corruption of the German *schenk*, a cupbearer, from *schenken*, to pour out, and the text should most probably be *scenc*.

Scenicalle (*adj.*) belonging to the stage, iv. 101.

Schaar, schare (*vb. pret.*) did shear, did cut off; iv. 169; vi. 215.

Schad, schadde (*vb. pret.*) shed, i. 429; v. 151.

Schado (*vb.*) *L. obumbrare*, to veil over, conceal, vii. 369.

Schado (*n.*) a shadow, i. 185; ii. 203; iii. 239; vii. 159, 207.

Schadoede (*p.p.*) *L. obscuratus*, darkened, iii. 239.

Schale, shale (*n.*) the shell of a nut, iv. 141.

Schamefast (*adj.*) modest, shamefaced, i. 11.

Schameliche (*adv.*) *L. turpiter*, shamefully, iv. 119; viii. 245, 305, 315.

Schaar, schar, schare (*vb. pret.*) cut off (the hair), vi. 99; vii. 532.

Scharplokter (*adv.*) more sharply, vii. 507.

Schaundre (*n.*) *L. infamia*, disgrace, scandal, iii. 421.

Sche (*pron.*) she, iv. 97, 169, 175, 239, 241; v. 155, 189, 221; vii. 29.

Sched (*p.p.*) hanging loose (of the hair), v. 369.

Schede, scheede (*vb. neut.*) ¹ to be poured, i. 55, 57.

² *L. dissipare*, to scatter abroad, iii. 477.

Scheen (*n.*) *L. tibia*, a skin, viii. 65.

Scheet (*vb. pret.*) shot, vi. 115; vii. 77.

Scheft (*n.*) *L. telum*, a weapon, a shaft, iii. 449.

Scheltroms, scheltrums, scholtroms, scholtrums, scheltrons, scheltrouns, shiltrons (*n. pl.*) *L. acies*, a line of battle, iii. 61, 231, 413, 431; iv. 69, 153, 195; vii. 243, 487, 491.

Schende, shende (*vb.*) to injure, destroy, i. 333; ii. 187; vi. 17.

Schendes, schendnes (*n.*) *L. ignominia*, disgrace, iii. 375, 437; v. 245.

Schendschip, shenship (*n.*) disgrace, iii. 375, 437; v. 245.

Schenful, schendeful, schentful (*adj.*) *L. dirus*, ruinous, fatal, i. 141; viii. 315. *Cx.* gives *shameful*, in both cases.

Schent (*p.p.*) injured, ruined, vii. 524.

Scherde (*n.*) a fragment of earthenware, a potsherd, iv. 151.

Schere (*vb.*) to cut (the hair), v. 369.

Schere bursday, schire borsday (*n.*) the Thursday before Easter, vii. 435, 439.

Schereves (*n.*) sheriffs, viii. 269.

Scherewed (*adj.*) *L. pravus*, wicked, evil, iv. 181, 391.

Scherynge (*n.*) shaving (the act of), iv. 285.

Schete (*vb.*) to shoot, i. 91, 153, 401; vii. 413.

Schethe (*n.*) a scabbard (of a sword), vi. 439.

Schette (*vb. pret.*) shot, vi. 369; vii. 77.

Scheverede (*vb. pret.*) *Cx.* explains by *cleared*, iv. 69. It is used of the weather becoming fine. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.*, *schyre*, as water and oþer lieure. *Perspicuus, clarus*. See also *schuyrede*.

Schifte (*vb.*) *L. dissipare*, to scatter abroad, iii. 477.

Schilde (*n.*) *L. scutum*, a shield, iii. 19; iv. 107, 133.

Schille (*n.*) *L. testa*, a shell, ii. 215.

- Schillynge (*adj.*) *L. ampullatus*, loud, noisy, pretentious (of speech), vii.
 331. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *schylle*=sonorous.
- Schippe (*vb.*) *L. navigare*, to sail, to go by ship, vii. 95, 99, 167, 179.
- Schipster (*n.*) a woman who cuts out garments, vii. 269.
- Schirreve, shyrrreve (*n.*) *L. vicecomes*, a viscount, sheriff, viii. 37.
- Schite (*vb.*) *L. alvum purgare*, iv. 329, 441.
 (*pret.*) schoot, schote, v. 153.
- Schites (*n. pl.*) *L. Scythæ*, the Scythians, ii. 257; iii. 167; iv. 293; v. 3.
- Schoen (*n. pl.*) shoes, v. 101.
- Schoke (*vb. pret.*) shook, iv. 157.
- Scholder (*n.*) *L. scapula*, a shoulder, v. 131.
- Scholleþ, schulleþ (*vb. 3. plur.*) shall, i. 7; iii. 451; iv. 451.
- Schoold, schoolt (*adj.*) *L. meabilis*, fordable, shallow (of a river), iii. 131.
- Schone, schon, schoon (*n. pl.*) shoes, iv. 301, 331, 395; v. 53, 101, 369;
 vi. 255, 403; vii. 127; viii. 229.
- Schone, schonye (*vb.*) *L. devitare*, to avoid, to shun, iii. 459; vi. 27; vii.
 295.
- Schoon (*vb. pret.*) shone, ii. 235; iv. 157, 449; vii. 435.
- Schore (*p.p.*) shorn (of the hair), v. 25.
- Schorte (*vb.*) ¹ to grow short, ii. 185.
² to make short, vii. 159; viii. 510.
- Schove, schovede (*vb. pret.*) shoved, pushed, iii. 451; iv. 105.
- Schowe, schoye (*vb.*) to shoe (a horse), vii. 515.
- Schrefvader (*n.*) *L. confessor*, a father confessor, vi. 457.
- Schrewe (*n.*) *L. malus, pravus*, ¹ an evil, immoral, person, i. 379; ii. 227;
 iii. 5, 275.
² one unsound in the faith, v. 95.
- Schrewed, schrewid (*adj.*) ¹ *L. nocens, ferox, litigiosus*, injurious, savage,
 quarrelsome, i. 335, 379; iii. 285; iv. 391.
² (of a disease) dreadful, terrible, vi. 357; vii.
 87.
- Schrewednes, schrewednesse (*n.*) ¹ *L. nequitia*, wickedness, i. 29; iii. 305;
 v. 35; vi. 307.
² *L. feritas*, fierceness, i. 153.
³ *L. pravitas*, corruption (of heresy), v.
 23.
- Schriftfader (*n.*) a father confessor, vi. 457.
- Schrof, schroof (*vb. pret.*) made confession of sins, vii. 241, 379; viii.
 157, 197.
- Sehryngke (*vb.*) to shrink, to contract, iii. 411.
- Schuft, schufte (*vb. pret.*) shoved, pushed, vi. 89; vii. 525.
- Schul (*vb.*) shall, iii. 111.
- Schulde (*vb. pret.*) should, iii. 109.
- Schulder, schuldre (*n.*) *L. scapula*, a shoulder, v. 131.
- Schulen (*vb. plur.*) they shall, iii. 221.
- Schulle, schulleþ, schullen (*vb.*) shall, shall be, i. 127, 129, 369; vi. 161;
 vii. 43; viii. 75.
- Schurt, schurte (*n.*) *L. camisia*, a shirt, v. 445.

- Seeine, seene, seeyne (*n.*) a synod, v. 325, 407 ; vi. 131, 171, 273, 351 ; vii. 111. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *ceene*.
- Seese (*vb.*) to make to cease, to stop, iv. 447.
- Seete (*n.*) *L. cædes*, slaughter, ii. 289.
- Sege (*vb.*) *L. obsidere*, to besiege, v. 341, 347, 369 ; vii. 57, 89, 325 ; viii. 203, 329, 441.
- Sege (*n.*) *L. latrina*, a privy, a close-stool, iv. 329 ; vii. 105, 479, 509 ; viii. 247.
- Segede (*p.p.* and *vb. pret.*) besieged, v. 63, 247, 277, 303, 431.
- Seges (*n. pl.*) seats, i. 221, 409 ; iv. 347, 453.
- Segge (*vb.*) *L. dicere*, to say, iii. 7, 275, 347, 461, 477 ; iv. 307, 333, 433, 451, 473 ; v. 51, 155, 163, 191, 207 ; vi. 5 ; vii. 339, 369, 509 ; viii. 149, 313.
- Segges (*n. pl.*) men, i. 403.
- Segende (*part.*) besieging, v. 175.
- Seie (*vb.*) *L. dicere*, to say, make mention of, ii. 39 ; iii. 275, 315 ; iv. 297, 307 ; v. 51, 155, 163, 191, 207 ; vii. 127.
- Seie (*vb. pret.*) saw, i. 307 ; v. 143.
- Seic (*p.p.*) seen, i. 19 ; ii. 387.
- Seienge (*n.*) repetition, recitation, v. 199.
- Seigh, seiȝ, seiȝe (*vb. pret.*) saw, i. 191 ; ii. 5 ; iii. 85, 99, 127, 129, 405 ; iv. 13, 21, 53, 61 ; vi. 443 ; viii. 9.
- Seih, seiȝh (*vb. pret.*) saw, ii. 5, 65, 71.
- Seile, seille (*vb.*) to sail, iv. 183 ; v. 139, 265, 285 ; vi. 3, 13, 173 ; vii. 17 ; viii. 105.
- Seille (*n.*) a sail, iv. 183.
- Seillynge (*n.*) *L. navigatio*, sailing, voyaging, iv. 175.
- Seily (*vb.*) to sail, i. 43.
- Seist (*vb. 2. pers. pres.*) sayest, iii. 239.
- Seiȝ, seiȝ (*vb. 3. pl. pres.*) they say, i. 227, 315.
- Seke (*adj.*) sick, iii. 303, 379, 459 ; iv. 29 ; v. 215, 323 ; vi. 39 ; vii. 37 ; viii. 5, 11.
- Sekelew, siklewe, syklew (*adj.*) ¹unwholesome (of a country), i. 257.
²unhealthy, sick (of persons), iii. 303.
- Sekenes, sekenesse (*n.*) *L. morbus*, sickness, disease, iii. 265 ; iv. 321 ; vi. 45.
- Seker (*adj.*) *L. tutus*, safe, secure, v. 157 ; vi. 367 ; vii. 261.
- Sekerly (*adv.*) ¹with confidence, iv. 265.
²assuredly, v. 373 ; vii. 105.
- Selde (*adv.*) *L. raro*, seldom, ii. 285 ; iv. 327.
- Seler, selere (*n.*) a cellar, storeroom, a sleeping room, i. 399 ; viii. 229.
- Selerer (*n.*) *L. celerarius*, the keeper of the cellar, vii. 403.
- Self (*pron. adj.*) *L. ipse*, very, e.g., 'þe self offrynges' = the very offerings, vii. 151.
- Selk (*n.*) silk, iii. 33.
- Seller (*n.*) *L. solarium*, an upper chamber, iii. 285.
- Selver (*n.*) *L. argentum*, silver, iii. 75, 273, 373.

- Selvery (*n.*) *L. argentinancia*, the silver evil (a coined word to signify *bribe taking*), iii. 335.
- Sely (*adj.*) *L. simplex*, foolish, viii. 91.
- Semblant, semblaunce, semblaunt, semlaunt (*n.*):
- ¹ good, cheerful look, friendly appearance, outward, seeming aspect, ii. 421; iii. 141, 195, 275, 313, 357; iv. 21; v. 29; vi. 87; vii. 25.
- ² countenance, look (generally), v. 101; vii. 409; viii. 161.
- Semble (*n.*) *L. conventiculum*, an assembly, vii. 177.
- Semedē (*vb. impers. pret.*), *e.g.*, *hem semede*=it seemed to them, i. 235.
- Semeþ (*vb. pres.*), *e.g.*, *me semeþ*=it seemeth, ii. 121.
- Semplelyche (*adv.*) simply, in a simple fashion, viii. 59.
- Sende (*vb. pret.*) sent, i. 345.
- Sende (*p.p.*) sent, v. 267.
- Sendel (*n.*) *L. sindon*, a sort of silk, v. 11.
- Senewes, senowes (*n. pl.*) *L. intestina, nervi*, sinews, iii. 205, 411.
- Sengle (*adj.*) *L. singularis*, singular, i. 353.
- Sense (*vb.*) to offer incense, vii. 525.
- Senser (*n.*) a censer, v. 225.
- Seobyng (*n.*) *L. coctura*, the cooking, boiling (of food), iv. 439.
- Sensynge (*part.*) offering incense, vii. 159.
- Serge (*n.*) *L. cereus*, a waxen taper, v. 225.
- Servage (*n.*) slavery, iii. 53, 67, 71.
- Sese, sesse (*vb.*) ¹ *L. cessare*, to cease, iii. 77; vi. 13.
- ² *L. compescere*, to check, to cause to cease, iv. 137; v. 285, 355; vi. 357.
- Sessed (*p.p.*) *L. pacificatus*, appeased, quieted, iii. 155.
- Sete, seten (*vb. pret.*) sat, iii. 297, 343.
- Seþe (*vb.*) ¹ to boil, to be boiling, v. 323.
- ² to cook, prepare food, vii. 129.
- Seþþe, seþe (*adv.*) ¹ since, seeing that, ii. 29, 117; iii. 223; v. 335, 339; vii. 333.
- ² since, from that time, v. 17, 131, 139, 153; viii. 271.
- Seþþe (*prep.*) since vi. 161.
- Seve (*vb.*) to save, iv. 175.
- Seve (*num. adj.*) seven, iii. 63, 421; iv. 275; v. 129; vii. 11.
- Seveþe (*num. adj.*) v. 43.
- Sewe (*vb.*) *L. sequi*, to follow, iv. 171; vi. 403; vii. 91, 189, 297.
- Sewe (*vb. pret.*) sowed, i. 125; iii. 91, 181.
- Sewer, sewere (*n.*) an officer who attended to the (royal) table, vi. 251, 435, 443; vii. 47, 235.
- Sewrly (*adv.*) *L. tuto*, securely, v. 233.
- Sey (*vb. pret.*) saw, i. 373; ii. 433; viii. 159.
- Seye (*vb. 3 sing. subj. pres.*) (if) he say, i. 337.
- Seyen, seyne (*vb. 3 pl. pres.*) they say, i. 315; iii. 77, 105.
- Seyes (*vb. 2 sing. pres.*) thou sayest, i. 227.
- Seygh, sey; (*vb. pret.*) saw, iii. 99, 357.
- Seylle (*vb.*) to sail, vi. 137.

- Seyne (*n.*) a synod, v. 363; vi. 97; vii. 111, 185.
 Seyntene (*adj.*) belonging to saints, viii. 129.
 Seyntuary (*n.*) *L. cæmeterium*, a cemetery, a churchyard, v. 65.
 Shad (*p.p.*) scattered, iii. 241.
 Shadde (*p.p.*) shed, poured out, i. 5.
 Shalde (*adj.*) *L. meabilis*, fordable, shallow (of a river), iii. 131.
 Shale (*n.*) *L. testa*, a shell (of a nut), iv. 141.
 Shamely (*adv.*) *L. turpiter*, shamefully, iv. 119.
 Shede (*vb.*) *L. dissipare*, to scatter, iii. 477.
 Shekkyng, shikking (*n.*), see *shekkyng*, iii. 257.
 Shende (*p.p.*) *L. contritus*, injured, bruised, viii. 181.
 Shipbrecche, shipbruche (*n.*) *L. naufragium*, a shipwreck, ii. 369.
 Shipster (*n.*) a woman who cuts out garments, vii. 269.
 Shreve (*n.*) a sheriff, viii. 534.
 Shyreday (*n.*) a day for the meeting of the 'posse comitatus,' the county soldiery, viii. 565.
 Sich, siche (*pron.*) such, iii. 219, 223, 355; v. 303; vi. 371; vii. 59.
 Siche (*vb.*) *L. suspirare*, to sigh, v. 353; vii. 535.
 Sichinges, sikinges, sychyngs (*n. pl.*) *L. suspiria*, sighings, sobs, iv. 287.
 Sicker (*adj.*) sure, secure, vii. 261.
 Sider (*n.*) *L. sicera*, strong drink, iv. 351.
 Sigge (*vb.*) to say, ii. 295; iii. 315, 361, 377; v. 415; vii. 309, 323.
 Siȝȝe (*vb.*) to say, iii. 463.
 Siȝ, sigh, sih, siȝe (*vb. pret.*) saw, i. 167, 421; ii. 155, 191, 305; iii. 79, 81, 85, 99, 117, 123; iv. 61, 73; v. 167, 169, 177, 229, 249; vi. 9, 73; vii. 9, 15.
 Siȝhte (*n.*) a quantity, *e.g.*, a grete siȝhte = a large quantity, iii. 269; vi. 239.
 Siȝte (*n.*) *L. visio*, a vision, iii. 117.
 Siȝty (*adj.*) fair to look on, beautiful, v. 269.
 Sike (*adj.*) sick, i. 229; iii. 379, 459; iv. 29; v. 277, 323, 429; vi. 93; vii. 37; viii. 5, 155.
 Siker (*adj.*) *L. tutus, securus*, safe, secure, ii. 227; iv. 175, 269, 283; v. 53, 157, 433; vii. 39, 141.
 Sikerer (*adv. comp.*) more securely, iv. 163.
 Sikerliche (*adv.*) securely, in safety, assuredly, i. 331, 363; iii. 469; iv. 265; v. 117, 373.
 Sikernesse (*n.*) security, i. 77; iv. 129.
 Siklewe (*adj.*) *L. valetudinarius*, invalid, sick, iii. 303.
 Silabele, silable (*n.*) a syllable, viii. 239.
 Silde, sylde (*adv.*) seldom, i. 131.
 Sille (*vb.*) *L. vendere*, to sell, vi. 27; viii. 89.
 Silleres, sillers (*n. pl.*) *L. vendentes*, sellers, persons selling, ii. 57; iv. 339.
 Sillyng (*n.*) selling, sale, v. 181, 351.
 Similacre, similachre (*n.*) *L. simulacrum*, an image, ii. 383; iii. 29, 379.
 Similitudinary (*adv.*) *L. ænigmatice*, in figurative language, iv. 33.
 Singuler (*adj.*) single (of a combat), iii. 339.
 Sinistralle (*adj.*) adverse, sinister, evil, viii. 445.

- Sinodoche (*n.*) synecdoche, iv. 263.
- Sire (*n.*) *L. dominus*, the title of a royal prince, v. 305.
- Sithe (*conj.*) since, iii. 223, 253, 431, 437, 443, 461; iv. 97, 141, 261, 273, 277; v. 181, 335; vi. 101, 197; vii. 153; viii. 219.
- Sithe (*n.*) *L. falx*, a scythe, a sickle, iv. 429.
- Sipen (*conj.*) although, vii. 165.
- Siper, sipere (*n.*) *L. sicera*, strong drink, iv. 351.
- Sipes (*n. pl.*) times, i. 45, 123, 127; iii. 209; iv. 149, 155, 425; v. 95, 271, 329; vi. 185.
- Sippe (*adv.*) since, whereas, vi. 101.
(*prep.*) *L. ex*, since, from (of time), v. 423.
- Sippe (*adv.*) *L. deinde*, then, afterwards, secondly, iii. 191.
- Sippe hiderward (*adv.*) from that time onward till now, v. 17.
- Sitynge (*n.*) *L. instigatio*, prompting, incitement, viii. 343.
- Siwe (*vb.*) to follow, vii. 297.
- Sixete (*num. adj.*) sixth, iv. 59.
- Sixt (*vb. 2 sing. pers.*) seest, viii. 219.
- Sixteþe (*num. adj.*) sixth, v. 145.
- Skape (*vb.*) *L. declinare*, to escape, avoid, iii. 289; iv. 55.
- Skarmuche, skarmyshe (*n.*) *L. incursus*, a skirmish, assault, iii. 231; viii. 533.
- Skarre (*n.*) *L. scopulus*, a rock, i. 99.
- Skars (*adj.*) *L. defectivus*, scanty, defective, iii. 93, 237.
- Skarste (*n.*) *L. egestas*, want, poverty, iii. 465.
- Skayle (*vb.*) *L. dissipare*, to scatter, iii. 241.
- Skayled (*p.p.*) *L. dissipatus*, dispersed, scattered abroad, iii. 241.
- Skekkyng (*n.*) a contesting, combating, iii. 257. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *shehe*.
- Skile, skille (*n.*) *L. causa*, a reason, i. 229, 233, 241, 385; ii. 371; iii. 183, 195, 273, 423, 465; iv. 199, 203; v. 319; vi. 323; vii. 71, 213; viii. 31.
- Skile (as an *adj.*) reasonable, vii. 279.
- Skilfol, skilful (*adj.*) ¹ *L. probabilis*, reasonable, i. 339; ii. 177; iv. 215; v. 35.
² judicious, iii. 393.
³ *L. æquus*, just, equitable, iv. 23.
- Skilfulliche, skilfully (*adv.*) ¹ *L. apte, congrue*, reasonably, very properly, suitably, iii. 35; iv. 81, 297.
² *merito, juste*, deservedly, iv. 381; viii. 259.
- Skirmyshe (*vb.*) to wave with a sword, to brandish, iv. 399.
- Sklander (*n.*) *L. infamia*, disgrace, iii. 421.
- Skomfyte (*vb.*) to discomfite, iii. 375.
- Skumors, skumers, skumeres (*n.*) *L. pirata*, pirates, iv. 175.
- Skylfolyeh (*adv.*) *L. congrue*, skilfully, suitably, iii. 35; iv. 297.
- Skymours, scommers (*n.*) *L. pirata*, pirates, i. 261.
- Slake (*vb.*) *L. mitigare*, to relieve (*e.g.*, sickness), iii. 11.
- Slatte (*n.*) *L. tegula*, a tile, a slate, vi. 55.
- Slauzt, slauzte (*n.*) a slaying, slaughter, iii. 231; iv. 61; v. 307; vii. 27.

- Slawe (*p.p.*) slain, iv. 5.
 Slawethe (*n.*) *L. ignavia*, sloth, indolence, ii. 115.
 Sleep (*vb. pret.*) slept, iii. 7, 41, 181, 343; v. 83.
 Sleer (*n.*) *L. interfector*, a slayer, a murderer, iii. 227.
 Slegge (*n.*) *L. malleus*, a large hammer, vi. 199.
 Sleght (*n.*) cunning, iii. 157.
 Sleizte, sleizpe, sleipe, slyzpe (*n.*) crafty means, cunning tricks, iii. 361;
 iv. 93, 317, 369; v. 203, 233, 275, 295; vi. 49, 237; viii. 157.
 Slekkynge (*n.*), see *skekkyng*, iii. 257.
 Sleop, sleep (*vb. pret.*) slept, iii. 7, 41; v. 55, 385.
 Slep, slepe (*vb. pret.*) slept, iii. 181; v. 243.
 Slewthe, slawthe, sleupe (*n.*)¹ sloth, idleness, i. 281, 355, 389; ii. 167; iii.
 157; iv. 109; vi. 377.
² *L. tarditas*, slowness of movement (in
 music), iii. 207.
 Sleype (*n.*) *L. calliditas*, cunning, iii. 157; iv. 167; v. 203.
 Slider (*adj.*) slippery, i. 63.
 Sliȝ, sligh, sliȝe (*adj.*) *L. argutus*, cunning, sly, i. 425; ii. 173; vi. 43.
 Sliȝpe (*n.*) cunning, astuteness, iii. 157.
 Slipper (*adj.*) slippery (of a road), treacherous, failing (of the memory),
 i. 5, 63.
 Slithe, slipe (*n.*) *L. ars*, cunning, art, iii. 157; iv. 317.
 Slogh (*vb. pret.*) slew, ii. 81.
 Slood, slod (*vb. pret.*) did slide, vii. 35, 237.
 Sloouȝ, slouȝ (*adj.*) slow, iii. 149; vi. 255; viii. 337.
 Slouȝ (*vb. pret.*) slew, iv. 43, 73; v. 7, 109, 203.
 Slowȝ (*adj.*) slow, tardy, iii. 149.
 Slowȝ (*vb. pret.*) slew, iii. 27, 45, 55, 111, 169.
 Slowh (*vb. pret.*) slew, i. 137; ii. 107, 155, 171, 259, 265, 267; iii. 21;
 v. 7.
 Sluep, slup (*vb. pret.*) slept, vii. 13; viii. 227.
 Slyche (*n.*) *L. limositas*, *limus*, mud, sludge, i. 133; ii. 219.
 Slyhe (*adj.*) *L. argutus*, cunning, sly, vi. 43.
 Slyȝlich (*adv.*) cunningly, cleverly, viii. 53.
 Slyloker (*adv. comp.*) more slyly, i. 91.
 Smeliche (*adv.*) *L. blande*, smoothly, vii. 259.
 Smeten, smeton (*p.p.*) *L. percussus*, smitten, v. 123, 125; vii. 127.
 Smepe (*n.*) a smith, a worker in iron, ii. 229; iii. 205.
 Smethe (*adj.*) *L. politus*, smooth, ii. 233.
 Smeȝeliche (*adv.*) *L. blande*, sweetly, smoothly, vii. 259.
 Smoot (*vb. pret.*) smote, iv. 381.
 Smyl, smyll (*n.*) smell, odour, i. 159; iii. 241, 371, 467; iv. 27, 137; v.
 179; vi. 227; vii. 367.
 Smyte (*vb.*) to stamp, to strike, in making coin, viii. 265.
 Smytted (*p.p.*) spotted, stained, smutted, i. 359.
 Snapere (*vb.*) *L. offendere*, to trip, to stumble, vii. 187. Cf. *Halliwel*
s.v. snapper.

Snarl, snarle (*n.*) *L. laqueus*, a noose, a halter, ii. 385 ; v. 209 ; vi. 27.

Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *snaryd*.

Snarle (*vb.*) *L. illaqueare*, to entangle, ensnare (in an argument), vii. 431.

Snatted (*adj.*) *L. simus*, snub (of a nose), iii. 285. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *snattyd*.

Snel (*adv.*) quickly, i. 405.

Snese (*vb.*) *L. sternutare*, to sneeze, v. 389.

Snesinge (*n.*) sneezing, v. 389.

Snittyng (*n.*). The *L.* has *cauteriatus* = marked by branding. Hence the noun should = branding, ii. 147. Cf. *Halliwell*, s. v. *snitting-iron* = a pair of snuffers. But the connexion is doubtful.

Snochyng (*n.*) defective speech, speaking through the nose, i. 11.

So among (*adv.*) *L. interim*, in the meantime, ii. 133.

Soche (*adj.*) such, vi. 223 ; vii. 17, 29 ; viii. 183.

Socie, soeye (*vb.*) to form an alliance with, iii. 132 ; vii. 533 ; viii. 147, 333.

Socre (*vb.*) *L. fovere*, to succour, help, viii. 41.

Sodde (*p.p.*) *L. coctus*, baked (of tiles), i. 97 ; ii. 249.

Sodeuwe, sodewe, soduwe, sodue (*vb.*) *L. subigere, subjugare*, to subdue, iii. 19, 123, 443.

Sodeyn (*adj.*) *L. repentinus*, sudden, iii. 231 ; v. 133.

Sodenliche, sodeynliche (*adv.*) suddenly, iii. 147, 305 ; iv. 103 ; v. 39, 201, 293, 323 ; vi. 73.

Soferforþ (*conj.*) *L. adeo*, to such a degree, iv. 113.

Soget, sogett (*adj.*) subject, lower in position (of lands), i. 111, 129, 137, 273, 277, 287 ; ii. 59.

(of persons) subject, ii. 123, 391 ; v. 97.

Soker (*n.*) succour, relief, iv. 137 ; v. 227.

Sokere (*vb.*) *L. fovere*, to cherish, relieve, iv. 465 ; viii. 41.

Sokour (*n.*) *L. auxilium*, help, succour, v. 259, 285.

Sokoured (*p.p.*) aided, succoured, v. 157.

Solempliche (*adv.*) *L. solemniter*, solemnly, iii. 391 ; vii. 37.

Solempne (*adj.*) *L. insignis, celebris*, ¹ renowned, famous, i. 95 ; ii. 421 ; iv. 379, 409.

² solemn, holy, special, iii. 391 ; v. 299, 353 ; vi. 29, 37.

Solempneliche (*adv.*) *L. splendide*, in an excellent fashion, vii. 271.

Solenne (*adj.*) customary, special, solemn, iii. 297 ; v. 299 ; viii. 175, 432.

Soler, solere (*n.*) *L. solarium*, an upper chamber, iii. 285 ; vi. 277 ; vii. 35.

Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Garytte*, hey (*i.e.*, high) *solere*.

Sollicitate (*adj.*) anxious, iii. 403.

Solouȝ, solouh (*n.*) a plough, vii. 445, 527, 535.

Solowes (*n. pl.*) (*sing.* solowe) *L. aratra*, ploughs, ii. 43, 93 ; vii. 527, 535.

Som som (*adv.*) partly.....partly, i. 151.

- Somdel, somdele (*adv.*) ¹partly, i. 15 ; ii. 59, 71, 165, 229 ; v. 347, 445 ; vi. 23, 29, 339.
²somewhat, rather, vi. 169, 233 ; vii. 335, 526 ; viii. 23.
- Somme, somne, sompne (*vb.*) to summon, iii. 201 ; vii. 529, 530 ; viii. 145, 151, 243.
- Sompned (*p.p.*) *L. citatus*, summoned, iv. 281 ; vii. 529.
- Sondawe (*n.*) Sunday, v. 199 ; vii. 77, 307.
- Sonde (*n.*) a sending, bestowal, intervention, i. 415 ; vii. 159.
- Sonner (*adv. comp.*) sooner, vii. 121.
- Soote (*adj.*) sweet, vii. 485.
- Soop (*adj.*) true, iii. 97 ; vi. 29.
- Sophister (*n.*) *L. sophista*, a sophist, v. 175.
- Sorcot (*n.*) a surcoat, an overcoat, i. 403.
- Sorfol (*adj.*) sorrowful, iii. 161.
- Sortelegie, sortilege (*n.*) the casting of lots, divination by lots, i. 411 ; ii. 45.
- Sorwe (*n.*) sorrow, trouble, v. 229, 381.
- Sose (*vb.*) to put in salt, vii. 217.
- Soster (*n.*) a sister, v. 291 ; vi. 57, 77, 125.
- Sot (*n.*) *L. fuligo*, soot, vii. 379.
- Sotel, sotil, sotyl (*adj.*) subtle, iii. 369 ; v. 101.
- Soteliche, sotelliche (*adv.*) *L. subtiliter*, cunningly, cleverly, iv. 141, 391.
- Sope (*n.*) *L. veritas*, the truth, v. 189.
- Sopeliche (*adv.*) truly, iii. 307 ; iv. 97.
- Sopenesse (*n.*) *L. veritas*, truth, v. 279, 285.
- Soppe (*prep.*) since, vi. 161.
- Sotil (*adj.*) *L. curiosus*, curious, subtle, vii. 69.
- Sotilliche, sotyllych (*adv.*) cunningly, vi. 425.
- Sotilte (*n.*) subtility, i. 231.
- Sotles, sotels (*n.*) *L. subsellia*, settles, benches, iv. 99.
- Soudeour, soudyour (*n.*) a soldier, iv. 255 ; vi. 437 ; vii. 417, 529.
- Souke, sowke, soke (*vb.*) *L. sugere*, to suck, viii. 231.
- Souker, soukere (*n.*) one that sucks, iv. 243.
- Sound (*n.*) sand, i. 13.
- Sourful (*adj.*) *L. mæstus*, sad, sorrowful, v. 433.
- Soutare, souter (*n.*) *L. sutor*, a shoemaker, iv. 307 ; vii. 518.
- Sovereynly (*adv.*) *L. summe*, principally, chiefly, vii. 125.
- Sowke, souke (*vb.*) to suck, i. 359 ; ii. 319 ; iii. 43 ; iv. 315.
- Sownand (*part.*) sounding, vii. 195.
- Sownde (*vb.*) to mean, to signify, v. 207.
- Sowne (*vb.*) to sound, iii. 275 ; vii. 73.
- Sowpe (*vb.*) to sup, to take a meal, v. 279.
- Sowse (*vb.*) to put in salt, vii. 217.
- Sowter, sowtere (*n.*) *L. sutor*, a shoemaker, iv. 307 ; vii. 135, 137.
- Sparlyver, sparlyvor, sparlyme (*n.*) *L. sura*, the ancle, v. 355. Cf. *Halliwell s.v. sparlire*.
- Sparth, sparthe (*n.*) *L. securis*, an axe, i. 351, 353, 357 ; v. 267.

- Sparwe (*n.*) *L. passer*, a sparrow, v. 313.
- Spatelle (*n.*) spittle, i. 195.
- Spaynelles, Spaynerdys, Spaynols, Spaynyellus, Spaynyels (*n.*) *L. Hispani*, the Spaniards, ii. 257 ; iv. 419 ; v. 235.
- Speciale (*n.*) *L. amasius*, *amasia*, a lover, a paramour, vi. 333, 449.
- Speacialliche (*adv.*) *L. saltem*, at least, iv. 275.
- Speetable (*adj.*) worthy of notice, i. 5.
- Spedeful, speedful, spedfol (*adj.*) ¹ *L. expeditus*, ready, expert, ii. 167 ; iii. 11, 199.
² expedient, beneficial, iii. 127, 279, 333, 355, 373 ; iv. 91.
- Spedeliche (*adv.*) expertly, iii. 199.
- Speked (*vb. pret.*) spake, i. 345.
- Spekeld (*adj.*) speckled, ii. 303.
- Spence, spens (*n.*) *L. sumptus*, cost, expense, money to spend, vii. 127 ; viii. 87, 95, 117, 147.
- Spencer, spenser (*n.*) *L. dispensator*, a steward, a bursar, iv. 309, 331.
- Sperle (*vb.*) to sprinkle, i. 319.
- Sperlid (*adj.*) spotted, marked with drops of colour, i. 429.
- Spere (*n.*) *L. sphæra*, an orb or ball, i. 227, 233, 235.
- Spered (*p.p.*) closed, shut up, vii. 121, 159. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *speryn*.
- Spete (*vb.*) *L. spucere*, to spit, iv. 327.
- Spice (*vb.*) to embalm (a dead body), v. 287.
- Spizte (*vb. pret.*) *L. excitavit*, urged, vii. 429. Cx. explains by *encouraged*.
- Spitousliche (*adv.*) contemptuously, ii. 321.
- Splekked (*adj.*) speckled, spotted, particoloured, i. 189, 429 ; ii. 303, 307.
- Splendidiously (*adv.*) splendidly, i. 39.
- Spone, spoon, spoone (*n.*) *L. astula*, a small piece of wood, a shaving, a splinter, v. 455 ; vi. 297. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *spoon*.
- Spore (*n.*) *L. calcar*, a spur, v. 371.
- Spotel (*n.*) saliva, spittle, i. 195 ; iii. 315.
- Spousage (*n.*) wedlock, iii. 163 ; iv. 173.
- Spousails (*n.*) *L. nuptiæ*, marriage, iii. 365, 389.
- Spousebreche, spousebruche, spousbruch (*n.*) adultery, i. 89 ; ii. 165 ; iii. 163, 165 ; iv. 173, 365 ; vi. 31, 305 ; vii. 47, 519 ; viii. 7, 53.
- Spousebrekere (*n.*) *L. adulter*, an adulterer, viii. 25, 53.
- Spouseed, spousehod, spouseode (*n.*) the marriage vow, vi. 245.
- Spracle, sprankele (*vb.*) *L. crepitare*, to crackle, i. 319.
- Spracle, sprynkele (*vb.*) *L. efferre*, to spread upward (of fire), ii. 237.
- Spratte (*n.*) *L. incubus*, a goblin, a fairy, i. 419.
- Spraye (*n.*) *L. ulva*, sedge, iv. 157.
- Sprenged (*p.p.*) sprinkled, v. 7.
- Sprentenge (*n.*) a leaping, springing, i. 369. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *sprent*.
- Springinge (*n.*) sprinkling, aspersion, vii. 522.
- Springynge-tyme (*n.*) spring, spring-tide, iv. 55 ; vii. 323 ; viii. 105.
- Spronge (*p.p.*) sprinkled, v. 7.
- Spryngt (*p.p.*) sprinkled, v. 7.

- Spuynghe, spuwying (*n.*) *L. vomitus*, an emetic, iv. 393.
 Spuwe (*vb.*) to vomit, vii. 503.
 Spytted (*p.p.*) *L. respersus*, sprinkled, spotted, stained, vii. 477.
 Squaymes, squaymus (*adj.*) squeamish, shrinking, vii. 461
 Squynacy, squynaney, squynacie, sqwinancy (*n.*) a quinsy, iii. 335.
 Sqwalowe (*n.*) *L. vorago*, a whirlpool, v. 139.
 Staal, stale (*vb. pret.*) stole, vii. 65, 101.
 Staat (*n.*) a state, condition, position, iii. 165, 223, 311; v. 35, 95, 199,
 411; vi. 169, 391; vii. 37.
 Stable (*vb.*) *L. stabilire*, to establish, v. 133; vii. 507; viii. 27.
 Stalage (*n.*) market tax, for standing with a stall in the street, ii. 97.
 Stalle (*vb.*) to install (as a bishop), vii. 15.
 Stallynge (*n.*) installation (of a bishop), viii. 183.
 Stalward, stalworpe, stelworth (*adj.*) *L. robustus, fortis*, stalwart, strong,
 i. 91, 263, 287, 305; ii. 165; iii. 439; v. 249.
 Stalworpliche, stalworthiliche (*adv.*) stoutly, strongly, ii. 53; v. 331, 375,
 393; vii. 229.
 Stalworpynesse (*n.*) *L. fortitudo*, stoutness, courage, iii. 289.
 Stamyn (*n.*) linsey-woolsey cloth, vii. 307, 401.
 Stanche (*vb.*) to stop, to hold back (evidence), vii. 289.
 Stan-deed (*adj.*) stone-dead, dead as a stone, i. 205; ii. 417; iii. 5.
 Stape (*vb.*) to step, walk, vii. 527.
 Staple (*n.*) the right and privilege of holding a market, hence, a market,
 also, the merchants belonging thereto, viii. 488, 571, 582.
 Stappe (*n.*) *L. vestigium*,¹ a trace, ii. 35, 69, 75, 343; iv. 153; v. 369;
 vi. 373.
 ² a step, a path, v. 431.
 Stappe-dohter (*n.*) *L. privigna*, a step daughter, v. 103.
 moder, stappe-modyr (*n.*) *L. noverca*, a step mother, v. 273, 427.
 Stare, staare (*n.*) *L. sturnus*, a starling, iv. 307.
 Stark, starke (*adv.*) entirely, iii. 97; vi. 235.
 Start (*adv.*) completely, e.g., start blynde, iii. 97; vi. 235.
 Startelynge (*n.*) gesticulation, ii. 307.
 Startle (*vb.*) to move, or roam, about (of cattle), viii. 55.
 Startlinge (*part.*) *L. gesticulans*, making gestures, i. 225.
 Stedame (*n.*) *L. noverca*, a stepmother, v. 273.
 Stede (*n.*) *L. locus*, a place, i. 393; ii. 3; v. 359; vii. 159.
 Steene (*n.*) *L. olla*, a pot, a jar, v. 167.
 Steiz, steihe (*vb. pret.*) mounted, ascended, i. 113; iv. 467.
 Stekkynghe (*part.*) opposing, iii. 257.
 Stemnes, stempnes (*n. pl.*) times, turns, seasons, iii. 439; iv. 29.
 Stene (*vb.*) *L. lapidare*, to stone, iii. 107; vi. 31.
 Stene (*n.*) *L. lagena, urna, hydria*, a jar, a pitcher, ii. 17; iv. 93, 115;
 v. 13, 165, 167; vi. 183.
 Steorne, steurne, stierne (*adj.*) *L. sævus*, stern, fierce, severe, i. 275; iii.
 71, 387; iv. 319; v. 43.
 Stere (*v.b.*) *L. impellere*, to incite, stir up, vii. 155.
 Sterlynghes (*n.*) *L. sterlingi*, sterling coins, viii. 167, 291.

- Studefastlych (*adv.*) stedfastly, iii. 423.
 Studfastnes (*n.*) stedfastness, iii. 423.
 Studier, studyer (*n.*) L. *studens*, a student, iii. 367.
 Stue (*n.*) L. *stupa*, a stove, ii. 75.
 Stuerhysman (*n.*) a steersman, vii. 17.
 Sturne (*adj.*) L. *ferox*, fierce, bold, i. 321 ; v. 73, 101.
 Sturnes, sturnesse (*n.*) L. *asperitas*, inclemency, sternness, i. 51 ; v. 101 ;
 vii. 339 ; viii. 25.
 Sturynge (*n.*) L. *commotio*, a disturbance, noise, iv. 347.
 Stutefast (*adj.*) stedfast, viii. 157.
 Stycefast (*adj.*) L. *immobilis*, fixed, stedfast, iv. 333.
 Stydfast (*adj.*) stedfast, iii. 141, 275 ; iv. 167.
 Styte, styze (*vb.*) L. *ascendere*, to mount up, ascend, iv. 411, 467 ; v. 75 ;
 vi. 355.
 Styterne (*adj.*) fierce, iii. 71.
 Stygmates (*n.*) marks resembling our Lord's wounds on the cross, viii.
 525.
 Styke, stykke (*vb.*) to wound, iv. 11, 471.
 Stynch, stynche (*n.*) L. *fætor*, a stench, iv. 119, 287 ; v. 99, 119, 295,
 389 ; vii. 477 ; viii. 205.
 Stynte (*vb.*) to stop, stand still, i. 329.
 (*vb. pret.*) abated, stopped, stood still, ii. 309 ; iii. 207.
 Styntyng (*n.*) L. *solstitium*, the solstice, i. 327, 329 ; iii. 51 ; vi. 105,
 107.
 Styntyng (*n.*) L. *statio*, standing still, ii. 309.
 Styrop (*n.*) a stirrup, vii. 35.
 Styward (*n.*) L. *præfectus*, a steward, an overseer, iii. 435 ; iv. 425.
 Styl (*n.*) L. *stylus*, a pen, v. 297.
 Subacte (*p.p.*) ¹ (of lands) lying low, i. 145.
 ² (of people) made subject, i. 287 ; ii. 103.
 Subject (*p.p.*) underlying (of ground overshadowed by hills) i. 143, 145,
 195.
 Subornate (*p.p.*) bribed, iii. 63.
 Subrogate (*vb. pret.*) L. *substitutit*, substituted, iv. 115 ; vi. 249.
 (*p.p.*) substituted, i. 369 ; iii. 257 ; iv. 351 ; vi. 149, 455 ; vii. 131,
 149 ; viii. 440, 443.
 Subsidie, subsidy (*n.*) ¹ help (of an antidote to poison), ii. 189.
 ² aid, assistance, iii. 469 ; viii. 191.
 Subtyltees (*n.*) amusements, matters of disport, iv. 99.
 Suburbarbes (*n. pl.*) suburbs (perhaps the text is a scribe's error), i. 125.
 Succendede (*p.p.*) L. *succensus*, set on fire, kindled, burnt, iii. 85, 249.
 Succidede (*p.p.*) cut off, shortened (of the breath), ii. 185.
 Succincte (*p.p.*) girt about, ii. 369.
 Suche foure (*adj.*) quadruple, four times as much, iv. 103. Cf. vi. 83.
 suche þre.
 Sudarie, sudary (*n.*) a handkerchief, v. 189.
 Sudeken, sudekene (*n.*) a subdeacon, v. 359 ; vi. 315.
 Sudewe, suduwe (*vb.*) L. *subjugare*, to subdue, ii. 153 ; iii. 19, 123, 443.

- Sue, sewe (*vb.*) to follow, iii. 133, 135 ; vii. 11.
 Suerliche (*adv.*) *L. tuto*, securely, v. 233.
 Suerte, surte (*n.*) *L. securitas*, peace, quietness, iv. 295.
 Such (*vb.* 3 *sing. pres.*) seeth, vii. 33.
 Suffisaunce (*n.*) a supply, sufficiency, iii. 471.
 Suffrens (*n.*) *L. patientia*, patience, endurance, iii. 283.
 Suffreȝ, suffry (*vb.*) to suffer, bear, endure, iii. 439, 473.
 Sugett, suget (*adj. and n.*) subject, i. 175 ; ii. 81, 101, 111, 121 ; iii. 113 ;
 iv. 131 ; v. 79, 207, 225, 335.
 Sugge (*vb.*) to say, v. 389 ; vi. 63 ; vii. 524.
 Sughe (*n.*) *L. vomer*, a plough-share, vii. 165. Cf. *Cath. Anglic. s.v. sokk*
 (of a plughe).
 Suker (*n.*) succour, defence, v. 229.
 Sukere (*vb.*) *L. fovere*, to succour, help, viii. 41.
 Sulle (*vb.*) to sell, viii. 105.
 Sullyng (*n.*) selling, sale, v. 181, 351 ; vii. 495 ; viii. 105.
 Summytte (*vb.*) to submit, iii. 125.
 Superapparente (*adj.*) conspicuous above others, iv. 109.
 Superflue (*adj.*) needless, iii. 311.
 Superialle (*adj.*) upper, belonging to the upper regions, iii. 395.
 Supplantatores (*n.*) supplanters, iii. 71.
 Supportacion (*n.*) support, help, vi. 269 ; viii. 444.
 Supputation (*n.*) calculation, reckoning. i. 9, 27, 31 ; iii. 345.
 Suppute (*vb.*) to reckon, calculate, i. 37 ; v. 453.
 Surely (*adv.*) sorely, viii. 479.
 Surlych (*adv.*) *L. tuto*, securely, v. 233.
 Surmysynge (*part.*) blaming, throwing blame on, viii. 526.
 Suspectioun (*n.*) suspicion, iii. 177, 389.
 Sustentacle (*n.*) support, strengthening, ii. 219.
 Suster, sustre, sustyr (*n.*) a sister, i. 279, 281 ; ii. 287, 299, 367 ; iv. 365 ;
 v. 223, 291, 303, 337 ; vi. 57, 125, 147.
 Sutte (*adv.*) *L. extunc*, since that time, viii. 271.
 Suxt (*vb.* 2 *sing. pres.*) seest, viii. 219.
 Suylle (*vb.*) *L. vendere*, to sell, viii. 265.
 Swage (*vb.*) *L. sedare*, to appease, assuage, v. 285.
 Swal (*vb. pret.*) swelled, iv. 381, 389.
 Swalo, swelowe, swolow, swolouȝ, swolwe, swolwȝ (*n.*) *L. vorago*, a
 whirlpool, i. 65 ; ii. 41 ; v. 139.
 Swat (*n.*) sweat, iii. 227.
 Sweet, swete (*n.*) *L. sudor*, sweat, ii. 213.
 Sweet (*vb.*) *L. sudare*, to sweat, vi. 13.
 Sweled (*vb. pret.*) *L. urebat*, burnt off, iii. 325.
 Swelowe, swelewe, swolewe, swolwe (*vb.*) to swallow, to absorb, drink in,
 i. 59, 65, 119 ; ii. 41, 353 ; iv. 365 ; viii. 241.
 Sweord (*n.*) a sword, iii. 391 ; v. 23, 267.
 Swerie, swerye (*vb.*) to swear, i. 381 ; iii. 39, 291, 293 ; vi. 337, 453 ;
 vii. 231, 514, 517 ; viii. 139.
 Sweber, sweþour, swiþer (*adj.*) agile, nimble, iii. 361.

- Swevene, swevæn (*n.*) a dream, i. 393; ii. 77, 211, 305, 413, 427; iii. 99, 111, 139, 279; v. 147, 387; vii. 411, 514.
- Swevenynge (*n.*) a state of dreaming, ii. 211; iv. 101.
- Swipere, swyper (*adj.*) active, nimble, vi. 289. Cf. *Halliwel* s.v. *swipper*.
- Swipe (*adv.*) *L. nimium*, greatly, very, iii. 479; iv. 353, 363; v. 61, 301, 393; vi. 13, 71.
- Swolewe, swolowe (*vb.*) *L. absorbere*, to swallow up, iv. 365.
- Swolwe (*n.*) the whirlpool, gulf, ii. 369.
- Swolwynge (*n.*) an engulfing, sucking down, ii. 51.
- Swolwynges (*n. pl.*) whirlpools, i. 65.
- Swoot, swot, swote (*n.*) sweat, i. 427; ii. 213, 401; iii. 227, 411; iv. 299.
- Swybe, swipe (*adv.*) *L. valde*, very, much, i. 293, 343; ii. 317; iii. 479.
- Swyber (*adj.*) nimble, active, vi. 289.
- Syche (*vb.*) *L. suspirare*, to sigh, v. 353.
- Sycurere (*comp. adv.*) more securely, iv. 163.
- Sye (*vb. pret.*) saw, iv. 441; v. 167.
- Syg (*vb. pret.*) saw, iii. 109.
- Syȝ (*p.p.*) seen, vi. 9.
- Syȝ, syȝe, syhe (*vb. pret.*) saw, ii. 155, 197, 305; iii. 79, 81, 117, 275; iv. 13, 441; v. 143, 169; viii. 159.
- Sygge (*vb.*) to say, iii. 361; iv. 309; v. 295; vii. 235, 289, 323; viii. 17, 27, 149, 219.
- Syggyng (*n.*) recitation, repetition, v. 199.
- Syghe (*vb.*) *L. suspirare*, to sigh, v. 353.
- Syȝte (*vb. pret.*) sighed, gave a sigh, viii. 227.
- Syke (*adj.*) *L. infirmus*, sick, v. 195; viii. 5.
- Syker (*adj.*) *L. tutus*, safe, secure, iv. 175; vi. 367; vii. 261.
- Syklew, siklewe (*adj.*) *L. valetudinarius*, weakly, iii. 303.
- Sykyngys (*n.*) *L. suspiria*, sighings, iv. 287.
- Sylde (*adv.*) seldom, iv. 15, 369.
- Sylle (*vb.*) to sell, v. 111.
- Syllyng (*n.*) *L. venditio*, selling, iv. 439.
- Symbalys (*n. pl.*) *L. cymbala*, cymbals, iii. 7.
- Sympellyche, sympilliche, symplech (*adv.*) simply, not very ²perfectly, vi. 355; viii. 59.
- Syn (*adv.*) since, thereafter, i. 211.
- Syngular (*adj.*) single (of a combat), vii. 105.
- Synnes (*n. pl.*) *L. indicia*, signs, tokens, ii. 165.
- Synwe (*vb.*) *L. peccare*, to sin, v. 143.
- Sythe (*conj.*) *L. cum*, since, iii. 161, 221; iv. 191; v. 101, 403.
- Sywede (*vb. pret.*) followed, iii. 133.
- Syyk (*adj.*) sick, v. 23.

T.

- Taal (*n.*) *L. numerus*, number, iv. 427.
- Tabard (*n.*) a sleeveless coat, worn by heralds, i. 403.
- Table (*n.*) *L. tabula*, a picture, v. 399.
- Tables (*n.*) *L. tabellæ*, tablets for writing on, iii. 235; vi. 257.
- Tachyevyd (*vb.*) by crasis for 'to have achieved,' viii. 548.
- Tadde (*n.*) *L. bufô*, a toad, viii. 183.
- Takellynge (*n.*) tackling (of a ship), iv. 63.
- Takke (*vb.*) to fasten, iii. 173.
- Talage, tallage, taylage (*n.*) toll, payment for hire of land, ii. 97.
- Talandes, talaundes, talauntes (*n. pl.*) *L. ungulæ*, talons, i. 83; ii. 369; viii. 37.
- Taliage (*n.*) *L. tallagium*, toll, taxes, viii. 199.
- Tancrede (*n.*) a district of a hundred towns, i. 343; ii. 87.
- Tarise (*vb.*) to arise (an unusual crasis in Trevisa), i. 193; v. 329.
- Tarry (*vb.*) *L. lacesire*, to provoke, annoy, v. 355.
- Tary (*vb.*) *L. expectare*, to expect, vi. 23.
- Taskes (*n. pl.*) taxes, viii. 454.
- Tassaye (*vb.*) to attempt, to assay (by crasis), v. 17.
- Taverner (*n.*) *L. caupo*, a tavern keeper, ii. 171; v. 225.
- Taylede (*adj.*) (of property) entailed, viii. 502, 503.
- Teeldis (*n. pl.*) tents, i. 127.
- Teelingis, telyngys (*n. pl.*) *L. carmina*, story-tellings, narratives, iii. 343.
- Teer (*adj.*) fine, iii. 9. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Teere* of flowre.
- Teie, teye (*vb.*) to tie, to bind, iv. 79.
- Teithe (*n.*) *L. dentes*, teeth, iii. 233.
- Tele, tile, tyle (*vb.*) to till, iii. 465.
- Telienge, teliynge (*n.*) cultivation, ii. 281, 313, 345; iii. 31.
- Telier (*n.*) a tiller, a cultivator, vii. 257.
- Teliynge, telynge (*adj.*) (of land) arable, as opposed to woodland, ii. 89.
- Tellynge, telynge (*n.*) cultivation, ii. 281; iii. 31.
- Telynge (*n.*) *L. carmen*, a story, a narrative, iii. 265, 343.
- Teme (*vb.*) to tame, i. 187; ii. 357.
- Teeme, teme (*n.*) a theme, a subject of discourse, viii. 151, 225.
- Teeme, teme, temene (*adj.*) ¹ belonging to a team (of oxen), vii. 225.
 Trevisa has here translated *jugera* = acres,
 as if it had been *juga* = yokes of oxen.
 ² ploughed by a team (of oxen), vii. 309;
 viii. 177.
- Temperance (*n.*) *L. temperies*, fair weather, i. 179; ii. 291.
- Temperure, temprer, temprure (*n.*) ¹ *L. temperies*, fairness (of weather),
 climate.
 ² *L. temperantia*, moderation, temperance, i. 81, 179, 321; ii. 291;
 iii. 281, 289; viii. 325.
- Tempse, Temse (*n.*) the river Thames, iii. 303; v. 265, 411; vi. 5, 67;
 vii. 95; viii. 11.

- Tencrease (*vb.*) by crasis for *to encrease*, iii. 307.
Tendaunt (*adj.*) obedient, attending, viii. 323.
Tende (*vb.*) L. *accendere*, to kindle, i. 111, 177; iv. 329; vii. 425.
Tendaunt (*adj.*) attending, waiting on, viii. 147.
Tende (*vb.*) L. *claudere*, to close (of a door), iv. 453.
Tendure (*vb.*) by crasis for *to endure*, iv. 167.
Tene, teone (*n.*) affliction, annoyance, trouble, i. 279; ii. 219, 321; iii. 91, 371; vii. 309; viii. 129.
Teones, tewnes (*n.*) tunes (in music), iii. 207.
Teothe (*vb.*) to tithe, by slaying nine out of ten, vii. 520.
Teoþe (*num. adj.*) tenth, iii. 137; iv. 253; v. 129.
Teothinge (*n.*) tithing, vii. 520.
Ter, tere (*adj.*) fine (*see* Teere), iii. 9.
Terede (*vb. pret.*) L. *dilaceravit*, tare, iii. 41.
Term (*n.*) L. *terminus*, a boundary, line of separation, ii. 51.
Terment (*n.*) an interment, a funeral, viii. 548, 556, 565.
Terminate, termyned (*p.p.*) ¹ bounded (of a country), i. 79.
² decided (of a cause), vii. 275.
Terre (*vb.*) L. *laccessire*, to annoy, provoke, v. 355.
Tervē (*adj.*) bound below the knee (of hose), viii. 550.
Teschue (*vb.*) by crasis for 'to eschew,' to avoid, viii. 540.
Testimonialle (*n.*) evidence, iii. 351.
Tete (*n.*) L. *uber*, a teat, iii. 43.
Teteres, tetres (*n. pl.*) L. *scabredines*, tetters, scabs, ii. 61.
Tethe (*vb.*) to leave alive one man in ten, vii. 504.
Teþe (*n.*) L. *decima terra*, tithe land, i. 395.
Teþe (*num. adj.*) tenth, vi. 317.
Tethinge, teþyng (*n.*) the tithing, tithe, vii. 520; viii. 47, 225, 257.
Teþinges, teþynges (*n. pl.*) tithes, i. 355; iv. 273.
Teurne (*vb.*) to turn, to change, iv. 143.
Teyde (*p.p.*) tied, bound, iv. 77.
Thabbotte (*n.*) by crasis for *the abbotte*, iv. 343.
Þair, þaire (*pron. adj.*) their, vii. 105, 107, 111, 127, 131.
Þanne (*adv.*) then, v. 447; vi. 89, 95; vii. 43.
Thapostle (*n.*) by crasis for *the apostle*, iv. 389, 405, &c.
Þarevore, þarvore (*conj.*) therefore, v. 319, 427, 461; vi. 5, 35; vii. 219, 273.
Þarvram (*adv.*) from that place, viii. 89.
Þaroppon (*adv.*) thereon. on that place, vi. 461.
Thawze (*adv.*) L. *licet*, although, though, iv. 35.
Þaym (*pron. acc.*) them, vii. 93, 97, 99, 103, 107, 109.
The (*pron.*) thee, v. 171.
Theder (*adv.*) thither, iv. 139; v. 139.
Thee (*n.*) L. *crus*, a thigh, ii. 203.
Þeeffliche, thee-fly, þeevelich (*adv.*) L. *furtim*, by stealth, privily, in a thievish manner, vi. 63; viii. 155.
Þeeþe ? (*n.*) theft, iv. 129.
Þeeþe, þeeþe (*n.*) theft, v. 229, 383.

- Peffer (*n. pl.*) thieves, i. 247.
 Pezhe, bei:ze (*n.*) L. *crus*, a thigh, i. 425; v. 355.
 Thei (*pron.*) they, vii. 151.
 Peigh, bei:z (*conj.*) though, ii. 61; iii. 127, 279, 303; vii. 7, 45.
 Peim (*pron. acc.*) them, vii. 151.
 Theke (*pron.*) this, that, i. 385; ii. 71, 449; iii. 39, 417; iv. 7; v. 363.
 Pelke (*pron.*) ¹ that, vi. 303.
 ² those, vi. 259, 429; viii. 193.
 Pemper, thempire (*n.*) by crasis for *the empire*, iv. 361, 437, &c.; v. 205.
 Themperoure (*n.*) by crasis for *the emperoure*, iv. 323, 379, *et saepe*.
 Thempreſſe (*n.*) by crasis for *the empreſſe*, iv. 317.
 Thende (*n.*) by crasis for *the ende*, iv. 411; v. 17, &c.
 Pengke (*vb.*) L. *cogitare*, to think, v. 181.
 Thenmyes (*n.*) by crasis for *the enmyes*, iv. 473.
 Peof (*n.*) (*pl.* þeofes) L. *latro*, a thief, iii. 445; v. 35; vi. 445, 467; viii. 115, 169.
 Peofthe (*n.*) L. *latrocinium*, *rapina*, theft, iv. 129, 433; v. 229, 383.
 Peos (*pron. sing.*) this, iii. 13, 253.
 Peos, þeose (*plur.*) these, those, iii. 15, 19, 67, 79, 95, 105, 135; iv. 3; v. 75, 81, 139, 155, 203, 233.
 Peoves (*n. pl.*) L. *latrones*, thieves, iii. 45, 73, 445; v. 251; vii. 213, 431; viii. 117.
 Thepiphany (*n.*) by crasis for *the Epiphany*, iv. 339.
 Pere-agayne (*adv.*) in opposition thereto, vii. 157.
 Perf-brede (*n.*) unleavened bread for the Eucharist, v. 9.
 Therthe (*n.*) by crasis for *the earth*, iv. 259, 263, &c.
 Perfore (*adv.*) for that, v. 105, 379; viii. 319, 464.
 Perforþ (*adv.*) thereby, by that way, v. 299.
 Pes, þese (*pron.*) this, iii. 115; iv. 317; v. 189, 205; vi. 3; vii. 151.
 Thevangeliste (*n.*) by crasis for *the Evangeliste*, iv. 339, 409, &c.
 Pewe (*adj.*) L. *debitus*, due, fit, proper, v. 407.
 Pewen (*n.*) a slave, vi. 289.
 Pewes (*n. pl.*) L. *mores*, manners, character, i. 3, 5, 273; ii. 371; iii. 191, 195, 219, 363, 421; iv. 129; v. 127; vii. 263, 339, 341; viii. 147, 161.
 Pewinge, þowynge (*n.*) thawing, melting (of ice), vii. 453.
 Thexcellence (*n.*) by crasis for *the excellence*, iv. 455.
 Pey, þei (*conj.*) though, i. 3, 71, 95, 133, 235, 251; ii. 59, 111, 177, 205; iii. 101, 137, 175, 253; iv. 13, 97; v. 101, 209, 327; vii. 7; viii. 217.
 Peyz, þeygh (*pron. pl.*) they, iv. 63, 73, 201; v. 127, 229; vi. 375; viii. 193.
 Peyz, þeigh (*conj.*) though, i. 289, 311, 379; ii. 169, 297, 373; iii. 127, 167, 333; iv. 13, 107, 349; v. 235; vi. 53; vii. 59; viii. 233.
 Peyh (*conj.*) though, ii. 25.
 Peym, þeyme (*pron. acc.*) them, v. 295; vii. 141, 151, 153; viii. 63, 131.
 Þider (*adv.*) thither, v. 385; vi. 31, 35.
 Þifte (*n.*) L. *rapina*, theft, plunder, v. 383.
 Þi:ze (*n.*) L. *crus*, a thigh, v. 355.

- Pilke (*pron. adj. sing.*) that, ii. 57 ; v. 83 ; vi. 265, 303 ; viii. 153.
 Pilke (*pron. adj. pl.*) those, i. 63, 67, 83, 89 ; ii. 143, 329 ; iii. 27, 47,
 125 ; iv. 3. 339 ; v. 115, 143, 215, 395, 449 ; vi. 61 ; vii. 17, 501.
 Thirle (*vb.*) L. *perforare*, to pierce (*e.g.*, a ship's side), viii. 109.
 Pis (*pron. pl.*) these, ii. 165 ; v. 81.
 Pissoone (*adv.*) anon, presently, iv. 243.
 Po, poo (*adv.*) L. *tunc*, then, i. 419 ; ii. 127 ; iii. 91 ; v. 91, 157, 223, 249 ;
 vi. 97.
 Thooffice (*n.*) by crasis for *the office*, iv. 405.
 Pole, boole (*vb.*) to bear, endure, suffer, i. 363.
 Pombe, þome (*n.*) L. *pollex*, the thumb, iv. 377 ; vi. 447.
 Ponk (*n.*) L. *gratia*, favour, thanks, iii. 99.
 Pooþer (*art. and pron.*) the other, iii. 65.
 Pornen, þornene (*adj.*) L. *spineus*, made of thorns, vi. 427.
 Poroz, þoruʒ, þorw (*prep.*) through, i. 45, 339 ; ii. 239, 357 ; iii. 85, 109,
 131, 411 ; iv. 11, 207 ; v. 57 ; vii. 93, 107 ; viii. 211, 213.
 Thorow (*n.*) a coffin, vii. 535. Cf. *Cathol. Angl.* s.v. *Thrughe*, mau-
 soleum.
 Þorste (*vb. pret.*) durst, vii. 27 ; viii. 319.
 Þoruʒout (*adv.*) quite through, iv. 465.
 Post (*n.*) L. *stercus*, dung, ordure, iv. 423. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *thoste*.
 Thombe (*n.*) L. *pollex*, the great toe, ii. 189.
 Þral (*n.*) L. *turdus*, a throistle, a thrush, i. 239.
 Þreo (*num. adj.*) three, v. 319, 341, 385.
 Þretne (*vb.*) L. *comminari*, to threaten, iii. 419.
 Thriddel, thryddele (*n.*) L. *pars tertia*, the third part, iii. 169.
 Þrope (*n.*) a thorpe, a village, i. 115.
 Throtelde (*p.p.*) ¹ L. *strangulatus*, strangled, choked to death, iv. 181.
 ² L. *jugulatus*, slain, slaughtered, v. 321.
 Throtelle (*vb.*) to kill by strangling, iv. 177.
 Þrouʒ (*n.*) a coffin, vii. 535, see *thorow*.
 Þrulle, thrille (*vb.*) L. *perforare*, to bore into, to break into, to pierce,
 i. 339 ; vii. 349 ; viii. 109.
 Thruste (*vb.*) L. *sitire*, to thirst after, iii. 471.
 Thruste, þrust (*n.*) L. *sitis*, thirst, v. 33, 175.
 Þruw, þruwe (*vb. pret.*) threw, vi. 11 ; vii. 349, 509, 512, 534 ; viii. 7,
 127, 141.
 Þuder (*adv.*) thither, iii. 455 ; iv. 445, 457 ; v. 139, 385 ; vi. 31, 35 ; vii.
 65, 67 ; viii. 127.
 Þuderward (*adv.*) thitherward, in that direction, iii. 309.
 Þuefliche (*adv.*) L. *furtim*, by stealth, in a thievish way, vi. 63.
 Þues (*pron.*) ¹ this, vi. 421 ; vii. 75 ; viii. 59, 61.
 ² these, vi. 259, 363, 393, 413, 427, 465 ; vii. 5, 27, 47 ; viii.
 37.
 Þueves (*n. pl.*) thieves, vi. 43 ; vii. 213, 523 ; viii. 115.
 Þulk, þulke (*pron. pl.*) those, iii. 27, 47 ; iv. 3 ; v. 115, 143, 215, 395,
 449 ; vi. 61 ; vii. 501.
 Þulke (*pron. sing.*) this, v. 83.

- Parle, thyrlle (*vb.*) *L. perforare*, to bore through, to perforate, vii. 349 ; viii. 109.
- Purled, þyrled (*p.p.*) bored, pierced, iv. 397.
- Purst (*n.*) *L. sitis*, thirst, iii. 471 ; v. 175.
- Purste (*vb. pret.*) *L. ausus est*, durst, iv. 377.
- Thwange (*n.*) *L. corrigia*, a thong, v. 267, 369.
- Thwart, þwat, thwert (*prep.*) *L. trans*, across, ii. 45, 61 ; v. 225, 455.
(*adv.*) crosswise, vii. 35.
- Pwitel (*n.*) *L. dolabrum*, a dibble, a small spade, iv. 329.
- Pwong, þwonge (*n.*) a thong, a strip of leather, i. 165 ; v. 267, 369.
- Py (*pron. plur.*) they, i. 431 ; ii. 169.
- Þye, þyze, þyhe (*n.*) *L. crus*, a thigh, iii. 281 ; v. 355 ; vii. 223.
- Tiels (*n.*) *L. lora*, reins for oxen, iv. 77.
- Tienthe (*n.*) *L. decima terra*, tithe land, i. 395.
- Tileer, tilyer (*n.*) *L. cultor*, a tiller, a cultivator, v. 369.
- Tilie (*vb.*) to till, i. 143, 353.
- Tille (*vb.*) to reach up (or down) to, iii. 131 ; v. 193, 369.
- Tillede (*vb. pret.*) *L. extendebatur*, was stretched, extended, ii. 107.
- Tilþe (*n.*) *L. seges*, corn land, ii. 315.
- Tiraundise, tirauntise (*n.*) tyranny, harsh rule, iii. 269 ; iv. 207 ; v. 205.
- Tirauntre, tirauntrie (*n.*) *L. tyrannis*, harsh rule, iii. 5 ; iv. 19 ; v. 205, 323.
- Tipe (*vb.*) to decimate (by leaving one in ten alive), vii. 89, 141.
- Tiþynges (*n.*) tidings, news, iii. 441.
- To (*adv.*) too, i. 75, 205, 235, 241, 249, &c. ; ii. 235 ; v. 205.
- To al (*adv.*) moreover, over and above, ii. 213.
- To-brak (*vb. pret.*) burst asunder, broke down, vi. 115 ; vii. 185.
- To-broke, to-brooke (*p.p.*) utterly broken, i. 343 ; iv. 399, 411, 453 ; vi. 163 ; vii. 257, 453, 536 ; viii. 107.
- To-brosyd (*p.p.*) *L. confractus*, thoroughly bruised, iv. 411.
- To-cleef (*vb. pret.*) brake asunder, iii. 33 ; vii. 463.
- To-dasshed, to-dayscht (*p.p.*) *L. comminutus*, broken into pieces, iii. 63.
- To-dele (*vb.*) *L. dividere*, to separate, portion out, split up, i. 97, 185 ; ii. 27 ; v. 89 ; vi. 459 ; viii. 87, 151.
- To-deled (*p.p.*) ¹ divided, portioned out, i. 35 ; ii. 15 ; viii. 111, 267.
² separated, iv. 183 ; vi. 393, 463 ; vii. 13.
- To-drawe, to-drawn (*p.p.*) ¹ stripped off, iii. 175.
² dragged about, v. 327 ; vi. 327 ; vii. 35, 504.
³ torn in pieces, viii. 153, 213.
⁴ dismembered (of criminals after execution), viii. 267, 291, 309, 317.
- To-drowz (*vb. pret.*) *L. distraxit*, rent asunder, iii. 83.
- To-falle (*vb.*) to break up, to be dissipated or dispersed, i. 133.
- To-falle (*p.p.*) fallen into ruins or decay, vii. 522.
- To-fligh (*vb. pret.*) *L. dissiluit*, broke down, broke asunder, vii. 35.

- Ro 8947.

- To-schift, to-schifte, to-shufte (*p.p.*) *L. divisus, dispersus*, scattered, dispersed, ii. 251, 255, 257; iv. 427; vii. 301, 528.
- To-shifte (*vb.*) to remove, i. 97.
- To-schoke (*p.p.*) violently shaken, vii. 535.
- To-set, to-sette (*p.p.*) ¹ placed, situated, v. 265.
² arranged, portioned out, vii. 307.
- To-sparbled, to-sparpled (*p.p.*) *L. dispersus*, scattered, routed, v. 287, 353.
- To-sprede (*vb.*) to spread out, iii. 173.
- To-swolle (*p.p.*) swollen (with rage), vii. 27.
- Totere, totre, totery (*vb.*) *L. movere*, to move, to waver, to sway to and fro, ii. 387.
- Toterynge (*n.*) swaying to and fro, ii. 387.
- Tote, tout, toote (*n.*) *L. colliculus*, a small hill, iii. 85; v. 163; vii. 359.
- Tother (*pron.*) = *that other*, but (like *tone*), always preceded by *þe*, vii. 157.
- To-trade (*vb. pret.*) trod down underfoot, i. 233; iv. 105.
- Totres, totres (*n. pl.*) swings or seesaws, ii. 387. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *myry-tottyr*.
- Toun (*n.*) *L. dolium*, a tub, a tun, iii. 309; v. 59.
- Tourneris, turneres (*n. pl.*) translators, interpreters (used of the authors of the Septuagint version), ii. 245.
- Tovore (*prep.*) ¹ *L. coram*, before, in presence of, v. 349.
² before (of time), v. 377; vi. 103; vii. 275.
³ (of place, rank, order), vi. 99.
- Tovorhond (*adv.*) *L. prius*, formerly, vi. 13, 91.
- Tow (*adj.*) tough, iv. 317.
- Toward (*adj.*) *L. imminens*, impending, near at hand, iii. 99; v. 101.
- Towayle (*n.*) *L. palla*, a towel (for use at the altar), v. 11, 33, 225.
- Towne (*n.*) *L. familia*, a household, ii. 39.
- Towneswepene (*n. pl.*) *L. arma*, the weapons furnished in a wapentake, ii. 97.
- To-wounded (*p.p.*) *L. ulceratus*, filled with sores, or wounds, vii. 125.
- Trade (*vb. pret.*) trod, trampled, iii. 347.
- Transfigure (*vb.*) to imitate, to represent, ii. 211.
- Transfude (*vb.*) ¹ to transmit, i. 5.
² to expend lavishly, vii. 153.
- Translate (*p.p.*) transferred, i. 87.
- Transvaille (*n.*) *L. labor*, toiling, ii. 285.
- Trappours (*n.*) trappings, array, viii. 532.
- Travaille (*vb. act.*) to harass, to fatigue, viii. 25.
to employ, to exercise (wit), iii. 221.
- Travailled (*p.p.*) troubled, vii. 145.
- Traveyle (*vb.*) to trouble, harass, vii. 503.
- Trawe (*vb.*) *L. putare*, to think, believe, ii. 121, 251, 281, 361; iii. 231, 459.
- Trawethe, trawthe (*n.*) truth, ii. 247, 339, 365, 373; iii. 89, 141, 183, 221; v. 135, 285; vi. 29, 57; viii. 113.

- Traylle (*n.*) travail, labour, iv. 167.
 Trayne (*n.*) a device, stratagem, viii. 572.
 Trayson, traysoun (*n.*) *L. insidiæ*, treason, iv. 193, 221; v. 101, 117.
 Traytorly, traytorliche, traytrely (*adv.*) *L. dolose*, by treachery, iv. 103, 125, 133; v. 79.
 Traytoursliche (*adv.*) *L. dolose*, treacherously, iv. 133.
 Traytourliche, traytoursliche, treytourly che (*adv.*) treacherously, iii. 87; iv. 103; viii. 163.
 Treacle (*n.*) an antidote, iv. 167.
 Trede (*vb.*) to treat, manage, vii. 335.
 Tre, tree (*n.*) *L. lignum*, wood, iii. 75, 235, 311; v. 45, 133; vii. 71; viii. 107, 237.
 Tregideas (*n. pl.*) tragedies, iv. 403.
 Treen, tren (*n. pl.*) trees, i. 83, 101, 325, 333, 365; ii. 27, 181, 363, 373; iii. 11, 117, 377, 445, 469; iv. 3; v. 263; vi. 267; vii. 11, 311.
 Treo (*n.*) *L. arbor*, a tree, wood, iii. 445; iv. 5, 399; v. 133.
 Treen, trene (*adj.*) *L. ligneus*, made of wood, wooden, iii. 75; vi. 295; vii. 71; viii. 237.
 Trenes (*n. pl.*) *Gk. Threnoi*. The book of Lamentations, iii. 85.
 Trespaas (*n.*) an offence, v. 347.
 Tretes (*n.*) *L. tractatum*, a treatise, i. 7.
 Trewes (*n.*) *L. treuga*, a truce in war, vi. 251; viii. 121, 133, 337.
 Treyde (*vb.*) to tread, trample on, vii. 9.
 Triacle (*n.*) *L. antidotum*, an antidote against poison, iv. 167, 373.
 Trist (*n.*) trust, confidence, i. 205.
 Triste (*vb.*) to trust, to believe in, to put confidence, i. 357; ii. 31; v. 251, 379; vii. 163.
 Triste (*vb. pret.*) trusted, iii. 21; iv. 73.
 Tristeliche (*adv.*) *L. fidenter*, trustfully, confidently, iii. 413.
 Tristy (*adj.*) faithful, v. 443.
 Triviale (*n.*) a course of study, embracing *three* branches of learning, i. 5; vi. 333.
 Triviale (*adj.*) *L. triplex*, threefold, triple, i. 25.
 Trode (*p.p.*) trodden, v. 379.
 Trompe (*n.*) *L. sistrum, tuba*, a drum, a trumpet, ii. 299, 301; v. 347, 369.
 Trompoures (*n.*) trumpeters, v. 347.
 Trone (*n.*) a throne, iii. 119, 245, 271, 311; v. 321; vi. 317; viii. 243.
 Troubly (*adj.*) turbid, muddy (of water), ii. 61.
 Trouztis (*n. pl.*) trouts, i. 423.
 Trouthe (*n.*) truth, iii. 221.
 Trouwe, trowe (*vb.*) to believe, iii. 217; v. 137, 169.
 Trowh (*n.*) a coffin, vii. 535. See *thorow*.
 Trowlede (*p.p.*) *L. perturbatus*, troubled, iii. 427.
 Trowynge (*n.*) belief, *better to trowinge* = more credible, more to be believed, iii. 401; v. 89, 337; vi. 195.
 Trues, truwes (*n.*) *L. foedus*, a treaty, a truce, v. 433; vi. 251; viii. 337.
 Trusse (*vb.*) to pack up, vii. 521.

- Trussyng (*adj.*) of a box for packing luggage in, a packing (case), vii. 385; viii. 485.
- Truwe (*adj.*) *L. fidus*, faithful, true, iii. 441; v. 157; vii. 343.
- Truwþe (*n.*) truth, vii. 205.
- Truyse, tryeus (*n.*) *L. induciæ*, a truce, ii. 413; viii. 5, 31.
- Tryfuller (*n.*) a trifler, viii. 477.
- Tueþyng (*n.*) *L. decima*, a tithe, tenth, viii. 257.
- Tumbe (*n.*) a tomb, v. 183.
- Tumultuacion (*n.*) a disturbance, viii. 454.
- Turneres (*n. pl.*) translators, interpreters, ii. 245.
- Tuynde (*vb.*) to close (a door), see *tende*, iv. 453.
- Tweie, tweye (*num. adj.*) *L. duo*, two, v. 83, 89, 103, 135, 161; vi. 5, 43, 57; vii. 13.
- Tweie-toþed (*adj.*) *L. bidentatus*, furnished with two rows of teeth, vi. 405.
- Twel (*num. adj.*) twelve, iii. 23.
- Twellif, twellyf (*num. adj.*) twelve, iii. 401; vii. 521.
- T wellyfth, twellifth, twellyfyth (*num. adj.*) twelfth, v. 145, 343, 351; vi. 379; viii. 55.
- Twelthe (*num. adj.*) twelfth, iv. 253.
- Twene (*num. adj.*) two, viii. 151.
- Twentyest (*num. adj.*) twentieth, viii. 341. This is a frequent form of termination in Caxton. Cf. *fyftyest*, viii. 528, and *twelvest*, viii. 541, &c.
- Twy (*num. adj.*) two, vi. 5, 247, 257; vii. 259; viii. 115.
- Twyes (*num. adv.*) twice, vi. 91.
- Twyliztyng (*n.*) *L. crepusculum*, twilight, vii. 97.
- Twynne (*vb.*) *L. dissilire*, to separate, vii. 167.
- Twynned (*p.p.*) *L. solutus*, scattered, dispersed, vii. 85.
- Tylienge (*n.*) agriculture, iii. 31.
- (*adj.*) arable (land), as opposed to woodland, ii. 89.
- Tylier, tylyer (*n.*) *L. cultor*, a tiller, a cultivator, v. 369; vii. 257.
- Tylle (*vb.*) to reach up (or down) to, to be as high as, iii. 131; v. 193, 369.
- Tymber, tymbre (*n.*) a timbrel, i. 169, 355.
- Tympan (*n.*) *L. tympanum*, a drum, i. 91, 355.
- Tynde, tyne (*vb.*) *L. claudere*, to close (a door), iv. 453.
- Tynde (*p.p.*) closed (of a door), iv. 443; vi. 229.
- Tynyge (*adj.*) destructive, deadly (of poison), iv. 11.
- Tyraunyse (*n.*) harsh rule, iii. 283.
- Tyrandise, tyraundys (*n.*) harsh rule, iii. 269, 283; iv. 19, 413; v. 125, 205, 323; vi. 17, 111; viii. 35.
- Tyrauntrye (*n.*) an act of tyranny, iv. 207; v. 125, 323; vi. 17, 111; viii. 35.
- Tyrauntyse (*n.*) *L. tyrannis*, despotism, harsh sway, ii. 341; iii. 5, 283; iv. 19, 149.
- Tythe (*vb.*) to slay nine men and leave the tenth alive, vii. 89, 141.
- Tyþinges, tythynges, tyþyngus (*n. pl.*) *L. mandata*, tidings, iii. 171, 431 viii. 49, 85, 149.

Tyttes (*n. pl.*) *L. ubera*, teats, iii. 43.

Tyyl (*n.*) tile, iv. 297.

U.

Uggle (*adj.*) *L. terribilis*, horrible, frightful, vii. 197.

Umbrayde (*vb.*) *L. exprobrare*, to upbraid, iii. 81.

Umbre (*n.*) a shadow, iii. 239.

Unassoilled (*p.p.*) *L. indeterminatus*, undecided, unsolved, vii. 451.

Unbuxum (*adj.*) *L. inobediens*, disobedient, ii. 127.

Unce (*n.*) an ounce (of silver), iv. 65, 135.

Unces (*n.*) marks of parenthesis, iv. 37.

Uncircumcided (*p.p.*) uncircumcised, iv. 115.

Uncovenablich (*adv.*) *L. inepte*, unsuitably, vi. 473.

Uncowthe (*adj.*) *L. ignotus*, unknown, vii. 43, 51.

Undede, undide, undude (*vb. pret.*) ¹ interpreted (of a dream), iii. 99, 139.

² did away with, iii. 391.

Undarn, underne (*n.*) *L. hora tertia*, the third hour of the day, v. 19; vii. 243, 447.

Underentyde, underntide, undernetyde, undertyde (*n.*) ¹ *L. meridianus cibus*, the mid-day meal, vi. 257.

² *L. hora meridiana*, mid-day, vii. 23, 421.

Underfonge (*p.p.*) *L. receptus*, received, welcomed, accepted, i. 239; iii. 153; iv. 123, 467; v. 109, 319, 353; vi. 119; vii. 537.

Underloute (*adj.*) subject, vii. 135.

Underlynge (*n.*) *L. inferior*, an inferior, a subject, ii. 217, 253.

Undermele-tyde (*n.*) *L. meridianum tempus*, midday, v. 373; vi. 257.

Underput (*vb.*) *L. supponere*, ¹ to put in a place (of a supposititious child), vii. 133, 137.

² to substitute, vii. 149.

Understonde (*p.p.*) understood, iii. 99; vii. 69.

Understondynge (*n.*) in the phrase, 'to understondynge' = to be understood, vi. 159.

Undervonge (*p.p.*) *L. susceptus*, received, welcomed, v. 319.

Undrawe (*p.p.*) withdrawn, drawn forth, v. 373.

Unete (*n.*) want of food, hunger, i. 405.

Ungirde, ungurd, ungyrd (*adj.*) *L. discinctus*, ungirt, without girdles, viii. 213, 329.

- Unhabel (*adj.*) unable, viii. 301.
 Unhappe (*n.*) a misfortune, iii. 269.
 Unhele (*vb.*) to uncover, v. 51; vi. 55.
 Unheled (*p.p.*) uncovered, unconcealed, i. 121, 367; vii. 5; viii. 161.
 Unhiȝte (*vb.*) to lower the dignity of, to degrade, i. 11.
 Unholosome (*adj.*) unwholesome, iv. 11.
 Unhonestely (*adv.*) L. *male*, evilly, unbecomingly, vi. 233.
 Unhyllled (*p.p.*) not concealed, well-known, viii. 161.
 Universite (*n.*) the universe, the created world, ii. 205.
 Univocate (*adj.*) all of one sound, ii. 161.
 Unknette (*p.p.*) untied, let loose, i. 323.
 Unknowe (*p.p.*) unknown, i. 19; ii. 79; iii. 127; vii. 51.
 Unknoweb (*vb.* 3 *sing. pers.*) L. *ignorat*, is ignorant of, ii. 99.
 Unkonnynge (*adj.*) ¹ neglectful, ignorant, iii. 169; v. 459.
 ² L. *ignavus*, cowardly, vii. 245.
 Unkonnynge (*n.*) L. *insipientia*, ignorance, carelessness, want of wit, ii. 321; iv. 343.
 Unkoventeliche, nukuveneliche (*adv.*) L. *inepte*, unsuitably, vi. 473.
 Unkowthe (*adj.*) L. *ignotus*, unknown, strange, v. 433; vii. 435.
 Unkunnyge (*n.*) L. *ignavia*, ignorant, sloth, ii. 115.
 Unkunnyge (*adj.*) without knowledge, v. 225.
 Unkunde, unkynde (*adj.*) L. ¹ *degener*, mongrel, of impure breed (of birds), i. 339.
 ² degenerate (of persons), viii. 9.
 ³ L. *ingratus*, ungrateful, viii. 25.
 Unleeche, unliche (*adj.*) L. *dispar*, unlike, unequal, vi. 289.
 Unleek, unleke (*vb. pret.*) L. *reservavit*, unlocked, opened, vi. 205.
 Unlikyng (*adj.*) unpleasant, displeasing, vi. 89.
 Unloke (*adj.*) unlocked, vi. 203.
 Unmanhede (*n.*) L. *ignavia*, cowardice, v. 227.
 Unnethe (*adv.*) hardly, scarcely, with difficulty, i. 9, 61, 63, 215, 253; ii. 169, 321, 385; iii. 237, 241, 447; iv. 109, 157, 315, 451; v. 99, 157, 189, 211; vi. 17, 73; vii. 69; viii. 17.
 Unparfiȝtnesse (*n.*) imperfection, i. 5.
 Unperfyȝt (*adj.*) imperfect, viii. 127.
 Unportable (*adj.*) intolerable, unendurable, vii. 139.
 Unpunshed, unpunsed (*adj.*) L. *impunitus*, unpunished, iv. 163; viii. 107.
 Unpurveied (*adj.*) L. *improvisus*, unexpected, unprepared, vii. 111.
 Unredy (*adj.*) unskilful, inexact, ii. 91.
 Unschape (*adj.*) uncouth (of language), ii. 163.
 Unschoede (*adj.*) unshod, without shoes, viii. 213.
 Unsete (*adj.*) immoderate, unsuitable, iv. 11.
 Unshyt (*adj.*) unlocked (of fetters), vi. 203.
 Unsiker (*adj.*) L. *fragilis*, insecure, frail, ii. 217; viii. 327.
 Unsikernes (*n.*) insecurity, iii. 287.
 Unsittyng (*adj.*) L. *absurdus*, absurd, foolish, ii. 431.
 Unskilful (*adj.*) ¹ irrational, unreasoning (of brute beasts), iii. 467.
 ² unreasonable (of an opinion or decision), viii. 249.

- Unskilfulliche (adv.) unskylfolych (adv.) without good reason, iv. 433 ; vi. 183.
Unskilfulnes (n.) error, irrational conduct, vii. 393.
Unthryvyng (adj.) L. *ignominiosus*, disgraceful, shameful, vii. 299.
Unþryngeliche (adv.) deformedly, iv. 397.
Untristed (adj.) L. *insperatus*, unexpected, vii. 115.
Untristy, untrysti (adj.) L. *insidiosus*, untrustworthy, iii. 265, 383.
Untrowed (p.p.) disbelieved, discredited, i. 17.
Untrowþe, untrawþe (n.) L. *infidelitas*, treachery, faithlessness, vi. 457 ; vii. 25.
Unyed (p.p.) united, vi. 341.
Unwar, unware (adj.) L. *improvidus*, ¹ not expecting, iii. 79 ; v. 219.
² imprudent, heedless, vii. 239, 491.
Unware (adv.) e.g., an unaware = unawares, unexpectedly, ii. 155 ; vii. 327.
Unwarled (p.p.) unravelled, disentangled, i. 9.
Unwetyng (adj.) ignorant, not aware of, vii. 93, 111, 437, 467.
Unwont (adj.) L. *insolitus*, unusual, vii. 113.
Unworschpylyche (adv.) L. *irreverenter*, irreverently, vii. 21.
Unwralle (vb.) to unravel, i. 9.
Upbreide, upbroyde (vb. pret.) entangled (in an argument), vii. 431.
Upcomynge (n.) L. *irruptio*, an invasion, v. 229.
Uplondische, uplondissche (adj.) L. *ruralis*, *rusticus*, rustic, clownish, dwelling in the country, ii. 159, 161, 345 ; iv. 453 ; vii. 109.
Upprist (n.) L. *vertex*, the summit (of a mountain), i. 185.
Up-so-down (adv.) upside down, ii. 185, 217.
Ur (pron. adj.) our, vii. 387, 395, 411, 451 ; viii. 7, 23.
Ure (n.) use, mention, remembrance, i. 347 ; v. 13 ; viii. 452, 486.
Ure (pron. adj.) our, vi. 441 ; vii. 39.
Urne (vb.) L. *currere*, to run, v. 329.
Us (n.) use, i. 5.
Uscher, ussher (n.) L. *ostiarius*, a doorkeeper, vi. 101.
Use (vb.) L. *fugare*, to drive away, i. 339. Cf. *vese*.
Useles (n. pl.) L. *favillæ*, the ashes of a grate, iv. 431. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Isyl*.
Utas (n.) L. *octaba*, the octave (of an ecclesiastical festival), vii. 259. Cf. *Halliwell* s.v. *utas*.
Utchyng (n.) L. *pruritus*, itching, viii. 221.
Uteryne (adj.) born of one mother, v. 295.
Uterynes (n. pl.) children of one mother, v. 29.
Utmeste (adj.) uttermost, vi. 359.
Utter (vb.) to dispose of (of merchants sending out their wares), viii. 450.
Utter, uttre (adj.) L. *extremus*, outer, i. 59 ; ii. 239 ; vi. 251.
Utterist (adj. sup.) outmost, uttermost, v. 253.

V.

- Vaeuate (*p.p.*) emptied, iii. 339.
 Vader (*n.*) father, v. 343, 371, 437 ; vi. 49, 55 ; viii. 9.
 Vagante, vagaunte (*adj.*) wandering, ii. 135 ; v. 261.
 Valle (*vb.*) to fall, vi. 39, 43, 105, 345 ; vii. 505 ; viii. 193.
 Vallyng (*part.*) falling, vi. 39 ; viii. 263.
 Valoure, valuwe (*n.*) value, iv. 35, 267 ; viii. 473, 513.
 Vals, valse (*adj.*) false, vii. 419 ; viii. 91, 137.
 Valslyche (*adv.*) falsely, vi. 305.
 Vanis-chiden (*vb. pret. plur.*) *L. evanuerunt*, grew vain, iii. 219, 347.
 Vansche (*vb.*) to vanish, disappear, v. 167, 177 ; vi. 373 ; viii. 157, 185.
 Vansche (*vb.*) to grow vain, iii. 219, 347.
 Vanse (*vb.*) to vanish, disappear, v. 435 ; vi. 373 ; vii. 481 ; viii. 11, 31,
 51
 Vantstone (*n.*) *L. lavacrum*, a font, vi. 229.
 Varewel (*vb.*) farewell, vi. 421 ; vii. 11.
 Vast (*adv.*) rapidly, vii. 59, 237.
 Vaste (*adj.*) fast, entangled, vi. 27.
 Vast, vaste (*adv.*) fast, close, near, v. 421 ; vi. 67, 295, 393 ; vii. 55, 245 ;
 viii. 127.
 Vaste (*vb.*) to fast, keep a fast, v. 37 ; vi. 75, 93, 235 ; vii. 301.
 Vast, vaste (*adv.*) earnestly, vi. 195 ; vii. 11.
 Vastyng (*n.*) fasting, abstinence, v. 391, 401 ; vi. 53 ; vii. 39 ; viii. 7.
 Vatnes (*n.*) fatness, richness (of milk), vi. 95.
 Vat, vatte (*adj.*) *L. pinguis*, fat, vi. 289 ; vii. 313, 315.
 Vautward (*n.*) the van, or forefront, of an army, viii. 550.
 Vaut, vawte (*n.*) *L. fornix*, a vault, ii. 71, 83.
 Vayle (*vb.*) *L. proficere*, to vail, to be profitable, or successful, viii. 37.
 Vayr (*adj.*) fair, comely, v. 341.
 Veaw, veawe (*adj.*) *L. pauci*, few, v. 451 ; vi. 279, 373, 379 ; vii. 215,
 237, 413, 530 ; viii. 121.
 Vecche, vechche, veeche (*vb.*) to fetch, vi. 19 ; vii. 537 ; viii. 183.
 Vede (*vb.*) to feed, vi. 19, 35 ; vii. 337.
 Veede (*vb. pret.*) fed, vii. 239, 305.
 Veele (*vb.*) *L. sentire*, to feel, perceive, iii. 349.
 Veet (*n.*) feet, v. 359, 377, 379, 405, 457 ; vi. 73 ; vii. 7, 9 ; viii. 101.
 Vegetable (*adj.*) *L. vegetabilis*, productive, flourishing, ii. 213.
 Veille (*vb.*) to invest with the veil (of a nun), v. 305.
 Vel (*n.*) *L. cutis*, the skin, vi. 247.
 Veld, velde (*n.*) *L. ager*, a field, iii. 319 ; v. 355, 365, 431, 451 ; vi. 35 ;
 vii. 11, 23 ; viii. 17, 139.
 Vele (*vb.*) *L. persentire*, to feel, perceive, v. 375 ; vi. 93 ; vii. 537.
 Veleyns (*n.*) *L. volumina*, volumes (of books), v. 27.
 Velle (*n.*) *L. pellis*, a skin, ii. 19.
 Velowys (*n. pl.*) fellows, companions, vi. 373.

- Ven (*n.*) *L. cænum*, mud, viii. 113.
- Vend, vende (*n.*) *L. dæmon*, a fiend, v. 417, 437; vi. 11, 327, 331; vii. 55, 71; viii. 143.
- Veng, venge (*vb. pret.*) received, took, v. 437, 445.
- Veniaunce (*n.*) *L. vindicta*, vengeance, iv. 99; vii. 43.
- Ventilate (*p.p.*) *L. ventilatus*, (of a case before a court) discussed, debated, ii. 141, 299.
- Venym (*n.*) *L. venenum*, poison, i. 305, 311; iv. 5, 47, 93, 161, 167; v. 131, 273, 315; vii. 119, 303.
- Venymliche (*adv.*) poisonously, maliciously, viii. 147.
- Ver (*n.*) spring-time, ii. 239; iv. 273; vi. 103, 189, 191; viii. 105.
- Ver (*adv.*) *L. procul*, far, far off from, v. 321, 363, 399; vi. 83; vii. 273.
- Ver (*adj.*) distant, far off, vi. 257.
- Veray, verray (*adj.*) *L. verus*, true, real, correct, i. 31; iii. 45, 263, 279, 381; v. 241; vi. 179, 187; viii. 91.
- Verrailiche, verrayliche, verreylyche (*adv.*) *L. vere*, truly, really, iii. 103; iv. 211, 449; v. 67, 215; vi. 425, 473; vii. 27, 41.
- Verrey (*adj.*) *L. verus*, true, real, iii. 197, 219, 263; vi. 179; viii. 11.
- Verrey (*adv.*) very, v. 329.
- Verreyest, verreyeste, verreyest (*adj. sup.*) *L. verrissimus*, most true, iv. 255.
- Versefiour, versfyour, vercifyour (*n.*) *L. metricus*, a poet, viii. 9.
- Verste (*num. adj.*) first, vi. 127.
- Vertu (*n.*) valour, prowess, iii. 237.
- Vese (*vb.*) *L. fugare*, to drive away, i. 339.
- Vessel (*n. pl.*) *L. vasa*, vessels, ii. 17; iii. 91, 103, 129, 149, 185; iv. 33, 115, 127; v. 31.
- Vest (*n.*) *L. pugnus*, a fist, vi. 89.
- Veþeres (*n. pl.*) *L. plumæ*, feathers, ii. 217; viii. 135.
- Vette (*vb. pret.*) fetched, vi. 3, 449.
- Vew, vewe (*adj.*) few, vi. 63; vii. 425, 483; viii. 121.
- Veynde (*vb.*) to find, v. 403.
- Veyr, veyre (*adj.*) *L. pulcher*, fair, beautiful, iii. 183; v. 373; vi. 23, 31, 35; vii. 25; viii. 105.
- Veyr (*adv.*) handsomely, vii. 51.
- Veyres (*n. pl.*) *L. mustelæ*, weasels, i. 335.
- Veyrnes, veyrness, (*n.*) *L. decus*, ornament, elegance, fairness, v. 337, 381; vi. 79; vii. 11, 19; viii. 67.
- Viage (*n.*) a journey, an expedition, i. 89, 239; vii. 235.
- Vice (*n.*) a winding stair, iii. 87.
- Vice, vys (*adj.*) twisting (?), ii. 71.
- Viciate (*p.p.*) spoiled, corrupted, defective, v. 183, 213.
- Vicond (*n.*) *L. vicecomes*, a viscount, a sheriff, viii. 165.
- Viker (*n.*) *L. vicarius*, a priest's deputy, a vicar, vi. 465.
- Vilonie (*n.*) insult, outrage, iv. 21.
- Virago (*n.*) a heroine, a manly woman, vi. 413.
- Visches (*n.*) fishes, viii. 81.
- Vises (*n. pl.*) winding stairs, iii. 87.
- Viste (*n.*). See *juste*.

- Vivificate (*vb.*) to enliven, to inspire, i. 189.
- Vle (*vb.*) to fly, flee, vi. 21, 43, 149, 339 ; vii. 223.
- Vleet, vlete (*vb.*) to float, vi. 297, 397.
- Vleschliche (*adj.*) mortal (of mankind), carnal, vi. 39, 91, 357, 415.
- Vletyng (*n.*) *L. natatorium*, a swimming or floating place, a bath, v. 289.
- Vleye (*vb. pret.*) *L. fugiebant*, fled away, v. 367.
- Vleyng (*part.*) flying, vi. 285 ; vii. 9.
- Vleysch, vlesch (*n.*) flesh, vi. 27, 39, 63, 215, 227 ; vii. 307, 367 ; viii. 69, 223.
- Vleyschlyche (*adj.*) ¹ carnal, natural, vi. 415, 473 ; vii. 467, 506.
(*adv.*) ² carnally, vi. 381.
- Vlode (*n.*) a flood (of water), vii. 355.
- Vlok (*n.*) *L. grex*, a flock, vii. 403 ; viii. 45.
- Vlowe (*vb.*) to flow (of a stream), vi. 83 ; vii. 518.
- Vlowe (*p.p.*) fled, vi. 87.
- Vlue (*vb.*) ¹ to flee, vii. 59.
² to fly about, viii. 55.
- Vlye, vly, vlyz (*vb. pret.*) *L. profugit*, fled, v. 373, 383, 397 ; vi. 35, 89, 143, 285 ; vii. 35, 65.
- Vlye (*n.*) *L. locusta*, a fly, a locust, vi. 17, 145.
- Vozt, vozte (*vb. pret.*) fought, v. 329, 331 ; vi. 123, 309, 313 ; viii. 163.
- Voide (*vb.*) *L. vacare*, to be unoccupied, iii. 31 ; vii. 443.
- Voide (*vb.*) *L. vitare*, to avoid, escape, withdraw from, iii. 391 ; v. 347, 425 ; vii. 530.
- Vol (*adv.*) ¹ *L. plene*, fully, completely, vi. 93.
² very, vi. 327, 345.
- Vol (*adj.*) full, richly endowed with, v. 377 ; vi. 49 ; vii. 11, 77.
- Volde (*vb.*) to fold together, vi. 255.
- Volfulled (*p.p.*) fulfilled, v. 323.
- Volk (*n.*) folk, people, vii. 277, 301.
- Volle (*adj.*) full. In the phrase *atte volle*=at the full, completely, v. 321 ; vi. 101, 103, 191 ; viii. 129.
- Volle (*vb.*) to baptize, v. 401, 447 ; vi. 3, 345 ; viii. 213.
- Vollozt, vollouzt (*n.*) baptism, v. 407, 425, 427 ; vi. 27, 139, 253.
- Vollynge (*n.*) baptizing, v. 419 ; vi. 119.
- Voluptuosite (*n.*) *L. voluptas*, pleasure, iii. 349 ; iv. 329 ; vi. 415 ; vii. 55, 477.
- Volvald (*p.p.*) fulfilled, v. 377.
- Volvulle (*vb.*) to fulfil, vii. 235 ; viii. 119.
- Volwe (*vb.*) to follow, iii. 199, 297, 403 ; iv. 233 ; v. 319, 337, 339, 363 ; vi. 17, 35, 39 ; vii. 5.
- Vome (*vb.*) to foam (at the mouth), vii. 377.
- Vond, vonde (*vb. pret.*) found, discovered, v. 379, 407 ; vi. 233 ; vii. 73.
- Vonde (*vb.*) to attempt, endeavour, iii. 395 ; v. 53, 383, 385 ; vi. 65, 145 ; vii. 7, 23 ; viii. 115, 127.
- Vonge (*vb.*) to receive, v. 389, 409 ; vi. 37, 55.
- Vongyng (*n.*) receiving, vii. 389.
- Voot, vote, vot (*n.*) a foot, vi. 145, 229, 253, 349 ; vii. 35 ; viii. 65, 139.

- Vor ¹ (*conj.*) for, because, v. 319, 323, 389, 427 ; vi. 39, 51 ; viii. 29, 73.
² (*prep.*) for, v. 331, 337, 375, 459 ; vi. 3, 5, 57 ; vii. 25.
 Vorbodýng (*n.*) L. *portentum*, a wonder, a marvel, vii. 351.
 Vorbud, forbude (*vb. pret.*) forbade, vi. 25, 77 ; vii. 313 ; viii. 255.
 Vorbude (*vb.*) to forbid, vi. 47.
 Vorde (*n.*) L. *vadum*, a ford (of a river), vi. 291.
 Vordruyed (*p.p.*) dried up (of a river), vii. 447.
 Vordude (*vb. pret.*) annulled, viii. 259, 339.
 Vore (*n.*) L. *vestigium*, a track, a trace, a furrow, vi. 373. Cf. *Halliwell*, s.v. *voor* (1).
 Vorehonde (*adv.*) forehand, v. 327.
 Vorevaders, vorþvadres (*n.*) forefathers, v. 435 ; vi. 25, 461.
 Vorgendre (*vb.*) L. *negligere*, to neglect, vi. 239, 407 ; vii. 317.
 Vorgendred (*p.p.*) neglected, v. 393 ; vi. 239.
 Vorþaf (*vb. pret.*) forgave, vi. 303.
 Vorþate (*vb. pret.*) forgot, vi. 447.
 Vorþenes (*n.*) L. *venia*, pardon, forgiveness, v. 347.
 Vorþete (*vb.*) to forget, vi. 47.
 Vorþete (*p.p.*) forgotten, vi. 449.
 Vorþeve (*vb.*) to forgive, vii. 481 ; viii. 9.
 Vorþevenes (*n.*) forgiveness, vi. 73.
 Vorþute (*p.p.*) forgotten, vi. 3.
 Vorþute (*vb.*) to forget, vii. 345.
 Vorhed, vorhede (*n.*) a forehead, v. 379 ; vi. 447 ; vii. 39.
 Vorie (*n.*) L. *patronus*, an advocate, a voucher, iv. 219. Cf. *Halliwell*, s.v. *voor* (2).
 Vorouþ (*n.*) a furrow, vii. 535.
 Vorsake (*vb.*) to forsake, abandon, vi. 25 ; viii. 71.
 Vorsake (*p.p.*) forsaken, vi. 129.
 Vorschalde (*vb.*) to blast, to burn up, vii. 528.
 Vorsede, vorseyde (*p.p.*) aforesaid, v. 375, 435, 453 ; vi. 35, 67 ; vii. 5, 59 ; viii. 275.
 Vorsok, vorsouk (*vb. pret.*) L. *abnegavit*, denied, forsook, v. 345, 357, 385, 407, 447 ; vi. 77, 249, 327 ; vii. 253 ; viii. 157.
 Vorst (*n.*) frost, vii. 255 ; viii. 11.
 Vorswere, vorswerye (*vb.*) L. *abjurare*, to abjure, forswear, vii. 325, 429.
 Vorþ (*adv.*) forth, v. 321, 405, 455 ; vi. 47, 195 ; vii. 71.
 Vorþer (*adv.*) further, vii. 221.
 Vorþward, vorward (*adv.*) forward, vi. 101, 151, 291.
 Vorto (*conj.*) until, v. 371 ; vi. 299.
 Vouþte (*vb. pret.*) fought, vi. 123, 271 ; viii. 81.
 Voul (*adj.*) foul, offensive, vi. 247, 251, 325, 387 ; vii. 25, 41.
 Voule (*adv.*) foully, viii. 17.
 Voule (*n.*) a fowl, a bird, viii. 183.
 Vounde (*p.p.*) found, discovered, vii. 502.
 Vour (*num. adj.*) four, viii. 15.
 Voure, vour (*num. adj.*) four, v. 319, 323, 339, 377, 405 ; vi. 9, 53.
 Voureschore (*num. adj.*) fourscore, vi. 131.

- Vourtene (*num. adj.*) fourteen, vi. 75.
 Vourtene (*num. adj.*) fourteenth, vi. 5, 73.
 Vourtebe (*num. adj.*) fourteenth, vi. 105.
 Vourty (*num. adj.*) forty, v. 193, 439; vi. 95.
 Voutes, vowtes (*n. pl.*) vaults, ii. 71, 81.
 Vowarde (*n.*) the forefront, van (of an army), iii. 239; vii. 241; viii. 472.
 Voyde (*vb.*) L. *declinare*, to avoid, to keep from, vii. 249.
 Voyde (*vb.*) L. *vacare*, to be or become vacant, v. 109; vii. 481; viii. 7, 85, 243, 253.
 Vram (*prep.*) from, v. 225, 329, 341, 425, 449, 461; vi. 5, 17, 29; viii. 7, 29.
 Vre (*adj.*) L. *liber*, free, vi. 13, 289.
 Vredom (*n.*) L. *libertas*, freedom, vi. 151, 283, 375; vii. 331; viii. 81, 129.
 Vreliche, vreluche (*adv.*) freely, vi. 345, 357; vii. 59, 219, 437; viii. 193.
 Vrend, vrende (*n.*) a friend, iv. 201; vi. 149, 249; vii. 59, 277; viii. 89.
 Vrendschyp (*n.*) L. *amicitia*, friendship, vi. 423; vii. 259.
 Vreyns (*n.*) the French language, viii. 231.
 Vreyns (*n. pl.*) Frenchmen, vi. 407.
 Vreynse (*adj.*) French, viii. 51.
 Vreysch, vreysche (*adj.*) L. *recens*, fresh, vii. 21; viii. 63.
 Vroward (*adj.*) L. *protervus*, froward, wanton, vii. 61.
 Vryday (*n.*) Friday, vi. 21, 29, 451.
 Vuer (*n.*) L. *flamma*, fire, v. 341.
 Vuest (*n.*) L. *pugnus*, a fist, viii. 85.
 Vul, vulle (*vb. pret.*) fell, v. 345, 349, 361, 389; vi. 25, 47, 71; vii. 33; viii. 283.
 Vulle (*vb.*) L. *implere*, to fill, vi. 451; vii. 73, 349.
 Vulle (*vb.*) to baptize, vii. 41.
 Vulvulle (*vb.*) to fulfil, vii. 353, 491.
 Vur, vure (*n.*) L. *ignis*, a fire, vi. 9, 11; vii. 45, 311, 367.
 Vurde (*num. adj.*) fourth, vi. 115, 133, 311, 335; viii. 69.
 Vurde (*vb. pret.*) fured, vii. 379.
 Vure (*adj.*) fiery, vii. 47, 49, 55.
 Vurst, vurst (*num. adj.*) first, v. 319, 321, 323, 329, 361, 375; vi. 5, 37, 43; vii. 49, 67; viii. 3.
 Vurste (*n.*) thirst, vi. 269.
 Vurbe (*num. adj.*) fourth, v. 323; vi. 51.
 Vurþermore (*conj.*) L. *ceterum*, furthermore, v. 333, (and constantly in γ).
 Vury (*adj.*) fiery, v. 367; vi. 237, 283; vii. 43; viii. 201.
 Vuste (*n.*) a fist, vii. 431.
 Vuyr (*n.*) fire, vii. 522.
 Vuyry (*adj.*) burning, hot, viii. 181.
 Vyces, vyse (*n. pl.*) winding stairs, iii. 87.
 Vyele (*vb.*) L. *demulcere*, to beguile, persuade, v. 169.
 Vyetrys (*n.*) conqueress, vi. 421.
 Vyel (*n.*) L. *phiala*, a vial, v. 131.

- Vyf (*num. adj.*) five, iii. 149, 225, 263; iv. 233, 253, 359; v. 327; vi. 33, 79; viii. 3.
- Vyfte, vyfpe (*num. adj.*) fifth, iii. 151, 173; iv. 257; v. 185, 283, 327, 335; vi. 19, 57, 123.
- Vyftene (*num. adj.*) fifteen, vi. 57, 105.
- Vyftepe (*num. adj.*) fifteenth, vi. 463.
- Vyfty (*num. adj.*) fifty, v. 321, 355, 377; vi. 263.
- Vy;te (*vb.*) to fight, v. 331; vi. 71; vii. 329; viii. 55.
- Vy;ttyng, vy;tynge (*n.*) fighting, vi. 133; vii. 355, 528.
- Vylenye (*n.*) *L. ludibrium*, insult, outrage, iii. 389; iv. 21.
- Vylthe (*n.*) *L. sordes*, filth, v. 171; vi. 45, 213; viii. 19.
- Vynde (*vb.*) to find, v. 343, 365, 399; vi. 101; vii. 75.
- Vyng, vyngre (*vb. pret.*) received, v. 361, 445, 459; vi. 67, 77; vii. 9, 37.
- Vynger (*n.*) a finger, vi. 395; vii. 73.
- Vyr (*n.*) firwood, iii. 395.
- Vys (*n.*) *L. vitium*, a fault, a vice, vii. 337.
- Vysch (*vb.*) *L. piscari*, to fish, vi. 139.
- Vysch (*n.*) *L. piscis*, a fish, vi. 203, 205, 301; vii. 463.
- Vyscher (*n.*) a fisherman, vii. 519.
- Vyschyng (*n.*) fishing, vi. 373.
- Vyse (*n.*) vice, wickedness, v. 341.
- Vyberded (*vb. pret.*) covered with feathers, vii. 223.
- Vytyng (*n.*) *L. pugna*, a battle, vi. 153.
- Vyve (*num. adj.*) five, iii. 387; iv. 69; v. 355; vi. 257.

W.

- Waar, waare (*adj.*) aware, cognizant, iii. 433; v. 157, 341, 433; viii. 103, 223.
- Wacches (*n.pl.*) ¹*L. insidiæ*, stratagems, plots, i. 195; iv. 437.
²*L. custodia*, guards, watchmen, iv. 441; viii. 91.
- Waf (*vb. pret.*) *L. contexuerunt*, weaved, wove, ii. 227.
- Waile (*vb.*) *L. languescere*, to languish, to grow sick, i. 81.
- Wailenge (*adj.*) *L. languidus*, ailing, i. 51.
- Walkere (*n.*) *L. fullo*, a fuller, iv. 409.
- Walkon (*n.*) the sky, v. 399.
- Walle (*vb.*) *L. scatere*, to break out (as worms from the body), v. 235.
- Walowe, walwe (*vb.*) *L. volutare*, ¹to revolve, turn over (in the mind), vi. 301.
²to roll, to wallow, vii. 61, 537.
- Waltre (*vb.*) *volutari*, to roll itself about, vii. 203. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Waltrynge*.
- Walysch (*adj.*) Welsh, viii. 281.

Wamble (*vb.*) *L. scatere*, to break out (as worms from the body), v. 235.

Cf. *Cath. Anglic.* s.v. *Wamylle*.

Wanhope (*n.*) *L. desperatio*, despair, ii. 333 ; iv. 437.

Wante (*vb.*) to lose (of life), vii. 91.

Wanye (*vb.*) to wane, to be diminished, iv. 251.

War (*adj.*) ¹ *L. providus*, careful, wary, iv. 415.

² aware, knowing, v. 341.

Ward corpses, warde corses (*n. pl.*) *L. custodes*, body guards, iii. 389.

Wardrobe, wardrope (*n.*) *L. latrina*, a house of office, i. 409 ; vii. 509.

Wardwyte (*n.*) penalty for neglecting something given in charge, ii. 95.

Ware (*n.*) stuff, goods, *e.g.*, potage-ware, iii. 113.

Warliche (*adv.*) warily, cautiously, iv. 439.

Warne (*vb.*) to refuse, iii. 419.

Warpe (*vb.*) to prepare a web, v. 365.

Warry (*vb.*) to war, to make war, iv. 107.

Waschen, wasche (*p.p.*) washed, bathed, iv. 395 ; v. 125.

Wasse (*vb.*) to wash, vi. 403.

Waterbowes (*n.*) *L. lascivientes ramusculi*, straggling branches, v. 263.

Waterstene (*n.*) *L. hydria*, a water jug, vi. 183.

Wawe (*vb.*) *L. fluctuare*, to wave hither and thither (of crops), vi. 425, 427.

Waves (*n. pl.*) *L. anfractus, fluctus*, waves, i. 55, 205, 315, 331, 417 ; ii. 7, 369.

Waych (*n.*) *L. vigiliæ*, a watch, watchers, vi. 449.

Wayz (*vb. pret.*) weighed, iv. 7.

Waysche (*vb.*) to wash, v. 225 ; vi. 403.

Wayles (*adj.*) *L. devius*, pathless, ii. 219.

Wedde (*n.*) ¹ a pledge, to *wedde*=for a pledge, iii. 321 ; v. 31 ; vi. 433 ; vii. 65, 321, 347 ; viii. 111.

² a deposit entrusted to one, iv. 433.

Wede, weede (*n.*) *L. habitus*, dress, clothing, v. 37, 165, 383 ; vi. 375, 377 ; vii. 5, 502.

Weder (*n.*) *L. aries*, a wether, sheep, iii. 127.

Weder (*n.*) weather, iv. 69 ; v. 203, 299.

Wedewe, wedowe, weduwe (*n.*) *L. vidua*, a widow, iii. 173, 325 ; iv. 463 ; v. 5, 7, 121, 283, 391 ; vii. 49.

Wedre (*vb.*) *L. arescere*, to wither (of trees), ii. 187 ; vii. 91 ; viii. 139.

Wedwe (*adj.*) *L. viduatus*, bereaved, in widowhood, vii. 441.

Weele (*n.*) *L. fiscella*, a basket, ark, ii. 319.

Weet (*adj.*) wet, iv. 299.

Weie (*n.*) a way, iii. 269.

Weep (*vb. pret.*) wept, iii. 75, 449 ; iv. 197 ; v. 49.

Weet (*adj.*) wet, moist, vi. 449.

Weie (*n.*) *L. statera*, a balance, scales, vi. 267.

Weie (*n.*) *L. via*, a way, iii. 313.

Weie (*vb. pret.*) weighed, vi. 267.

Weiede (*p.p.*) weighed, iii. 129.

Weiete (*adj.*) wet, i. 267, *L. humectare*=to make weite.

- Weite (*adj.*) wet, damp, vi. 449.
- Wekys (*n. pl.*) *L. hebdomadæ*, weeks, iv. 261.
- Wel (*adv.*) ¹ much, i. 45, 307, 397; ii. 79, 157, 251, 279, 367; iii. 325; v. 335.
- ² very, i. 119, 269, 303, 315, 325; ii. 25, 69; iii. 43, 319, 333, 445; iv. 43, 55, 85; v. 43, 371; vi. 185, 471; vii. 29; viii. 103.
- Welcon (*n.*) *L. firmamentum*, the sky, the clouds, vii. 33.
- Welde, welded (*vb. pret.*) wielded, influenced, had power over, i. 7; vii. 213.
- Wele (*n.*) *L. fiscella*, a basket, iv. 353.
- Welfarynge, welvaryng (*adj.*) *L. decorus*, comely, vi. 253.
- Welke (*vb.*) to fade, i. 77.
- Welken, welkene (*n.*) *L. cælum*, the sky, ii. 179; iii. 363, 459; v. 399.
- Welle (*vb.*) ¹ to spring up, spout up (of waters), ii. 59; iv. 287, 289; vii. 391.
- ² *L. scatere*, to break out (as worms, &c. in the body), v. 235.
- Welle (*adv.*) very, iii. 333.
- Wellecommen (*adj.*) welcome, i. 409.
- Welmes (*n. pl.*) *L. scatebræ*, bubblings of water, i. 429.
- Welotrees (*n. pl.*) willowtrees, withies, i. 365.
- Welpe (*n.*) *L. felicitas*, well-being, happiness, iii. 363, 465; iv. 5.
- Welwe, welweye (*vb.*) *L. marcescere*, *marcere*, to fade, as a flower, i. 77; vi. 475; vii. 477.
- Welwyde (*adv.*) in a scattered form, far apart, i. 17.
- Wemme (*vb.*) *L. lædere*, to injure, blemish, v. 213.
- Wem, wemme (*n.*) ¹ a spot, injury, defect, a blot, a stain, i. 185, 265; iv. 427; vii. 451, 529; viii. 215.
- ² *L. cicatrix*, a scar, iv. 231; viii. 65.
- Wende, wynde (*vb.*) to bend, to be supple, iv. 317.
- Wende (*vb. pret.*) thought, iv. 315; v. 373.
- Wenedes (*n. pl.*) *Cx.* gives wyndes=winds, and Trevisa has apparently translated *aræ* as if it were *auræ*, i. 161.
- Wente (*vb. pret.*) weened, thought, iii. 433.
- Weope (*vb.*) *L. flere*, to weep, iii. 317, 449; vi. 475.
- Weope, weop (*vb. pret.*) wept, iii. 449; v. 107, 125.
- Weopynge (*n.*) *L. fletus*, weeping, v. 311.
- Weorne (*vb.*) *L. denegare*, to refuse, iii. 419; iv. 377, 443; v. 277.
- Weost, weoste (*vb. pret.*) knew, iv. 97, 323, 343; v. 35.
- Wep, wepe (*vb. pret.*) wept, ii. 195; vii. 79.
- Wepen, wepoun (*n.*) weapons, v. 251, 275, 355.
- Wepentake (*n.*) a district containing a hundred towns, a hundred, ii. 87, 97.
- Wepne (*n.*) *L. arma*, weapons, v. 177, 251, 275.
- Weppyn, weppynes (*n. pl.*) *L. cultri*, weapons, v. 273, 275.
- Wepynde (*n.*) weeping, v. 49.
- Werbeles (*n. pl.*) probably=warblings (in music), i. 355.
- Wercher (*n.*) a worker, an originator, v. 97.

- Were (*vb.*) to wear (of a garment), i. 239, 243; v. 87, 349; vii. 373, 401.
- Were (*n.*) a pool, weir, iii. 367.
- Were (*adv.*) *L. ubi*, where, v. 227.
- Werede (*p.p.*) worn (of clothes), ii. 15.
- Wereynne (*adv.*) wherein, iii. 475.
- Werie (*vb.*) *L. suffocare*, to choke, strangle, vii. 465, 534. Cf. *Cath. Anglic.* s.v. *wery*, strangulare.
- Werie, werye (*vb.*) to wear (of clothes), vi. 31.
- Werne (*vb.*) to refuse, i. 275; iii. 101, 329, 387; iv. 77, 193, 363, 377; vii. 329.
- Werre, werrey, werrie, werry, werrye (*vb.*) to war, to make war, i. 55, 205, 231, 241, 275; iii. 167, 225, 227, 233, 267; iv. 25, 89, 107, 179, 191; v. 61, 201, 233, 261; vi. 7, 339, 387.
- Werre (*n.*) war, v. 227, 251, 267.
- Werryour (*n.*) a warrior, ii. 157.
- Werb, werbe (*vb. pret.*) became, iii. 147; iv. 103, 149, 243, 467; v. 87, 277, 377, 385; vi. 93, 229; vii. 21; viii. 5.
- Wery (*n.*) a fishpond, a wear, i. 423.
- Wesche (*vb. pret.*) washed, viii. 235.
- Wesche (*p.p.*) washed, v. 311, 389.
- Wesched, wesche (*vb. pret.*) wished, iv. 383.
- Wesel (*n.*) *L. merula*, an ousel, i. 187.
- Weste (*vb. pret.*) *L. scivit*, knew, iv. 283.
- Westene, westren (*adj.*) *L. occiduus*, western, ii. 83.
- Westone (*n.*) a whetstone, i. 13; ii. 27.
- Wete (*vb.*) *L. scire*, to know, iii. 283; iv. 265.
- Wethir (*conj.*) *L. utrum*, whether, vi. 277.
- Wetynge (*n.*) e.g., to *wetynge* = (*L. sciendum*), to wit, to be so understood, i. 347; ii. 87.
- Wex (*n.*) *L. cera*, wax, iii. 395.
- Wexe (*vb.*) to wax, to increase, i. 323.
- (*vb.*) to cover over with wax, iii. 235.
- Wex, wexe, wexen (*vb. pret. s. and plur.*) waxed, grew, became, i. 115, 367; iv. 391; v. 385; vi. 47, 85, 139.
- Wext (*vb. pret.*) waxed, grew, iv. 75.
- Wey, weye (*vb.*) *L. ponderare*, to weigh, iii. 207; iv. 85, 175; vi. 265, 267.
- Weyȝ, weyȝe (*vb. pret.*) weighed, iv. 7; vi. 267.
- Weygoers (*n.*) travellers by the way, v. 449.
- Weynche (*n.*) *L. puella*, a girl, vi. 313; vii. 25; viii. 7, 53.
- Weytes-place (*n.*) *L. specula*, a watch tower, ii. 191.
- Weyvaryng (*adj.*) travelling by the way, v. 449.
- Wham (*pron.*) whom, iii. 107, 131; v. 331.
- Whan (*vb. pret.*) wan, recovered, iii. 233.
- Whanhope (*n.*) despair, despondency, iv. 437.
- Whanne (*adv. used as n.*) e.g., *wel silde whanne* = on very rare occasions, i. 133.

- Whanne (*adv.*) when, v. 263, 409; vi. 31, 177.
 Whas (*pron.*) whose, iii. 137.
 What for (*prep.*) by reason of, i. 127, 385; iii. 45.
 What for.....what for (*adv.*) L. *tum.....tum*, not only by.....but also
 by, partly by.....partly by, iii. 81; v. 285; vii. 151.
 So, what by.....what by, v. 325.
 And, what with.....what with, vi. 23.
 And, what of.....what of, vi. 299.
 Whatsommever (*pron.*) whatever, i. 363.
 Whe (*pers. pron.*) we, iv. 307.
 Wheche (*n.*) L. *magus*, a witch, vi. 19.
 Wheder (*adv.*) to what place, whither, iii. 473.
 Wheder (*pron.*) whether, which of the two, v. 405.
 Whene (*n.*) L. *regina*, a queen, ii. 251.
 Wheole (*n.*) a wheel, iii. 391.
 Where (*n.*) the choir, vii. 81.
 Where (*conj.*) whether, i. 213; ii. 29, 77; iii. 283, 287, 431; iv. 385.
 Whereboruȝ, where thro (*adv.*) by which means, or cause, v. 271, 311;
 vi. 11; vii. 155, 309.
 Whether (*n.*) L. *aries*, a wether-sheep, iii. 127.
 Whicke, whikke (*adj.*) quick, living, i. 117; iii. 227; v. 135, 157.
 Whiȝte (*adj.*) white, viii. 31.
 While (*n.*) time, leisure, iv. 87; v. 227.
 Whistrer (*n.*) a various reading for *querester* (which see), viii. 299.
 Whiteche (*n.*) L. *magus*, an enchanter, wizard, v. 345.
 Whiȝ (*prep.*) with, iii. 285.
 Whoche, whoche (*pron.*) which, iii. 31, 51, 95, 113, 269, 365; iv. 17, 285;
 v. 95, 143, 269, 321, 405, 411; vi. 9, 19, 35; vii. 17, 49; viii. 63.
 Whom (*pron.*) used constantly in Harl. MS. as a neuter (both *sing.* and
plur.)=which, i. 5, 25, 43, 55; ii. 3, 25, 145, 157; iii. 7, 111, 113,
 129; iv. 15, 127, 277, 417, 421, 429; v. 153, 157, 169, 189; vi. 33,
 85; vii. 71; viii. 171, 183.
 Whrynnȝ (*vb.*) to neigh (of a horse), iii. 179.
 Whuch (*pron.*) which, iii. 7, 49, 113, 129, 231, 259; iv. 7, 257, 311, 399;
 v. 283.
 Whytely (*adj.*) L. *lacteolus*, white, milk white, vii. 267.
 Whyyt (*adj.*) L. *albus*, white, iv. 321.
 Wicche (*n.*) L. *vates*, *augur*, a predictor of the future, iii. 159, 329, 401.
 L. *magus*, a witch, v. 87, 345.
 Wide (*adv.*) L. *longe*, afar off, ii. 5.
 Widewe, widue (*n.*) L. *vidua*, a widow, iii. 325; v. 5, 7, 121, 391; vi. 23;
 vii. 49.
 Wight, wiȝt, wiȝhte (*adj.*) L. *valens*, *expeditus*, brave, bold, strong, well
 equipped, i. 287; ii. 383; iv. 23; vi. 289.
 Wiȝte, wight (*n.*) a weight, iii. 5, 35, 205; iv. 85; vi. 259.
 Wiȝtliche (*adj.*) L. *lacteolus*, white, milk white, vii. 267.
 Wik (*adj.*) wicked. Cx. has *ylle*, iv. 317.
 Wike (*n.*) L. *hebdomada*, a week, iii. 261; vii. 435.
 Ro 8947.

- Wil (*n.*) *L. animus*, will, mind, iv. 437.
 Wilde, welde (*vb.*) to achieve, accomplish, wield, i. 419.
 Wilewys (*n. pl.*) *L. salices*, willows, i. 365.
 Wilfulliche, willefully (*adv.*) *L. sponte sua, ultro*, of free will, iii. 95, 169, 269, 329, 351, 453; vi. 435; vii. 291.
 Wilne (*vb.*) to wish, desire, i. 119; iii. 197.
 Wilsom (*adj.*) doubtful, uncertain, wandering about, vii. 95. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *wylsome*, dubious.
 Wirche (*vb.*) to work, i. 159.
 Wische, wisse, wysch (*vb. pret.*) washed, iii. 315.
 Wite (*vb.*) to know, iv. 427, 465; v. 299; vi. 143; vii. 59.
 Wite (*vb.*) to blame, iii. 425.
 Wipelepe (*vb.*) to recall, call back, revoke, v. 209, 371; vi. 267, 393, 395; vii. 209, 405, 455; viii. 295.
 Wipdrow; (*vb. pret.*) withdrew, iii. 169.
 Wither (*adj.*) fierce, stern, contrary, i. 275.
 Withges (*n.*) *L. salices*, willows, withies, i. 365.
 Wipoute, withowte (*prep.*) *L. præter*, besides, in addition to, vi. 93; viii. 463.
 Wipouten, withowten (*prep.*) *L. sine*, without, iii. 217, 371; v. 57, 379; vi. 33; vii. 47, 409; viii. 19, 265, 279.
 Wipouten (*prep.*) *L. extra*, outside, iii. 91; viii. 255.
 Withowte (*adv.*) unless, ii. 41, 231, 235, 391, 443; iii. 161, 307, 397; iv. 59; v. 53, 163, 319, 353; vi. 27, 63; vii. 97; viii. 49, 81.
 Wipsegge, wipsigge (*vb.*) *L. obviare*, to oppose, contradict, iii. 359; iv. 265, 433, 435; vi. 101; vii. 509.
 Wipseie (*vb.*) to contradict, gainsay, oppose, i. 19, 73; iii. 359, 423, 441; iv. 265, 325, 433; v. 289; vi. 101, 337; viii. 67, 163.
 Wipseyenge (*n.*) *L. contradictio*, contradiction, iii. 277; iv. 369.
 Wipsigginge, wipsygyng (*n.*) *L. repugnantia*, contradiction, iii. 277; iv. 369.
 Wipsygge (*vb.*) *L. contradicere*, to contradict, vi. 101.
 Wlache (*adj.*) luke (warm), vii. 522. Cf. *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Lewke*. The A.S. form is *wlac*.
 Wlafferynge, wlaffyng (*n.*) *L. garritus*, harshness of speech, ii. 159.
 Wlatful (*adj.*) disliking, hating, ii. 167.
 Woche (*pron.*) which, v. 317, 357; vi. 331.
 Wode (*n.*) a wood, iii. 43, 139; iv. 67; v. 329.
 Wod, wode (*adj.*) mad, iii. 381; iv. 149; v. 389, 427; vii. 43, 79.
 Woke, wooke (*n.*) *L. hebdomada*, a week, ii. 25; iii. 133, 135, 259; iv. 261; v. 41, 415; vi. 93, 181; vii. 379; viii. 7.
 Wol, wole (*vb.*) will, i. 237, 297, 357, 409; iii. 99; iv. 451; v. 73, 143, 377.
 Wolcraft (*n.*) *L. lanificium*, the art of working in wool, ii. 297.
 Wolfesse, wolvas, wolvesse (*n.*) *L. lupa*, a she-wolf, iii. 43, 45.
 Wolkene, wolkon, wolkyn (*n.*) *L. calum, firmamentum*, the sky, the clouds, ii. 179, 185; iii. 363, 459, 469; v. 399; vii. 33.
 Wolle (*n.*) *L. lana*, wool, ii. 19, 165, 217; iii. 159, 335.

- L 2

- Worþ, worþe (*vb. pret.*) became, iii. 45, 147; iv. 149, 467; v. 277; vi. 65, 93; viii. 11.
- Worþe (*vb.*) to become, i. 189, 269, 365.
- Worþy (*adj.*) of the value of, worth, equal to, vi. 259.
- Wose (*vb.*) to ooze, to shed forth, i. 63.
- Wost (*vb.*) = wouldst, vi. 437.
- Wost (*vb.*) *wottest*, thou dost know, v. 373; vi. 431.
- Woste (*vb. pret.*) knew, wist, iii. 229, 285, 311, 325; iv. 57, 283, 323, 343, 461; v. 35, 375.
- Wowarde (*n.*) *L. acies*, the battle line, the van of an army, iv. 195; v. 277, 421. See *vowarde*.
- Wowe (*vb.*) to woo, vii. 519.
- Wower (*n.*) *L. procus*, a wooer, a suitor, vii. 459, 519.
- Wowynge (*adj.*) *L. procax*, wanton, vii. 409.
- Woxe (*vb. pret.*) waxed, grew, i. 343.
- Wrastelynge (*n.*) *L. palæstra*, wrestling, iv. 187.
- Wreeche (*adj.*) ¹ *L. corruptus*, debased, degraded, effeminate, iii. 33.
² *L. miser*, wretched, iii. 289.
- Wrecchesch (*adj.*) *L. miserabilis*, wretched, vii. 33.
- Wreche (*vb.*) to wrench, to drag, vii. 537.
- Wreeche, wreeche, wrake (*n.*) ¹ vengeance, revenge, i. 151, 241, 253, 377, 411; iii. 181, 245, 393; iv. 47, 61, 99, 299, 431; v. 119; vi. 471.
² a plague (as of Egypt), ii. 329; v. 259.
- Wrechedhede, wredchedhede (*n.*) misery, ill fate, iv. 357.
- Wrench (*n.*) a trick, a stratagem, i. 347. (But see note there.)
- Wrenche (*vb.*) *L. tergiversari*, to quibble, to evade, vii. 358.
- Wrete (*vb. pret.*) wrote, v. 147.
- Wreten (*p.p.*) written, vii. 79; viii. 267.
- Wreþe (*vb.*) *L. irasci*, to grow angry, v. 207.
- Wrethe, wreþþe (*n.*) *L. odium, ira*, hatred, enmity, anger, iv. 163, 455; v. 119, 157.
- Wreþþe (*vb.*) *L. molestare*, to annoy, provoke to anger, viii. 101.
- Wreton (*p.p.*) written, iv. 351; v. 15, 19, 123, 277, 305, 379; vi. 33, 185, 221; vii. 293, 536; viii. 522.
- Wroken (*p.p.*) avenged, viii. 115.
- Wroot (*vb. pret.*) wrote, i. 129; iii. 433; iv. 149; v. 135.
- Wroþeliche (*adv.*) *L. iracunde*, in anger, angrily, v. 407.
- Wroþer, wroþere (*adj. comp.*) *L. iracundior*, more angry, iii. 385; iv. 215.
- Wryed, wryzed (*p.p.*) *L. proditus*, informed against, betrayed, iv. 141; vi. 281.
- Wryzte (*vb.*) to write, v. 359.
- Wryneche (*vb.*) *L. tergiversari*, to equivocate, quibble, vii. 205.
- Wrynkyliche (*adv.*) twistedly, tortuously, i. 313.
- Wryten (*vb. pret.*) wrote, iii. 255.
- Wryton (*p.p.*) written, iii. 175.
- Wuch (*pron.*) which, iii. 177.
- Wuep (*vb. pret.*) wept, vii. 375, 395, 413, 417.

- Wuepe (*vb.*) to weep, vi. 235 ; vii. 475.
 Wuesch (*vb. pret.*) washed, viii. 235.
 Wurne (*vb.*) to refuse, iii. 329 ; vii. 329, 423.
 Wurp (*vb. pret.*) became, vii. 223.
 Wus (*vb. pret.*) wist, knew, vii. 55.
 Wuste (*vb. pret.*) knew, iii. 177 ; iv. 57, 155, 461 ; v. 375 ; vi. 301 ; vii. 509.
 Wusted (*vb. pret.*) knew, iii. 285.
 Wuxe (*vb. pret.*) waxed, grew, viii. 287.
 Wuyste (*vb. pret.*) knew, vii. 339, 345.
 Wycchen (*adj.*) *L. fascians*, fascinating, bewitching, ii. 187.
 Wycheche (*n.*) *L. magus*, a wizard, enchanter, iii. 401 ; v. 87, 167 ; vi. 19.
 Wydder (*adj. comp.*) *L. latior*, wider, more extensive, vi. 15, 399.
 Wydue, wydwe, wydewe (*n.*) *L. vidua*, a widow, iii. 325 ; iv. 463 ; v. 5, 7, 121, 391 ; vi. 23.
 Wyfe (*vb.*) to marry, i. 263.
 Wyzte (*n.*) *L. pondus*, a weight, ii. 227, 229 ; iii. 129, 205.
 Wyke (*n.*) a week, vii. 379 ; viii. 321.
 Wykkydlych (*adv.*) *L. nequiter*, wickedly, iii. 153.
 Wylfolych, wylfolliche (*adv.*) *L. sponte, ultro*, of one's own accord, iii. 95, 169, 269, 351 ; vi. 435.
 Wylne (*vb.*) *L. velle*, to wish, iii. 197.
 Wymples (*n.*) *L. velum in capite*, a veil, v. 33 ; viii. 105.
 Wyndedryve (*adj.*) driven of the winds, vi. 137.
 Wyndronke, wyndronken (*adj.*) drunken with wine, ii. 293 ; iii. 207, 357, 443 ; iv. 313 ; vii. 504.
 Wynnewede, wynnewide, wynnewyd (*vb. pret.*), winnowed, blew away, iv. 341.
 Wynne (*vb.*) to catch, i. 91.
 Wyrche (*vb.*) to work, iv. 393.
 Wyrle, wyrle, wyrle (*vb.*) *L. suffocare*, to choke, strangle, vii. 465, 534.
 Cf. *Cath. Angl.* s.v. *wery* and *worowe*.
 Wysch (*vb.*) to wash, iii. 315.
 Wyssche (*vb.*) to wish, iv. 383.
 Wyte (*vb.*) *L. scire*, to know, iii. 283.
 Wyte (*n.*) penalty, punishment, ii. 95.
 Wytet (*adj.*) witted, endued with wit, iii. 409, 467.
 Wyven, wyvene (*adj.*) *L. uxorius*, wifely, womanly, vi. 213.

Y.

- Y (*pers. pron.*) I., i. 7, 13, 425; ii. 69, 373, 429, 443; iii. 35, 99, 161, 199, 201, 203; iv. 97, 209, 217, 285, 297, 301; v. 5, 59, 93; vi. 57, 63; vii. 7, 39; viii. 21, 69.
- Ʒafal (*conj.*) L. *quamvis*, although, vii. 135. I have not been able to find any illustration of this word, but the MS. is quite clear.
- Ʒate, yaf (*vb. pret.*) gave, iii. 109; v. 207, 457; vi. 33; vii. 131, 139.
- Ʒaf (*vb. pret.*) heaved, raised up, iv. 21, 447.
- Ʒalde (*vb. pret.*) yielded, gave up, iv. 71; v. 413; vi. 227; viii. 109.
- Ʒat, yate, Ʒate (*n.*) L. *porta*, a gate, v. 371, 423.
- Yave (*vb. pret.*) gave, iii. 299; iv. 11; v. 331, 375.
- Y-banysched (*p.p.*) banished, vii. 510.
- Y-barnd (*p.p.*) L. *combustus*, burnt, consumed, iii. 203, 249, 303; iv. 213, 425; v. 39; viii. 139.
- Y-be (*p.p.*) been, iii. 157; vii. 3, 537.
- Y-begunne (*p.p.*) begun, ii. 169; iii. 147; vi. 9.
- Y-blend (*p.p.*) ¹ blinded, dazzled, vii. 497.
² obscured, beclouded, vii. 457.
- Y-blynd (*p.p.*) blinded, dazzled, vii. 497.
- Y-bode (*p.p.*) L. *indictus*, proclaimed, enjoined, vii. 111.
- Y-boffeted (*p.p.*) L. *illusus*, buffeted, mocked, iv. 261.
- Y-boȝt, y-bought y-bouȝte (*p.p.*) †bought, purchased, v. 31; vi. 27, 135; vii. 21, 528.
- Y-bore (*p.p.*) L. *natus*, born, brought forth, iii. 149; iv. 353, 453.
- Y-bore (*p.p.*) borne, vii. 319.
- Y-born (*p.p.*) born, iv. 149.
- Y-bounde (*p.p.*) L. *vinctus*, bound as a prisoner, iv. 403; vii. 535.
- Y-bowed (*p.p.*) L. *inflexus*, moved, influenced, vii. 451.
- Y-brend (*p.p.*) burnt, consumed, v. 211.
- Y-brent (*p.p.*) heated, made hot (of iron), iii. 205.
- Ybroȝt, y-brouȝte (*p.p.*) brought, iv. 401; vi. 15; vii. 518.
- Y-broke (*p.p.*) broken, vi. 49.
- Y-buld, y-bulde, y-byld (*p.p.*) builded, iii. 21; iv. 469; v. 129; vi. 417; viii. 21, 191.
- Y-capped (*p.p.*) L. *captus*, captivated, vii. 331.
- Y-buried, y-burd, y-burȳed (*p.p.*) L. *sepultus*, buried, v. 45, 305; vii. 61, 353, 393; viii. 181, 211.
- Y-cast (*p.p.*) cast, thrown, vii. 323.
- Yeehyng (*n.*) L. *pruritus*, itching, iv. 287; viii. 221.
- Y-cesed (*p.p.*) L. *pacificatus*, appeased, quieted, iii. 155.
- Yeh, yehe (*pers. pron.*) I., iii. 35, 147, 403, 417; iv. 113, 401; v. 107, 217, 433; vii. 7, 51; viii. 159, 235.
- Y-chaced, y-chased (*p.p.*) pursued, vi. 323, 327; vii. 491, 515.
- Y-chaungide (*p.p.*) changed, altered, v. 209.
- Yehe (*vb.*) to augment, increase, add to, vii. 506.
- Yehe (*pron.*) each, iv. 263.

- Ychchyng, ydchyng (*n.*) L. *prurigo*, itching, iv. 287.
Ychepyngge (*n.*) L. *forum*, a market, marketing, iii. 37.
Y-chidde, y-chyd (*p.p.*) rebuked, blamed, vii. 35.
Y-chose (*p.p.*) chosen, vii. 307, 529.
Y-cleped, y-clept, y-clepud (*p.p.*) called, named, iii. 95, 271, 279, 297, 301,
341; iv. 353; v. 307; vii. 45, 455, 465; viii. 145, 259.
Y-closed (*p.p.*)¹ shut up (in a convent), vii. 501.
² terminated, ended, used no more, viii. 223.
Y-cløpede (*p.p.*) clad, clothed, v. 109.
Y-clyȝt (*p.p.*)¹ clutched, pressed, vii. 537.
² drawn, contracted (of a lame hand), viii. 181. Cf. *icliȝt*.
Y-come (*p.p.*) come, vii. 391, 535, 538; viii. 151.
Y-congeyed (*p.p.*) permitted, allowed, vi. 259.
Y-consayled (*p.p.*) counselled, advised, vii. 509.
Y-corve (*p.p.*) cut open, iv. 443.
Y-coupled (*p.p.*) joined together, vii. 445.
Y-cristened (*p.p.*) L. *baptizatus*, baptized, v. 37; vi. 55, 63.
Y-crouned, y-crowned, y-crownede (*p.p.*) crowned, v. 71, 79; vi. 365; vii.
453.
Y-cused, y-cussed (*p.p.*) kissed, iii. 127.
Y-ded, y-dede, (*p.p.*) L. *defunctus*, dead, vii. 169.
Ydel (*adv.*) e.g., *an ydel* (L. *frustra*), in vain, iv. 157; v. 457.
Y-deled (*p.p.*) L. *divisus*, divided, portioned out, ii. 107.
Y-demed (*p.p.*) tried, judged, v. 419.
Ydemptifically (*adv.*) identically, viii. 461.
Y-do, y-doo (*pp.*) e.g.,¹ *y-do to dethe* (L. *interitus*) = put to death, v. 45.
² done, accomplished, v. 435; vi. 71, 103; vii. 455,
511, 525; viii. 111.
³ put, placed, vi. 177.
Y-drawe (*p.p.*) drawn, pulled, v. 373.
Y-dremed (*p.p.*) dreamt, viii. 49.
Y-drunke (*p.p.*) drunk, iii. 75.
Y-dryve (*p.p.*) driven, iii. 109; vii. 301.
Ydeel (*adj.*) groundless, idle, without foundation (of a story), ii. 355.
Y-dyegged (*p.p.*) digged, vii. 21.
Ye (*n.*) an eye, iv. 255; v. 47; vi. 31.
Ȝe, ȝee (*adv.*) L. *etiam*, yea, even, iv. 293; vii. 129, 297.
Ȝeate (*n.*) L. *porta*, a gate, v. 423; vii. 39.
Ȝede, yeden, ȝeede (*vb. pret.*) went, i. 227, 231, 307; ii. 135, 237, 397,
459; v. 53, 189, 423; vi. 3, 103, 145; vii. 75; viii. 185.
Y-eeled (*p.p.*) anointed with the oil of extreme unction, vi. 225.
Ȝef (*conj.*) if, iii. 17, 313; v. 407; vi. 39.
Ȝefen (*p.p.*) given, vii. 121.
Ȝefte, ȝifte (*n.*) a gift, i. 253; iii. 175, 333; vii. 279.
Ȝeff (*vb. 3 sing. pres.*) giveth, vi. 397.
Ȝegoynge (*n.*) L. *regressus*, a return, iii. 111.
Ȝelde (*vb.*)¹ L. *restituere*, to restore, give back, iii. 181; v. 7.
² to submit, yield unto, iii. 455.

- Ȝeld, ȝelde (*vb. pret.*) yielded, surrendered, iii. 269 ; v. 413 ; viii. 109.
 Ȝelle (*vb.*) *L. decantare*, to sing, iv. 395.
 Ȝelew, ȝelow, ȝelowe (*adj.*) *L. glaucus*, yellow, iii. 399 ; viii. 63.
 Yen, yene (*n. pl.*) eyes, iii. 449 ; iv. 7, 135 ; v. 87, 189 ; vi. 45, 247, 271 ;
 vii. 15, 57 ; viii. 65.
 Ȝengoynge (*n.*) *L. regressus*, a return, a coming again, iii. 111.
 Ȝeode (*vb. pret.*) went, iv. 397, 459 ; v. 53, 189.
 Ȝeote (*vb.*) *L. fundere*, to cast (in metal), vii. 77.
 Ȝeotyng (*n.*) melting (of metals), v. 15.
 Yer (*n.*) the air, v. 131.
 Yerbe (*n.*) a herb, i. 101, 257 ; ii. 209, 241 ; iii. 11, 113 ; iv. 243.
 Ȝerd, ȝerde (*n.*) *L. virgula, virga*, a small twig, a rod, i. 407 ; iii. 85 ; iv.
 111 ; v. 55 ; vi. 7, 69 ; vii. 537.
 Ȝeresday (*n.*) the day on which the year begins, New Year's Day, iv. 275 ;
 viii. 187.
 Ȝerne (*vb.*) to run (of a stream), i. 105.
 Y-ete (*p.p.*) eaten, iii. 143 ; vii. 463, 511, 514.
 Ȝetyng (*n.*) the melting of metals, i. 235 ; v. 15.
 Ȝeve, yeve (*vb.*) to give, iii. 91, 141, 151 ; v. 215, 407.
 Ȝeve, ȝeven (*p.p.*) given, iii. 9, 59 ; vi. 71 ; vii. 121.
 Ȝeven (*vb. pret.*) gave, ii. 285.
 Yevyng (*part.*) giving, iii. 141.
 Yf (*conj.*) if, v. 279.
 Y-falle (*p.p.*) occurred, happened, vii. 514.
 Y-fare (*p.p.*) dealt (with), treated, vii. 515.
 Y-febled (*p.p.*) enfebled, weakened, vi. 363.
 Y-fed (*p.p.*) fed, reared, vii. 535.
 Y-fere (*adv.*) *L. simul*, together, in company, iii. 401 ; iv. 191, 219, 447,
 465 ; vi. 73, 95, 315 ; vii. 271, 502, 527 ; viii. 197.
 Y-feren (*adv.*) together, i. 425.
 Y-fiowe (*p.p.*) fled, iv. 225.
 Y-folden (*p.p.*) folded together, iii. 253.
 Y-folled, y-fulled (*p.p.*) baptized, iii. 135 ; iv. 271, 275 ; v. 13, 37, 39,
 69, 73, 129 ; vi. 67, 227, 369 ; viii. 237.
 Y-fong, y-fongge (*p.p.*) received, iii. 73, 253 ; iv. 231 ; v. 31 ; vi. 39 ; vii.
 514.
 Y-founde (*p.p.*) found, discovered, iv. 443 ; v. 99, 137 ; vii. 502 ; viii. 227,
 275.
 Y-founded, y-foundede (*p.p.*) founded, vii. 353, 361.
 Y-frore (*p.p.*) frozen, vii. 497.
 Y-fulled (*p.p.*) baptized, vi. 157.
 Y-fylled (*p.p.*) filled, stored, vii. 337.
 Yȝe (*n.*) (*pl. yȝen*) an eye, ii. 171, 367 ; iii. 97, 101, 273 ; v. 189 ; vi. 31 ;
 viii. 159.
 Y-gadderd, y-gedrede (*p.p.*) gathered, iii. 237 ; vi. 363.
 Y-gete (*p.p.*) ¹ begotten, iv. 409 ; v. 237 ; vi. 53 ; vii. 501.
 ² obtained, procured, v. 61.
 Y-gilt (*p.p.*) been guilty, offended, iv. 219.

- Y-gluwed (*p.p.*) glued, entangled, stuck fast, vi. 301.
 Y-ziffen (*p.p.*) *L. datus*, given, iii. 9, 469.
 Y-go (*p.p.*) gone, passed, iii. 455.
 Y-zote (*p.p.*) melted, molten, iii. 17.
 Y-grauntede, y-grauntet (*p.p.*) granted, iii. 257; vi. 95, 101; viii. 227.
 Y-grave (*p.p.*) *L. insculptus*, graven, engraved, v. 379.
 Y-gret (*p.p.*) greeted, saluted, v. 3.
 Y-gurde (*p.p.*) girded, wearing the girdle, vii. 403.
 Y-zove (*p.p.*) given, ii. 203.
 Y-gyved (*p.p.*) put in fetters, iii. 145.
 Y-hakket (*p.p.*) hacked, hewn in pieces, v. 9.
 Y-halwed (*p.p.*) hallowed, dedicated, iii. 13, 185; iv. 33.
 zhe (*adv.*) *L. etiam*, yea, even, iv. 293.
 Y-herd, y-herde (*p.p.*) heard, iii. 147; v. 459; viii. 65.
 Y-heuwe (*p.p.*) hewn, viii. 283.
 Y-hid, y-hidde (*p.p.*) hidden, iv. 431; viii. 161.
 Y-hizte, y-hyzt (*p.p.*) *L. ornatus*, adorned, iv. 397; vii. 516.
 Y-holde (*p.p.*) ¹ held, celebrated (as a festival), iv. 345.
 ² kept (as a law), vi. 37; vii. 397.
 ³ esteemed, reputed, v. 41.
 ⁴ holden, held fast, viii. 33.
 Y-holte (*p.p.*) held, applied, put to, iii. 11.
 Y-hosled, y-housled (*p.p.*) admitted to the Eucharist, v. 73; vi. 225; vii. 345.
 Y-hoste (*p.p.*) ¹ promised, vii. 489.
 ² commanded, vii. 515, 521, 525, 529.
 Y-hove (*p.p.*) heaved, raised, lifted, vii. 455.
 Y-hud (*p.p.*) hidden, iii. 111, 125, 185, 187, 369; v. 51; vi. 343; vii. 73, 251, 509, 527; viii. 209.
 Y-huld (*p.p.*) *L. excoriatus*, flayed, skinned, viii. 167.
 Y hurd, y-hurde (*p.p.*) *L. auditus*, heard, iii. 29, 355, 399, 403; v. 17, 179, 189, 261, 415; vii. 53, 345, 433, 501; viii. 175, 271.
 Y-hurt (*p.p.*) heard, iii. 69.
 Y-hurte (*p.p.*) *L. læsus*, hurt, injured, iii. 115.
 Y-huyred, y-hyred (*p.p.*) *L. conductus*, hired, iii. 115; iv. 51; v. 277; viii. 117.
 Y-hyd (*p.p.*) hidden, iv. 159.
 zif (*conj.*) if, i. 403; iii. 17, 55, 187; vi. 63, 145.
 ziffe (*vb.*) to give, i. 167, 237, 241, 247; v. 107, 215; vii. 131.
 ziffe, ziffen (*p.p.*) given, vii. 121, 129, 149, 155; viii. 201, 211, 289.
 zifte (*n.*) a gift, vii. 121.
 zizte (?) apparently an error of the scribe, iv. 117.
 zilde (*vb.*) to yield, iii. 125; iv. 9, 55, 175.
 zilde (*vb. pret.*) yielded, iii. 95; v. 103, 111.
 zis (*interj.*) yes, viii. 313.
 zit, zitte (*adv.*) *L. adhuc*, yet, still, i. 373; iii. 41, 95, 175; iv. 37; v. 133, 399, 451; vi. 5, 53; vii. 37, 113; viii. 129, 229.

- ȝit* (*vb.*) L. *funderē*, to cost (of articles made from metal), vi. 183, 185 ;
vii. 347.
ȝitte (*p.p.*) poured out, expended, vii. 153.
ȝitte hider (*adv.*) hitherto, up to this point, iii. 263.
Y-joyned, y-juyned (*p.p.*) L. *conjunctus*, joined, united, v. 29, 303, 341.
Y-juget (*p.p.*) L. *judicatus*, adjudged, v. 45.
Y-keld (*p.p.*) killed, slain, viii. 5.
Y-kept (*p.p.*) saved, preserved, iv. 445.
Y-knowe (*vb.*) to know, vii. 205.
Y-knowe (*p.p.*) known, v. 143.
Y-kitt, y-kut (*p.p.*) L. *cæsus*, cut, iv. 207 ; v. 263, 391 ; vi. 51, 147, 171.
Y-kud, y-kyd (*p.p.*) L. *perpetratus*, perpetrated, carried out, vii. 393.
Y-lad (*p.p.*) led, transported, carried, v. 99.
Ylande (*n.*) L. *insula*, an island, iii. 263.
Y-lay (*p.p.*) lain, iv. 465 ; v. 39 ; vi. 381 ; viii. 29.
Yl, yle (*n.*) L. *insula*, iv. 69, 353 ; v. 153, 327, 333 ; vi. 85, 151, 169 ;
vii. 43.
Y-left (*p.p.*) left over, remaining, vii. 520.
Y-leie (*p.p.*) lain, v. 39.
Y-leorned, y-leurned (*p.p.*) learned, iii. 279, 421, 451.
Ylespiles (*n.*) hedgehogs, i. 339. See *ilespiles*.
Y-let (*p.p.*) allowed (to go), e.g., *ylet out*, v. 109.
Y-lettert (*p.p.*) L. *litteratus*, well educated, vi. 141.
Y-ley, y-leye (*p.p.*) lain, v. 359 ; vii. 353.
Y-leyde (*p.p.*) laid, put, placed, vii. 367.
Y-leche, y-liche, y-lychke, y-lyke (*adv.*) alike, i. 47 ; iv. 273 ; vii. 445.
(*adj.*) like, similar, ii. 201 ; iii. 37 ; iv. 355 ;
v. 355.
Y-loke (*p.p.*) looked, (of doors), vii. 525.
Y-lore (*p.p.*) lost, iii. 233.
Y-lost (*p.p.*) lost, iv. 411, 431, 461 ; viii. 225.
Y-loused (*p.p.*) L. *solutus*, loosened, vii. 151.
Y-loused (*p.p.*) killed the lice (in a garment), iii. 353.
Ylþere (*adj. comp.*) In MS. *lyþere*, L. *senior*, elder, v. 77.
Y-lurned (*p.p.*) learned, vii. 219.
Y-lyft (*p.p.*) lifted, vi. 9.
Y-lyge (*adv.*) equally, alike, vi. 107.
Y-made, y-mad (*p.p.*) made, constructed, created, iii. 263, 269 ; iv. 455 ;
v. 13, 27, 37 ; vi. 51, 295 ; vii. 149, 413, 503.
Y-made (*p.p.*) constrained, compelled, forced, iv. 447.
Y-martired, y-martyred (*p.p.*) martyred, v. 19, 21, 89, 93.
Y-medled, y-melled (*p.p.*) mingled, mixed, iii. 469 ; iv. 151 ; vi. 75 ; viii. 5,
181.
Y-melt, y-melteðe, y-molt (*p.p.*) molten, melted, iii. 13 ; iv. 187 ; viii. 129.
Y-meoved, y-moveðe (*p.p.*) moved, affected, iii. 301, 333 ; v. 143 ; vi. 171,
253 ; vii. 455.
Y-met (*p.p.*) dreamed, v. 387 ; viii. 49.
Y-meved (*p.p.*) moved, discussed, vii. 277.

- Ymked (*adj.*) *L. hispidus*, made rough, prickly, iv. 45.
 Ympne (*n.*) *L. hymnus*, a hymn, iii. 7, 479; v. 311, 321; vii. 39.
 Yn (*n.*) *L. urbs*, a dwelling-place, home, inn, i. 115.
 Y-nailed, y-nayled (*p.p.*) nailed, v. 9; viii. 201.
 Ynde (*n.*) *L. eventus*, result, end, iv. 25.
 Yned (*p.p.*) yeaned, brought forth, iii. 123.
 Y-nemened, y-nemned (*p.p.*) named, spoken of, iii. 51; v. 339.
 Ynne (*n.*) *L. locus hospitii*, a lodging, v. 285, 355.
 Ynne (*adj.*) inner, vii. 75.
 Ynne (*prep.*) in, v. 261, 263; vi. 37, 179, 193.
 Ynnere (*adj.*) inner, vii. 75.
 Ynneremore (*adv.*) *L. infra*, farther on in the book, vi. 187; vii. 536.
 Ynoe, ynow, ynough, ynowe, ynow; (*adv.*) *L. satis*, enough, i. 297; iii. 55, 193, 267, 385; iv. 7, 95, 307, 311; v. 213, 255; vi. 47, 345, 463; vii. 71, 343, 369; viii. 27, 111, 443.
 Y-norsched, y-norset (*p.p.*) nourished, reared, vii. 535; viii. 35.
 Ynpugne (*vb.*) to attack, resist, iii. 423.
 Ynstude (*prep.*) instead, iii. 273.
 Y-offred, y-offrede (*p.p.*) *L. oblatas*, offered (in sacrifice), iv. 427, 451; v. 169.
 Ȝok, Ȝokke (*n.*) *L. jugum*, a yoke, v. 357, 367; vii. 361.
 Yolde (*vb.*) to yield, to give up, iii. 269, 385; iv. 55, 71.
 Ȝolde (*vb. pret.*) yielded, submitted, vii. 267; viii. 109.
 Ȝolde, Ȝolden (*p.p.*) yielded, given up, iii. 299; v. 7; vii. 497; viii. 5.
 Ȝolden (*vb. pret. pl.*) yielded, iii. 385; v. 7.
 Ȝolle (*vb.*) *L. decantare*, to sing, iv. 395.
 Ȝollyng (*n.*) screaming, vii. 43.
 Ȝolou; (*adj.*) *L. glaucus*, yellow, iii. 399.
 Ȝonder (*adj. comp.*) *L. ulterior*, farther, more, distant, i. 173; iii. 215.
 (*adv. comp.*) *L. ulterius*, farther, ii. 33.
 Y-oned (*p.p.*) united, vi. 341; vii. 534.
 Ȝongelynge, Ȝonglynge (*n.*) *L. juvenis*, a youth, a young man, i. 165, 183, 387; ii. 229, 391; iii. 17, 37, 177, 199, 207, 355, 385; iv. 9, 23, 75; v. 55, 89, 185; vi. 151, 275; vii. 75; viii. 15.
 Yongth, yongthe (*n.*) youth, vi. 333; vii. 393, 395.
 Ȝonward (*adv.*) in that direction, thitherward, ii. 205.
 Y-ooned (*p.p.*) united, vi. 341.
 Y-opened, y-oponed (*p.p.*) *L. apertus*, set, or laid, open, iv. 163, 443; v. 247.
 Y-ordeyned (*p.p.*) arranged, appointed, iii. 337; vi. 111, 117; vii. 493; viii. 19.
 Yoskenge (*n.*) yawning, gaping, v. 389.
 Ȝote (*vb.*) *L. fundere*, to cast (in metal), vii. 77, 347.
 Yoten (*p.p.*) molten, cast (of metals), i. 233.
 Ȝoven, yoven (*p.p.*) given, v. 307; vii. 121.
 Yow, yowe (*pers. pron.*) you, v. 415; vi. 287; vii. 187; viii. 9.
 Y-passed (*p.p.*) removed from one place to another, vii. 391.
 Y-passede (*p.p.*) passed by, gone, iii. 187, 335.

- Y-paste (*p.p.*) passed, gone by, iii. 195, 267; iv. 189, 259, 465; vi. 61, 77, 175; vii. 51, 441; viii. 105, 459.
- Y-payde (*p.p.*) paid, vi. 135.
- Y-perished, y-persed, y-persched (*p.p.*) destroyed, vi. 41, 111.
- Y-peynt (*p.p.*) *L. depictus*, painted, v. 131; viii. 225.
- Y-peyred (*p.p.*) impaired, made worse, iii. 225.
- Y-pizte (*p.p.*) pitched, set up (of a pavilion), iii. 273.
- Y-piled (*p.p.*) *L. expilatus* plundered, viii. 91.
- Y-pot, y-potte, y-put (*p.p.*) put, placed, iii. 21, 79, 105, 119, 299; iv. 291; v. 35; vi. 59, 105, 125; vii. 7, 9; viii. 15.
- Y-poysoned (*v.p.*) *L. toxicatus*, poisoned, v. 315.
- Y-preched, y-prechid (*p.p.*) proclaimed, published, vii. 337; viii. 235.
- Y-preked, y-priked (*p.p.*) *L. stimulatus*, pricked, v. 371; vii. 534.
- Y-preoved, y-preved (*p.p.*) proved, made clear, v. 15; vii. 345.
- Y-preved (*p.p.*) *L. objurgatus*, charged, accused, iv. 217.
- Y-preved (*p.p.*) deprived, vii. 381.
- Y-procred (*p.p.*) procured, vii. 235.
- Y-profred (*p.p.*) offered, made an offer of, iv. 441.
- Y-prokered (*p.p.*) procured, obtained, v. 215.
- Y-pryved, y-prived (*p.p.*) *L. privatus*, deprived, v. 171; vii. 335.
- Y-punsched, y-punsed (*p.p.*) punished, vii. 532; viii. 201.
- Y-puysned (*p.p.*) poisoned, vi. 287.
- Y-pyzt (*p.p.*) fixed, fastened, viii. 35.
- Y-quartred (*p.p.*) dismembered, quartered (of criminals after execution), viii. 317.
- Y-quaysched (*p.p.*) *L. quassatus*, broken down (of a wall), iv. 439.
- Y-rad (*p.p.*) read, iii. 111, 235; v. 419; vi. 293.
- Y-ravesed (*p.p.*) *L. raptus*, snatched, carried away, vi. 9.
- Yre (*n.*) regard, remembrance, iii. 463.
- Yre (*n.*) anger, iii. 143.
- Yr, yre, yrn (*n.*) *L. ferrum*, iron, ii. 15, 19, 351; iii. 205, 465; iv. 11, 55, 63, 167, 309, 351; v. 219, 295, 341, 361; vi. 223, 317; vii. 55, 165; viii. 109, 167, 447.
- Y-redde (*p.p.*) read, vi. 335.
- Y-regned (*p.p.*) reigned, viii. 73.
- Yren (*adj.*) made of iron, iii. 237.
- Y-reuled (*p.p.*) ruled, governed, v. 367; vi. 23, 379.
- Y-revested (*p.p.*) *L. indutus*, robed (of a bishop), vii. 453.
- Y-rooted, y-rotet, (*p.p.*) *L. putrefactus*, rotted, iii. 85.
- Y-ruled (*p.p.*) governed, vi. 23.
- Yrysch (*adj.*) Irish, v. 305.
- Ys (*vb.* 3. *sing. pres.*) is, v. 279, 305, 331, 335.
- Ys, yse (*n.*) *L. glacies*, ice, viii. 11.
- Y-sacred, y-sacrede (*p.p.*) consecrated, vii. 17, 445; viii. 3.
- Y-saluwed (*p.p.*) saluted, v. 101.
- Y-sarched, y-serched (*p.p.*) searched, examined, iv. 443.
- Y-saved (*p.p.*) saved, vi. 461.
- Y-schapede (*p.p.*) fashioned, vii. 413.

- Y-schlave (*p.p.*) shaven, scraped off (as gold from a statue), viii. 129.
- Y-sched, y-schedde (*p.p.*) *L. dispersus*, strewn, hanging loose, and long, scattered abroad, v. 355, 369; vii. 239.
- Y-schent, y-schend (*p.p.*) *L. turbatus*, thrown into confusion, wasted, ruined, iv. 69; vii. 347, 524.
- Y-schete (*p.p.*) parted with at stool, iv. 441.
- Y-schewede, y-schowed (*p.p.*) *L. otensus*, shewed, exhibited, v. 243, 307; vii. 507.
- Y-schott (*p.p.*) shot, vii. 67.
- Y-schutte (*p.p.*) *L. clausus*, closed, shut, iii. 163.
- Y-score (*p.p.*) shorn (of the hair of a monk), vi. 173.
- Y-scote (*p.p.*) *L. sagittatus*, shot, vii. 411.
- Y-scryve (*p.p.*) shriven, having made confession, vii. 345.
- Y-se (*vb.*) *L. videre*, to see, iii. 97, 273.
- Y-segede (*p.p.*) besieged, iii. 377.
- Y-seide (*p.p.*) said, vii. 445; viii. 143.
- Y-seie, y-sene, y-seye, y-seyn, y-seyze (*p.p.*) seen, ii. 23; iii. 113, 399 v. 129; vii. 221; viii. 33, 201, 227.
- Ysels (*n. pl.*) (*sing.* ysel) *L. favillæ*, the ashes of a fire, iv. 431; vii. 379. See *Prompt. Parv.* s.v. *Isyl*, and *Halliwell*, s.v. *ysels* a.s. *ysel*, *ysla*.
- Y-send, y-sent (*p.p.*) sent, v. 361; vii. 435.
- Y-seo (*vb.*) *L. videre*, to see, iii. 345; v. 117.
- Y-served (*p.p.*) supplied with meat at table, vi. 435
- Y-seseð, y-sessed (*p.p.*) *L. sedatus*, appeased, made to cease, vi. 339, 389.
- Y-set, y-sett, y-sette (*p.p.*) *L. positus*, set, placed, iv. 81; v. 69, 153; vi. 449; vii. 21, 261; viii. 329.
- Ysette (*vb. pret.*) sat, was seated, iii. 175.
- Y-severed (*p.p.*) separated, vii. 307.
- Y-sey, y-seye (*p.p.*) seen, iv. 345; vi. 9; viii. 39.
- Y-seyd, y-seyde (*p.p.*) said, spoken, iii. 319; v. 145.
- Y-slaket (*p.p.*) quenched, cooled, vii. 311.
- Y-slawe (*p.p.*) slain, v. 5, 71, 93, 383; vi. 339; viii. 73.
- Y-slepe (*p.p.*) slept, vii. 511.
- Y-sleyne (*p.p.*) slain, iii. 81, 133, 449; iv. 51.
- Y-smyte, y-smyzte, y-smyzten (*p.p.*) smitten, iii. 123; vii. 393; viii. 291.
- Y-smytted (*p.p.*) *L. respersus*, sprinkled, stained, smutted, vii. 477.
- Y-soeyed (*p.p.*) associated, united, allied, vii. 533.
- Y-somned (*p.p.*) summoned, viii. 151.
- Y-songe (*p.p.*) sung, vii. 467.
- Y-spedde (*p.p.*) sped, successful, vii. 491.
- Y-spend (*p.p.*) spent, laid out (of money), v. 67.
- Y-spewed, y-spuwed (*p.p.*) vomited, iv. 439.
- Y-spoused (*p.p.*) espoused, married, vi. 91; vii. 61; viii. 33.
- Y-spronged (*p.p.*) sprung, grown up, iii. 139.
- Y-sprongge (*p.p.*) *L. delatus*, spread abroad (as fame), v. 13.
- Y-staled, y-stalled (*p.p.*) installed (of a bishop), vii. 15; viii. 125.

- Y-stiked (*p.p.*) ¹ wounded, slain, iv. 287.
² fixed, made fast, vi. 427.
- Y-stoffed (*p.p.*) *L. suffocatus*, suffocated, stifled, vi. 449.
- Y-stole (*p.p.*) stolen, v. 75.
- Y-stowe (*p.p.*) ascended, vi. 227.
- Y-streiȝt (*p.p.*) stretched, vii. 537.
- Y-studed (*p.p.*) studied, viii. 83.
- Y-sucrod (*p.p.*) succoured, aided, v. 157.
- Y-suffred (*p.p.*) allowed, tolerated, vi. 97.
- Y-suwed (*p.p.*) sewn, vii. 535.
- Y-swolwet (*p.p.*) *L. absorptus*, swallowed up, iii. 109.
- Y-swore (*p.p.*) sworn (of an oath taken), v. 393.
- Y-swowe (*p.p.*) swooned, in a swoon, vi. 477.
- Y-synwed (*p.p.*) sinned, vi. 47.
- Y-take (*p.p.*) taken, v. 41; vi. 467; vii. 445; viii. 129, 193, 201, 263.
- Y-tauȝt (*p.p.*) taught, trained, iv. 307.
- Yte (*vb. pret.*) ate, consumed, vi. 405; vii. 219, 505.
- Y-telle (*vb.*) to tell, order, viii. 49.
- Y-tent (*p.p.*) *L. incensus*, kindled, set alight, iii. 395.
- Y-termyned (*p.p.*) settled, adjudicated, vii. 275.
- Y-teyned (*p.p.*) kindled, set on fire, i. 223.
- Y-birled, y-burled (*p.p.*) bored, pierced, iv. 397.
- Y-throtelede (*p.p.*) *L. jugulatus*, strangled, iii. 161.
- Y-browe (*p.p.*) cast, east out, thrown, iv. 441; vii. 455, 504; viii. 227.
- Y-told (*p.p.*) spoken, talked, vii. 427.
- Y-touchide (*p.p.*) *L. tactus*, touched upon, dwelt on, v. 323.
- Y-tormentet (*p.p.*) tormented, vii. 505.
- Y-tornd (*p.p.*) turned back, or, away, iv. 283.
- Y-towchede (*p.p.*) *L. pulsatus*, touched, struck (of a string in a musical instrument), iii. 211.
- Y-travayled (*p.p.*) *L. veratus*, troubled, harassed, v. 85.
- Y-tueȝed (*p.p.*) tithed, by having one left alive and nine slain, vii. 504.
- Y-tund (*p.p.*) shut (of a door or gate), iv. 443; vi. 229.
- Y-turnd (*p.p.*) changed, altered, transformed, vi. 127.
- Y-turned (*p.p.*) turned inside out, iv. 443.
- ȝude (*vb. pret.*) went, iv. 353; v. 423, 457; vi. 103, 145, 257, 429, 449; viii. 121.
- ȝuld, ȝulde (*vb. pret.*) yielded, granted, iii. 77, 95, 269, 351, 371; iv. 71; v. 103; viii. 109.
- ȝulde (*p.p.*) yielded, given up, v. 7.
- ȝulde (*vb.*) to yield, surrender, iv. 443.
- ȝung (*adj.*) young, vi. 127.
- ȝunglyng (*n.*) a youth, vi. 151.
- ȝurnyng (*n.*) running, vi. 13.
- ȝursday (*adj.*) *L. hesternus*, of yesterday, iii. 145.
- ȝurstenday, ȝurstonday (*adv.*) *L. heri*, yesterday, iv. 15.
- ȝus (*interj.*) yes, v. 415, 435; vi. 341; viii. 313.

- Ȝut (*adv.*) yet, still, iii. 41, 95, 175, 425; v. 191, 289, 461; vi. 83, 105, 109, 193; viii. 129.
 Ȝute (*vb.*) *L. fundere*, to cast (of articles made from molten metal), vi. 183, 185.
 Y-vare (*p.p.*) dealt (with), treated, vii. 385.
 Y-varwed (*p.p.*) brought forth a litter (of a sow), vi. 213.
 Y-ved (*p.p.*) fed, iii. 123; vi. 251; viii. 17.
 Yvel (*adj.* and *adv.*) ill, i. 359, 367, 371; iv. 315.
 Y-veld (*p.p.*) felt, vi. 13.
 Y-verē (*adv.*) together, in company, v. 387; vi. 73, 95, 315; vii. 271; viii. 197.
 Yvery (*n.*) *L. ebur*, ivory, iii. 273.
 Y-vlowe (*p.p.*) fled, viii. 317.
 Y-voȝte (*p.p.*) fought, vii. 229, 319.
 Y-volle, y-volled (*p.p.*) baptized, v. 409, 425, 437, 439, 445, 447; vi. 55, 57, 63; viii. 237.
 Y-vonge (*p.p.*) received, v. 357, 399; vi. 61; vii. 51.
 Yvory (*n.*) *L. ebur*, ivory, v. 445.
 Y-vounde (*p.p.*) *L. repertus*, found, discovered, v. 333, 335, 419; vi. 5, 191, 195; vii. 21, 435.
 Y-vrore (*p.p.*) frozen, vii. 9.
 Y-vulled (*p.p.*) filled, stored, vii. 337.
 Y-vynde (*vb.*) to find, vi. 405.
 Y-walled (*p.p.*) supplied with walls, vi. 339.
 Y-watert (*p.p.* mixed with water, vi. 25.
 Y-wedded (*p.p.*) married, wedded, viii. 35.
 Y-welde (*vb.*) to wield, carry on, effect, vii. 491.
 Y-wept (*p.p.*) bemoaned, wept over, viii. 95.
 Y-wete (*vb.*) to know, vii. 59.
 Y-wette (*p.p.*) wetted, moistened, vii. 151.
 Y-wond, y-woned, y-wont (*p.p.*) wont, accustomed, iii. 131, 217; iv. 103; v. 91; vii. 29, 425, 518; viii. 147.
 Y-wone (*p.p.*) won by conquest, viii. 109.
 Y-wonnen (*p.p.*) *L. mercatus*, bought, purchased, iv. 295.
 Y-wowed (*p.p.*) *L. sollicitatus*, solicited, wooed, vi. 91.
 Y-wrete, y-write (*p.p.*) written, v. 15; vi. 35.
 Y-wroȝt (*p.p.*) wrought, made, created, iii. 221.
 Y-wryed (*p.p.*) *L. proditus*, betrayed, informed against, iv. 141; v. 117, 157; vi. 281.
 Y-wryte (*p.p.*) written, iii. 249, 357; viii. 225.
 Y-wurnd (*p.p.*) refused, vii. 429.
 Y-wuste, y-wyste, y-wuyste (*p.p.*) known, vii. 269, 343.
 Y-wyryed (*p.p.*) choked, strangled, vii. 534.
 Y-wyte (*vb.*) to find out, discover, vi. 401.
 Y-ȝelde (*p.p.*) yielded, paid back in return, viii. 73.
 Yȝen, yȝene (*n. pl.*) (*sing.* ȝye) eyes, i. 159; iii. 273, 341; v. 47, 99; vi. 271; vii. 245.
 Y-ȝened (*p.p.*) yeaned (of lambs) ii. 303.

Y-ȝete (*p.p.*) eaten, devoured, iii. 319.

Y-ȝeve, y-ȝeven (*p.p.*) given, iv. 461 ; vii. 489 ; viii. 29, 31, 73.

Y-ȝoked (*p.p.*) yoked, vii. 445.

Y-ȝolde, y-ȝulde (*p.p.*) given up, yielded, iii. 299 ; v. 7.

ȝyf (*conj.*) if, v. 331, 339.

ȝyftus (*n. pl.*) gifts, presents, v. 341.

ȝylde (*vb.*) to yield, give back, v. 31.

ȝylde (*vb. pret.*) yielded, viii. 109.

ȝymman, ȝeman (*n.*) a yeoman, ii. 171.

ȝys (*interj.*) yes, v. 435 ; viii. 313.

Y-yȝt (*p.p.*) *l. adauctus*, augmented, adorned, vii. 455.

Z.

Zelde (*adv.*) seldom, i. 131.

LATIN GLOSSARY.

A.

- Abbatia, viii. 387, 400, 420, 427 ; an abbey.
- Acredula, i. 236. Trevisa translates "a nightingale." Du Cange explains by *alauda*, *galerita*, i.e., a lark.
- Acrumina, i. 28, 404. ⁽¹⁾ A prompting, incitement. ⁽²⁾ A whet to the appetite. Explained as being, in the singular, the name applied to any *acrid* bitter herbs, such as garlic, &c. used for condiments. Perhaps the English *agrimony* is akin to this word.
- Aculeus, ix. 42 (of nails or metal tips of shoes) a nail or peg.
- Æquivocor, iii. 350 ; to be confounded, to be mistaken the one for the other.
- Albeste, i. 222. Apparently meant for 'asbestos' by the context. But the form seems intended to connect it with the next word.
- Albisterium, i. 222. A place in Rome where white robes for the emperors were made. Neither of these words are given in Du Cange.
- Aliqualis, vi. 92 ; some one, a certain one.
- Almagesta, v. 26. The work, so named, of Ptolemy of Alexandria. It was a treatise on astronomy, but the name which is explained as *ars magna* is derived after the fashion of the alchemists from the Arabic article *al* and the Greek superlative *μεγίστη*.
- Amaricatus, ii. 414 ; embittered, rendered angry.
- Ambassiator, viii. 356, 376, 379, 381, 400, 405, 421 ; an ambassador.
- Amerciamentum, ii. 94 ; a fine, a money penalty.
- Amphibolice, iv. 24 ; with a double meaning. Gr. ἀμφίβολος.
- Anachoritice, vii. 90, 376 ; in the fashion of a hermit. Gr. ἀναχωρητικός.
- Ancarus, iv. 118. Explained by 'dolor viscerum,' a pain in the bowels.
- Ancyrianus, v. 444. Brought from Ancyra. Du Cange suggests *Aminianus*, because *Aminea lana* is found elsewhere used of very fine soft wool. But Ancyra, the modern Angora, may have been as famous for its wool (*angola*) in old times as in modern.
- Androgynus, ii. 194 ; a hermaphrodite. Gr. ἀνδρόγυνος.
- Antiphona, ix. 276 ; an antiphon.
- Apocrypharius, vi. 336 ; a private secretary. The word should probably be *apocrisiarius*, which is common, in various forms of spelling, as the title of an officer who bears the prince's seal, and affixes it to royal decrees.
- Appendicia, vii. 402. Additions to religious services, which Trevisa calls 'giblettes.' I have not found the word in such a sense elsewhere.
- Apprenticius, ix. 282 ; an apprentice.
- Approviamantum, viii. 280. Profit, income from land.
- Archiflamen, v. 34 ; a chief priest of heathen worship.
- Arcualiter, ii. 52 ; crookedly, in a bend (of the course of a river).

- Arcubalista, i. 296; viii. 166. ⁽¹⁾ A crossbow. ⁽²⁾ A bowman.
 Arrestor, arrestor, viii. 282, 389; to be seized, as property, by royal order, for the King's benefit; or of persons, to be arrested.
 Argentinancia, iii. 334. The silver-evil, bribery. The word is coined to make a play on 'squinancia.'
 Armirallus, ix. 67; an admiral.
 Astrolabium, vii. 68; an astrolabe.
 Astula, v. 454; vi. 296; a splinter, or shaving (of wood).
 Attornatus, ix. 274; a deputy or representative. Used of the Mayor and Sheriffs of London.
 Auca, i. 334; vi. 254; a goose.
 Aurifragia, ix. 260; a fringe of gold.
 Autonomasice, autonomatice, autonomastice, i. 214; iii. 358; iv. 116; by its proper name; in its fullest sense. The spelling of the word is very much confused in the MSS. The correct word is *autonomatice*. Gr. *αὐτονόμως*.
 Avicula, vi. 42; a bird.

B.

- Bachilarius, viii. 394; a knight-bachelor.
 Balingera, ix. 67; a sea-going vessel, a barge.
 Balistarius, viii. 381; a slinger.
 Balliva, ix. 239; a wardership, office of warden.
 Ballivus, ii. 96; a bailiff.
 Bannio, viii. 318; to outlaw, to place under a ban.
 Barbicium, vii. 72; a part of an organ. Probably some portion of the pipes, for *barbita* is given in Du Cange as = *fistula pastoralis*.
 Baronettus, viii. 394; a baronet.
 Bastardus, viii. 394, 416; illegitimate, bastard.
 Bastilus, ix. 93, 98; a camp, a turret, a bulwark.
 Belligerosus, viii. 416; warlike.
 Beneficialia, ix. 27; things belonging to, or concerning, a benefice.
 Bernaces, i. 334. The fabulous barnacle-geese.
 Bigamia, ii. 226; bigamy, having two wives living at the same time. This hybrid word is of early origin.
 Billa, viii. 373; ix. 34; a legal indictment, an accusation.
 Binomius, i. 420; iii. 60; v. 82; having two names.
 Birratus, viii. 264; 'beemed,' Trevisa. The word is taken by some to refer to the fashioning or slashing of the garments worn by the monastic orders; but it is perhaps the same as '*barratus*,' a word used of these dresses because they were made in alternate strips of black and white. Cf. Du Cange, s.v. *Barrati fratres*.
 Bladum, viii. 236, 270, 282, 308, 356, 369, 418; ix. 242, 258; corn.
 Botrus, iii. 272; a cluster of grapes. Gr. *βότρυς*.
 Bottelaria, ix. 115; the office of butler.
 Bovata, ii. 96; an oxland, land which could be worked by one ox in the course of the year.
 Braciator, ix. 198, 242; a brewer.

- Bravium, i. 6 ; a reward, a prize. Gr. *βραβεῖον*.
 Breve, ix. 268, 269 ; a brief, a royal mandate.
 Briga, viii. 387, 427 ; a quarrel. Cf. Eng. Gloss. s.v. brigous.
 Brumescō, i. 402 ; to be cold (of the weather).
 Bubalis, i. 292 ; belong to a bullock.
 Buccella, vii. 186 ; a mouthful (of anything to eat).
 Bunones, iv. 440 ; lumps or pieces (here, of gold).
 Burgus, i. 296, 298 ; a town = oppidum.

C.

- Camberlanus, ix. 280 ; a chamberlain.
 Camerarius, viii. 385, 426 ; a chamberlain.
 Campanilia, viii. 412 ; bell-towers.
 Cancellatim, ii. 190 ; crosswise like lattice-work.
 Cantaria, viii. 386 ; ix. 276 ; a chantry.
 Cantredus, i. 342 ; ii. 38, 86. A district containing a hundred villages.
 Capa, i. 402 ; vii. 80 ; viii. 264 ; ix. 34, 275. A cape or cope, or hood.
 Capella, vii. 144 ; viii. 386 ; a chapel.
 Capellus, viii. 56 ; a hat or cap.
 Capitaneus, viii. 398 ; a captain.
 Capucium, i. 352, 402 ; a hood, for wearing on the head, so as to hang down upon the shoulders.
 Carabus, vi. 388 ; a boat made of hides.
 Caracalla, v. 112 ; a clerical dress. Originally the word was the name of an ordinary Gallic mantle, but after a time attained the distinctive signification of the text, 'habitus clerici.'
 Cariagium, ix. 61, 63 ; a carriage, or means of carriage.
 Cario, ix. 244 ; to carry.
 Caristia, viii. 236, 270, 282, 308, 356, 407 ; ix. 258 ; dearth.
 Carminator, iv. 100 ; a writer of verses, a poet.
 Carniprivium, ix. 55, 118 ; the Lenten fast.
 Carpentarius, viii. 359 ; a carpenter.
 Carucata, ii. 90 ; viii. 176 ; a measure of land, the same as 'hida.' The word *caruca* or *carruca* is used for 'a plough,' so that a *carucata* is a ploughland, as much as one plough could work in the year.
 Carucatus, vii. 308 ; a holder of a carucate of land, or perhaps, the driver of the plough, an agricultural labourer, which sense suits the text very well.
 Castig[at]orium, ix. 198. Said to be the same as *tumbrellum*, i.e., a ducking stool for women in disgrace; but Cowell (*Interpreter* s.v. *tumbrellum*) says that machine was a wagon on which offenders were publicly carried in procession through the neighbourhood where their offence had been committed. This seems to suit best in the text.
 Catacumba, v. 74, 76 ; a catacomb. The name is applied first to the public burial grounds which were situate three miles out of Rome.
 Catechuminus, v. 128 ; a catechumen, a person under preparation for Christian baptism.

- Cauteriatius, ii. 146; branded, either on purpose or by accidental burning.
- Celerarius, vii. 402; the cellarer (of a monastery).
- Cenit, ii. 176; the zenith.
- Cercellæ, i. 370. The birds of St. Colman, teals. The word is a corruption of the more classic *querquedula*.
- Cereus, v. 244; ix. 265, 275; a waxen taper.
- Chorus, iii. 8. The Hebrew corn measure called 'cor.' See 1 Kings, iv. 22. A.V. (margin).
- Chrysoprasus, i. 78. The gem so called.
- Ciborium, v. 386. Trevisa renders 'shryne,' the Harleian version 'a cuppeborde.' The word means properly a canopy supported on pillars to overhang the altar, a baldachino.
- Circinus, ii. 382; a pair of compasses.
- Circionalis, i. 264; on the south-west.
- Circium, i. 100, 144, 308. The south-west quarter. So Trevisa, but the usual sense is the West.
- Circumgiro, viii. 326; to go about, to gad (of women gossiping).
- Clamium, viii. 407; ix. 266; a claim.
- Clito, vi. 272, 404, 406; ix. 80. A title applied to members of the royal family, as 'Royal Highness' is now. Said to be Gr. κλειτός, and rendered in Saxon by *aetheling*.
- Cocodrillus, i. 130; a crocodile. For *crocodilus*, but the transposition of letters is of early date, as may be seen from the It. *coccodrillo*.
- Colaphizo, i. 240; to smite, to slap. Gr. κολαφίζω.
- Collimito, i. 140; to border around, to adjoin.
- Collistrigium, ix. 198; a pillory.
- Collobium, i. 402; a gown without sleeves, or with very short ones. The word is more frequently written colobium, and is connected with Gr. κολοβός, short.
- Comitiva, viii. 359, 366, 371, 394, 398, 403, 412, 416; ix. 77, 78. The word at first meant any suite, or retinue; but at length came to be specially applied to certain bands of military freebooters, who in the fourteenth century committed great excesses in different parts of the continent.
- Communarius, ix. 269, 272; a commoner.
- Completorium, vii. 402. The service of compline, so-called because it *completes* the round of the daily ecclesiastical hours.
- Complexionatus, ii. 182; constituted, habituated. (Of dispositions of the body.)
- Compotus, v. 322; vi. 186; vii. 270. (1) a chronological cycle. (2) the mode of calculating Easter. (3) any astronomical calculation. Frequently written *computus*.
- Compunctivus, vi. 142. Of songs, such as would move men to repentance.
- Convicanens, vii. 92. One of the inhabitants of a village or town.
- Corbana, iv. 364. The sacred treasury in the Jewish temple.
- Corea, v. 312. 'Corea Gigantum' is the name given to Stonehenge. The word means a circle or ring, and is probably applied as in the text because of the way in which this Druidical circle is arranged.

- Corrigia, v. 266, 368; a thong. Also a band with which documents are tied together.
 Crocardi, viii. 288. Spurious coins so called, issued mainly about A.D. 1300.
 Cruciata, ix. 82; a crusade.
 Cuppa, vii. 120; a cup.
 Curia, ix. 29, 49, 267, 272. ⁽¹⁾ of the trades of London; a privilege.
⁽²⁾ In the last two examples, of the King's courts and officials.

D.

- Dapsilis, v. 338; sumptuously and richly provided. Gr. δαψιλής.
 Dapsilitas, v. 412; extravagance.
 Debrior, vi. 226; to drink to the full (of wisdom).
 Decipula, ii. 154; a stratagem, a cunning device.
 Defloro, i. 38; to make extracts from, to extract the choicest portions (of a book). The Harleian translator took the word in the sense of 'to ornament, to illuminate.'
 Deprope, v. 384; near at hand.
 Diæta, i. 220; iv. 76; a day's journey. Gr. διαίτα.
 Diapason, iii. 208, 210. In musical chords, a full octave. Gr. διαπασῶν.
 Diapente, iii. 208, 210. In musical chords, a fifth. Gr. διάπεντε.
 Diarchus, iv. 290. Used in the text to signify one who rules over but half of a kingdom, while a 'monarchus' rules alone over the whole. Gr. διάρχος.
 Diatesseron, iii. 208, 210. In musical chords, a fourth. Gr. διατεσσάρων.
 Dimensiono, v. 10; to give the measurements of anything.
 Disparilitas, i. 8; incompetency, want of power for a work.
 Divorcio, viii. 58; to pronounce a divorce.
 Domicellus, ix. 270. Diminutive of *dominus*. Defined as one *serviens ad opera diversa ecclesiæ*.
 Dulia, vi. 210. Reverence such as may be paid to a creature. Gr. δουλεία.
 Duodena, ix. 9; a jury.
 Dynastia, ii. 260; a dynasty (used of the successions of sovereign peoples in Egypt).
 Dyscolus, iii. 282; angry, bad tempered, fretful. Gr. δύσκολος.

E.

- Elongatus, ix. 26. Of minds encouraged by persuasive language, cheered.
 Embolismalis, iii. 258; intercalary. Of the lunar year, which needs at intervals an intercalary month to bring it level with the solar year. This intercalary month comes round whenever there fall 13 primes in one solar year.
 Ephebia, iv. 114; a brothel. Gr. ἐφηβία.
 Eremus, i. 130; a desert. Gr. ἔρημος.

- Erudero, iii. 10, 258. (1) to cut stones out of a quarry. (2) to clear out rubbish (*e.g.*, from a well).
 Escambium, viii. 262. Exchange, changing of money.
 Eunuchor, i. 208; to be made an eunuch.
 Exennia, vii. 430; presents. Gr. *ξένια*. The word is mostly used of presents sent from a distance by strangers.
 Exigent, ix. 72; a writ against a person who cannot be found, charging him to appear on pain of outlawry.

F.

- Fatuor, ii. 388; to be inspired.
 Febricito, viii. 154; to be sick of a fever.
 Felo, ix. 247; any malefactor liable to capital punishment.
 Felonia, ix. 271; a murder.
 Feniferus, v. 176; fertile of grass.
 Feodarius, viii. 190; subject to tribute, feudatory.
 Feodum, ii. 90; a fee, a holding of land from the king.
 Ferancus, i. 274. Fierce. The adjective is coined as a derivation for "Franci," "a *feritate* animi."
 Ferratura, vii. 126; a horeshoe.
 Finis, viii. 363; a fine. So *finem facere*, meant to end a suit by paying damages.
 Firma, ix. 74; the letting of property for a certain time.
 Fleuma, ii. 48; the ocean tide.
 Flexo, v. 292; a flask.
 Florenti, viii. 382, 384; florins. At first the coinage of the rulers of Florence, but afterwards applied to other money.
 Florenus, viii. 358, 394. A florin. This, and not *florentus*, is the usual orthography; but the MSS. of Higden give both forms quite plainly.
 Flores deliciarum, ix. 222, 266. The *fleur de lis*, the French arms quartered with the English.
 Foresta, ii. 84; viii. 186; ix. 64; a forest.
 Forestarius, vi. 378; a forester.
 Forisfacta, Forisfactura; ix. 80, 93, 104, 175, 197, 268; a forfeiture of property.
 Formatilis, vii. 72. Fashioning; of organ pipes, those which form the various sounds.
 Fortalicium, ix. 200; a fortress.
 Fortia, ix. 252; a force.
 Francigeno, ii. 160; to speak French.
 Francus, i. 272; free. The origin of the name of the Franks.
 Francus, ix. 22; (a coin,) a franc.
 Fricamen, i. 416; a rubbing, a noise of rubbing.
 Froccus, ix. 219; a monastic dress, a monk's frock.
 Fundibalis, iv. 454; inflicted by a sling (of a fatal blow).
 Furca, viii. 414. An instrument of punishment, a gallows.
 Fustes taureæ, iii. 158. Some instruments of torture, perhaps, scourges of bull's hide.

G.

- Gagates, i. 336 ; ii. 16 ; the agate.
 Galea, viii. 394 ; ix. 184 ; a galley, a light sailing ship.
 Garba, viii. 334 ; a sheaf of corn. Fr. *gerbe*.
 Gareio, ix. 112 ; a servant, a camp follower.
 Gignasia, iv. 114. Perhaps an error for "gymnasia," exercise-grounds.
 So Du Cange and he gives examples of the mistake.
 Glossator, vi. 312 ; one who writes theological glosses or comments.
 Gnomonicus, i. 42 ; skilled in measuring (used of surveyors). Gr. *γνωμονικός*.
 Gnothrich, vii. 420. Apparently a term of contempt, applied to the king by men who were casting off their allegiance.
 Gonna, ix. 188 ; a gun.
 Griphes, i. 134 ; griffins.
 Griphones, i. 78 ; griffins.
 Grossities, i. 152 ; largeness of size.
 Grossus, viii. 355 ; here a silver coin, but golden *grossi* are also mentioned.
 See Du Cange, s.v. *grossus*. Cf. also ix. 189.
 Guerra, viii. 244, 282, 286, 362, 369, 370, 371, 384, 392, 399, 403, 419, 421 ; ix. 25 ; a war.
 Gyrofalco, i. 322, 338 ; a gerfalcon.
 Gyrovagus, vii. 490 ; a vagabond, one who skulks about.

H.

- Hebdomadarius, i. 112 ; iii. 8. A priest keeping his seven days' course of residence in the Jewish temple.
 Hericius, i. 338 ; a hedgehog. Fr. *herisson*.
 Hida, hyda, ii. 90, 96 ; vii. 300 ; viii. 176 ; a measure of land, the same as *carucata*. See the last passage referred to.
 Hippotaurus, i. 130 ; a hippopotamus, described afterwards as 'equus fluvialis.'
 Holovitreus, i. 214. Formed entirely of glass or crystal.
 Homagium, ii. 88 ; viii. 147, 180, 260, 276, 280, 314, 318, &c. ; homage.
 Hordeiferus, v. 176 ; productive of barley.
 Horologium, vii. 72 ; a clock.
 Hospitor, vii. 118 ; to lodge, to stay the night.
 Hostilarius, vii. 402. One of the officers of a monastery. The same as *hospitalarius*, one who received the guests and did the honours of the house as entertainer.
 Hundredus, ii. 86 ; a portion of country containing a hundred villages.
 The same as *cantredus*.
 Hydriola, vi. 182 ; a water jug.
 Hydromelle, ii. 282 ; mead, honey wine.
 Hypogæus, ii. 74 ; subterranean. Gr. *ὑπόγειος*.

I.

- Iconia, viii. 224. An image (here of the Virgin), before which prayers were said. Gr. εἰκών.
- Ictericia, ii. 112. The yellow plague, the jaundice. Gr. ἰκτερικός.
- Imbullo, viii. 408. To put into the form of a bull, or decree, of the pope.
- Implacito, vii. 480; to implead, take action at law against.
- Inclusive, v. 40; inclusively.
- Indentatūs, viii. 407; ix. 34; made as indentures (of writings containing terms of peace).
- Indigeries, vii. 400. Overabundance (of food).
- Informatorius, v. 450; giving information (of letters of direction).
- Injuriator, i. 370; a wrongdoer.
- Intercilium, viii. 64. The space between the two eyes. The word is found in Isidore, *Gloss. Gr.*, as = μεσόφρυον.
- Internodium, i. 80. The space between two knots in a reed.
- Interstitium, vii. 68; distance apart (of the stars).
- Interula, ii. 360; an under robe, a corset, an inner garment, called elsewhere *camisia*.
- Invasive, vi. 246; by forcible intrusion.
- Isicium, ii. 12; salmon.

J.

- Judaizo, vi. 38; to judaize, to side with the Jews.
- Jocale, ix. 79, 261, 263, 270, 274, 279; a jewel.
- Justa, vii. 120; a pot. Probably used first for a measure, but afterwards generally of all the pots of a kitchen.

L.

- Labarum, ix. 265; a standard or banner.
- Lacticinium, i. 381, 398. Food prepared with milk, a milk pudding. Specially used elsewhere of food allowed in Lent.
- Latomus, viii. 359; a stone cutter, a mason. Gr. λατόμος.
- Latria, vi. 210; worship such as may only be paid to the Creator. Gr. λατρεία.
- Lectrinum, vi. 446; a reading desk, a lectern, or, it may be, only the book ledge in front of a prayer-seat.
- Leporarius, i. 358; (*subaudi* canis), a greyhound.
- Letania, v. 298, 388, 398; a litany. Gr. λητανεία.
- Leuga, v. 244; a league, a Gallie mile. Another and earlier form of the word is *leuca*.
- Libellulus, i. 26. A division of a book. Used of each of the seven books of Higden's work.

- Ligamentum, viii. 54; allegiance. An uncommon form, quoted by Du Cange from this passage.
 Ligius, vii. 284; ix. 111, 119, 179, 282; a liegeman.
 Linguosus, iv. 140; eloquent. Not often found in this good sense, more frequently by far = *scurra*, a buffoon.
 Lintheum, ix. 36. Some sort of funnel.
 Lyna, ix. 91; a ship, perhaps of the *line*.

M.

- Macillarius, vii. 460; a butcher.
 Macrocosmus, i. 8. The world.
 Magada, iii. 210; the bridge of a musical instrument. Gr. *μαγάδιον*.
 Malleator, ii. 226; a worker with the hammer (of Tubalcain).
 Malogranatum, i. 106; a pomegranate, written and declined as two words, vii. 296, 298.
 Manerium, vii. 146; viii. 375, 387, 390. A manor.
 Mansiuncula, ii. 234; a small room, employed in describing the divisions of the Ark.
 Marca, viii. 192, 262, 334, 394. A mark, the coin; of varying value from time to time. Du Cange gives a list of these changes between A.D. 1306 and 1507.
 Marchia, viii. 310; march-land, border-land. Here between England and Wales.
 Marchio, vi. 416; a marquis, the governor of the *marchia*.
 Marescallus, viii. 390; ix. 243; a marshal. In the first example another MS. substitutes *major*=a mayor. It is used of the Lord Mayor of London.
 Mareschallia, viii. 414. The prison, known afterwards as the Marshalsea.
 Marla, ii. 14; loose earth, gravel.
 Martilogium, vi. 208. A martyrology. The word is a corruption of *martyrologium*, and has influenced the early spelling of the English word. Cf. English glossary.
 Martyrizatio, i. 380; a martyrdom.
 Mastivus, viii. 186; a mastiff. The better orthography is *mastinus*. Fr. *mastin*. But the spelling in the text has been retained in the modern English equivalent.
 Matricula, v. 120, 414; a list (of names). First used of any index, but in the text in both places of a list of poor people to be relieved.
 Matta, vii. 378; a mat.
 Medietas, ix. 24, 25, 41; one-half part of anything.
 Meditullium, ii. 62. The centre, middle part (of a country).
 Medo, i. 398, 404. Mead, a Welsh beverage made from honey.
 Mercata, viii. 404; a market, a fair.
 Mercerus, ix. 179, 272; a mercer.
 Mercimonia, i. 288; ii. 78, 164; viii. 268, 414. (1) Articles of merchandise. (2) Commerce, trade, mercantile transactions.
 Mersilis, i. 116; aquatic, living in the water (of fowls).

Metaplasmus, vi. 182. Not in Du Cange. It is one of the list of titles of the works of Aldhelm, Bp. of Sherburn. The Greek μεταπλάσμός = transformation, and from the list in which the title is found the work was probably on the changes in grammatical forms. It is not among the extant works of the bishop.

Milo (*aliter* milio), viii. 362. A million. Explained in Du Cange, s.v. *millio* as 'summa decem centum millium.'

Minera, ii. 16, 78, 82. In each case in close junction with *salinus*. A salt well or mine. But the word alone is applied to any mine.

Monachalis, monachilis, vi. 334; vii. 190; viii. 126. Pertaining to a monk, or to a monastic body. The latter form alone is given in Du Cange.

Monarcha, vii. 106; sole ruler of a kingdom.

Murilegus, viii. 308; a cat.

Muro, ii. 226; to wall, make a wall about (a city).

Mutatorium, i. 220. Perhaps, a house of accommodation, a pleasure house. Cf. *Inscr. Gudä*, 199, 7.

N.

Nativus, ix. 277; *servus glebæ*. A serf, a servant born.

Nigromancia, iv. 242; witchcraft. A corruption for *necromantia*.

Nisus, i. 334; a sparrow-hawk.

O.

Oblata, viii. 8. The wafer for the Eucharist, before it was consecrated; though it seems as if sometimes the word were put for *hostia*, which is always the consecrated wafer.

Octaba, vii. 256. An octave, the eighth day after any great festival; the day on which the solemnity of that festival is brought to an end.

Officiarius, viii. 384, 385; an officer.

Onychinus, vi. 424; made of onyx.

Organum, vii. 36; the bodily functions (of sight, or hearing, &c.), an organ of sense.

Ormesta, v. 236. A work of Paulus Orosius of Seville 'de miseria mundi.' There is much uncertainty about the name, some proposing to read *Orchestra*. Another spelling is *Hormesta*.

P.

Papilio, iii. 124; a tent, a pavilion.

Palefridus, ix. 275; a palfrey.

Parcamentum, ix. 34; parchment.

Parlamentum, parliamentum, viii. 56, 246, 262, 314, 322; a parliament.

The first form is the more usual and from etymology to be preferred.

Parochia, ii. 116, 130. The diocese of a bishop. Gr. παροικία.

Parvimpendo, viii. 140; *for* parvipendo, to despise, think nothing of.

- Passagium, vii. 130; ix. 244; passage, leave to pass through a country; a crossing of a river.
- Pastophorium, iii. 26; a chamber set apart for the priests in the temple at Jerusalem. Gr. *παστοφορεῖον*.
- Pastrix, ii. 324; a shepherdess.
- Patriota, vi. 350; a fellow countryman. Gr. *πατριώτης*.
- Pausito, i. 238. Trevisa, 'chetereþ.' Used of the note of the starling; to chirp, to twitter.
- Pecia, ix. 277; a piece, a portion.
- Pelliparius, vii. 122; a tanner.
- Pelora, i. 236; a throstle.
- Penitimus, i. 414. Used as superlative of *penitus*. Innermost.
- Perchius, i. 422; a perch (the fish). Du Cange gives the form *perchia* only.
- Perdonare, ix. 278; to pardon.
- Periarchon, v. 56. A work of Origen; *περὶ ἀρχῶν*.
- Pessinita, iv. 64, 66. Worshipped at Pessinus (of Cybele). The classical forms of the adjective are *Pessinuntica* or *Pessinuntia*.
- Phalangi, i. 352. Trevisa 'faldynges.' But 'faldyng' in Chaucer and elsewhere appears to be the name of some coarse material for gowns, &c. The text requires the name of some garment. But garments made of 'faldyng' may have been called 'faldynges.'
- Phaleratus, i. 412; a richly caparisoned horseman.
- Phlebotomia, vi. 114. The letting of blood. Gr. *φλεβοτομία*.
- Phlebotomus, vii. 410. A letter of blood. Gr. *φλεβοτόμος*.
- Placitum, ix. 222, 268, 276; a plea, in a court of justice.
- Placito, viii. 361; to plead in a court of law.
- Plago, iii. 140; to beat, to punish by blows.
- Plasmatio, i. 28. Creation, used of the formation of the first man.
- Plastrum, i. 270. Plaster 'of Paris.'
- Pollarda, viii. 288. Spurious coins so named. Du Cange gives *pollardus*.
- Polynomius, iii. 350. Having many names.
- Pompatice, viii. 304; in grand array.
- Pompaticus, vii. 374. Of a grand or pompous kind. (Spoken of grand buildings.)
- Porcarius, vi. 232; a swineherd.
- Possessionatus, viii. 428. Used of monks or monasteries which had lands and possessions as endowments, endowed.
- Postillo, viii. 234; to write notes or comments.
- Prælibatus, ix. 81; previously mentioned.
- Præmiatio, i. 34; a rewarding, giving of reward.
- Præmunio, iv. 58; viii. 50; ix. 55, 60. To warn beforehand. For *præ-moneo*. The word is interesting as giving, in a sense other than legal, the term which is used in the heading of the writ 'præmunire facias.'
- Præmunitio, viii. 50. A warning, an admonition (to turn from evil ways).
- Præsagio, vii. 266; to predict the future.
- Præstatio, vii. 96; a demand (for payment of taxation, &c.).

- Preconius, ix. 21 ; belonging to a herald. So *vox praeconia*, a public proclamation.
- Primarius, ix. 17 ; (not in Ducange) ; seemingly a principal father-confessor.
- Primicerius, ix. 6 ; a leader, chieftain.
- Principo, i. 188 ; to be a prince, to rule.
- Prisonarius, viii. 394 ; a prisoner.
- Probaticeus, iii. 12. Probaticea piscina is the name given to a pond at Jerusalem in which, according to the legend, the wood, from which Christ's cross was made, was found floating. The word is Gr. *προβατικός*, and the pond is said to have been used for washing the sheep (*πρόβατα*) which were to be offered in the Temple.
- Promuntorium, i. 212, 382 ; (1) a bulwark (of towers). (2) a promontory or large headland.
- Pronosticum, ii. 28 ; a token, indication.
- Prothodoctor, ii. 42 ; a first teacher (used of St. Augustine, the Evangelist of England).
- Protoplastus, i. 28. The first created man. Gr. *πρωτόπλαστος*.
- Protritor, i. 6. A pioneer, one who clears a path for others. Here used of early writers of history.
- Psalmicen, vii. 194 ; a psalm singer.
- Purpuro, i. 40 ; to adorn, to rubricate. (Of dates put in red on the margin of a book.)
- Pusiola, vi. 400 ; vii. 24 ; (1) a little three years old girl. (2) a young unmarried woman, but of age to marry.
- Putacius, i. 338 ; a mole, or perhaps, a polecat. Fr. *putois*.

Q.

- Quadrivium, vii. 68 ; a course of study comprising the four chief subjects, arithmetic, geometry, music, and astronomy.
- Quæstionarius, ix. 276 ; idem qui iudex. *Du Cange*.
- Quarterium, viii. 266, 308, 334. A quarter, the measure, of corn.
- Quindena, ix. 14 ; Fr. *quinzaine* : the fifteenth day after a religious festival.
- Quoto, viii. 204. To divide a book into sections, as the Bible into chapters and verses, to facilitate quotation.

R.

- Recluserium, v. 312 ; a retreat, a place of seclusion.
- Recordum, ix. 177 ; a record.
- Refocillatio, i. 164 ; rest, refreshing.
- Refocillatus, ix. 65 ; (of ships) fitted with supplies.
- Reginula, i. 396 ; a queen. Perhaps the diminutive form is employed to mark the sovereign of the small kingdom of Wales.
- Relabeo, vi. 160 ; ix. 243 ; to have once again.
- Repagulatorium, ix. 10 ; a barrier.
- Rescellæ, vi. 2 ; small matters. The word is a diminutive of 'res.' But neither version has ventured on a rendering of it. Another form is *recula*.

- Retenementum, viii. 361, 386 ; a retinue, a body of retainers.
 Retrograde, vi. 306 ; backwards way.
 Ribaldus, ix. 46 ; a vile, worthless fellow.
 Rimula, ii. 164 ; a token, an indication.
 Romepeta, ix. 180 ; a person going to Rome.
 Rosarius, viii. 288. A spurious coin so called.
 Rosatus, i. 242. Rose-clad. A name said to have been given to Roman soldiers from the colour of their clothes.
 Rumphea, i. 76, 78, 435. A wall. So defined in the text, but I have not found the word elsewhere in this sense.
 Ruscetum, viii. 388. The material, or, perhaps, the colour, of the gowns of some Oxford scholars.

S.

- Sabbatinus, vii. 324 ; belonging to the Sabbath.
 Salarium, vii. 202 ; a payment, reward for service.
 Scabredo, ii. 60 ; a tetter, or mange, on the skin.
 Scenopegia, iv. 452. The feast of tabernacles. Gr. *σκηνοπηγια*, LXX.
 Deut. xvi. 16 ; xxxi. 10. Zech. xiv. 16, 18, 19.
 Schopa, viii. 390 ; a shop.
 Secta, ix. 104, 260, 274 ; a society, guild, fraternity.
 Seisitus, viii. 385 ; seized, confiscated (to the use of the king).
 Semifrater, viii. 244 ; a half-brother.
 Senescallus, viii. 28 ; ix. 20. A steward, seneschal, chief justice.
 Shira, ii. 84, 86, 88 ; a county.
 Situor, i. 156, 160, 200 ; ii. 56, 78 ; to be situated. Used mostly, but not always, in the participle.
 Solarium, iii. 284 ; vii. 34 ; ix. 16 ; an upper chamber.
 Soldarius, vii. 172 ; a soldier.
 Solentia, vii. 388 ; a regular practice, a steady pursuit.
 Solido, iv. 166 ; to harden, make firm (as the body by labour).
 Solinago, viii. 140 ; (another MS. has Salmago). The name given to some terrible apparition.
 Sottus, vi. 262 ; a sot, a drunkard.
 Sotulares ; ix. 42, 222, 223, 277 ; low shoes, such as easily fell off the feet, as is seen by one of the examples.
 Spalangia, i. 310 ; a poisonous spider.
 Spata, v. 372, 386 ; a sword.
 Sponsaliticus, vii. 200 ; belonging to marriage (of a wedding ring).
 Stabularia, v. 136. A woman who keeps an inn or hostelry.
 Stallum, viii. 397. A stall in a cathedral.
 Stationes, vii. 76. The stations of the cross. Properly the halting places of the procession when going to the Calvary.
 Stemma, viii. 8. Ornament (in rhetorical speech).
 Sterlingus, viii. 166, 280, 290. A sterling coin.
 Stigmatizo, ii. 146 ; to brand, or tattoo, the skin.
 Stromus, i. 324 ; a name given to the frozen sea about Thule.

- Stropha, ii. 302 ; a means of diverting or turning aside (the course of nature).
 Stupha, ii. 74 ; a stove. Another form is *stuba*.
 Suasilis, vi. 22 ; persuasive.
 Sub-capitaneus, viii. 403 ; a sub-captain.
 Suffraganeus, v. 20 ; a suffragan-bishop.
 Supportatio, viii. 426 ; support, countenance (in any cause).
 Synaxis, viii. 224. One of the ecclesiastical offices, which form the hours, by day or night, of the church services. In the text it is used of a nocturnal office.
 Syringa, ii. 376 ; a musical instrument, formed of pipes, a Pan-pipe.

T.

- Tallagium, viii. 198 ; a tax, an impost.
 Tena, i. 402 ; an article of dress of the nature of a gown or coat. It is not easy to decide by what word Trevisa renders it.
 Textus, ix. 275, 276 ; a codex of the Gospels, kept as one of the holiest treasures of a church. Hence it was to be kissed in sign of adoration.
 Theca, v. 358 ; a tomb. The reading of some MSS. is *tumba*.
 Thurifico, vii. 158 ; to offer incense.
 Tinnipo, i. 236 ; to crow (of the cock). Perhaps we should read *timito* for which elsewhere *tinnipo* is written. See Du Cange s.v. *tinnito*.
 Tolnetum, vii. 198. A toll or tax.
 Tonsio, viii. 262. The clipping of coin.
 Tonsor, i. 262 ; to cut the hair.
 Tormina, ix. 6 ; (neut. pl.) troubles, disturbances.
 Torneamentum, viii. 132 ; a tournament.
 Trabea, i. 4. Trevisa renders by 'real (*i.e.*, royal) clothing' ; the Harl. translator by 'vertue.' The latter meaning seems most suited to the context.
 Transcensus, vi. 102. Overpast, gone by (of time).
 Traybastoun, viii. 294 ; ix. 41, 205, 218, 239. A legal inquisition of great severity against trespasses on crown rights, and on various other offenders. The word = Tray le baston, and is rendered *Trahe baculum*.
 Treuga, vi. 250 ; viii. 338, 379, 382, 383, 404, 424, 425 ; ix. 20, 28, *et sepe* ; a truce in war.
 Trica, viii. 62 ; a tress (of hair).
 Tristega, ii. 234. Three storeys of a building.
 Tritulo, i. 238 ; to twitter (of the note of the thrush).
 Trosca, i. 236. A throstle.
 Turtus, i. 422 ; a trout.

U.

- Ultronee, iii. 312. Of one's own accord.
 Umbratice, vi. 472 ; in a secluded fashion, specially secluded (of a nun).
 Unciæ, iv. 36. The marks of a parenthesis.
 Urimammæ, i. 152. A name given to the Amazons.
 Utlagatus, ix. 27 ; outlawed.

V.

Vadium, iii. 320 ; a pledge, a security.

Valettus, ix. 49, 61, 96, 184 ; a retainer of some great person.

Venella, ix. 10 ; a passage, narrow street.

Vermiculatus, i. 128 ; coloured with vermilion, red.

Viagium, viii. 377 ; a voyage.

Vicissitudinarius, iii. 206. Following at regular intervals (of the strokes of hammers).

Vitallarius, vitelarius, ix. 179, 197 ; a victualler.

Volta, ix. 13. (Here as neuter plural, in Ducange as fem. sing.) ; the arches (of churches).

W.

Warentum, ix. 114 ; a warrant, an official authoritative document.

X.

Xeniola, vi. 224 ; presents.

Xenodochia, iv. 136. Hostels, houses of retreat for the poor.

Y.

Yeldaldernemen, viii. 390. The aldermen (of London). In another MS. *seniores* is used instead of this English word, in which the word "elders" can be detected in the first syllable.

Z

Zinzito, i. 236 ; to chirp, to twitter (of the note of the ousel).

HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON.

INDEX NOMINUM.

Ro 8947. Wt. 11734.

a

INDEX NOMINUM.

A.

- Aaron, ii. 76, 290, 300, 322, 327, 336; iii. 110.
Abarim (mons), ii. 336.
Abbirbury (urbs Angliæ), viii. 200.
Abbo (Floriacensis monachus), vii. 16.
Abdias (propheta), iii. 22.
Abdon (judex Israel), ii. 418.
Abdon (martyr Christianus), v. 84.
Abel, i. 102; ii. 220, 288.
Abendonense monasterium, vi. 464.
Abendonia (urbs Angliæ), vi. 112; vii. 36, 266, 448; viii. 208, 210, 214.
Abessa (Bedlemita), ii. 406.
Abias (Abijah), iii. 18.
Abimelech, i. 124; ii. 388.
Abraham (patriarcha), i. 32, 40, 100, 154; ii. 220, 244, 260, 264, 272, 284-294, 298, 328, 418, 448; iv. 432; v. 138; vi. 30, 32.
Abren (filia Estrildis), ii. 50.
Abydos, i. 56.
Academia, iii. 216, 346, 354, 364.
Academici, iii. 214, 354, 366.
Acca Laurentia, iii. 44.
Acca (mater S. Ebbæ), v. 394.
..... (episc. Hagustaldensis), vi. 186.
Accius (poeta Romanus), iv. 218.
Acephali, v. 286.
Achab (rex Israel), iii. 22.
Achæus, ii. 352.
Achæa, i. 176, 182, 184; ii. 300, 352; iv. 422.
Achamannia, ii. 58.
Achamannus, ii. 54, 58; vi. 462.
Achaz (rex Judæ), i. 164; ii. 432; iii. 8, 52.
Achazias, iii. 24.
Achelous, ii. 358.
Achilles, i. 152, 186; ii. 282, 410, 412, 414; viii. 66, 160.
Achim, iii. 92.
Achivi (Achæi), i. 174.
Acon (Achon, Acre), i. 126; iv. 122; vii. 382; viii. 14.
Aera (urbs Acre), viii. 106, 108, 110, 112, 192.
Acrisius (rex Argivorum), ii. 296.
Acte, i. 190.
Actium (urbs Græciæ); iv. 238, 304, 306.
Acts of the Apostles, i. 94, 150; iv. 372, 404; v. 358.
Ada (uxor Lamech), ii. 226.
Adam, i. 32; ii. 204, 218, 220, 222, 224, 226, 232, 236, 238, 288; iv. 258, 260, 332; v. 212; viii. 236.
Adamnanus, i. 386; vi. 172.
Adauctus (martyr Christianus), v. 110.
Adda (rex Berniciorum), v. 350.
Adda (sacerdos Northimbrorum), vi. 76.
Addadæus, iii. 414.
Adeling, i. 276; vii. 108.
Adelisa (comitissa Salopiæ), vii. 354.
Adelstanus (rex Angliæ), ii. 108; vi. 436, 440; vii. 2; viii. 274.
Adelstanus (*i.q.*, Guttrum), vi. 376.
Adelwolf (pater Aluredi), ii. 98.
Adeodatus (papa), vi. 112, 124.
Adiabænæ, iv. 372.
Admetus (rex Thebarum), ii. 348.
Ado (frater Audoeni), v. 384.
Adonias (Adonijah), iii. 8.
Adriatic Gulf, i. 184; v. 10, 138.

INDEX.

- Adrianus (imperator); *see* Hadrianus.
 (abbas Cantuariensis), vi. 78, 110, 116, 186.
 I. (papa), ii. 112, 126; vi. 248, 262, 266, 268, 272, 284; vii. 154.
 II. (papa), vi. 340, 350.
 III. (papa), vi. 384.
 IV. (papa), viii. 14, 38, 40.
 V. (papa), viii. 262.
 Æacides (rex Spartanorum), iii. 434.
 Æbba (Egfridi amita), vi. 120.
 Aëcius (patricius), v. 232, 234, 248, 250, 289.
 Ægean Sea, i. 182.
 Ægeus (rex Athenarum), i. 92, 194; ii. 380, 388, 402, 404.
 Ægialeia (regio Arcadiæ), ii. 260.
 Ægialeus (rex Sicyoniæ), ii. 258, 404.
 Æglistrop, v. 282.
 Ægyptiacus dies, viii. 82.
 Ægyptus (rex Ægypti), ii. 334.
 Æmilianus (Volusiani interemptor), v. 84.
 Æmilius Paulus (consul Romanus), iv. 48, 58, 104, 106, 202.
 Æmula (uxor Scipionis), iv. 96.
 Æneas (dux Trojanus), i. 166, 202; ii. 296, 372, 414, 416, 432, 434, 436; iii. 54; iv. 222.
 Æneas Silvius, ii. 448.
 Æneis Virgilii, iv. 246, 406.
 Æola, i. 381.
 Æerea, i. 130; ii. 334.
 Æschylus, iii. 48.
 Æsculapius, iii. 262, 326, 378.
 Æson (pater Jasonis), ii. 402.
 Æsopus (fabularum auctor), ii. 362, 370, 374.
 Æthiopia, i. 62, 68, 130, 132, 156; ii. 8, 186, 206, 262, 284, 326; iii. 20, 270.
 Æthiopians, ii. 254, 320, 322.
 Æthiopissa (uxor Moseos), ii. 322.
 Æthiops, ii. 198, 200.
 Ætna, i. 314; iii. 250, 346; iv. 188.
 Afer (Academicus), iii. 354.
 Afer (filius Madian), i. 156; ii. 336.
 Afri (*i.e.*, Carthaginenses), iv. 40, 42, 44, 38, 84, 86.
 Africa, i. 46, 48, 50, 52, 154, 300; ii. 186, 194, 312, 336, 432, 444; iv. 8, 40, 84, 96, 136, 200; v. 42, 138, 146, 218, 230, 232, 234, 236, 262, 280, 282, 344; vi. 16, 40, 98, 152, 198, 256, 312, 322; viii. 190.
 Africanus (nomen Scipionis), iv. 86.
 (historicus), iii. 48; v. 70.
 Gurmundus, v. 338.
 Agabus (propheta), iv. 372.
 Agamemnon (rex Mycenarum), ii. 410, 430.
 Agapitis (martyr Christianus), v. 88.
 Agapitus I. (papa), v. 340.
 II. (papa), vi. 382, 384, 444, 452, 454.
 Agar (*i.e.* Hagar), i. 126; ii. 290, 292.
 Agareni, i. 126; ii. 292; vi. 16, 18.
 Agatha (filia Henrici imperatoris), vii. 108, 252.
 Agatha (S.), i. 180; v. 84.
 Agatho (abbas Ægyptiacus), v. 186, 192.
 (papa), vi. 130, 136, 140, 142, 162.
 Agathocles (Syracusarum tyrannus), iv. 18.
 Agathyrsi, ii. 146.
 Agelmundus, i. 204; v. 300.
 Agelricus (Dunelmensis episcopus), vii. 198.
 Agenor (rex Libyæ), i. 128, 196; ii. 340, 342.
 Agilbertus (episcopus Westsaxonum), ii. 118, 120; vi. 56, 58, 94, 96, 108, 110, 122, 186.
 Agnes (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
 (uxor comitis Derbeyæ), viii. 206.
 Agricius (sanctus), vii. 468.
 Agrigentum, i. 318.
 Agrimundus (rex Longobardorum), v. 298.
 Agrippa (filius Aristobuli), iv. 234, 280, 284, 364, 368, 374, 378, 380, 382, 384, 386.
 Agrippa II. (filius Agrippæ), iv. 388.
 Agrippa Silvius, iii. 26.
 Agrippina (uxor Claudii), iv. 370, 390, 392, 398.

INDEX.

- Agrippina (urbs), v. 68.
 Ahasuerus (Assuerus), ii. 270; iii. 118, 136, 170, 244, 270.
 Aidanus (episcopus), ii. 132, 134; v. 456, 458; vi. 70, 72, 74, 94, 96, 208.
 Ajax (filius Telamonis), ii. 410, 414; viii. 160.
 Ajon, i. 204.
 Alani, i. 274; v. 198, 234.
 Alania, i. 170.
 Alanus de Galeway, viii. 210.
 Alaricus (dux Gothorum), v. 218, 220, 290.
 Alba (flumen), iii. 44.
 Alba longa (urbs Lavinium), ii. 436; iii. 82.
 Alba Silvius, iii. 14.
 Albanaetus, i. 382; ii. 32, 444, 446.
 Albanensis episcopus, viii. 38.
 Albania (Scotia), i. 142, 150, 382, 420; ii. 30, 32, 64, 110, 112, 144, 148, 152; iii. 14, 246, 266; iv. 416, 418; v. 44, 62, 202, 252.
 Albani, ii. 272, 438; iii. 76, 78; iv. 176.
 Albans, St. (urbs), ii. 46; vi. 274; vii. 492; viii. 38, 276.
 Albanus (sanctus), ii. 76; v. 34, 112, 284; vi. 242.
 Albemarle (comes de), vii. 488.
 Albericus (marchio), vi. 416, 452.
 (abbas Cisterc.), vii. 404.
 (comes Northimbrorum), viii. 136.
 Albertus (frater), i. 142.
 Albigenses, viii. 190.
 Albinus (præses Hierosolymæ), iv. 452.
 (ep. Lichf.), ii. 128.
 (successor Adriani abbatis), vi. 186.
 (*i. q.*, Alcuinus), vi. 242, 256, 292.
 Albion, ii. 4.
 Albuinus, i. 206; v. 352, 366, 368, 370, 372, 380.
 Albula, i. 208; iii. 24, 78.
 Albunea (Sibylla), ii. 400.
 Alcandrius (astrologus), vii. 68.
 Alchimus (Aaronita), iv. 122.
 Alcides, vii. 474.
 Aleluit (Alcluid), ii. 32, 64, 66, 68; iii. 14, 28; v. 226; vi. 342.
 Alcoranum (Mahometi), vi. 28, 32, 34.
 Alcuinus (doctor Anglicus), vi. 238, 242, 254, 262, 264, 292.
 Alda (uxor Henrici de Hastingses), viii. 210.
 Aldeburgh (urbs Angliæ), ii. 66, 68.
 Aldelmus (episc. Shirebornensis), ii. 120; vi. 124, 174, 178, 180, 182, 206, 292, 438; vii. 294.
 Aldo (dux Cuneberti), vi. 144, 146.
 Aldredus (Ebor. episc.), vi. 4, 18; vii. 172, 188, 190, 204, 212, 226, 246, 248, 254, 260, 368, 370, 376.
 Aldrenus (rex Britanniae), v. 252.
 Aldulmus (episc. Lindisfarn.), vii. 110.
 Aldulphus (episc. Lichfeld), ii. 112.
 Alemanni, v. 108, 290; vi. 410, 418; vii. 84.
 Alemannia, i. 254; v. 386, 460; vi. 302, 378, 410; vii. 180, 204, 270, 320, 446, 466; viii. 162, 164, 178, 290, 405.
 Alemanniæ imperator, viii. 368.
 Alexander (magnus), i. 64, 84, 136, 144, 152, 186; ii. 208, 258, 262, 268, 270, 272, 330; iii. 68, 128, 136, 260, 270, 306, 308, 310, 338, 360, 362, 366, 384, 392-478; iv. 2-16; v. 92, 94, 174, 336; vii. 18.
 (*i. e.* Paris, filius Priami), ii. 408, 414.
 Neckam, ii. 278, 342, 244, 364, 372, 380; iii. 360, 366; iv. 242.
 (rex Epiri), iii. 434.
 Severus (imperator), iv. 38.
 (filius Antiochi Epiphanis), iv. 122, 124.
 Jannæus, iv. 146, 174.
 (fil. Herodis magni), iv. 234, 236, 280, 284.
 (f. Malcolmi, regis Scotiæ), vii. 254.
 (Lincoln. episc.), vii. 484.
 (rex Scotiæ), viii. 200, 260, 272, 276, 278.
 I. (papa), v. 6, 10, 12.

INDEX.

- Alexander—*cont.*
 II. (papa), vii. 214, 232, 258, 272, 284, 332.
 III. (papa), viii. 14, 40, 64.
 IV. (papa), viii. 242, 246.
 Alexandra (uxor Alexandri Jannæi), iv. 146, 172, 178.
 Alexandria (urbs Europæ), iii. 442.
 (urbs Ægypti), ii. 8, 264; iv. 14, 34, 78, 110, 196, 376, 408; v. 48, 50, 54, 72, 96, 138, 140, 146, 150, 184, 198, 230, 240, 412; vi. 22, 54, 172; viii. 365, 415.
 Alexandrini, iv. 74, 196.
 Alexis (sanctus), v. 214.
 Alferus, Elferus (princeps Merciorum), vii. 32, 36, 38.
 Alfinus (episc. Lugdunensis), vi. 186.
 Alfred (of Beverley), i. 24; ii. 6, 10, 18, 20, 22, 48, 52, 84, 96, 100, 108, 110, 152, 442; iii. 4, 12, 26, 264, 302, 328; iv. 26, 220, 376, 416; v. 60, 122, 202, 252, 266, 268, 270; vi. 282, 424, 442; vii. 100, 246, 250, 310.
 Alfredus (filius Egelredi), vii. 42.
 Alfricus (Eborac. archiep.), vii. 136.
 Alfrida (abbatissa Rependonix), vi. 166.
 Alfridus (rex Northimbrorum), ii. 128; vi. 76, 82, 98, 108, 150, 154, 160, 162, 172, 174, 176.
 Alfritha (uxor Kenulphi), vi. 280.
 (uxor Edgari pacifici), vi. 472.
 Alfwoldus (rex Northimbrorum), vi. 272, 278.
 sanctus (episc. Shireburn), vii. 182.
 Algarus (regulus Anglicus), vi. 228.
 (filius Elfrici), vii. 56.
 (filius Leofrici), vii. 178, 188, 200.
 Algidus (mons), iii. 226, 256.
 Alghitha (uxor Haraldi), vii. 246.
 Alienora (uxor Hen. II. regis Angliæ), viii. 28, 34, 52, 60, 104, 132.
 (filia Hen. II.), viii. 28, 184.
 (filia Johannis Anglici), viii. 188.
 (filia comitis Provinciæ), viii. 208.
 Alkmundus (sanctus), vi. 246, 274, 278, 290.
 Allectus, v. 62.
 Allia (flumen), iii. 294.
 Allobroges, iii. 266; iv. 192.
 Almagesta (liber), v. 26; vi. 106.
 Almaricus Carnotensis, viii. 162.
 Almarus (diaconus), vii. 88.
 Almo (flumen), iv. 66.
 Alnewyk (urbs Angliæ), viii. 52.
 Alpes, i. 202; iv. 48, 54, 342; v. 90; vi. 320, 364, 380; vii. 8, 440.
 Alphæus, iv. 246, 346, 408.
 Alphegus (sanctus), vii. 114.
 Alpinus (rex Scotorum), ii. 32, 148.
 Alredus, Aluredus (rex Northimbrensis), vi. 246, 268, 278, 290.
 Altissiodorum, vi. 386.
 Aluredus (rex Alfred), ii. 92, 134; iii. 246; vi. 314, 316, 324, 330, 348, 352, 358, 360, 372, 374, 376, 380, 382, 384, 388, 390, 394, 396, 402.
 (Wygorn. episc.), vii. 168.
 (Rivallensis), vii. 226, 246.
 (fil. Egelredi), vii. 234.
 Alvernia, i. 286; v. 244; viii. 26, 30.
 Alwius (nepos Pendæ), vi. 200.
 Alwynus (episc. Lichf.), vi. 218; vii. 162.
 (anachorita), vii. 376.
 Amalekitæ, ii. 380.
 Amasia (Amaziah), iii. 24, 28, 104.
 Amazonia, i. 150.
 Amazones, i. 136, 152; ii. 298, 356, 402, 414, 450; iii. 436; v. 300.
 Ambianum, i. 290; iv. 344.
 Ambresbury (urbs Angliæ), vii. 36; viii. 58.
 Ambresleye (manerium de), viii. 387.
 Ambrii cœnobium, v. 272.
 Ambrosianum officium, vii. 402.
 Ambrosius (S.), i. 20; iii. 194; v. 30, 128, 136, 148, 186, 206; vi. 224.
 (Merlin), i. 418, 422.
 Amelanus, i. 348.
 Amelius, vi. 248.
 Amicus, vi. 248.
 Amiternum, iv. 96.
 Ammon, ii. 292; iii. 110.

INDEX.

- Ammonitæ, ii. 292, 396.
Amon (rex Judæ), iii. 82, 104.
Amonophis (nomen Pharaonis), ii. 314.
Amos (propheta), i. 132.
Amphibalus (sanctus), ii. 76; v. 252.
Amphictyon, i. 194.
Amphion (rex Thebarum), ii. 354, 366.
Amram (pater Moseos), ii. 314.
Amulius Silvius, iii. 40, 44.
Anacletus (antipapa), vii. 470.
..... (papa), iv. 470, 472.
Anagum, vi. 392.
Ananias (propheta), iii. 20.
..... (Pauli instructor), iv. 358.
..... (pater Jesu), iv. 452.
..... (puer Hebræus), iii. 90.
Anastasia (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
Anastasius (sanctus), viii. 2.
Anastatius I. (papa), v. 212, 214.
..... II. (papa), v. 308.
..... III. (papa), vi. 414.
..... IV. (papa), viii. 14, 38.
..... (imperator Orientis), v. 292, 302, 308, 314.
..... II. (imperator), vi. 192.
..... (Persa monachus), v. 436.
Anat-Jayr (*for* Avvoth-Jayr), ii. 394.
Anatolius (episc. Laodiceæ), v. 96.
Anaxagoras, iii. 306, 308.
Anaximander, iii. 64, 118.
Anaximenes, iii. 64, 118, 306.
Anchises (pater Æneæ), ii. 400, 416, 432.
Ancus Martius, iii. 84, 86.
Ancyriana læna, v. 444.
Andegavia, i. 286, 292, 294; vi. 310; vii. 456, 464, 468, 486; viii. 22, 26, 32, 60, 80, 132, 172, 174, 184, 379, 425.
Andegaviæ dux, viii. 384.
Andelfleda (filia Clodonei), v. 302.
Andewarp (Antwerp), viii. 334.
Andilegum (monasterium Francorum), vi. 52.
Andovera (urbs Angliæ), vii. 28; viii. 60.
Andragius (filius Lud), iv. 184, 186, 222.
Andreas (apostolus) i. 180, 388, 390; iv. 338, 358; v. 148; vii. 50, 346.
..... de Harkeley, viii. 312, 316.
Andreseya (juxta Burtoniam), vi. 320.
Andreslegus (nemus), v. 296.
Andromache (uxor Hectoris), ii. 412, 416, 418.
Andromachus (dux Alexandri), iii. 422.
Andronicus (Ephesi conditor), iii. 2.
..... (ab Antiocho occisus), iv. 114.
Anglesey, i. 400, 424; ii. 36, 38; vii. 390; viii. 282.
Angli, ii. 4, 6, 64, 152, 154; v. 264, 266, 270, 272, 306, 308, 336, 350, 456; vi. 252, 276, 290, 348, 362, 364, 412, 432; vii. 40, 50, 54, 318, 322.
Anglia, ii. 4, 6, 28, 34, 84, 108, 140; v. 296, 456; vi. 90, 238, 276, 284, 290, 404, 414; vii. 16, 136, 188, 224, 294, 310, 318, 322, 360, 446, 456, 460; viii. 76, 346.
Angligeni, ii. 64, 166, 172; vi. 276; vii. 346; viii. 194, 206.
Anglo-Saxones, v. 368.
Angrilham (Vasconia), viii. 363.
Anianus (sanctus), vii. 80.
Anicetus (papa), v. 24, 32.
Anio (fluvius), iv. 68.
Anlaf (dux Scotorum), vi. 436, 438, 442, 450.
Anlafus (rex Danorum), vii. 56.
Anna (rex Estanglorum), v. 442; vi. 6, 52, 56, 80, 286.
..... (mater Mariæ Virginis), iv. 264.
..... (soror regis Arthuri), v. 314.
Ansbertus, i. 280.
Ansegisilus (pater Pipini), i. 280; vi. 154.
Ansegislus (Senonensis episcopus), vi. 350.
Anselmus (Cantuar. archiepisc.), vii. 170, 296, 324, 352, 358, 382, 384, 386, 410, 414, 416, 418, 420, 432-446, 458.
Antæus (gigas Libyæ), ii. 320, 356, 358, 360, 366.
Antenor, i. 272; ii. 406, 408, 410, 414, 416, 418, 440.
Anthemius (patriarcha Constantinopolitanus), v. 340, 342.
Antherus, v. 68, 70.
Antichristus, iii. 70, 122, 124, 136, 368; v. 304; viii. 236.
Anticirus (rex Scytharum), iii. 228.

INDEX.

- Antigonus (f. Johannis Hyrcani), iv. 144, 232.
 (magister Alexandri), iii. 404.
 (successor Alexandri magni), iv. 16, 18.
 Antiocheni, iv. 114.
 Antiochia (urbs Syriæ), iv. 20, 114, 124, 126, 132, 358; v. 8, 54, 94, 138, 140, 170, 196, 418; vi. 20; viii. 254.
 Antiochus (filius Demetri), iii. 4.
 (Soter), iv. 16.
 (Theos), iv. 16, 44.
 (Galericus), iv. 16, 46.
 (Magnus), iv. 16, 46, 48, 74, 88, 90, 94, 102.
 Ponticus (rex Syriæ), iv. 134, 136, 138.
 (Epiphanes), iii. 128; iv. 16, 84, 90, 108, 110, 112, 114, 116, 118, 120.
 (Eupator), iv. 120, 122.
 (filius Alexandri), iv. 126, 130, 132.
 Antiopa, ii. 394.
 Antipas (f. Herodis magni), iv. 234, 280, 284, 290, 320, 364, 380, 384, 386.
 Antipater (custos Macedoniæ), iii. 434; iv. 8.
 (Idumæus), iv. 230.
 (f. Herodis magni), iv. 234, 236, 280, 284, 288.
 Antiphon (conjector), iii. 396.
 Antipodes, ii. 204, 206.
 Antisthenes, iii. 306.
 Antonia (filia Claudii), iv. 370.
 Antouinus (Pius), v. 20, 24, 28.
 (consul Romanus), iv. 180, 300.
 Antonius (S. monachus), v. 82, 160.
 Apenninus mons, iv. 56.
 Aper (socer Numeriani), v. 98, 100.
 Apis (deus Ægyptiorum), ii. 318.
 (rex Argivorum), ii. 304, 306, 308.
 Apocalypse (book of), i. 150; vii. 208; viii. 40.
 Apollinaris (discipulus S. Petri), iv. 374, 456; vii. 20.
 Apollo, i. 188, 192, 196, 308; ii. 324, 340, 348, 374, 380, 384, 398; iii. 36, 66, 196, Apollo—*cont.*
 252, 262; iv. 26, 64, 66; v. 90, 92; vii. 474.
 (oracle of), ii. 334, 380, 410, 438; iii. 276, 300, 304, 402.
 Apollonius (dux Phœnicum), iv. 104, 116.
 Appia porta, i. 212.
 Appia Via, v. 64.
 Appius Claudius, iii. 254.
 Applebyshire, ii. 86, 88.
 Apuleius, ii. 424; iii. 276, 354; iv. 218.
 Apulia, i. 182, 200; ii. 420; iii. 372; iv. 58, 172; vii. 204, 208, 308, 324, 346, 384, 420, 424, 470; viii. 164, 178.
 Aquila (comes S. Pauli), vi. 98.
 (Scripturarum translator), iv. 36, 38; v. 20, 54.
 Aquilæ mons, vi. 204.
 Aquileia, iv. 374; v. 70, 92, 140, 202, 248, 302, 430; vi. 170; vi.
 Aquis grani, vi. 258, 264, 294.
 Aquitania, i. 28, 294; ii. 444; v. 210, 290, 292; vi. 248, 298; viii. 26, 318, 362, 363, 366, 374, 375, 380, 408, 413.
 Ara cæli, iv. 300.
 Arabes, ii. 290; iii. 394; iv. 84, 124, 176, 238, 272; v. 2, 42; vi. 22, 32, 40.
 Arabia, i. 98, 100, 104, 116; iv. 124, 126, 238, 340, 358; vi. 20, 24.
 Arabicus (nomen Severi), v. 42.
 Arabicus sinus, i. 60, 62; ii. 330.
 Aracus, i. 182.
 Aradia, i. 306.
 Aram (frater Abrahæ), ii. 244, 284, 286.
 Ararath, i. 144.
 Arator (poeta Christianus), v. 358.
 Araxis (flumen), iii. 166.
 Arbaces (Arbactus), ii. 264, 266; iii. 32, 52.
 Arbogastes, v. 208.
 Arcades, ii. 420, 422.
 Arcadia, i. 176, 186; ii. 258, 260, 270, 334, 360, 362, 388.
 Arcadius (imperator Orientis), v. 210, 214, 216, 232.
 Arcas, ii. 334, 422.
 Archelais (urbs), v. 64.

INDEX.

Archelaus (Herodis filius), i. 102; iv. 234, 290.
 (dux Mithridatis), iv. 162, 170.
 Archélaus (philosophus), iii. 64, 216.
 Archgallo (filius Morvidi), ii. 66; iv. 26, 28.
 Archilocus, iii. 82.
 Archytas (Pythagoricus), iii. 346.
 Arcubus, ecclesia de (*i.e.*, Bow Church), vii. 348; viii. 152.
 Ardea, iii. 158, 162, 270.
 Arderus (locus Angliæ), vi. 318.
 Ardulphus (rex Northumbriæ), vi. 278.
 (episc. Hagustaldensis), ii. 134.
 Arelas (urbs Galliæ), v. 204.
 Arelatensis episcopus, v. 160, 394, 400.
 Aretini, iv. 150.
 Arfaxat (Arphaxad), ii. 240, 246; iii. 172.
 Argayl (pars Scotiæ), ii. 150.
 Argivi, ii. 270, 296, 298, 304, 308, 332, 334, 378.
 Argonautæ, ii. 402, 404, 410.
 Argos (urbs Peloponnesi), ii. 334, 336.
 Argun (Radulphus, episc. Sarisb.), viii. 383.
 Argus (rex Argivorum), ii. 308, 404.
 (doctor Platonis), iii. 342.
 , ii. 170.
 Ariana hæresis, v. 114, 150, 152.
 Ariani, v. 144, 148, 158, 160, 196, 318.
 Aridæus (frater Alexandri magni), iv. 12, 16.
 Ariminum, iii. 300.
 Arion (Alexandriæ procurator), iv. 78, 80.
 Aristides (rector Ægypti), iii. 232.
 (scriptor Christianus), v. 14.
 Aristippus, iii. 314.
 Aristo, ii. 334.
 Aristobulus (f. Johannis Hyrcani), iv. 144, 146.
 (Judæus philosophus), iv. 104.
 (f. Alexandri Jannæi), iv. 146, 178, 230.
 (fil. Herodis magni), iv. 234, 236, 280, 284, 380.
 (filius Aristobuli), iv. 234.

Aristodemus (auctor fabularum), iii. 334.
 Aristoteles, ii. 276; iii. 216, 250, 326, 358, 360, 362, 364, 366, 368, 398; iv. 6; viii. 122.
 Arius (hæreticus), v. 150.
 Arleta (mater Willelmi conquestoris), vii. 122.
 Armachanus primas, viii. 44, 359, 409, 410.
 Armenia, i. 56, 68, 100, 140, 142, 144; ii. 8; iv. 170, 174; v. 14, 380; viii. 14, 76, 254.
 Armenii, vi. 268.
 Armorica, ii. 114, 142; v. 200, 202, 252, 254, 286; vi. 370.
 Armynak (comes de), viii. 375.
 Arnaldus, i. 280; vii. 496.
 Arnobius (rhetor.), v. 146.
 Arnulphus (sanctus), i. 280; vi. 154.
 (Galliarum episcopus), vi. 172.
 (filius Carolomanni), vi. 384, 386, 394.
 Arpi (urbs Italiæ), iv. 56.
 Arragonia, i. 300; v. 292.
 Arrianus, ii. 370, 371.
 Arsaces (rex Persidum), i. 88; iv. 132.
 Arsames, ii. 268, 270.
 Arsanius (filius Ochi), iii. 382, 406.
 Arsenius (discipulus Athanasii), v. 152, 154.
 (Ægyptiacus), v. 186, 188, 192.
 (papæ apocrypharius), vi. 336.
 Artabanus, iii. 242, 244.
 Artaxerxes, ii. 268; iii. 134, 170, 184, 234, 242.
 (Longimanus), iii. 244, 258, 262.
 (Mnemon), iii. 270.
 Arthacus (Nicomediæ), iii. 74.
 Arthur (king), i. 420; ii. 76, 112; v. 314, 328-338; viii. 60, 62, 64.
 Arthurus (filius Gaufridi ducis Britanniae), viii. 172, 174, 184.
 Arundel (castellum Angliæ), vii. 428.
 (comes de), viii. 206, 320, 356, 379, 396.
 Arundell (Johannes de), viii. 401, 402.
 (Thomas de), viii. 423.

INDEX.

- Aruns (filius Tarquinii), iii. 166.
 Arviragus (rex Britonum), ii. 60, 70, 74, 144; iv. 248, 362, 378, 416.
 Asa (rex Judæ), iii. 20.
 Asaph, iii. 6.
 Asaph, St. (urbs Walliæ), ii. 138.
 Asbestos, i. 186.
 Ascalon, i. 120; iv. 230, 280.
 Ascalonita, iv. 230, 234, 280, 380.
 Ascanius (filius Aenæ), ii. 432, 436, 438, 442; iii. 78.
 (fluvius Phrygiæ), ii. 436.
 Asclepiodotus (dux Cornubiæ), v. 62, 64, 72.
 Asia, i. 46, 48, 50, 54, 56, 78; ii. 264, 274, 276, 292, 390, 392, 448; iii. 138; iv. 16, 46, 90, 138, 170, 358; v. 138; vi. 16, 96.
 Asia Minor, iv. 66, 92, 102, 120, 132, 166, 172, 174, 180; vii. 218, 220.
 Asiagenus, iv. 90.
 Asiani, ii. 256; v. 40.
 Asinaria porta, i. 212.
 Asketillus (Eborac. episc.), vii. 14.
 Assaracus, iii. 14.
 Assaradon (Esarhaddon), ii. 266; iii. 52.
 Asshedune (urbs Angliæ), vi. 84, 348; vii. 100.
 Assidei (secta Judæorum), iv. 324.
 Assisium, viii. 190.
 Assur, i. 92; ii. 250, 254.
 Assyria, i. 84, 92, 94, 140; ii. 274, 276.
 Assyrians, i. 30, 122; ii. 248, 254, 262, 264, 266, 268, 274, 286; iii. 90, 170, 228.
 Asterius (rex Cretensium), ii. 340.
 Astulphus (rex Italiæ), vi. 236, 248.
 Asturia, i. 300.
 Astyages, ii. 266; iii. 118, 136, 138, 140, 142, 144, 146.
 Athaliah, iii. 26.
 Athanaricus (rex Gothorum), v. 198.
 Athanasius (Alexandrinus episc.), iv. 342; v. 146, 150-158.
 Athelardus (Cantuariensis archiepisc.), vi. 282.
 Athelstanus (rex), vi. 128.
 Athelwoldus (rex South-Saxonum), vi. 150.
 Athena (Minerva), i. 190.
 Athenians, i. 140; ii. 270, 324, 334, 348, 354, 382, 384, 386, 402, 448; iii. 198, 228, 230, 250, 294, 336, 408; iv. 118; v. 338.
 Athens, i. 92, 190, 272; ii. 302, 328, 364, 402, 410, 448; iii. 76, 126, 340, 356, 360; iv. 160, 232; v. 14, 16.
 Atherstone (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 46.
 Athos (mons), i. 184.
 Athulfus (Alarici affinis), v. 220, 222.
 Athulphus (*i.g.*, Ethelwolfus), vi. 314, 318, 326.
 Athya (virgo), vi. 318.
 Atia (mater Augusti), iv. 226.
 Atlantic ocean, iv. 52.
 Atlas (frater Promethei), ii. 310, 312, 336, 358, 360.
 Atlas (mons), i. 132, 168, 298; ii. 312.
 Atreus, i. 176.
 Attalus (dux Philippi), iii. 388.
 (rex Asiæ Minoris), iv. 64, 70, 92, 134.
 Atthen (*i.e.*, Athenæ), ii. 302, 328.
 Atthis, i. 190, 194; ii. 334.
 Attica, i. 190; ii. 300, 334.
 Attila (rex Hunorum), v. 242, 244, 246, 248, 250.
 Attis, i. 268.
 Attrabatum, i. 290.
 Audoenus (rex Longobardorum), i. 206; v. 350, 352.
 '(episc. Rothomagensis), v. 463; vi. 140, 448.
 Audomarus (pontifex Galliæ), vi. 52.
 Augusta (uxor Domitiani), iv. 468.
 (civitas Alpium), vii. 440.
 Augusti, iv. 224; v. 82, 102.
 Augustinenses, viii. 258.
 Augustines Oc, v. 404.
 Augustini sancti cœnobium, vi. 78; vii. 88.
 Augustinus (S.), i. 16, 22, 46, 112, 166, 168, 190, 266, 324, 380; ii. 194, 202, 210, 246, 250, 252, 256, 264, 274, 280, 296, 298, 304, 306, 310, 324, 326, 336, 340,

INDEX.

Augustinus (S.)—*cont.*

342, 348, 356, 360, 364, 372, 378, 418, 422, 426, 432, 448; iii. 34, 58, 60, 62, 64, 78, 80, 96, 114, 126, 158, 162, 164, 206, 216, 220, 254, 268, 276, 290, 306, 330, 344, 358, 422; iv. 34, 42, 100, 128, 135, 158, 160, 162, 226, 250, 262, 276; v. 214, 222, 234, 236, 338; vi. 210, 256; vii. 114; viii. 340.
 (archiep. Cantuar.), ii. 42, 110, 116; v. 356, 394, 396, 400, 402, 404, 406; vi. 344; vii. 274, 276, 278, 280, 282.
 Augustus Cæsar (*see also* Octavianus), ii. 262, 272; iv. 198, 226, 232, 240, 244, 246, 252, 264, 278, 284, 300, 304, 306, 308, 310, 414; v. 12; viii. 66.
 Aulus Gellius, i. 22; ii. 194, 196.
 Aurelianensis episcopus, vi. 198, 310; vii. 82.
 Aurelianum (urbs Galliæ), v. 94; vi. 114, 310; vii. 4, 66, 70, 82.
 Aurelianus (imperator), v. 92.
 Aurelius (fil. Antonini Pii), v. 20
 (f. Constantini regis Britanniae), v. 254, 256.
 Alexander (imperator), v. 66, 68.
 Ambrosius, v. 260, 274, 276, 298, 302, 306, 312, 314.
 Conanus, v. 338.
 Aureolus (liber Theophrasti), iii. 370.
 Aurora (liber Petri Comestoris), viii. 42.
 Ausonia, i. 98.
 Austria, viii. 382.
 Austriæ dux, viii. 112, 122, 138, 142.
 Austrogothi, i. 296.
 Avæ, Avari (*i.e.*, Huni), v. 428; vi. 86.
 Avalonia, v. 332; viii. 62.
 Avena (flumen), vi. 202, 414.
 Avenio (urbs Galliæ), viii. 294, 346, 355, 357, 358, 359, 361, 368, 371, 373, 391, 399, 408, 417, 420.
 Aventinus (mons), iv. 48.
 Silvius, iii. 30.
 Aversana (Apuliæ), vii. 424.
 Aversanus episcopus, vii. 208.
 Avianus (Arrianus?), ii. 370, 374.
 Avicenna, ii. 196; iii. 364.

Aydanus (dux Anglicus), vi. 228.
 Aygolandus (princeps Hispaniæ), vi. 250.
 Aygulphus (monachus Floriacensis), vi. 114.
 Aylwardus (abbas Glastoniæ), vii. 20.
 Ayoth (Aod, *i.e.*, Ehud), ii. 352, 356, 362, 374.
 Azariah (rex Judæ), iii. 24, 30.
 Azarias (propheta), iii. 20.
 (puer Hebræus), iii. 90.
 Azymorum dies, iv. 426.

B.

Baal (Baalim), ii. 278; iii. 26.
 Babel, i. 96; ii. 250.
 Babylon, i. 84, 94, 140; ii. 84, 248, 250, 274, 286, 398; iii. 52, 88, 96, 110, 118, 122, 128, 130, 190, 244, 256, 428; iv. 4, 8, 16, 180; vi. 312.
 Babylonia (urbs Ægypti), iii. 172.
 Babyloniæ Soldanus, viii. 254, 415.
 Babylonians, ii. 266; iii. 154, 228.
 Babylonish captivity, i. 32.
 Bacabasus (Vagabaxus), iii. 242.
 Bacchides (interemptor Judæ Machabæi), iv. 122.
 Bacchus, ii. 8, 280, 336, 348; vii. 488.
 Bactria, i. 140; ii. 276.
 Bactrians, i. 136; ii. 276.
 Bado (frater Audoeni), v. 384.
 Badon (urbs Angliæ), vii. 16.
 Badonicus mons, v. 306, 330.
 Bagrada (flumen), iv. 42.
 Baiona (Aquitaniæ), viii. 380, 423.
 Baladak (Merodak), ii. 266.
 Baldak, viii. 364, 415.
 Baldewyn (comes Flandrensis), vii. 170.
 Baldredus (rex Cantiae), ii. 100.
 Baldwynus (comes), vii. 490; viii. 176.
 (Cantuar. archiepisc.), viii. 30, 66, 68, 70, 74, 82, 92, 124, 126.

INDEX.

- Baleares insulæ, i. 304.
 Balearis sinus, i. 54.
 Balthazar (Belshazzar), ii. 266 ; iii. 52, 98, 120, 122, 128, 130, 132.
 Bamburgh (urbs Angliæ), ii. 72 ; viii. 328.
 Bampton (juxta Oxoniam), v. 424.
 Banadab (Benhadad), iii. 20.
 Bangorensē monasterium, ii. 80 ; v. 214, 406, 408, 420.
 Bangoriensis episcopus, ii. 138 ; vii. 438 ; viii. 379, 380-383.
 Banna (fluvius), i. 366.
 Barabbas, vii. 394.
 Barachias, iii. 28.
 Barak (dux Israel), ii. 378.
 Barala (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
 Barbaria, i. 170.
 Bardeney, vi. 60, 172, 200, 410, 418.
 Bardesey, i. 416.
 Barensis episcopus, viii. 395.
 Barflete (Normanniæ), vii. 460.
 Barnabas (sanctus), v. 296 ; vii. 354.
 Barnet (magister Johan. episc. Wygorn.), viii. 361, 364, 366, 379.
 Barrenses, vii. 324.
 Barrocensis pagus, ii. 120, 122 ; vi. 348 ; vii. 176.
 Barrokshire, Barkshire (Berkshire), ii. 84, 136 ; vii. 86, 390.
 Barrum (urbs Apuliæ), vi. 158 ; vii. 324, 384.
 Barsine, iii. 412.
 Bartholanus, i. 340.
 Bartholomæus (dux Basclensium), iii. 328.
 Bartholomæus (sanctus), v. 306 ; vi. 208.
 Baruch, iii. 88.
 Barwe, vi. 124.
 Basa (Baasha), iii. 20.
 Basiliarchus (dux Justiniani), v. 324.
 Basilides, iii. 240.
 Basilius (papa), vi. 384.
 Basilius, St., i. 68, 180 ; v. 174, 176, 178, 184.
 Basingwerk, i. 428 ; ii. 34 ; viii. 40.
 Bassa (flumen Angliæ), v. 328.
 Bassianus (fil. Severi), ii. 148 ; v. 44, 58, 60, 62, 64.
 Basyng (locus Angliæ), vi. 348.
 Bateniensis (Willelmus, episc. Norvic.), viii. 407.
 Bathancestre, v. 380.
 Bathonia (Badon), ii. 54, 58, 116, 122 ; iii. 26 ; v. 348 ; vi. 404, 462 ; vii. 90, 292.
 Bathoniensis episcopus, ii. 138 ; vii. 44 ; viii. 104, 128, 364.
 Batildis (regina), i. 278, 280 ; vi. 186.
 Bausclenses (Basclenses), i. 296, 344 ; iii. 328.
 Bavaria, i. 254, 258 ; vii. 480 ; viii. 334.
 Bavarri, vi. 198.
 Bavarriæ dux, vii. 308.
 Beatrix (martyr Christianus), v. 110.
 Bebbā, ii. 72.
 Bebbanburgh, ii. 72 ; v. 460 ; vi. 60.
 Beccum (urbs Normanniæ), vii. 170, 208, 324, 330, 332, 358, 434, 440, 442, 480 ; viii. 94.
 Becti (sacerdos Northimbrorum), vi. 76.
 Beda (quoted), i. 22, 46, 60, 134, 260, 314, 336, 384 ; ii. 2, 4, 8, 10, 12, 16, 30, 36, 40, 42, 52, 66, 70, 72, 106, 132, 142, 148, 150, 152, 246, 338 ; iii. 48, 54, 134, 260 ; iv. 182, 240, 254, 270, 338, 372, 376 ; v. 32, 42, 64, 80, 110, 112, 114, 198, 200, 212, 218, 224, 228, 250, 256, 260, 264, 266, 268, 282, 306, 316, 334, 354, 384, 386, 390, 392, 394, 400, 404, 408, 410, 424, 426, 428, 432, 442, 448, 450, 452, 454, 456, 460 ; vi. 2, 6, 50, 54, 58, 64, 66, 68, 72, 76, 78, 80, 90, 92, 94, 102, 110, 114, 118, 120, 122, 124, 130, 132, 136, 138, 140, 146, 148, 150, 152, 156, 162, 168, 172, 176, 184, 186, 204, 206, 210, 214, 216, 218, 222, 226, 230, 292 ; vii. 256, 274.
 Bedfordia (Bedford), ii. 138 ; v. 374 ; vi. 414 ; vii. 482.
 Bedfordshire, ii. 86.
 Bedlemita (Bethlehemita), ii. 406.
 Beel, ii. 278.
 Beelfegor, ii. 278.
 Beersheba, i. 104.

INDEX.

Beeston (Castrum de), viii. 198.
 Bekherlewyn (monasterium), vii. 170.
 Belgius, iii. 298.
 Belinus (rex Britonum), i. 292, 344; ii. 44, 74; iii. 264, 266, 302, 328.
 Bella Lauda (monasterium de), viii. 316.
 Bellerophon, i. 220; ii. 354, 366.
 Bello Marisco (castrum de), viii. 282.
 Bellum (*i.e.*, Battle), vii. 318; viii. 394, 410.
 Belmarinus rex, viii. 364, 415.
 Belus (rex Assyriorum), ii. 248, 264, 274, 276, 278; iii. 32.
 Belvacum, i. 290.
 Belzebub, ii. 278.
 Benedicti, S., cænobium, v. 346, 394; viii. 361.
 Benedictus, S., i. 278; v. 346, 348, 380, 396; vi. 44, 46, 48, 112, 234, 352; vii. 308, 396, 398.
 I. (papa), v. 380.
 II. (papa), vi. 144, 152.
 III. (papa), vi. 334, 336.
 IV. (papa), vi. 394, 402, 406.
 V. (papa), vii. 12.
 VI. (papa), vii. 14.
 VII. (papa), vii. 30.
 VIII. (papa), vii. 92, 130.
 IX. (papa), vii. 130, 132, 150.
 X. (papa), vii. 166, 198, 206, 258; viii. 292.
 XII. (papa), viii. 332, 338.
 Beneventana, i. 200; vi. 114.
 Beneventani, iv. 152; vi. 252.
 Beneventum (urbs Italiæ), iv. 26.
 Benjamin (tribus), ii. 352, 448.
 Bensingtoun (urbs Angliæ), vi. 270.
 Beornredus (Ethelbaldi occisor), vi. 240, 242.
 Beornulphus (rex Mercie), vi. 308.
 Beornus (comes), vii. 172, 180.
 Bercarius (miles Grimaldi), vi. 86, 88.
 Berecynthia, iv. 66.
 Berengaria (uxor Ricardi I.), viii. 106.
 Berengarius Turonensis, vii. 206, 208, 210.
 Berenensis civitas, viii. 408.
 Berewyk (castellum), viii. 26.

Berenice (filia Ptolomæi), iv. 44, 46.
 (filia Salomes), iv. 234.
 Berkeleya (urbs Angliæ), vii. 194; viii. 324.
 Berkylngum (urbs Angliæ), vi. 124, 214.
 Bermundsey (monasterium), vii. 318.
 Bernardus, vi. 304.
 (magister), vii. 64.
 (abbas), vii. 480; viii. 2, 16, 20, 34.
 Bernicia (provincia Northumbriæ), ii. 32, 106, 132; v. 342, 350, 360, 384, 434, 446, 454; vi. 82.
 Bernulphus (rex Merciorum), vi. 288, 320.
 Berta (uxor Ethelbricti), v. 356.
 Bertfertus (filius Bernulphi), vi. 320.
 Bertinus (abbas), vi. 52.
 (sanctus), vii. 190.
 Bertrandus Gurdoun, viii. 166.
 Bertulphus (occisor Wystani), vi. 324, 326.
 Berwycum, viii. 328, 330, 356, 408.
 Besingtoun (urbs Angliæ), v. 376.
 Bethany, i. 114.
 Bethel, ii. 286; iii. 16.
 Bethlemitici, iv. 282.
 Bethlehem (Bedleem), i. 104; iv. 266; v. 222, 230.
 Bethphage, i. 114.
 Bethphania, iv. 334.
 Bethsaida, iv. 356.
 Beuford (cardinalis), viii. 374.
 Beufort (comes de), viii. 374.
 Beuly (rex Powisiæ), v. 278.
 Beverlacum (urbs Angliæ), vi. 204.
 Beverstanum (urbs Angliæ), vii. 176.
 Bias (of Priene), iii. 66.
 Biberius Mero, iv. 312.
 Billingsgate, iii. 302.
 Birinus (sanctus), ii. 118, 128; v. 424; vi. 2, 54, 72.
 Birmyncham (Birmingham), ii. 46.
 Biscop Benedictus, vi. 76, 78, 112, 132, 142, 146, 160, 218.
 Bisi (episc. Estanglorum), ii. 124.
 Bithynia, i. 148; ii. 188, 348; iv. 92, 172, 214, 346; vii. 118, 128.

INDEX.

- Biturica, viii. 30.
 Bladud (filius Leil), ii. 58, 62 ; iii. 26.
 Blakehoumoor (Angliæ), viii. 316.
 Blancha (filia regis Francorum), viii. 288.
 Bledgaret (rex Britanniae), iv. 30.
Blodwyte, ii. 94.
 Bloys (Carolus de), viii. 414.
 Boamundus (dux Apuliæ), vii. 198, 346, 380.
 Boanerges, i. 10.
 Boaz, i. 10.
 Bocchoris, iii. 46.
 Bæotia, i. 176, 196 ; ii. 342 ; iii. 390.
 Bætica, i. 300.
 Boemi, viii. 14.
 Boemia, i. 254.
 Boemiæ rex, viii. 340.
 Boethius (philosophus), ii. 360, 374 ; iii. 250, 292 ; v. 318, 320, 322.
 Bokyngham (Buckingham), ii. 138 ; viii. 393, 395, 397, 403.
 Bolonia, viii. 411.
 Bonefaciū (archidiaconus), vi. 184.
 (archiep. Cant.), ii. 114 ; viii. 200, 214, 258.
 (episc. Estangl.), ii. 124.
 Bonifacius (dux Romanus), v. 230.
 I. (papa), v. 224, 228.
 II. (papa), v. 326, 338.
 III. (papa), v. 416, 424.
 V. (papa), v. 436, 438, 444 ; vi. 18.
 VI. (papa), vi. 392.
 VII. (papa), vii. 14, 30.
 VIII. (papa), viii. 272, 282, 286, 290, 292, 368, 417.
 Bononia, vii. 478 ; viii. 10, 296.
 Bonpas (juxta Avinionem), viii. 391.
 Bonus (papa), vi. 124.
 Boothull (juxta Halyndoun), viii. 330.
 Boreas (pater Zethis), ii. 362.
 Bosa (episc. Eboracensis), ii. 134 ; vi. 134, 140, 154.
 Bosel (episc. Wygorn.), ii. 128.
 Bosporus, i. 54 ; iv. 176.
 Bothulphus (abbas Icanno), vi. 80.
 Botolphus (sanctus), viii. 268.
 Bovinum (Italiæ monasterium), v. 388.
 Boxulle (Alanus), viii. 398.
 Brabani, viii. 334.
 Brabantia, i. 286, 288, 290 ; viii. 164, 166.
 Bradnestok, vi. 406.
 Bragmani (Bragmanæ), iii. 454, 460.
 Brecknock (Brehnoe), i. 412 ; vi. 416 ; vii. 354.
 Brendan, St., i. 364 ; v. 358.
 Brendanici montes, i. 330.
 Brennius, iii. 266.
 Brennus, i. 202, 292 ; iii. 294, 298, 300, 304.
 Brentfort (urbs Angliæ), vii. 100.
 Brentingham (Thomas episc. Exon.), viii. 370, 418.
 Brest (urbs Galliæ), viii. 382.
 Brian (Guido), viii. 407.
 Briccius (sanctus), vii. 84, 356 ; viii. 304.
 Bridius (rex Berniciorum), v. 360.
 Brigge (monasterium Francorum), vi. 52.
 Brigida (sancta), v. 304, 322.
 Brinensis episcopatus, vii. 48.
 Bristollia, ii. 34, 50, 102 ; vii. 178, 214, 484, 486, 492 ; viii. 184, 320, 355.
 Britain, i. 6, 28, 58, 64 ; ii. 2, 4, 6, 10, 12, 18, 22, 30, 36, 56, 66, 98, 114, 144, 442 ; iv. 182, 184, 188, 222, 368, 376 ; v. 42, 62, 122, 132, 220, 236, 252, 260, 274 ; vi. 92, 168, 172, 186, 240, 294, 414 ; vii. 16, 274.
 Britanni (Britones), ii. 56, 64, 66, 96, 98, 144, 442 ; iii. 302 ; iv. 26, 30, 182, 184, 192, 248, 362, 376, 416 ; v. 32, 44, 60, 62, 252, 254, 260, 268, 276, 282, 302, 306, 316, 338, 380 ; vi. 58, 146, 150, 216, 252 ; vii. 430.
 Britannia minor, i. 286, 290 ; v. 254 ; vi. 380 ; vii. 126 ; viii. 34, 76, 164, 174, 184, 336, 338, 344, 356, 357, 363, 378, 397, 399, 408.
 Britanniae dux, viii. 363, 382.
 Britannicus (filius Claudii), iv. 370, 372, 376, 390.
 liber, ii. 58, 70 ; iii. 28 ; iv. 416 ; v. 136, 276, 278, 312, 338.
 Brithlinus (archipræsul Angliæ), vi. 174 ; vii. 8.

INDEX.

Brithricus (rex West Saxonum), vi. 242,
272, 274, 282, 286, 288, 318.
Brithwoldus (archiepisc. Cantuar.), vi.
160, 174, 216.
..... (monachus Mailrosensis), vi. 168.
..... (monachus Glastoniensis), vii.
112.
Britomaris (dux Gallorum), iv. 48.
Britus (dux Northimbrorum), vi. 456.
Brixia, iii. 300; iv. 72; vi. 218.
Brocinayl, v. 420.
Bromleygh (villa Angliæ), vii. 198.
Brounfeld (Edmundus), viii. 399, 400.
Bruges (Flandriæ), viii. 373, 377, 380,
381, 384, 424, 425.
Brugges (urbs Angliæ, Bridgenorth), ii.
50; vi. 392, 412; vii. 428.
Brumford (locus Angliæ), vi. 436.
Brundusium, i. 200; iv. 240.
Bruno (fundator Cartusiensis ordinis), vii.
304.
Brunton (Thomas de, episc. Norv.), viii.
378.
Brunus (nomen papæ Gregorii VI.), vii.
62.
Brunylda (regina Burgundiæ), v. 386.
Bruti, iv. 206.
Brutus, iv. 226, 228.
..... (a quo Britain dicitur), ii. 4, 30,
56, 96, 412.
..... (filius Ebranci), iii. 20.
....., L. Junius, iii. 162, 164, 166.
Bruz (Edwardus le), viii. 306.
..... (Robertus le), viii. 210, 290, 294,
306, 308.
..... (David le), viii. 342, 357, 409.
Brymmesbury, vi. 412.
Brynkeleye (Johannes), viii. 399.
Bucephalus (equus Alexandri), iii. 402,
454.
Buculus, iv. 422.
Buckinghamshire, ii. 86.
Bukyngham, vi. 414.
Bulgari, i. 202; vi. 170, 334.
Bulgaria, i. 172; v. 300.
Burdegala, Bordegalia (Bordeaux), i. 296;
viii. 366, 378, 380, 408, 415, 423.
Burdinus (Bacharensis episc.), vii. 454.

Burdredus (rex Merciae), ii. 104; vi. 126,
326, 340, 364.
Burgbriche, ii. 94.
Burgebrigge (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 66;
viii. 312.
Burgenilda (filia Kenulphi), vi. 280.
Burgum, S. Petri (*i.e.*, Peterborough), ii.
126; vi. 60, 122, 128, 464; vii. 198,
364.
..... super Sabulum, viii. 296.
....., S. Edmundi (Bury St. Edmund's),
viii. 383, 399, 400.
Burgundia, i. 270, 286, 296; v. 246, 386;
vi. 6, 244, 298, 408; vii. 126, 394, 396;
viii. 16, 208, 358, 378, 381, 410, 411.
Buri (Adam), viii. 385.
Burton (Willelmus), viii. 379, 380.
Burtonia, Burtona (urbs Angliæ), vi. 320;
vii. 84; viii. 312.
Busentinus amnis, v. 220.
Busiris (tyrannus, rex Ægypti), ii. 336
340.
Bust (capitaneus de), viii. 374.
Byrsa, i. 164.
Byrstanus (episc. Wynton), vi. 426, 428.
Byzantium, i. 160, 178; ii. 198; iii. 82;
v. 138.

C.

Caath (pater Amram), ii. 314.
Cabillona (urbs), v. 386.
Cabilonensis diocesis, vii. 394.
Cacanus (rex Hunorum), v. 428; vi. 86.
Cacus, ii. 358.
Cadigan (uxor Mahometi), vi. 22.
Cadmus (filius Agenoris), i. 196; ii. 340,
342, 348, 350, 354.
Cadomense monasterium, vii. 262, 298,
312, 332, 440.
Cadomensis abbas, viii. 144.
Cadomum, vii. 316, 342, 382; viii. 340.

INDEX.

- Cador (dux Cornubiæ), v. 338.
Cadulus, vii. 214.
Cadwaladrus (rex Britonum), vi. 158, 160.
Caerbadun, ii. 54, 58 ; iii. 26.
Caerbranc (Eboracum), ii. 52, 64.
Caercheri (Cirencestria), ii. 54.
Caerclou (Gloucestria), ii. 54, 60 ; iv. 378.
Caercoit Celidon, v. 328.
Caercolden (Colcestria), ii. 54.
Caerdef (Cardiff), vii. 474 ; viii. 46.
Caerdorm (Dorcestria), ii. 54.
Caerduliensis episcopus, ii. 116.
Caergorangon (Wygornia), ii. 52.
Caergrant (Cantebrugge), ii. 54.
Caergwent (Wyntonia), ii. 54, 56.
Caerireci (Chichestria), ii. 54.
Caerkent (Cantuaria), ii. 52, 56.
Caerlegion, i. 412 ; ii. 54, 74 ; v. 328, 408, 420 ; vi. 408.
Caerleil (Lugubalia), ii. 54, 66, 68, 136 ; vii. 352, 480 ; viii. 294, 296, 316.
Caerliel (comes de), viii. 316.
Caerlielshire, ii. 86, 88.
Caerlirion (Leyrcestre), ii. 52.
Caerlud (Londonia), ii. 52, 56 ; iv. 156.
Caerludcoit (Lincolnia), ii. 54.
Caermerthyn, ii. 54.
Caernarvan (Walliæ), viii. 268.
Caerpaladour (Septonia), ii. 54.
Caerperis (Porcestria), ii. 54.
Caersegent (Silcestria), ii. 54.
Caerthleon, ii. 54, 78.
Caeruse, ii. 74, 110 ; iii. 302.
Cæsar, iv. 280, 282, 290, 298, 302, 360, 380, 402.
Cæsar Julius, i. 40, 226, 240 ; ii. 58, 78, 80, 96, 192, 262, 272 ; iii. 25, 54, 254, 260 ; iv. 108-164, 180, 182, 184, 186-200, 204-230, 238, 376 ; v. 94, 220 ; vii. 390 ; viii. 26.
Cæsarea (Palestina), iv. 236, 386, 410 ; v. 436.
Cæsarea (Cappadociæ), iv. 404 ; v. 176, 184.
Cæsares, ii. 264, 272 ; iv. 224 ; v. 82, 102.
Cain, i. 102 ; ii. 220, 224, 228, 230.
Caius Martius, iii. 224.
Calais (filius Boreæ), ii. 362.
Calabri, iv. 242.
Calabria, i. 200 ; vii. 304, 306 ; viii. 40, 106.
Calaterium nemus, ii. 66 ; iv. 28.
Calcidius, iii. 276.
Caleb (Caleph), ii. 332, 348.
Calesia (Caleys), viii. 342, 358, 370, 377, 383, 401, 403, 410, 418, 425.
Calesienses, viii. 344.
Caleys (monasterium Francorum), vi. 52.
Calidonia, i. 420 ; ii. 10.
Caligula (Caius Cæsar), iv. 362.
Calixtus I. (papa), v. 64, 66.
..... II. (papa), vii. 430, 436, 458, 466.
Callisthenes (amicus Alexandri), iii. 448.
Calmana (soror Cain), ii. 220.
Calne (vicus Angliæ), vii. 34.
Calprun (pater S. Patricii), v. 186.
Caltrees (nemus Angliæ), ii. 66 ; iv. 28.
Caluz (urbs Britanniae Minoris), viii. 164, 168.
Calvaria, i. 114.
Calverley (Hugo de), viii. 366, 403.
Camber, i. 396 ; ii. 32, 444, 446.
Cambri, ii. 80, 164.
Cambria, i. 394 ; ii. 28, 30, 32, 48, 50, 60, 76, 98, 110, 112, 114, 150 ; iii. 40, 246, 266 ; v. 274, 276, 278 ; viii. 160, 300.
Cambrigenæ, viii. 74.
Cambyes (rex Persiæ), ii. 262, 268, 322 ; iii. 170, 172, 174, 176.
Camillus (Furius), iii. 268, 296, 298, 326, 328.
Campania, i. 200, 202 ; ii. 400 iv. 26, 68, 70, 152, 154, 292, 308 ; v. 20, 104, 212, 282, 346, 364 ; vii. 482 ; viii. 110, 358, 410.
..... (minor), i. 286.
Campus Martius, iv. 160 ; v. 74, 280 ; vii. 72.
Canaan, i. 100, 102, 108, 120 ; ii. 378.
Canaria, i. 320.
Cancer, ii. 206.
Cannæ, iv. 58.

INDEX.

Canopea, i. 132.
 Cantabri, i. 298.
 Cantebrugge (Cantabrigia), ii. 54, 124, 138; vii. 438.
 Cantebruggeshire, ii. 86, 102.
 Cantebrugiae comes, viii. 375, 376, 382, 413, 420.
 Cantia (Kent), ii. 42, 46, 50, 56, 100, 128, 130, 136; iv. 186; v. 260, 268, 276, 286, 288, 296, 314, 394, 396, 410, 426, 450; vi. 50, 52, 78, 90, 110, 112, 114, 130, 150, 154, 312, 320, 326, 382, 390; vii. 6, 42, 88, 98, 174, 176, 228, 276, 282, 322, 324, 384, 428; viii. 20, 386, 404.
 Cantiae comes, viii. 326.
 Cantiae comitissa, viii. 360, 386.
 Canticles (book of), iii. 8; v. 56.
 Cantuaria, ii. 52, 56, 100, 112, 114, 116, 126, 138; iii. 24; v. 314; vi. 152, 210; vii. 4, 8, 88, 282, 338, 438, 440; viii. 182, 200, 226, 386, 427.
 Cantuariensis conventus, viii. 68, 186, 386, 417.
 Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, ii. 116, 136, 138, 140; vi. 108; vii. 2, 8, 10, 44, 162, 180, 272, 274, 282, 284, 332, 360, 413, 436, 438, 442, 448, 450, 452; viii. 30, 56, 180, 186, 262, 356, 389, 390, 393, 402, 411, 415, 417, 424.
 Cantuaritæ (Cantuarii, Cantuarienses), ii. 112; v. 264, 286, 288; vi. 6, 164, 282, 290, 406; vii. 4, 88; viii. 124, 126, 188, 230.
 Canutus (rex Angliæ), vi. 476; vii. 90, 94, 96, 98-110, 114, 130, 132, 134, 138, 192; viii. 274.
 Canutus (filius Swani), vii. 254.
 (rex Daciæ), vii. 302, 310.
 Capena (porta), i. 212.
 Capenæ, iv. 56.
 Capet Hugo, i. 284; vii. 60.
 (filius Hugonis), vii. 60, 72, 80.
 Capitolium, i. 208; iii. 158; iv. 48, 156, 206, 208, 232.
 Cappadocia, i. 100, 146; ii. 392; iv. 170, 404; v. 104, 176, 184.
 Capræa palus, iii. 60.

Capraria, i. 320.
 Capricornus, ii. 206.
 Capua, i. 200; iii. 20, 372; v. 282, 316.
 Capuani, vi. 252.
 Capys Silvius, iii. 20.
 Caracalla (imperator), v. 60, 64.
 Caracallanæ, v. 60.
 Caranus, iii. 38, 406.
 Carausius, ii. 146, 148; v. 46, 60, 62.
 Carbilius Spurius, i. 250.
 Carbo (socius Marii), iv. 158.
 Cardigan, ii. 46.
 Carduliensis episcopus, ii. 138.
 Careolum, viii. 168.
 Careticus (rex Britonum), ii. 98; v. 338.
 Cariatharbe (Hebron), ii. 220, 228.
 Caribertus, i. 278.
 Carinus (fil. Cari imperatoris), v. 98.
 Caritas (martyris nomen), v. 20.
 Carlton (Ludovicus, episc. Hereford), viii. 418.
 Carmania, i. 84, 92.
 Carmelitæ, viii. 258, 264.
 Carmentis (nympha), ii. 396; vii. 148.
 Carnotensis episcopus, vii. 38, 210.
 Carnotum, vi. 368.
 Carolomannus, i. 282; vi. 232, 240, 246, 248, 262.
 Carolomannus (frater Caroli Grossi), vi. 364, 384.
 Carolus (martellus), i. 280; vi. 198, 200, 232, 240; vii. 196.
 (magnus), i. 272, 282, 302; ii. 6, 274; v. 336; vi. 238, 242, 246, 248-266, 284, 286, 292, 294, 426, 434; vii. 18, 60, 154, 496.
 (calvus), i. 282; vi. 298, 302, 304, 322, 330, 350, 368.
 (grossus), vi. 328, 364, 368, 378, 380, 384; vii. 126.
 (quartus), i. 282.
 (quintus), viii. 363, 406.
 (fil. Leonis III.), vi. 196.
 (filius Lotharii), vi. 328.
 (rex occidentalium Francorum), vi. 398, 444, 454.
 (frater regis Franciæ, rex Siciliæ), viii. 238, 246, 252.

INDEX.

Carolus—*cont.*

..... (fil. regis Franciæ), viii. 357.
 (le Bloys), viii. 363, 364.
 Carpentus Silvius, iii. 24.
 Carrus (locus Angliæ), vi. 312.
 Cartasona (urbs), viii. 408.
 Carthada, i. 164.
 Carthaginenses, iv. 20, 42, 84, 86, 126, 128.
 Carthago, i. 162, 164, 298, 300; ii. 69, 394, 432; iii. 2, 372; iv. 62, 70, 126, 128, 136; v. 86, 212, 280; vi. 152.
 Carthalo, iv. 72.
 Carthodon, iii. 2.
 Cartusiæ Heremum, vii. 304.
 Cartusiensis ordo, vii. 304; viii. 30, 58, 180, 391.
 Carus (M. Aur. imperator), v. 98.
 Casa Candida, ii. 134; v. 360; vi. 134.
 Casera, i. 340.
 Caseth, i. 96.
 Caspiæ portæ, i. 64, 92.
 Caspian sea, i. 60, 62, 84, 140, 142.
 Caspii montes, i. 62; iii. 68, 248, 450.
 Caspius sinus, i. 60.
 Cassander (filius Antipatris), iv. 10.
 Cassandra (filia Priami), ii. 408.
 Cassibelanus, iv. 30, 184, 186, 222.
 Cassidæa, i. 96.
 Cassilia (Hiberniæ), viii. 44.
 Cassinus (mons), v. 394; vi. 114, 218, 232, 234, 294, 352; vii. 193, 302.
 Cassiodorus, i. 22; iii. 274; iv. 344; v. 80, 236, 348.
 Cassius, iv. 226, 228.
 Cassius Longinus, ii. 196.
 Castellana (vidua), iv. 462, 464.
 Castor (frater Pollucis), ii. 382, 406.
 Castrum super Tynam, vii. 480.
 Categirinus, v. 268, 270, 282, 286.
 Cathalamiti campi, v. 244.
 Cathenesium littus, ii. 10, 12, 44, 144; iv. 418.
 Catholici, v. 318, 380.
 Catilina (Sergius), iv. 164, 180, 218.
 Catina (Catana), iii. 68; iv. 138; v. 84.
 Cato (quæstor Romanus), iv. 48, 202.

Cato Mennius, iv. 106, 202.
 (scriptor Romanus), ii. 396.
 Marcus, iv. 128, 180, 188, 200, 202, 220.
 Censorius, iv. 202.
 (rex Longobardorum), i. 204.
 Catonis ethica, iv. 204.
 Catulus (consul Romanus), iv. 148, 160, 164.
 Caucasus (mons), i. 68, 78, 94, 134, 140; iii. 442.
 Caus, Caws (insula de), viii. 370, 418.
 Caynan (filius Enos), ii. 220, 222, 240.
 Ceaulinus (filius Kynrici), v. 348, 374, 380, 384, 392, 402; vi. 150, 160.
 Cecilia (sancta), v. 68.
 Cecrops (rex Athenarum), i. 190, 192, 194; ii. 260, 324, 328.
 Ced (episc. Londoniensis), v. 438; vi. 66, 68, 100.
 Cedda (rex West Saxonum), vi. 150.
 Cedda (ep. Lichf.), i. 386; ii. 126, 132; v. 438; vi. 66, 74, 110, 112, 116, 118, 122; viii. 312, 316.
 Cedde (sacerdos Northimbrorum), vi. 76.
 Cedmon (poeta), vi. 140. |
 Cedron (torrens), i. 110, 114; iii. 12.
 Cedwalla, Cedewalla (rex West Saxonum), v. 450, 452; vi. 150, 152, 154, 156, 158, 164.
 Celath (episc. Lichf.), ii. 126.
 Celestinus I. (papa), v. 186, 228, 236.
 II. (papa), viii. 2.
 III. (papa), viii. 76, 98, 104, 162.
 IV. (papa), viii. 212, 234.
 V. (papa), viii. 270, 282, 284.
 Celidon (silva), v. 328.
 Celius, Selius (mons), v. 82, 242; vii. 218.
 Cellistæ (monachi), vii. 306.
 Cendebeus, iv. 132.
 Cenomannia, vii. 124, 208, 326, 388, 464; viii. 30, 78, 138, 142, 172, 174, 184.
 Centapolis, i. 308.
 Centauri, i. 186; ii. 356, 358, 366, 388.
 Centiloquium (liber), v. 26.
 Ceolwold (frater Kenredi), vi. 160.
 Ceorlus (consanguineus Wibbæ), v. 442.

INDEX.

Ceoroti (insula), vi. 124.
 Ceraunii montes, i. 68.
 Cerberus, ii. 358, 366.
 Cerdichesore, v. 308, 316.
 Cerdicus (rex West Saxonum), ii. 102 ;
 v. 308, 316, 328, 330, 322, 340 ; vi. 150,
 240, 272.
 Ceres (diva), ii. 280, 312, 364.
 Cersone, iv. 416 ; vi. 166, 170, 176, 190,
 336.
 Certeseya, vi. 124.
 Cerviliense monasterium, vi. 344.
 Cesara (conjux regis Persarum), vi. 62.
 Cesarius (sanctus), viii. 2.
 Cestius, iv. 426.
 Cestrenses monachi, vii. 462.
 Cestrensis episcopus, ii. 38.
 comes, viii. 52.
 Cestria (Chester), ii. 26, 32, 78, 80, 102,
 116, 128, 130, 138 ; vi. 126, 366, 406,
 412 ; vii. 16, 244, 246, 292, 360, 436,
 466, 474 ; viii. 4, 50, 198, 206, 210, 212,
 282, 332, 334, 372, 390.
 Cestrishira, viii. 240, 250.
 Cethim, i. 308.
 Cethura (Keturah), i. 154 ; ii. 294.
 Chaam (qui et Zoroastres), ii. 276.
 Chalcedon v. 170, 240, 256, 286.
 Chalcedonia, v. 436.
 Chalcis, iii. 362.
 Chaldæa, i. 92, 94, 96 ; ii. 286 ; iii. 116,
 148.
 Chaldæans, ii. 240, 266 ; iii. 68, 90, 122,
 248 ; iv. 272, 424 ; v. 22.
 Chalkhull (mons), viii. 418.
 Cham (Ham), i. 102, 120, 140 ; ii. 232,
 240, 248, 250, 252.
 Charteley (castrum de), viii. 198.
 Charybdis, i. 64, 314 ; ii. 40.
 Charra (Mesopotamiæ), ii. 286, 328.
 Chaundos (Johannes), viii. 367, 371,
 419.
 Chebron (*i.e.*, Hebron), ii. 288.
 Cheepe (pars Londoniæ), viii. 390.
 Cherdhole, ii. 22.
 Cherleton (Ludovicus, episc. Hereford),
 viii. 369.
 Chersonensis regio, v. 152.

Chesterfeld (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46 ; viii.
 252.
 Chestershire, ii. 86.
 Chichestria, ii. 54 ; vi. 390.
 Chilbertus, i. 276.
 Childebertas (rex Francorum), i. 278 ; vi.
 166, 192.
 Childericus (rex Francorum), i. 276, 278 ;
 v. 290.
 Chilon, ii. 66.
 Chilpericus (rex Francorum), v. 342, 376.
 Chimæra, ii. 370.
 Chios (insula), iii. 264.
 Chirburgh (villa Normanniæ), viii. 401.
 Chiresbury, vi. 412.
 Christiani, vi. 16, 22, 26, 28, 34 ; vii. 58,
 346, 382 ; viii. 70, 72, 120.
 (Latini), iv. 108.
 Christina, Christiana (filia Edwardi filii
 Edm. Ironside), vii. 108, 252, 308.
 Christophorus (papa), vi. 394, 406, 408.
 Christus, ii. 230, 292, 400 ; iii. 124, 134 ;
 iv. 248, 250, 254, 258, 260, 262, 266,
 268, 270, 278, 280, 282, 334, 336, 344,
 410 ; vi. 28, 32, 34, 270 ; viii. 74.
 Chrysostomus, i. 180 ; iv. 140, 336 ; v.
 214.
 Chus (pater Nemproth), i. 98 ; ii. 248,
 254.
 Chusan (rex Mesopotamiæ), ii. 348.
 Chutei (Chusei), ii. 254 ; iii. 70.
 Chymerfort (vadum Anglicum) vi. 290.
 Chynonense castrum, viii. 80, 172.
 Chynybillus, vi. 74.
 Ciborea, iv. 352, 354, 356.
 Cicero, Marcus Tullius, iv. 138, 140, 148,
 180, 214, 216, 218, 226.
 Cicerones, ii. 170.
 Cicestrensis episcopus, ii. 136 ; vii. 386 ;
 viii. 30, 254.
 Cicestria, ii. 116, 118 ; vii. 292.
 Cilicia, i. 146, 150 ; ii. 252, 342 ; iv. 46,
 358, 424 ; vi. 116.
 Cilix (filius Agenoris), ii. 340, 342.
 Cimbri, iv. 148, 156.
 Cineas (legatus Epirotarum), ii. 192 ; iv.
 22.
 Cineus (*i.e.*, Jethro), ii. 324.

INDEX.

- Cinna (socius Marii), iv. 158, 302.
 Cípenham (villa Angliæ), vi. 370.
 Cipriæ rex, viii. 362, 365, 413, 415.
 Circe (maga famosa), ii. 420, 428.
 Cirecestria (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 48, 54;
 v. 252, 338, 348, 380, 424; vii. 492.
 Ciriæcus, v. 68.
 Círophanes (Ægyptius), ii. 278.
 Císsa (filius Elle), v. 294.
 (filius Yne), vi. 112.
 Cissancestria, ii. 54.
 Cisterciensis ordo, vi. 42; vii. 394, 400;
 viii. 16, 20, 30, 126, 158, 332.
 Cistercium, vii. 400, 404; viii. 16.
 Cithæron (fons), i. 200.
 Claffo, i. 204.
 Clappa (rex Berniciorum), v. 350.
 Clarenciæ dux, viii. 361, 371, 413, 419.
 Clarendon (manerium de), viii. 375.
 Clarevallensis abbas, viii. 16.
 Claringdon, viii. 421.
 Clarus Mons (Claremont), vii. 324.
 Claudianus (poeta), ii. 358; v. 210.
 Claudiocestria, iv. 378; v. 44, 272.
 Claudius Gæsar, ii. 36, 60, 74, 78; iv. 368,
 370, 372, 376, 378, 386, 390, 392.
 Clemens I. (episc. Romanus), iv. 410, 414,
 470; v. 152, 410; vi. 336.
 II. (papa), vii. 132, 166.
 (papa subintroductus), vii. 290, 308.
 III. (papa), viii. 74, 98.
 IV. (papa), viii. 250, 252, 254,
 256, 262.
 V. (papa), viii. 292, 294, 296, 306.
 VI. (papa), viii. 338, 356, 374,
 407.
 VII. (papa), viii. 396, 399.
 Clementinæ, viii. 292.
 Clenc (locus Angliæ), vi. 306.
 Cleobulus, iii. 66.
 Cleopatra (uxor Attali), iii. 390.
 (filia Ptolomæi Epiphanis), ii. 262;
 iv. 74, 124, 138.
 (mater Ptolomæi Soteris), iv. 148.
 (filia Ptolomæi Dionysii), iv. 188,
 198, 226.
 (uxor Herodis Magna), iv. 234.
 (regina Ægypti), iv. 238, 240.
 Cleophas, iv. 246, 248; v. 8.
 Cleophidis (Cleophilis), iii. 452.
 Cletus (episc. Romanus), iv. 404, 410, 414,
 470.
 Cleykyn (Bertrandus), viii. 364, 366, 367,
 383, 406, 416, 425.
 (Oliverus), viii. 401.
 Clito, Ethelwoldus, vi. 404, 406.
 Kynchardus, vi. 272.
 Clitorius (lacus), i. 200.
 Clitus (amicus Philippi), iii. 446, 448.
 Cloareius (mons), v. 274.
 Clodio (Clodius), i. 276.
 Clodomirus, i. 278.
 Clodonius (rex Francorum), v. 290, 302,
 308, 312; vi. 84, 164, 166.
 Clodoveus, i. 276, 278.
 Clothairius, i. 278; vi. 130.
 Cluit (flumen Angliæ), ii. 32.
 Cluniacense monasterium, vi. 408; vii. 80,
 286, 392, 410, 438.
 Cluniacensis monachus, vii. 284.
 Cluniaecum, vii. 354, 454.
 Cobham (Thomas de), viii. 304.
 (Reginaldus), viii. 412.
 Cocalus, ii. 396.
 Codrus (dux Atheniensium), ii. 448, 450.
 Coelus, v. 72, 96, 136.
 Coillus (rex Britonum), iv. 474; v. 32,
 64.
 Colcectria (Colchester), ii. 54; iv. 474; v.
 64, 72.
 Colchi, v. 2.
 Colchos, i. 56, 318; ii. 362, 388, 402, 404,
 406.
 Coleman (St.), i. 370.
 Colfricus (rex Westsaxonum), v. 392.
 Colfridus (socius Benedicti Biscop), vi. 132,
 146, 148, 160, 186, 202, 208, 218, 222,
 442.
 Colhille, ii. 34.
 Collatinus (Tarquinius), iii. 158, 162.
 Collina porta, i. 212; iv. 68.
 Colmannus (episc. Berniciorum), ii. 132;
 vi. 94, 96, 100.
 Colomaurus (invasor Britannicæ), v. 236.
 Colonia (urbs Alemanniæ), vii. 180, 204,
 304, 458; viii. 42, 44, 332.

INDEX.

Coloniensis episcopus, vii. 46.
 Colosseum, i. 232 ; vi. 332.
 Colossus (of Rhodes), i. 232.
 Colredus (rex Merciorum), vi. 176, 192, 200.
 Colricus (frater Colwulfi), v. 422.
 Coludi, vi. 120.
 Columba (sanctus), v. 302, 360, 362, 394 ;
 vi. 96, 162.
 Columbanus (sanctus), v. 386, 388, 460.
 Columbina (insula), i. 330.
 Columkillus, v. 304, 394.
 Columna (cardinales de), viii. 284, 286.
 Columna Julia, iv. 210.
 Coluulfus (rex West Saxonum), v. 392,
 402, 422.
 Colwulfus (rex Merciae), ii. 104 ; vi. 308,
 364, 366.
 Colwulfus (rex Northimbrorum), vi. 214,
 228.
 Comitiva alba, viii. 371, 412, 419.
 Commagene, i. 100.
 Commodus L. (imperator), iv. 38 ; v. 40.
 Comyn (Johannes le), viii. 294.
 Conanus (nepos regis Octavii), v. 200,
 202, 252.
 Conches (mater S. Patricii), v. 186.
 Condonasia, iii. 92.
 Coningesburgh, v. 276.
 Connactia, i. 350, 364.
 Connacticum mare, i. 330.
 Conradinus, viii. 252.
 Conradus (rex Teutonorum), i. 284.
 Conradus (princeps Alemannorum), vi.
 410.
 Conradus I. (imperator Teutonorum), vii.
 116, 132, 134, 140, 146.
 (dux Bavarriæ imperator), vii.
 480 ; viii. 412.
 Marchio (rex Tyri), viii. 110, 114,
 116.
 Constans (f. Constantini magni), v. 150,
 156.
 Constans (f. Constantini regis Britanniae),
 v. 252, 254.
 Constantia (soror regis Franciæ), vii. 484 ;
 viii. 74, 172, 176.
 Constantia (filia Radulphi de Feugers),
 viii. 176.

Constantine (the Great), i. 110, 174, 178,
 390 ; ii. 272 ; iii. 254 ; iv. 374 ; v. 96,
 104, 110, 114-130, 134, 140, 148 ; vi.
 324, 426 ; vii. 126, 468.
 Constantinople, i. 54, 174, 282, 390 ; ii.
 274 ; iii. 82 ; iv. 344 ; v. 88, 94, 138,
 140, 148, 150, 170, 198, 200, 208, 240,
 252, 256, 294, 318, 340, 342, 356, 364,
 374, 378, 402, 416, 438 ; vi. 60, 130,
 152, 172, 176, 194, 196, 210, 258, 270,
 282, 350, 368 ; vii. 14, 126, 220, 468 ;
 viii. 4, 44, 76, 176.
 Constantinopolitanum concilium, vi. 266.
 Constantinopolitanus imperator, viii. 405.
 Constantinus (secundus), v. 148, 150.
 (miles quidam), v. 204.
 (cognatus Arthuri), v. 338.
 (rex Britanniae), v. 252, 254.
 (filius Heraclii), vi. 52, 64, 108,
 110, 114.
 (quartus), vi. 114, 152.
 (quintus), vi. 230, 244, 258, 260,
 268.
 (papa), vi. 176, 192.
 (invasor papatus), vi. 246, 266.
 (sextus), vi. 268, 270, 282.
 (rex Scottorum), vi. 424, 430, 436,
 438 ; viii. 274.
 (abbas S. Maximini), vii. 70.
 Constantius (pater Constantini), v. 72, 96,
 102, 104, 108, 114, 136.
 (f. Constantini magni), v. 150,
 156, 160, 164, 168, 222.
 Consuetudinarium (liber, *i.g.*, Sarum use),
 vii. 294.
 Consules Romani, iii. 262.
 Conventrenses, viii. 92, 94.
 Conventrensis episcopus, ii. 138 ; vii.
 292.
 Conway, i. 418.
 Cordelia (filia Leyr), iii. 38.
 Corduba (Cordova), iv. 398.
 Corea gigantum, v. 312, 314.
 Corineus, ii. 444.
 Corinth, i. 186 ; ii. 328, 350 ; iii. 406 ; vi.
 98.
 Corinthians, iii. 46.
 Cornelia (virgo Vestalis), iv. 472.

INDEX.

- Cornelius (papa), v. 74, 80, 82, 86.
 Cornesgate (locus Angliæ), vii. 34.
 Cornubia, ii. 12, 44, 84, 88, 110, 116, 122, 138, 144; iii. 266; iv. 186, 222; v. 62, 64, 202, 314, 338; vi. 356, 390, 402, 414; vii. 42, 84, 428; viii. 84, 176, 238, 296, 390, 402.
 Cornubiæ ducatus, viii. 332.
 Cornubiensis episcopus, ii. 116; vii. 292.
 pagus, ii. 120, 122.
 Cornugallia, vi. 440.
 Coræbus, iii. 48.
 Corney (Matthæus de), viii. 366.
 Corosania (Arabia provincia), vi. 22.
 Corpwaldus (filius Redwaldi), v. 448; vi. 6.
 Corsica, i. 304.
 Corvinus, M. Valerius, iii. 340.
 Cosdras (rex Persarum), v. 422, 436, 438.
 Cosmas (martyr Christianus), v. 112; vii. 318.
 Cosmographia (liber Prisciani), v. 356.
 Costantyn, Constantyn (insula de), viii. 403, 425.
 Couache (locus Angliæ), vi. 306.
 Coucy (dominus de), viii. 365, 382, 415.
 Courtmantel (nomen Henrici fil. imperatricis), vii. 474; viii. 80.
 Coventry (Conventry), ii. 44; vii. 116, 198, 292; viii. 212.
 Coyfi (pontifex), v. 446.
 Cranaus, i. 194; ii. 270, 334; iv. 106.
 Crassus (collega Pompei), i. 88; iv. 186, 190.
 Crekanford, v. 286; vi. 404.
 Cremera (flumen), iv. 56.
 Cremona, (urbs Italiae), iv. 180.
 Cres (rex Cretæ), ii. 294.
 Crescentius (præfectus urbis Romæ), vii. 62, 288.
 Crescy (Picardiæ), viii. 340.
 Creta, i. 54, 308; ii. 294, 340, 342, 344, 384; iii. 38, 190; iv. 124.
 Cretenses, ii. 340, 342.
 Creusa (uxor Æneæ), ii. 436.
 Crikelade, vi. 404; vii. 362.
 Crida (filius Kinewolde), v. 392, 440.
 Cridiensis pagus, ii. 122.
 Cridyntoun, vi. 402.
 Cræsus (rex Lydiæ), i. 148; iii. 154.
 Croghtoun monasterium, viii. 196.
 Crotona, iii. 190.
 Croulond (insula), vi. 168, 192; vii. 292.
 Crucinaur, i. 416.
 Ctesiphon (urbs), v. 174.
 Cudwynus (episc. Liehf.), ii. 128.
 Culwardby (Robertus de), viii. 258, 260, 262, 280, 288, 296, 302.
 Cumberlond, ii. 70, 86; vi. 442; vii. 82.
 Cumbermere (monasterium), vii. 474.
 Cumbranus (consul), vi. 232, 240.
 Cumbri, ii. 70; vi. 398; vii. 186; viii. 274.
 Cunbrishburgh, vi. 8.
 Cunebertus (rex Longobardorum), vi. 144.
 Cunedagius, iii. 38, 40.
 Cuningesburgha, ii. 136.
 Curatæ, ii. 294.
 Curiatii (fratres), iii. 78, 80.
 Curnaliæ (locus Occidentalis Britannia), vi. 314.
 Curteneye (Willelmus, episc. Hereford), viii. 369, 418, 424.
 (Petrus), viii. 396.
 (Philippus), viii. 396.
 Curtius Marcus, i. 228; iii. 330.
 Cutha (frater Ceaulini), v. 374, 384, 402; vi. 150, 160.
 Cuthbert (St.), ii. 28, 134, 136; vi. 60, 72, 148, 156, 226, 230, 374; vii. 110, 112, 184, 408, 434.
 Cuthbertus (episc. Hereford), vi. 230.
 (pater Kenulphi), vi. 280.
 Cuthredus (filius Quichelini), vi. 54, 202, 230.
 Cuthwolfus (frater Ceaulini), v. 374, 392.
 Cuthwyn (pater Cuthæ), vi. 160.
 Cybele, i. 268; iv. 64, 66; v. 416.
 Cyclades insulæ, i. 306.
 Cyclopes, ii. 202.
 Cymen (filius Elle), v. 294.
 Cymeneshore, v. 296.
 Cynægirus, iii. 280.
 Cynocephali, i. 82.

INDEX.

Cyprianus (episc. Carthag.), v. 86.
 (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
 Cyprus, i. 146, 164, 208; iv. 388; viii. 106, 108, 122.
 Cyrene, iii. 342.
 Cyrillus (apostolus Sclavorum), iv. 416; vi. 336.
 (episc. Alexandrinus), v. 230.
 Cyrus (rex Persiæ), i. 96, 136; ii. 190, 258, 262, 266, 268, 400; iii. 52, 98, 130, 136, 142-148, 166, 168, 170, 232; vii. 18.
 (Alexandrinus patriarcha), vi. 14.
 Cythera (insula), ii. 408.

D.

Daci (sæpe, *i.q.*, Dani), i. 144, 320; ii. 64, 100, 134; iv. 468; v. 2; vi. 126, 178, 206, 278, 334, 338, 346, 404, 412, 422, 470; viii. 14, 116.
 Dacia (sæpe, *i.q.*, Denmark), i. 320; iii. 328; v. 14, 92, 244; vii. 86, 98, 110, 130, 168; viii. 362.
 Dacianus (præses Hispaniæ), v. 88, 104.
 Dado (qui et Andoenus), v. 384.
 Dadyntoun (urbs Angliæ), viii. 304.
 Dædali montes, iii. 452.
 Dædalus, i. 8; ii. 172, 366, 382, 384, 396; vii. 222; viii. 52.
 Dæmones, ii. 430.
 Dagobert (fil. Lotharii), i. 278; v. 438; vi. 84, 192.
 Dalmatia, i. 184.
 Dalreudini (Scoti), ii. 150.
 Damascenus ager, ii. 218.
 Damascus, i. 100; iii. 172; iv. 358; vi. 172.
 Damasus I. (papa), iv. 470; v. 58, 182, 198.
 II. (papa), vii. 166.
 Damianus (St.), v. 34, 112; vii. 318.
 Damieta, viii. 198, 238.

Damocles, iii. 322.
 Damon, iii. 320.
 Dan (tribus), i. 104; iii. 16, 116, 122.
 Danaë (mater Persei), ii. 350.
 Danaus (rex Argivorum), ii. 334.
Danegaldum (Danegelt), ii. 96; vii. 480.
Dancelaga, ii. 92.
 Dani, i. 28, 286; ii. 62, 64, 78, 92, 96, 98, 102, 104, 108, 152, 154, 172; vi. 60, 124, 126, 252, 278, 284, 312, 314, 320, 326, 338, 342, 346, 362, 364, 370, 376, 378, 382, 386, 388, 390, 392, 406, 414, 450; vii. 44, 50, 54, 58, 82, 84, 86, 88, 90, 96, 100, 254, 352.
 Danica classis, vii. 256.
 Daniel (propheta), i. 180; iii. 90, 98, 112, 120-128, 132, 134, 136, 148, 150, 258, 270; vii. 472.
 (book of), iii. 136, 418; iv. 12, 240.
 (episcopus West Saxonum); ii. 120; vi. 174, 240.
 (clericus), i. 278.
 Darius (rex Britanniae), iii. 382; iv. 26.
 Danubius (fluvius), i. 174, 180, 198; vi. 416; viii. 138.
 Dardani, ii. 254; iii. 384.
 Dardania (*i.e.*, Phrygia), i. 148; ii. 354.
 Dardanicus (nomen Philippici II.), vi. 190.
 Dardanus, i. 394; ii. 356.
 Darenhale (Angliæ), viii. 210.
 Darius (rex Persiæ), i. 136, 140; ii. 258, 266; iii. 52, 98, 104, 116, 130, 132, 136, 146, 148, 150, 230, 232; iv. 8.
 (filius Arsamis), ii. 268, 272; iv. 12.
 (filius Hystaspis), ii. 268; iii. 178, 180, 184, 226, 260.
 (rex Assyriorum), iii. 228.
 (Nothus), ii. 268; iii. 264, 404.
 (filius Arsanii), iii. 406-412, 418, 424, 430.
 Daseanus (nomen Herculis), ii. 336.
 David (rex), i. 32; ii. 446, 450; iii. 2, 4, 6; iv. 128, 136, 430, 432; vii. 76.
 (sanctus), ii. 112, 114; v. 340, 412; vi. 358.

INDEX.

David—*cont.*
 (rex Scotiæ), vii. 188, 254, 480,
 482, 494; viii. 276.
 (f. presbyteri Johannis), viii. 176.
(comes de Scotia), viii. 200, 206.
 (princeps Walliæ), viii. 214, 264,
 266.
 Davoroy (Britanniæ), viii. 414.
 Dead Sea, i. 104, 114; ii. 292.
 Decius (imperator), i. 38; v. 70, 74, 76,
 78-88, 242.
 (junior), v. 80.
 Decretalium liber, viii. 305.
 Dee (flumen Angliæ), ii. 26, 28, 32, 78,
 102; vii. 16.
 Deebora (Deborah, prophetissa), ii. 296,
 378.
 Deen (comes de), viii. 416.
 Deira (provincia Northumbriæ), ii. 106;
 v. 44, 252, 350, 384, 434, 446; vi. 64,
 70, 82,
 Dejanira, ii. 360.
 Delbora (soror Abel), ii. 220.
 Delos (insula), i. 306; ii. 348.
 Delphi, i. 188; ii. 348; iii. 38.
 Delta (insula Nili), v. 396.
 Demænetus, ii. 420.
 Demaratus, iii. 234, 236.
 Demetia, i. 400, 418; ii. 74, 112; iv.
 378.
 Demetra (*i.e.*, Demeter, Ceres), ii. 312,
 350.
 Demetrius (filius Antigoni), iv. 18.
 (filius Philippi), iv. 90.
 (Soter, filius Seleuci), iv. 120,
 122, 124.
 (filius Demetri), iv. 124, 126,
 132.
 (bibliothecarius Ptolomæi), iv.
 32.
 Demoeritus, ii. 278; iii. 64, 198, 216, 272,
 316.
 Demophon (filius Thesei), i. 194; ii. 402.
 Demosthenes (orator), ii. 372; iii. 332,
 334, 336, 408.
 Denelaga, ii. 86.
 Derby, i. 150.
 Derbeyæ comes, viii. 206, 252, 332.

Derby, ii. 46, 104, 133; vi. 290, 416, 450;
 viii. 332.
 Derbyshire, ii. 86.
 Derwent (flumen Angliæ), v. 270.
 Desiderius (rex Longobardorum), vi. 248.
 (rex Italiæ), vi. 248.
 (abbas Montis Cassini), vii. 302.
 Dispenser (Henricus le, episc. Norv.), viii.
 369, 418.
 (Edwardus le), viii. 371, 378, 382,
 383, 425.
 Deucalion, i. 188; ii. 324, 326.
 Deulecress (abbatia de), viii. 198.
 Deusdedit (papa), v. 424, 436.
 (episc. Cantuar.), vi. 76, 90, 108,
 110.
 Deuteronomy (book of), iii. 82.
 Devergoil (uxor Johannis de Balliol), viii.
 210.
 Devisi (rivus), v. 452.
 Devissaberne, v. 452.
 Devonia, ii. 44, 138; vii. 24, 84; viii. 84,
 397.
 Dewy (*i.e.*, St. David), v. 340, 412.
 Dexsastan, v. 408.
 Deynfrez (Dumfries), viii. 294.
 Diagoras, iii. 240.
 Dialogi (liber Gregorii Magni), vii. 196.
 Diana, ii. 444.
 Diapason, iii. 208.
 Diapente, iii. 210.
 Diapolitani, ii. 260.
 Diatessaron, iii. 208.
 Didimus (sanctus), v. 184.
 Dido, i. 164, 166; ii. 532; iii. 2; iv. 128.
 Diglath (flumen), i. 68.
 Dindimus (rex Bragmanarum), iii. 456,
 460, 468, 470, 472, 476, 478.
 Dinotus (rex Cornubiæ), v. 202.
 Diocletianus (imperator), v. 32, 34, 64, 98,
 100, 102-110, 114, 116.
 Diogenes (philosophus), iii. 306, 308, 310,
 314, 316, 318, 346.
 Diomedes (rex Thraciæ), ii. 358, 410, 420,
 428, 430.
 Diomedea (insula), ii. 420.
 Dion, iii. 346.
 Dionides (pirata), iii. 422.

INDEX.

- Dionysii sancti (urbs Galliæ), viii. 363, 414.
Dionysius (Areopagitica), vi. 330.
Dionysius Exiguus, i. 36, 38; ii. 100, 102, 104, 106, 260; iv. 266, 276; v. 322; vii. 270.
Dionysius (papa), v. 88.
..... (magister Platonis), iii. 342.
..... (tyrannus), iii. 268, 320.
..... (secundus), iii. 320, 322, 324, 338, 340.
..... (St.), i. 272; vi. 86, 200, 310.
Dionysus (*i.e.*, Bacchus), ii. 336, 348, 354, 356, 378.
Dioscorus (episc. Alexandrinus), v. 240, 256.
Diospolis (urbs Persiæ), v. 104.
Dirham (villa Angliæ), vi. 286.
Dirhurst, Dorhurst (*Deerhurst*), vii. 90, 102.
Dispensator, Hugo (senior), viii. 308, 310, 314, 316, 318.
....., Hugo, (junior), viii. 308, 310, 314, 318, 322.
Dodoris, i. 156.
Doevenshire (Doonia), ii. 84.
Dolensis episcopus, ii. 114.
Domik (Domuc, *Dunwich*), ii. 124.
Dominica, iv. 262, 264.
Dominicus (sanctus), viii. 184.
Domitianus (imperator), i. 20; iv. 468, 470, 472.
..... (nomen mensis), iv. 470.
Domitius, iv. 392.
Donatus (grammaticus), v. 160.
Donmic (urbs Angliæ, *Dunwich*), vi. 6.
Dorcestre (urbs Angliæ), ii. 48, 54, 118, 128, 130; vi. 2, 4, 144, 218.
Dorcestrenses, vi. 4.
Dorcestrensis episcopus, ii. 116, 128; vi. 72; vii. 292.
Dorcic, vi. 2, 4.
Dorienses, ii. 448.
Doris (uxor Herodis magni), iv. 234, 236.
Dorkinga, ii. 128; vi. 4, 402.
Dorobernia (Canterbury), ii. 56, 130, 140; v. 400, 410; vi. 216, 230, 402; vii. 284.
Dorovernia (Dovoria, Dover), ii. 56.
Dorset, ii. 84.
Dorsetania, vi. 344; vii. 100.
Dorsetensis pagus, ii. 120, 122, 136.
Dorubreni, *i.e.*, Rochester, v. 410.
Dorwencio (amnis Angliæ), v. 442.
Dovonia, ii. 122; vi. 472; viii. 370.
Dovoniensis pagus, ii. 120.
Dovoria (Dover), ii. 46, 56; vii. 172; viii. 92, 102, 104, 194, 363, 414.
Dovoriensis episcopus, vii. 174.
Draco, iii. 96.
Driffeld (urbs Angliæ), vi. 176.
Drusus (filius Liviae), iv. 298, 360, 368, 380, 382.
Dublinensis episcopus, viii. 180.
Dublinnia, i. 330, 350, 380; vii. 82.
Duddeleye (castrum), vii. 486.
Duglas (Duggles), flumen, v. 328.
Duina (sacerdos Northimbrorum), vi. 76.
Dumbertus (Wentanus præsul), vi. 334, 380.
Dunbar (urbs Scotiæ), vi. 432.
Duncanus (rex Scotiæ), vii. 356, 362.
Dundalk (urbs Hiberniæ), viii. 359, 392, 410.
Dunelmensis episcopus, ii. 116, 138; vii. 198, 266, 294, 418, 422; viii. 86.
Dunelmia (urbs Angliæ), ii. 136; vi. 60, 226, 374; vii. 64, 184, 256, 294, 296, 384; viii. 342.
Dunemor (monticulum Angliæ), viii. 250.
Dunstanus (sanctus), vi. 182, 206, 424, 428, 430, 452, 456, 458, 462, 464, 472, 474; vii. 4, 6, 8, 16, 30, 32, 34, 40, 50, 52, 54, 92, 338.
Dunstaple (Dunstable), ii. 46; viii. 74, 88.
Dunum (Hiberniæ), v. 304.
Dunwaldus (frater Malcolmi regis Scotiæ), vii. 356, 362.
Dunwolfus (episc. Wynton.), vi. 380.
Duremshire, ii. 86, 88.
Dusblan (vir Scoticus), vi. 388.
Duyna (episc. Lichfeld), ii. 126.
Dynas Embreis, i. 418.

INDEX.

E.

- Eadhedus (episc. Ripensis), ii. 134; vi. 134.
 Eanfleda (filia Edwyni), v. 450.
 Eata (episc. Dorcest.), ii. 128, 130, 134; vi. 134, 140, 148, 218.
 Ebba (sancta), v. 394.
 Ebbircurnig, ii. 30.
 Eboracenses, ii. 52, 112, 114, 132; vii. 4; viii. 342.
 Eboracensis archi. episc., ii. 140; v. 440, 448; vi. 66, 206, 418; vii. 14, 60, 136, 172, 246, 272, 274, 282, 284, 350, 352, 368, 370, 376, 432, 448; viii. 104, 390.
 Eboracum, ii. 46, 52, 62, 66, 68, 70, 86, 110, 130, 134, 138, 162; iii. 14; iv. 28, 222; v. 42, 44, 114, 276, 404, 410, 446; vi. 118, 134, 154, 204, 238, 240, 278, 338, 340, 456; vii. 190, 254, 274, 282, 482; viii. 54, 90, 144, 184, 192, 276, 316.
 Ebrancus, ii. 64; iii. 4, 12, 14.
 Ebroinus, i. 278; vi. 112.
 Ecbatana, iii. 270.
 Ecclesia Catholica, iii. 218.
 Ecclesiastes (book of), iii. 8.
 Edan (rex Pictorum), ii. 64; v. 408.
 Edbaldus (filius Ethelberti), v. 426, 428, 440; vi. 50.
 Edburga (sancta), vi. 400.
 Eden (garden of); i. 74.
 (flumen Angliæ), ii. 69.
 Edenburg, ii. 64; iii. 14.
 Edesbury, vi. 412.
 Edessa, v. 46.
 Edgaring, i. 276.
 Edgarus (f. Malcolmi, regis Scotiæ); vii. 254; viii. 274.
 Adeling, vii. 108, 188, 226, 246, 250, 252, 254, 286, 308, 348.
 (pacificus), vi. 442, 452, 458, 460, 462, 464, 466, 468, 470, 472, 476; vii. 10, 16, 18, 20, 22, 32, 40, 44, 104, 110; viii. 274.
 (rex Britonum), ii. 80, 130, 136, 156; vi. 124.
 (rex Angliæ), vi. 206.
 Edgelwardus (filius Aluredi), vi. 358.
 Edgitha, Editha (filia Godwini), vii. 178, 266.
 Edgiva (uxor Edwardi senioris), vi. 398.
 (uxor Ludov. Aquit. regis), vi. 400.
 (filia Egelredi), vii. 42.
 (abbatissa), vii. 172.
 Edilberga (soror Edbaldi), v. 440.
 Edington, Willemus (episc. Winton.), viii. 416.
 Editha, sancta (soror Athulphi), vi. 318.
 (filia Edgari pacifici), vi. 472, 476.
 Edmerus (monachus Cantuar.), vii. 440.
 Edmund (St.), ii. 28, 102; vi. 330, 342, 406; vii. 16, 96; viii. 214.
 Edmundus (episcopus Dunelmensis), ii. 136.
 (rex Angliæ), vi. 206, 208.
 (filius Edwardi senioris), vi. 400, 436, 440, 442, 448, 452, 458, 460.
 (fil. Edgari pacifici), vi. 472.
 (Ferreum latus), vii. 42, 98, 100, 102, 104, 106, 108, 188, 226.
 (fil. Edmundi Ironside), vii. 108.
 (presbyter Anglicus), vii. 110, 112.
 S. (Cantuar. archiepisc.), viii. 208, 212, 214, 216, 220, 226, 234, 236.
 (f. Edwardi i. Anglici), viii. 288.
 (comes Cornubiæ), viii. 290.
 de Langeleye (f. Edwardi III. Anglici), viii. 363, 375, 414.
 Edmundyng, i. 276.
 Ednotus (archiepiscopus), vi. 476.
 Edom, i. 122; iii. 24.
 Edredus (filius Edwardi senioris), vi. 398, 452, 456; vii. 4, 44; viii. 274.
 (filius Ethelswythæ), vi. 400.
 Edricus (rex Cantuariæ), vi. 152.
 (præfectus Merciorum), vii. 58, 86, 88, 98, 100, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110.
 (dux Anglorum), vii. 84.
 Edsius (Dorob. archiep.), vii. 136, 160, 172.
 Edwardestowe, vii. 36.
 Edwardus Confessor (filius Egelredi), ii. 34, 92, 98, 152; vii. 42, 98, 114, 138, 140, 160, 164, 166, 170, 172, 178, 180, 184, 186, 188, 214, 216, 218, 222, 224, 226, 234, 240, 246, 266, 380, 418, 456, 492; viii. 254, 274.

INDEX.

Edwardus—*cont.*

- (fil. Edmundi Ironside), vii. 108, 226.
- (rex et martyr), vi. 470, 472; vii. 26, 30, 34, 36, 40, 42.
- (filius Aluredi), vi. 358, 394, 398, 402, 404, 406, 408, 412, 414, 416, 418, 420, 422, 432, 434.
- (Lond. episc.), vii. 164.
- (fil. Malcolmi, regis Scotiæ), vii. 356.
- (dives, pater S. Edmundi), viii. 214.
-, le Balliol, viii. 328, 330.
- (rex senior), ii. 102, 104, 108, 120; vii. 2, 80.
- Edward I. (rex Angliæ), viii. 212, 240, 248, 250, 254, 256, 260–298.
- II. (rex Angliæ), viii. 268, 290, 296, 298, 308, 324.
- III. (rex Angliæ), i. 28; viii. 316, 318, 322, 324, 326, 332, 334–344, 371, 372, 378, 384, 393, 413, 426.
- Edwardus (f. Edwardi III.), viii. 326, 332, 356, 357, 360, 361, 363, 367, 375.
- Edwoldus (frater Edmundi), vi. 344.
- Edwynus (dux Merciorum), vii. 228, 246, 250, 264, 266.
- (filius Edwyni), vi. 442, 452.
- (filius Edwardi senioris), vi. 398.
- (rex Northimbrorum) ii. 130; v. 350, 432, 434, 440, 442, 444, 446, 448, 450, 452; vi. 52, 140.
- (filius Egelredi), vii. 42, 106.
- Edwyus (rex Angliæ), vi. 458, 460; vii. 4.
- Egbertus (rex Westsaxonum), i. 100, 124, 152; vi. 90, 122, 152, 238, 288, 308, 312, 314.
- (frater regis, episcopus), ii. 132; vi. 236.
- (sacerdos Anglus), v. 362.
- (monachus), vi. 92, 94, 162.
- (rex Northimbrorum), vi. 230, 244, 274.
- (cognomine Pren), vi. 232.
- Egeldredus (fil. Edgari pacifici), vi. 472.
- Egelfredus (rex Anglorum), ii. 172.
- Egelnotus (Cantuar. archiep.), vii. 114.

- Egelredus (rex Northumbriæ), ii. 136.
- (rex, filius Elfridæ), vii. 26, 32, 40, 42, 50, 56, 82, 84, 86, 94, 96, 98, 114, 138, 172; viii. 286.
- Egelwinus (episc. Dunelm.); vii. 198, 266.
- Egessarius, iii. 120.
- Egfertus (filius Offæ), vi. 280.
- Egfredus [Egfridus] (rex Northumbriæ), i. 386; ii. 64; vi. 82, 90, 118, 120, 132, 134, 136, 138, 146, 148, 150.
- Egglisdoun (locus Angliæ), vi. 342.
- Egidius (sanctus), vi. 260, 294; vii. 346.
- Egippus Silvius, iii. 20.
- Eglesburgh (urbs Angliæ), v. 376.
- Egion (rex Moab), ii. 352.
- Egricus (rex Estanglorum), v. 442; vi. 6.
- Egwyna (uxor Edwardi senioris), vi. 398.
- Egwynus (episcopus Wicciorum), vi. 130, 164, 176, 178, 182, 202, 206.
- Egypt, i. 36, 48, 54, 62, 68, 104, 120, 124, 130; ii. 8, 196, 260, 262, 286, 288, 290, 304, 306, 314–336, 340, 390, 418; iii. 88, 100, 110, 112, 190, 226, 342, 392, 420, 442; iv. 14, 16, 30, 34, 46, 48, 50, 74, 112, 130, 138, 230, 238, 240, 268, 290, 374; v. 82, 146, 152, 160, 196, 210, 380; vi. 24, 152, 256.
- Egyptians, i. 16; ii. 254, 260, 282, 288, 308, 316, 318, 326, 350; iii. 108, 326; iv. 74, 188, 272.
- Einan (Heman), iii. 6.
- El, i. 94.
- Elam, i. 94.
- Elamitæ, iii. 270.
- Eldol (dux Claudiocestrensis), v. 272.
- Eleazar (exorcista), iii. 10.
- Eleazarus (pontifex Judæorum), iv. 18, 26, 32.
- Eleezer (Abrahæ procurator), i. 100; ii. 294.
- Eleusis, ii. 302, 352.
- Eleutherius (papa), v. 32, 34, 38.
- Elfreda (filia Oswy), vi. 80, 82.
-, Elfreda (domina Merciorum), ii. 78; vi. 60, 76, 358, 398, 408, 410, 412, 416, 418, 420.
- (candida), vi. 470.

INDEX.

Elfredus, Elfredus, Alfredus (fil. Egelredi),
 vii. 138, 140, 164, 234.
 Elfricus (patruus Edwini), v. 452.
 (navium præfectus), vii. 56, 58.
 Elfrida (filia Aluredi), vi. 358.
, Elfritha (filia Orgari), vii. 22, 26,
 32, 36, 42.
 Elgiva (uxor Edmundi regis), vi. 442 ;
 vii. 132, 134, 136.
 Eliakim, iii. 84, 88.
 Elias (Helias), i. 74, 124.
 Elidurus (rex Britonum), ii. 66 ; iv. 28.
 Eliezer (filius Moseos), ii. 324.
 Elig, Hely (monasterium ; *Ely*), vi. 90,
 120, 126, 140 ; vii. 140, 266.
 Eligius (episcopus), v. 460.
 Eliocora (mare), ii. 246.
 Elis, iii. 48.
 Elissa (Dido), i. 162 ; ii. 432, 434.
 Elizabeth (mater Johannis Baptistæ), iv.
 246, 264.
 Ella (tyrannus quidam), vi. 338.
 Elle (rex Deiræ), ii. 106 ; v. 350, 384, 394.
 Elle (rex Southsaxonix), ii. 100 ; v. 294.
 (rex Northumbriæ), vi. 278.
 Ellesmere (territorium Angliæ), viii. 186.
 Elmham (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 124.
 Elpericus, iv. 254.
 Elpes (uxor Boethii), v. 320.
 Elphegus (St.), ii. 28.
 (abbas Bathoniensis), vii. 44, 56,
 86, 88, 90, 92.
 (calvus), vi. 428, 430.
 Elsinus (Wentanus præsul.), vii. 6.
 Elswyna (filia Elfredæ), vi. 420.
 Elswynus (frater Egfridi), vi. 132.
 Eltutus (sanctus), vii. 22.
 Elymais, i. 94.
 Elyndoun (urbs Angliæ), vi. 288, 308.
 Emanuel (Constantinopolitanus), viii. 40.
 Emathia, i. 182.
 Emaus (castellum), v. 208.
 Emeria (soror S. Annæ), iv. 246.
 Emeritoria (taberna), i. 248 ; iv. 278.
 Emma (Gemma Normannorum), vi. 446.
 (uxor Edbaldi), vi. 50.
 Normannica, vii. 42, 58, 84, 94,
 108, 132, 136, 138, 162, 164, 180, 234.

Emmor (Hamor), i. 122.
 Empedocles, iii. 250.
 Enakim (Anakim), ii. 232.
 Encenia (festum Judæorum), iv. 118.
 Enfricus (filius Ethelfridi), v. 452.
 Engilfeld (locus Angliæ), vi. 346.
 England, i. 38.
 Engolismo (comes de), viii. 176.
 Eni (pater Annæ regis), vi. 6.
 Ennius (poeta Romanus), i. 16 ; iv. 48,
 116, 202 ; v. 54 ; vii. 148.
 Enoch, i. 74, 124 ; ii. 222, 224.
 Enos (filius Seth), ii. 220, 222.
 Eope (medicus Saxonicus), v. 276.
 Eoppa (pater Idæ), v. 342.
 Epaphus, ii. 300, 332, 340.
 Ephesina synodus, v. 230.
 Ephesinus episcopus, vii. 220.
 Ephesus, iii. 2 ; iv. 170, 472 ; v. 22, 40,
 230, 242 ; vii. 218.
 Ephraim (mons), i. 124.
 (tribus), i. 124 ; ii. 378.
 Ephyra (*i.e.*, Corinthus), ii. 328.
 Epidaurus (urbs Græciæ), iii. 378.
 Epiford (vadum), v. 270.
 Epiphania, iv. 334.
 Epiphanius, iii. 186.
 Epirotæ, ii. 188 ; iv. 18.
 Epirus, i. 176 ; ii. 270 ; iii. 388, 434 ; v. 210.
 Er (miles quidam apud Platonem), ii. 374.
 Ercombertus (filius Edbaldi), vi. 50, 84,
 90, 140.
 Erechtheus (frater Persei), ii. 354.
 Erichthonius, i. 194 ; ii. 334, 364, 402.
 Erigone (filia Dædali), ii. 384, 386.
 Eriry (mons.), i. 418, 422.
 Erkengoda (filia Ercomberti), vi. 52.
 Erkenwoldus (episc. London), vi. 124, 168.
 Ermenberga (filia Ermenredi), vi. 128.
 Ermengarda (uxor Lotharii), vi. 328.
 Ermenilda (filia Ercomberti), vi. 84, 126.
 Ermenredus (rex Cantuariæ), vi. 128.
 Ermenricus (pater Ethelbrieti), v. 354.
 Ermiugestretc, ii. 46.
 Erophila, iii. 74.
 Esau, i. 122 ; ii. 290, 296.
 Esdras (Ezra, scriba), iii. 234, 244, 246,
 248, 262.

INDEX.

- Esdras (liber), iii. 170.
 Esquilinus (collis), iii. 114.
 Essei (secta Judæorum), iv. 324, 326.
 Essex, viii. 320.
 Estangli, ii. 102, 122; vi. 66, 280, 308, 348, 376; vii. 32.
 Estanglia, ii. 102; vi. 320, 330, 338, 342, 346, 382, 388, 390, 404, 406; vii. 94, 98, 106, 176, 290.
 Estodius, i. 208.
 Estreby (Philippus de), viii. 50.
 Estrildis (pellæx Locrini), ii. 50, 446.
 Estsaxones, ii. 50, 100, 102, 122, 134; vi. 66, 124, 176.
 Estsex, Estsexia (Essex), ii. 84, 102; vi. 398; vii. 176; viii. 371, 404.
 Ethan, iii. 6.
 Ethea (uxor Herculis), i. 156; ii. 336.
 Ethelardus (Inæ cognatus), vi. 212, 230.
 Ethelbaldus (rex Merciorum), vi. 200, 216, 240, 242.
 (rex Westsaxonum), vi. 330, 334.
 Ethelbertus (rex Cantix), ii. 112; v. 396, 424, 426.
 (rex Estanglorum), vi. 280.
 (rex Northumbriæ), vi. 268, 270.
 (rex Westsaxonum), vi. 334.
 Ethelbrietus (filius Ermenrici), v. 354, 374, 404, 410.
 Ethelburga (Edilburga), v. 450; vi. 52, 124, 212, 214, 242, 274, 318.
 Etheldreda (sancta), ii. 28; vi. 90, 118, 126, 140; viii. 377, 383, 422, 425.
 Etheldredus (rex Mercix), ii. 126, 128; v. 442; vi. 60, 126, 130, 132, 136, 162, 164, 166, 170, 176, 200.
 (comes Merciorum), vi. 384.
 (rex Northumbriæ), vi. 268, 278.
 (rex Westsaxonum), vi. 338, 350.
 Ethelfredus (rex Northimbrorum), ii. 80; v. 214, 392, 408, 420, 432, 434, 452.
 Ethelgiva (uxor Egelredi), vii. 42.
 Ethelgolfæ (filia Aluredi), vi. 384.
 Ethelgora (filia Aluredi), vi. 358.
 Ethelingum (locus Angliæ), vi. 376, 378, 384.
 Ethelmundus (subregulus Merciorum), vi. 290.
 Ethelnotus (Dorob. præsul.), vii. 136.
 Ethelredus (dux Merciorum), vi. 408, 410, (rex Angliæ), vi. 446.
 Ethelricus (Wyntoniensis præsul.), vii. 136.
 (filius Idæ), v. 340, 384, 392.
 Ethelstanus (filius Edwardi senioris), vi. 398, 400, 422, 424, 426, 430, 436, 440.
 (rex Northumbriæ), vi. 280.
 (filius Egelredi), vii. 42.
 (monachus), vi. 430.
 Ethelswitha (uxor Aluredi), vi. 358.
 Ethelswytha (uxor Edwardi senioris), vi. 400.
 Ethelwold (*i. q.*, Moll, rex Northimbrom), vi. 244.
 Ethelwoldus (sanctus), vi. 128, 430, 464, 472; vii. 44.
 (comes Anglicus), vii. 22, 24.
 Ethelwolfus (rex Westsaxonum), vi. 314, 324, 326, 330, 348.
 Ethelwynus (episc. Lindesey), ii. 128.
 Ethelwytha (filia Athulphi), vi. 326.
 Etilia, iii. 40.
 Etymologiæ (liber Isidori), vi. 50.
 Etyndon (Willelmus, episc. Wynton), viii. 366.
 Euathlus, iii. 200.
 Eubonia (insula), ii. 36, 40; v. 448.
 Eucherius (Aurelianus episc.), vi. 198.
 Eudoxia (imperatrix), v. 214, 238, 282.
 Eufleda (filia Pendæ), v. 444.
 Eugenia (filia Philippi), v. 36, 38, 88.
 (uxor Luciani), vii. 198.
 Eugenius, v. 208, 210.
 I. (papa), ii. 168; vi. 72, 74.
 II. (papa), vi. 310.
 III. (papa), vii. 480; viii. 2, 16.
 Eumenes (frater Attali), iv. 92.
 Eumerus (sicarius), v. 442.
 Eupator (*i. e.* Ptolomæus Philopator), iv. 16, 74.
 Euphemia (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
 Euphorbius, vii. 390.
 Euphrates, i. 68, 70, 94, 96; iii. 88, 130, 412, 430.
 Euripides, iii. 240.
 Euripus, vii. 94.

INDEX.

Europa (filia Agenoris), i. 168, 196; ii. 340.
 i. 46, 48, 50, 54, 168; ii. 18, 392, 412; iv. 92; v. 138; vi. 16, 294.
 Euryalus, viii. 160.
 Eurydice (soror Ptolomæi Philopatris), iv. 50, 52.
 Eusebius (of Cæsarea), i. 20, 22, 38, 42; ii. 246, 338, 362, 418; iii. 46, 54, 104, 150; iv. 108, 276, 288, 346, 368, 408, 410, 470, 472; v. 46, 48, 80, 110, 140, 146, 152, 234.
 Eusebius (episc. Nicomed.), v. 148.
 (papa), v. 110.
 Eustachius (abbas de Flay), viii. 182.
 (f. Stephani regis Angliæ), vii. 484.
 (Placidus), v. 12, 18.
 Eustacius (comes Bononiensis), vii. 172, 254.
 Eutropius, i. 22, 268; ii. 344; iii. 30, 40, 44, 54, 56, 60, 72, 76, 114, 162, 164, 294, 296, 328, 372, 378; iv. 6, 20, 24, 38, 48, 52, 56, 58, 60, 68, 74, 86, 90, 96, 102, 126, 148, 150, 160, 162, 164, 174, 178, 188, 192, 204, 206, 212, 226, 228, 238, 278, 292, 296, 308, 310, 390, 398, 458; v. 22, 46, 64, 174, 200, 216, 242, 246, 248, 250, 278, 298.
 Eutyches (abbas Constantinopolitanus), v. 240, 242, 256, 314.
 Eutychianus (papa), v. 92, 94.
 Euxinus pontus, i. 56, 60; ii. 276.
 Evagrius (abbas), v. 186, 196.
 Evander, i. 208; ii. 296, 434; vii. 148.
 Evangelium, vi. 32.
 Evangelus, i. 108.
 Evaristus (papa), iv. 472; v. 6.
 Everkshire, ii. 88.
 Eveshamia, vii. 164, 198, 344; viii. 214.
 Evil-merodach, ii. 266; iii. 94, 118, 120.
 Excestrensis, Exonienis, episcopus, ii. 138; vii. 436.
 Excestria (Exeter), ii. 116, 122; vi. 366, 370, 388, 440; vii. 84, 252, 292, 480.
 Eygnesham (monasterium), vii. 352.
 Eyvesham (Evesham), v. 376; vi. 164; viii. 386, 427.
 Ezechiel (propheta), iii. 94, 96, 98, 116, 150; iv. 272; v. 390; vii. 156.

F.

Fabia familia, iii. 226.
 Fabianus (papa), v. 56, 68, 70, 74, 80.
 Fabius (dux Romuli), iii. 54.
 (Quintus maximus), iii. 374; iv. 58, 72.
 Fabricius (Romanus legatus), iv. 22, 24.
 Falisci, iii. 268, 298; iv. 56.
 Farisius (abbas Abendonæ), vii. 448.
 Farna (insula Angliæ), ii. 72; vi. 148, 156.
 Farnedoun (urbs Angliæ), vi. 422.
 Farnyelond, ii. 72.
 Fatua (uxor Fauni), ii. 388.
 Faunus (filius Pici), ii. 354, 388, 398; iii. 54.
 Faustina (filia Antonini Pii), v. 22.
 Faustinianus, ii. 426.
 Faustulus, iii. 42, 44.
 Faveresham (monasterium Cantiae), viii. 20.
 Fedlimidius, i. 346.
 Felicianus (martyr Christianus), v. 110.
 Felicissimus (martyr Christianus), v. 88.
 Felix (procurator Judææ), iv. 390.
 (episcopus Estanglorum), ii. 124.
 I. (papa), v. 88, 92.
 II. (papa), v. 296, 306.
 III. (papa), v. 322, 326.
 (papa intrusus), v. 158, 160.
 (martyr Christianus), v. 110.
 (episcopus Donmic), vi. 6, 56, 66.
 Feramundus (Pharamond), i. 276, 280; v. 232.
 Ferrariis (Radulphus de), viii. 398.
 Ferrex, iii. 40.
 Fethanleigh (urbs Britanniae), v. 384.
 Ficani (Angli Orientales), v. 306.
 Fidenates, iii. 76, 80.
 Fides (martyr), v. 20, 112.
 Fihtwite, ii. 94.
 Fikeys, v. 306.
 Finanus (episc. Berniciorum), ii. 132; vi. 66, 94, 96.

INDEX.

- Firminus Julius (astrologus), vii. 68, 420.
- Fiscanum (urbs Normanniæ), vii. 122, 272.
- Fitz-rauf (primas Hiberniæ), viii. 357, 392.
- Fitz-waryn (Willelmus), viii. 412.
- Fitz-water (Dominus), viii. 419.
- Flaminius (consul Romanus), iv. 56.
- Flandrenses, ii. 152, 154, 158, 164; viii. 334.
- Flandrensis comes, vii. 426, 470; viii. 4, 363.
- Flandria, i. 286, 288; ii. 18; vi. 378; vii. 136, 172, 178, 180, 216, 218, 228, 252, 432; viii. 128, 174, 176, 288, 304, 332, 334, 336, 373, 405.
- Flavianus (philosophus), iii. 350.
- Flay (urbs), viii. 182.
- Flitwite*, ii. 96.
- Florentia (urbs Italiæ), vii. 184; viii. 384.
- Florentius (Wygornensis), i. 24; vii. 454.
- Floriacense monasterium, vi. 114, 234, 310; vii. 4, 66.
- Florianus (imperator), v. 94.
- Florus (Judææ procurator), iv. 412.
- Flynt (urbs Walliæ), ii. 34; viii. 262.
- Fodinus (pater Calprun), v. 186.]
- Foganus, v. 34.
- Fons Ebrardi, viii. 82, 168.
- Fontanetum, vi. 322.
- Fontanis (castrum), viii. 16.
- Fontibus (monasterium), vii. 484.
- Formosus (papa), ii. 122; vi. 386, 390, 392, 394, 402, 406, 408.
- Forstalling*, ii. 94.
- Forth (mare Scoticum), ii. 106.
- Fossa Sancti Edmundi, ii. 102.
- Fossa via, ii. 44, 48, 62.
- Fortuna (diva), ii. 282.
- Fortunatæ insulæ, i. 320.
- Fortunatus (presbyter), v. 112.
- (poeta Italicus), v. 376.
- Fouthkyrke (Falkirk), viii. 286.
- Franci, v. 60, 232, 294, 302, 334, 336, 376, 384, 438; vi. 86, 130, 154, 164, 192, 232, 234, 236, 240, 276, 286, 350, 370, 410; vii. 60, 124; viii. 14.
- Francia, v. 292, 396; vi. 88, 234, 240, 244, 250, 292, 298, 304, 324, 328, 330, 336, 364, 370, 378, 380, 386, 404; vii. 124, 310, 312, 326, 394, 456, 474; viii. 4, 42, 60, 76, 130, 174, 206, 214.
- Francigenæ, viii. 176, 372, 382, 386.
- Franciscus (sanctus), viii. 190, 202.
- Franco, i. 272.
- (archiepisc. Rothomagensis), vi. 386.
- Franconia, i. 254, 258.
- Fratres Minores, viii. 190, 202, 258, 268, 294, 357.
- Frea (uxor Woden), v. 262.
- Fredericus (dux Ludovici primi), vi. 298.
- I. (imperator), viii. 12, 40, 42, 76, 100.
- II. (imperator), viii. 164, 178, 202, 236, 238.
- Freothulphus (rex Berniciorum), v. 350.
- Frideswyda (sancta virgo), vi. 228.
- Frisia, i. 254, 260; vi. 136, 164, 298.
- Friso, vi. 132.
- Frisonæ, vi. 226.
- Frithsoken*, ii. 94.
- Frithstanus (episc. Wynton.), vi. 426.
- Frollo (rex Francorum), v. 334.
- Fulbertus (Carnotensis episcopus), vii. 38, 210.
- Fulco (sacerdos), viii. 158.
- (comes Andegaviæ), vii. 456, 464.
- Fuldense monasterium, vii. 212.
- Fulgentius (scriptor), ii. 380.
- (dux Pictorum), v. 60.
- Fullanus (frater Fursei), vi. 12.
- Funarius (nomen Gratiani), v. 180.
- Furculæ Caudinæ, iii. 374, 376.
- Furseus, vi. 8, 10, 12.
- Fynchhamstude (in Berkshire), vii. 390.

G.

- Gabii, iii. 158.
- Gabinus, iv. 186.
- Gabriel, iii. 132.

INDEX.

Gad (tribus), ii. 398.
 Gades (Cadiz), i. 48, 162, 302; ii. 356.
 Gaditanum fretum, i. 60, 298; ii. 252.
 Gadulphus (patruelis Willelmi conques-
 toris), vii. 124.
 Gætuli, i. 144.
 Gaetulia, i. 156, 162.
 Gaius (Caligula), iv. 360, 362, 364, 368,
 382, 384, 386, 392.
 (papa), v. 94, 104.
 Galaadites, ii. 394, 398.
 Galatia, i. 148; iii. 300; iv. 168.
 Galba (imperator), iv. 412, 418.
 Galenus (Galenus, medicus), v. 24.
 Galeria, i. 208.
 Galerius (imperator), v. 80, 102, 104, 108,
 114, 116, 118.
 Galfridus Plantagenet, vii. 463, 470; viii.
 22, 28, 32, 34.
 Galgalis, iii. 26.
 Galilea, i. 122, 124, 126; iv. 230, 252,
 290, 356.
 Galilei, iv. 410.
 Galla Placidia, v. 220, 222, 232.
 Gallebroe, v. 62.
 Galli, iii. 266, 294, 296, 300, 302, 304,
 330, 338, 340; iv. 48, 54, 138, 182,
 192, 418; v. 94, 98, 202; vi. 312, 406.
 Gallia, i. 38, 266; ii. 6, 10, 12, 132; iv.
 180, 184, 188, 344, 364, 420; v. 98,
 102, 114, 116, 200, 218, 222, 246, 248,
 256, 262, 284, 384, 426; vi. 6, 12, 56,
 98, 108, 112, 172, 216, 274, 294, 358,
 380, 382, 390, 414; vii. 70, 324, 346;
 viii. 158.
 Belgica, i. 174.
 Cisalpina, iii. 300.
 Lugdunensis, i. 294.
 Narbonensis, vi. 252.
 Senonensis, i. 296.
 Gallicana ecclesia, vii. 206.
 Gallicia, i. 300, 302.
 Gallicus sinus, i. 54.
 Gallienus (imperator), v. 82, 84, 86, 88.
 Gallio (frater Senecæ), iv. 400.
 Gallogræci, iii. 300.
 Gallogræcia, i. 148.

Gallus (socius Allecti), v. 62.
 (miles Mithridates), iv. 170, 176.
 (fluvius), i. 268.
 v. 82, 84.
 (frater Juliani imperatoris), v.
 164.
 (sanctus), v. 386, 388, 460.
 Galmanho (monasterium), vii. 190.
 Galwodia (Scotiæ), ii. 40, 148, 150; viii.
 330.
 Gamaliel, v. 222.
 Gambara, i. 204.
 Gandavenses, viii. 405.
 Gandius, i. 342.
 Ganges (fluvius), i. 68.
 Ganymedes (filius Tantali), ii. 354.
 Garamantes, i. 158.
 Garganus (mons), ii. 420; v. 306.
 Garonna (fluvius), i. 270, 296.
 Gasconia, viii. 26, 288.
 Gaufridus (fil. Hen. II. Anglici), viii. 34,
 50, 76, 92, 102.
 Gaunt (Johannes de), viii. 412.
 Gaverisiche, viii. 302, 304.
 Gavestoun (Petrus de), viii. 294, 296, 300,
 302, 304.
 Gaythelus, i. 344.
 Gaza, iii. 418.
 Gebennensis cardinalis, viii. 396.
 Gedaliah (Godolias), iii. 102, 104.
 Gedeon (Gideon), ii. 380, 388; viii. 120.
 Gchenna, vii. 364.
 Gelasius I. (papa), v. 306, 308.
 II. (papa), vii. 454.
 Gelboa (mons Gilboa), ii. 450.
 Geminus, ii. 352.
 Gemmeticum monasterium, vii. 180.
 Genalium (urbs Galliæ), v. 94.
 Genandius, i. 342.
 Genesareth, i. 126.
 Genesis (book of), i. 108, 124; ii. 230,
 232, 238, 240, 284, 286, 288, 290, 292,
 318, 324, 328, 346.
 Gengulphus (sanctus), vi. 244.
 Gennadius (scriptor Christianus), v. 196,
 210, 216, 236.
 Genoris (oppidum Cambriæ), v. 274.

INDEX.

Gensericus (rex Vandalorum), v. 234, 236, 280, 282, 294.
 Genuissa (regina Britonum), ii. 74 ; iv. 378.
 Geoffrey of Monmouth, i. 24 ; ii. 42, 56, 58, 64, 66, 70, 144, 146, 442 ; iii. 4, 12, 26, 38, 264, 302, 328, 380 ; iv. 26, 28, 220, 248, 376, 416, 474 ; v. 44, 46, 60, 62, 64, 96, 122, 200, 202, 250, 252, 260, 266, 268, 270, 272, 276, 334, 336, 338 ; vi. 160.
 George, St. (arm of), i. 54 ; vii. 346.
 Georgius (S., martyr), v. 104, 110.
 Geppidi, v. 352, 354, 370.
 Gerebertus (*i.q.*, papa Silvester II.), vii. 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 76 ; viii. 136.
 Gerizim (Gazarim), iii. 414.
 Gerlota (filia Rollonis), vi. 380.
 Germani, ii. 152 ; iii. 266 ; iv. 182, 468 ; v. 30, 32, 94, 246 ; vi. 240, 286.
 Germania, i. 134, 254 ; ii. 6, 152 ; iv. 188, 422 ; v. 200, 260, 262, 264, 298, 320.
 Germanicus (pater Caligulae), iv. 360, 362, 370, 382.
 (nomen mensis), iv. 470.
 Germanus (sanctus), ii. 122 ; v. 270, 274, 276, 278, 284, 286, 376 ; vi. 386, 388.
 (Capuanus episcopus), v. 316.
 (Constantinopolitanus), vi. 210.
 Gernemutha (Yarmouth), ii. 12 ; v. 308.
 Geroncius, v. 204.
 Gersan (Gershom, filius Moseos), ii. 324.
 Gervasius (sanctus), viii. 304, 330.
 Geryon (gigas Hispaniae), ii. 356, 366, 388.
 Gessen (Goshen, pars Aegypti), ii. 324.
 Gessoriacum, ii. 8.
 Geta (filius Severi), v. 44, 46.
 Gethsemane, i. 114.
 Gethulia, iii. 172.
 Getæ, i. 162 ; iv. 316.
 Geynesburgh (urbs Angliæ), vii. 94, 96.
 Gewyssei, v. 122, 254, 428 ; vi. 150, 402.
 Gilbert, Johannes (episc. Bangor), viii. 424.
 Gilberti mons, ii. 46.
 Gilbertus (comes Normanniæ), vii. 124.
 Gildas, i. 24, 402 ; ii. 56, 92 ; iii. 246 ; v. 228, 278, 334.

Gillomaurus (rex Hiberniæ), v. 276, 314.
 Giraldus (Eborac. episc.), vii. 432, 436.
 Cambrensis (quoted), i. 24, 54, 88, 104, 174, 268, 276, 282, 284, 292, 316, 324, 328, 332, 340, 352, 360, 376, 380, 384, 388 ; ii. 10, 26, 38, 40, 112, 146, 150, 154, 164, 268, 430 ; iii. 68, 404 ; iv. 170, 188, 456 ; v. 32, 44, 54, 64, 96, 120, 122, 124, 130, 138, 302, 332 ; vi. 44, 154, 196, 252, 286, 296, 298, 302, 310, 322 ; vii. 244, 466, 482 ; viii. 4, 22, 60, 74.
 Girvum, vi. 78, 146 ; vii. 256.
 Gisericus (*see* Gensericus), v. 294.
 Githa (uxor Godwini), vii. 252.
 Glamorgan, ii. 74, 110 ; iii. 40 ; vii. 20.
 Glamorganensis episcopus, vii. 438.
 Glastingense monasterium, v. 306 ; vi. 452.
 Glastonia, v. 332 ; vi. 206, 208, 424, 442, 452, 462, 464 ; vii. 10, 18, 44, 54, 104, 112, 298, 300 ; viii. 62, 364.
 Gledesmore, viii. 328.
 Gleny (flumen), v. 328, 446.
 Glora (dux Britonum), ii. 60 ; iv. 378.
 Gloucestria, ii. 50, 60 ; iv. 378 ; v. 348, 380 ; viii. 391, 399.
 Glovernenses, ii. 138.
 Glovernia (Gloucestershire), ii. 48, 60, 86 ; iv. 378 ; vi. 60, 146, 410, 418, 440 ; vii. 102, 174, 176, 296, 302, 316, 352, 354, 474, 484, 494 ; viii. 40, 86, 176, 226, 244, 310, 332.
 Gloverniæ comes, viii. 250.
 Glyndelean, i. 364.
 Gnostici, v. 198.
 Goda (soror Edwardi Confessoris), vii. 172.
 Godefridus (dux Lotharingiæ), vii. 198.
 Godescallus, ii. 82 ; vii. 468.
 Godestowe (urbs Angliæ), viii. 52.
 Godgiva (uxor Leofrici), vii. 198.
 Goditha (filia Godwini), vii. 160.
 Godwinus (comes Westsaxonum), vii. 108, 110, 134, 140, 160, 162, 168, 172, 174, 176, 178, 180, 184, 186, 188, 192, 240, 252.
 Godwynus (Londoniensis episc.), vii. 136, 138.

INDEX.

- Gog (filius Japheth), i. 14.
 (gens), iii. 70.
 Goldeclif, i. 412.
 Golgotha, i. 114.
 Goliath (gigas Goliath), ii. 232.
 Gopharius (dux Pictavorum), ii. 444.
 Gorbodio, iii. 40.
 Gorbonianus (filius Morvidi), iv. 26.
 Gordianus (imperator), v. 70.
 Gorgias, iv. 118.
 Gorgo, ii. 354, 366.
 Gorgones, ii. 366.
 Gorgonia (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
 Gorulus (dux Cornubiæ), v. 314.
 Gosan (Gozan), iii. 68.
 Gothi, i. 176, 202, 256, 300; ii. 146; v. 84, 92, 94, 196, 198, 216, 218, 220, 222, 244, 246, 300, 342, 346, 364.
 Gothia, i. 144.
 Gothlandia, i. 144.
 Gracchi (fratres), iv. 152.
 Gracchus, iv. 154.
 Gracianus (de Tuscia), viii. 10.
 (papa), vii. 148, 150.
 Græcigeni, ii. 430.
 Græculus, iv. 308.
 Græcus (pater Thessali), ii. 300.
 Graii, i. 176.
 Granicus (flumen), iii. 410.
 Grannopolitanus episcopatus, vii. 304.
 Grantson (Johannes, episc. Exon), viii. 369, 418, 419.
 Gratianus (imperator), ii. 96, 146; v. 122, 180, 196, 198, 200, 202, 204, 224.
 Graveshend (urbs Angliæ), viii. 404.
 Greece, i. 54, 174; ii. 260, 328, 334, 342, 362, 364; iv. 160, 170, 192, 194; v. 88, vi. 98, 194.
 Greeks, i. 30, 36; ii. 248, 262, 342, 420; v. 150, 314, 336; vi. 240, 244, 252, 286, 304; viii. 256.
 Gregorianus cantus, vii. 298.
 Gregorius (*de Mir. Rom.*), i. 22, 206, 212, 236.
 (Nazianzenus), i. 8, 180; iii. 352, 368; v. 88, 90; vi. 196.
 (episc. Antiochenus), v. 418.
 Gregorius—*cont.*
 magnus (papa), i. 12, 162, 228, 234, 278, 316; ii. 4, 112, 182, 184; v. 6, 148, 282, 298, 310, 322, 342, 350, 366, 382, 388, 390, 392, 394, 396, 400, 404, 410, 412; vi. 16, 48, 160, 194, 196, 336, 350, 360; vii. 196, 272, 276, 278, 280, 282; viii. 76.
 II. (papa), vi. 192, 210, 216.
 III. (papa), vi. 216, 218, 236.
 IV. (papa), vi. 302, 310, 312, 322.
 V. (papa), vii. 44.
 VI. (papa), vii. 62, 130, 150, 166.
 VII. (papa), vii. 286, 454.
 VIII. (papa), viii. 56, 74.
 IX. (papa), viii. 42, 178, 202, 204, 214.
 X. (papa), viii. 256, 258, 260.
 XI. (papa), viii. 374, 389, 391, 395, 420.
 Griffinus (Walensis rex), vii. 172, 188, 200, 214.
 Griphones, viii. 106.
 Grimaldus (rex Longobardorum), vi. 86, 114.
 Grimbaldus (monachus), vi. 358, 402.
 (medicus), vii. 472.
 Grisogonus (martyr Christianus), v. 110.
 Grithbruche, ii. 94.
 Grosseteste (Robertus, Lincoln. episc.), viii. 240, 242.
 Grunard (Willclmus, postea Urbanus VI. papa), viii. 361.
 Gualo (papæ legatus), i. 396; viii. 194.
 Guania (flumen Cambriæ), v. 274.
 Guascones, vi. 250.
 Gudehok, i. 204.
 Guendolena (uxor Loerini), ii. 50, 446, 450.
 Guennevera (uxor Arthuri), v. 332; viii. 62.
 Guerour (sanctus), vi. 356.
 Guido (dux Longobardorum), vi. 312.
 Guitelinus (rex Britannicæ), ii. 92; iii. 380; v. 252, 254.
 Gula Satanæ, viii. 76.
 Gultwite, ii. 96.

INDEX.

Gundanus, i. 278.
 Gundulphus (monachus Cadomensis), vii. 342, 344.
 Gunmora (uxor Ricardi ducis Normanniæ), vi. 446, 448, 450.
 Gunnylda (soror Hardeknuti), vii. 138.
 Guntamundus (fil. Genserici), v. 234.
 Guntraunus (rex Francorum), v. 384.
 Gurguntius, i. 344; iii. 328, 380.
 Gurgustius, iii. 40.
 Gurmundus (*i.g.*, Guttrum), vi. 376.
 (rex Hibernicus), i. 246; ii. 98; vi. 442.
 Gurth (filius Godwini), vii. 178, 194, 238.
 Guthlacus (sanctus, Confessor), vi. 166, 192, 200.
 Guyderius (fil. Kymbelini), iv. 248, 362, 376, 378.
 Guydi, ii. 30.
 Guydo (comes Salvanectis), vi. 380.
 (Viennensis episc.), vii. 454.
 Gwalaes, i. 396; iii. 14.
 Gwanus (rex Hunorum), v. 202, 224.
 Gwychard (Vasco), viii. 393.
 Gydo Burgundius, vii. 124.
 (rex Jerosolimorum), viii. 110.
 Gylwardus (sanctus), v. 294.
 Gyldeford (locus Angliæ), vii. 140.
 Gylla (filia Caroli Grossi), vi. 380; vii. 126.
 Gyllyngbam (urbs Angliæ), vii. 100.
 Gyon (fluvius), i. 68.
 Gyraldus (episc. Eborac.), vii. 420.
 Gyrwyi, vi. 120, 124, 186, 202, 208, 218.
 Gysulphus (dux Longobardorum), v. 430.

H.

Habakkuk (propheta), iii. 98.
 Habren (flumen Angliæ), ii. 50.
 Hacun (filius Swani), vii. 178, 214.

Hadrian [Adrian] (imperator), i. 108; iv. 38; v. 10, 14, 16, 18, 20.
 Haggai (propheta), iii. 98, 148, 180, 186; iv. 424.
 Hagustald (urbs Angliæ), ii. 70, 128, 134, 136; v. 454; vi. 134, 148, 154, 174, 186, 204; vii. 484.
 Hai (Ai), ii. 286.
 Halielond (insula Angliæ), ii. 72, 134.
 Halyndoun (urbs Angliæ), viii. 330.
 Halys (fluvius), iii. 154.
 (Robertus de), viii. 395, 402.
 Hamburga, vi. 126, 178.
 Hamburgenses, vi. 126, 366.
 Hamfare (*Hamsoken*), ii. 94.
 Hamilcar (pater Hannibalis), iv. 52.
 Hamo (Lælius), iv. 378.
 Hamonis portus (Southampton), ii. 46; iv. 378.
 Hamptonia (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 48; iv. 378; vii. 320; viii. 130.
 Hamptshire, ii. 84, 100, 136; vi. 240, 288; vii. 314; viii. 60.
 Hannesleye (Johannes), viii. 403.
 Hannibal, i. 244, 250; ii. 168; iv. 52-60, 70, 72, 84, 88-96.
 Hanno (dux Afrorum), iv. 84.
 Haraldus [Haroldus] (filius Godwini), ii. 34, 82, 98; vii. 126, 176, 178, 186, 188, 190, 192, 214, 216, 218, 226, 228, 230-246, 312, 392.
 Harfagus, vii. 166, 168, 228.
 (f. Swani regis Danorum), vii. 254.
 (f. Haraldi), vii. 390.
 Harefot, vii. 134, 136, 140.
 Hardekanutus (rex Danicus), ii. 166; vii. 110, 132, 134, 136, 138, 140, 158, 160.
 Hardingus Stephanus, vii. 394, 400, 404.
 Hardy (Philippus), viii. 381.
 Harecourt, viii. 340.
 Harewell (Joh. episc. Bath.), viii. 366.
 Harewode (locus Angliæ), vii. 26.
 Harpagus, iii. 138, 142.
 Harpyiæ, ii. 358, 360, 362.
 Hasdrubal (frater Hannibalis), iv. 54, 68, 70, 72, 126, 128.
 Hastingense prælium, vii. 230.

INDEX.

- Hastings (Henricus de), viii. 210.
Hastingum, vii. 236.
Hastings, vi. 366.
Hatfield (urbs Angliæ), v. 450 ; vi. 142.
..... (Thomas, Dunelm. episcopus), viii. 406.
Haukwod (Johannes de), viii. 371, 384, 394, 419.
Haverford (urbs Walliæ), ii. 152.
Hawley (Robertus), viii. 397.
Hawysia (uxor comitis Wyntonianæ), viii. 206.
Heber (filius Sale), ii. 242, 250, 254.
Heberus, i. 342.
Hebrews, i. 36 ; ii. 220, 222, 236, 242, 244, 254, 288, 294, 298, 314, 316, 320, 330, 334, 346, 348, 352 ; iii. 72 ; iv. 270, 288, 332, 346.
..... (epistle to the), i. 104.
Hebron (urbs Judæ), ii. 220, 232, 288, 294, 298, 304, 308, 214 ; iii. 2.
Hector (filius Priami), ii. 254, 282, 408, 412, 440 ; viii. 66, 160, 386.
Hecuba (uxor Priami), ii. 414.
Hedda (episc. Winton.), ii. 120, 128 ; vi. 4, 72, 140, 174.
Hegesippus, i. 20 ; iv. 426, 436, 444, 448, 450 ; v. 30.
Hela (Elah), iii. 22.
Helena (regina Adiabenarum), iv. 372.
..... (mater Constantini), i. 180 ; iv. 374 ; v. 96, 102, 104, 114, 132, 134, 136, 200, 422 ; vi. 324 ; vii. 470.
..... (uxor Menelai), ii. 408, 412, 416.
Helenus (filius Priami), ii. 408, 418, 440.
Heli (see Elig), vii. 266, 438, 484.
Helias (Elijah), iii. 22, 24.
Heliensis episc. (Ely), ii. 124, 138 ; viii. 361, 366, 383.
Heliodorus (amicus Seleuci), iv. 104.
Heliopolis (urbs Ægypti), ii. 304, 320 ; iv. 112.
Heliseus (Elisha), i. 180 ; iii. 24, 26.
Helladia, i. 176, 190 ; ii. 328, 334.
Helle (soror Phrixi), i. 194 ; ii. 354, 366.
Hellenes, i. 174, 190.
Hellespont, i. 54, 56, 148, 194 ; ii. 354 ; iii. 410.
Helmandus, iii. 350 ; v. 4.
Helmstanus (Wentanus præsul), vi. 310, 314.
Hely (sacerdos, *Eli*), ii. 142 260, 440, 446.
..... (rex Britannia, pater Lud), iv. 30.
Helyas (Cenomannensis), vii. 388.
Hendo, vi. 198.
Hengistdoun (locus Angliæ), vi. 314.
Hengistus (rex Cantia), ii. 100 ; v. 262, 264, 266, 268, 272, 274, 276, 282, 286, 288, 296, 314, 354.
Henricus (rex Alemannorum), vi. 418.
..... I. (imperator Germaniæ), vi. 434 ; vii. 84, 108, 116.
..... II. (fil. Conradi, imperator), vii. 132, 138, 140, 144, 146, 148, 150, 166, 170, 188, 196.
..... III. (imperator), vii. 196, 220, 288, 346, 434.
..... IV. (imperator), vii. 406, 408, 434, 436, 446, 454, 464, 466 ; viii. 34.
..... V. (imperator), viii. 76, 100, 182.
..... (f. Frederici II.), viii. 178.
..... (dux Lancastriæ), viii. 359, 407.
..... (rex Hispaniæ), viii. 401, 416.
..... (fil. Hen. II., Anglici), viii. 50, 66.
..... (dux Germanorum), vii. 116.
..... (rex Franciæ), vii. 124, 168, 220.
..... (comes Warewycensis), vii. 418.
Henry of Huntingdon (quoted), i. 24 ; ii. 18, 108, 172, 342 ; v. 264, 274, 294, 296, 308, 312, 316, 326, 328, 374 ; vi. 142, 276, 366, 388, 390, 396, 420 ; vii. 88, 94, 108, 110, 114, 134, 138, 158, 214, 216, 234, 242, 298, 314, 318, 352, 382, 390, 394, 414, 432, 462, 466, 470, 476 ; viii. 2, 274.
Henry I. (rex Angliæ), i. 284, 424 ; ii. 114, 124, 136, 142, 152 ; vii. 254, 312, 314, 320, 326, 328, 416, 418, 420, 422, 424, 426, 428, 430, 434, 436, 438, 446, 450, 452, 456, 458, 464, 468, 476, 478, 486, 492 ; viii. 22.
..... II. (rex Angliæ), i. 380 ; ii. 114 ; v. 304 ; vii. 226, 468, 470, 474 ; viii. 22,

INDEX.

Henry II.—*cont.*

- 28, 34, 40, 52, 54, 58, 60, 64, 70, 74, 78, 80, 82, 132.
 III. (rex Angliæ), viii. 176, 188, 196, 202, 206, 208, 212, 230, 238, 240, 244, 246, 248, 252, 254, 258, 260.
 IV. (rex Angliæ), ii. 82.
 Heraclea (urbs Campania), i. 220; iv. 26.
 Heraclianus (rector Africæ), v. 420.
 Heraclides (episcopus), v. 72.
 Heraclius (imperator), i. 32, 128, 298; v. 420, 422, 436, 438; vi. 14, 18, 22, 50, 52.
 (patriarchus Jerosolomitani), viii. 68.
 Heraclonas (filius Heraclii), vi. 50, 52.
 Herbertus (S. episc. Coloniensis), vii. 112.
 Hercules, i. 10, 12, 152, 196, 208, 302; ii. 80, 196, 282, 320, 336, 348, 352; iii. 116, 452; viii. 158.
 (pillars of), i. 44, 52, 298; ii. 444.
 (filius Alexandri magni), iii. 412; iv. 12.
 posterior, ii. 356, 360, 362, 366, 368, 388, 392, 394, 402.
 Herculus (pater Maxentii), v. 114, 116.
 Herebertus (Losinga), vii. 392.
 Herelewynus (miles Normannicus), vii. 170, 330, 442.
 Herfastus (capellanus Willelmi), vii. 330, 394.
 (episc. Estanglorum), ii. 124.
 Herfordensis ecclesia, vi. 132; viii. 382.
 episcopus, ii. 138; vii. 436; viii. 248, 382.
 Herfordia (Hereford), ii. 34, 128, 138; vi. 144, 408, 440; vii. 36, 188, 198, 216, 360, 460, 484; viii. 253, 320, 322, 385, 418.
 Herfordiæ comes, viii. 312, 370.
 Herfortshire, ii. 86.
 Hermannus (Flandrensis), vii. 190, 204, 292.
 Hermaphroditæ, ii. 194.
 Hermas (scriptor Christianus), v. 24.
 Hermeides [Ermeides], ii. 258; iii. 174, 176.

- Hermes (*i.e.*, Mercurius), ii. 376.
 Hermon, i. 342, 350.
 Hermonius, i. 328.
 Hernishowe (mons Angliæ), vi. 204.
 Herodes (magnus Ascalonita), iv. 138, 230, 232, 234, 236, 240, 252, 268, 278, 282, 284, 286, 288, 290, 380.
 Herodias (adultera), iv. 364.
 (filia Berenices), iv. 234.
 (soror Agrippæ primi), iv. 284, 380, 382, 384.
 Herodotus, i. 22, 172, 290, 294, 386; iii. 240, 250.
 Herophila, ii. 398.
 Hertefordshire, ii. 102, 136, 138.
 Hertysey (monasterium), vi. 82.
 Herulia, i. 200.
 Herveus (Bangorens. episc.), vii. 438.
 Hesiodus (poeta Græcus), ii. 374.
 Hesiona (filia Laomedontis), ii. 406, 408, 412.
 Heskebertus (Kenelmi interemptor), vi. 304.
 Hesperia, i. 198, 300.
 Hester (Esther), ii. 270; iii. 244, 272.
 Hestoldesham (Hexham), ii. 70.
 Hevenfeld, v. 454.
 Hexaameron, i. 68.
 Hezekiah (rex Judæ), ii. 266; iii. 52, 68, 76.
 Hiberi, v. 2.
 Hiberia, i. 142, 300; iii. 116; iv. 176.
 Hibernia, i. 328; ii. 10, 12, 18, 74, 78, 144, 146; iii. 328; iv. 184, 378; v. 204, 224, 236, 276, 304, 312, 322, 358, 360, 386; vi. 6, 56, 208, 318, 404, 414, 436, 442; vii. 82, 178, 182, 274, 294; viii. 20, 26, 30, 44, 46, 74, 84, 190, 192, 240, 300, 302, 306, 346, 359, 402, 410.
 Hibernicum mare, ii. 46, 60.
 Hibernienses, Hibernici, ii. 150; v. 388; vi. 208; vii. 170.
 Hiberus, i. 328.
 Hida, monasterium, vi. 464.
 Hidage, ii. 96.
 Hierapolis, iv. 388; v. 436.
 Hiericho (*i.e.*, Jericho), iv. 134.

INDEX.

- Hiero (rex Siciliæ), iv. 40.
 Hieronymi versio, iv. 36, 38, 108.
 Hieronymus, i. 16, 18, 22, 38, 42, 66, 96, 108, 124, 132; ii. 236, 240, 282, 288, 330; ii. 6, 50, 90, 102, 124, 150, 196, 212, 282, 306, 308, 310, 346, 356, 398; iv. 34, 36, 202, 246, 278, 336, 352, 402, 426, 454, 470; v. 22, 54, 58, 86, 128, 146, 148, 182, 222, 230; vii. 394.
 Hierosoluma, iv. 38.
 Hii (insula), i. 386; v. 362, 394, 456; vi. 172.
 Hilarion, vi. 194.
 Hilarius (episc. Pictaviensis), v. 160, 162, 182.
 (sanctus), vii. 438.
 (papa), v. 288, 310.
 Hilda (abbatissa Whitby), ii. 128; vi. 82, 96, 140, 208, 442.
 Hildebertus (episc. Cenomannensis), i. 212; vii. 208.
 Hildebrandus (papa, *i.e.*, Gregorius VII.), vii. 196, 208, 286, 300, 302.
 Hildehok, i. 204.
 Hildericus (fil. Theodorici), i. 280, 282; v. 236; vi. 234, 236.
 Hippias, iii. 226, 228, 232.
 Hippocentauri, ii. 370.
 Hippocrates, ii. 200, 278; iii. 262; v. 24.
 Hippolyta (uxor Thesei), ii. 394.
 Hippolytus (martyr Christianus), vi. 82, 84.
 Hiricius (dux Northumbriæ), vii. 106.
 Hirmengarda (uxor Ludovici primi), vi. 296.
 Hispalis (urbs Hispaniæ), vii. 68.
 Hispani, iv. 70, 84, 418; v. 234.
 Hispania, i. 48, 54, 294, 298; ii. 6, 10, 198, 356, 358, 366, 390; iii. 328; iv. 8, 52, 54, 56, 68, 70, 72, 130, 204, 414; v. 2, 88, 102, 230, 234; vi. 16, 40, 198, 248, 250, 322; vii. 68; viii. 26, 28, 190, 377, 422.
 Hister (fluvius), i. 180.
 Historia Francorum, i. 24.
 Historiæ Scholasticæ, i. 166.
 Historia Tripartita, i. 20; v. 206.
 Histria, v. 164; viii. 122.
 Hoelus (rex Britonum), vi. 424.
 Hogæ (juxta Sequanam), viii. 340.
 Holand (Thomas de, comes Cantia), viii. 360, 401, 412.
 Hollandia, i. 262.
 Hollandiæ comes, viii. 238.
 Holofernes (Ægypti conquestor), ii. 262.
 Holvestor (comitatus), viii. 402.
 Holy Land (Terra Sancta), i. 200; vi. 258; vii. 198, 346, 420, 422, 464, 480; viii. 4, 14, 42, 74, 76, 92, 108, 112, 116, 118, 178, 190, 198, 238, 256, 258, 260, 280.
 Homerus, i. 12; ii. 398, 438; iii. 12, 350, 352, 360; v. 56.
 Honorius (imperator Occidentis), i. 298; v. 204, 210, 216, 218, 220, 222, 224, 232.
 Honorius I. (papa), v. 438, 448, 450; vi. 2, 14.
 II. (papa), vii. 466, 470.
 III. (papa), viii. 178, 186, 194, 202.
 IV. (papa), viii. 264, 268.
 (episc. Cant.) v. 448, 450; vi. 76.
 Horatii (fratres), iii. 78, 80.
 Horatius Flaccus, i. 10; ii. 370; iv. 176, 180, 248, 406.
 Hormisdas (papa), v. 314, 316, 318.
 Horsus (frater Hengisti), v. 262, 264, 270, 276, 282, 286.
 Hosea (rex Israel), iii. 66, 68, 70.
 (propheta), iii. 98.
 Hospitalarii S. Johannis, v. 412; vii. 464; viii. 158, 364.
 Hostiensis episcopus, v. 146; vii. 308; viii. 356.
 Houton (Adam, Menevensis episc.), viii. 387.
 Hubba, ii. 134; vi. 342, 346.
 Hubertus (episc. Sarisb.), viii. 120, 124.
 (episc. Cantuar.), viii. 144, 148, 150, 156, 172, 180, 186.
 Hugo (episc. Lincoln.), viii. 30, 180.
 (episc. Dunelm.), viii. 100.
 (sanctus), vii. 354.

INDEX.

Hugo—cont.

..... (Cluniacensis abbas), vii. 410, 438.
 (comes Normanniæ), vii. 84.
 (frater Ordinis Predicatorum), viii. 234.
 (filius Roberti comites), vi. 432, 434.
 Hugo I. (comes Cestriæ), vii. 390, 432, 464.
 II. (comes Cestriæ), viii. 20, 64.
 (comes Salopiæ), i. 424; vii. 354, 360, 390.
 (rex Francorum), vii. 130.
 (de sancto Victore), viii. 8, 10.
 Hugo Pisanus (Hugutio), i. 10, 84, 114, 128, 168, 238, 240, 242, 244, 248, 250, 266, 302; ii. 198, 234, 254, 306, 310, 346, 384, 432, 436; iii. 48, 50, 72, 194; iv. 198, 224, 244; v. 358.
 Hugutio (cardinalis), viii. 58.
 Hulle (oppidum Angliæ), vi. 204.
 Humber (rex Hunorum), ii. 52.
 Humber (flumen), ii. 32, 48, 52, 86, 88, 104, 106, 110, 138, 446; iii. 14; v. 276; vi. 216, 436; vii. 94, 254, 282.
 Hunaldi, viii. 320.
 Hunaldorum comes, viii. 326.
 Hunaldus (dux Aquitaniæ), vi. 248.
 Hunarus (princeps Saracenorum), vi. 90.
 Hunbaldus (Oswyni amicus), vi. 64, 70.
Hundredus, ii. 86, 96.
 Hunericus (rex Vandalorum), v. 234, 236, 294.
 Hunfridus (Wentanus episcopus), vi. 240.
 Hungari, vi. 416, 418; vii. 108.
 Hungaria, i. 172; vii. 188, 204; viii. 4, 212, 368.
 Huni, i. 202, 256, 286; ii. 52; v. 198, 202, 232, 242, 256, 428, 430, 432.
 Huntyn-doun, vii. 480; viii. 206, 332, 393.
 Huntyn-donshire, ii. 86, 138; vii. 176.
 Hunulphus (amicus Bercarici), vi. 86, 88.
 Hyda (monasterium Angliæ), vii. 446.
 Hydra (serpens), ii. 368, 370.
 Hyginus (papa), v. 20, 24.
 Hyldewinus (abbas), vi. 310.
Hynderling, vii. 108.
 Hyngwar, ii. 134; vi. 342, 346.

Hyperborei montes, i. 134.
 Hyrcani, ii. 266; iii. 146, 434; iv. 134, 136.
 Hyrcania, i. 88, 134, 140, 142; iii. 338.
 Hyrcanus Johannes (filius Simonis), iv. 134, 136, 144.
 iii. 4; iv. 76, 78, 80, 82, 84; vii. 76.
 (fl. Alexandri Jannæi), iv. 146, 178, 230, 234, 236.

I.

Iago, iii. 40.
 Iapetus (pater Promethei), ii. 310.
 Iberia, i. 56.
 Ibor, i. 204.
 Icarus (filius Dædali), ii. 366, 384, 386.
 Icano (monasterium), vi. 80.
 Iconium (urbs Asiæ), iii. 410.
 Ida (rex Berniciæ), ii. 106; v. 342, 350, 384, 392.
 Ida (sylva), ii. 408; iv. 66.
 Idea mater, iv. 66.
 Idithim (Jeduthun), iii. 6.
 Idle (flumen Angliæ), v. 434.
 Idumæa, i. 100, 122; iv. 290.
 Iffy (pater Elle), v. 350.
 Ignatius (episc. Antiochiæ), v. 8.
 Ilias (Homeri), iii. 36; iv. 140, 394.
 Ilium, i. 148; ii. 356, 380, 398, 406, 408, 410, 440.
 Illyrici, ii. 188.
 Illyricum, iv. 180; v. 102, 104.
 Ilus (filius Apollinis), ii. 380, 436.
 Inachus (rex Argivorum), ii. 296, 298, 378.
 Indi, ii. 354; iii. 394, 452; iv. 292.
 India, i. 44, 60, 74, 78, 82, 92, 140; ii. 186, 264, 284, 356, 380; iii. 270, 452; iv. 6, 170; v. 94; vi. 384; viii. 176.
 Indus (fluvius), i. 140.

INDEX.

Ine (filius Kenredi), vi. 160, 164, 178, 206, 210, 274, 288.
Infangthef, ii. 94.
 Innocentius I. (papa), v. 214, 222.
 II. (papa), vii. 470; viii. 2.
 III. (papa), viii. 162, 184, 186, 190, 194.
 IV. (papa), viii. 178, 208, 212, 234, 238, 240, 242, 270.
 V. (papa), viii. 260.
 VI. (papa), viii. 356, 361, 407, 413.
 Innoges (filia Pandrasi), ii. 444.
 Io (filia Inachi), ii. 296, 298, 300, 332.
 Ion, ii. 354.
 Iones (Ionii), i. 174; ii. 354; iii. 230.
 Ionica migratis, iii. 12.
 Ionicus (filius Noe), ii. 246.
 Ionius sinus, i. 54.
 Iphicles, ii. 196.
 Iphigenia (filia Agamemnonis), ii. 430.
 Iphitus, iii. 48.
 Irad (filius Enoch), ii. 224.
 Irchenfeld, vi. 414.
 Irenæus (episc. Lugdunensis), v. 26, 40.
 Isa (flumen Angliæ), ii. 48.
 Isaak (filius Abrahæ), ii. 220, 288, 290, 292, 294, 296, 300, 304; v. 138; vi. 32.
 Isabella (uxor Johannis regis Angliæ), viii. 176, 188.
 (imperatrix), viii. 188, 208.
 (uxor Roberti de Bruz), viii. 210.
 (f. Philippi regis Francorum), viii. 296, 300.
 (filia Edw. III., Anglici), viii. 365.
 Isaiah, i. 28; iii. 74, 76, 98.
 (prophecy of), ii. 282; iv. 32, 112.
 Isakar (Issachar pater S. Annæ), iv. 246.
 Isauria, i. 146, 150; v. 160.
 Isenbardus, vi. 432.
 Ishmael, i. 126; ii. 290, 292; vi. 32.
 Isidorus Hispalensis (quoted), i. 10, 18, 22, 48, 56, 58, 66, 68, 74, 76, 78, 84, 92, 94, 106, 114, 116, 118, 122, 128, 132, 152, 156, 158, 162, 164, 168, 176, 180, 188, 196, 198, 233, 242, 250, 254, 258, 298,

Isidorus—*cont.*
 300, 314, 316, 320, 386; ii. 4, 10, 16, 206, 208, 226, 240, 252, 254, 276, 280, 298, 310, 312, 326, 338, 340, 348, 350, 366, 370, 376, 382, 384, 396, 398, 400, 436; iii. 2, 62, 72, 102, 192, 202, 212, 214, 218, 252, 262, 288, 336; iv. 22, 36, 106, 204, 228, 254, 256, 296, 314, 406; v. 148; vi. 50.
 Isis (dea Ægyptiorum), ii. 308, 332, 348.
 (filia Inachi), ii. 296, 298.
 Islandia, i. 322.
 Ismaelitæ, ii. 292, 304; vi. 16, 18, 30, 34.
 Isocrates, iii. 274.
 Issachar (tribus), ii. 388; iv. 352.
 Israel (children of), i. 16, 98; ii. 314, 316, 328, 332, 336, 348, 352, 356, 378, 380, 388, 418, 440; iv. 112; vi. 32; viii. 130.
 (kingdom of), iii. 112.
 Italia, i. 54, 198; ii. 8, 344, 356, 378, 384, 388, 398, 432; iv. 6, 8, 72; v. 104, 218, 248, 262, 302, 334, 366, 388, 430; vi. 86, 98, 108, 248, 312, 320, 328, 352, 410, 416, 418; vii. 30, 454; viii. 112, 371, 399.
 Italici, v. 40; vii. 30, 214; viii. 371.
 Ithamar (Roffensis episcopus), vi. 66, 76.
 Ithancestre, vi. 66.
 Itinerarium Walliæ (liber Giraldi), vii. 466.
 Ituria, iv. 290.
 Iulus (filius Ænæ), ii. 436, 438, 442.
 Ives (regis Angliæ), v. 28.
 Ivo Carnotensis, i. 24, 98.
 (sanctus), v. 404; vii. 82, 84.
 Ivorus, i. 348.
 Ixion (rex Corinthiorum), iii. 2.

J.

Jabel (filius Lamech), ii. 226.
 Jabyn (rex Canaan), ii. 378.
 Jacinctus, v. 36, 38, 88.

INDEX.

- Jacob (patriarcha), i. 102, 108, 124; ii. 220, 288, 290, 296, 300, 302, 304, 306, 308, 314; iv. 432; v. 138.
- Jacobitæ, iii. 70; vi. 14.
- Jacobus (frater Domini), i. 180; iv. 848.
- minor, iv. 246, 346, 348, 408, 446, 454; v. 8.
- major, iv. 248, 280, 348, 386; vi. 54; viii. 40.
- (episc. Nisibis), v. 158.
- (presbyter Paulini), vi. 96.
- (sanctus, Hispanicus), vi. 264; vii. 284; viii. 140.
- Jadus (pontifex Judæorum), iii. 382, 414, 418; iv. 18.
- Jair (judex Israel), ii. 394, 396.
- James, St., i. 272.
- Jamyn, ii. 352.
- Janiculum (mons), i. 208.
- Janua (Genoa), i. 53; vi. 210; vii. 454; viii. 368.
- Janus (Italiæ rex primus), ii. 272.
-, ii. 344, 378, 396; iii. 54, 72; vii. 474.
- Japhet (filius Noah), ii. 232, 240, 248, 252.
- Jareth (filius Malaleel), ii. 222.
- Jarumannus (episc. Lichf.), ii. 126.
- Jason (filius Æsonis), i. 92, 144, 318; ii. 362, 402, 404, 406.
- (*i.e.*, Jesus, frater Oniæ), iv. 112, 114.
- Jebus, i. 106.
- Jeconias, iii. 90, 92, 94.
- Jehenna (*i.q.*, Gehenna), iv. 366.
- Jehoiakim, iii. 88, 90, 92, 94, 118.
- Jehosaphat (rex Judæ), iii. 22.
- Jehu (propheta), iii. 20, 24.
- Jephtha (Jephte), ii. 396, 398.
- Jeremias (propheta), iii. 84, 88, 94, 96, 98, 100, 102, 104, 108, 120, 186, 258, 344.
- Jericho, i. 116; ii. 336; v. 58.
- Jerobaal (Gideon), i. 124; ii. 380, 388.
- Jeroboam (filius Nebat), iii. 16.
- secundus, iii. 30.
- Jerosolimitæ, vi. 276.
- Jerosolimitana profectio (*i.e.*, a crusade), vii. 380; viii. 78.
- Jerosolimitanus patriarcha; viii. 238, 246.
- Jerusalem, i. 20, 104, 106; iii. 4, 88, 102, 148, 256, 418; iv. 18, 114, 122, 124, 170, 178, 186, 264, 282, 320, 340, 342, 346, 352, 356, 358, 362, 368, 372, 374, 390, 408, 424, 426, 436, 452, 454; v. 8, 16, 30, 40, 136, 140, 164, 170, 238, 386, 418, 420, 422, 436, 438; vi. 90, 172; vii. 76, 80, 118, 122, 126, 180, 204, 220, 413, 424, 430, 454, 456; viii. 64-68, 74, 86, 118, 198, 202.
- (ecclesia sic nominata), vii. 76.
- Jesus (filius Syrak), iv. 104.
- (frater Oniæ pontificis), iv. 112.
- (filius Ananiæ), iv. 452.
- (*i.e.*, Christus), i. 42; iv. 290, 322, 340.
- Jethro (socer Moseos), ii. 324.
- Jewish captivity, ii. 268; iii. 104, 146; iv. 254.
- Jews (people of), i. 32; ii. 310; iii. 70, 248, 338; iv. 18, 26, 30, 74, 112, 114, 120, 122, 148, 174, 178, 230, 238, 288, 364, 368, 402, 422, 424; v. 16, 134, 438; vi. 14, 20, 22, 28, 32, 34, 98; viii. 40, 52, 82, 84, 88, 90, 208, 262, 270.
- (temple of), i. 28; iii. 108, 148, 172; iv. 112, 290; v. 170.
- (kingdom of), iv. 292.
- Jezebel, iii. 22, 24.
- Jhera (Jair), ii. 352.
- Joab, iii. 8.
- Joachim (Jehoiachin), iii. 118, 120.
- (pater beatæ Virginis), iv. 246.
- (abbas Calabriæ), viii. 40, 162.
- Joas (Joash), iii. 24, 26, 28.
- Joash (filius Azariæ), iii. 26, 28.
- Joathas (rex Israel), iii. 26.
- (filius Josiæ), iii. 86.
- Job (patriarcha), vi. 44.
- (book of), i. 118; v. 390.
- Jobeleus (*i.e.*, Jubileus), ii. 290.
- Jobyn (fons), i. 122.
- Jocabeth (uxor Amram), ii. 314.
- Johanna (filia Henrici II. Angliæ), viii. 28.

INDEX.

Johanna (filia Johannis Anglici), viii. 188, 200.

Johannes Baptista, ii. 292; iv. 246-252, 268, 280, 332, 338, 340, 342, 454; v. 48; vi. 28, 32, 108, 204; viii. 48, 230.

..... Evangelista, i. 150, 208, 318; iv. 248, 288-338, 472; v. 8, 22, 40, 130; vi. 96, 98, 100; viii. 218.

..... Damascenus, i. 74; vi. 194.

..... Eleemosynarius, i. 240; v. 412, 414.

..... (*i.e.*, Menelaus, frater Oniæ), iv. 112.

..... (pater Petri Apostoli), iv. 356.

..... (dux Judæorum), iv. 438, 442.

..... (martyr Christianus), v. 164.

..... (eremita), v. 210; vi. 194.

..... (invasor imperii), v. 232.

..... (monachus Walliæ), vi. 358.

..... Beverlacensis, vi. 154, 204, 206, 218, 430, 432; viii. 4, 256.

..... Anglicus, vi. 330, 334.

..... (interemptor Nichofori), vii. 12.

..... (cardinalis), vii. 14, 466.

..... Scotus, vi. 330.

..... (rex Angliæ), v. 304; viii. 30, 36, 60, 74, 84, 102, 104, 122, 130, 132, 170-196, 206.

..... episcopus Anglicus, vi. 140.

..... archicantor, vi. 132, 142.

..... archipresbyter (*i.e.* Gregorius VI., papa), vii. 130.

..... (S. Barnabæ discipulus), v. 296.

..... Gaytanus, vii. 454.

..... de temporibus, vii. 496.

..... (f. David comitis Scotiæ), viii. 200.

..... (rex Jerosolimorum), viii. 202.

..... (hostis Judæorum), viii. 90.

..... Scoticus (comes Cestriæ), viii. 206, 208, 210.

..... Balliol (pater), viii. 210.

..... le Balliol (rex Scotiæ), viii. 210, 280, 286, 328.

..... (scriptor quidam), viii. 308.

..... (rex Franciæ), viii. 357, 362, 363, 409, 414.

..... Gaunt, viii. 359, 412.

Johannes—*cont.*

..... (rex Hungariæ), viii. 364, 415.

..... de Bokingham (Linc. episc.), viii. 365.

..... (Eborac. archiep.), viii. 423.

..... (Etiensis episc.), viii. 423.

..... I. (papa), v. 316, 318, 322.

..... II. (papa), v. 338, 340.

..... III. (papa), v. 356, 378, 380.

..... IV. (papa), vi. 14, 50.

..... V. (papa), vi. 152, 162.

..... VI. (papa), vi. 172.

..... VII. (papa), vi. 172.

..... VIII. (papa), vi. 350, 364, 378, 382, 390.

..... IX. (papa), vi. 394, 402.

..... X. (papa), vi. 416.

..... XI. (papa), vi. 432.

..... XII. (papa), vi. 452, 454.

..... XIII. (papa), vi. 466; vii. 18, 12.

..... XIV. (papa), vii. 12, 14, 48.

..... XV. (papa), vii. 48.

..... XVI. (papa), vii. 50.

..... XVII. (papa), vii. 62, 66.

..... XVIII. (papa), vii. 84.

..... XX. (papa), vii. 92, 130.

..... XXI. (papa), viii. 262.

..... XXII. (papa), viii. 306, 330.

Johannis Evangelium, iii. 344; iv. 274; vi. 224.

....., S. hospitale, viii. 208.

..... Baptistæ dies, vi. 106.

John of Salisbury, i. 24, 234, 250; iii. 364.

Joiada (Jehoiada), iii. 26.

Jonadab (filius Rechab), iii. 90.

Jonathan (frater Judæ Machabæi), iv. 122, 124, 126, 130, 132, 236.

Joppa, i. 104.

Joppe (urbs Persiæ), v. 104.

Joram (rex Israel), iii. 24.

Joram (rex Judæ), iii. 24, 26.

Jordan (fluvius), i. 104; ii. 338; iv. 84, 236, 388; v. 128.

Jordanus (episcopus), v. 316.

Josaphat (vallis), i. 114; iii. 258; v. 418.

Joseph (filius Jacobi), i. 124; ii. 288, 302, 304, 314, 330; vii. 76.

INDEX.

Joseph—*cont.*

..... (Judæus quidam), v. 184.
 (Ægyptus), v. 186.
 Josephus (maritus beatæ Virginis), iv.
 248, 252, 264, 266, 268, 408.
 (qui et Barsabas), iv. 246.
 (Africanus), iii. 262.
 (Flavius), i. 20, 68, 96, 98, 118,
 156; ii. 226, 230, 232, 236, 248, 254,
 264, 286, 314, 318, 320, 330, 336, 338,
 376, 380, 418, 440, 446, 448, 450; iii. 10,
 16, 18, 48, 54, 82, 88, 92, 94, 106, 116,
 150, 180, 234, 270, 418, 452; iv. 16, 72,
 74, 76, 104, 144, 314, 328, 346, 370,
 424, 426, 428, 442, 444, 446, 450; v.
 336.
 (Judæus, nepos Oniæ), iv. 76.
 Josias (rex Judæ), ii. 292; iii. 70, 82,
 150.
 Joshua (dux Israelitarum), ii. 300, 332,
 338, 340, 346, 348, 364, 418.
 (book of), i. 124; ii. 288.
 (Jesus, the high priest), iii. 150.
 Josue Erichthonius, ii. 338.
 Jothan (rex Judæ), i. 164; iii. 48.
 Jotopata (urbs), iv. 428.
 Jovinianus, iii. 306, 372; v. 178.
 Jubileus (annus), ii. 290, 338; iv. 332;
 viii. 284, 356.
 Juda (tribus), iv. 246.
 Judæa, i. 100, 102, 124; ii. 292, 340; iii.
 256; iv. 74, 112, 132, 144, 232, 290,
 318, 320, 338, 354, 364, 386, 388, 390,
 422, 426.
 Judæorum sectæ, iv. 324.
 Judah (kingdom of), ii. 432; iii. 104,
 112; iv. 146.
 Judas (apostolus), ii. 222; iv. 246.
 Machabæus, iii. 184; iv. 116, 122.
 Iscariota, iv. 348, 350, 352, 354,
 356; v. 34; vi. 28.
 (Quiriacus), v. 164.
 Judges (book of), ii. 372, 440; iii. 116.
 of Israel, i. 32.
 Judith (liber), iii. 170, 270.
 (vidua), ii. 268; iii. 172.
 (uxor Swani), vii. 178.

Juditha (uxor Ludovici primi), vi. 298,
 300, 302, 304.
 (filia Caroli calvi), vi. 316, 330.
 Jugerna (uxor Goroli), v. 314.
 Jugurtha, iv. 148.
 Julia (noverca Caracallæ), v. 60.
 Julianus (apostata), iv. 340; v. 156, 164–
 178.
 (episcopus Cenomanensis), iv. 460,
 462, 464, 466.
 (Pertinacis successor), v. 40, 42,
 144.
 (fautor Pelagii), v. 212.
 (Prisciani discipulus), v. 358.
 Juliorum familia, ii. 438.
 Julius Martyr, ii. 76.
 Proculus, iii. 62.
 (papa), v. 48, 152, 158.
 Juno, i. 308; ii. 408.
 Juno Moneta, iii. 296.]
 Jupiter (Olympicus), i. 170, 308; ii. 186,
 280, 282, 300, 308, 320, 324, 340, 344,
 346, 354; iii. 158; iv. 14, 114; vii.
 474.
 Jupiter, Ammon, ii. 308, 320; iii. 420.
 Justina (uxor Justiniani), v. 182.
 (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
 Justinianus (imperator), i. 180; iii. 254;
 v. 182, 322, 324, 334, 342, 358.
 (secundus), vi. 152, 164, 170, 174,
 176, 190.
 Justinus (historicus), i. 20; iii. 424; vi.
 24.
 (imperator), i. 202; v. 316, 318,
 322.
 (secundus), v. 358, 362, 364, 374,
 376.
 Justus (nomen Jacobi minoris), iv. 448.
 (episc. Cantuar.), ii. 130; v. 402,
 410, 426, 440, 448.
 Juti, v. 264; vi. 290.
 Juvenalis, i. 412; iii. 316; iv. 372, 406.
 Juvencus (presbyter Romanus), v. 146.

INDEX.

K.

Kadesh-barnea, i. 104.
 Kaermarthyn, i. 400, 418.
 Kalendæ, i. 246.
 Kardeff, i. 414.
 Katerintoun (Robertus), viii. 403.
 Kedar (Cedar), i. 126.
 Keerdyf (Cardiff), viii. 383.
 Kemperleye (villa de), viii. 382.
 Kenelmus (sanctus), vi. 280, 282, 304, 306, 308; viii. 393.
 Kengestoun (urbs Angliæ), vi. 422, 452, 458; vii. 40.
 Kenredus (presbyter), vii. 390.
 (filius Wolferi), vi. 84, 160, 172, 176.
 Kent, ii. 84.
 Kenten (frater Inæ), vi. 178.
 Kentenses, v. 354; vi. 422; vii. 492.
 Kentwynus (rex Westsaxonum), vi. 140, 146, 150.
 Kenulphus, ii. 112; vi. 240, 270, 272, 280, 304.
 Kenwaleus (rex Westsaxonum), ii. 118; vi. 4, 54, 56, 58, 80, 84, 108, 122, 240.
 Kenylworth, Kenelworth (castrum de), viii. 250, 322, 324.
 Kenynton (manerium de), viii. 390.
 Keth (Willelmus de), viii. 328.
 Keywyn (St.), i. 364.
 Kinadius (rex Scotorum), vi. 466, 468.
 Kinewolde (pater Cridæ), v. 440.
 Kings (book of), i. 112; iii. 18, 86; viii. 204.
 Knolles (Robertus), viii. 357, 358, 367, 372, 373, 403, 409, 419, 420.
 Kunegestria (Cunningsborough), ii. 136.
 Kymarus (rex Britanniae), iii. 382.
 Kymbelinus (rex Britanniae), iv. 248, 362.
 Kynadius (Alpini filius), ii. 32, 148, 156; viii. 274.
 Kynedrida (soror Wolferi), vi. 128.
 Kyneburga (filia Pendæ), v. 442; vi. 146.
 Kynehardus, vi. 272.

Kyneredus (filius Wolferi), vi. 126.
 Kyneswyda (uxor Pendæ), v. 442.
 (sancta), v. 442; vi. 128, 280.
 Kyngilus (rex Westsaxonum), ii. 118; v. 424; vi. 2, 4, 54, 274.
 Kynmarchus, iii. 40.
 Kynoburga (uxor Alfridi), vi. 76.
 Kynricus (rex Westsaxonum) ii. 102; v. 308, 316, 340; vi. 150.
 Kynsius (Eborac. episc.), vii. 212.

L.

Laban (pater Rachel), ii. 302.
 Labdon (*i.e.*, Abdon), ii. 418.
 Labeo (poeta), ii. 280.
 Labienus (tribunus Romanus), iv. 184.
 Labozardus (Labosardachus), ii. 266; iii. 120.
 Labyrinthus, ii. 334.
 Lacedæmon (filius Semelis), ii. 334.
 Lacedæmonia, i. 176, 180; ii. 234, 410; iii. 38, 190; iv. 88.
 Lacedæmonians, ii. 270; iii. 46, 238, 252, 408; iv. 42.
 Lacherinum stagnum, i. 348.
 Lagenia, i. 368.
 Lagidæ, ii. 262, 264.
 Lais, iii. 332.
 Lamare (Petrus de), viii. 385, 426.
 Lambertus (Cantuar. archiepisc.), vi. 268.
 Lambeth (juxta Londoniam), vii. 158; viii. 68.
 Lamech (filius Methusale), ii. 224, 226, 228, 230.
 Lamentations (book of), iii. 84.
 Lamissio, i. 204; v. 300.
 Lancastriæ ducissa, viii. 369.
 Lancastreshire, ii. 86, 88, 138; v. 328; viii. 84, 306.

INDEX.

- Lancastriæ (dux, comes), viii. 312, 356, 358, 367, 370, 375, 376, 380, 381, 384, 385, 389, 397, 403, 410, 418, 420, 423, 426.
- Landavensis episcopus, ii. 138.
- Lanfrancus (Cantuar. archiepisc.), vii. 170, 208, 260, 262, 264, 270, 272, 274, 276, 278, 284, 290, 292, 318, 322, 330-344, 376, 440, 442.
- Langedok, viii. 381.
- Langham (Symon), viii. 361.
- Laodicæa (urbs Asiæ), iv. 20 ; v. 96.
- Laodice (uxor Antischi), iv. 44.
- (uxor Mithridatis), iv. 168.
- Laomedon (rex Sicyoniorum), ii. 354.
- (pater Priami), ii. 404, 406.
- Lapeto (regina Amazonum), ii. 392.
- Lapithæ, i. 186 ; ii. 388.
- Latamer, Latymer (dominus), viii. 385, 395, 426.
- Laterana, iv. 396 ; v. 130 ; vi. 180.
- Lateranensis ecclesia, vii. 78 ; viii. 204, 396.
- Latini, ii. 398, 436, 438 ; iii. 2 ; iv. 230.
- Latinus Silvius, ii. 448 ; iii. 2.
- (filius Fauni), ii. 356, 390, 396, 398, 402, 418, 420, 436 ; iii. 30, 54.
- Latium, i. 198 ; ii. 344.
- Latona, i. 308 ; ii. 324, 348, 374.
- Latro (Marcus Portius), iv. 248.
- Laudo (papa), vi. 414.
- Laudunensis diocesis, vii. 458.
- Laurentini, ii. 378, 398.
- Laurentius (diaconus), v. 78, 82, 84, 160.
- (archiep. Cantuar.), i. 384 ; v. 410, 428, 438.
- (abbas Westmonasterii), vii. 226.
- (Sixti papæ cognatus), v. 88.
- (anti-papa), v. 308, 310.
- (sanctus), v. 358 ; vii. 148.
- Laverna, ii. 82.
- Lavicana (porta), i. 212.
- Lavinia (sponsa Turni), i. 224 ; ii. 434, 438, 440.
- Lavinium (urbs Italiæ), ii. 434.
- Lazarus, i. 114 ; iv. 388.
- Leah (Lya, uxor Jacobi), ii. 300.
- Ledon (nomen Euripi), vii. 94.
- Leedes (oppidum Angliæ), vi. 82.
- Leek (oppidum Angliæ), viii. 64.
- Legecestria (Chester), ii. 54, 78, 80, 128 ; v. 214, 420 ; vi. 126, 144, 162, 174, 218, 290, 388, 390, 408, 416, 450 ; vii. 42, 198.
- Leicestreshire, ii. 86.
- Leil (rex Britonum), ii. 56, 68, 68 ; iii. 22.
- Lemnos (insula), i. 184 ; ii. 384.
- Lemovicæ, iv. 374.
- Lemovicensis civitas, viii. 374, 420.
- Lentulus, iii. 314.
- Leo I. (papa), ii. 426 ; v. 238, 240, 248, 280, 288 ; vi. 350.
- II. (papa), vi. 140, 146.
- III. (papa), vi. 170, 172.
- IV. (papa), vi. 264, 284, 286, 304, 314.
- V. (papa), vi. 324, 332, 394, 406.
- VI. (papa), vi. 426.
- VII. (papa), vi. 432, 440.
- VIII. (papa), vi. 454 ; vii. 12.
- IX. (papa), vii. 166, 170, 184.
- (papa hæreticus), v. 162.
- I. (imperator), v. 286, 290, 334.
- II. (imperator), vi. 166, 170, 174.
- III. (imperator), vi. 192, 196, 208, 230.
- IV. (imperator), vi. 268.
- Leodegarius (St.), i. 278 ; vi. 112.
- Leof (latrunculus), vi. 442.
- monasterium, vii. 36, 172.
- Leofricus (comes Cestrensis), vii. 110, 116, 134, 160, 174, 178, 188, 198, 200, 304.
- (filius Godwini), vii. 194.
- Leofwynus (ep. Cestriæ), ii. 130.
- (socius Godwini), vii. 178, 198.
- (episc. Conventrensis), vii. 186.
- Leonardus (sanctus), v. 308.
- Leonellus (dux Clarenciæ), viii. 361, 368, 413, 417.
- Leonense monasterium, vii. 198.
- Leonidas, iii. 234, 238.
- Leonides (pater Origenis), v. 48.
- (magister Alexandri), iii. 398.
- Leonina, i. 210.

INDEX.

- Lepidus, iv. 164, 224.
 Lerna (palus), ii. 356, 358.
Lestage, ii. 96.
 Lestingay (monasterium), ii. 132; vi. 74, 110.
 Letardus (episcopus), v. 356.
 Lethen, i. 204.
 Lettow (rex de), viii. 364, 415.
 Leutherius (nepos Agilberti), ii. 120; vi. 58, 122, 140.
 Levi (tribus), iv. 246.
 (filius Jacobi), ii. 314.
 Levinus (consul Romanus), iv. 70.
 Levitæ, iii. 6.
 Leviticus (Levita), iv. 374.
 Lewelinus (princeps Walliæ), viii. 186, 198, 202, 206, 244, 262, 264, 266.
 Lewes (urbs Angliæ), viii. 248.
 Leyr (rex Britonum), ii. 62; iii. 28.
 Leyrcestria, Leycestria, ii. 44, 52, 62, 138; iii. 28; viii. 50, 52, 188, 244, 359.
 Leycestrîæ comes, viii. 250.
Leyrwite, ii. 96.
 Libanus (mons), i. 100, 104, 128; ii. 372.
 Liber (*i.e.*, Bacchus), ii. 336, 348, 354, 378.
 Liberata (dominus de), viii. 375.
 Liberius (papa), v. 158, 160, 162, 182.
 Libya, i. 130, 132, 156, 160; ii. 336, 356, 398; iii. 116; vi. 24.
 Lichfeld (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46, 112, 126, 128, 130; vi. 84, 122, 144, 174, 200, 218, 242, 268, 412; vii. 304; viii. 310.
 Lichfeldensis episcopus, ii. 116, 138; vii. 272, 292.
 Licinius Crassus, ii. 196.
 Liger (fluvius), i. 270, 294; v. 292; viii. 408.
 Iiguria, i. 200, 304; v. 366.
 Ligusticus sinus, i. 54.
 Lilla (minister Edwyni regis), v. 442.
 Lilleburne (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46.
 Lilybæum, i. 312.
 Limerick, i. 350.
 Lincolnia, i. 288; ii. 44, 54, 62, 72, 116, 120, 130, 138; v. 328; vi. 6, 60, 450; vii. 254, 292, 350, 352, 438, 486; viii. 4, 30, 90, 102, 180, 182, 198, 204, 242.
 Lincolnensis episcopus, ii. 138; vii. 100, 272; viii. 102, 180, 240.
 Lincolnshire, ii. 86.
 Lindecolinum (Lincoln), ii. 62; v. 448.
 Lindeseye (provincia Angliæ), ii. 52, 62, 72, 128, 134; v. 266, 446; vi. 60, 134, 144, 284, 320, 364; vii. 98, 228; viii. 50.
 Lindisiensis episcopus, ii. 130.
 Lindisfari (insula), ii. 72, 126, 130; v. 456; vi. 60, 156.
 Lindisfarnensis ecclesia, ii. 134, 136; vi. 134, 148, 184, 230; vii. 64, 110.
 Lingones, v. 108.
 Lingos, i. 324.
 Lingoun, vi. 202.
 Linna (urbs Angliæ), viii. 90.
 Linus (episcopus Romanus), iv. 404, 410, 414.
 (Thebæus musicus), ii. 348.
 Lions (Ricardus), viii. 385.
 Liparis (insula), v. 322.
 Lirinense monasterium, vi. 112.
 Livia (uxor Augusti), iv. 292, 296, 302, 398.
 Livingus (episc. Wygorn.), vii. 160, 168.
 Livius (Titus), i. 24, 210; ii. 196; iii. 56, 58, 60, 86, 114, 158, 186, 250, 294, 374; iv. 60, 62, 64, 158, 180.
 Locrinus (Bruti filius), ii. 30, 444, 446, 450.
 Lodoneya, ii. 148.
 Lodovicus; *see* Ludovicus.
 Lodowicus (qui et Clodionius), v. 290.
 Loegria, ii. 30, 32, 36, 48, 50, 60, 62, 98, 110, 164, 446; iii. 246, 264; v. 338.
 Lœlius Hamo, iv. 378.
 Lombardia, i. 200, 202.
 Londoniense concilium, vii. 292.
 Londonienses, v. 428; vi. 392; vii. 92, 94, 134; viii. 146, 254, 320, 376, 390, 393, 398.

INDEX.

- Londoniensis episcopus, ii. 134; v. 438;
 vi. 216, 218; vii. 10, 92, 162, 172, 274,
 282; viii. 204, 254, 360, 381, 390, 411,
 424.
 Londonium, i. 288; ii. 46, 50, 52, 56, 100,
 104, 110, 122, 444; v. 62, 286, 332,
 404, 410, 424, 438; vi. 58, 124, 326,
 364, 366, 384, 412, 422, 458; vii. 42,
 56, 90, 92, 94, 98, 100, 104, 106, 110,
 114, 136, 158, 176, 188, 246, 248, 282,
 310, 318, 348, 382, 418, 422, 436, 446,
 468, 478, 492; viii. 68, 70, 82, 88, 102,
 130, 144, 146, 152, 180, 194, 200, 212,
 238, 252, 254, 266, 270, 282, 290, 310,
 318, 320, 322, 328, 332, 334, 360, 361,
 362, 363, 371, 375, 378, 384, 385, 387,
 389, 391, 395, 397, 398, 399, 400, 402,
 413, 414, 417, 421.
 Longareto (Willelmus de), viii. 284.
 Longinus (miles Romanus), iv. 404.
 (præfectus Justini), v. 364.
 Longobardi, i. 202, 256; v. 262, 298, 300,
 350, 352, 354, 364, 366, 368, 396, 430;
 vi. 86, 108, 110, 114, 144, 210, 294, 312,
 410; vii. 336.
 Longobardia, viii. 412.
 Loringiæ dux, viii. 340.
 Losania, iv. 366.
 Losinga Herbertus, ii. 124.
 Loth (Lot, filius Aram), ii. 286, 288, 290,
 430.
 Lothairius I., i. 284; v. 312, 342, 376,
 438.
 Lotharingia, i. 254; vi. 320; viii. 340,
 382.
 Lotharingus, vii. 266, 268.
 Lotharius (rex Cantiae), vi. 122, 152.
 (fil. Ludovici primi), vi. 296, 298,
 302, 304, 320, 322, 326, 328.
 (filius Lotharii), vi. 328, 338.
 (filius Ludovici IV.), vi. 454; vii.
 60.
 (dux Saxoniae, imperator), vii.
 468, 480.
 (nomen Innocentii III., papæ), viii.
 162.
 Loundres (London), ii. 56.
 Luca (urbs Italiae), viii. 384.
- Lucanus (poeta), ii. 358; iv. 158, 160,
 398, 400, 408; vii. 298.
 Luceria, iv. 188.
 Lucia (sancta), i. 180; v. 112.
 Lucianus (presbyter), v. 222.
 (civis Romanus), vii. 200.
 Lucilius, i. 6.
 Lucina (sancta), v. 74.
 Lucius (fil. Antonini Pii), v. 20, 28, 36.
 (rex Britonum), ii. 110; v. 32,
 34, 44.
 (consul Romanus), iv. 134.
 I. (papa), v. 84, 86.
 II. (papa), viii. 2.
 III. (papa), viii. 64, 68, 70.
 Quintus, iii. 226.
 Hiberius, v. 334.
 Lucretia (urbs Italiae), iii. 376.
 (uxor Collatini), iii. 158, 160, 162,
 164.
 Lucretius (poeta), iv. 148.
 Lud (rex Britanniae), ii. 56, 62; iv. 30,
 184, 186, 222.
 Ludcanus, Ludecans (rex Merciae), ii.
 124; vi. 308.
 Ludense monasterium, i. 374; viii. 20.
 Ludgate, iv. 186.
 Ludovicus (frater regis Francorum), viii.
 194.
 (rex Aquitannicus), vi. 400.
 (filius Arnulphi), vi. 394.
 I. (fil. Caroli magni), i. 282; vi.
 296, 298, 302, 310, 312, 320.
 II., i. 282; vi. 298, 322, 328, 330,
 336, 338, 340, 346, 370, 378.
 III., i. 284; vi. 346, 350, 364, 378,
 410.
 IV., i. 284; vi. 364, 432, 444, 454;
 vii. 60.
 V., i. 284.
 VI., vii. 438.
 VII., vii. 430; viii. 2, 4, 8, 28.
 IX., v. 438; viii. 198, 238, 258.
 (rex Noricorum), vi. 328.
 Ludwallus (rex Wallanorum), vi. 466.
 Lugdunum (Galliæ), iv. 368, 384; v. 26,
 40, 200; vi. 186; viii. 234, 256.

INDEX.

Lugubalia (Carlisle), ii. 54, 66, 68; vii. 352.
 Luke, St., i. 180; ii. 240; iv. 336, 404; v. 148.
 Lulle (Dorobern. archiep.), vi. 274.
 Lombardi, viii. 14, 363, 368, 371, 414.
 Lombardia, viii. 359, 378.
 Lombardus, vii. 330.
 Lundene (London), ii. 56.
 Lupa, iii. 44.
 Lupoldus (comes Germanicus), vii. 116.
 Lupus (sanctus), v. 246, 284, 286.
 Lusitania, i. 300, 302.
 Luxovium, v. 386.
 Luya (flumen Angliæ), vi. 392.
 Lycaonia, i. 150.
 Lycia, i. 146, 150; iv. 422; vii. 180.
 Lycurgus, iii. 34, 190, 252.
 Lydia, i. 148; iii. 410.
 Lydians, iii. 154, 156.
 Lyganburg (oppidum Angliæ), v. 376.
 Lymene (portus), v. 296.
 Lyndyfarnensis ecclesia, ii. 72.
 Lynne (magister Willelmus, episc. Cicestr.), viii. 369, 379.
 Lysanias, iv. 384.
 Lysias (tutor Antiochi Epiphanis), iv. 118, 122.
 Lysimachus, iii. 448, 456.
 Lystra, i. 150.

M.

Mabilia (uxor comitis de Arundel), vii. 206.
 (mater S. Edmundi), viii. 214.
 Maccabees (books of), i. 36, 94; iii. 262, 370; iv. 18, 50, 104; viii. 120.
 Macedonia, i. 86, 176, 182; ii. 8, 270; iii. 300, 338, 386, 392, 396, 434, 436, 438; iv. 68, 70, 88, 106, 166, 228.
 Macedonians, i. 140; iii. 230, 422; iv. 8, 106, 114.
 Macedonius (hæreticus), v. 198.

Machabæi, iv. 116.
 Macharii (duo), v. 186, 188.
 Macheronta, iv. 340.
 Macrobius, i. 22; ii. 372; iii. 202, 348; iv. 300, 304; vii. 70.
 Maddan (filius Loerini), ii. 450.
 Madian (Midian), i. 98; ii. 324, 336.
 Madianitæ, ii. 380.
 Madocus (Walensis), viii. 280, 282.
 Mæotides paludes, i. 56, 142, 170; iii. 444.
 Magdalena, viii. 60.
 Maghbon (vir Scoticus), vi. 388.
 Magi (tres), iv. 266.
 Magna Græcia, i. 198; iii. 214.
 Magnus (sanctus martyr), vii. 112.
 (rex Norreganorum), vii. 390.
 Mago (frater Hannibalis), iv. 70.
 Magog, iii. 70.
 Magonea, vi. 254, 294; vii. 284.
 Magonius (nomen S. Patricii), v. 186.
 Maguntinensis episcopus, vii. 46, 84, 284.
 Mahometus, i. 32, 128; vi. 14, 18, 20, 22, 24, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 48.
 Maia (filia Atlantis), ii. 336.
 Mailros (insula Scotiæ), ii. 72; vi. 148, 170.
 Maiolus (sanctus), vi. 408.
 Majorca, i. 304.
 Malaleel (filius Caynan), ii. 222.
 Malcherus (comes Northumbriæ), vii. 218.
 Malcolinus, Malcolmus (rex Scotiæ), i. 384; vi. 442; vii. 186, 188, 228, 252, 256, 284, 346, 348, 354, 356, 420; viii. 274, 276.
 Malgo (rex Britannicæ), v. 338.
 Malgerus (archiep. Rothomag.), vii. 316.
 Malinunin (vir Scoticus), vi. 388.
 Malmesbury (urbs Angliæ), ii. 48; vi. 174, 178, 330, 426, 458; vii. 190, 222.
 Malous (St.), villa Britannicæ minoris, viii. 397.
 Malteby (urbs Angliæ), vi. 174.
 Malthace (uxor Herodis magni), iv. 234.
 Malua (flumen), i. 166; ii. 444.
 Malvernia (urbs Angliæ), vii. 376.
 Mambre (i.e., Mamre), ii. 28.
 Mamcestre (urbs Angliæ), ii. 108.

INDEX.

Mammea (mater Alexandri imperatoris), v. 54.
Mammertus (episc. Viennensis), v. 298.
Manaan, iii. 46.
Manasseh (tribus Israel), ii. 394.
..... (filius Hezekiæ), ii. 266 ; iii. 70, 74.
Manasses (pontifex Samaritanus), iii. 414.
Manes, v. 96.
Manfredus (filius Frederici imperatoris), viii. 236, 246.
Manicastre, vi. 422.
Manichæi, v. 96, 198.
Manicheus (Perseus), v. 96.
Manlius Torquatus, iii. 294, 330.
Manlus (Maulus, f. Locrini), ii. 450 ; iii. 4.
Mantua (urbs Italiæ), iv. 174, 240, 242.
Marcellinus (papa), v. 104, 106, 108.
Marcellus (consul Romanus), iv. 188.
..... Neapolitanus, iv. 242, 244.
..... (abbas), iv. 342.
..... (discipulus S. Petri), iv. 412.
..... (papa), v. 106, 108.
..... (martyr), v. 386.
Marcepia (regina Amazonum), ii. 392.
Marchia, vi. 312.
Marchiæ comes, viii. 328, 382, 402.
Marcia (regina Britonum), ii. 92 ; iii. 380.
..... (Merchenelaga), ii. 86, 92.
Marcialis, iv. 374.
Marcianus, i. 64 ; ii. 206 ; iv. 342 ; v. 240, 256, 280, 282, 286.
Marciliatum (civitas), viii. 361.
Marcomirus (pater Fera mundi), v. 232.
Marcus (evangelista), iv. 374, 408 ; v. 138, 298, 388.
..... Antoninus Verus, v. 8, 32, 36.
..... Antonius, iv. 224, 226, 228, 232, 238, 240.
..... Antonius (maritus Faustinae), v. 22.
..... Aurelius (imperator), v. 58, 64.
..... (papa), v. 146, 148.
Mardi, iii. 434.
Mardocheus (Mordecai), iii. 94, 244.
Marescallus (Willelmus, comes de Pembrok), viii. 188.

Margareta (uxor Alani de Galeway), viii. 210.
..... (regina Scotorum), vii. 108, 188, 252, 356 ; viii. 276.
..... (soror regis Franciæ), viii. 288.
Margum (urbs), v. 98.
Maria (uxor Eustachii comitis Bononiæ), vii. 254.
..... (beata Virgo), iv. 246, 252, 264, 266, 268, 388, 408 ; vi. 28, 194, 258 ; vii. 184.
..... (uxor Alpei), iv. 246, 408.
..... (uxor Zebedei), iv. 248.
..... (Judæa), iv. 444.
Mariæ, S. Rotundæ (ecclesia), iv. 448.
Mariamne (uxor Herodis magni), iv. 234, 236.
..... (filia Aristobuli), iv. 234.
Mariandyna (*i.e.*, Bithynia), ii. 348.
Marianus Scotus, i. 24, 26, 38, 166 ; ii. 150, 336, 340, 438 ; iv. 176, 248, 258, 336, 454 ; v. 38, 282, 316, 322, 376, 384 ; vi. 134, 270, 294, 336, 442 ; vii. 100, 104, 130, 134, 160, 180, 184, 188, 212, 226, 270, 454 ; viii. 274.
Marica (dea), iv. 158.
Marius (rex Britonum), ii. 70, 144 ; iv. 416, 474.
..... (consul Romanus), ii. 70 ; iv. 148, 150, 154, 156, 158, 160, 162, 164.
Mark (gospel of), iii. 126.
Mars, ii. 82, 186, 282 ; iii. 42 ; vii. 474, 488 ; viii. 26.
Marsi, iv. 148.
Marsilia, viii. 420.
Martha (soror Lazari), i. 14.
Martina (uxor Heraclii), vi. 50.
Martinus (pœnitentiarius), i. 24, 206, 216 ; ii. 432, 434 ; iii. 44, 54, 56 ; iv. 258, 278, 298, 394, 404, 424 ; v. 66, 162, 210, 212, 248 ; vi. 130, 244, 328, 330, 426 ; vii. 62, 66, 72, 84, 86, 148, 160.
..... (beatus), v. 144, 184, 186, 210, 292, 376 ; vi. 292, 386, 388.
..... I. (papa), vi. 54, 72.
..... II. (papa), vi. 382, 390.
..... III. (papa), vi. 440, 444.
Martyrologium, v. 88, 306.

INDEX.

- Mary (soror Lazari), i. 114.
 Massagetæ, i. 176 ; iii. 166, 442.
 Matha (urbs Arabiæ, Mecca), vi. 28.
 Mathegriphini, viii. 106.
 Matilda (regina Angliæ), vii. 188, 254.
 (soror Johannis Scotici), viii. 210.
 (uxor David, comitis Scotiæ), viii. 206.
 (filia Henrici II., regis Angliæ), viii. 28.
 (uxor Willelmi I.), vii. 316, 426.
 (uxor Henrici I.), vii. 420, 458.
 Matildis (imperatrix), vii. 254, 436, 464, 466, 468, 470, 486.
 (uxor Stephani, regis Angliæ), vii. 254.
 Mattathias (sacerdos Judæorum), iv. 116 ; vii. 150.
 Matthew (St.), ii. 24 ; vii. 468.
 (Gospel of St.), iii. 92, 102, 126 ; v. 296.
 Matthias (apostolus), i. 180 ; iv. 350, 356.
 Mathusale (filius Enoch), ii. 222, 224.
 Mauaiel (filius Irad), ii. 224.
 Mauricius (magister), viii. 186.
 (papa intrusus), vii. 454, 458.
 (episc. London), vii. 302, 416.
 (imperator), v. 148, 380, 382, 408.
 (sanctus), iv. 342 ; vi. 426.
 Mauritania, i. 156, 166 ; iv. 200.
 Maurus (sanctus), v. 380.
 Maxentius (filius Herculi), v. 114, 116, 120, 122.
 Maximianus (imperator), v. 34, 100, 102, 104, 108, 110, 114.
 Maximinus Julius, v. 68.
 (sanctus), vii. 70.
 Maximus (tyrannus), ii. 146 ; v. 208, 224.
 (Cæsar), v. 114.
 (episc. Treverorum), v. 156, 236.
 (nepos Helenæ), v. 200, 202, 204.
 (imperator), v. 280.
 Maydulf (urbs Angliæ), vi. 440.
 Mazerfeld, vi. 60.
 Medantum (urbs Franciæ), vii. 312.
 Medardus (sanctus), v. 294.
 Medea, i. 92 ; ii. 388, 402, 404.
 Medehamstede, ii. 126 ; vi. 122, 128.
 Medi, ii. 248, 262, 264, 266, 268 ; iii. 128, 270.
 Media, i. 84, 92 ; iii. 132.
 Mediolanum, iii. 300 ; v. 114, 186, 206, 296, 320 ; viii. 14, 42, 44, 361, 368, 370, 394, 417, 419.
 Mediterranean sea, i. 52.
 Mediterranei Angli, ii. 160.
 Medus (filius Ægei), ii. 402, 404.
 Megasthenes, iii. 116.
 Mela (pater Lucani), iv. 400.
 Melancia, v. 38.
 Melanippes, ii. 394.
 Melanthus (pater Codri), ii. 448.
 Melcham, ii. 286.
 Melchiades (papa), v. 114, 118.
 Melchisedek, i. 106, 108 ; ii. 288.
 Meldunense cœnobium, vi. 178, 180, 182.
 Meleager, ii. 362.
 Melga (rex Pictorum), v. 202, 224.
 Mellentum, vii. 430, 488.
 Mellitus (comes S. Augustini), v. 400, 410, 426, 428, 440.
 Memnon (filius Priami), ii. 414.
 Memphis (urbs Ægypti), iv. 14.
 Mempricius (filius Locrini), ii. 448 ; iii. 4.
 Menander (comœdiarum auctor), ii. 372 ; iv. 18.
 Mendicantium ordines, viii. 409, 410.
 Menelaus (frater pontificis Oniæ), ii. 270 ; iv. 112, 114.
 (frater Agamemnonis), ii. 408, 410.
 Menevensis episcopus, ii. 138 ; viii. 387.
 Menevia, ii. 12, 46, 76, 112, 114 ; v. 340, 412 ; vi. 358 ; vii. 360, 392.
 Merc, i. 390.
 Merece, Merseie (river Mersey), ii. 78, 104, 108, 138 ; v. 328 ; vi. 412, 422.
 Mercellinus (filius Pendæ), v. 442.
 Mercia, vi. 282, 326, 398 ; vii. 36, 100, 104, 106.
 Mercii, ii. 50, 52, 78, 92, 102, 104, 108, 120, 124, 126, 128, 132, 160 ; v. 264, 424, 434, 440 ; vi. 4, 58, 60, 76, 84, 128, 130, 144, 162, 174, 200, 216, 240, 242, 268, 290, 308, 320, 326, 338, 348, 364, 404, 412, 422, 458 ; vii. 94.

INDEX.

- Mercurius, ii. 82, 186, 336, 374, 376, 408 ;
 vii. 474.
 Trismegistus, ii. 376 ; iii. 252.
 (tertius), ii. 376.
 (miles Christianus), v. 176, 178.
 Meresyn (filius Wolferi), vi. 128.
 Merewaldus (filius Pendæ), v. 442 ; vi.
 128.
 Meriones, ii. 410.
 Merlinus, i. 418, 420 ; v. 278, 312 ; viii.
 264.
 Merlond, ii. 138.
 Merodach, ii. 226 ; iii. 52.
 Meroë, ii. 8, 322.
 Meroveus, i. 276.
 Mertona, vi. 272, 348 ; viii. 124.
 Merula (pontifex Jovialis), iv. 160.
 Mesopotamia, i. 70, 84, 94 ; ii. 286, 300,
 328, 348 ; v. 14, 178.
 Mesraim, ii. 254.
 Mesrei, ii. 254.
 Messalina (uxor Claudii), iv. 370, 372.
 Messene, i. 182 ; viii. 106.
 Messias, iii. 70, 124 ; vi. 22.
 Metapontum, iii. 190.
 Metellus (cubicularius Domitiani), iv. 470.
 Methodius, i. 22, 126, 128 ; ii. 220, 236,
 246 ; iv. 284.
 (martyr Christianus), vi. 16.
 Methona (Methone), iii. 384, 404.
 Metius (rex Albanorum), iii. 80, 82.
 Metronii porta, i. 212.
 Meuros (Mailros), ii. 72, 152 ; viii. 286.
 Mevania (insula Man), ii. 36, 40.
 Mezentius (rex Tuscorum), ii. 436.
 Michael (archangelus), iii. 124 ; vi. 38.
 Michael (sanctus), i. 260 ; v. 306.
 (Orientis imperator), vi. 294.
 (episc. London), viii. 360.
 Micheas (propheta), iii. 22, 98.
 Midas (rex Phrygiæ), ii. 380 ; iii. 66, 74.
 Midel-angli (*i.e.*, Mercii), vi. 76.
 Midelsex (Middlesæx), ii. 84, 136.
 Milburga (sancta), vii. 296.
 Mildburga (filia Wolferi), vi. 128.
 Mildreda (filia Wolferi), vi. 128.
 Milduida (filia Wolferi), vi. 128.
 Millesius, i. 342.
 Milvius pons, v. 122 ; vi. 200.
 Minerva, ii. 22, 296, 340, 364, 408 ; vii.
 474 ; viii. 26.
 Mineus, ii. 260.
 Minois, ii. 340, 382, 396.
 Minorca, i. 304.
 Minos (rex Cretæ), ii. 380 ; iii. 190.
 Minotaurus, ii. 364, 380, 382, 384.
 Mirabel (castrum de), viii. 184.
 Mirabilia Mundi (nomen Othonis III.),
 vii. 44.
 Miriam (Maria, soror Moseos), ii. 322.
 Mirrea (urbs), vii. 324.
 Misael, iii. 90.
Miskennigh, ii. 94.
 Mithridates (rex Ponti), i. 88 ; iv. 154,
 162, 164, 168, 170, 172, 174, 176, 180,
 200.
 Mithridaticum bellum, iv. 154.
 Mnesarchus (pater Pythagoræ), iii. 188.
 Moab, ii. 292, 336 ; iii. 110.
 Moabitæ, ii. 292.
 Modestus (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
 Modewenna (sancta), vi. 318, 356.
 Modyn (urbs), iv. 116.
 Moesia, i. 56, 170, 182.
 Moguncia (Mainz), i. 38 ; v. 66, 68, 322 ;
 vi. 312 ; vii. 270, 446.
 Molimicius Dunwallo, ii. 42, 44, 90 ; iii.
 40, 246.
 Molisium (Burgundiæ), vii. 396.
 Moll (rex Northimbrorum), vi. 244, 246,
 268.
 Molossi, ii. 352 ; iii. 332, 334.
 Molumensis abbas, vii. 404.
 Momonia, i. 364.
 Monasterium album, vi. 290.
 Monia (insula), i. 424 ; ii. 36, 38 ; vii. 82,
 390, 392.
 Mons Gomericus, vii. 322, 428 ; viii. 244.
 Michaelis, vii. 326.
 Monte Tumba, viii. 342.
 Mordredus (nepos Arthuri), v. 330, 332,
 338.
 Morgani terra, viii. 186.
 Morganus, iii. 38.
 Morini, ii. 8 ; iv. 182.
 Morkarus (dux Northimbrorum), vii. 228,
 246, 250, 264, 266.
 (comes Angliæ), vii. 312.

INDEX.

Morleya (Robertus de), viii. 336.
Mortonium (Normanniæ), vii. 428, 430.
Mortuo Mari (magnates de), viii. 310.
Morvidus (rex Britanniae), iii. 382 ; iv. 26.
Moses (Moyses), i. 32, 98, 122, 190 ; ii. 314, 318, 320-336, 338 ; iii. 110, 252 ; iv. 114, 324, 326, 430-432 ; v. 238 ; vi. 28, 32, 34, 188.
..... (books of), iii. 152 ; iv. 32, 104.
..... (Maimonides), iii. 364.
Moubray (dominus), viii. 393.
Mountfort, Johannes (dux Britanniae Minoris), viii. 363, 382, 400, 414.
Moyses (abbas Ægyptiacus), v. 186, 194.
Muchilstow, ii. 10.
Mull (frater Cedwallæ), vi. 154, 164.
Mulwelle, i. 422.
Mundbriche, ii. 94.
Munstreworth (Johannes), viii. 372, 373, 391.
Mutina, iv. 224.
Mutius (abbas), v. 194.
Mycenæ, ii. 270, 296, 378, 410.
Mycenians, iii. 46.
Myron (uxor Socratis), iii. 284.

N.

Nabar (Balthazar), ii. 266 ; iii. 120.
Nachor (filius Terah), ii. 244, 284, 286.
..... (filius Sarug), i. 96 ; ii. 244, 260.
Nadab (rex Israel), iii. 20.
Narbonensis archiepiscopus, viii. 252.
Narbonne, i. 54 ; vi. 198 ; viii. 408.
Narcissus (patriarcha Hierosolymæ), v. 40, 46.
Narses, i. 202 ; v. 348, 362, 364.
Narsus, v. 108.
Naser (villa Hispaniæ), viii. 367.
Natanleod, v. 312.
Nathanael (Christi discipulus), iv. 338.

Nautes (villa Franciæ), viii. 403.
Navee (fanum Persidis), iv. 102.
Navarræ rex, viii. 258, 357, 375, 392, 400, 420.
Navarri, viii. 106.
Naytanus (rex Pictorum), vi. 186.
Nazareth, iv. 252, 264, 266.
Neapolis (Nablous), i. 124 ; ii. 314.
..... (Naples), i. 202 ; iv. 240, 242, 244 ; v. 364 ; viii. 395, 396.
Neapolitani, vi. 324.
Nebuchadnezzar (Nabugodonosor), ii. 262, 266, 268 ; iii. 88, 90, 92, 94, 96, 98, 100, 102, 110, 116, 128, 170 ; vii. 472.
Nebuzaradan, iii. 100, 102.
Nectanabus (rex Ægypti), ii. 262 ; iii. 326, 392, 400.
Neemias (Nehemiah), iii. 134, 184, 234, 244, 256, 258, 262.
Nemeæa silva, ii. 358.
Nemproth (Nimrod), i. 94, 208 ; ii. 248, 250, 276.
Neninus (Nennius, rex Britanniae), iv. 30.
Neoptolemus (rex Molossorum), ii. 414, 416 ; iii. 384.
Neothus (confessor), vi. 168.
Neotus (abbas), vi. 354, 356.
Nephtalim (tribus), ii. 378.
Nephros (nomen Pharaonis), ii. 314.
Nepotianus, iii. 240 ; iv. 202.
Neptunus, i. 190 ; ii. 348, 402 ; v. 416.
Nero (imperator), iv. 370, 372, 390, 396, 398, 400, 410, 412, 418, 422.
Nerva (imperator), iv. 472.
Nestor, ii. 410 ; viii. 160.
Nestorius (hæreticus), v. 230 ; vi. 20.
Neth (Neath), viii. 320.
Neustria, i. 270 ; vii. 162, 320.
Nevell, Nevyle (Alexander, Eborac. archiep.), viii. 379, 423.
Nevyn, i. 416.
Newark (Neuwerk), ii. 44 ; vii. 484 ; viii. 196.
Nicæa (urbs Bithyniæ), v. 144.
Nicæus (pictor quidam), ii. 198.
Nicanor (diaconus), iv. 346.
....., iv. 118, 122.

INDEX.

- Nicena Synodus (secunda), vi. 272.
 Nicenum concilium, v. 104, 118, 140, 144 ;
 vii. 286.
 Nicetus (imperator Constantinop.), vii.
 220.
 Nichapolis (urbs Palestinæ), v. 66.
 Nichoforus (patricius), vi. 270, 284.
 (rex Græcorum), vii. 12.
 Nicodemus, iv. 340.
 Nicolaus (diaconus), iv. 346, 348.
 I. (papa), iv. 416 ; vi. 336, 340.
 (beatus), v. 144, 158 ; vi. 204 ; vii.
 324.
 II. (papa), vii. 206, 214.
 III. (papa), viii. 262, 264.
 IV. (papa), viii. 268, 270.
 (alumnus Wolstani), vii. 378.
 Nicomachus (filius Aristotelis), iii. 364.
 Nicomedes (rex Bithyniæ), iv. 172, 214.
 Nicomedia, i. 148 ; iii. 74 ; iv. 92 ; v. 141,
 148.
 Nicostrata (*i.e.*, Carmentis), ii. 396.
 Nigellus (Eliensis episc.), vii. 484.
 Nilus (flumen), i. 46, 54, 68, 70, 130, 132 ;
 ii. 306, 308, 316, 322, 376, 390 ; v. 156,
 396.
 Nimeth (Nimædus), i. 340, 342.
 Ninian (sanctus), ii. 106, 134, 148 ; v.
 360.
 Niniveh, ii. 250, 268, 276 ; iii. 32, 70,
 172.
 Ninivitæ, vii. 224.
 Ninus (rex Assyriorum), i. 32 ii. 248,
 250, 274, 276, 278, 282, 286 ; iii. 32 ;
 v. 24.
 (secundus), ii. 284.
 Nisibis (urbs), v. 158.
 Nitria (urbs Ægypti), v. 196.
 Noah, i. 32, 102 ; ii. 202, 224, 232, 234,
 238, 248, 252, 288, 290.
 Noema (filia Lamech), ii. 226.
 Nola (Campaniæ), iv. 308 ; v. 282.
 Nonant, Hugo (episc. Cestr.), viii. 92,
 94.
 Norham (urbs Angliæ), viii. 276, 316.
 Norhamptona, vi. 414.
 Norici, vi. 328.
 Noricum bellum, vii. 234, 246.
 Normanni, i. 28 ; ii. 56, 98, 154, 158, 172 ;
 v. 262 ; vi. 4, 128, 206, 324, 368, 370,
 385 ; vii. 126, 160, 180, 240, 254, 364,
 426 ; viii. 336, 410.
 Normannia, i. 286, 290 ; ii. 18 ; vi. 366,
 368, 380, 416, 418, 444 ; vii. 82, 94, 98,
 114, 118, 122, 124, 140, 160, 164, 168,
 170, 178, 180, 208, 214, 222, 234, 254,
 260, 286, 290, 294, 300, 312, 320, 324,
 330, 332, 346, 348, 360, 362, 380, 382,
 394, 416, 420, 422, 428, 430, 440, 456,
 460, 468, 470, 474 ; viii. 26, 50, 56, 80,
 84, 88, 94, 136, 172, 174, 176, 184, 190,
 192, 244, 340, 370, 375.
 Normannica lingua, ii. 160.
 Norregani, vii. 130, 132, 166, 168, 228,
 230, 390.
 Northamptonia, vii. 88 ; viii. 4, 56, 90,
 308, 332, 405.
 Northamptounshire, ii. 86, 138.
 Northbertus (Coloniensis), vii. 458.
 Northfolk (Northfolcia), ii. 12, 86, 102,
 124, 138.
 Northimbri, Northimbrani, ii. 32, 64, 78,
 80, 104, 106, 108, 162 ; v. 214, 264,
 342, 392, 420, 434 ; vi. 58, 64, 90, 130,
 150, 166, 214, 242, 268, 270, 290, 348,
 376, 404, 412, 422, 424, 442, 452, 456,
 458 ; vii. 216, 256, 294 ; viii. 302.
 Northumbria (Northumberland), ii. 48,
 70, 86, 88, 108, 128 ; iii. 14 ; vi. 80, 94,
 202, 280, 284, 338, 388, 390, 398, 442,
 456 ; vii. 4, 56, 106, 346, 356 ; viii. 393.
 Northwallia, vi. 390.
 Northwycum, Norwycum (Norwich), ii.
 116 ; vii. 86, 392 ; viii. 421.
 Nortonia (prioratus), vii. 474.
 Norvegia (Norguegia), i. 290, 322 ; ii. 10,
 32.
 Norwagenses, i. 286, 346 ; v. 224.
 Norwallia, ii. 78.
 Norwicenses, viii. 376.
 Norwicensis episcopus, ii. 138 ; viii. 186.
 Norwicum (Norwich), ii. 124 ; viii. 208,
 270.
 Nothelinus (episc. Lond.), vi. 218, 230.
 Nothyngam (Nottingham), ii. 60, 104 ;
 viii. 84, 130, 326, 385, 393, 400.

INDEX.

Nova Foresta, vii. 410.
 Novanus (fluvius), i. 200.
 Novatianus (presbyter Romanus), v. 70.
 Novum Castrum super Tynam, viii. 330.
 Numa Pompilius, iii. 70, 74, 252; iv. 198, 270.
 Numantini, iv. 130.
 Numbers (book of), i. 104; vi. 188.
 Numentana porta, i. 212.
 Numerianus (f. Cari imperatoris), v. 98, 100.
 Numidia, i. 156, 162; iv. 84, 136, 148.
 Numitor, iii. 40, 42, 44.
 Nysa (urbs Indiæ), ii. 354; iii. 452.

O.

Occa (filius Oscæ), v. 314.
 Oceffort (urbs Cantix), vii. 100.
 Ochosias (Ahaziah), iii. 24.
 Ochus (Artaxerxes), ii. 262, 270; iii. 328, 338, 392.
 Oclea (urbs Angliæ), vi. 326.
 Octavia (filia Claudii), iv. 370, 372.
 Octavianus (Augustus), ii. 20; iv. 188, 222, 224, 226, 228, 238, 398; v. 236, 336.
 Octavius (consul Romanus), iv. 158.
 (pater Octaviani), iv. 222.
 (dux Gewysseorum), v. 122.
 (rex Britonum), v. 200.
 Octovianus (*i.g.*, Johannes XII. papa), vi. 454.
 Odiham (castrum de), viii. 409.
 Odilo (abbas Cluniacensis), vii. 80.
 Odilwaldus (filius Oswaldi), vi. 64, 74, 82.
 Odo (sanctus), vi. 408, 426, 428, 438, 452, 458; vii. 2, 4, 6, 8.
 (frater regis Franciæ), vii. 124.
 (Baicensis episc.), vii. 250, 312, 322, 324.
 (monachus, postea Urbanus papa), vii. 308.
 (monachus Cadomensis), viii. 382.
 Odoacer, i. 204; v. 300, 302.

Œdipus, iii. 240.
 Oeta (mons Hispaniæ), ii. 358.
 Offa (rex Mercix), ii. 112, 126; vi. 128, 176, 242, 268, 270, 274, 280, 282, 288, 316, 318.
 Offediche, vi. 242.
 Offord, Osford (episcopus Wycciorum), vi. 140, 164.
 Ogyges (rex Atticæ), ii. 300.
 Olavus (sanctus), vii. 130, 168, 228.
 (filius regis Norregani), vii. 230, 390.
 Olda (Huldah), i. 112; iii. 84.
 Oliverus (monachus Malmesburiensis), vii. 222.
 (regiæ mensæ præpositus), vi. 250.
 Olivet (mons), i. 112; iii. 124.
 Olney (insula Angliæ), vii. 102.
 Olofernes (Holophernes), iii. 172.
 Olympia, ii. 356.
 Olympiads, i. 36; iii. 44, 48; iv. 252, 270, 276.
 Olympias (uxor Philippi), iii. 384, 388, 396, 398, 420.
 Olympic games, i. 10; ii. 356, 422; iii. 312.
 Olympus (mons), i. 184; iii. 48; vi. 64.
 Onesicritus (amicus Alexandri), iii. 470.
 Onias (pontifex Judæorum), ii. 270; iv. 18, 20, 74, 102, 112.
 Ophir, i. 84.
 Opilius Macrinus, v. 64.
 Oppia (virgo), iii. 226.
 Orcades insulæ, ii. 36, 78; iii. 328; iv. 376; vii. 230, 392; viii. 26.
 Oreus (rex Molossorum), ii. 352.
 Ordgarus (dux Devonix), vi. 472.
 Oreb (Horeb), i. 98; ii. 332, 336.
 Orestes (filius Agamemnonis), ii. 438.
 Orgarus (comes Devonix), vii. 24.
 Origenes, iv. 38, 108; v. 48, 54, 56, 70, 84.
 Ormesta (liber de), v. 236.
 Orosius, i. 22, 166, 310; ii. 10, 274, 326, 334, 390; iii. 60, 130, 152, 228, 260, 378, 380; iv. 24, 54, 56, 60, 64, 94, 128, 136, 138, 152, 182, 192, 258, 394; v. 80, 174, 222, 236.

INDEX.

Orpheus (poeta), ii. 374, 376.
 Orreye (castrum de), viii. 363, 382.
 Orthia (regina Amazonum), ii. 394.
 Ortygia, i. 308.
 Os Porci (nomen Sergii II. papa), vi. 322.
 Osa (Hengisti cognatus), v. 314.
 Osbernus (monachus Cantuariensis), vii. 52.
 Osbertus (dux Normannicus), vii. 234.
 Osbrietus (rex Deiræ), ii. 106; vi. 338.
 Osbrithus (rex Northumbriæ), vi. 278.
 Osburga (uxor Ethelwoldi), vi. 314.
 Osca (filius Hengisti), v. 286, 288, 296, 314.
 Oseney (urbs Angliæ), viii. 210, 212.
 Ositha (virgo), vi. 318.
 Oskwynus (rex Westsaxonum), vi. 124, 140.
 Osmundus (Willelmi I. cancellarius, episc. Salisb.), vii. 292, 350, 410.
 Osredus (filius Alfridi), vi. 176, 246, 278.
 Osricus (filius Elfrici), v. 452; vi. 64, 146, 214.
 (dux Kenulphi), vi. 272.
 Osrikus (rex Danorum), vi. 348.
 Ossenham (manerium de), viii. 387.
 Ossiriensis, i. 368.
 Ostiensis via, v. 74.
 porta, v. 346.
 Ostrida (regina Merciorum), vi. 60, 166.
 Oswaldus (sanctus), ii. 132; v. 394, 434, 442, 452, 454, 456, 458, 460; vi. 2, 58, 60, 64, 74, 80, 82, 410, 418; vii. 374, 410, 434.
 (Dunstani æqualis), vi. 462; vii. 8, 14, 16, 60.
 (rex Northumbriæ), vi. 278.
 Oswulfus (rex Northimbrorum), vi. 244.
 Oswy (rex Northumbriæ), ii. 132; vi. 60, 64, 66, 70, 76, 80, 82, 84, 90, 96, 100, 118, 166, 186.
 Oswynus (fil. Ethelfridi), v. 394, 434; vi. 64, 70, 110.
 Otho (Romanus imperator), iv. 418, 420.
 I. (imperator Germaniæ), vi. 398, 410, 418, 424, 434, 454.
 II. (imperator), vii. 30, 44.

Otho—*cont.*
 III. (imperator), vii. 44, 46, 62, 84.
 (fil. Othonis III.), vii. 72.
 IV. (imperator), viii. 162, 164.
 Othoniel (frater Caleph), ii. 348.
 Otte (filius Hengisti), v. 276.
 Ottobonus (legatus), viii. 210, 212, 214, 252, 254.
 Ouse (flumen Angliæ), ii. 52, 62, 66; vi. 406.
 Ovidius (Naso), i. 188, 238, 268; ii. 210, 310, 336, 356, 358, 362; iii. 60; iv. 66, 228, 316, 406.
 Owenus, Owynus (miles), i. 374; viii. 20.
 Oxenfortshire, ii. 86.
 Oxonia (urbs Angliæ); ii. 48, 118, 138; v. 424; vi. 4, 228, 354, 362, 412, 422; vii. 94, 104, 110, 134, 480, 492, 494, 496; viii. 54, 198, 200, 208, 210, 212, 214, 226, 244, 246, 308, 356, 365, 388, 427, 428.
 Oxoniæ episcopus, viii. 320.
 Oxoniensis pagus, vii. 176.
 Ozias (Uzziah), ii. 264, 266, 268, 270; iii. 4, 30; vii. 158.

P.

Pachynum, i. 312.
 Pactolus, i. 150.
 Paladour (Septonia), ii. 58.
 Palæphatus (scriptor), ii. 388, 438.
 Palatinus (mons), i. 210; ii. 388; iii. 52.
 Palermo, i. 316.
 Palestina, i. 100, 102, 116, 120; ii. 340; v. 66.
 Palladius (diaconus Romanus), v. 230.
 Pallas (Minerva), i. 176; ii. 296; vii. 474.
 (gigas, filius Evandri), i. 222; ii. 296, 434; vii. 148.
 (insula Thraciæ), ii. 296.

INDEX.

- Palumbus (presbyter), vii. 202, 204.
 Palustris (urbs), iv. 98.
 Pambo (abbas), v. 186, 192.
 Pamphilus (martyr Christianus), iv. 108.
 Pamphylia, i. 54, 150; iii. 410.
 Pamphylicum mare, ii. 330.
 Panarethon (liber ecclesiasticus), iv. 104.
 Paneracius (martyr Christianus), v. 110.
Pandectæ, v. 324.
 Pandrasus (rex Græcorum), ii. 444.
 Pandulphus (papæ legatus), viii. 190, 192.
 Pannonia, i. 146, 172, 206, 256, 272; iii. 300; v. 244, 246, 248, 250, 298, 300, 350, 364, 370; viii. 212.
 Pannonii, v. 98.
 Pantaleon (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
 Pantheon, i. 214; iv. 468; v. 416.
 Paphnucius (abbas Ægyptius), v. 186, 192.
 Papia (Pavia), iii. 300; v. 318, 368, 370; vi. 210, 248, 364; vii. 114.
 Papias, i. 164, 242; ii. 432; iii. 4.
 Papirius (Lucius), iii. 372, 374, 378; iv. 6.
 (Marcus), iii. 296.
 Paradisus, i. 66, 132; ii. 218; iv. 256, 260.
 Paris (filius Priami), i. 224; ii. 408, 414; viii. 66, 160.
 Parisii (urbs Galliæ), i. 270; v. 376; vi. 58, 154, 292, 384; viii. 8, 12, 114, 204, 238, 356, 372, 378, 383, 410.
 Parisiensis episcopus, viii. 204.
 Parmenas (diaconus), iv. 346.
 Parmenides, iii. 250, 346.
 Parnassus (mons), i. 188, 192; ii. 326, 380; iii. 304.
 Parthenope, iv. 242.
 Párthia, i. 84, 92, 140.
 Parthians, i. 86, 88, 136, 140, 270; iii. 394; iv. 186, 188, 190; v. 42.
 Parthicus (nomen Severi), v. 42.
 Pascentius (fil. Vortigerni), v. 268, 276, 312.
 Paschæ observatio, ii. 132; v. 40; vi. 96, 104, 120, 188.
 Paschalis I. (papa), vi. 296, 304, 310.
 II. (papa), vii. 406, 436, 454.
 Paschasius (diaconus), v. 310.
 Pastor (liber), v. 24.
 (*i.e.*, Pambo), v. 192.
 Paternus (monachus Coloniensis), vii. 204.
 Patmos, i. 56, 318; iv. 472.
 Patræ, i. 388.
 Patres conscripti, iii. 58.
 Patricius (Romanus), vi. 172.
 (sanctus), i. 338, 340, 342, 380; v. 186, 230, 302, 304; vii. 168.
 (minor), v. 304; vi. 208; viii. 20.
 Patrick, St. (purgatory of), i. 362, 370; viii. 20.
 Petroclus, ii. 410.
 Paul (St.), i. 148, 186; iii. 368; iv. 358, 360, 374, 390, 402, 404, 410, 412; v. 74, 76, 126, 160, 320; vi. 98; viii. 12.
 Pauli, S., ecclesia (Londoniensis), vi. 410; vii. 90, 98, 292, 310; viii. 204, 320, 369, 417.
 Paulinus (episc. Northimb.), ii. 130, 132; v. 402, 440, 444, 446, 450, 452; vi. 64, 238.
 (episc. Nolanus), v. 282.
 Paulus (sanctus de Cormarico), vi. 292.
 Diaconus, i. 22, 64, 200, 202, 254, 264; iii. 300; v. 220, 298, 350, 362, 368, 370, 384, 394, 428; vi. 52, 62, 86, 108, 144, 150, 154, 200, 210, 294.
 (heremita), v. 86, 152.
 (dux Orcadum), vii. 230.
 (hæreticus), v. 94.
 (martyr Christianus), v. 164.
 (patriarcha Constantinopolitanus), vi. 54, 64.
 (papa), vi. 244, 246.
 Pausanias (Philippi interemptor), iii. 382, 388, 390.
 Peccham (Johannes de, Cantuar. archiep.), viii. 262, 280.
 Peccum (urbs Angliæ), ii. 22.
 Pegasus (equus Bellerophontis), ii. 354, 366.
 Pekah (Phacee), iii. 46, 48.
 Pelagiani, v. 210, 284, 360.
 Pelagius (hæreticus), v. 212.
 I. (papa), v. 346, 356.
 II. (papa), v. 380, 388.

INDEX.

- Peleus, ii. 406.
 Pelias (rex Thessaliæ), ii. 402, 404.
 Peligni, iv. 148, 228.
 Pelleswortha (urbs Angliæ), vi. 318.
 Peloponnesians, ii. 270, 356, 378, 448.
 Peloponnesus, ii. 260, 402.
 Pelops (filius Tantali), ii. 356, 378.
 Pelorum, i. 312.
 Pemiltoun (Penultoun), ii. 30.
 Penbroc (Pembroke), i. 416; viii. 188, 198.
 Penbrok (comes de), viii. 377, 383, 422.
 Pencia (mons), vi. 58.
 Pendo (rex Mercîæ), ii. 104; v. 424, 440, 442, 450; vi. 6, 56, 58, 60, 76, 80, 82, 200, 240, 280.
 Pengwern, i. 400; ii. 60.
 Pennine Alps, i. 72.
 Penta (amnis Angliæ), vi. 66.
 Pentapolis, i. 118; ii. 286.
 Pentecoste, iv. 346.
 Pentheselea (regina Amazonum), ii. 394, 414.
 Penultoun, v. 226.
 Penwihstistert, ii. 10.
 Perciæ comitissa, vii. 460.
 Percy (Henricus, Norw. episc.), viii. 369, 418.
 (dominus de), viii. 393.
 Perdiccas (amicus Alexandri magni), iv. 12, 14.
 Perdix (nepos Dædali), ii. 382.
 Pergamos, iii. 300; v. 24.
 Periander, iii. 66.
 Perideus, v. 374.
 Peridurus (filius Morvidi), iv. 28.
 Perifision (liber, *i.e.*, *περὶ φύσεων*), vi. 330.
 Perillus, iii. 152.
 Peripatetici, iii. 214, 216.
 Perona (urbs Galliæ), vi. 14.
 Persepolis (Persipolis), i. 94; iii. 144, 432.
 Perseus (rex Mycenarum), ii. 296.
 (rex Macedoniæ), ii. 270; iv. 104, 106.
 (filius Danaes), ii. 350, 354, 380.
 Persia (Persis), i. 92, 96; iii. 176; iv. 102, 116, 118; v. 104, 172, 436; vi. 16, 22, 62, 194; viii. 44.
 Persians, i. 30, 84; ii. 248, 262, 268, 354; iii. 128, 228, 270; v. 174, 176, 380, 420, 422, 438; vi. 16, 40, 252.
 Persicus sinus, i. 62; ii. 330.
 Persius (poeta Romanus), iv. 360, 406.
 Pertinax (imperator), v. 40.
 Peryrs, Perreys (Alicia), viii. 385, 426.
 Peter (St.), i. 224; ii. 274; iv. 280, 338, 356, 358, 374, 376, 386, 402, 404, 408, 410, 412, 414, 456; v. 74, 76, 106, 126, 128, 138, 160, 238, 240, 248, 320, 410, 428; vi. 98, 100, 212; vii. 114; 280, 438; viii. 48.
 Petiva (uxor Claudii), iv. 370.
 Petriacus, iv. 210.
 Petri sancti ecclesia (Romæ), v. 314; vi. 154, 156, 312, 324, 408; vii. 14, 150, 158.
 Petroclus (sanctus), ii. 122.
 Petrocus (sanctus), vii. 42.
 Petronax (Brixianus), vi. 218.
 Petrus Comestor, i. 22, 68, 76, 82, 94, 102, 116, 130, 184; ii. 226, 228, 230, 234, 238, 244, 250, 258, 264, 276, 278, 286, 288, 290, 292, 294, 298, 300, 302, 306, 308, 312, 314, 316, 320, 322, 324, 328, 330, 332, 338, 346, 348, 374, 376, 380, 384, 404, 448; iii. 2, 16, 22, 30, 68, 70, 90, 92, 94, 98, 106, 110, 112, 118, 120, 122, 130, 140, 144, 146, 150, 154, 166, 174, 184, 244, 246, 256, 262, 410, 412, 418, 450; iv. 2, 4, 8, 10, 16, 30, 36, 44, 46, 102, 114, 116, 118, 120, 122, 124, 130, 134, 144, 146, 173, 210, 230, 232, 234, 238, 240, 254, 264, 278, 288, 290, 324, 334, 340, 360, 372, 380; v. 42; viii. 42.
 (rex Hispaniæ), viii. 366, 376, 416, 421.
 (diaconus S. Gregorii), v. 392.
 (Cestrensis episc.), vii. 292.
 (nomen regis Cedwallæ), vi. 156.
 Damianus, ii. 426; vii. 92.
 Pisanus, vi. 254.
 de Pontefracto, viii. 192.
 Tarentasius (*i.g.* Gregorius X., papa), viii. 260.
 (Rogeri), viii. 374, 420.

INDEX.

Petrus—*cont.*

- Leonis, vii. 470.
- Lombardus, viii. 12, 162.
- Pevenseye (locus Angliæ), vii. 234.
- Phaethon, ii. 324, 326.
- Phagophania, iv. 336.
- Phalanthus, i. 182.
- Phalaris, iii. 152.
- Phaleg (filius Heber), ii. 242, 248.
- Phalesia (urbs Normanniæ), vii. 122, 426.
- Pharaoh (rex Ægypti), ii. 304; viii. 130.
- (Nephos), ii. 314.
- (Amonophis), ii. 314, 316, 326.
- (daughter of), iii. 8.
- Pharaoh-Nepho, iii. 84, 88.
- Pharaones, ii. 260, 264.
- Pharnaces (filius Mithridatis), iv. 170, 176, 200.
- Pharon, i. 156.
- Pharisei (secta Judæorum), iv. 174, 324.
- Phase (*i.e.*, Pascha), ii. 338.
- Phegeus (astrologus), ii. 298.
- Phenius, i. 344.
- Phenix (filius Agenoris), i. 128; ii. 340, 342, 348, 350.
- Pherecydes, iii. 250.
- Phidias, i. 226.
- Phidon, iii. 34.
- Philænorum aræ, i. 160; ii. 444.
- Philip I. (rex Franciæ), i. 284.
- Philippa (regina Angliæ), viii. 369, 418, 419.
- Philippicus (Justiniani secundi interemptor), vi. 174, 190, 192.
- Philippus (pater Alexandri), iii. 330, 336, 338, 362, 364, 382, 384, 386, 388, 393, 396.
- (medicus Alexandri), iii. 410, 412.
- (præfectus Gordiani), v. 70, 72, 74, 76, 80, 82.
- (Philippi præfecti filius), v. 72, 76, 78.
- (imperator Romanorum xxviii^{us}), ii. 272.
- (rex Macedoniæ), iv. 68, 70, 74, 86, 90, 104.
- (Herodes, f. Herodis magni), iv. 234, 290, 384.
- (apostolus), iv. 338, 388.

Philippus—*cont.*

- (diaconus), iv. 346.
- (rector Ægypti), v. 36, 38.
- I. (rex Franciæ), vii. 438.
- II. (rex Franciæ), viii. 8, 162.
- IV. (rex Franciæ), viii. 296.
- VI. (rex Franciæ), viii. 340, 342, 406.
- (Germanus regis Navarræ), viii. 357, 409.
- (dux Burgundiæ), viii. 363.
- Philistines, i. 120; ii. 396.
- Philosophia, ii. 374.
- Phinees (filius Aaronis), vii. 156.
- Phison (flumen), i. 68.
- Phiten, i. 290.
- Phœnicia, i. 100, 124, 128; ii. 342, 350, iv. 74, 342.
- Phœnicians, i. 162; ii. 252, 350; iv. 104.
- Phocas (Orientis imperator), v. 382, 408, 416, 420.
- Phoroneus (rex Argivorum), ii. 298, 304; iii. 252.
- Photini, v. 144.
- Phrixus (frater Helles), i. 196; ii. 354, 366.
- Phrygia, i. 148; ii. 354, 380, 404, 406, 410; iii. 410; iv. 64, 66; v. 112, 160.
- Phrygii, ii. 254.
- Phrygius Dares, i. 166; ii. 362, 402, 404.
- Phthia, ii. 406.
- Phul (Pul), ii. 266; iii. 50, 52.
- Phutei, i. 160.
- Picardia, i. 286, 288, 290; viii. 340.
- Picenses, iv. 148.
- Pictavensis comes, viii. 34, 58.
- Pietavi, ii. 444; vii. 412.
- Pictavia, i. 286, 292, 384; ii. 156; v. 160; vi. 198; viii. 26, 60, 174, 184, 357.
- Picti, ii. 32, 64, 66, 70, 98, 106, 134, 144, 148, 154, 156; iv. 416; v. 60, 62, 202, 228, 252, 254, 260, 266, 268, 214, 360; vi. 134, 150, 186, 216.
- Picus (filius Saturni), ii. 344, 378, 388; iii. 54.
- Pigmeus (martyr Christianus), v. 164.
- Pila (filia Athus), iv. 318.

INDEX.

Pilatus (Pontius), i. 42 ; iv. 312, 316, 318, 320, 322, 354, 364, 368, 404 ; v. 418, 420.
Pindarus, iii. 226.
Pipe (Jacobus de), viii. 409.
Pipinus (rex Francorum), i. 280 ; ii. 274 ; vi. 154, 164, 166, 192, 196, 200.
..... (secundus), vi. 232, 234, 236, 240, 244, 246, 248, 262.
..... III. (filius Caroli), vi. 280, 298, 304, 322.
Pirithous, ii. 352, 358.
Pisa (urbs Italiæ), viii. 384.
Piscina probatica, iii. 12.
Pisistratus, iii. 126, 226.
Piso, iv. 418.
Pitharda, iii. 364.
Pittacus, iii. 66.
Pius (papa), v. 24.
Placentia (urbs Italiæ), vi. 342.
Placentinus (papa intrusus), vii. 62.
Placidus (*i.q.*, Eustachius), v. 12.
Plato, ii. 182, 280, 374 ; iii. 62, 216, 218, 220, 250, 288, 290, 340-354, 358, 360, 366 ; iv. 200, v. 174.
Platonici, ii. 428 ; iii. 214, 354.
Plautus (fabularum scriptor), ii. 370, 396 ; iv. 86, 172.
Plegmundus (Dorob. archiep.), vi. 390, 402 ; vii. 438.
Plegtingus (filius Elle), v. 294.
Plimmouth (portus Angliæ), viii. 402.
Plinius (Hist. Nat.), i. 20, 48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60, 80, 200, 260, 294, 320, 324 ; ii. 6, 8, 14, 176, 178, 186, 188, 190, 192, 194, 200, 214, 422 ; iii. 366 ; iv. 94, 214, 216 ; v. 10.
Plotinus, iii. 354.
Pluto, ii. 82.
Podiensis episcopus, viii. 252.
Poeni, i. 168.
Poenitentia (fratres de), viii. 258.
Polemo (Atheniensis), iii. 356.
Pollux (frater Castoris), ii. 382, 406.
Polonia, vii. 291.
Polycarpus (episc. Ephes.), v. 22.
Polycraticon, i. 24 ; ii. 168 ; iii. 50, 64, 126, 190, 194, 198, 214, 274, 276, 280, 286, 288, 298, 300, 304, 306, 314, 326,

Polycraticon—*cont.*
332, 340, 342, 350, 354, 358, 390, 422, 440 ; iv. 14, 94, 140, 200, 214, 244, 300, 308, 312, 400, 422, 458, 468.
Polydamas, ii. 416.
Polyxena (filia Priami), ii. 412, 414, 416.
Pompeius magnus, i. 102, 296 ; iii. 254 ; iv. 150, 158, 164, 170, 172, 174, 178, 180, 186, 188, 190-204, 230.
Poncianus (papa), v. 68.
Pontem-fractum (Pontefract), vii. 484 ; viii. 192, 312.
Pontica provincia, vii. 216.
Ponticus Sinus, i. 56.
Pontiniacum (Burgundiæ), viii. 208, 214, 232.
Pontinum (comitatus), viii. 318.
Pontius (dux Samnitum), iii. 374, 376, 378.
Pontius (martyr Christianus), v. 72.
Pontus (regio Asiæ Minoris), ii. 392 ; iii. 442 ; iv. 16, 164, 166 ; v. 94 ; vi. 164, 190, 196.
..... Euxinus, i. 146.
..... (insula), iv. 316, 320.
Popa (uxor Rollonis Danici), vi. 380.
Porcestria (Porchester), ii. 54 ; iv. 376.
Porcia (filia Catonis), iv. 228.
Porcius Cato, iv. 150.
Porphyrius (Academicus), iii. 354.
Porrex, iii. 40.
Portesmutha, v. 312 ; vii. 424, 486.
Porth, v. 312.
Portuenses, viii. 254.
Portuensis episcopus, vi. 390.
Porus (rex Indorum), iii. 454.
Potiphar (Putiphar), ii. 304.
Pountif (comitatus de), viii. 369, 417.
Powysia (terra), i. 400 ; ii. 60 ; v. 278.
Prædicatores fratres, viii. 184, 194, 234, 258, 260, 280, 292, 361, 379.
Præmonstrensis ordo, vii. 458 ; viii. 196.
Præneste (urbs Italiæ), iv. 20.
Præstantius, ii. 428.
Praxedis (virgo), v. 30 ; vi. 304.
Praxiteles, i. 226.
Pren (rex Cantuariorum), vi. 282.
Presbyter, Johannes (*i.e.*, Prester John), viii. 176.

INDEX.

- Priamus (rex Phrygiæ), i. 394; ii. 406, 410, 412, 416.
 Primus (martyr Christianus), v. 110.
 Princeps Walliæ, viii. 358.
 Princiana porta, i. 212.
 Priscianus, i. 22, 40, 42, 50; v. 356; viii. 258.
 Priscilla (uxor Aquilæ), vi. 98.
 Priscillianus (episcopus Gallorum), v. 198.
 Probus (imperator), v. 96.
 Procas Silvius, iii. 34, 40.
 Prochorus (diaconus), iv. 346.
 Proculus (sanctus), viii. 10.
 Prometheus (filius Japeti), ii. 310, 312.
 Promissionis Terra, vi. 172.
 Propontis, i. 56, 146.
 Proserpina (filia Cereris), ii. 352, 358.
 Prosper (rhetor), v. 214.
 Prospero (*i. q.*, Damasus II. papa), vii. 166.
 Protesilaus, ii. 410.
 Proteus, ii. 82.
 Prothasius (sanctus), viii. 304, 330.
 Prothus, v. 36, 38, 88.
 Proverbs (book of), iii. 8.
 Provincia (Provence), i. 286; vi. 328; viii. 208, 358, 359, 381, 382, 391, 412.
 Prunium (monasterium), vi. 326.
 Prusias (rex Bithyniæ), ii. 188; iv. 92.
 Psalterium, v. 58; vi. 32; viii. 12.
 Ptolemais (urbs Achaon), i. 126; iv. 122; viii. 14, 112.
 Ptolomæi, ii. 262, 264.
 Ptolomæus (filius Lagi), iv. 16.
 (Philadelphus), iv. 16, 30, 32, 36, 44, 46.
 (Euergetes), iv. 16, 46, 50, 130, 256.
 (Philopator), iv. 16, 48, 50.
 (rex Ægypti), ii. 262; iii. 344.
 (qui et Alexander), iv. 148, 150.
 (rex Macedonum), iii. 300.
 (dux Hierichuntis), iv. 134.
 (geographicus), i. 44; vi. 106; vii. 68.
 (Alexandrinus), v. 26.
 Ptolomæus—*cont.*
 (Epiphanes), iv. 16, 74, 76, 78, 84, 124, 256.
 (Philometor), iv. 16, 102, 104, 108, 110, 256.
 (Soter), iv. 16, 18, 118, 138, 150, 256.
 (Dionysius), iv. 172, 176, 188, 196.
 Publius (monachus), v. 172.
 (Marcus), iv. 110.
 Pulkerchirch, vi. 442, 452.
 Punica bella, iv. 20, 40, 52, 86, 98, 126, 128.
 classis, ii. 190.
 Puniceï, i. 128.
 Pusulanus mons, viii. 361.
 Puteoli, i. 202.
 Putta (Pucta, episc. Roff.), ii. 128; vi. 130, 144.
 Pygmalion (frater Elissæ), ii. 434.
 Pygmies, i. 80.
 Pymbelmer, ii. 28.
 Pyrenæi montes, i. 270, 296; iv. 54; v. 292; vi. 248; viii. 26.
 Pyrrha (uxor Deucalionis), i. 188; ii. 326.
 Pyrrhus (rex Epirotarum), ii. 188, 192; iv. 18, 20, 22, 24, 26.
 (Ægyptiacus), ii. 438.
 Pythagoras (philosophus), ii. 228; iii. 188–202, 206, 208, 212, 218; v. 174; vii. 390.
 Pythagorici, iii. 214, 342; vii. 66.
 Pythias, iii. 320.
- Q.
- Quadi, v. 32.
 Quadraus (scriptor Christianus), v. 14.
 Quadriga (Bæotiæ), iii. 390.
 Quadripartitum (liber), v. 26.
 Quatuor coronati (martyres), v. 110.
 Quendrida (filia Kenulphi), vi. 280, 304.

INDEX.

Quichelinus (rex Westsaxonum), v. 424 ;
vi. 54.
Quinci (Robertus, comes Wyntonïæ), viii.
208.
Quinta Editio (versio Vet. Test.), iv.
36.
Quintilianus, i. 22 ; ii. 200 ; iv. 400.
..... (frater Claudii), v. 92.
Quintus Curtius, iii. 398.
Quiriacus (qui et Judas), v. 146.
Quirinalis collis, iii. 114.
Quirinus, i. 216 ; iii. 62.
Quirites, iii. 62.

R.

Rabanus Maurus, i. 174.
..... (monachus Meldensis), vi. 310.
Raby (magister Judæorum), viii. 90.
Rachel (uxor Jacobi), ii. 302.
Radagaisus (dux Gothorum), v. 216.
Radegunda (sancta), i. 278.
Radulphus, Ranulphus (comes Est-An-
gliæ), vii. 290, 292.
..... de Schroseburia, viii. 364.
..... de Dizeto, viii. 274.
..... (Cicestrensis episc.), vii. 386.
..... (Roffens. episc.), vii. 448, 452,
464.
..... de Feugers, viii. 176.
Radyng (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 48, 54 ; vi.
346, 348 ; vii. 476, 492 ; viii. 40, 60.
Ragau (Reu, filius Phaleg), ii. 242.
Ragnensis episcopus, viii. 180.
Raguell (*e.g.*, Jethro), ii. 324.
Rakesburgh (Roxburgh), viii. 330.
Rama, iii. 20.
Ramayses, i. 174.
Ramburgensis episcopus, vii. 132.
Ramesbury (urbs Angliæ), ii. 122.
Ramesey (urbs Angliæ), vi. 464 ; vii. 82,
100, 166, 308, 392.
Ramesse (Rameses Ægypti), vi. 188.
Ranfredus, vi. 198.

Ranulphus (Coloniensis episc.), viii. 42.
..... (capellanus Willelmi I.), vii. 382,
418, 422.
..... (de Meschines, comes Cestrens.),
vii. 464, 470.
..... (de Gervons, comes Cestriæ), vii.
470, 486 ; viii. 2, 20.
..... III. (comes Cestriæ), viii. 64, 74,
176, 198, 202, 206.
Ravenna, iv. 456 ; v. 116, 286, 302, 308,
318, 322, 372, 374 ; vi. 236, 394, 416 ;
vii. 72.
Ravennesburgh, iv. 458.
Raymundus (frater), viii. 202.
Raynald (Walterus), viii. 304.
Raynaldus (filius Gurmundi), vi. 442.
Rea, iii. 40.
Rebecca (uxor Isaaci), ii. 294, 296.
Rechabitæ, iii. 90, 102.
Red Sea, i. 60, 62, 70, 92, 130 ; ii. 276,
324, 330 ; v. 2.
Redwaldus (rex Orientalium Anglorum),
v. 432, 448.
Reed (Willelm. episc. Cicestr.), viii. 369,
417.
Rees (rex Walliæ), vii. 354.
Reginaldus (prior Salopiæ), vii. 354.
..... (episc. Wygorn.), viii. 360.
Reglis, i. 374.
Regulus (monachus), i. 392.
....., Marius (consul Romanus), iv. 40,
42, 44.
Regusar (rex Babylonïæ), ii. 266 ; iii.
120.
Remensis diocesis, vi. 324 ; vii. 304, 308.
..... episcopus, vii. 72.
Remesbury, vii. 190.
Remi (urbs Franciæ), vii. 448, 470 ; viii.
2.
Remigius (Rhemensis episc.), i. 276 ; ii.
130, 292 ; iii. 124 ; v. 290, 310, 312.
..... (Dorsetrensis episc.), vii. 272,
350.
Remus, i. 210 ; iii. 42, 52, 56.
Reptacestre, ii. 10.
Repyndoun, vi. 126, 166, 178, 242, 320,
324, 364, 366.
Resus (princeps Walliæ), viii. 158, 160.

INDEX.

- Reuben (filius Jacobi), ii. 300.
 Reuda, i. 384; ii. 148, 150.
 Reymundus (comes sancti Egidii), vii. 346.
 Rezin (rex Syriæ), i. 102.
 Rhadamanthus (filius Europæ), ii. 340.
 Rhætica, ii. 428; vi. 302.
 Rhegium, i. 312.
 Rhenus (fluvius), i. 198, 270; iv. 182; v. 256; vi. 254, 294; viii. 382.
 Rhodanus (flumen), i. 198, 270; iv. 138. 366; vi. 294.
 Rhodus (insula), iii. 420; iv. 422; viii. 364, 415.
 Riblah (Reblata), iii. 96, 100.
 Ricardus I. (rex Angliæ), ii. 142; v. 336; viii. 14, 32, 50, 58, 60, 76, 78, 82, 92, 100, 106, 108-142, 164, 166, 168, 170, 172.
 (comes Arundeliæ), viii. 407.
 de Bordeaux (f. Edwardi principis Walliæ, postea rex Angliæ), viii. 366, 390, 392, 393, 394, 398.
 (dux Cornubiæ), viii. 176, 188, 238, 248, 290.
 (Pictaviensis), viii. 74, 76, 78.
 (de Wethirshaved), viii. 204, 208.
 (Dovoriensis prior), viii. 56, 66.
 (de Clara, comes Gloverniæ), viii. 244, 246.
 (fil. nothus Henrici I.), vii. 460.
 (de sancto Victore), viii. 10.
 (dux Normanniæ), vi. 444, 446, 448, 456; vii. 60, 64, 84.
 II. (dux Normanniæ), vii. 64, 94, 118, 124.
 III. (filius Ricardi II.), vii. 64, 118.
 (comes Cestrens.), vii. 432, 460, 462, 464.
 (abbas Cestriæ), vii. 360.
 Richemundia, viii. 76, 316.
 Richulphus (Dorob. archiep.), vi. 274.
 Ricoldus (dux Frisonum), vi. 226.
 Riculphus (episc. Maguntiae), vi. 296.
 Rigbertus, v. 450.
 Rikenildstrete, ii. 46.
 Rinaldo (Rivallo), iii. 40.
 Ripæi montes, i. 170.
 Ripensis ecclesia (Ripon), ii. 134; vi. 96, 136, 456; vii. 4.
 Rippel (flumen *Ribble*), ii. 138.
 Risensis (archiepiscopatus), vii. 306.
 Robinus (nomen Roberti Courthose), vii. 422.
 Robert (bishop of Hereford), i. 38.
 Robertus Gemmeticus, vii. 162, 164.
 (comes montis Desiderii), vi. 432.
 (fil. Ricardi, ducis Normanniæ), vii. 64, 118, 120, 122, 124, 126, 132.
 (archiepisc. Rothomag.), vii. 64.
 (fil. Hugonis Capet), vii. 72, 80, 82, 130.
 (episc. Lond.), vii. 166, 172, 180, 258.
 (de Wynchelsee), viii. 304.
 de Ferrariis, viii. 252.
 (Hereford. episc.), vii. 268, 270, 350, 362.
 (dux Apuliæ), vii. 290.
 (episc. Conventriæ), vii. 292, 302.
 Courthose (f. Willelmi I.), vii. 294, 312, 314, 320, 322, 326, 328, 346, 348, 356, 380, 416, 420, 422, 424, 426, 428, 430, 464, 474.
 (comes Flandrensis), vii. 302.
 Bloet, vii. 350, 352.
 de Belismo, vii. 428.
 (episc. Lincoln.), vii. 476.
 (comes Gloverniæ), vii. 486, 494.
 Roboas (Rehoboam), iii. 16.
 Rochel (urbs Franciæ), viii. 377, 378, 422, 423.
 Rodericus (rex Pictorum), ii. 70, 144; iv. 416.
 Roffa (urbs Angliæ), vi. 238, 382; vii. 324.
 Roffensis episcopus, ii. 116, 128, 136; v. 440; vi. 210, 216; vii. 50, 312, 344, 448.
 Rogel (quereus), iii. 76.
 Rogerus (comes Herefordiæ), vii. 290, 312.
 (de monte Gomerico), vii. 322, 324, 352, 428.
 de Hovedene, viii. 274, 276.

INDEX.

Rogerus—*cont.*
 (dux Siciliæ), vii. 470.
 (Salisbur. episc.), vii. 484.
 (de Mortuo mari), viii. 250, 316,
 318, 326.
 Rokebur (castellum), viii. 86.
 Rolandus (comes palatii), vi. 250; vii.
 242.
 Rollo (Danicus), vi. 366, 368, 370, 380,
 386, 416, 444; vii. 126.
 Roma (urbs), i. 18, 164, 206; ii. 424; iii.
 52, 56, 224, 358; iv. 172, 204, 238, 244,
 248, 278, 280, 296, 360, 374, 402, 410,
 422; v. 76, 116, 218, 280, 302, 320, 380,
 382; vi. 54, 78, 98, 110, 128, 136, 170,
 184, 196, 200, 220, 222, 232, 256, 266,
 310, 320, 324, 326, 384, 390; vii. 14, 30,
 282, 304, 396, 454, 496.
 Romani, i. 30, 36; ii. 76, 96, 248, 272,
 312; iii. 56, 60, 114, 226, 250, 306, 338,
 374; iv. 40, 88, 106, 128, 138, 150, 158,
 172, 204, 238, 318, 366; v. 60, 302, 336;
 vi. 192, 312, 394, 410.
 Romania, i. 174.
 Romanus (Roffensis episcopus), v. 440,
 450.
 (sanctus), vi. 144.
 (papa), vi. 394.
 Romescot, vi. 212.
 Romulus, i. 208; ii. 272, 282, 372, 400;
 iii. 42, 52, 56; iv. 278; vii. 16.
 Silvius, iii. 28.
 Romylda (uxor Gysulphi), v. 430.
 Rosamunda (filia regis Geppidorum), v.
 370, 372, 374.
 (pellex Henrici II.), viii. 52, 54,
 58.
 Rothelan (urbs Walliæ), vii. 214.
 Rotheric, i. 350.
 Rothomagensis episcopus, viii. 128, 338.
 Rothomagus, i. 290; v. 294, 384, 460;
 vi. 140, 368, 370, 386, 444, 448; vii.
 126, 310, 315, 426; viii. 104, 168,
 172.
 Roucestre (*i.e.*, Rochester), v. 410.
 Roucestrense castellum, viii. 194.
 Rouncevall (montes Hispaniæ), viii. 392.
 Roxana (uxor Alexandri), iv. 12.

Ruanus, i. 340.
 Ruben, iv. 352, 354.
 Rucofan (urbs Angliæ), vi. 412.
 Rudibras (Rudhudibras, rex Britonum),
 ii. 56; iii. 22.
 Ruffensis (primarius Cantia), v. 410.
 Rufus, Will. (rex Angliæ), i. 384; ii. 124;
 vi. 276; vii. 296, 300, 312, 314, 318,
 320, 344, 346, 348, 350, 352, 354, 380,
 382, 388, 394, 410, 414, 420, 424, 442,
 444; viii. 276.
 (sanctus), viii. 340.
 Rugi, i. 204.
 Runcorna (urbs Angliæ), vi. 412.
 Rusicada, i. 162.
 Ruth (Moabitis), i. 10; ii. 440.
 Ruthelan (castrum de), i. 422; viii. 40,
 214, 262.
 Rutheragus, i. 342.
 Rutupi portus, ii. 10.
 Rye (villa Angliæ), viii. 394.
 Rypun (*i.e.*, Ripon), vi. 186.
 Ryvallis (Angliæ), vii. 400.

S.

Saba, i. 98; ii. 322.
 Sabæ regina, iii. 12.
 Sabbatum, iv. 34, 116, 262, 264; vi. 20.
 Sabbertus (rex Estsaxonie), ii. 100; v.
 426.
 Sabelliani, v. 144.
 Sabinensis episcopus, viii. 252.
 Sabini, iii. 60; iv. 150, 456.
 Sabinus, iv. 420, 446.
 Sabrina (Severn), ii. 32, 34, 46, 48, 50,
 102, 110; iii. 302; vi. 392, 412; vii.
 102.
 Sabrinum mare, ii. 60, 74; v. 338; vi.
 414; vii. 170.
 Saducæi, iv. 324, 326.
 Sagiensis episcopus, viii. 34.
 Saguntum (civitas Hispaniæ), iv. 52.
 Saka, ii. 94.

INDEX.

Saladinus (dux Turcorum), vi. 42, 44;
viii. 108, 110, 116, 120.
Salamis, ii. 406.
Salamon (rex Hungariæ), vii. 103.
Salaria (porta), i. 212.
Salathiel, iii. 92, 148, 178.
Sale (filius Caynan), ii. 240, 242.
Salem, i. 106, 108; ii. 288.
Sales, Sarisburiensis episcopus, ii. 136;
vii. 292, 410, 412, 436, 452; viii. 120,
124.
Salii, iii. 72.
Salina, i. 286.
Salisbury (urbs Angliæ), vii. 192, 292,
350; viii. 208, 332.
Sallust, i. 68, 312; ii. 256; iv. 96, 150,
180, 220, 228.
Salmon (Judæus quidam), viii. 246.
Salomon (rex), i. 106, 110, 112; ii. 20,
264, 418; iii. 2, 6, 10, 134; iv. 424;
vi. 44; vii. 22; viii. 160, 393.
Salomonis templum, ii. 380; iii. 8, 12.
Salome (mater Berenices), iv. 234, 236.
..... (maritus S. Annæ), iv. 248.
..... (i.q., Maria, uxor Zebedei), iv.
248.
Salopia, i. 400, 430; ii. 34, 50, 60, 102,
138; vii. 296, 322, 352, 354, 360, 392,
428, 446, 486; viii. 266, 320.
Salopshire, ii. 86, 138.
Salvatoris sancti castrum, viii. 382, 403,
425.
Samaria, i. 122; iii. 16, 26, 68; iv. 116,
138, 236, 340.
Samaritani, ii. 240, 314; iii. 70, 150, 422;
iv. 410; v. 46.
Samnites, iii. 372, 374; iv. 6, 152.
Samnium, iv. 8, 26.
Samos, i. 308; ii. 16, 398; iv. 422.
Sampson (judex Israel), ii. 292, 360, 438;
440; viii. 160.
..... (archiepiscopus), ii. 112.
Samuel, i. 180; ii. 418, 446, 458.
Sancti Spiritus (villa), viii. 371, 381, 412.
Sandieum (Sandwich), ii. 50; vii. 86, 98,
166; viii. 130, 410.
Sanfordia (urbs), v. 264.
Sangar (Shamgar), ii. 352.

Sapientia (martyris nomen), v. 20.
Sapor (rex Persarum), v. 86, 158, 178.
Sara (abbatissa), v. 194.
Sarai (uxor Abrahæ), i. 126; ii. 286, 292,
294.
Saraballa, iii. 412.
Saraceni, i. 32, 126, 128, 280, 300; ii.
290; v. 438; vi. 14, 20, 24, 34, 42, 54,
90, 152, 192, 198, 210, 216, 322, 324,
352, 416, 426; vii. 68, 126, 206, 220;
viii. 64, 68, 70, 72, 74, 108, 190, 362,
364, 386.
Sardanapallus, ii. 172, 264, 266, 284; iii.
32, 34, 52; vi. 214.
Sardes, iv. 68.
Sardinia, i. 304; iv. 68; v. 68; vi. 210.
Sardis (urbs Asiæ), iii. 410.
Saresburiensis comes, viii. 360, 396.
Saresbury (Salisbury), ii. 122; viii. 58,
180, 226.
Sargon, ii. 266; iii. 50, 52.
Sarmatæ, i. 172, 176; iv. 316; v. 2, 30,
32, 180, 186.
Sarpedon (filius Europæ), ii. 340.
Sarug (filius Ren), ii. 242, 244, 258, 264,
274.
Sarum, ii. 22, 116; v. 312; viii. 412.
Satan, vii. 54.
Saturnia, i. 198; ii. 344.
Saturninus, i. 42, 308.
Saturnus, i. 208; ii. 186, 342, 344, 378,
396; iii. 54, 74.
Saul (rex Israel), i. 32; ii. 418, 446, 450.
Savinianus (papa), v. 412, 416.
Savoye (hospitium ducis Lancastriæ), viii.
389, 414.
Saxini (Saccini), viii. 258.
Saxonia, i. 254, 258; ii. 156; vi. 418;
vii. 112, 470; viii. 28.
Saxonica lingua, ii. 160.
Saxons, i. 28, 256; ii. 4, 98, 110, 148,
154, 156; v. 60, 180, 258, 260, 262, 264,
266, 268, 270, 274, 284, 286, 298, 338,
374; vi. 198, 248, 290, 326; viii. 64.
Saxonum schola, vi. 382; vii. 130.
Scandia, i. 324.
Scandinavia, i. 204.
Scardesburgh (Angliæ), viii. 302, 304.

INDEX.

- Scarioth (insula), iv. 352.
 Seaurus (præses Syriæ), iii. 442 ; iv. 178.
 Scenopegia (festum), iv. 452.
 Schakel (armiger), viii. 397, 398.
 Schepheye (Johannes), viii. 379.
 Schirburn ; *see* Shireburne.
 Scholastica (soror S. Benedicti), vi. 114.
 Sciopodæ, ii. 202.
 Scipio, i. 214, 300 ; ii. 374 ; iv. 116, 200 ; v. 22.
 P. Cornelius (trib. Romanus), iv. 54, 56, 70, 72, 84, 86, 90, 96, 98.
 Nasica, iv. 66, 90, 98, 126, 128, 130.
 Scipiones, iv. 68, 70.
 Selavi, iv. 416 ; v. 30 ; vi. 248, 336.
 Selavia, i. 172.
 Seopas (dux Ægyptiorum), iv. 74.
 Seoringa, i. 201.
 Scot, ii. 96.
 Scoti, ii. 72, 98, 108, 148, 156, 164, 172 ; v. 224, 228, 230, 266, 408, 454 ; vi. 150, 184, 208, 216, 252, 398, 422, 424, 430, 432, 436, 452, 466 ; vii. 82, 204, 252, 362, 430.
 Scotia, i. 382 ; ii. 12, 30, 88, 132 ; iv. 416, 436 ; vi. 148, 424, 430 ; vii. 184, 252, 256, 284, 394, 482 ; viii. 59, 54, 272, 304, 316, 404.
 Seribonia (uxor Augusti), iv. 296.
 Seribonii, i. 264.
 Serop (dominus Ricardus), viii. 402.
 Seylla, i. 64, 314 ; ii. 40, 368, 438.
 Scythia, i. 60, 134 ; ii. 144, 146, 326 ; iii. 442 ; iv. 416 ; v. 60.
 Scythians, i. 86, 140 ; ii. 258, 390 ; iii. 166, 386 ; iv. 166, 170, 292 ; v. 2, 198.
 Scythopolis, i. 108.
 Sebar, iii. 144.
 Sebaste (Samaria), i. 122 ; iii. 26 ; iv. 138, 236, 340.
 Sebastianus (sanctus), i. 216 ; v. 110 ; vi. 310.
 Sebertus (rex Orientalium Anglorum), v. 410.
 Secundus (philosophus), v. 16.
 Sedechias (Judæus), vi. 380.
 Sedencya (urbs Angliæ), ii. 128.
 Segandius, i. 342.
 Segnius, iii. 266.
 Segor (*i.e.*, Zoar), ii. 292.
 Selandia, i. 254, 262 ; viii. 334.
 Seleseye (urbs Australium Saxonum), vi. 138.
 Selesiensis episcopus, ii. 116 ; vii. 292.
 Seleucia, i. 150 ; iv. 20 ; v. 12.
 (Isauriæ), v. 160.
 Seleucus (filius Galerici), iv. 46.
 i. 88, 150.
 (historicus), iii. 274.
 Nicanor, iv. 16, 18, 20, 26, 84, 90.
 (qui et Soter), iv. 102, 104, 108, 120.
 Selius (mons) ; *see* Celius.
 Sella (Zillah, uxor Lamech), ii. 226.
 Sellum (Shallum), iii. 44, 84.
 Selwode (locus Angliæ), vi. 376.
 Selysei (Seleyse), ii. 118.
 Semei (Shimei), iii. 8.
 Semele, i. 182 ; ii. 334, 348, 354.
 Semiramis, i. 94 ; ii. 250, 282, 286.
 Sempronius, iv. 56.
 Seneca, i. 6 ; ii. 190 ; iii. 194, 282, 286, 306, 310, 314, 348, 398 ; iv. 200, 248, 302, 360, 398, 400 ; vii. 4.
 Sennaetherib, ii. 266 ; iii. 50, 52, 68.
 Sennar (Shinar), i. 96 ; ii. 248.
 Sennen (martyr Christianus), v. 84.
 Senonensis episcopus, vi. 350.
 Senones, iii. 294, 300.
 Sentinus, ii. 280.
 Sephora (Zipporah), ii. 324.
 Septonia (Shaftesbury), ii. 54, 58 ; iii. 24 ; vi. 382 ; vii. 36, 138.
 Septuaginta (versio Græca), ii. 220, 222, 236, 240, 242, 244, 246, 418, 440 ; iv. 34 ; v. 20 ; vi. 220.
 Sepulchre (the holy), i. 110.
 Sequana (flumen), i. 270 ; vi. 324, 384. viii. 340.
 Serapis, ii. 306, 308.
 Seraptis (mons), v. 126 ; vi. 232.
 Sergius I. (papa), vi. 154, 156, 158, 164, 170, 180, 222, 312.
 II. (papa), vi. 322, 324, 328.
 III. (papa), vii. 88, 92.

INDEX.

Sergius—*cont.*

..... IV. (papa), vi. 406, 416 ; viii. 44.
 (monachus, Mahometi socius), vi.
 20.
 (Antiochiæ archidiaconus), vi. 20.
 (patriarcha Constantinopolitanus),
 vi. 14, 20, 54.
 Sertorius (socius Marii), iv. 158, 164.
 Servius (in Virgilium), ii. 146.
 Tullius, iii. 86, 114, 156.
 Seth (filius Adam), ii. 220, 224, 230.
 Severi vallum, ii. 66.
 Severiana provincia, ii. 84.
 Severinus (papa), vi. 14.
 Severus (imperator), ii. 96 ; iv. 38 ; v.
 42, 44, 58, 226.
 (Cæsar), v. 104, 114, 116.
 (sancti Lupi discipulus), v. 286.
 Sewulfus (negotiator), vii. 378.
 Sexburga (filia Anne), vi. 52, 122, 140,
 286.
 Sextus Tarquinius, iii. 158, 160.
 Sexwolfus (abbas Medehamstede), ii. 126,
 128 ; vi. 122, 174.
 (rex Merciorum), vi. 132, 144.
 Shaftesbury, vi. 382, 384 ; vii. 36.
 Shahmaneser, ii. 266 ; iii. 50, 52, 68.
 Shamir ; *see* Thimir.
Sheawyngh, ii. 94.
 Shem (Sem), i. 94, 106 ; ii. 232, 240, 248,
 252, 288.
 Shepey (insula), vi. 312 ; vii. 100 ; viii.
 360.
 Shireburne, ii. 120, 122 ; vi. 174, 330,
 402 ; vii. 86, 394, 484.
 Shireburnensis episcopus, ii. 116 ; vi. 178 ;
 vii. 180, 182, 192, 292.
 Shrobbesbury (Shrewsbury), ii. 60 ; vii.
 86.
 Sibylla, i. 266, 308 ; ii. 398, 400, 402 ;
 iii. 74.
 Sibyllæ decem, ii. 398.
 Sibyllini libri, iii. 378.
 versus, iv. 298.
 Sicambri, i. 272, 274, 286.
 Sicania, i. 312.
 Sicarii, iv. 390.
 Sichem (Shechem), i. 103, 122 ; ii. 286,
 288, 314, 330, 388.

Sicilia, i. 54, 64, 312 ; ii. 396, 432 ; iii.
 346 ; iv. 40, 56, 70, 94, 138 ; v. 220,
 320, 322, 344 ; vi. 54, 110, 190, 312 ;
 vii. 80, 470 ; viii. 28, 76, 104, 106, 122,
 124, 238, 252, 368.
 Sicillius (rex Britannia), iii. 380.
 Siculi, i. 208, 368 ; viii. 40.
 Sicyonia, i. 186 ; ii. 334.
 Sieyonii, ii. 258, 260, 270, 334, 354, 444.
 Sidon, i. 128, 162 ; ii. 252, 340 ; vi. 214.
 Sidonians, iii. 414.
 Sigebertus (rex Estanglorum), i. 278 ; v.
 442 ; vi. 6, 66, 68.
 (rex Westsaxonum), vi. 230, 240,
 272.
 Sigefridus (episc. Magont.), vii. 284.
 Sigeswold (locus Angliæ), vi. 240.
 Sihthiricus (dux Northimbrorum), vi. 398.
 Sihtricus (rex Hiberniæ), vi. 436.
 Silcestria (Silchester), ii. 54.
 Siloa (fons), iii. 76.
 Silva Derorum, vi. 204.
 Silverius (papa), v. 340, 342.
 Silvester I. (papa), v. 118, 124, 126, 128,
 132, 134, 136, 140, 146.
 II. (papa), vii. 62, 66.
 (papa subrogatus), vii. 130.
 Silvii (reges Latinorum), ii. 438.
 Silvius (rex Cambriæ), iii. 40.
 Postumus (rex Latinorum), ii. 142,
 438, 440, 442.
 Simon justus (pontifex Judæorum), iv. 18,
 20, 26, 74, 102, 112.
 Magus, ii. 426 ; iv. 410.
 (filius Mattathiæ), iv. 116, 126,
 132, 134.
 (Chananeus), iv. 246.
 Simonides, iii. 82, 226.
 Simplicius Severus, v. 210.
 (papa), v. 288, 296.
 Sinon, i. 176.
 Sinope (filia Marcepiæ), ii. 392.
 Siracus, i. 348.
 Sirenes, ii. 368, 438.
 Siricius (Cantuar. archiep.), vii. 54.
 (papa) v. 198, 212.
 Sisinnius (papa), vi. 176.
 Sithricus (Dauius), vi. 424.

INDEX.

- Siwardus (comes Northimbrorum), vii.
176, 184, 186, 190, 240.
..... (rex Gorgoniae), viii. 364, 415.
Sixtus I. (papa), v. 10, 18, 78, 80.
..... II. (papa), v. 86, 88.
..... III. (papa), v. 236, 238.
Slanius, i. 342.
Smerdis (frater Cambysis), iii. 174.
..... (pseudo-), iii. 176.
Smyrna, i. 150 ; ii. 196.
Snotingham (Nottingham), ii. 62 ; vi. 338,
420, 450 ; vii. 254, 446.
Snowdon, i. 418 ; ii. 38.
Socrates (philosophus), iii. 64, 218, 242,
274-290, 340, 342, 360.
..... (orator), iii. 274.
..... (historicus), iii. 274.
Sodom, i. 116 ; ii. 292 ; iii. 4.
Sodomitæ, iv. 278 ; vii. 432.
Sogdianus, ii. 268 ; iii. 264.
Soisy (urbs Franciæ), viii. 232.
Soka, ii. 94.
Sokne, ii. 94.
Soldanus (Babyloniæ), vi. 312 ; viii. 364.
Solima, i. 106.
Solinago, viii. 140.
Solinus, i. 22, 62, 210, 324, 330, 332, 336,
350 ; ii. 6, 10, 14, 22.
Solon, ii. 400, 450 ; iii. 66, 96, 98, 126,
250, 252.
Somer, i. 122.
Somersetæ, ii. 44, 84, 122, 138 ; v. 330.
Somersetensis pagus, ii. 120 ; vi. 372 ; viii.
397.
Somersetenses, vi. 376.
Somertona (villa Anglica), vi. 200.
Sophia (mosque of St.), i. 180.
..... Augusta, v. 364.
Sophistæ, iii. 212.
Sophocles (poeta), iii. 240.
Sophonias (Zephaniah), iii. 84, 98.
Sora (flumen), ii. 62 ; iii. 28.
Sosthenes (dux Macedonicus), iii. 304.
Soter (papa), v. 32, 34.
Southampton (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46 ; vii.
42, 98.
Southamptonshire, ii. 120.
Southereie, ii. 84, 100, 120, 136 ; vi. 124,
326, 422 ; vii. 176.
Southfolk, ii. 86, 100, 102, 124, 138.
South Saxonia, ii. 100, 102, 116 ; vii.
318.
Southsex, ii. 84, 136 ; v. 296, 312 ; vii.
86 ; viii. 248.
Southwallia, ii. 74 ; viii. 186.
Spaldyng (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 124 ; vii.
438.
Spartacus, iii. 140, 142.
Spartani (Spartiates), ii. 270 ; iii. 234
236 ; iv. 126, 132.
Spartania, i. 180.
Spartaria, i. 300.
Spartarius, vi. 64.
Spes (martyris nomen), v. 20.
Speusippus (Platonis amicus), iii. 348,
354.
Spira (urbs Alemanniæ), vii. 466.
Staffordiæ comes, viii. 382.
Staffordshire (Staffordia), ii. 86, 138 ; vi.
412, 450.
Stagira (urbs), iii. 362.
Stalage, ii. 96.
Stamfort (urbs Angliæ), viii. 90.
Stanhenge (Stonehenge), ii. 22 ; v. 312.
Stephanus (sanctus), i. 214 ; iv. 346, 356 ;
v. 222, 358 ; vii. 382, 478.
..... (rex Angliæ), i. 372 ; vii. 254, 478,
480, 482, 486, 488, 492 ; viii. 4, 20, 22,
276.
..... Hostiensis, viii. 407.
..... Cantuariensis, vi. 14 ; viii. 82.
..... de Langton, viii. 186, 188, 192,
200, 204.
..... I. (papa), i. 282 ; v. 80, 86.
..... II. (papa), vi. 240, 262.
..... III. (papa), vi. 244.
..... IV. (papa), vi. 266, 304.
..... V. (papa), vi. 384.
..... VI. (papa), vi. 392, 394.
..... VII. (papa), vi. 428.
..... IX. (papa), vii. 198.
..... (procurator Andegaviæ), viii. 132,
134, 136.
Steynesfortbrugge, vii. 228, 230.
Sthenclus (rex Argivorum), ii. 334.
Stigandus (archiep. Cant.), ii. 118 ; vii.
136, 180, 212, 224, 240, 250, 258.

INDEX.

Stoici, iii. 214; iv. 202.
 Strabo (miles), ii. 190.
 Strabus (glossator), ii. 378; vi. 312.
 Strato (Tyrius), iii. 414, 416, 418.
 Strenischale (*i.e.*, Whitby), vi. 82, 96, 318.
 Stretford (Stratford), ii. 46; viii. 254.
 Stretton, ii. 46.
 Strigulense castrum, ii. 34.
 Stryvelyn (Stirling), viii. 304.
 Stoffe (nepos Cerdici), v. 316.
 Suavi, vii. 108.
 Sueat (nomen S. Patricii), v. 186.
 Sudburi (Symon, episc. Lond.), viii. 361, 381, 411, 424.
 Suetonius, i. 22; iv. 190, 214, 298, 394.
 Suevi, i. 286; iv. 182; vi. 252.
 Suevia, i. 254, 258.
 Sulla, iv. 150, 154, 156, 160, 162, 164, 170, 172.
 (Cicerone defensus), iv. 140.
 Sulwach (flumen Angliæ), ii. 69.
 Susa, iii. 270.
 Susak (Shishak, rex Ægypti), iii. 18.
 Susanna, iii. 120.
 Swala (flumen Angliæ), v. 408, 446.
 Swanus (filius Godwini), vii. 172, 176, 178, 180, 192.
 I. (rex Danorum), vii. 84, 86, 92, 96, 132, 168, 170, 254.
 II. (rex Danorum), vii. 254.
 Swina (urbs Flandriæ), viii. 128.
 Swynesheved (urbs Angliæ), viii. 196.
 Swythinus (sanctus), vi. 310, 314, 334; vii. 164.
 Sydeneya (urbs Angliæ), vi. 144.
 Symeon (sanctus), vi. 258.
 Symmachus (papa), v. 308, 410, 314.
 (scripturarum translator), iv. 36, 38; v. 46, 54.
 (patricius), v. 318.
 Symon (filius Cleophæ), v. 8.
 (leprosus), iv. 460.
 (dux Judæorum), iv. 438, 442.
 (f. Roberti, episc. Lincoln.), vii. 476.
 Hamptonensis, vii. 488.

Symon—*cont.*

..... (de Monte forti), viii. 188, 244, 250.
 Islep, viii. 356, 365, 366, 415.
 Langham, viii. 365, 368, 393, 402, 411, 415, 417.
 Syna (Sinai), i. 98, 104; iii. 110.
 Syon (mons), i. 108, 110; iii. 4; iv. 114.
 Syphax (rex Numidiæ), iv. 84.
 Syracusans, iii. 324, 346.
 Syracuse, iii. 68, 338; iv. 18; vi. 54.
 Syrak (pater Jesu), iv. 104.
 Syri, iv. 80, 176.
 Syria, i. 100, 102, 124, 130; ii. 232, 340; iii. 18, 100, 110, 412; iv. 16, 18, 20, 46, 59, 74, 80, 84, 88, 102, 132, 148, 170, 178, 186, 358, 372; v. 14; vi. 24, 90; vii. 220; viii. 72, 106.
 Syringa (uxor Cadmi), ii. 376.
 Syrmium (urbs), v. 98.
 Syrtis, i. 160.

T.

Tacitus (imperator), v. 94.
 Tadvynus (Cantuar. archiepisc.), vi. 216, 218.
 Taillage, ii. 96.
 Tamesis, Thamisia (flumen), ii. 46, 48, 54, 84, 100, 102, 104, 118, 120, 138, 441; iii. 302; iv. 184; v. 410; vi. 4, 66, 406, 458; vii. 94, 100, 110, 134, 138, 192, 410, 448, 496; viii. 10, 390, 404.
 Tanais (flumen), i. 44, 48, 52, 56, 170, 256; ii. 258; iii. 442.
 Tangustela (Morvidi mater), iv. 26.
 Tantalus (rex Atheniensium), ii. 170, 354.
 Tarentini, iv. 20, 24.
 Tarentum, i. 182; iv. 20, 24, 48, 72, 202 vi. 108.
 Tarpeia, iii. 60.
 Tarpeius (mons), iii. 158.

INDEX.

- Tarquinius Priscus, ii. 400 ; iii. 84, 86, 114.
..... Superbus, ii. 272 ; iii. 54, 114, 156, 158, 186.
Tarraconensis, i. 300.
Tarsus (urbs Ciliciæ), iii. 410 ; iv. 282 ; v. 94 ; vi. 74, 116.
Tartari, viii. 176, 212, 256, 415.
Tartarorum rex, viii. 364, 415.
Tarvenense territorium, vi. 52.
Tatius (rex Sabinorum), iii. 60.
Taurus (mons), i. 94, 104, 140, 142 ; ii. 252 ; iii. 410, 412 ; iv. 92.
Taylfer (Normannicus), vii. 242.
Tecla (beata), iv. 342.
Tedford (urbs Angliæ), vi. 120, 342 ; vii. 392.
Telamon, ii. 406, 410.
Telegonus (maritus Ius), ii. 332.
Telesphorus (papa), v. 18, 20.
Tempe, i. 888.
Templariorum ordo, vii. 464 ; viii. 158, 292.
Tenuantius (filius Lud), iv. 186, 222, 248.
Teoksbury (urbs Angliæ), viii. 246, 383, 425.
Terentia (uxor Ciceronis), iv. 228.
Terentius (fabularum scriptor), ii. 370, 372.
Tertullianus, iii. 134.
Testamentum Vetus, vi. 32.
Tetengil (Tegengil), i. 422.
Tettesbury, ii. 44, 48.
Teutonici, vi. 410 ; vii. 30, 44, 196, 436 ; viii. 12, 76.
Teutonia, i. 254.
Teyse (Tese, flumen Angliæ), ii. 86, 88.
Thabor (mons), viii. 190.
Thaddæus (*i.e.*, Judas apostolus), iv. 246.
Thais (meretrix), v. 192.
Thalasso, iii. 58.
Thales (Milesius), iii. 62, 66, 118, 214, 218.
Thalestris, i. 152 ; iii. 436.
Thama (flumen Angliæ), ii. 48, 118 ; vi. 4.
Thamir, iii. 10.
Than (civitas Ægypti), ii. 232.
Thanatos (Thanet insula), ii. 42 ; v. 260, 270, 396 ; vii. 42.
Thanaus (rex Scytharum), ii. 258.
Tharbis (filia regis Æthiopum), ii. 322.
Thare (Terah, filius Nachor), ii. 244, 260, 274, 284, 286.
Tharsis, i. 150.
Theam, ii. 94.
Thebani (Thebæi), ii. 260, 388 ; iii. 386, 408.
Thebea legio, v. 102.
Thebes (Bœotiæ), i. 162, 196 ; ii. 342, 348, 354.
..... (Ægypti), i. 196 ; ii. 340.
Thedbald (frater Ethelfridi), v. 408.
Thedford (urbs Angliæ), ii. 124 ; vii. 86.
Thedfordensis episcopus, ii. 116.
Thelewalle (urbs Angliæ), vi. 422.
Themesfort, vi. 416.
Theobaldus (Cantuar. archiepisc.), vii. 480, 492 ; viii. 40.
..... (comes Campaniæ), vii. 482.
Theodora (uxor Justiniani), v. 324, 340, 342.
..... (privigna Maximiani), v. 102.
Theodoricus (imperator), i. 228, 276, 278 ; v. 300, 302, 308, 318, 322, 348.
..... (rex Francorum), vi. 154, 164, 234.
..... (historicus), iii. 274.
..... (rex Burgundiæ), v. 386.
Theodorus I. (papa), vi. 50, 64.
..... II. (papa), vi. 394.
..... (archiepiscopus Cantuar.), i. 22 ; ii. 118 ; 120, 124, 126, 128, 132, 134 ; vi. 58, 74, 92, 112, 114, 120, 122, 132, 134, 136, 138, 140, 142, 148, 160, 186.
..... (magister Platonis), iii. 342.
..... (scriptor ecclesiasticus), v. 146.
..... (abbas Ægyptiacus), v. 186.
..... (rex Francorum), vi. 130.
Theodosius (imperator), i. 188, 390 ; iii. 254 ; iv. 344 ; v. 82, 192.
..... (junior), v. 146, 198, 200, 202, 204, 206, 210, 216, 220, 230, 232, 238, 242, 256, 280.
..... (tertius), vi. 192, 194.

INDEX.

- Theodotion (Scripturarum translator), iv. 36, 38; v. 40, 54.
- Theodulphus (abbas Floriacensis), vi. 310.
- Theodwulfus (rex Berniciorum), v. 350.
- Theophania, iv. 334.
- Theophilus (Alexandrinus), v. 40, 198.
 (Cæsariensis), v. 48.
 (archidiaconus), v. 342, 344, 346.
- Theophrastus (Aristotelis discipulus), iii. 364, 370; iv. 18.
- Theotocos (titulus beatæ Virginis), v. 230.
- Thermopylæ, iii. 236.
- Thermuth (filia Pharaonis), ii. 318.
- Thersites, iii. 288.
- Theseus, i. 194; ii. 352, 380, 382, 394, 402.
- Thessali, ii. 388.
- Thessalia, i. 176, 186, 194; ii. 300, 324. 326, 380, 402, 404; iv. 194.
- Thessalus (medicus Alexandri), iv. 10.
 (Græci filius), ii. 300.
- Theyse (flumen Angliæ, *Tees*), vii. 482.
- Thobias (Roffensis præsul), vi. 210.
- Thola (judex Israel), ii. 388.
- Tholosana, i. 296; viii. 184, 378, 381.
- Thomas (comes Lancastriæ), viii. 202, 306, 310, 324.
 (f. Edwd. I. Anglici), viii. 288.
 (comes de Warwik) viii. 370.
 (episcopus Estanglorum), ii. 124.
 (archiep. Eboracens), ii. 142; vii. 260, 262, 264, 270, 272, 274, 276, 282, 284, 350, 420, 438.
 (epis. Eborac., nepos prioris) vii. 438.
 de Thorneya, viii. 172.
 (St. of Canterbury), i. 380; viii. 40, 42, 44, 52, 72, 80, 200, 340.
 (episc. Hertford), viii. 355.
 (episc. Eliensis), viii. 360.
- Thoresby (Johannes, Eborac. archiep.), viii. 379.
- Thornei (pars Londoniæ), v. 426; vi. 464; vii. 178.
- Thracia, i. 56, 176; ii. 270, 296, 352, 358; iv. 422; v. 84.
- Thracius sinus, i. 56.
- Thuangcastre, v. 266.
- Thule (Tile), i. 324; ii. 10, 206.
- Thuringia, i. 254, 256, 258.
- Thuringiæ dux, viii. 238.
- Thurstanus (abbas Glastoniæ), vii. 298. 300.
 (archiep. Eborac.), ii. 142.
- Thurstinus (archiep. Eborac.), vii. 448, 450, 482, 484.
 (abbas), vi. 208.
- Tiber (flumen), i. 208; ii. 438; iii. 24, 44; iv. 66, 154, 278, 366, 422; v. 280, 388; vi. 200, 394, 408.
- Tiberias, i. 104, 126.
- Tiberius Cæsar, i. 42; ii. 190; iii. 258; iv. 298, 300, 310, 312, 316, 320, 332, 360, 362, 364, 368, 380, 382, 384; v. 80, 418.
 Constantinus (Orientis imperator), v. 378.
 (tertius), v. 170, 174.
 Silvius, iii. 24.
- Tibni, iii. 22.
- Ticenum, iii. 300; iv. 56; vi. 210.
- Ticonius Afer, v. 216.
- Tiglath Pileser, ii. 266; iii. 50.
- Tigranes (rex Syriæ), iv. 170, 174, 180.
- Tigris (flumen), i. 68, 70, 84, 92, 94; iii. 442; v. 98.
- Tilleburgh (villa Angliæ), vi. 66.
- Timæus (Platonis liber), iii. 276.
- Timon (diaconus), iv. 346.
- Timotheus (comes S. Pauli), iv. 98.
 (presbyter Athanasii), v. 154.
- Tingitana, i. 300.
- Tiresus (miles Romanus), iv. 130.
- Tirus (rex quidam), iv. 318.
- Titanes (Tithanes), ii. 232.
- Titus (imperator), iii. 134; iv. 422, 424, 428, 430, 436, 438, 440, 442, 446, 454, 458.
 Quintius, iv. 88.
 Latinus, iv. 100.
- Tiwy (amnis), i. 398.
- Tobias, iii. 70.
- Todbertus (maritus Etheldredæ), vi. 90. 118.
- Toletum (urbs Hispaniæ), vii. 68; viii. 236.

INDEX.

- Tommeworth, vi. 412, 420.
Tomyris, iii. 166.
Tornacum, i. 290 ; viii. 334, 336.
Tosti (filius Godwini), vii. 178, 190, 192, 194, 212, 214, 216, 218, 228, 230.
Totenesse, ii. 44.
Totenhale, vi. 412.
Totila (rex Gothorum), v. 346, 348, 364.
Totonesium littus, ii. 444.
Totta (episc. Legecestriæ), ii. 128.
Toucestre, ii. 46 ; vi. 416.
Trachonitis, iv. 290.
Trahern (avunculus Helenæ), v. 122.
Trajanus (imperator), v. 2, 4, 6, 10, 12, 14, 206 ; vi. 196.
Trajectensis ecclesia, vi. 164, 298.
Transamundus (rex Vandalorum), v. 236.
Traylbastoun, viii. 294.
Trecas (Trecensis), i. 202.
Trecasina, v. 246.
Treni (Threni), ii. 84.
Trent (flumen Angliæ), ii. 52, 60 ; vi. 84, 130, 422 ; vii. 84, 94, 446.
Treverensis episcopus, vii. 46.
Trevisa (additions by), i. 77, 101, 227, 311, 363, 415, 419, 421 ; ii. 61, 69, 77, 83, 91, 121, 159, 161, 171, 175, 189, 195, 207, 209, 221, 235, 245, 305, 357 ; iii. 5, 19, 61, 85, 93, 109, 133, 197, 217, 297, 301, 363, 365, 367, 371, 389, 391, 401, 467 ; iv. 49, 57, 85, 175, 179, 183, 191, 203, 213, 253, 265, 279, 291, 389, 393 ; v. 7, 37, 105, 163, 213, 265, 319, 337, 343, 351, 401, 419, 435 ; vi. 69, 85, 107, 135, 177, 179, 185, 207, 253, 259, 327, 333, 343, 388, 461, 463 ; vii. 5, 71, 489 ; viii. 171, 352.
Treveri (urbs Galliæ), v. 136, 156, 236 ; vii. 468.
Triballi, ii. 188.
Triginham (monasterium), vi. 126.
Trillek (Thomas, episc. Roff.), viii. 364, 378.
Trinovantum, ii. 56, 444 ; iii. 246, 302 ; iv. 28, 184, 186.
Tripolis, i. 156.
Triptolemus, ii. 312, 352, 364 ; iii. 356.
Tritona (i.e., Minerva), ii. 296.
Tritonis lacus, ii. 296.
Trivalli, viii. 122.
Troas, iii. 442.
Troglodytes, i. 158 ; ii. 324.
Trogotus, i. 272.
Trogius Pompeius, i. 20, 84, 88, 92, 134, 154, 162, 164, 182, 188, 194, 298 ; ii. 196, 282, 356, 388, 402, 404, 432, 434, 438 ; iii. 4, 32, 34, 42, 96, 126, 136, 142, 174, 188, 226, 230, 234, 238, 298, 332, 382, 384, 386, 390, 406, 410, 414, 420, 426, 432, 436, 444, 448 ; iv. 8, 12, 14, 18, 22, 50, 74, 88, 92, 106, 164 ; v. 24.
Troilus (filius Priami), ii. 412.
Trojani, ii. 254, 354, 356, 402, 412, 416, 444.
Trojanum bellum, ii. 210, 362, 364, 394, 398.
Tros (rex Dardaniæ), ii. 354.
Troy, i. 36, 148 ; ii. 56, 362, 380, 398, 406, 416, 418, 436, 440 ; iv. 394.
Trunhere (episc. Lichf.), ii. 126.
Trunwynus (episc. Pictorum), ii. 134 ; vi. 134.
Trussell (Willelmus), viii. 322.
Tryphon (Ægyptiacus), iv. 80, 126, 130, 132.
Tubal, ii. 226, 228.
Tubal-Cain, ii. 226 ; iii. 202.
Tucca (Virgillii amicus), iv. 246.
Tulensis pagus, vi. 312.
Tullia (filia Servii), iii. 114.
Tullius (Cicero), i. 82 ; ii. 374, 396 ; iii. 196, 202, 276, 278, 318, 322, 324, 340, 406.
Tullus Hostilius, iii. 76, 80, 82.
Tunbertus, Tundebertus (episc. Hagustald.), ii. 134 ; vi. 134, 146.
Turci, vi. 14, 42, 170 ; vii. 220, 324.
Turgesius, i. 346.
Turketillus (dux Danorum), vi. 414.
Turkeye, viii. 364, 415.
Turkillus (comes Danicus), vii. 88, 106.
Turnip (urbs sic dicta), ii. 444.
Turnus (rex Tusciæ), i. 224 ; ii. 296, 434, 444 ; vii. 148.
Turon, v. 184, 292, 376 ; vi. 258, 292, 386 ; vii. 346 ; viii. 30, 78, 88, 104, 108, 172, 174.

INDEX.

Turonensis (Turonici), ii. 444; vi. 386, 388; viii. 132.
 Turonia, i. 294; vi. 240.
 Turpinus (archiepiscopus), i. 272; vi. 40, 252, 264.
 Tusei, iii. 158.
 Tuseia, ii. 344, 434; v. 216; vi. 312; viii. 10.
 Tutides (nomen Caroli Martelli), vi. 196.
 Tuttebury (urbs Angliæ), viii. 312.
 Twydy (Tweed), ii. 32, 72, 88, 134, 136, 148, 156; vii. 434; viii. 278.
 Twyford (locus Angliæ), vi. 148.
 Tydeus, viii. 160.
 Tykhul (castellum Angliæ), vii. 428; viii. 102, 130.
 Tyna (fluvius), ii. 46, 88, 106; vi. 204; vii. 228.
 Tynmutha (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46.
 Tyre, i. 128, 162; ii. 340, 380; iii. 118, 414; v. 84; viii. 14, 76, 92, 110, 114.
 Tyrel Walterus, vii. 410, 412.
 Tyrians, i. 120.
 Tyrrhenia, i. 150.
 Tyrrhenum mare, vi. 368.
 Tyrrhenus sinus, i. 54; ii. 444.

U.

Ubheford (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 136.
 Uffa (rex Anglorum orientalium), v. 306.
 Uffingas, v. 306.
 Ulricus (Dorob. archiepisc.), vii. 86.
 Spotis, vii. 84.
 Ulsius (episc. Lichfeld), vii. 186.
 Ultonia, i. 362, 364; ii. 40; v. 304.
 Ulysses, i. 176; ii. 410, 420, 428, 438; viii. 160.
 Ungus, i. 390.
 Ur (Chaldeorum), ii. 286.
 Urbanus I. (papa), v. 66, 68.
 II. (papa), vii. 304, 308, 324, 346, 384, 406, 412.

Urbanus—*cont.*
 III. (papa), viii. 68, 74.
 IV. (papa), viii. 246, 250.
 VI. (papa), viii. 361, 368, 373, 374, 395, 396, 405, 406, 413, 417, 420.
 Urbs Legionum, ii. 78, 80, 110, 112.
 Urijah (propheta), iii. 88.
 Urimammæ, i. 152.
 Ursacius, v. 160.
 Ursania (monasterium), vii. 118.
 Ursula (sancta), v. 202.
 Usca (flumen), ii. 74; iii. 302.
 Use (flumen Angliæ), vi. 414.
 Usketel (dux Angliens), vii. 86.
 Uther (fil. Constantini regis Britannicæ), v. 254, 256.
 Utherpendragoun, v. 312.
 Utica, i. 162; iv. 136, 202.
 Uticensis, iv. 202.
 Utredus (magister), viii. 379.
 Uziah (rex Judæ), i. 164.

V.

Vaga (flumen Angliæ), ii. 34.
 Valens (frater Valentiniani), v. 180, 196, 198.
 (hæreticus Arianus), v. 160.
 Valentinianus (imperator), i. 274, 286; ii. 146; v. 122, 180, 186, 196, 198, 200, 202, 204, 208, 222, 232, 234, 236, 238, 244, 280, 286.
 Valentinus (papa), vi. 310.
 Valeria (filia Diocletiani), v. 102.
 Valerianus (sponsus Cecilie), v. 68.
 (imperator), v. 82, 84.
 Valericus (sanctus), vii. 234, 236.
 Valerius Marcus (tribunus), iii. 338.
 Maximus, i. 22, 250; iii. 66, 98, 172, 192, 236, 238, 278, 280, 286, 306, 308, 314, 320, 324, 332, 334, 342, 350, 352, 354, 356; iv. 96, 98, 140, 216, 228, 300.
 Valle Viridi (fratres de), viii. 258.

INDEX.

Vandali (Wandali), i. 202, 204, 256, 286;
 v. 230, 234, 236, 256, 262, 280, 294;
 vii. 110, 152, 156; viii. 116.
 Varius (Virgilii amicus), iv. 246.
 Varro (Romanus historiographus), i. 190,
 194; ii. 188, 256, 372, 420.
 Caius Terentius (consul Romanus),
 iv. 58, 60.
 Marcus, iv. 108, 240.
 Vasconia, i. 286, 296; ii. 18; vi. 298; vii.
 12, 16; viii. 240, 246, 314, 318, 332,
 356, 357, 361, 363, 366, 372, 375, 376,
 377, 380, 408, 409, 413, 419, 420, 421,
 422.
 Vashti (regina), iii. 272.
 Vaticanum, iv. 412; v. 74.
 Vecta (insula), ii. 36, 100, 116; iv. 378;
 v. 264, 316, 332; vi. 84, 150; vii. 88,
 228; viii. 394.
 Vectuarii, v. 264.
 Veientes, iii. 226, 268.
 Venedoti, v. 62.
 Venedotia, i. 400; ii. 78.
 Venetia, iv. 376; viii. 122.
 Venus (diva), ii. 82, 372; vi. 20, 28; vii.
 202.
 Venusia (urbs Italiæ), iv. 178, 180.
 Vercellensis episcopus, vi. 380.
 Vercelli (urbs Italiæ), vii. 208.
 Vergion, i. 324.
 Verlamchestre, v. 112.
 Verolanium, v. 112.
 Verona, iii. 302; v. 76, 78, 370.
 Veronica, iv. 322, 368.
 Vesor (rex Ægypti), i. 136; ii. 390.
 Vespasianus, i. 38, 118; ii. 36, 74, 144;
 iii. 10; iv. 112, 378, 412, 420, 422, 424,
 428, 436, 456, 468.
 Vesta, iii. 72.
 Via lata, v. 108.
 Victor (sanctus), viii. 8, 10, 361, 373.
 (fil. Maximi tyranni), v. 208.
 I. (papa), v. 38, 48.
 II. (papa), vii. 184, 198.
 III. (papa), vii. 302, 308.
 Victorius (rhetor), v. 160.
 Vienna (Galliæ), iv. 292, 364, 366; v. 208,
 298; vi. 264; vii. 400, 454; viii. 294.

Vigena, iv. 366.
 Vigenius (filius Morvidi), iv. 28.
 Vigilius (papa), v. 340, 342, 346.
 Viminalis collis, iii. 114.
 Vincenna (flumen), v. 292.
 Vincentia, iii. 302.
 Vincentius, (Beluacensis), i. 24; iii. 392,
 398, 430, 478; iv. 4.
 (martyr Christianus), v. 88, 110;
 vii. 20.
 Virgilius Maro, i. 10, 16, 64, 166, 202,
 208, 242; ii. 38, 146, 358, 396; iii. 164,
 196, 358; iv. 174, 180, 240, 242, 246,
 406; vi. 396.
 Vis (castellum de), vii. 484.
 Vitalianus (papa), vi. 74, 90, 110, 112-
 116.
 Vitellii, iii. 164.
 Vitellius (imperator), iv. 418, 420.
 Viterbia, viii. 262.
 Vitumnus, ii. 280.
 Vitus (martyr Christianus), v. 112.
 Volsci, iii. 158, 228; iv. 140.
 Volusianus, iv. 320, 322, 368; v. 82, 84.
 Vortigernus, i. 292, 418; v. 254, 256, 258,
 260, 266, 268, 272, 274, 276, 278, 282,
 296, 312.
 Vortimerus, v. 268, 270, 272, 286.
 Vortiporius (rex Britanniae), v. 338.
 Vulcani insula, iv. 94.
 olla, v. 322; vii. 80.
 Vulcanus, ii. 364; 370.
 (Fursei amicus), vi. 12.
 Vulgata versio, v. 58.
 Vulpianus, v. 66.

W.

Wabury, vi. 412.
 Waco, i. 204.
 Wakfeld (Henricus), viii. 379, 383, 387,
 423.
 Waldrada (pellex Ludovici), vi. 336.

INDEX.

Walenses, vi. 160, 202 ; vii. 176, 200, 214, 322, 360, 362, 390, 428, 436, 486, 490 ; viii. 4, 102.
 Walkelinus (Wentanus præsul), vii. 340.
 Walkerus (Dunelm. episc.), vii. 266, 294.
 Wallani, ii. 108, 156, 164 ; vi. 398, 416, 422, 466 ; vii. 214, 428.
 Walleys (Willelmus), viii. 286, 290.
 Wallia, i. 358, 394 ; ii. 12, 28, 32, 34, 46, 50, 60, 114, 138 ; v. 338, 340, 348, 412 ; vi. 242, 358, 392 ; vii. 188, 214, 294, 354, 362 ; viii. 40, 46, 68, 74, 158, 160, 186, 206, 214, 240, 262, 264, 282, 310, 372, 375, 386, 402.
 Waltef (filius Siwardi), vii. 190, 290, 292.
 Walter (of Oxford), i. 24.
 Walterus (Hereford. episc.), vii. 268.
 (monachus Cadomensis), vii. 342, 344.
 Espet, vii. 400.
 (Dunelm. episc.), vii. 408.
 Waltham (oppidum Angliæ), vii. 244 ; viii. 58.
 Waltharicus, i. 206.
 Walyngford (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 48, 118 ; vii. 486, 496, viii. 4, 206.
 Wandragisilus (sanctus), vi. 86.
 Wapentak, ii. 86, 96.
 Wardwyte, ii. 94.
 Warewelle, Werewelle (silva Angliæ), vii. 26, 36, 162, 178,
 Warewycum, vi. 412 ; vii. 418 ; viii. 302, 304, 361, 386.
 Warewykshire, ii. 86, 138 ; vii. 364.
 Warham (urbs Angliæ), vi. 370 ; vii. 34.
 Warinus (comes Salopiæ), vii. 296.
 Warwycenses, ii. 138.
 Warwyk comes, viii. 382, 397, 404, 418.
 Waterford, i. 350.
 Watlingcestre, v. 112.
 Watlingstrete, ii. 44 ; vii. 94.
 Webbeley (castrum Angliæ), vii. 484.
 Weda (filius Pendæ), v. 442 ; vi. 76, 84, 128.
 Weduna, ii. 46 ; vi. 126.
 Welfus (dux Bavarriæ), vi. 298.
 Wellensis episcopus, ii. 116, 122 ; vi. 402 ; vii. 292.

Wenevera, viii. 62.
 Wenlocense monasterium, vii. 198, 296.
 Wenlok (urbs Angliæ), vii. 296 ; viii. 248.
 Wenta, ii. 26, 56, 120 ; vi. 4, 56, 58, 72, 140, 174.
 Wentanensis, Wentanus, episcopus, vi. 216, 240, 314, 334 ; vii. 86, 92, 340, 452.
 Wentonia, vi. 72.
 Weostanus (dux Wyltoniensium), vi. 290.
 Werburga (filia Wolferi), vi. 84, 126, 176, 178, 366 ; vii. 198.
 Werefrithus (Wygornensis episc.), vi. 360.
 Wergelthef, ii. 94.
 Werid (mare Scoticum), ii. 106.
 Westfalia, i. 254, 258.
 Westmaria, iv. 416.
 Westmerlond, ii. 86 ; iv. 416.
 Westmonasterium, ii. 46 ; v. 426 ; vii. 136, 160, 218, 222, 226, 248, 316, 382, 394, 416, 458 ; viii. 68, 92, 172, 198, 208, 296, 324, 369, 391, 392, 393, 397, 398, 403, 410, 411, 413, 418, 419, 421, 425, 426, 427.
 Westsaxenelega, ii. 84, 92.
 Westsaxones, ii. 50, 58, 100, 104, 118, 120, 128, 134, 152 ; v. 316, 328, 380, 392, 404, 422 ; vi. 56, 84, 96, 110, 124, 140, 192, 202, 212, 230, 240, 242, 272, 308, 314, 324, 334, 338, 346, 348, 352, 402 ; vii. 84, 98, 214.
 Westsaxonia, vi. 346, 420 ; vii. 100, 106, 176.
 Westsexa, v. 330.
 Westwallia, ii. 46, 154 ; vii. 434 ; viii. 320, 322.
 Whetham, Witham (urbs Angliæ), viii. 58, 180.
 Whichelmus (rex Westsaxonum), v. 412.
 Whiteby (oppidum Angliæ), ii. 128 ; vi. 82, 140.
 Whiterne (see Casa Candida), ii. 134.
 Wielif, Johannes, viii. 388, 398, 406, 427.
 Wikham, Willelmus, viii. 359, 360, 367, 416.
 Wilbandium, v. 374.

INDEX.

- Wilke, ii. 69.
 Wilke-Spayne, ii. 69.
 Wilke-Warre, ii. 69.
 Willelmus (conquestor Angliæ), ii. 62, 88, 92, 116, 118, 122, 124, 130, 140, 152; vi. 4; vii. 108, 122, 124, 132, 170, 178, 192, 214, 216, 230-256, 260, 272, 274, 284, 286, 290, 294, 298, 300, 302, 308, 318, 330, 332, 380, 422; viii. 276.
 (Longa Spata), vi. 380, 416, 418, 444; viii. 238.
 (princeps Burgundiæ), vi. 408.
 (filius Ricardi, ducis Normanniæ), vii. 64.
 (filius ducis Osberti), vii. 234.
 (abbas S. Karilefi), vii. 294.
 (monachus Fiscanensis), vii. 298.
 (Tedfordensis episc.), vii. 302.
 (Dunelm. episc.), vii. 408.
 de Aversana, vii. 424.
 (rex Scotiæ), viii. 26, 52, 54, 276.
 (rex Siciliæ), viii. 28, 38.
 (Helyensis episc.), viii. 88, 92, 100, 102, 104, 124.
 (comes Mortonii), vii. 428.
 (fil. Henrici I., Angliæ), vii. 456, 460, 462, 464.
 (Cantuar. episc.), vii. 464, 478, 480.
 (fil. Nigelli), vii. 474.
 Yprensis, vii. 494.
 (Longa Barba), viii. 144-156.
 Alvernensis, viii. 204.
 de Brewes, viii. 206.
 de Ferrariis, viii. 206.
 Douglas, viii. 342, 357.
 William of Malmesbury quoted, i. 24, 38, 108, 178, 212, 276, 280, 284; ii. 12, 28, 50, 54, 58, 62, 70, 78, 110, 118, 122, 126, 130, 132, 162, 166, 424; iii. 26, 416; iv. 416; v. 260, 266, 270, 272, 274, 296, 330, 348, 354, 422, 424, 452, 454; vi. 4, 6, 54, 56, 58, 60, 76, 78, 106, 124, 128, 134, 136, 166, 174, 202, 206, 210, 218, 222, 228, 230, 236, 242, 272, 274, 280, 286, 292, 298, 304, 314, 320, 328, 330, 342, 344, 346, 360, 366, 374, 398, 400, 410, 412, 424, 426, 428, William of Malmesbury—*cont.*
 432, 436, 442, 450, 466, 470; vii. 14, 18, 22, 28, 40, 66, 72, 82, 90, 96, 108, 112, 114, 122, 138, 142, 148, 150, 160, 174, 180, 182, 192, 194, 200, 212, 216, 226, 234, 250, 252, 256, 260, 262, 266, 270, 292, 294, 296, 298, 302, 310, 314, 324, 330, 332, 350, 356, 362, 364, 382, 384, 388, 392, 394, 400, 408, 410, 416, 420, 422, 428, 438, 440, 448, 450, 452, 456, 458, 460, 462; viii. 274.
 William (Rievallensis), i. 24.
 Wilnotus (f. Harald), vii. 312.
 Winburn (locus Angliæ), vi. 350.
 Winchelsea, viii. 410.
 Windeleshora (Windsor), viii. 365, 392, 409, 415.
 Winifred (St.), i. 428.
 Withburga (sancta), vi. 286.
 Withgar (nepos Cerdici), v. 316, 332.
 Withgosnesburgh (urbs), vi. 58.
 Withred (filius Egberti), vi. 152, 210.
 Witlesheye (Willelm. episc. Roff.), viii. 364, 369, 380, 417, 424.
 Woden, v. 262, 342, 350, 440.
 Wodensfeld, vi. 412.
 Wodennesburgh (urbs Angliæ), vi. 192.
 Wodestok (urbs Angliæ), vii. 352, 464; viii. 52, 212.
 (Edmundus de), viii. 326.
 (Thomas de), viii. 393, 395, 408.
 Wolfarius (rex Mercie), ii. 126.
 Wolferus (filius Pendæ), v. 442; vi. 58, 84, 118, 126, 128, 172.
 Wolfrannus (episcopus), vi. 226.
 Wolstanus (sanctus), vii. 204, 212, 260, 318, 322, 362, 364, 368, 370, 376, 378, 380.
 Wor (episc. Lichfeld), ii. 128; vi. 218.
 Wormacia, viii. 38.
 Wottoun (urbs Angliæ), ii. 69.
 Wreken (mons Angliæ), ii. 46.
 Writhbrandus (rex Longobardorum), vi. 210.
 Wrokcestre (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46.
 Wulsius (monachus), vii. 370.
 Wy (juxta Cantuariam), viii. 182.
 Wybba (pater Pendæ), ii. 104; v. 440, 442.

INDEX.

Wybertus (episc. Ravennas), vii. 290.
 (antipapa), vii. 412.
 Wyccii, Wyetii, v. 404 ; vi. 130, 164, 202,
 206 ; vii. 100.
 Wycum (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46.
 Malbanum, viii. 4.
 Wydenhale, vi. 126.
 Wyðomarus (vicomes Lemovicensis), viii.
 164.
 Wyfeld (Robertus, Sarisb. episc.), viii.
 383.
 Wygalf (rex Merciorum), vi. 320.
 Wygan (urbs Angliæ), v. 328.
 Wyggemmere, vi. 416.
 Wyghardus, vi. 20.
 Wyglavus, vi. 324.
 Wygmundus (filius Wygalf), vi. 320.
 Wygornense monasterium, vii. 198, 366.
 Wygornensis episcopus, ii. 148 ; vi. 360,
 418, 462 ; vii. 8, 10, 14, 16, 168, 172,
 188, 204, 212, 260, 272, 318, 362 ; viii.
 326, 360, 383, 387, 417, 423.
 Wygornia (urbs Angliæ), ii. 46, 50, 128 ;
 vi. 144 ; vii. 62, 138, 204, 322, 368, 372,
 454 ; viii. 196, 226, 304.
 Wylfridus (episcopus), ii. 118, 128, 132,
 134 ; vi. 96, 98, 108, 110, 112, 118, 134,
 136, 138, 140, 150, 154, 156, 160, 162,
 174, 184 ; vii. 4.
 (secundus), vi. 206 ; vii. 4.
 (episcopus Wycciorum), vi. 206,
 236.
 Wylglanus (rex Mercie), vi. 308.
 Wyllebrordus, vi. 136, 164.
 Wylnotus, vii. 58.
 (filius Godwini), vii. 178, 194, 214,
 216.
 Wyltoniensis, ii. 120, 122, 136 ; vi. 290,
 376.
 Wyltoniensis episcopus, vii. 2, 190, 204.
 Wyltonia (Wiltshire), ii. 48, 84, 136 ; vi.
 362, 426, 464, 472, 476 ; vii. 86, 112,
 492.
 Wynmundus (episcopus Aversanus), vii.
 208.
 Wynburna, vi. 404.
 Wynburnense monasterium, ii. 26 ; vi. 404.
 Wynehecumbia, vi. 282 ; vii. 348.

Wyndesora, ii. 84 ; vii. 186, 216, 260, 274,
 448 ; viii. 102, 194, 359, 360.
 Wyne (pontifex Anglicus), ii. 58, 120 ; vi.
 56, 58, 110, 124.
 Wynecestria (Winchester), ii. 56, 120.
 Wynfridus (episcopus Mercie), ii. 126 ;
 vi. 122, 124.
 Wynnuli, i. 204, 256.
 Wyntlandia, i. 322.
 Wyntonie comes, viii. 316.
 Wyntonie, ii. 54, 56, 118, 120, 122 ; iii.
 24 ; v. 252, 254, 276, 332 ; vi. 4, 272.
 290, 310, 334, 394, 400, 402, 422, 456,
 458, 464 ; vii. 8, 28, 32, 44, 94, 134,
 140, 158, 162, 180, 188, 250, 258, 292,
 308, 314, 316, 412, 416, 446, 458, 492,
 494 ; viii. 36, 130, 192, 194, 320, 326,
 376, 421.
 Wyntoniense concilium, vii. 258.
 Wyntoniensis episcopus, vi. 380, 426 ; vii.
 8, 44, 164, 168, 180, 258, 266, 413, 436 ;
 viii. 100, 198, 296, 416.
 Wynwed (flumen), vi. 82.
 Wypet, v. 288.
 Wypetisflete, v. 288.
 Wyrallie cornu, ii. 104.
 Wyreestreshire, ii. 86.
 Wyreences, vi. 78.
 Wyrus (flumen Angliæ, *Wear*), vi. 78, 136.
 160 ; vii. 256.
 Wystanus (sanctus, martyr), vi. 320, 324.
 Wytta (episc. Liehfeld), ii. 128 ; vi. 218.

X.

Xanthippus (rex Lacedæmoniorum), iv.
 42.
 Xantippe (uxor Socrates), iii. 284, 286.
 Xenocrates, iii. 352, 354, 356.
 Xenophontini, iii. 350.
 Xerxes (rex Persarum), i. 54 ; ii. 208,
 268 ; iii. 232, 234, 240, 242, 264.

INDEX.

Y.

Yne (pater Cissæ), vi. 112.
 Yorkshire, ii. 86.
 Yrene (mater Constantini sexti), vi. 268,
 270, 284.

Z.

Zabulon (tribus), ii. 418.
 Zacharias (filius Joiadæ), iii. 28; vii.
 158.
 (rex Israel), iii. 44.
 (propheta), iii. 98, 104, 148, 150,
 180, 186.
 (papa), i. 282; vi. 232, 234, 236,
 240.
 (pater Joh. Baptistæ), iv. 264.
 (patriarcha Hierosolymitanus), v.
 422.

Zebedeus, iv. 248, 348.
 Zedekiah (rex Judæ), iii. 84, 94, 96, 100,
 104; iv. 146.
 Zeno (philosophus), iii. 214, 346.
 (Orientis imperator), v. 290, 298,
 300.
 (papa), vi. 152, 154.
 Zephirinus (papa), v. 48, 64.
 Zerobabel, i. 32; iii. 148, 150, 178, 180,
 182, 184.
 Zethes (filius Boreæ), ii. 362.
 Zethus (rex Thebarum), ii. 354.
 Zeuxippus, ii. 260.
 Zimri, iii. 22.
 Zones, ii. 260.
 Zopyrion (Zephiron), i. 136; ii. 258; iii.
 434.
 Zoroastres (rex Baetriæ), ii. 276.
 Zoros, i. 116.
 Zosimus (papa), v. 222, 224.

INDEX NOMINUM ET RERUM AD VOLUMEN IX.

A.

Abberisbury, Richard de, 116.
 Abendon, town of, 118.
 Adam the cardinal, 221.
 Alberic, lord of Seland, 242.
 Alexander (Nevyle), archbishop of York,
 101, 118.
 Alienora, countess of Gloucester, 97.
 Alps, the, 50.
 Anjou, duke of, 50, 252.
 Anna, mother of queen, dies, 280.
 Anne, queen, lands at Dover, 11.
 , her coronation, 12.
 , her death, 283.
 Apulia, 50.
 Aqui, bishop of, 82.
 Aquitania, 103, 203, 216, 282.
 , embassy from, 263.
 Armenia, king of, 76, 77, 79, 80, 214.
 Arragon, 82.
 Artevelde. *See* Hartefeld.
 Artoys, 136.
 Arundel, castle of, 44.
 Arundel, Richard, earl of, 19, 33, 44, 63,
 84, 91, 93, 104, 111, 118.
 Arundel, Sir John de, 238.
 Arundel, Thos., archbishop of York, 261.
 Assheton, Sir Robert de, 28.
 Aston, Robert, 14.
 Audeleye, lord, 94.
 Audenarde, 23.
 Augustine's, St., Michael, abbat of, 91.
 , Monastery of, 102.

B.

Baas, isle of, 188.
 Bacon, Sir John, 72.
 Badewell, William, 270.
 Baldewyn, dominus, 218.
 Balne, John, a preacher to the rebels, 7.
 Bamburgh, 263.
 Bamme, Adam, lord mayor, 217, 241,
 269.
 , Henry, 269.
 Banbury, town of, 111.
 Bangor, John, bishop of, 101.
 Barantyn, Drugo, 269.
 Baret, William, 269.
 Barnabo, king of Milan, 59, 60.
 Barnard Castle, 265.
 Barre, duke of, 188.
 Basingstoke, 272.
 Basset, Ralph, 182, 236.
 Bath, bishop of, 116, 117.
 Battle, abbat of, dies, 17.
 Battle, wager of, 53.
 Bay, isle of, 188.
 Bayonne, 97, 172, 184.
 Beauchamp, Sir John, 90, 115, 119.
 , Sir Thomas, 238.
 , Sir Wm. de, 67.
 Beaumont, Lord de, 116, 202, 246, 259.
 Becket, Thomas á, 70.
 Bedford, death of the countess of, 14.
 Beeltost, John, 273.
 Beernes (Berners), James, 20, 116, 119.
 Bekwyth, Wm., 239, 265, 281.
 Beleknap, Sir Robert, 48, 99, 150, 165.
 Benedict, St., 185.
 Bereford, Baldwin de, 116.
 Berkhamstead, council at, 10.
 Bermondsey, 173.
 Berry, duke of, 200, 266, 282.

INDEX.

Berwick-on-Tweed, 199, 201.
 Berwick, taken by the Scots, 52.
 Berwick, mention of, 63, 74, 77.
 Bethlehem, bishop of, 72.
 Beverley, college of St. John of, 90.
 Bishopthorpe, near York, 61.
 Blake, John, 101, 116, 133, 150, 169.
 Blanche, wife of John of Gaunt, 96.
 Blande, Thomas, 265, 281.
 Blois, John of, 94.
 Blokkeleye, 111.
 Blount, Sir Thomas, 116.
 Bohun, Humphrey de, 97, 283.
 Boniface VIII., pope, 207.
 IX., pope, 217.
 Boreburgh, 19, 21, 22.
 Borgh, William, 99, 133, 150, 165.
 Botelesham, Wm., 171, 212.
 Boughton, Rich., 162.
 Thos. 162.
 Bourbon, duke of, 240.
 Bourcher, dominus de, 259.
 Bourton, 111.
 Bowet, Henry, 161.
 Boys, Hugo, 269.
 Brabant, 200, 278.
 Brampton, William, 269.
 Braylles, 111.
 Brembre, Sir Nicholas, 30, 50, 51, 68, 106,
 108, 116, 118, 166, 218.
 Brentwood, King Richard at, 6
 Brest, town of, 93, 98, 136.
 Bristol, 246.
 Brittany, duchess of, 50.
 duke of, 76, 95, 215
 Brompton, Thos., bishop of Rochester, 211
 Bruges, notice of, 62, 76.
 Bruges attacked by the people of Ghent,
 13.
 occupied by the French, 15. .
 Bryan, Sir Guido de, 238.
 Brydford, William, 216.
 Bryt, dominus le, 71.
 Buckingham, earl of, 23, 29, 32, 41, 44,
 49, 58, 62, 70.
 duke of, 64.
 Burdegalia (Portugal), 201, 216.
 Burguoff, town of, 188.
 Burgundy, duke of, 75, 76, 200, 252, 282.

Burle, Richard de, 96.
 Sir Simon, 28, 34, 80, 115, 119,
 223.
 Burnell, Lord de, 116.
 Bury (St. Edmunds), 20, 202, 212.

C.

Calais, ambassadors return from, 12.
 Calais, 15, 44, 49, 59, 67, 68, 71, 77, 79,
 80, 81, 82, 108, 136, 188.
 Callatrava, magister de, 66.
 Calveleye, Sir Hugh de, 22.
 Cambridge, parliament at, 184, 189, 200,
 221, 233.
 Cambridge, earl of, 14, 41, 63, 70.
 duke of, 64.
 Campedene, 111.
 Canterbury, council at, 260.
 Canterbury, archbishop of, 42, 58, 69, 79,
 106, 117.
 Capua, 55.
 Cardinals, imprisonment of, 53.
 Carion, comes de, 66.
 Carlisle, bishop of, 24, 43.
 attacked by the Scots, 66, 205.
 Carmelite friar, acts and fate of a, 33-40,
 43.
 Cary, John, 133, 150, 165.
 Castila, prior S. Johannis de, 66.
 Caymos, Sir Thos., 116.
 Charles, King of France, 273.
 Charles of Durazzo, 54, 55, 70, 81.
 Charleton, Robert, 165.
 Charyng, 104, 277.
 Chepe, executions in, 4.
 a block set up in, 8.
 mentioned, 51, 275.
 Chepyngnorton, 111.
 Chepyngstowe, 111.
 Cherbourg, castle of, 12, 136, 201.
 Chester, bishop of, 78, 80.
 Chester, 59, 94, 110.
 Chestreton, Wm., 162.
 Cheviot hills, 20.
 Chichester, bishop of, 72, 101, 116.

INDEX.

Church, low condition of the, 41.
 Chylterne, 62, 263, 279.
 Circle round the sun, 13.
 Clanvowe, Sir John, 34, 201, 214, 234, 261.
 Clare, earldom of, 97.
 Clement VI., pope, 208.
 Clerk, Henry, 161.
 Clerkenwell, St. John's, destroyed, 2.
 Clifford, dominus de, 63, 116, 202, 215, 246, 247, 258, 262.
 Clifford, Richard, 152, 161, 199.
 Clissoun, dominus de, 68.
 Clopton, Walter, 155, 156, 165.
 Clyfford, Ludovicus, 280.
 Cobham, Sir John, 12, 84.
 Coboham, Sir John de, 106, 116, 173.
 Cogrode, at Sluys, 92.
 Colchestre, Wm., abbat of Westminster, 89.
 Commission, royal, terms of a, 83.
 Consalmus, Valasei, 66.
 Constantinople, 261.
 Conyngghesbrok (Königsberg), 243, 245, 246, 258.
 Corfe, castle of, 31, 47, 48.
 Cornwall, 49.
 Cosmas, archbishop of Ravenna, 102, 212, 221.
 Cossons, John, 18.
 Cosyn, John, 270.
 Coteswold, 111, 140.
 Coucy, Ingelram de, 95, 218.
 Courtenay, Peter, 18, 36, 178, 236.
, Philip, 18.
 Courtenay, Wm., lord chancellor, 10.
, archbishop of Canterbury, 12, 78, 83.
 Coventry, John Balne, arrested at, 7.
 Craddocke, Sir David, 238.
 Crakowe, 245, 246.
 Crancforde, John, abbat of Battle, 17.
 Cratefeld, Will., 202.
 Croydon, 220.
 Cumberland, earl of, 64.
 Cunegrant, city of, 71.

D.

Daggeworthe, Sir Nicolas, 115, 181, 201, 202, 214, 247.
 Dalyngrugge, Edward, 273, 274.
 Damianus de Cathaneis, 248, 255, 261, 262.
 Damme, capture of, 62, 63, 66.
 Dansk (Dantzic), 243.
 Darmenak, count, 71, 259, 260.
 David's, St., bishop of, 205.
 Dearth in England, 258.
 Deene, comes de, 66.
 De la Pole, Michael, 18, 48, 64, 70, 90, 93, 94, 104, 118, 217.
, Sir Edward, 108.
 Derby, countess of, dies, 283.
, earl of, 97, 118, 235, 238, 243, 247.
 Dertemouthe, town of, 171, 200, 202.
 Despencer, dominus, 259.
 Dispenser, Hugo, 77.
 Deurose, John, 14, 21.
 Devereye, Sir John, 59.
 Deverouse, Sir John, 84, 106, 116, 173, 201, 279.
 Devon, earl of, 234.
 Devonshire, 42, 78.
 Didatus, Comecii, 66.
 Douglas, Sir Wm., 258.
 Douglas, earl of, 185.
 Dover, castle of, 28, 116.
, city of, 62, 115.
 Drayton, Sir William, 77.
 Drought, severe, 44.
 Dublin, marquis of, 72.
, archbishop of, 103.
 Dueis, Johannes, 66.
 Duel, 247.
 Dukes, creation of, 64.
 Dunbar, earl of, 187.
 Dunkirk, 15, 19.
 Durant, John, 153.
 Durham, city of, 62.
 Durham, bishop of, 43, 78, 116, 218.
 Dysse, friar Walter, 82.

INDEX.

E.

Earthquake, 13, 14, 62.
 Edinburgh, city of, 32, 64.
 Edmund, bishop of Llandaff, 212.
 Edryk (Ettrick), forest, 64.
 Edward the Confessor, shrine of, 4, 5, 200, 276.
 Edward II., king, 101.
 Elizabeth, daughter of John of Gaunt, 96.
 Elmham, Wm., 22, 36, 115, 181.
 Eltham, King Richard at, 27, 28, 77, 201, 216, 246, 260, 265, 278, 280.
 Ely, city of, 20.
, bishop of, 106, 205.
 Elys, Roger, 269.
 English, a victory of the, 19.
 Essex, 94.
 Essex, outbreak in, 1.
, the king visits, 6.
 Estsex, Wm., 47.
 Etheldreda, St., tomb of, 20.
 Evesham, 111.
 Evote, William, 269.
 Exeter, Robert of, prior of Holy Trinity, London, 269.
 Exeter, bishop of, 42, 83, 117.
, city of, 78.
 Exton, Nicolas, 104, 179.

F.

Faryndon, Wm., 22.
 Feasts appointed by the pope, 210.
 Ferrers, Henry, 161.
 Fires very frequent, 271.
 Fishmongers in London, 29, 30.
 Fitz-Martyn, John, 161.
 Fitz-Walter, dominus, 96, 218, 259.
 Flanders, embassy from, 15.
, events in, 69, 71.

Flemings, settlement of, on the Thames, 3.
, attacked, 4, 67.
, vengeance allowed to, 8.
 Flint, castle of, 94.
 Floods, immense, 78.
 Forster, John, 270.
 Forth, firth of, 32.
 Fouloke, 49.
 Fowy, 202.
 France, embassy from, 24, 214.
, negotiations with, 214.
, a truce with, 280, 282.
 Franceys, John, 269.
 Frankeleyn, John, 270.
 French ambassadors to Scotland, 44.
 Frenchmen invade Flanders, 15.
, requests of, 266.
 Frenyngham, William, 270.
 Friar Minor, a, is a surgeon, 3.
 Frossh, Johu, 269.
 Fulthorp, Roger, 99, 133, 150, 165.
 Furneux, John, 269.
 Fychet, Thomas, 96.

G.

Galiccia, 95.
 Geneva, Robert of, antipope, 54, 64.
 Genoa, city of, 72, 90.
 Genoa, pope at, 66, 70.
 Ghent, people of, attack Bruges, 13.
,, capture Damme, 62.
,, are attacked by the French, 63.
 Ghent, notice of, 73, 75, 77.
 Gilbert, bishop of Hereford, 205.
, bishop of St. David's, 216.
 Gloucester, the king visits, 237, 246.
 Gloucester, duke of, 70, 77, 78, 83, 93, 94, 95, 103, 118, 262, 280, 282.
 Gnats, fight among, 215.
 Golafre, Sir John, 218.
 Gondissalvi, Johannes, 66.
 Gravenyng, 15, 19, 21, 22, 67.

INDEX.

Gray, Thomas, 198.
 Graystoke, baron of, 63.
 Gueldres, duke of, 200, 236, 241, 265.
 Gyldehall, London, 51, 114, 117, 278.
 Gynes, 68.

H.

Hadlee, John, 269, 281.
 Halys, Robert, lord treasurer, 1, 2.
 Hammes, 68.
 Hanneslegh, Sir John, 238.
 Harleston, John, 280.
 Harpedene, John, 18, 76, 216.
 Hartefeld, Philip, 13, 15.
 Harynge, park of, 105.
 Hastings, town of, 188.
 Hastyns, Hugo de, 96.
 Haukewode, John, 78, 259, 260, 282.
 Haule, John, 200.
 Haultoun, 184.
 Heat, intense, 60.
 Hende, lord mayor, 269, 272, 273.
 Henry, son of John of Gaunt, 96.
 Hereford, bishop of, 12, 14, 24, 82, 117, 205.
 Hereford, city of, 220.
 Hertford, 57.
 Hexham, 69.
 Highbury Manor destroyed, 2.
 Holand, Sir John, 34, 61, 62, 72, 79, 96, 157, 172, 182, 211, 222.
 Holcotes, John, 161.
 Holte, John, 99, 110, 150, 165.
 Houton, Adam, 205.
 Hull, town of, 108, 172.
 Hungary, king of, dies, 81.
 Huntingdon, earl of. *See* Holand, Sir John.
 Husk, Thomas, 45, 46.
 Hyde, William, 270.

I.

Indulgence, papal, granted, 209.
 Ipres (Ypres), 15, 21, 23, 76.
 Ireland, notice of, 72, 264.
 Ireland, duke of, 93, 94, 95, 111, 264.
 Irish ordered to quit England, 283.

J.

Jacobus de S. Severino, 55.
 Janua. *See* Genoa.
 Johanna, princess of Wales, death of, 64.
 John, of St. John's, 219.
 John, bishop of Durham, 101.
 John the Tiler heads the rebels, 5.
, is slain, 6.
 Jubilee proclaimed by the pope, 206.
 Juries, three required for condemnation, 9.

K.

Karlill, Adam, 269.
 Katharine, daughter of John of Gaunt, 199.
 Kent, earl of, 97.
 Kent, outbreak of peasantry in, 1.
, troops gathered in, 23.
, executions in, 49.
 Kenyngton, manor of, 12, 169, 173, 275.
 King and parliament, differences between, 26.
 Knaresborough forest, 239.
 Knolles, Thomas, 270.
 Kymbolton, 272.
 Kyrkle-Rode, 184.

L.

Lakyngtheth, friar John, 89.
 Lambeth, 58.
 Lambeth palace, attack on, 1.

INDEX.

Lancaster, John, 161.
 Lancaster, duchess of, dies, 283.
 Lancaster, duke of, his quarrel with the earl of Northumberland, 10.
, meets Queen Anne at Dover, 11.
, his anger about the papal crusade, 18.
, notices of, 23, 24, 28, 29, 32, 33, 37, 39, 41, 44, 46, 49, 56, 60, 62, 65, 70, 78, 95, 96, 98, 238, 263, 265, 280, 282.
, accused by a Carmelite friar, 33.
, plot against, 55.
 Lancecrona, 95.
 Langelee, Edmund de, 70.
 Langley, 62, 263.
 Laoghmanan castle, attack on, 28.
 Latimer, lord, sudden death of, 1.
 Leatherhead, 271.
 Leeds, castle of, 11.
 Leeg, John, beheaded, 3.
 Leicester, town of, 238.
 Le Muwes, near Charing Cross, 104.
 Le Souche, Sir Wm., 34, 37, 38.
 Lettowe, 243, 244, 245.
 Lincoln, John, 116, 152, 161, 199.
 Lionel, son of Edward III., 97.
 Litlyngton, Nicolas, abbat of Westminster, dies, 89.
 Llandaff, bishop of, 66, 72, 82, 171.
 Lokton, John, 99, 133, 150, 165.
 Lollards, 171, 177.
 Lombard merchant in London, 270.
 Lombardy, kingdom of, 60, 78, 273.
 London, city of, 62, 66.
 London, bishop of (Wm. Courtenay), 10.
, bishop of, 14, 69, 79.
 London, parliament at, 14.
 London, plague in, 10.
 London bridge, 275.
 London bridge, heads set up on, 3.
 London, tower of, 47, 111, 113, 165, 170, 271.
 Londoners, indecision of the, 4.
, ask for a charter, 12.
, the king angry with, 268.
, answer of, to the king, 269.
, restored to favour, 276.
 Loneye, John, 269.

Loogh, river, 28.
 Lord mayor, wise conduct of, 258.
 Lothian, 64.
 Loudham, John de, 244.
 Louvain, 267, 278.
 Lovell, Sir John, 116.
 Lucea, 90, 102, 185.
 Ludgate, 189.
 Ludgate, head set up on, 7.
 Lupus, Comceii, 66.
 Lustrak, James, 161.
 Lyfland, 245.
 Lyndsay, Sir David, 235.
 Lyndsay, Sir James, 187, 215.

M.

Maghfield, Gilbert, 269, 273.
 Marcasir, de Villena, 66.
 March, earl of, 97.
, earl of, dies, 11.
 Marches, the Scottish, 27, 32.
 Market hours, regulation of, 242.
 Marmeon, John, 96.
 Marshalsea prison, 220, 222.
 Marshalsea, warder of, 4.
 Martigo, a native of Navarre, 53.
 Martin, St., cemetery of, at Sarum, 40.
 Matilda, countess of St. Pol, 265.
 Mayorca, comes de, 66.
 Medford, Richard, 116, 152, 199, 205.
 Melrose abbey, 32, 64.
 Memble (Memel) river, 243.
 Meteford, Rd., bishop of Chichester, 222.
 Meteors seen, 62.
 Middelborgh, staple at, 90, 189.
 Milan, 59.
 Mile End, rebels gather there, 3.
 Miracle at Ely, 20.
 Miracle-play, 259.
 Mohon, domina de, 116.
, dominus de, 218.
 Mokkyng, John, 270.
 Molineres, 112.
 Molyus, domina de, 116.
 Montaeu, Sir John, 20, 34, 48, 90.

INDEX.

Montagu, Thos., dean of Sarum, 237.
 Monte Cassino, 185.
 More, J., sheriff of London, 47, 48.
 More, William, 269.
 Morreus, Thomas, 96.
 Mortuo Mari, Thos. de, 112.
 Mounkton, Wm., 161.
 Mowbray, Thomas (earl of Nottingham),
 44.
 Murray, earl of, 236.

N.

Naples, 31, 32, 185.
, queen of, 54.
 Navarre, 82.
 Newport, 15, 19.
 Neuton, Thomas, 269, 273.
 Neville, Sir Wm., 24, 234, 261.
 Nevyle, dominus de, 24, 213.
 Nevyll, dominus J., 200.
 Nevyll, Alexander (archbishop of York),
 165, 183, 267.
 Newabbey, 155.
 Newbottle Abbey, 64.
 Newcastle-on-Tyne, 29, 65, 184, 185, 200.
 Newgate, 31, 49, 51, 151.
 Newmarket Heath, 110.
 Nocera (Nuceria), 55.
 Norfolk, 94.
 Normandy, 67.
 Northampton, John, 29, 30, 31, 45, 46, 47,
 48, 74, 93, 169, 217, 238, 243.
 Northampton, town of, 110, 187.
 Northbury, Richard, 47, 48.
 Northumberland, county of, 43, 50.
 Northumberland, earl of, 10, 25, 32, 52,
 58, 63, 202.
 Nottingham, king Richard visits, 90, 98.
 Nottingham, castle of, 48.
 Nottingham, town of, 239, 272, 274.
 Nottingham, death of the earl of, 16.
, council at, 21, 94, 270.
, earl of, 30, 62, 105, 118, 202, 213,
 236.
 Norwich, bishop of, his crusade, 15, 16, 17,
 19, 25.
,, mention of, 62, 69.

Norwich, city of, 20.
, a monk of, 53.
 Novantulensis, Nicolas, abbas, 247, 249,
 254.
 Nuceria, 66.

O.

Odyham, castle of, 272.
 Ogle, Thomas, 213.
 Okeham castle, 222.
 Olyver, William, 269.
 Orewell, port of, 92, 93.
 Ormond, James, earl of, 70.
 Orreye, 94.
 Osneye, abbat of, 174.
 Ostrenantz, count, 241.
 Otterbourne, 186.
 Ottery, St. Mary, 272.
 Outlaws, 239.
 Oxford, earl of, 33, 58, 62, 63, 72.
 Oxford, plague at, 10.
, examination at, for heresy, 14.
, preacher at, 43.
, council at, 113, 184.
, city of, 279.

P.

Panton, Thomas, 270.
 Papal bull, 248.
 Papal nuncio, visit of, 247.
 Paris, city of, 200, 214.
 Parker, William, 270.
 Parys, a citizen of London, 20.
 Passaiour, ship so called, 91.
 Paule, John, 271, 278.
 Paul's, St., solemn service at, 16, 82.
 Peace between Spain and Portugal, 15.
 Pembroke, earl of, 76, 96, 219.
 Percy, Henry (Hotspur), 67, 69, 98, 185,
 215, 216, 246.
, Ralph, 186, 215.
, Thomas, 44, 184, 222, 247, 280.
 Perusia, 102, 277.
 Peter, king of Spain, 97.

INDEX.

Peyth, isle of, 188. .
 Philippa, daughter of John of Gaunt, 96.
 Pileus, cardinal, 102.
 Plague in London, 14.
 in Norfolk, 21.
 in Kent, 27.
 in England, 216, 238.
 at York, 259.
 Pleyssh, 77.
 Plymouth, 82, 218.
 Pol, count of St., 215, 241.
 Polania, king of, 245, 246.
 Pomfret, 61.
 Ponyns, dominus de, 96.
 Pon yng, domina de, 116.
 Pope, the, at Naples, 32 ; at Nuceria, 66 ;
 at Genoa, 66 ; at Lucca, 90.
 Pope, the, charges against, 53.
 Poperyng, Lumbard, 19, 21.
 Portsmouth, 184.
 Portugal, 32, 66, 71, 82, 93.
 , galleys from, 65.
 , king of, 97.
 Pounce, dominus de, 188.
 Poyle, near Calais, 172.
 "Præmunire," writ of, 251, 255, 256.
 Presents made to the king and queen, 278.
 Priors, French, banished from England,
 74.
 Procession, royal, in London, 275.
 Provisors, statute of, 279.
 Prussia, expeditions to, 198, 238, 243, 260,
 262.
 Puwe la, 279.
 Pyeardie, 136, 188.
 Pynehebeke, Robert, 110.

Q.

'Quare impedit,' writ of, 251, 255, 256.
 Queneborgh, 112.

R.

Radyngton, Baudewyn, 153, 274, 276.
 Ragenhull, John, 270.
 Rain, great fall of, 16, 44.
 Ratelsden, 162.
 Ravenna, archbishop of, 102.
 Raymundus de Balsio, 55.
 Reading, council at, 10, 60, 94, 169, 219,
 246.
 Rebels, unwonted restraint among, 2.
 Redeman, Matthew, 185, 187, 213.
 Remiles, Johannes, 66.
 Rhodes, island of, 62.
 Richard II., his words to the rebels, 6.
 , traits of his character, 6, 10.
 , his marriage, 11.
 Ripon, John, 95, 101, 134, 161, 184, 216,
 218.
 Robert, archbishop of Dublin, 101, 103.
 Robertus, Gebenensis (antipope), 102,
 214.
 Rochelle, 67, 76, 187, 188.
 Rochester, bridge of, broken by ice, 1.
 Rodecotebrygg, 112, 140.
 Rodeneye, Lupus de, 66.
 Rome, 31, 50, 185.
 , appeals to, forbidden, 197.
 Rounhale, Richard, 98, 201, 214, 280.
 Rud, Wm., bishop of Chichester, dies, 65.
 Russhok, friar Thomas, 72.

S.

Sacrilege, 279.
 St. Alban's, monastery of, 7.
 St. Ives, Adam of, 269.
 St. Omers, 265.
 St. Paul's Cathedral, 280.
 Salisbury, Sir John, 116, 119.
 Salisbury, earl of, 58, 62, 63.
 Salmo, count, 50.
 Sanctuary taken, 47, 180, 271.
 Sanctuary, many flee into, 9.
 Sandhirst, John, 270.
 Sandwich, town of, 83.

INDEX.

Saracens, 62, 77, 234.
 Sarum, parliament at, 32, 42.
, city of, 189, 216.
, bishop of, 237, 247.
, castle of, 34.
 Savoy palace, attack on the, 2.
 Scales, dominus de, 96.
 Scermith, isle of, 188.
 Schepeye, Magister J., 201.
 Selusa (Sluys), 62, 67, 90.
 Scotland, king of, 27.
 Scotland, English enter, 32, 63.
 Scots, raids by the, 20, 24, 43, 50.
 Scottish border, wardship of, 212.
 Scottish sea, the, 32.
 Scrop, William, 280.
 Scrope, Sir Richard, 14, 25, 63, 84, 106, 107, 116, 173.
 Scrope, Richd., chosen bishop of Chichester, 65.
 Segrave, Sir Hugh, lord treasurer, 10, 80, 90.
 Selandia, 242.
 Sequana (the river), 20, 67, 90, 187.
 Seyes, Sir Degre de, 238.
 Shadworth, John, 269, 272, 273.
 Sharnesfeld, Sir Nicolas, 247.
 Shene, 56, 215, 216, 247, 274, 283.
 Shepeye, John, 14, 24.
 Ships, capture of, 12, 20.
, French, loss of, 67.
 Shiryngham, Simon, 161.
 Shropshire (Salopia), 94.
 Shyryngham, Wm., 269.
 Sibyle, Walter, 198.
 Skelton, Richard, 110.
 Skynnerswell, a play at, 47, 259.
, troops at, 113.
 Skyrgall, 244.
 Skyrlowe, Walter, 24, 59, 78, 218.
 Slake, Nichol, 152, 161, 189.
 Sluys, 90, 92.
 Smithfield, tournament in, 82, 235, 237, 241.
 Smithfield, the king meets the rebels in, 5.
 Souche, Lord de la, 116.
 Southam, Thos., 171, 177.
 Southwelle, Nicolas, 135, 161.
 Spain, mention of, 66.

Spain, duke of Lancaster declared heir to, 82.
 Spaniards, Englishmen captured by, 31.
 Sparra, dominus le, 18.
 Sprot, Hugo, 270.
 Stafford, execution at, 280.
 Stafford, Edmund de, 211.
 Stafford, earl of, his son slain, 61.
,, 63, 79, 80, 90, 273.
 Stamford, town of, 64.
, council at, 265.
 Stanton, Robt., bishop of Chester, 59.
 Staple of wool at Middelburgh, 90.
 Staple of wool in England, 243.
 Staple of wool at Calais, 262.
 Staundon, William, 272, 277.
 Stephen's, St., Westminster, 18, 203.
 Steynesgreve, Thomas, 216.
 Stoket, Nicolas, 198.
 Storm, severe, 215, 277.
 Stury, Richard, 14.
 Subsidies granted, 14, 24.
 Sudbury, Simon, unpopularity of, 1.
,, flees to the Tower, 2.
,, execution of, 3.
 Suffolk, county of, 94.
 Suffolk, earl of, his sudden death, 11.
,, (de la Pole), 64, 70, 90, 101.
 Sybyll, John, 269.
 Symond, Thomas, 96.

T.

Tarentum, 50.
 Temple Bar, 275.
 Temporalities of Westminster forfeited, 18.
 Tewkesbury, abbat of, 219.
 Thakstede, 161.
 Thames, river, 112, 118.
 Thomas, bishop of Chichester, 101.
 Todenham (Tottenham), 57.
 Tollars, vicecomes de, 188.
 Toothull, 219, 247, 277.
 Torena, duke of, 252.
 Tournaments, 55, 235, 241.
 Tower of London, threatened by rebels, 3.

INDEX.

Towerhill, 177.
Trailbastoun, inquest of, 41, 205, 218, 239.
 Tresilyan, Sir Robert, 47, 48, 99, 106, 108, 118, 167, 271.
 Trevenant, John, 205, 212.
 Trinovantani Londonienses, 10.
 Truce, between England and Scotland, 20.
, between England and France, 49.
 Tryvet, Thomas, 21, 25, 59, 107, 115, 181, 198.
 Tuttlebury, 184.
 Twyford, Nicolas, 199.
 Twyford, proposed as lord mayor, 51.
 Tybourne, 151, 155, 168, 178, 271.
 Tymeworthe, John, 202.
 Tynemouth, 184, 213.
 Tyntagel, 49.

U.

Ufford, Thos. (earl of Suffolk), 11.
 Ultonia, 97.
 Urban VI., pope, 15, 53, 54, 81, 102, 206, 214, 217.
 Use, isle of, 188.
 Uske, Thomas, 134, 150, 169.

V.

Vannere, Henry, 269, 272, 273.
 Vasconia, 76, 82.
 Veer, Aubrey de, 116, 278, 279.
, Robert de, 95, 106, 118, 218, 278.
 Venice, floods in, 78.
 Venour, Wm., chosen lord mayor, 217, 269.
 Vercellæ, 59.
 Verolamia, a seat of rebellion, 7.
 Verse on Queen Anne, 12.
 Vienne, John of, 27, 60, 68.
 Virtutum comes, 59, 60, 259.
 Vivacus, Alvarus, 66.
 Vynent, Thomas, 269.

W.

Wade, John, 269.
 Walcote, John, 269.
 Wales, 94.
 Walshe, John, 53.
 Walsingham, our lady of, 20.
 Waltham, Sir John, 72, 106, 189, 247.
 Waltham, abbat of, 83, 219, 238.
 Waltham Cross, 106, 119.
 Walworth, Wm., lord mayor, 5.
 Walyngford, 64, 272.
 Wandlesworthe, 274, 275.
 Warwick, earl of, 63, 79, 80, 105, 109, 118.
 Welde, Wm., abbat of St. Augustine's, 91.
 Welle, dominus de la, 235.
 Westminster, mention of, 57, 58, 72, 77, 88, 203.
 Westminster, sanctuary of, violated, 4.
, king Richard's visits to, 4, 16, 90, 241, 274, 277, 281.
, gifts to, 260.
, sanctuary sought in, 9.
, Parliament at, 10, 13, 17, 24, 51, 69, 70, 118, 220, 223, 242, 262.
, council at, 12, 109, 115, 210, 216.
, the regalia at, 45.
, abbat of, 98, 264.
 Weyland, Thomas, 270.
 Whityngton, Richard, 270.
 Wilford, Thomas, 269.
 Winchester, bishop of, 83, 106, 116.
, Parliament at, 279.
 Windeshore, Wm. de, 49.
 Windsor, the king at, 53, 79, 90, 91, 93, 111, 113, 241, 246, 273.
 Wodecock, John, 270.
 Woodstock, king Richard at, 219, 237.
 Woodstock, council at, 14, 94.
, Thomas of, 70.
 Wool, price of, regulated, 242.
 Worthe, Sir John, 116.
 Wotton, William, 269.
 Wyclyf, John, death of, 53.

INDEX.

Wylle, le, city of, 244.

Wytort, rex de, 244.

Wytteneve (Witney), 111.

Y.

Yevele, Henry, 270.

Ymmeworthe, Richard, beheaded, 4.

York, king Richard at, 21, 90.

York, archbishop of, 24, 43, 61, 78, 83,
90 93, 104.

York, city of, 61, 62.

York, duke of, created, 70, 83, 95.

York, St. Mary's Abbey, 216.

York, king's court removed to, 267.

York, duchess of, dies, 278.

L O N D O N : Printed by E Y R E and S P O T T I S W O O D E,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[17134.—750.—9/86.]

C A T A L O G U E
OF
RECORD PUBLICATIONS
ON SALE

BY

Messrs. Longmans & Co., and Messrs. Trübner & Co., London ;
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London ;
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London ;
Messrs. A. & C. Black, and Messrs. Douglas and Foulis,
Edinburgh ;
and Messrs. A. Thom & Co., Limited, Dublin.

CONTENTS.

	Page
CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.	- - - - - 3
CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES	- - - - - 9
PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.	- - - - - 26
WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY	- - - - - 29
HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION	- - - - - 31
REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS	- - - - - 35

SCOTCH RECORD PUBLICATIONS	-	-	-	-	-	-	39
IRISH RECORD PUBLICATIONS	-	-	-	-	-	-	40

ENGLAND.

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS,¹ &c.

[IMPERIAL 8vo., cloth. *Price 15s.* each Volume or Part.]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the want of proper Calendars and Indexes." Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few Persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls:—

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I.
Edited by CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office,
2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, ELIZABETH, and JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. (Vols. I. and II.), and by MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN, (Vols. III.-XII.). 1856-1872.

Vol. I.—1547-1580.

Vol. II.—1581-1590.

Vol. III.—1591-1594.

Vol. IV.—1595-1597.

Vol. V.—1598-1601.

Vol. VI.—1601-1603. with
Addenda, 1547-1565.

Vol. VII.—Addenda, 1566-1579.

Vol. VIII.—1603-1610.

Vol. IX.—1611-1618.

Vol. X.—1619-1623.

Vol. XI.—1623-1625, with Addenda,
1603-1625.

Vol. XII.—Addenda, 1580-1625.

These Calendars render accessible to investigation a large and important mass of historical materials. The Northern Rebellion of 1566-67; the plots of the Catholic fugitives in the Low Countries; numerous designs against Queen Elizabeth and in favour of a Catholic succession; the Gunpowder-plot; the rise and fall of Somerset; the Overbury murder; the disgrace of Sir Edward

Coke; the rise of the Duke of Buckingham, &c., and numerous other subjects, few of which have been previously known.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. I.-XII.); *by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., F.S.A., and WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A., (Vol. XIII.); and *by* WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. XIV.-XVII.) 1858-1882.

Vol. I.—1625-1626.
Vol. II.—1627-1628.
Vol. III.—1628-1629.
Vol. IV.—1629-1631.
Vol. V.—1631-1633.
Vol. VI.—1633-1634.
Vol. VII.—1634-1635.
Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. IX.—1635-1636.

Vol. X.—1636-1637.
Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. XII.—1637-1638.
Vol. XIII.—1638-1639.
Vol. XIV.—1639.
Vol. XV.—1639-1640.
Vol. XVI.—1640.
Vol. XVII.—1640-41.

This Calendar presents notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers relative to the history of the period to which it refers many hitherto unknown.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, DURING THE COMMONWEALTH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1875-1885.

Vol. I.—1649-1649.
Vol. II.—1650.
Vol. III.—1651.
Vol. IV.—1651-1652.
Vol. V.—1652-1653.
Vol. VI.—1653-1654.

Vol. VII.—1654.
Vol. VIII.—1655.
Vol. IX.—1655-1656.
Vol. X.—1656-1657.
Vol. XI.—1657-1658.
Vol. XII.—1658-1659.

This Calendar is in continuation of those during the reigns from Edward VI. to Charles I., and contains a mass of new information.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1860-1866.

Vol. I.—1660-1661.
Vol. II.—1661-1662.
Vol. III.—1663-1664.
Vol. IV.—1664-1665.

Vol. V.—1665-1666.
Vol. VI.—1666-1667.
Vol. VII.—1667.

CALENDAR OF HOME OFFICE PAPERS OF THE REIGN OF GEORGE III., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1878-1879. Vol. III. *Edited by* RICHARD ARTHUR ROBERTS, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. 1881.

Vol. I.—1760 (25 Oct.)-1765.
Vol. II.—1766-1769.

Vol. III.—1770-1772.

These are the first three volumes of the modern series of Domestic Papers, commencing with the accession of George III.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509-1559.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1559-1603; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543-1592; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

These volumes relate to Scotland, between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568-1587.

CALENDAR OF DOCUMENTS relating to IRELAND, in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, London. *Edited by* HENRY SAVAGE SWEETMAN, Esq., B.A., Trinity College, Dublin, Barrister-at-Law (Ireland); *continued by* GUSTAVUS FREDERICK HANDCOCK, Esq. 1875-1886.

Vol. I.—1171-1251.

Vol. II.—1252-1284.

Vol. III.—1285-1292.

Vol. IV.—1293-1301.

Vol. V.—1302-1307.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860-1885.

Vol. I.—1509-1573.

Vol. II.—1574-1585.

Vol. III.—1586-1588.

Vol. IV.—1588-1592.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* the Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. 1872-1880.

Vol. I.—1603-1606.

Vol. II.—1606-1608.

Vol. III.—1608-1610.

Vol. IV.—1611-1614.

Vol. V.—1615-1625.

This series is in continuation of the Irish State Papers commencing with the reign of Henry VIII.; but for the reign of James I., the Papers are not confined to those in the Public Record Office, London.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860-1884.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574-1660.

Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513-1616.

Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617-1621.

Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622-1624.

Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661-1668.

Vol. VI.—East Indies, 1625-1629.

These volumes include an analysis of early Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London (Vols. I.-IV.); and *by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq., (Vols. V., VI., VII., VIII., and IX.) 1862-1886.

Vol. I.—1509-1514.

Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515-1518.

Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519-1523.

Vol. IV.—Introduction.

Vol. IV., Part 1.—1524-1526.

Vol. IV., Part 2.—1526-1528.

Vol. IV., Part 3.—1529-1530.

Vol. V.—1531-1532.

Vol. VI.—1533.

Vol. VII.—1534.

Vol. VIII.—1535, to July.

Vol. IX.—1535, Aug. to Dec.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries; and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547-1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, &c. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553-1558. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, &c. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest. The Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merit a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. These volumes treat only of the relations of England with foreign powers.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, (Vols. I.-VII.), and ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law, (Vols. VIII.-XI.) 1863-1880.

Vol. I.—1558-1559.

Vol. II.—1559-1560.

Vol. III.—1560-1561.

Vol. IV.—1561-1562.

Vol. V.—1562.

Vol. VI.—1563.

Vol. VII.—1564-1565.

Vol. VIII.—1566-1568.

Vol. IX.—1569-1571.

Vol. X.—1572-1574.

Vol. XI.—1575-1577.

These volumes contain a Calendar of the Foreign Correspondence during the early portion of the reign of Elizabeth. They illustrate not only the external but also the domestic affairs of Foreign Countries during that period.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868-1883.

Vol. I.—1557-1696.

Vol. II.—1697-1702.

Vol. III.—1702-1707.

Vol. IV.—1708-1714.

Vol. V.—1714-1719.

The above Papers connected with the affairs of the Treasury comprise petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c. They illustrate civil and military events, finance, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867-1873.

Vol. I.—1515-1574.

Vol. II.—1575-1588.

Vol. III.—1589-1600.

Vol. IV.—1601-1603.

Vol. V.—Book of Howth; Miscellaneous.

Vol. VI.—1603-1624.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland, in the Lambeth Library, are unique and of great importance to all students of Irish history.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH 1862-1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485-1509.

Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509-1525.

Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katherine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. 1873-1886.

Vol. III., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1525-1526.

Vol. III., Part 2.—Hen. VIII.—1527-1529.

Vol. IV., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1529-1530.

Vol. IV., Part 2.—Hen. VIII.—1531-1533.

Vol. IV., Part 2.—*continued*.—Hen. VIII.—1531-1533.

Vol. V., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1534-1536.

Upon the death of Mr. Bergenroth, Don Pascual de Gayangos was appointed to continue the Calendar of the Spanish State Papers. He has pursued a similar plan to that of his predecessor, but has been able to add much valuable matter from Brussels and Vienna, with which Mr. Bergenroth was unacquainted.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864-1884.

Vol. I.—1202-1509.

Vol. II.—1509-1519.

Vol. III.—1520-1526.

Vol. IV.—1527-1533.

Vol. V.—1534-1554.

Vol. VI., Part I.—1555-1556.

Vol. VI., Part II.—1556-1557.

Vol. VI., Part III.—1557-1558.

Mr. Rawdon Brown's researches have brought to light a number of valuable documents relating to various periods of English history; his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FÆDERA. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. I.—Will. I.—Edw. III., 1066-1377. Vol. II.—Ric. II.—Chas. II. 1377-1654. Vol. III., Appendix and Index. 1869-1885.

The "Fædera," or "Rymer's Fædera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fædera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price* 2s. 6d.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price* 2s. 6d.

In the Press.

- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* WILLIAM DOUGLAS HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. XVIII.—1641-1643.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. Vol. VII.—1559, &c.
- CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. Vol. V., Part 2.—1537, &c.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, DURING THE COMMONWEALTH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. Vol. XIII.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. V.—1592-1594.
- CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. Vol. X.—1536.
-

In Progress.

- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. Vol. VII.—America and West Indies, 1669, &c. Vol. VIII.—East Indies, 1630, &c.
- CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. Vol. XII.—1577.
- CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. Vol. VI.—1720, &c.
-

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo. half-bound. *Price* 10s. each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional knowledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

-
1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.

This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is printed for the first time.

3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—*La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei* II.—*Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris*. III.—*Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit*. Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.

The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., probably written in 1245, on the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA. Vol. I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. II.—De Adventu Minorum; re-edited, with additions. Chronicle of the Grey Friars. The ancient English version of the Rule of St. Francis. Abbreviatio Statutorum, 1451, &c. Edited by RICHARD HOWLETT, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1858, 1882.

The first volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It was the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed. The second volume contains materials found, since the first volume was published, among the MSS. of Sir Charles Isham, and in various libraries.

5. FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. Edited by the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.

This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written, the disputes of the schoolmen had been extended to the field of theology, and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. Edited by W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true; and the chronicle reflects the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. *JOHANNIS CABGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS.* Edited by the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three parts, each having a separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, from the accession of Henry I. in 1100, to 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world. Capgrave was borne in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for which period his work is of some value.

8. *HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS*, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. Edited by CHARLES HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. *EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS) : Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum.* Vols. I., II., and III. Edited by F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A. 1858-1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. *MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia.* Edited by JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1858.

The contents of this volume are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest are given in an appendix.

11. *MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V.* Edited by CHARLES A. COLE, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. *MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. Edited by HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859-1862.*

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the 12th, 13th, 14th, and early part of the 15th centuries. The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the 14th century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the 12th, 13th, and early part of the 14th centuries.

13. *CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. Edited by Sir HENRY ELLIS, K.H. 1859.*

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and comes down to 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the Kingdom, not to be elsewhere obtained. Some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. *A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS AND SONGS RELATING TO ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. Vols. I. and II. Edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1859-1861.*

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. *The "OPUS TERTIUM," "OPUS MINUS," &c., of ROGER BACON. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.*

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiæ*."

16. *BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA; 449-1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.*

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. *BRUT Y TYWYSOGION; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. Edited by the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.*

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Cadwalla at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. **A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY IV. 1399-1404.** *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation; to which it will materially contribute.

19. **THE REPRESSOR OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY.** By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. **ANNALES CAMBRIÆ.** *Edited by* the Rev. JOHN WILLIAMS AB ITHEL, M.A. 1860.

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in 447, and come down to 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout, though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. **THE WORKS OF GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS.** Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V., VI., and VII. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861-1877.

These volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The *Topographia Hibernica* (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in 1183, the second in 1185-6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the *Topographia* of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The *Expugnatio Hibernica* was written about 1183 and may be regarded rather as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history. Vol. VI. contains the *Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ*: and Vol. VII., the lives of S. Remigius and S. Hugh.

22. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE WARS OF THE ENGLISH IN FRANCE DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SIXTH, KING OF ENGLAND.** Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861-1864.

These letters and papers are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impériale, and the Dépôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and other provinces of France acquired by Henry V. Here may be traced, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared for its final overthrow.

23. **THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, ACCORDING TO THE SEVERAL ORIGINAL AUTHORITIES.** Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to 1154, is justly the boast of England; no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In this edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. **LETTERS AND PAPERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGNS OF RICHARD III. AND HENRY VII.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* JAMES GAIRDNER, Esq. 1861-1863.

The Papers are derived from the MSS. in Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from them is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. **LETTERS OF BISHOP GROSSETESTE, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time.** *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in

date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. **DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.** Vol. I. (in Two Parts); *Anterior to the Norman Invasion.* Vol. II.; 1066-1200. Vol. III.; 1200-1327. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862-1871.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials, when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages; the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which original portions are distinguished from mere compilations. If possible, the sources are indicated from which compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. **ROYAL AND OTHER HISTORICAL LETTERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE REIGN OF HENRY III.** Vol. I., 1216-1235. Vol. II., 1236-1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862-1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. **CHRONICA MONASTERII S. ALBANI.**—1. THOMÆ WALSINGHAM HISTORIA ANGLICANA; Vol. I., 1272-1381: Vol. II., 1381-1422. 2. WILLELMI RISHANGER CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1307. 3. JOHANNIS DE TROKELowe ET HENRICI DE BLANEFORDE CHRONICA ET ANNALES, 1259-1296; 1307-1324; 1392-1406. 4. GESTA ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, A THOMA WALSINGHAM, REGNANTE RICARDO SECUNDO, EJUSDEM ECCLESİÆ PRÆCENTORE, COMPILATA; Vol. I., 793-1290: Vol. II., 1290-1349: Vol. III., 1349-1411. 5. JOHANNIS AMUNDESHAM, MONACHI MONASTERII S. ALBANI, UT VIDETUR, ANNALES; Vols. I. and II. 6. REGISTRA QUORUNDAM ABBATUM MONASTERII S. ALBANI, QUI SÆCULO XV^{mo} FLORUERE; Vol. I., REGISTRUM ABBATİE JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, ABBATIS MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, ITERUM SUSCEPTÆ; ROBERTO BLAKENEY, CAPELLANO, QUONDAM ADSRIPTUM: Vol. II., REGISTRA JOHANNIS WHETHAMSTEDE, WILLELMI ALBON, ET WILLELMI WALINGFORDE, ABBATUM MONASTERII SANCTI ALBANI, CUM APPENDICE, CONTINENTE QUASDAM EPISTOLAS, A JOHANNE WHETHAMSTEDE CONSCRIPTAS. 7. YPODIGMA NEUSTRIÆ A THOMA WALSINGHAM, QUONDAM MONACHO MONASTERII S. ALBANI, CONSCRIPTUM. *Edited by* HENRY THOMAS RILEY, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1876.

In the first two volumes is a History of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of St. Albans, from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the 3rd volume is a Chronicle of English History, attributed to William Rishanger, who lived in the reign of Edward I., from the Cotton MS. Faustina B. IX. in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219-231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cotton MS. Claudius E. III. fols. 306-331 : an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol, 1291-1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., also attributed to William Rishanger, but on no sufficient ground : a short Chronicle of English History, 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : a short Chronicle Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi, Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand : and fragments of three Chronicles of English History, 1285 to 1307.

In the 4th volume is a Chronicle of English History, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : Annals of Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe, a monk of St. Albans, and a continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henry de Blaneforde, both from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI. : a full Chronicle of English History, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and an account of the Benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the 15th century from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The 5th, 6th, and 7th volumes contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum : with a Continuation, from the closing pages of Parker MS. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

The 8th and 9th volumes, in continuation of the Annals, contain a Chronicle, probably by John Amundesham, a monk of St. Albans.

The 10th and 11th volumes relate especially to the acts and proceedings of Abbots Whethamstede, Albon, and Wallingford, and may be considered as a memorial of the chief historical and domestic events during those periods.

The 12th volume contains a compendious History of England to the reign of Henry V., and of Normandy in early times, also by Thomas Walsingham, and dedicated to Henry V. The compiler has often substituted other authorities in place of those consulted in the preparation of his larger work.

29. *CHRONICON ABBATIE EVESHAMENSIS, AUCTORIBUS DOMINICO PRIORE EVESHAMIE ET THOMA DE MARLEBERGE ABBATE, A FUNDATIONE AD ANNUM 1213, UNA CUM CONTINUATIONE AD ANNUM 1418.* Edited by the Rev. W. D. MACRAY, Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. *RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ.* Vol. I., 447-871. Vol. II., 872-1066. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863-1869.

The compiler, Richard of Cirencester, was a monk of Westminster, 1355-1400. In 1391 he obtained a licence to make a pilgrimage to Rome. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book iii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Britannia*, in 1747.

31. *YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD THE FIRST.* Years 20-21, 21-22, 30-31, 32-33, and 33-35 Edw. I.; and 11-12 Edw. III. Edited and translated by ALFRED JOHN HORWOOD, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister.

at-Law. Years 12-13, 13-14 Edward III. *Edited and translated by* LUKE OWEN PIKE, Esq., M.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1863-1886.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of Cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of attention on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

32. *NARRATIVES OF THE EXPULSION OF THE ENGLISH FROM NORMANDY 1449-1450.* —Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conférences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham.* 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in 1450. Commencing with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ending with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The period embraced is less than two years.

33. *HISTORIA ET CARTULARIUM MONASTERII S. PETRI GLOUCESTRIÆ.* Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. H. HART, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863-1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. *ALEXANDRI NECKAM DE NATURIS RERUM LIBRI DUO; with NECKAM'S POEM, DE LAUDIBUS DIVINÆ SAPIENTIÆ.* *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckham was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful; but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre, and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. *LEECHDOMS, WORTCUNNING, AND STARCRAFT OF EARLY ENGLAND; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest.* Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by the Rev. T. OSWALD COCKAYNE, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge,* 1864-1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting

not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. *ANNALES MONASTICI*. Vol. I.:—*Annales de Margan*, 1066–1232; *Annales de Theokesberia*, 1066–1263; *Annales de Burton*, 1004–1263. Vol. II.:—*Annales Monasterii de Wintonia*. 519–1277; *Annales Monasterii de Waverleia*, 1–1291. Vol. III.:—*Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia*, 1–1297. *Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia*, 1042–1432. Vol. IV.:—*Annales Monasterii de Oseneia*, 1016–1347; *Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes*, 1066–1289; *Annales Prioratus de Wigornia*, 1–1377. Vol. V.:—Index and Glossary. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registry of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. *MAGNA VITA S. HUGONIS EPISCOPI LINCOLNIENSIS*. From MSS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. JAMES F. DIMOCK, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186; he died on the 16th of November 1200; and was canonized in 1220.

38. *CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD THE FIRST*. Vol. I.:—*ITINERARIUM PEREGRINORUM ET GESTA REGIS RICARDI*. Vol. II.:—*EPISTOLÆ CANTUARIENSES*; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. *RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE*, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. I. Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399–1422. Vol. III., 1422–1431. *Edited by* Sir WILLIAM HARDY, F.S.A. 1864–1879. Vol. IV. 1431–1443. *Edited by* Sir WILLIAM HARDY, F.S.A., and EDWARD L. C. P. HARDY, Esq., F.S.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-law. 1884.

40. *A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND*, by JOHN DE WAURIN. Albina to 688. (Translation

of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by Sir WILLIAM HARDY, F.S.A.* 1864.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471 after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. *POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN*, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Vols. III., IV., V., VI., VII., VIII., and IX. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, D.D., Norrisian Professor of Divinity, Vicar of St. Edward's, Fellow of St. Catharine's College, and late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. 1865-1886.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. *LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVRE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE*. *Edited by* JOHN GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "*Le Livre de Reis de Engleterre*." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French. It is supposed that Peter of Ickham was the supposed author.

43. *CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1406*. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant-Keeper of Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866-1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. *MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM, SIVE, UT VOLGO DICITUR, HISTORIA MINOR*. Vols. I., II., and III. 1067-1253. *Edited by* Sir FREDERIC MADDEN, K.H., Keeper of the Manuscript Department of British Museum. 1866-1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed

the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the "Historia Major." The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. **LIBER MONASTERII DE HYDA: A CHRONICLE AND CHARTULARY OF HYDE ABBEY, WINCHESTER, 455-1023.** *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by* EDWARD EDWARDS, Esq. 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde Chronicle appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements, which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. **CHRONICON SCOTORUM: A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, from the EARLIEST TIMES to 1135; and SUPPLEMENT, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150.** *Edited, with Translation, by* WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are, the invasions of foreigners, and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. **THE CHRONICLE OF PIERRE DE LANGTOFT, IN FRENCH VERSE, FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE DEATH OF EDWARD I. Vols. I. and II.** *Edited by* THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. 1866-1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first, is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum;" in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, to the death of Henry III.; in the third, a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. **THE WAR OF THE GAEDHIL WITH THE GAILL, OR THE INVASIONS OF IRELAND BY THE DANES AND OTHER NORSEMEN.** *Edited, with a Translation, by* JAMES HENTHORN TODD, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University, Dublin. 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not an eye-witness, must have derived his information from eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. **GESTA REGIS HENRICI SECUNDI BENEDICTI ABBATIS. CHRONICLE OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY II. AND RICHARD I., 1169-1192, known under the name of BENEDICT OF PETERBOROUGH.** Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. *MUNIMENTA ACADEMICA, OR, DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ACADEMICAL LIFE AND STUDIES AT OXFORD* (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. HENRY ANSTEY, M.A., Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. *CHRONICA MAGISTRI ROGERI DE HOVEDENE*. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1863-1871.

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (*see* No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree; showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work; it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. *WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS MONACHI DE GESTIS PONTIFICUM ANGLORUM LIBRI QUINQUE*. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by* N. E. S. A. HAMILTON, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1870.

William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Pontificum" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122. The manuscript which has been followed in this Edition is supposed by Mr. Hamilton to be the author's autograph, containing his latest additions and amendments.

53. *HISTORIC AND MUNICIPAL DOCUMENTS OF IRELAND, FROM THE ARCHIVES OF THE CITY OF DUBLIN, &c. 1172-1320*. *Edited by* JOHN T. GILBERT, Esq., F.S.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland. 1870.

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland,—a subject hitherto in almost total obscurity. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls of names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

54. *THE ANNALS OF LOCH CÉ. A CHRONICLE OF IRISH AFFAIRS, FROM 1041 to 1590*. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, with a Translation, by* WILLIAM MAUNSELL HENNESSY, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1871.

The original of this chronicle has passed under various names. The title of "Annals of Loch Cé" was given to it by Professor O'Curry, on the ground that it was transcribed for Brian Mac Dermot, an Irish chieftain, who resided on the island in Loch Cé, in the county of Roscommon. It adds much to the materials for the civil and ecclesiastical history of Ireland; and contains many curious references to English and foreign affairs, not noticed in any other chronicle.

55. *MONUMENTA JURIDICA. THE BLACK BOOK OF THE ADMIRALTY, WITH APPENDICES*. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* SIR TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L. 1871-1876.

This book contains the ancient ordinances and laws relating to the navy, and was probably compiled for the use of the Lord High Admiral of England. Selden calls it the "jewel of the Admiralty Records." Prynne ascribes to the Black Book the same authority in the Admiralty as the Black and Red Rocks have in the Court of Exchequer, and most English writers on maritime law recognize its importance.

56. MEMORIALS OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VI.:—OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE OF THOMAS BEKYNTON, SECRETARY TO HENRY VI., AND BISHOP OF BATH AND WELLS. *Edited, from a MS. in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth, with an Appendix of Illustrative Documents, by the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Vicar of Ringwood, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.* Vols. I. and II. 1872.

These curious volumes are of a miscellaneous character, and were probably compiled under the immediate direction of Beckynton before he had attained to the Episcopate. They contain many of the Bishop's own letters, and several written by him in the King's name; also letters to himself while Royal Secretary, and others addressed to the King. This work elucidates some points in the history of the nation during the first half of the fifteenth century.

57. MATTHÆI PARISIENSIS, MONACHI SANCTI ALBANI, CHRONICA MAJORA. Vol. I. The Creation to A.D. 1066. Vol. II. A.D. 1067 to A.D. 1216. Vol. III. A.D. 1216 to A.D. 1239. Vol. IV. A.D. 1240 to A.D. 1247. Vol. V. A.D. 1248 to A.D. 1259. Vol. VI. Additamenta. Vol. VII. Index. *Edited by HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrary of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge.* 1872-1884.

This work contains the "Chronica Majora" of Matthew Paris, one of the most valuable and frequently consulted of the ancient English Chronicles. It is published from its commencement, for the first time. The editions by Archbishop Parker, and William Wats, severally begin at the Norman Conquest.

58. MEMORIALE FRATRIS WALTERI DE COVENTRIA.—THE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS OF WALTER OF COVENTRY. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, from the MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.* 1872-1873.

This work, now printed in full for the first time, has long been a *desideratum* by Historical Scholars. The first portion, however, is not of much importance, being only a compilation from earlier writers. The part relating to the first quarter of the thirteenth century is the most valuable and interesting.

59. THE ANGLO-LATIN SATIRICAL POETS AND EPIGRAMMATISTS OF THE TWELFTH CENTURY. Vols. I. and II. *Collected and edited by THOMAS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Corresponding Member of the National Institute of France (Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres).* 1872

The Poems contained in these volumes have long been known and appreciated as the best satires of the age in which their authors flourished, and were deservedly popular during the 13th and 14th centuries.

60. MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VII., FROM ORIGINAL DOCUMENTS PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by the Rev. WILLIAM CAMPBELL, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools.* 1873-1877.

These volumes are valuable as illustrating the acts and proceedings of Henry VII. on ascending the throne, and shadow out the policy he afterwards adopted.

61. HISTORICAL PAPERS AND LETTERS FROM THE NORTHERN REGISTERS. *Edited by JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society.* 1873.

The documents in this volume illustrate, for the most part, the general history of the north of England, particularly in its relation to Scotland.

62. REGISTRUM PALATINUM DUNELMENSE. THE REGISTER OF RICHARD DE KELLAWE, LORD PALATINE AND BISHOP OF DURHAM; 1311-1316. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.* 1873-1878.

Bishop Kellawe's Register contains the proceedings of his prelacy, both lay and ecclesiastical, and is the earliest Register of the Palatinate of Durham.

63. MEMORIALS OF SAINT DUNSTAN, ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY. *Edited, from various MSS., by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.* 1874.

This volume contains several lives of Archbishop Dunstan, one of the most celebrated Primates of Canterbury. They open various points of Historical and Literary interest, without which our knowledge of the period would be more incomplete than it is at present.

64. *CHRONICON ANGLIÆ, AB ANNO DOMINI 1328 USQUE AD ANNUM 1388, AUCTORE MONACHO QUODAM SANCTI ALBANI.* Edited by EDWARD MAUNDE THOMPSON, Esq., Barrister-at-Law, and Assistant-Keeper of the Manuscripts in the British Museum. 1874.

This chronicle gives a circumstantial history of the close of the reign of Edward III. which has hitherto been considered lost.

65. *THÓMAS SAGA ERKIBYSKUPS. A LIFE OF ARCHBISHOP THOMAS BECKET, IN ICELANDIC.* Vols. I. and II. Edited, with English Translation, Notes, and Glossary by M. EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON, M.A., Sub-Librarian of the University Library, Cambridge. 1875-1884.

This work is derived from the Life of Becket written by Benedict of Peterborough, and apparently supplies the missing portions in Benedict's biography.

66. *RADULPHI DE COGGESHALL CHRONICON ANGLICANUM.* Edited by the REV. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A. 1875.

This volume contains the "Chronicon Anglicanum," by Ralph of Coggeshall, the "Libellus de Expugnatione Terræ Sanctæ per Saladinum," usually ascribed to the same author, and other pieces of an interesting character.

67. *MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF THOMAS BECKET, ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY.* Vols. I., II., III., IV., V., and VI. Edited by the REV. JAMES CRAIGIE ROBERTSON, M.A., Canon of Canterbury. 1875-1883. Vol. VII. Edited by JOSEPH BRISTOCKE SHEPPARD, Esq., LL.D. 1885.

This publication comprises all contemporary materials for the history of Archbishop Thomas Becket. The first volume contains the life of that celebrated man, and the miracles after his death, by William, a monk of Canterbury. The second, the life by Benedict of Peterborough; John of Salisbury; Alan of Tewkesbury; and Edward Grim. The third, the life by William Fitzstephen; and Herbert of Bosham. The fourth, anonymous lives, Quadrilogus, &c. The fifth, sixth, and seventh, the Epistles, and known letters.

68. *RADULFI DE DICETO DECANI LUNDONIENSIS OPERA HISTORICA.* THE HISTORICAL WORKS OF MASTER RALPH DE DICETO, DEAN OF LONDON. Vols. I. and II. Edited, from the Original Manuscripts, by WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1876.

The Historical Works of Ralph de Diceto are some of the most valuable materials for British History. The Abbreviationes Chronicorum extend from the Creation to 1147, and the Ymagines Historiarum to 1201.

69. *ROLL OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE KING'S COUNCIL IN IRELAND, FOR A PORTION OF THE 16TH YEAR OF THE REIGN OF RICHARD II. 1392-93.* Edited by the REV. JAMES GRAVES, A.B. 1877.

This Roll throws considerable light on the History of Ireland at a period little known. It seems the only document of the kind extant.

70. *HENRICI DE BRACTON DE LEGIBUS ET CONSUEUDINIBUS ANGLIÆ LIBRI QUINQUE IN VARIOS TRACTATUS DISTINCTI. AD DIVERSORUM ET VETUSTISSIMORUM CODICUM COLLATIONEM TYPIS VULGATI.* Vols. I., II., III., IV., V., and VI. Edited by SIR TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L. 1878-1883.

This is a new edition of Bracton's celebrated work, collated with MSS. in the British Museum; the Libraries of Lincoln's Inn, Middle Temple, and Gray's Inn; Bodleian Library, Oxford; the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris; &c.

71. *THE HISTORIANS OF THE CHURCH OF YORK, AND ITS ARCHBISHOPS.* Vol. I. Edited by JAMES RAINE, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society. 1879.

This will form a complete "Corpus Historicum Eboracense," a work very much needed, and of great value to the Historical Inquirer.

72. *REGISTRUM MALMESBURIENSE. THE REGISTER OF MALMESBURY ABBEY; PRESERVED IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE.* Vols. I. and II. Edited by J. S. BREWER, M.A., Preacher at the Rolls, and Rector of Toppesfield; and CHARLES TRICE MARTIN, Esq., B.A. 1879, 1880.

This work illustrates many curious points of history, the growth of society, the distribution of land, the relations of landlord and tenant, national customs, &c.

73. *HISTORICAL WORKS OF GERVASE OF CANTERBURY.* Vols. I. and II. THE CHRONICLE OF THE REIGNS OF STEPHEN, HENRY II., and RICHARD I., BY GERVASE, THE MONK OF CANTERBURY. Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, D.D.; Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's, London; Regius Professor of Modern History and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford; &c. 1879, 1880.

The Historical Works of Gervase of Canterbury are of great importance as regards the questions of Church and State, during the period in which he wrote. This work was printed by Twysden, in the "*Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores X.*," more than two centuries ago. The present edition has received critical examination and illustration.

74. *HENRICI ARCHIDIACONI HUNTENDUNENSIS HISTORIA ANGLORUM. THE HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH, BY HENRY, ARCHDEACON OF HUNTINGDON, from A.D. 55 to A.D. 1154, in Eight Books. Edited by THOMAS ARNOLD, Esq., M.A., of University College, Oxford. 1879.*

Henry of Huntingdon's work was first printed by Sir Henry Savile, in 1596, in his "*Scriptores post Bedam*," and reprinted at Frankfort in 1601. Both editions are very rare and inaccurate. The first five books of the History were published in 1848 in the "*Monumenta Historica Britannica*," which is out of print. The present volume contains the whole of the manuscript of Huntingdon's History in eight books, collated with a manuscript lately discovered at Paris.

75. *THE HISTORICAL WORKS OF SYMEON OF DURHAM. Vols. I. and II. Edited by THOMAS ARNOLD, Esq., M.A., of University College, Oxford. 1882-1885.*

The first volume of this edition of the Historical Works of Symeon of Durham, contains the "*Historia Dunelmensis Ecclesiæ*," and other Works. The second volume contains the "*Historia Regum*," &c.

76. *CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD I. AND EDWARD II. Vols. I. and II. Edited by WILLIAM STUBBS, D.D., Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's, London; Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford, &c. 1882, 1883.*

The first volume of these Chronicles contains the "*Annales Londonienses*" and the "*Annales Paulini*:" the second, I.—*Commendatio Lamentabilis in Transitu Magni Regis Edwardi*. II.—*Gesta Edwardi de Carnarvan Auctore Canonico Bridlingtoniensi*. III.—*Monachi Cujusdam Malmesberiensis Vita, Edwardi II.* IV.—*Vita et Mors Edwardi II. Conscripta a Thoma de la Moere.*

77. *REGISTRUM EPISTOLARUM FRATRIS JOHANNIS PECKHAM, ARCHIEPISCOPI CANTUARIENSIS. Vols. I., II., and III. Edited by CHARLES TRICE MARTIN, Esq., B.A., F.S.A., 1882-1886.*

These Letters are of great value for illustrating English Ecclesiastical History.

78. *REGISTER OF S. OSMUND. Edited by the Rev. W. H. RICH JONES, M.A., F.S.A., Canon of Salisbury, Vicar of Bradford-on-Avon. Vols. I. and II. 1883, 1884.*

This Register, of which a complete copy is here printed for the first time, is among the most ancient, and certainly the most treasured, of the muniments of the Bishops of Salisbury. It derives its name from containing the statutes, rules, and orders made or compiled by S. Osmund, to be observed in the Cathedral and diocese of Salisbury. The first 19 folios contain the "*Consuetudinary*," the exposition, as regards ritual, of the "*Use of Sarum*."

79. *CHARTULARY OF THE ANCIENT BENEDICTINE ABBEY OF RAMSEY, from the MS. in the Public Record Office. Vols. I. and II. 1884, 1886. Edited by WILLIAM HENRY HART, Esq., F.S.A., and the Rev. PONSONBY ANNESLEY LYONS.*

This Chartulary of the Ancient Benedictine Monastery of Ramsey, Huntingdonshire, came to the Crown on the Dissolution of Monasteries, was afterwards preserved in the Stone Tower, Westminster Hall, and thence transferred to the Public Record Office.

80. *CHARTULARIES OF ST. MARY'S ABBEY, DUBLIN, &c., preserved in the Bodleian Library and British Museum. Edited by JOHN THOMAS GILBERT, Esq., F.S.A., M.R.I.A. Vols. I. & II. 1884 and 1885.*

These Chartularies, published for the first time, are the only documents of that description known to exist of the ancient establishments of the Cistercian Order in Ireland; two being of St. Mary's Abbey, Dublin, and one of the House at Dunbrody, Wexford. One Chartulary is in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, together with that of Dunbrody; the second is in the British Museum.

81. *EADMERI HISTORIA NOVORUM IN ANGLIA, ET OPUSCULA DUO DE VITA SANCTI ANSELMI ET QUIBUSDAM MIRACULIS EJUS. 1884. Edited by the Rev. MARTIN RULE, M.A.*

This volume contains the "*Historiæ Novorum in Anglia*," of Eadmer; his treatise "*De Vita et conversatione Anselmi Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis*," and a Tract entitled "*Quaedam Parva Descriptio Miraculorum gloriosi Patris Anselmi Cantuariensis*."

82. CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS OF STEPHEN, HENRY II., AND RICHARD I. Vols. I. & II. 1884, 1885. *Edited by* RICHARD HOWLETT, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-law.

The History of English Affairs, from the Conquest to A.D. 1198, by William of Newbury, is the work of a man of great mental power. It has taken a high place among mediæval histories.

83. CHRONICLE OF THE ANCIENT ABBEY OF RAMSEY, from the Chartulary of that Abbey, in the Public Record Office. 1886. *Edited by* the Rev. WILLIAM DUNN MACRAY, M.A., F.S.A., Rector of Ducklington, Oxon.

This Chronicle forms part of the Chartulary of the Abbey of Ramsey, preserved in the Public Record Office (*see* No. 79).

84. CHRONICA ROGERI DE WENDOVER, SIVE FLORES HISTORIARUM. Vol. I. *Edited by* HENRY GUY HEWLETT, Esq., Keeper of the Records of the Land Revenue.

The only previous edition of this important Chronicle was that printed for the "English Historical Society" in 1841, edited by the late Reverend H. O. Coxe. This was taken from the only complete MS., written in the 13th century, and forming part of the Douce Collection in the Bodleian Library.

In the Press.

CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF BRUNNE. *Edited by* FREDERICK JAMES FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

THE METRICAL CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER. *Edited by* WILLIAM ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A. Parts I. and II.

A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* Sir GEORGE WEBBE DASENT, D.C.L., Oxon., and M. GUDBRAND VIGFUSSON, M.A. Vols. I.—IV.

LESTORIE DES ENGLIS SOLUM GEFREI GAIMAR. *Edited by* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records; *continued by* CHARLES TRICE MARTIN, Esq., B.A., F.S.A.

THE HISTORIANS OF THE CHURCH OF YORK, AND ITS ARCHBISHOPS. Vol. II. *Edited by* JAMES RAINE, D.C.L., Canon of York, Secretary of the Surtees Society.

THE TRIPARTITE LIFE OF ST. PATRICK, with other documents relating to that Saint. *Edited by* WHITLEY STOKES, Esq., LL.D., D.C.L., Honorary Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford; and Corresponding Member of the Institute of France.

CHARTULARY OF THE ANCIENT BENEDICTINE ABBEY OF RAMSEY, from the MS. in the Public Record Office. Vol. III. *Edited by* WILLIAM HENRY HART, Esq., F.S.A., and the Rev. PONSONBY ANNESLEY LYONS.

CHRONICLES OF THE REIGNS OF STEPHEN, HENRY II., AND RICHARD I. Vol. III. *Edited by* RICHARD HOWLETT, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

WILLELMI MONACHI MALMESBIRIENSIS DE REGUM GESTIS ANGLORUM, LIBRI V.; ET HISTORIÆ NOVELLÆ, LIBRI III. *Edited by* WILLIAM STUBBS, D.D., Bishop of Chester. Vols. I. and II.

CHARTERS AND DOCUMENTS, ILLUSTRATING THE HISTORY OF THE CATHEDRAL AND CITY OF SARUM, 1100–1300; forming an Appendix to the Register of S. Osmund. Vol. III. *Edited by* the Rev. W. H. RICH JONES, M.A., F.S.A., Canon of Salisbury, Vicar of Bradford-on-Avon.

A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN NOW CALLED ENGLAND, BY JOHN DE WAURIN. 1399–1422. (Translation of Vol. II). *Edited and translated by* Sir WILLIAM HARDY, F.S.A., and EDWARD L. C. P. HARDY, Esq., F.S.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.

FLORES HISTORIARUM, PER MATTHÆUM WESTMONASTERIENSEM COLLECTI. *Edited by* HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Registry of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge.

THE REGISTERS OF THE MONASTERY OF CHRIST CHURCH, CANTERBURY. *Edited by* JOSEPH BRIGSTOCKE SHEPPARD, Esq., LL.D.

In Progress.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND. Vol. IV.; 1327, &c. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

THE TREATISE "DE PRINCIPUM INSTRUCTIONE," of GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS; with an Index to the first four volumes of the "Works of Giraldus Cambrensis," edited by the Rev. J. S. Brewer. *Edited by* GEORGE F. WARNER, Esq., of the Department of MSS., British Museum.

RANULF DE GLANVILL; TRACTATUS DE LEGIBUS ET CONSUETUDINIBUS ANGLIÆ, &c. *Edited by* Sir TRAVERS TWISS, Q.C., D.C.L.

RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. Vol. V. 1443-1461. *Edited by* Sir WILLIAM HARDY, F.S.A., and EDWARD L. C. P. HARDY, Esq., F.S.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.

CHRONICLE OF ADAM MURIMUTH, with the CHRONICLE OF ROBERT OF AVESBURY. *Edited by* EDWARD MAUNDE THOMPSON, Esq., Keeper and Egerton Librarian of the Manuscript Department in the British Museum.

THE RED BOOK OF THE EXCHEQUER, preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* WALFORD DAKING SELBY, Esq., of the Public Record Office.

ANNALS OR MEMORIALS OF ST. EDMONDSBURY. *Edited by* THOMAS ARNOLD, Esq., M.A., of University College, Oxford.

CHRONICLE OF HENRY KNIGHTON, Canon of Leicester, to the death of RICHARD II. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, D.D.

LEXICON GEOGRAPHICUM. From a Manuscript of the 14th century. *Edited by* FRANK SCOTT HAYDON, Esq., B.A., Assistant Keeper of the Public Records.

YEAR BOOKS OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD III. *Edited and translated by* LUKE OWEN PIKE, Esq., M.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.

CHRONICA ROGERI DE WENDOVER, SIVE FLORES HISTORIARUM. *Edited by* HENRY GAY HEWLETT, Esq., Keeper of the Records of the Land Revenue. Vol. II.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

[In boards or cloth.]

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Hen. III.—Edw. III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 Vols. folio (1805—1810). 12s. 6d. each.

CALENDARIVM INQUISITIONVM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARVM. Hen. III.—Ric. III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs. Folio (1821—1828): Vol. 3, 21s.; Vol. 4, 24s.

LIBRORVM MANUSCRIPTORVM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGVS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Folio (1812), 18s.

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORVM. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1811), 18s.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). 21s.

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), (Domesday-Book, Vol. 4), 21s.

STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHEY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, folio (1819—1828). 31s. 6d. each; Indices, 30s. each.

- VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1817–1834). 25s. each. The Introduction, separately, 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENS ASSERVATI. 19 Edw. I.—Hen. VIII. *Edited by* D. MACPHERSON, J. CALEY, W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and Rev. T. H. HORNE. Vol. 2. folio (1818). 21s.
- FÆDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ, &c.; or, RYMER'S FÆDERA, New Edition, folio. Vol. 3, Part 2, 1361–1377 (1830): Vol. 4, 1377–1383 (1869). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. Vol. 3, Part 2, 21s.; Vol. 4, 6s.
- DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to Pleadings, &c., Hen. VII.—13 Eliz. Part 4, Calendar to Pleadings, to end of Eliz. (1827–1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio. Part 3 (or Vol. 2), 31s. 6d.; Part 4 (or Vol. 3), 21s.
- CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, ELIZ.; with Examples of Proceedings from Ric. II. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vol. 3 (1832), folio, 21s.
- PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, with Records and Muniments relating to Suit and Service to Parliament, &c. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830–1834.) Folio. Vol. 2, Div. 1, Edw. II., 21s.; Vol. 2, Div. 2, 21s.; Vol. 2, Div. 3, 42s.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204–1224. Vol. 2, 1224–1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. Vol. 1, 63s.; Vol. 2, 18s.
- PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND. 10 Ric. II.—33 Hen. VIII. *Edited by* Sir NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834–1837). 14s. each.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LOND. ASSERVATI. 1201–1216. *Edited by* T. DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1835), 31s. 6d. The Introduction, separately, 8vo. 9s.
- ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835). 28s.
- ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LOND. ASSERVATI. 1200–1205; 1417–1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835). 12s. 6d.
- ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LOND. ASSERVATI, temp. Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835). 18s.
- EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216–1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836); Vol. 1, 14s.; Vol. 2, 18s.
- FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195–1214. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835–1844); Vol. 1, 8s. 6d.; Vol. 2, 2s. 6d.
- ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; with Documents illustrating its History. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836). 42s.
- DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and Transactions between Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837). 18s.
- ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199–1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1837). 30s.
- REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831–1837. 1 Vol. folio (1837). 8s.
- REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 Vol. folio (1838), 31s. 6d.

- ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, with Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry I.; Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from 7th to 10th century; and Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1840), 40s. 2 Vols. royal 8vo., 30s.
- ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good, modified by Regulations prior to the Conquest by Edward I.; and anomalous Laws, principally of Institutions which continued in force. With Translation. Also, Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1841), 44s. 2 Vols. royal 8vo., 36s.
- ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844). 6s.
- THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE, 2, 3, 4 HEN. II., 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844). 4s. 6d.
- THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE, 1 RIC. I., 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844). 6s.
- DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, from the Records of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 Vol. fcp. folio (1844). 5s. 6d.
- MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846). 2s. 6d.
- REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REG. SCOT. in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). 10s. 6d.
- ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. Folio (1814—1875). *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. Vol. 1, 42s. Vols. 5 and 6 (in three Parts), 21s. each Part; Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, 10s. 6d. each; Vol. 12 (Index), 63s. Or, 12 Volumes in 13, 12l. 12s.
- ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS (ACTA DOMINORUM AUDITORUM). 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). 10s. 6d.
- ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES (ACTA DOMINORUM CONCILII). 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). 10s. 6d.
- ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer, containing Payments out of the Revenue, 44 Edw. III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), 35s. Or, royal 8vo., 25s.
- ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, James I.; from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), 30s. Or, royal 8vo., 21s.
- ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, Henry III.—Henry VI.; from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), 40s. Or, royal 8vo., 30s.
- HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853). 12s.
- HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND. Henry VIII.—Anne (1509—1714). A Book of Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856). 40s.
- STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols. 4to. (1830—1852), 10s. 6d. each.
- Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
 Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
 Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
 Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel Sir HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, under the Superintendence of W. BASEVI SANDERS, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861-1863), boards. Price 8s. to 1l. 3s. each Part, according to size; or, bound in 2 Vols., 20l. (*The edition in two volumes is out of print.*)

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The Commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor; the present possessor; how many hides were in the manor; how many ploughs were in the demesne; how many homagers; how many villeins; how many cottars; how many serving men; how many free tenants; how many tenants in soccage; how much wood, meadow, and pasture; the number of mills and fish ponds; what had been added or taken away from the place; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor; the present value; and how much each free man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward; who then held it; its value in the time of the late King; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, "it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester, and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., Director-General of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

* For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

FAC-SIMILES OF NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel Sir HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, and edited by W. BASEVI SANDERS, Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. *Price*, each Part, with translations and notes, double foolscap folio, 16s.

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865. (*Out of print.*)

Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.) 1866.

Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867.

Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters, and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.

FAC-SIMILES OF ANGLO-SAXON MANUSCRIPTS. Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, upon the recommendation of the Master of the Rolls, by the DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, Lieut.-General J. CAMERON, R.E., C.B., F.R.S., and edited by W. BASEVI SANDERS, Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. Part I. *Price* 2l. 10s.

The Anglo-Saxon MSS. represented in this volume form the earlier portions of the collection of archives belonging to the Dean and Chapter of Canterbury, and consist of a series of 25 charters, deeds, and wills, commencing with a record of proceedings at the first Synodal Council of Clovestho in 742, and terminating with the first part of a tripartite cheirograph, whereby Thurston conveyed to the Church of Canterbury land at Wimbish in Essex, in 1049, the sixth year of the reign of Edward the Confessor.

FAC-SIMILES OF ANGLO-SAXON MANUSCRIPTS. Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, upon the recommendation of the Master of the Rolls, by the DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, Major-General A. COOKE, R.E., C.B., and collected and edited by W. BASEVI SANDERS, Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. Part II. *Price* 3l. 10s.

(Also, separately. Edward the Confessor's Charter. *Price* 2s.)

The originals of the Fac-similes contained in this volume belong to the Deans and Chapters of Westminster, Exeter, Wells, Winchester, and Worcester; the Marquis of Bath, the Earl of Ilchester, Winchester College, Her Majesty's Public Record Office, Bodleian Library, Somersetshire Archaeological and Natural History Society's Museum in Taunton Castle, and William Salt Library at Stafford. They consist of charters and other documents granted by, or during the reigns of, Baldred, Æthelred, Offa, and Burgred, Kings of Mercia; Uhtred of the Huiccas, Ceadwalla and Ini of Wessex; Æthelwulf, Eadward the Elder, Æthelstan, Eadmund the First, Eadred, Eadwig, Eadgar, Eadward the Second, Æthelred the Second, Cnut, Eadward the Confessor, and William the Conqueror, embracing altogether a period of nearly four hundred years.

FAC-SIMILES OF ANGLO-SAXON MANUSCRIPTS. Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, upon the recommendation of the Master of the Rolls, by the DIRECTOR-GENERAL of the ORDNANCE SURVEY, Colonel R. H. STOTHERD, R.E., C.B., and collected and edited by W. BASEVI SANDERS, Assistant Keeper of Her Majesty's Records. Part III. *Price* 3l. 10s.

This volume contains fac-similes of the Ashburnham collection of Anglo-Saxon Charters, &c., including King Alfred's Will. The MSS. represented in it, range from A.D. 697 to A.D. 1161, being charters, wills, deeds, and reports of Synodal transactions during the reigns of Kings Wihtred of Kent, Offa, Eardwulf, Coenwulf, Cuthred, Beornwulf, Æthelwulf, Ælfred, Eadward the Elder, Eadmund, Eadred, Queen Eadgifu, and Kings Eadgar, Æthelred the Second, Cnut, Henry the First, and Henry the Second. In addition to these are two belonging to the Marquis of Anglesey, one of them being the Foundation Charter of Burton Abbey by Æthelred the Second with the testament of its great benefactor Wulfric.

HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION.

On sale by MESSRS. HANSARD & SON, 13, Great Queen Street, W.C., and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster;
MESSRS. EYRE & SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, and
Sale Office, House of Lords;
MESSRS. ADAM & CHARLES BLACK, of Edinburgh;
MESSRS. ALEXANDER THOM & Co., Limited, or MESSRS. HODGES,
FISHER & Co., of Dublin.

REPORTS OF THE ROYAL COMMISSIONERS APPOINTED TO
INQUIRE WHAT PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS BELONGING
TO PRIVATE FAMILIES AND INSTITUTIONS ARE EXTANT
WHICH WOULD BE OF UTILITY IN THE ILLUSTRATION OF
HISTORY, CONSTITUTIONAL LAW, SCIENCE, AND GENERAL
LITERATURE.

Date.	—	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price.
1870 (Re-printed 1874.)	FIRST REPORT, WITH APPENDIX Contents :-- ENGLAND. House of Lords; Cambridge Colleges; Abingdon, and other Corporations, &c. SCOTLAND. Advocates' Library, Glasgow Corporation, &c. IRELAND. Dublin, Cork, and other Corporations, &c.	f'cap	C. 55	s. d. 1 6
1871	SECOND REPORT, WITH APPENDIX, AND INDEX TO THE FIRST AND SECOND RE- PORTS - - - - - Contents :-- ENGLAND. House of Lords; Cambridge Colleges; Oxford Colleges; Monastery of Dominican Friars at Woodchester, Duke of Bedford, Earl Spencer, &c. SCOTLAND. Aberdeen and St. Andrew's Universities, &c. IRELAND. Marquis of Ormonde; Dr. Lyons, &c.	„	C. 441	3 10
1872	THIRD REPORT, WITH APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - - - Contents :-- ENGLAND. House of Lords; Cambridge Colleges; Stonyhurst College; Bridgewater and other Corporations; Duke of Northumberland, Marquis of Lansdowne, Marquis of Bath, &c. SCOTLAND. University of Glasgow; Duke of Montrose, &c. IRELAND. Marquis of Ormonde; Black Book of Limerick, &c.	„	C. 673	6 0

Date.	—	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price.
1873	FOURTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. - - - - - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Westminster Abbey; Cambridge and Oxford Colleges; Cinque Ports, Hythe, and other Corporations, Marquis of Bath, Earl of Denbigh, &c. SCOTLAND. Duke of Argyll, &c. IRELAND. Trinity College, Dublin; Marquis of Ormonde.	f'cap	C. 857	s. d. 6 8
	DITTO. PART II. INDEX - - -	„	C. 857 i.	2 6
1876	FIFTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Oxford and Cambridge Colleges; Dean and Chapter of Canterbury; Rye, Lydd, and other Corporations, Duke of Sutherland, Marquis of Lansdowne, Reginald Cholmondeley, Esq., &c. SCOTLAND. Earl of Aberdeen, &c.	„	C. 1432	7 0
	DITTO. PART II. INDEX - - -	„	C. 1432 i.	3 6
1877	SIXTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Oxford and Cambridge Colleges; Lambeth Palace; Black Book of the Archdeacon of Canterbury; Bridport, Wallingford, and other Corporations; Lord Leconfield, Sir Reginald Graham, Sir Henry Ingilby, &c. SCOTLAND. Duke of Argyll, Earl of Moray, &c. IRELAND. Marquis of Ormonde.	„	C. 1745	8 6
	DITTO. PART II. INDEX - - -	„	C. 2102	1 10
1879	SEVENTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX. PART I. - - - - - Contents :— House of Lords; County of Somerset; Earl of Egmont, Sir Frederick Graham, Sir Harry Verney, &c.	„	C. 2340	7 6
	DITTO. PART II. APPENDIX AND INDEX - Contents :— Duke of Athole, Marquis of Ormonde, S. F. Livingstone, Esq., &c.	„	C. 2340 i.	3 6
1881	EIGHTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX AND INDEX. PART I. - - - Contents :— List of collections examined, 1869–1880. ENGLAND. House of Lords; Duke of Marlborough; Magdalen College, Oxford; Royal College of Physicians; Queen Anne's	„	C. 3040	8 6

Date.	—	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price.
	Bounty Office; Corporations of Chester, Leicester, &c. IRELAND. Marquis of Ormonde, Lord Emly, The O'Connor Don, Trinity College, Dublin, &c.			<i>s. d.</i>
	DITTO. PART II. APPENDIX AND INDEX - Contents :— Duke of Manchester.	fcap	C. 3040 i.	1 9
	DITTO. PART III. APPENDIX AND INDEX - Contents :— Earl of Ashburnham.	„	C. 3040 ii.	1 4
1883	CALENDAR OF THE MANUSCRIPTS OF THE MARQUIS OF SALISBURY, K.G. PART I. -	8vo.	C. 3777	3 5
„	NINTH REPORT, WITH APPENDIX AND INDEX. PART I. - - - - Contents :— St. Paul's and Canterbury Cathedrals; Eton College; Carlisle, Yarmouth, Canterbury, and Barnstaple Corporations, &c.	fcap	C. 3773	5 2
	DITTO. PART II. APPENDIX AND INDEX - Contents :— ENGLAND. House of Lords; Earl of Leicester; C. Pole Gell, Alfred Morrison, Esquires, &c. SCOTLAND. Lord Elphinstone, H. C. Maxwell Stuart, Esq., &c. IRELAND. Duke of Leinster, Marquis of Drogheda, &c.	„	C. 3773 i.	6 3
	DITTO. PART III. APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - - - Contents :— Mrs. Stopford Sackville.	„	C. 3773 ii.	1 7
1885	TENTH REPORT - - - - - This is introductory to the following :—	8vo.	C. 4548	0 3½
„	(1.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - - - The Earl of Eglinton, Sir J. S. Maxwell, Bart., and C. S. H. D. Moray, C. F. Weston Underwood, G. W. Digby, Esquires.	„	C. 4575	3 7
„	(2.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - - - Wells Cathedral.	„	C. 4576 ii.	2 0
„	(3.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - - - The Family of Gawdy, formerly of Norfolk.	„	C. 4576 iii.	1 4
„	(4.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - - - The Earl of Westmorland, Captain Stewart, Lord Muncaster. Shropshire Collections, &c.	„	C. 4576 iv.	3 6

Date.	—	Size.	Sessional Paper.	Price.
—	(5.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - The Marquis of Ormonde, Earl of Fingall, Corporations of Galway, Waterford, &c. <i>In the Press.</i>	—	—	s. d. —
—	(6.) APPENDIX AND INDEX - - - Marquis of Abergavenny, Lord Braye, &c. <i>In the Press.</i>	—	—	—

Stationery Office,
November 1886.

ANNUAL REPORTS OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS.

On sale by MESSRS. HANSARD & SON, 13, Great Queen Street, W.C., and
32, Abingdon Street, Westminster ;
MESSRS. EYRE & SPOTTISWOODE, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, and
Sale Office, House of Lords ;
MESSRS. ADAM & CHARLES BLACK, of Edinburgh ;
MESSRS. ALEXANDER THOM & Co., Limited, or MESSRS. HODGES,
FIGGIS & Co., of Dublin.

REPORTS Nos. 1-22, IN FOLIO, PUBLISHED BETWEEN 1840
AND 1861, ARE NO LONGER ON SALE. SUBSEQUENT
REPORTS ARE IN OCTAVO.

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Price.
1862	23	Subjects of Research by Literary Inquirers, 1852-1861.—Attendances at the various Record Offices, previously to the passing of the Public Record Act.	s. d. 0 4
1863	24	List of Calendars, Indexes, &c., in the Public Record Office.	0 7½
1864	25	Calendar of Crown Leases, 33-38 Hen. VIII.—Calendar of Bills and Answers, &c., Hen. VIII.—Ph. & Mary, for Cheshire and Flintshire.—List of Lords High Treasurers and Chief Commissioners of the Treasury, from Hen. VII.	0 8
1865	26	List of Plans annexed to Inclosure Awards, 31 Geo. II.-7 Will. IV.—Calendar of Privy Seals, &c., Hen. VI.—Eliz., for Cheshire and Flintshire.—Calendar of Writs of General Livery, &c., for Cheshire, Eliz.—Charles I.—Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Hen. III. and Edw. I.—List of Documents photozincographed, Will. I.—Hen. VII.	0 7
1866	27	List of Awards of Inclosure Commissioners.—References to Charters in the Cartæ Antiquæ and the Confirmation Rolls of Chancery, Ethelbert of Kent—James I.—Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Edw. II.—List of Documents photozincographed, Hen. VIII. and Edw. VI.	1 6
1867	28	Fees in the Public Record Office.—Calendar of Fines, Cheshire and Flintshire, Edw. I.—Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Edw. III.—List of Documents photozincographed, Mary and Eliz., and Scottish, Part I.—Table of Law Terms, from the Norman Conquest to 1 Will. IV.	0 10½

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Price.
1868	29	Calendar of Royal Charters.—Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Richard II.—Hen. VII.—Durham Records, Letter and Report.	s. d. 0 9
1869	30	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Inventory.—Durham Records, Inventory, Indexes to Kellawe's Register.—Calendar of Deeds, &c., on the Chester Plea Rolls, Hen. VIII.—Calendar of Decrees of Court of General Surveyors, 34–38 Hen. VIII.—Calendar of Royal Charters.—State Paper Office, Calendar of Documents relating to the History of, to 1800.—List of Documents photozincographed, Eliz.—Anne.—Tower of London. Index to Documents in custody of the Constable of.—Calendar of Dockets, &c., for Privy Seals, 1634–1711, in the British Museum. Report of the Commissioners on Carte Papers.—Venetian Ciphers.	3 0
1870	31	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Royal Charters, Will. II.—Ric. II.—Durham Records, Calendar of Chancery Enrolments; Cursitor's Records.—List of Officers of Palatinate of Chester, in Cheshire and Flintshire, and North Wales.—List of Sheriffs of England, 31 Hen. I. to 4 Edw. III.—List of Documents photozincographed, Scottish, Part II.	2 3
1871	32	Part I.—Report of the Commissioners on Carte Papers.—Calendarium Genealogicum, 1 & 2 Edw. II.—Durham Records, Calendar of Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Rolls of the Chancery of the County Palatine.	2 2
1871	--	Part II.—Charities; Calendar of Trust Deeds enrolled on the Close Rolls of Chancery, subsequent to 9 Geo. II. c. xxxvi.	5 6
1872	33	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Rolls of the Chancery of the County Palatine.—Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.—Venetian Transcripts.—Greek copies of the Athanasian Creed.	1 10
1873	34	Parliamentary Petitions; Index to the Petitions to the King in Council.—Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—List of Documents photozincographed, Scottish, Part III.—Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.	1 9
1874	35	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Ancient Charters or Grants.—Palatinate of Lancaster; Inventory and Lists of Documents transferred to the Public Record Office.—Durham Records, Calendar of Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—List of Documents photozincographed, Irish, Part I.—Second Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.	1 6

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Price.
1875	36	Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records; Calendar of Ancient Charters or Grants.—List of Documents photozincographed; Irish, Part II.—M. Armand Baschet's Report upon Documents in French Archives relating to British History.—Calendar of Recognizance Rolls of the Palatinate of Chester, to end of reign of Hen. IV.	s. d. 4 4
1876	37	Part I.—Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Ancient Rolls of the Chancery of the County Palatine.—M. Baschet's list of French Ambassadors, &c., in England, 1509-1714.	1 2
1876	—	Part II.—Calendar of Recognizance Rolls of the Palatinate of Chester; Hen. V.—Hen. VII.	4 4
1877	38	Exchequer Records, Catalogue of Special Commissions, 1 Eliz. to 10 Vict., Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, 1 Eliz. to end of James I.—List of Representative Peers for Scotland and Ireland.	4 3
1878	39	Calendar of Recognizance Rolls of the Palatinate of Chester, 1 Hen. VIII.—11 Geo. IV.—Exchequer Records, Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, Charles I.—Duchy of Lancaster Records; Calendar of Lancashire Inquisitions post Mortem, &c.—Third Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—M. Baschet's List of Despatches of French Ambassadors to England, 1509-1714.	4 6
1879	40	Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission; Commonwealth—James II.—Miscellaneous Records of Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer.—Durham Records, Calendar of the Cursitor's Records, Chancery Enrolments.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Calendar of Patent Rolls, 5 Ric. II.—21 Hen. VII.—Rules and Regulations respecting the public use of the Records.	3 0
1880	41	Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, William and Mary to George I.—Calendar of Norman Rolls, Hen. V., Part I.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Report from Rome.—List of Calendars, Indexes, &c. in the Public Record Office on 31st December 1879.	4 8
1881	42	Calendar of Depositions taken by Commission, George II.—Calendar of Norman Rolls, Hen. V., Part II. and Glossary.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 1 Edw. I.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Transcripts from Paris.	4 0
1882	43	Calendar of Privy Seals, &c., 1-7 Charles I.—Duchy of Lancaster Records, Inventory of Court Rolls, Hen. III.—Geo. IV., Calendar of Privy Seals,	3 10

Date.	Number of Report.	Chief Contents of Appendices.	Price.
		Ric. II.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 2 Edw. I.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Fourth Supplementary Report on the Shaftesbury Papers.—Transcripts from Paris.—Report on Libraries in Sweden.—Report on Papers relating to English History in the State Archives, Stockholm.—Report on Canadian Archives.	s. d.
1883	44	Calendar of Patent Rolls, 3 Edw. I.—Durham Records, Cursitor's Records, Inquisitions post Mortem, &c.—Calendar of French Rolls, 1–10 Hen. V.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Report from Venice.—Transcripts from Paris.—Report from Rome.	3 6
1884	45	Duchy of Lancaster Records, Inventory of Ministers' and Receivers' Accounts, Edw. I.—Geo. III.—Durham Records, Cursitor's Records, Inquisitions post Mortem, &c.—Treasury of the Receipt of the Exchequer, Calendar of Diplomatic Documents.—Anglo-Saxon Charters photozincographed.—Transcripts from Paris.—Reports from Rome and Stockholm.—Report on Archives of Denmark, &c.—Transcripts from Venice.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 4 Edw. I.	4 3
1885	46	Presentations to Offices on the Patent Rolls, Charles II.—Anglo-Saxon Charters, &c., photozincographed.—Transcripts from Paris.—Reports from Rome.—Second Report on Archives of Denmark, &c.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 5 Edw. I.—Catalogue of Venetian Manuscripts bequeathed by Mr. Rawdon Brown to the Public Record Office.	2 10
1886	47	Transcripts from Paris.—Reports from Rome.—Third Report on Archives of Denmark, &c.—List of Creations of Peers and Baronets, 1483–1646.—Calendar of Patent Rolls, 6 Edw. I.	2 2
		There have also been printed Indexes to Reports 1–22, and Reports 23–39.	

*Public Record Office,
November, 1886.*

SCOTLAND.

CATALOGUE OF SCOTCH RECORD PUBLICATIONS

PUBLISHED UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

THE LORD CLERK REGISTER OF SCOTLAND.

[OTHER WORKS RELATING TO SCOTLAND WILL BE FOUND AMONG THE PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, *see* pp. 26-28.]

On Sale by—

MESSRS. LONGMANS & Co., AND MESSRS. TRÜBNER & Co., LONDON ;
MESSRS. JAMES PARKER & Co., OXFORD AND LONDON ;
MESSRS. MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE AND LONDON ;
MESSRS. A. & C. BLACK, AND MESSRS. DOUGLAS & FOULIS, EDINBURGH ;
AND MESSRS. A. THOM & Co., LIMITED, DUBLIN.

1. CHRONICLES OF THE PICTS AND SCOTS, AND OTHER EARLY MEMORIALS OF SCOTTISH HISTORY. Royal 8vo., half bound (1867). *Edited by* WILLIAM F. SKENE, LL.D. *Price* 10s. Out of print.
 2. LEDGER OF ANDREW HALYBURTON, CONSERVATOR OF THE PRIVILEGES OF THE SCOTCH NATION IN THE NETHERLANDS (1492-1503); TOGETHER WITH THE BOOKS OF CUSTOMS AND VALUATION OF MERCHANTISES IN SCOTLAND. *Edited by* COSMO INNES. Royal 8vo., half bound (1867). *Price* 10s.
 3. DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE HISTORY OF SCOTLAND FROM THE DEATH OF KING ALEXANDER THE THIRD TO THE ACCESSION OF ROBERT BRUCE, from original and authentic copies in London, Paris, Brussels, Lille, and Ghent. In 2 Vols. royal 8vo., half bound (1870). *Edited by* Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON. *Price* 10s. each.
 4. ACCOUNTS OF THE LORD HIGH TREASURER OF SCOTLAND. Vol. 1, A.D. 1473-1498. *Edited by* THOMAS DICKSON. 1877. *Price* 10s.
 5. REGISTER OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF SCOTLAND. *Edited and arranged by* J. H. BURTON, LL.D. Vol. 1, 1545-1569. Vol. 2, 1569-1578. Vol. 3, A.D. 1578-1585. Vol. 4, A.D. 1585-1592. Vol. 5, 1592-1599. Vol. 6, 1599-1604. Vol. 7, 1604-1607. Vol. 8 in progress. *Edited by* DAVID MASSON, LL.D. 1877-1884. *Price* 15s. each.
 6. ROTULI SCACCARII REGUM SCOTORUM. THE EXCHEQUER ROLLS OF SCOTLAND. Vol. 1, A.D. 1264-1359. Vol. 2, A.D. 1359-1379. *Edited by* JOHN STUART, LL.D., and GEORGE BURNETT, Lyon King of Arms. 1878-1880. Vol. 3, A.D. 1379-1406. Vol. 4, A.D. 1406-1436 (1880). Vol. 5, A.D. 1437-1454 (1882). Vol. 6, 1455-1460 (1883). Vol. 7, 1460-1469 (1884). Vol. 8, A.D. 1470-1479 (1885). Vol. 9 in progress. *Edited by* GEORGE BURNETT. *Price* 10s. each.
 7. CALENDAR OF DOCUMENTS RELATING TO SCOTLAND. *Edited by* JOSEPH BAIN. Vol. I (1881). Vol. II. 1272-1307 (1884). *Price* 15s. each.
 8. REGISTER OF THE GREAT SEAL OF SCOTLAND. A.D. 1424-1513 (1882). A.D. 1513-1546 (1883). A.D. 1546-1580 (1886). *Edited by* JAMES BALFOUR PAUL and J. M. THOMSON. *Price* 15s. each.
- FAC-SIMILES OF THE NATIONAL MSS. OF SCOTLAND. (*Out of print.*)
Parts I., II., and III. *Price* 21s. each.

*Stationery Office,
May 1886.*

IRELAND.

CATALOGUE OF IRISH RECORD PUBLICATIONS.

On Sale by—

MESSRS. LONGMANS & Co., AND MESSRS. TRÜBNER & Co., LONDON;
 MESSRS. JAMES PARKER & Co., OXFORD AND LONDON;
 MESSRS. MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE AND LONDON;
 MESSRS. A. & C. BLACK, AND MESSRS. DOUGLAS & FOULIS, EDINBURGH;
 AND MESSRS. A. THOM & Co., LIMITED, DUBLIN.

CALENDAR OF THE PATENT AND CLOSE ROLLS OF CHANCERY IN IRELAND. HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH. *Edited by* JAMES MORRIN, Royal 8vo. (1861-3). Vols. 1, 2, and 3. Price 11s. each.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF IRELAND.

Senchus Mor. (1865-1880.) Vols. 1, 2, 3, and 4. Price 10s. each.

Vol. 5 in the press.

Abstracts of the Irish Patent Rolls of James I. Unbound. Price 25s.

Abstracts of the Irish Patent Rolls of James I. With Supplement. Price 35s.

FAC-SIMILES OF NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS OF IRELAND, FROM THE EARLIEST EXTANT SPECIMENS TO A.D. 1719. *Edited by* JOHN T. GILBERT, F.S.A., M.R.I.A. Part 1 is out of print. Parts II. and III. Price 42s. each. Part IV. 1. Price 5l. 5s. Part IV. 2. Price 4l. 10s.

This work forms a comprehensive Palæographic Series for Ireland. It furnishes characteristic specimens of the documents which have come down from each of the classes which, in past ages, formed principal elements in the population of Ireland, or exercised an influence in her affairs. With these reproductions are combined fac-similes of writings connected with eminent personages or transactions of importance in the annals of the country to the early part of the eighteenth century.

The specimens have been reproduced as nearly as possible in accordance with the originals, in dimensions, colouring, and general appearance. Characteristic examples of styles of writing and caligraphic ornamentation are, so far as practicable, associated with subjects of historic and linguistic interest. Descriptions of the various manuscripts are given by the Editor in the Introduction. The contents of the specimens are fully elucidated and printed in the original languages, opposite to the Fac-similes—line for line—without contractions—thus facilitating reference and aiding effectively those interested in palæographic studies.

In the work are also printed in full, for the first time, many original and important historical documents.

Part I. commences with the earliest Irish MSS. extant.

Part II.: From the Twelfth Century to A.D. 1299.

Part III.: From A.D. 1300 to end of reign of Henry VIII.

Part IV. 1.: From reign of Edward VI. to that of James I.

In Part IV. 2.—the work is carried down to the early part of the eighteenth century, with Index to the entire publication.

(This work is sold also by Letts, Son, & Co., Limited, 33, King William Street; E. Stanford, Charing Cross; J. Wyld, Charing Cross; B. Quaritch, 15, Piccadilly; W. & A. K. Johnston, Edinburgh; and Hodges, Figgis & Co., Dublin.)

ACCOUNT OF FAC-SIMILES OF NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS OF IRELAND. IN ONE VOLUME, 8vo., WITH INDEX. Price 10s. Parts I. and II. together. Price 2s. 6d. Part II. Price 1s. 6d. Part III. Price 1s. Part IV. 1. Price 2s. Part IV. 2. Price 2s. 6d.

Stationery Office,
 May 1886.

